



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

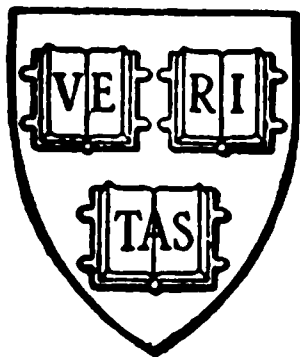
### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>





Lo 37.710.13



HARVARD  
COLLEGE  
LIBRARY









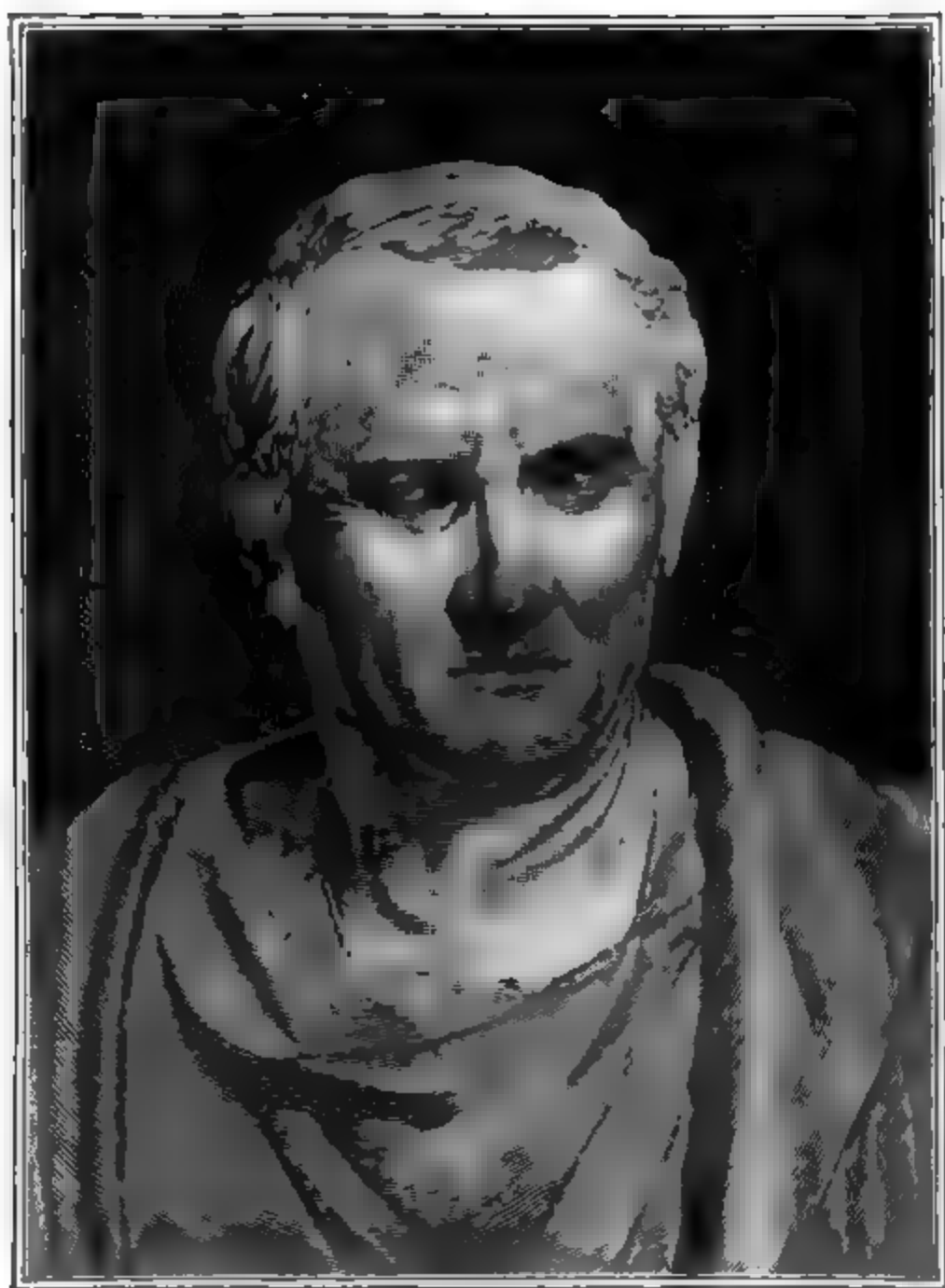
**HELEN BOCHER,  
48 BUCKINGHAM ST.,  
CAMBRIDGE, MASS.**

**FREDERICK BOCKER,  
48 BUCKINGHAM ST.  
CAMBRIDGE, MA**









**CICERO.**

(Bust in the Galleria degli Uffizi, Florence.)

SELECT  
ORATIONS AND LETTERS  
OF CICERO

(ALLEN AND GREENOUGH'S EDITION)

REVISED BY

J. B. GREENOUGH AND G. L. KITTREDGE

WITH A

SPECIAL VOCABULARY

BY

J. B. GREENOUGH



GINN & COMPANY

BOSTON · NEW YORK · CHICAGO · LONDON

Lc 37.710.13

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY  
FROM THE LIBRARY OF  
PROFESSOR MAXIME BÔCHER X  
MARCH 15, 1922

COPYRIGHT, 1896, 1902  
By GINN & COMPANY

---

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

26.4

The Athenæum Press  
GINN & COMPANY • PRO-  
PRIETORS • BOSTON • U.S.A.

## P R E F A C E

THE present volume is not intended to supersede the revised edition of Cicero's Select Orations. It has been prepared to meet the needs of those teachers who prefer marked quantities and who wish to introduce their students to Cicero's Letters. Several orations have been omitted, and their place is supplied by a careful selection from Cicero's correspondence. The letters are arranged chronologically, like the orations. They throw light on Cicero's character, on Roman political history, and on various phases of ancient manners, and at the same time they illustrate almost every variety of letter-writing, — from hasty notes on family matters to weighty discussions of public policy. One letter from Pompey to Cicero and one from Cæsar have also been included.

Several maps have been added, and a new plan of the Forum, exhibiting the remarkable series of excavations begun in 1899. These have brought to light the Comitium, the Basilica Aemilia, the Lake and Sanctuary of Juturna, and other important remains. The plan is taken, with slight modifications, from that in Richter's *Topographie der Stadt Rom* (edition of 1901). For permission to reproduce the figure of the base of Cæsar's column from Lanciani's *New Tales of Old Rome*, the editors are indebted to Messrs. Houghton, Mifflin, and Company, the publishers of that interesting work. Several new maps are also included in the present volume. The vocabulary has been carefully revised.

The following extract from the Preface to the Select Orations may be appended: —

“The present volume is practically an entirely new work, since the notes have been almost wholly rewritten, and very



extensive additions have been made. The revising editors have kept constantly in mind the original design, which gave prominence to matters of historical and political interest. Though in pursuance of the original design the orations are arranged in chronological order, yet, by the fuller annotation of Roscius and the Catilines, care has been taken to enable teachers to begin with either, according to their judgment or habit.

“The admirable historical and political work of the late Professor W. F. Allen has not been reduced, but collected into introductory chapters for convenience of continued reading and reference. The grammatical discussions have been much increased, the revisers having found, by instructive experience, that in order to profit by a book the pupil must be able to read it, and for this a knowledge of the usages of the language is indispensable.

“The treatment of the orations rhetorically and logically has been very much extended, with the hope of making the book more useful, not only for the study of Latin, but also for the study of rhetorical composition generally. The very numerous illustrations have not been inserted merely to make a picture book, but to give the pupil some sense of the reality of the orations as a part of history. Teachers and others who take a more intelligent interest in these ancient memorials, will find much explanatory and critical comment in the numbered list of illustrations. A very large increase of introductory matter has seemed desirable in view of the growing interest in the study of the history of civilization.”

The editors have enjoyed the scholarly coöperation of Mr. M. Grant Daniell, to whom they are indebted for many valuable suggestions.

CAMBRIDGE, MASS.,

April, 1902.

# CONTENTS

---

	PAGE
LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS . . . . .	vii
LIST OF MAPS . . . . .	xii
DESCRIPTION OF THE VIEW OF THE FORUM . . . . .	xii
PLAN OF THE FORUM . . . . .	xii
LIFE OF CICERO . . . . .	xiii
<i>List of Orations and Other Works</i> . . . . .	xxvii
<i>Chronological Table</i> . . . . .	xxxix
ROMAN ORATORY . . . . .	xxxiv
CICERO AS AN ORATOR . . . . .	xliii
LATIN AND ENGLISH STYLE . . . . .	xlvi
ANCIENT ORATORICAL DELIVERY . . . . .	xlix
THE ROMAN CONSTITUTION . . . . .	1

## ORATIONS.

THE DEFENCE OF ROSCIUS . . . . .	1
THE IMPEACHMENT OF VERRES . . . . .	26
<i>The Plunder of Syracuse</i> . . . . .	48
<i>Crucifixion of a Roman Citizen</i> . . . . .	59
POMPEY'S MILITARY COMMAND ( <i>Pro Lege Manilia</i> ) . . . . .	66
THE CONSPIRACY OF CATILINE . . . . .	98
I. <i>Invective against Catiline</i> . . . . .	99
II. <i>Character of the Conspiracy</i> . . . . .	113
III. <i>How the Conspiracy was Suppressed</i> . . . . .	126
IV. <i>Sentence of the Conspirators</i> . . . . .	141
THE CITIZENSHIP OF ARCHIAS . . . . .	154

## LETTERS.

I.	To Atticus.	Att. ( <i>Ad Atticum</i> ) 2. 10	. . . . .
II.	To Atticus.	Att. 2. 21	. . . . .
III.	To his Family.	Fam. ( <i>Ad Familiares</i> ) 14. 1	. . . . .
IV.	To Atticus.	Att. 3. 27	. . . . .
V.	To Lentulus.	Fam. 1. 6	. . . . .
VI.	To M. Marius.	Fam. 7. 1	. . . . .
VII.	To Ancharius.	Fam. 13. 40	. . . . .
VIII.	To Trebatius.	Fam. 7. 10	. . . . .
IX.	To Marcellus.	Fam. 15. 11	. . . . .
X.	To his Family.	Fam. 16. 11	. . . . .
XI.	To his Family.	Fam. 14. 14	. . . . .
XII.	Pompey to Cicero.	Att. 8. 11. C	. . . . .
XIII.	To Pompey.	Att. 8. 11. D	. . . . .
XIV.	Cæsar to Cicero.	Att. 10. 8. B	. . . . .
XV.	To Sulpicius.	Fam. 4. 1	. . . . .
XVI.	To Terentia.	Fam. 14. 10	. . . . .
XVII.	To Terentia.	Fam. 14. 23	. . . . .
XVIII.	To Furfanius.	Fam. 6. 9	. . . . .
XIX.	To Dolabella.	Fam. 9. 14	. . . . .
XX.	To Cassius.	Fam. 12. 2	. . . . .
XXI.	To Cæsius.	Fam. 13. 51	. . . . .

---

NOTES TO ORATIONS . . . . .

NOTES TO LETTERS . . . . .

VOCABULARY . . . . .

170

171

172

173

174

175

176

177

178

179

180

181

182

183

184

185

186

187

188

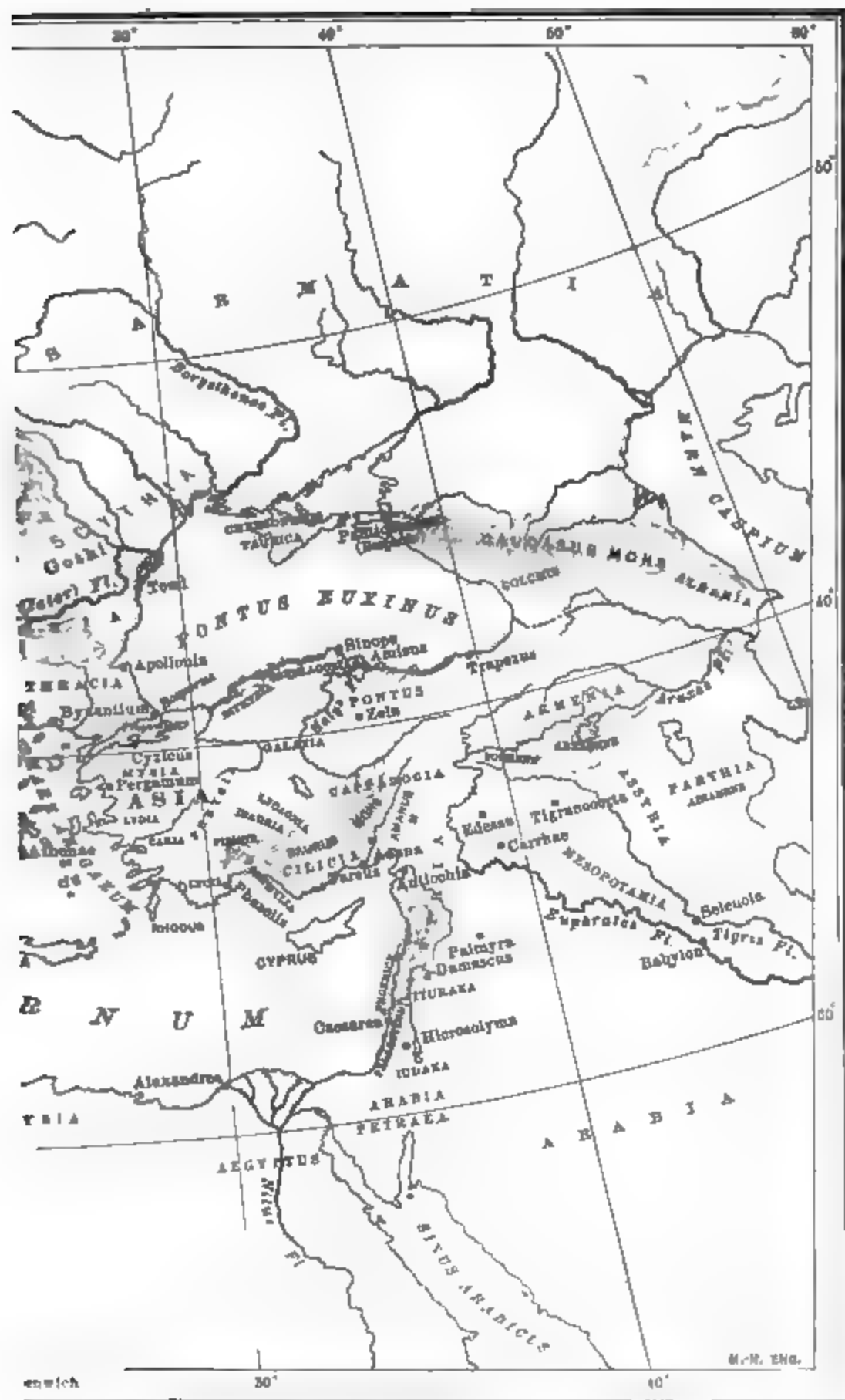
189

190

191

192









# LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

## ABBREVIATIONS.

<i>Arch. Zeit.</i> — Archäologische Zeitung. Berlin.	<i>De Clarac.</i> — Musée de Sculpture. Par M. le C <sup>te</sup> de Clarac. Paris, 1828-30.
<i>Baum.</i> — Baumeister, Denkmäler des klassischen Altertums. Munich, 1885-88.	<i>D'Escamps.</i> — Henry D'Escamps, Galerie des Marbres antiques du Musée Campana à Rome. 2 <sup>e</sup> éd. Berlin, 1868.
<i>Bernoulli.</i> — J. J. Bernoulli, Römische Ikonographie, 1882-94.	<i>von Falke.</i> — Jacob von Falke, Hellas und Rom. Stuttgart, 1878-80.
<i>Brunn.</i> — Denkmäler griechischer und römischer Sculptur. Unter Leitung von Heinrich Brunn herausg. von Friedrich Bruckmann. Munich, 1888-.	<i>Head.</i> — A Guide to the Principal Gold and Silver Coins of the Ancients. By Barclay V. Head. Second edition. London (British Museum), 1881.
<i>Brunn u. Arndt.</i> — Griechische und römische Porträts. Nach Auswahl und Anordnung von Heinrich Brunn und Paul Arndt herausg. von Friedrich Bruckmann. Munich, 1891-.	<i>Med. Illust.</i> — M. M. Vecchi, Il Mediterraneo Illustrato. Florence, 1841.
<i>Cohen.</i> — H. Cohen, Description générale des Monnaies de la République romaine. Paris, 1857.	<i>Poole.</i> — A Catalogue of the Greek Coins in the British Museum. Edited by R. S. Poole. London, 1873, etc.
	<i>Visconti.</i> — Visconti, Iconographie Romaine. Paris, 1817-24.

## IN THE TEXT.

	PAGE
Cicero. Bust in the Galleria degli Uffizi, Florence. <i>Photograph.</i>	
	<i>Frontispiece</i>
Plan of the Forum and adjacent buildings. Founded on plan in Middleton's <i>Remains of Ancient Rome</i> . . . . .	xii
Ruins of the Roman Forum. <i>Photograph.</i> . . . .	xiii
The Forum (restored). <i>von Falke.</i> . . . .	I
Allegorical statue of the Tiber (showing also Romulus and Remus with the wolf). In the Louvre, Paris. <i>Brunn.</i> . . . .	I
L. Cornelius Sulla. Bust in the Vatican (Museo Chiaramonti). Uncertain. <i>Bernoulli.</i> . . . .	4
Jupiter. Bust in the Vatican. <i>Photograph.</i> . . . .	18
View of Messina ( <i>Messana</i> ). <i>Med. Illust.</i> . . . .	26

	PAGE
Coin of Syracuse. Obverse: head of Persephone. Reverse: victor in quadriga. <i>Head.</i> . . . . .	49
Coin of Hiero II. Obverse: head of Hiero with diadem. Reverse: Nike (Victory) in quadriga. <i>Head.</i> . . . . .	50
M. Claudius Marcellus. From coins (somewhat enlarged). <i>Bernoulli.</i>	51
Cathedral of Syracuse, formerly Temple of Minerva. <i>Med. Illust.</i> . .	52
Sappho. Villa Albani, Rome. Uncertain. <i>Brunn u. Arndt.</i> . . .	55
The Quarries at Syracuse (Dionysius' Ear). <i>Photograph.</i> . . . .	58
Coin of the Mamertini. Obverse: head of Ares (Mars). Reverse: eagle on thunderbolt. <i>Poole.</i> . . . . .	60
Coin of Rhegium. Obverse: lion's scalp. Reverse: sitting male figure. <i>Poole.</i> . . . . .	63
Pompey. Bust in the Vatican (Museo Chiaramonti). Uncertain. <i>Photograph.</i> . . . . .	66
Fanaraky d'Europe (entrance to the Black Sea by the Bosphorus). <i>Laurens, Voyage en Turquie.</i> . . . . .	66
Mithridates VI. (from a coin). <i>Head.</i> . . . . .	69
Tigranes, King of Armenia (from a coin). <i>Head.</i> . . . . .	69
Site of Corinth (Acrocorinthus in background). <i>Stackelberg, La Grèce.</i> . . . . .	70
Antiochus III., King of Syria (from a coin). <i>Head.</i> . . . . .	73
Philip V., King of Macedonia (from a coin). <i>Head.</i> . . . . .	73
View of Mt. Argæus in Cappadocia. <i>Texier, Asie Mineure.</i> . . . .	74
Lucullus. Bust in the Hermitage, St. Petersburg. Identification uncertain (see <i>Arch. Zeit.</i> , N. F., XXIII, 9 ff.). <i>D'Escamps.</i> . .	77
View near Cape Misenum. <i>Med. Illust.</i> . . . . .	80
Ruins of the Port of Ostia. <i>Photograph.</i> . . . . .	81
View in Pamphylia (Port of Adalia). <i>Lanckoronski, Les Villes de la Pamphylie et de la Pisidie.</i> . . . . .	82
Galley. From the Præneste relief. <i>Baumeister.</i> . . . . .	85
Coin of Rhodes. Obverse: head of Helios (perhaps from the Colossus). Reverse: rose. <i>Head.</i> . . . . .	90
Coin of Perseus (Perses). <i>Head.</i> . . . . .	91
Roman sacrificial procession. Relief in the Galleria degli Uffizi, Florence. <i>Brunn.</i> . . . . .	98
Ruins of the Temple of Jupiter Stator. <i>Photograph.</i> . . . . .	112
The Mulvian Bridge. <i>Photograph.</i> . . . . .	128
L. Cornelius Lentulus. Bust in the Museum at Naples. Very uncertain. <i>Photograph.</i> . . . . .	131

Marcus Aurelius sacrificing in front of the Temple of Jupiter Capitolinus. Relief from the Arch of M. Aurelius. Palazzo dei Conservatori, Rome. <i>Photograph</i> . . . . .	136
Roman Sacrificial Procession. Relief in the Galleria degli Uffizi, Florence. <i>Brunn</i> . . . . .	138
Temple of Jupiter Capitolinus at Rome (restored). <i>Hittorff, Architecture antique de la Sicile</i> . . . . .	140
Ruins of the House of the Vestals. <i>Photograph</i> . . . . .	142
Church of S. Maria in Araceli (site of the Roman Arx). <i>Photograph</i> . . . . .	150
P. Scipio Africanus. <i>Photograph</i> . . . . .	152
Muses with Homer and Socrates. Ancient sarcophagus in the Louvre. <i>De Clarac</i> . . . . .	154
Coin of Heraclia. Obverse: head of Nike (Victory). Reverse: Hercules seated. <i>Head</i> . . . . .	157
C. Marius. Impression of a coin. <i>Visconti</i> . . . . .	163
Alexander the Great, represented as the god Ammon (hence the horns). From a coin, enlarged. <i>Imhoof-Blumer, Porträtköpfe</i> . . . . .	164
Adana in Cilicia (Cicero's province), with Taurus mountains in the background. <i>Fisher's Views</i> . . . . .	169
Cato. Bust in the Capitoline Museum, Rome. Uncertain. <i>Photograph</i> . . . . .	171
Pompey's Theatre and the temple of Venus Victrix (restored). <i>Canina, L'Architettura Romana</i> . . . . .	177
Mark Antony. Bust in the Vatican. Uncertain. <i>Photograph</i> . . . . .	183
Coin of Mark Antony and Octavia. <i>Cohen</i> . . . . .	183
C. Julius Cæsar. Bust in the Louvre. <i>Photograph</i> . . . . .	189
Base of Cæsar's Column. <i>Lanciani, New Tales of Old Rome</i> . . . . .	195
Coin of M. Brutus, commemorating the murder of Cæsar. Obverse: head of Brutus. Reverse: liberty-cap between two daggers; inscription EID.MAR ( <i>the Ides of March</i> ). <i>Cohen</i> . . . . .	196
Marcus Junius Brutus. Bust in the Capitoline Museum, Rome. <i>Photograph</i> . . . . .	196
Medal struck by the Magnesians in honor of Cicero's son Marcus. <i>Visconti</i> . . . . .	201

## IN THE NOTES.

## FIG.

1. Cisium. . . . . *Rich's Dictionary*.
2. Coin of Faustus Sulla. Obverse: head of Diana Tifatina. Reverse: L. Sulla, seated; Bocchus, King of Mauritania,

FIG.

- delivers to him Jugurtha as a captive; inscription FELIX  
(surname assumed by Sulla). . . . . *Visconti.*
3. Arch of Gallienus at Rome. . . . . *Photograph.*
4. Victory writing on a tablet. Column of Trajan at Rome. . *Brunn.*
5. Q. Hortensius the orator. Bust in the Villa Albani, Rome. *Visconti.*
6. Plan of Syracuse. . . . .
7. View of modern Syracuse. . . . . *Photograph.*
8. Coin of Agathocles, King of Syracuse. Obverse: head of Persephone. Reverse: Nike (Victory) setting up a trophy. . *Head.*
9. Bronze door of the Cathedral at Pisa (twelfth century work).  
*Rohault de Fleury, Monuments de Pise.*
10. Head of Medusa. Marble mask in the Glyptothek at Munich. *Brunn.*
11. Doors of Temple of Romulus, with *bullae*. . . . . *Photograph.*
12. T. Quinctius Flamininus. From a coin. . . . . *Bernoulli.*
- 13, 14. Mensae Delphicae. From ancient ornamental marble  
stands. . . . . *De Clarac.*
15. Coin of Sex. Pompey. Obverse: pharos of Messana. Reverse:  
Scylla. . . . . *Cohen.*
16. View of Palermo (*Panhormus*). . . . . *Photograph.*
17. Coin of Porcius Læca commemorating the Lex Porcia. Obverse:  
head of Rome. Reverse: allegorical representation of P.  
Porcius protecting an accused citizen. . . . . *Cohen.*
18. Rostra. From a coin. . . . .
19. Coin of M.' Aquilius. Obverse: head of Virtus. Reverse:  
armed soldier protecting a woman. . . . . *Cohen.*
20. Cappadocian. Bust from Cæsarea; now in the Jakobsen collection at Copenhagen. . . . . *Brunn u. Arndt.*
21. Coin of Amisus. Head of Pallas. . . . . *Poole.*
22. Medea. Wall painting at Pompeii. . . . . *Brunn.*
23. Coin of Pompey. Allegorical head of Africa. . . . . *Cohen.*
24. Merchant ship. Ancient relief. . . . . *Baumeister.*
25. Lictors with rods and axes. From a coin. . . . . *Cohen.*
26. Coin with heads of Servilius Ahala and M. Junius Brutus.  
*Visconti.*
27. Sacrarium (family shrine). From a Pompeian house. . . *Baumeister.*
28. Signa militaria. From coins. . . . . *Cohen.*
29. The Mamertine prison (*Tullianum*). Section. . . *Middleton, Rome.*
30. The same. Plan. . . . . *Middleton, Rome.*
31. Coin of Sextus Pompey. Obverse: head of Sextus Pompey.  
Reverse: heads of Sextus Pompey and Pompey the Great. *Cohen.*

FIG.

32. Bust of L. Junius Rusticus (Stoic philosopher of the time of Domitian), showing a rough "philosophic beard." . . . *Visconti.*
33. Statue of an unknown Roman with the toga. . . . *Brunn.*
34. Coin of C. Clodius. Obverse: head of Flora. Reverse: Vestal with *simpulum* (sacrificial ladle). . . . *Cohen.*
35. Writing implements: *atramentarium* (for black and red ink); papyrus letter sealed and addressed; *tabellae* and *stilus*. Wall painting. . . . *Overbeck's Pompeii.*
36. Romulus and Remus with the wolf. Bronze in the Capitoline Museum, Rome. . . . *Photograph.*
37. Lectisternium. . . . *Bartoli, Lucerne.*
38. Coin of P. Licinius Crassus Junianus. Obverse: head of Jupiter. Reverse: balance; cornucopia; curule chair. . . . *Cohen.*
39. Pompeian shop (restored). . . . *Baumeister.*
40. Plan showing the arrangement of Pompeian shops along the streets. . . . *Baumeister.*
41. Bronze brazier (*focus*), from the baths of Pompeii. . . *Photograph.*
42. Sarcophagus of Scipio Barbatus. With a bust formerly identified with Ennius. . . . *Photograph.*
43. Coin of Cato Uticensis. Obverse: head of Liberty. Reverse: Victory seated. . . . *Cohen.*
44. Writing Implements: tablets (*tabellae*), inkstands (*atramentaria*), pens (*stili*), papyrus rolls (*volumina*), box for holding rolls (*scrinium*); also money bags (*sacculi*) and coins (*nummi*). Wall painting. . . . *Museo Borbonico.*
45. Girl Writing a Letter (showing *tabellae* and *stilus*). Wall painting . . . . *Museo Borbonico.*
46. Coin of Brutus and Casca. Obverse: head of Brutus. Reverse: trophy, shields, etc. . . . *Cohen*
47. Ædile opening the games. Ancient statue. . . . *Photograph.*
48. Coin of Mark Antony and his Brother Lucius. . . . *Visconti.*
49. L. Domitius Ahenobarbus (from a coin). . . . *Cohen.*
50. Coin of Lepidus and Octavianus as Triumvirs. . . . *Cohen.*
51. Coin of Pansa. . . . *Cohen.*
52. Coin of Q. Cassius. Obverse: head of Liberty. Reverse (in memory of the condemnation of the Vestals by L. Cassius Longinus, prætor B.C. 113): temple of Vesta, with curule chair, voting urn, juror's ballot marked *A* (*absolvo*), and *C* (*condemno*): see p. lxxv. . . . *Cohen.*



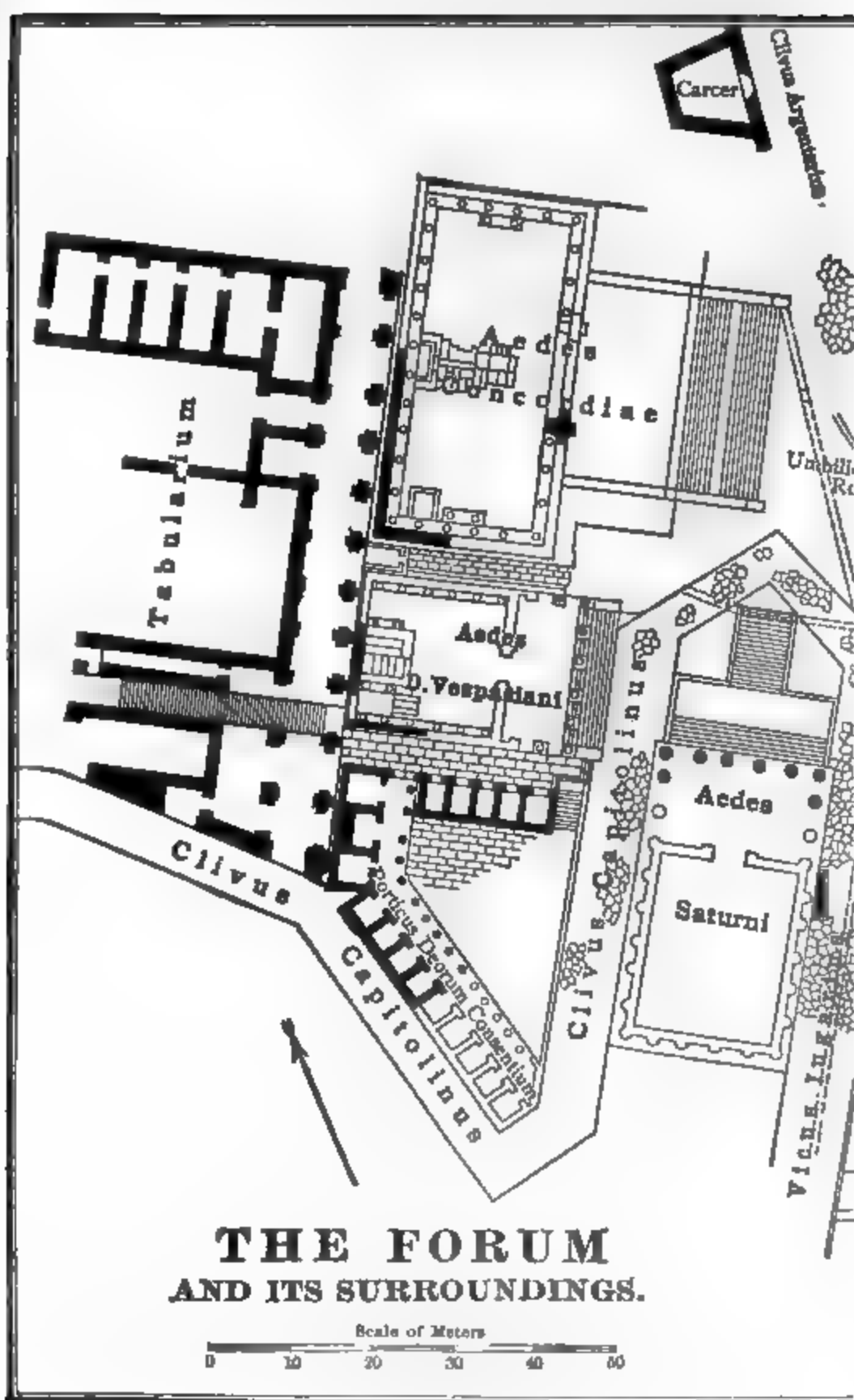
## LIST OF MAPS.

Imperium Romanum . . . . .	
Italia . . . . .	
Roma . . . . .	
Latium . . . . .	
Aegaeum Mare . . . . .	

## EXPLANATION OF THE VIEW OF THE FORUM.

The background shows the southeasterly side of the Capitol. The blank wall in the centre is the rear of the *Palazzo dei Senatori*; it stands on the saddle between the two summits (*inter duos lucos*). The lower part of this wall is very old, and is commonly supposed to be the wall of the *Tabularium*, or Record Office.

The modern buildings on the right occupy the site of the ancient *Arx*; those on the left, that of the *Capitolium*. In front, parallel to and against the wall of the *Tabularium*, is, on the right, the Column of Trajan, a late monument of slight importance; at the left of that are the remains of the Temple of Vespasian (three Corinthian columns, of which only two show in the view); farther to the left is a ruin with eight Ionic columns, the Temple of Saturn, built in the time of the Empire on the site of the earlier Temple of Saturn, which served during the Republic as the *Atrium*, or Treasury. Below, at the right of the picture, is the Temple of Septimius Severus: this probably occupies part of the space of the old *Senaculum*, or gathering-place of the Senators. Below the Temple of Trajan, in front of the Arch is the open space of the Forum, distinguishable by its flagging: here stood the *Rostra*. To the left, below the Temple of Vespasian, are the ruins of the *Basilica Julia*. At the extreme left of the picture, in the foreground, are three Corinthian columns, the only remains of the famous Temple of Castor. Near the point where the spectator is supposed to stand are the ruins of the *Atrium Vestae* and the *Regia*.



10



W 1107 EHT  
20112 00112 0112A





# INTRODUCTION

---

## I. LIFE OF CICERO.

**MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO**, partly on account of his natural abilities and partly on account of the times in which he lived, has left a name associated with some of the most important events in the history of the world, as well as with some of the most potent forces in our civilization. Few men have made so distinct an impression on modern literature and thought. He touched many things which he did not adorn, but there is hardly any kind of intellectual activity that is not conspicuously indebted to his precepts or his example.

### I. CICERO'S LIFE FROM HIS BIRTH TO THE OPENING OF HIS POLITICAL CAREER (B.C. 106-76).

Cicero was born at Arpinum, a city with the Roman franchise (which was also the birthplace of Marius), Jan. 3, B.C. 106, of an equestrian family. His grandfather, who had a small estate in that region, was of Volscian stock, and thus belonged to the old virile country people of the republic. His grandmother was a Gratidia, closely connected by adoption with the great Marius and with prominent Roman politicians. His father, who was the eldest son, had increased the family estate by agriculture and by the profits of a fulling-mill, so that he was among the richest of his townsmen, and possessed the census of a Roman knight. By his marriage with Helvia, a woman of the nobility, he became connected with many sena-

torial families. She was a woman of great economic and domestic virtues, and a strong support to her husband, who was of a somewhat weak constitution. The father was a man of cultivated mind and devoted himself to the education of his two sons, Marcus, afterwards the orator, and the younger brother Quintus. For this purpose he removed to the city. His ambition, like that of every Roman of fortune, was to have his sons enter politics and so to establish a senatorial family. He lived to see both of them succeed in this career, and the elder become one of the most distinguished men in Rome.

Cicero himself was early stimulated by the success of Marius and the general atmosphere of Roman ambition to desire a prominent place in the state.<sup>1</sup> His father's connections with men and women of rank brought the boy into contact with the great orators M. Antonius and L. Crassus,<sup>2</sup> who interested themselves in his education.<sup>3</sup> Among his companions were the sons of Aculeo, Lucius Cicero, his cousin, his intimate friend Atticus, L. Torquatus, C. Marius the younger, and L. Ælius Tubero. His instructors were Greeks; but, as he had already formed the purpose of attaining office through the power of oratory, he did not confine himself to theoretical or technical learning. He frequented the Forum to hear the great orators of his day, especially Antonius and Crassus, who discoursed with him on literary subjects, so that they became in a manner his teachers. He received instruction from Archias<sup>4</sup>; he sought the society of L. Accius, the poet, and he studied the art of delivery in the theatre, becoming intimately acquainted with the great actors Roscius and Æsopus. He practised

<sup>1</sup> πολλὸν ἀριστεύειν καὶ ὑπέροχος εἶμεναι ἄλλων. *Ad Quintum Fratrem*, iii. 5, 6.

<sup>2</sup> See p. xxxvii.

<sup>3</sup> This debt he amply repays by his tribute to them in the *De Oratore*.

<sup>4</sup> See Defence of Archias, ch. i.

many kinds of composition, but his most important means of education, as he tells us, was translation from the Greek.

At the age of sixteen (B.C. 90), Cicero received the *toga virilis* (the "coming out" of a Roman boy), and from that time he devoted himself to law and statesmanship as well as oratory. For this purpose he was put under the charge of Mucius Scævola, the augur, and later he attached himself to the no less celebrated Pontifex of the same name. In B.C. 89 he served one campaign in the army under Cn. Pompeius Strabo. After this short military experience, he returned with still greater vigor to his literary and political studies. He studied philosophy under Phædrus and Philo, oratory under Molo of Rhodes, and all the branches of a liberal education under Diodotus the Stoic.

When about twenty-five years of age, Cicero began his active career. It was customary to win one's spurs by attacking some political opponent; but this was contrary to Cicero's pacific nature, and throughout his life he prided himself on always taking the side of the defence. His first oratorical efforts have not been preserved to us. The earliest of his orations which we possess is his defence of P. Quinctius in a civil action (B.C. 81). This suit involved no political question; but no case at that time could be entirely free from politics in one form or another, and nothing is more significant of Cicero's character than the skill with which he constantly used political bias for his client's advantage without seeming to take sides. To defend Quinctius was a bold undertaking for a young advocate; for the opposing counsel was the great orator Hortensius,<sup>1</sup> backed by powerful influence on behalf of the plaintiff. The case, too, was a somewhat dry one; but Cicero's skill as an advocate is shown by the fact that he raises it above the ordinary business and technical level into a question of universal justice and the rights of common humanity.

<sup>1</sup> See p. xxxix.



Next year occurred the trial of Sextus Roscius of Ameria for parricide (B.C. 80), a case growing out of the abuses of Sulla's dictatorship.<sup>1</sup> Cicero showed his courage by undertaking the defence, and his forensic skill by converting his plea into a powerful attack on the accusers in the regular manner of Roman invective. In B.C. 79 he came into still more daring antagonism with Sulla in the case of a woman of Arretium. The oration has not come down to us, but from its boldness it must have added greatly to the orator's fame. The same year—either on account of his health or, less probably, from fear of Sulla—he went to Greece and the East to continue his studies; for at that time such a journey was like “going to Europe” among us. He visited the greatest orators, rhetoricians, and philosophers of the East, especially at Rhodes, then a seat of the highest culture. After an absence of two years, he returned to Rome, with an improved style of oratory, and again engaged in law cases, in which he had as opponents his two great rivals Hortensius and Cotta.

## II. FROM THE QUÆSTORSHIP IN SICILY TO THE CONSULSHIP (B.C. 75–64).

In B.C. 76 Cicero began his political career, becoming candidate for the quæstorship (the lowest grade of the *cursus honorum*),<sup>2</sup> while Cotta was candidate for the consulship and Hortensius for the prætorship. All three were elected, and Cicero's lot<sup>3</sup> assigned him to the province of Sicily under Sextus Peducæus. It was in this administration that his ability and honesty gained the favor of the Sicilians, which gave him the great opportunity of his life in the impeachment of Verres, in B.C. 70.<sup>4</sup> This prosecution he undertook in the interests of his own ambition, in spite of the fact that the

<sup>1</sup> See pp. 1, 2, below (Introduction to the Oration).

<sup>2</sup> See p. lix.

<sup>3</sup> See p. lix.

<sup>4</sup> See pp. 26–28, below.

Senate was as a class on the side of the accused, who was also supported by many of the most influential men of the state. But it was, on the other hand, a popular cause, and many of the most decent of the nobility favored it. The orator's success, by force of talent and honest industry, against the tricks of Verres and his counsel Hortensius broke the domination of this rival in the courts,<sup>1</sup> and made Cicero the first advocate of his time.

In B.C. 69 Cicero became curule ædile, and in B.C. 67 he was elected prætor with great unanimity. In the latter year began the agitation for the Manilian Law,<sup>2</sup> by his advocacy of which Cicero endeared himself to the people and gained the favor of Pompey, whose powerful support was a kind of bulwark against the envious and exclusive nobility. In his prætorship (B.C. 66) he was allotted to the presidency of the Court for Extortion,<sup>3</sup> and in this, as in all his public offices, he was honest and unselfish. During all these years he had continued his career as an advocate, engaging in such cases as seemed likely to extend his political influence and advance him most rapidly in the regular succession of curule offices. After his prætorship he refused a province<sup>4</sup> in order to remain at home and canvass for his consulship.

### III. CONSULSHIP (B.C. 63).

For the consulship of B.C. 63 there were six candidates, but of these only Cicero, Catiline, and C. Antonius were prominent. The contest was not merely one of personal ambition. The first and second conspiracies of Catiline, as well as his notorious character, could have left no doubt that his aims were treasonable. Antonius had combined with him for mutual support in securing election by illegal means, and was himself a weak and

<sup>1</sup> See p. 250, below.

<sup>2</sup> See p. 66, below.

<sup>3</sup> See p. lxxv, N.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>4</sup> See p. lxi.

unprincipled man. On the other hand, Cicero was *homo*,<sup>1</sup> a champion of the *Equites* (though without being an enemy of the senatorial order), and had had an unusual record in his office as well as in the Forum. Thus the object of Cicero's ambition was, at the same time, the cause of the government against both the worthless and debauched members of the senatorial order on the one hand, and the degraded people on the other. It was also the cause of the great struggle of the plebeian class against the patricians and the official nobility, who were so entrenched in power that for many years no *novus homo* had been elected consul. The success of Cicero unquestionably prolonged the existence of the already doomed republic. The less dangerous of his two rivals, was elected his colleague.

Cicero had now reached the goal for which he had striven from his earliest youth. His administration is famous for the overthrow of the Catilinarian conspiracy, which has overshadowed all his other consular acts. These, however, are of such a character, in relation to the needs of the time, that they are of little importance. By birth an *eques*, but by virtue of his position a member of the senatorial order, Cicero had always been anxious to reconcile and unite these, the two upper classes in Roman society and politics.<sup>2</sup> He failed to see that the real strength of the commonwealth, as well as its real strength, centred in the interests of the common people. His association with Pompey and his own rise in official rank, made him incline more and more to the side of the Senate, and he seems to have taken it as his mission to restore that body, now thoroughly effaced, to its former purity and political importance. The minor measures of his administration<sup>3</sup> were dictated by such sentiments as

<sup>1</sup> See p. 1, below.

<sup>2</sup> On the strife between the Senate and the *Equites*, see p. lxxv.

<sup>3</sup> Such were his opposition to the agrarian law proposed by the tribune Rullus, his support of the *Lex Roscia*, which gave the *equites* four rows of seats in the theatre, and his laws against bribery at elections.

and are significant only as illustrating his character and opinions.

The history of Catiline's conspiracy is given in the Introduction to the four Orations against Catiline,<sup>1</sup> and need not be repeated here. The conspirators were completely thwarted, and five of them were, in accordance with a resolution of the Senate, put to death by the consul without a trial. This victory was the climax of Cicero's career, and he always regarded it as one of the greatest of human achievements. In fact, however, it marked the beginning of his downfall.

#### IV. CONSULSHIP TO BANISHMENT (B.C. 63-58).

The execution of the conspirators without the forms of law was a blunder, and grievously did Cicero answer for it. He had distinctly violated the constitution, and thus he had laid himself open to the attacks of his enemies. At the end of his consulate, one of the tribunes, Q. Metellus Nepos, prevented him from making the customary speech to the people "because he had put to death Roman citizens without a trial." The next year, when he was defending P. Sulla, the accuser (L. Torquatus) upbraided him as a tyrant, "the third foreign *king* of Rome." A year later P. Clodius<sup>2</sup> began to speak of him in the same terms. Clodius, indeed, continued to pursue him till he accomplished his banishment and the confiscation of his property. Almost the whole time from his consulship till the year of his banishment was spent in seeking support against his enemies. He attached himself more closely to Pompey, and pleaded causes of all kinds to win friends, but in vain.

In B.C. 60 Roman politics took a turn extremely unfavorable to Cicero. Pompey, who on his return from the East had been

<sup>1</sup> See pp. 98, 113, 126, 141, below.

<sup>2</sup> Clodius was a man of abandoned character and an inveterate enemy of Cicero (see p. xx, note 1).

unfairly treated by the extreme senatorial party, allied himself with the democratic leaders, Cæsar and Crassus, in a coalition often called the First Triumvirate. As a result, the Senate became for a time almost powerless, and everything was in the hands of the popular party. The next year, Cæsar, as consul, procured the passage of an iniquitous law for dividing the fertile and populous territory of Campania among needy citizens of Rome. Cicero refused to serve on the board appointed to execute this law. Thus he not only exasperated the mob, but brought down upon himself the resentment of the triumvirs, who, though two of them, Cæsar and Pompey, still professed to be his personal friends, refused to protect him against the attacks of his enemies. Accordingly, in B.C. 58, Clodius, then tribune,<sup>1</sup> brought forward a law that whoever had put to death a Roman citizen, without trial, "should be denied the use of fire and water" (the Roman formula for banishment). This bill was obviously aimed at Cicero's action in the case of the Catilinarians. Cicero at once took alarm, and after appealing in vain to the consuls of the year, L. Calpurnius Piso and A. Gabinius, as well as to Pompey, left Rome about March 20, just as the affair was coming to blows. Immediately after his departure, Clodius procured the passage of a special bill against him, forbidding him, *by name*, the use of fire or water anywhere within four hundred miles of Rome. At the same time his house on the Palatine<sup>2</sup> and his Tusculan<sup>3</sup> villa were pillaged and destroyed by a mob. Upon receiving news of these proceedings, Cicero prepared to leave Italy altogether. He embarked from Brundisium, April 29, and arrived at Thessa-

<sup>1</sup> In order to be eligible for this office, Clodius, by birth a patrician, had procured his adoption into a plebeian family. His express purpose in the whole transaction was to accomplish the ruin of Cicero, with whom he was incensed on account of evidence which Cicero had once given against him.

<sup>2</sup> See note on Cat. i., sect. 1, p. 99, l. 4.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. note on Plunder of Syracuse, sect. 12, p. 54, l. 27.

lonica on the 23d of May.<sup>1</sup> Here he remained as the guest of his friend Plancius, then quæstor of Macedonia, until November, when he removed to Dyrrachium. His friends at Rome were constantly agitating for his recall, but without success.

The next year, however, B.C. 57, it suited the designs of Pompey, then once more inclining to the senatorial party, to allow his return. His influence with the nobility as well as with the equestrian order, was a point to be secured in the great game of politics. On the 1st of January, the consul L. Cornelius Lentulus Spinther brought forward a bill for his recall. This was vetoed by a tribune. Other attempts were made by his friends, which resulted only in riot and disorder. Finally, partly through the efforts of T. Annius Milo, who met the violence of Clodius with opposing violence, partly through the partisanship of Pompey and the Senate, which brought to the city the citizens of the *Municipia* and the Italian colonies ("the country members"),<sup>2</sup> a law was passed, Aug. 4, B.C. 57, revoking the decree of exile. Cicero arrived in Rome September 4. His journey through Italy was like a continuous triumphal procession, and to his exalted imagination, freedom, which had departed with him, was now returned to Rome. But in fact his restoration had been merely a piece of selfish policy on the part of the great leaders. He remained the most consummate rhetorician of all time, but his prominence in the state was gone forever, except for a brief period (B.C. 43). He had never been a statesman, and now he had not the chance to be even a politician.

<sup>1</sup> For the exact chronology of Cicero's flight, see C. L. Smith, *Harvard Studies in Classical Philology*, VII. 65 ff.

<sup>2</sup> See p. liii.

## V. FROM CICERO'S RECALL TO THE BREAKING OUT CIVIL WAR (B.C. 56-49).

Upon his return he delivered two famous speeches<sup>1</sup> (the one before the Senate and one before the people), in which he thanked the state for restoring him, and lauded Pompey to the skies. The "triumvirs" were still all-powerful at Rome, and Cicero, like the rest, was forced to conform to their wishes and commands. In this same year he proposed a measure which gave Pompey extraordinary powers over the provincial grain market, for the purpose of securing the city against scarcity of provisions. Next year (B.C. 56) he spoke strongly in favor of confirming Cæsar's proconsular authority in Gaul.<sup>2</sup> With Crassus and the third "triumvir," Cicero had never been on good terms, and at the request of the other two triumvirs, he became reconciled with him in B.C. 55, shortly before the latter set out on his fatal expedition against the Parthians.

During these years, becoming less and less important in politics, Cicero began to devote himself more to literature. He wrote the *De Oratore*, the *Republic*, and the treatise *De Legibus*. He also continued his activity at the bar on his own behalf and that of his friends, as well as at the request of the popular leaders. He secured the restoration of his property from the hands of Sestius,<sup>4</sup> who had been active in his recall. At the end of this period he also defended Milo for the murder of Clodius.<sup>5</sup> His defence of Gabinius and Vatinius (B.C. 49), creatures of Pompey and Cæsar respectively, was less successful; but he was hardly a free agent in these matters. "I am distressed," he writes to his brother Quintus, "

<sup>1</sup> *Post Reditum*: i. (*in Senatu*) ; ii. (*ad Quirites*).

<sup>2</sup> See the oration *De Consularibus Provinciis*.

<sup>3</sup> *Pro Domo Sua* (B.C. 57).

<sup>4</sup> *Pro P. Sestio*, on a charge of assault (B.C. 56).

<sup>5</sup> B.C. 52. See the oration *pro Milone*.

distressed that there is no longer any government nor any courts, and that this time of my life, which ought to be brilliant with the prestige of a Senator, is either worn out in the labors of the Forum, or made endurable by literature at home. Of my enemies, some I do not oppose, and others I even defend. I am not only not free to think as I will, but not even to hate as I will.”<sup>1</sup>

The disturbances following the death of Clodius led to the appointment of Pompey as consul without colleague (practically dictator), in B.C. 52. One of his acts was to pass a law postponing the provincial administration of consuls and prætors until five years after their year of office. The interval was to be filled by such former magistrates as had never held a province. Among these was Cicero, who therefore had to submit to the lot. He drew Cilicia, in which an inroad of the Parthians was expected.

About May 1, B.C. 51, he set out for this province. His administration was in accord with the principles expressed in his writings, — clean and honest, — a thing worthy of notice in an age of corruption and greed. He had the good fortune to escape the test of a formidable war, but he was successful in overcoming some tribes of plundering mountaineers. For this he was hailed as *imperator*, according to custom, and he even hoped for the honor of a triumph, the highest conventional distinction which a Roman could obtain. He returned to Rome late in B.C. 50, and was still endeavoring to secure permission to celebrate his triumph<sup>2</sup> when the great Civil War between Cæsar and Pompey broke out (B.C. 49).<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Ad Quintum Fratrem*, iii. 5 (6).

<sup>2</sup> These efforts were unsuccessful.

<sup>3</sup> See p. 181, below.



## VI. FROM THE BEGINNING OF THE CIVIL WAR TO THE MURDER OF CÆSAR (B.C. 49-44).

Cicero was now in a very difficult position. It became necessary for every man of importance to take sides; yet he could not see his way clear to join either party. For some time he vacillated, while both Cæsar and Pompey made earnest efforts to secure his support.<sup>1</sup> His great hope was to mediate between them; and, after Pompey had left Italy, he remained behind with this end in view. Finally, however, he decided for Pompey as the champion of the senatorial party, and set out, though with great reluctance, to join him at Dyrrachium (June 11, B.C. 49). In the camp he found things even worse than he had expected, and he gave up the cause of the Republic for lost. On account of illness he was not present at the Battle of Pharsalia (Aug. 9, B.C. 48). After the fate of the contest was decided, he refused to continue the struggle or to follow the adherents of the lost cause to Africa, but returned to Italy (September, B.C. 48), to make terms with the conqueror.<sup>2</sup> He remained at Brundisium until Cæsar's return from Egypt in September, B.C. 47, when he at once sought an interview. Cæsar received him with great kindness and respect, and allowed him once more to return to Rome.

From this time until the assassination of Cæsar in B.C. 44, Cicero remained for the most part in retirement at his Tusculan villa, absorbed in literary pursuits, though in B.C. 46 he delivered his *Oration for Marcellus* (remarkable for its praise of Cæsar), and his *Defence of Ligarius*, and, in the following year, his *Defence of King Deiotarus* of Galatia, charged with attempting the murder of Cæsar. The chief literary fruits of this period of leisure were three works on oratory (*De Claris Orato-*

<sup>1</sup> See the letters of Pompey (p. 185, below) and Cæsar (p. 189). Cf. Cicero's letter to Pompey, pp. 185 ff.

<sup>2</sup> See pp. 192-193, below.

*ribus, Orator, and De Partitione Oratoria*), and several philosophic works (*De Finibus Bonorum et Malorum, Academica, Tusculanae Quaestiones, De Natura Deorum, De Senectute*). Meantime his domestic relations were far from happy. In B.C. 46 he had divorced his wife Terentia and married his rich young ward Publilia, from whom, however, he separated in the following year. In B.C. 45 his daughter Tullia died suddenly. Cicero was tenderly attached to her, and it was in part as a distraction from his grief that he wrote some of the works just mentioned. He now seemed to be thoroughly given over to a life of dignified literary retirement, when the murder of Cæsar (March 15, B.C. 44) once more plunged the state into a condition of anarchy.

## VII. FROM THE MURDER OF CÆSAR TO THE DEATH OF CICERO (B.C. 44-43).

Though Cicero had no share in the conspiracy against Cæsar, his sympathy was counted on by Brutus and Cassius, and he hailed the death of the Dictator as the restoration of the republic. But the conspirators had made no adequate provision for carrying on the government, and Cicero soon felt that his hopes were doomed to disappointment. Bitterly chagrined by the disorderly scenes that followed, he retired once more to the country,<sup>1</sup> and in July, B.C. 44, set out for a journey to Greece, but, changing his plans in consequence of better news from Rome, he returned to the city in the following month. The chief power was now in the hands of the surviving consul, Mark Antony, whose principal rival was Octavianus (afterwards the Emperor Augustus), Cæsar's adopted son.<sup>2</sup> Cicero appeared

<sup>1</sup> About this time were written the *De Divinatione, De Fato, De Amicitia, and De Officiis*.

<sup>2</sup> For further details see Introduction to Cicero's letter to Cassius, pp. 197-199, below.

again in the Senate and began his celebrated series of orations against Antony with the First Philippic (Sept. 2). Once more he took an active part in politics, apparently assuming his old position as leader, and speaking with all the charm and effectiveness of his earlier days. But he had fallen upon evil times; arms could no longer yield to the gown, and it soon became clear that there could be no peace except by the complete victory of a single aspirant for the supremacy.

Octavianus at first joined with the Senate against Antony, but he soon broke with the constitutional authorities, and, in B.C. 43, formed with Antony and Lepidus the coalition known as the Second Triumvirate. A merciless proscription at once began. Octavianus had every reason to be grateful to Cicero, but he was of a cold and ungenerous nature, and when Antony demanded his death he made no objection. Cicero's name was accordingly placed on the list of proscribed citizens. Cicero was at this time at his Tusculan villa. He made a half-hearted attempt to escape from Italy, but was overtaken near his villa at Formiæ by the soldiers of the triumvirs, and met his death with firmness (Dec. 7, B.C. 43). Antony satisfied his hatred by indignities to the mangled remains.

The career of Cicero is a remarkable example of a sudden rise, followed by an utter collapse and fall. His rise was the natural result of his own ability, industry, and ambition; his fall was as naturally caused by his defects, coupled with his good qualities, — a mixture that produced a certain weakness of character. Had he been less timid or less scrupulous, or, on the other hand, had he been more far-sighted, he might have remained on the pedestal to which he was proud to have raised himself and on which he was ambitious to stand. But the times needed a different kind of man, and others, far less worthy, but able and willing to cope with the contending forces in the state, supplanted him. One quality was particularly instrumental both in his rise and his fall. He excelled in forcible

nd witty abuse. He dearly loved a bitter jest, and he lived among a people that were constitutionally inclined to abusive language. No doubt it was this talent for invective that made him popular when it happened to be directed in accordance with the people's taste. But it also alienated his friends, and embittered his enemies. He was called a *Scurra* and a Cynic, and it was perhaps a pun that cost him the favor of Octavianus ; certainly it was his abuse of Antony and Fulvia that cost him his life. But he was the first orator of all time, a literary worker of the rarest gifts, and according to his lights a lover and servant of the state.

---

The following list gives the titles and subjects of all of Cicero's orations (except fragments) which have survived :

B.C. 81. Pro P. QUINCTIO : Defence of Quinctius in a prosecution by Sex. Nævius, to recover the profits of a partnership in some land in Gaul, inherited from his brother C. Quinctius.

B.C. 80. Pro SEX. ROSCIO AMERINO : Defence of Roscius on a charge of parricide brought by Erucius as professional prosecutor, at the instigation of Chrysogonus.

B.C. 76 (?). Pro Q. ROSCIO COMOEDO : Defence of the actor Roscius from the claim of C. Fannius Chærea to half the profits of certain lands taken as the value of a slave held by them in partnership, and killed by C. Flavius.

B.C. 72 (or 71). Pro M. TULLIO : Plea for damages for an assault made by a rival claimant on Tullius' estate.

B.C. 70. In CAECILIUM (" Divinatio ") : Plea on the technical right of Cicero to conduct the prosecution against Verres.

— In C. VERREM : Impeachment of Verres for plunder and oppression in Sicily. Six Orations. — (1) The general charge ("*Actio Prima*") ; (2) *De Praetura Urbana* : earlier political crimes of Verres ; (3) *De Iurisdictione Siciliana* : his administration in Sicily ; (4) *De Frumento* : peculation and fraud as to the supplies of grain ;

(5) *De Signis*: the plunder of works of art; (6) *De Sicariis*: the cruelties of his government.

B.C. 69. Pro M. FONTEIO: Defence of Fonteius' administration of Gaul during Pompey's campaign against Sertorius, about

—— Pro A. CAECINA: Defence against Æbutius of his right to an estate received by inheritance from his wife (the widow of a rich money-lender, M. Fulcinus).

B.C. 66. Pro LEGE MANILIA, *vel* De IMPERIO CN. MANILI: Defence of the proposal of Manilius to invest Pompey with command of the war against Mithridates.

—— Pro A. CLUENTIO HABITO: Defence of Cluentius against the charge of poisoning his stepfather Oppianicus, brought by the younger Oppianicus, instigated by Sassia, the mother of Cluentius.

B.C. 63. De LEGE AGRARIA: Against the Agrarian Law of C. Gracchus. Three orations: the first delivered in the Senate and the other two before the people.

—— Pro C. RABIRIO: Defence of Rabirius on the charge of the killing of Saturninus, about B.C. 100.

—— In L. CATILINAM: On the Conspiracy of Catiline. Three orations: the first and last delivered in the Senate, the second before the people.

—— Pro L. MURENA: Defence of Murena on a charge of bribery brought by Sulpicius, the defeated candidate for consulship. (Following previous orations on the same side by Hortensius and Crassus.)

B.C. 62. Pro P. CORNELIO SULLA: Defence of Sulla against the charge of sharing in Catiline's conspiracy.

—— Pro A. LICINIO ARCHIA: Defence of the claim of Archias to Roman citizenship.

B.C. 59. Pro L. VALERIO FLACCO: Defence of Flaccus against the charge of maladministration as proprætor in Asia.

B.C. 57. POST REDITUM: Thanks for Cicero's recall from exile. Two orations: (1) *In Senatu*; (2) *Ad Quirites*.

—— Pro DOMO SUA: Appeal to the *pontifices* against the confiscation of Cicero's estate by Clodius.

—— De HARUSPICUM RESPONSIS: Invective against the divination of Clodius.

B.C. 56. **Pro P. SESTIO** : Defence of Sestius, a partisan of Cicero, on a charge of assault, the attack having been made on Sestius by the dependants and partisans of Clodius.

— **In P. VATINIUM** ("Interrogatio") : A personal attack on Vatinius, one of the witnesses against Sestius.

— **Pro M. CAELIO** : Defence of the character of Cælius (a dissolute young friend of Cicero) against a vindictive charge of stealing and poisoning, brought by Atratinus, at the instigation of Clodia.

— **De PROVINCIIS CONSULARIBUS** : Advocating the recall of Piso and Gabinius, and the retaining of Cæsar in the proconsulate of Gaul.

— **Pro CORNELIO BALBO** : Defence of Balbus (a citizen of Gades) in his right of Roman citizenship, granted by Pompey.

B.C. 55. **In L. CALPURNIUM PISONEM** : Retaliation for an attack made by Piso after his return from the proconsulate of Macedonia.

B.C. 54. **Pro CN. PLANCIO** : Defence of Plancius on the charge of corrupt political bargaining, brought by M. Junius Laterensis, the defeated candidate for ædile.

— **Pro C. RABIRIO POSTUMO** : Defence of Rabirius, in a prosecution to recover money alleged to have been received from Ptolemy, King of Egypt, in corrupt partnership with Gabinius.

B.C. 52. **Pro T. ANNIO MILONE** : Defence of Milo on the charge of the murder of Clodius.

— **Pro M. MARCELLO** : Speech of thanks to Cæsar for the pardon of Marcellus.

— **Pro Q. LIGARIO** : Petition of pardon for Ligarius, charged with conducting the war in Africa against Cæsar.

B.C. 45. **Pro REGE DEIOTARO** : Defence of Deiotarus, King of Galatia, charged with attempting the murder of Cæsar.

B.C. 44-43. **In M. ANTONIUM** : *Orationes Philippicæ XIV.*—

B.C. 44. (1) (Sept. 2) Reply to an invective of Antony : exhortation to the consuls Antony and Dolabella ; (2) Reply to a bitterer invective : a review of Antony's public and private life ; (3) (Dec. 20) Urging the support of Octavianus (Augustus) and D. Brutus against Antony, now in Hither Gaul ; (4) (Dec. 20) Exposition to the people of the acts of the Senate, and praise of D. Brutus, B.C. 43 ; (5) (Jan.

1) Protest against treating with Antony : he should be declared a public enemy ; (6) (Jan. 4) Appeal to the people : the embassy to Antony would be in vain ; (7) (end of January) Protest against those who clamored for peace : Antony must not be suffered to escape ; (8) (February) The war against Antony is *iustum bellum* : his partisans should be required to submit before the 1st of March ; (9) (February) Eulogy of Sulpicius, who had died while on the mission to Antony ; (10) (February) Thanks to Pansa, and praise of M. Brutus ; (11) (about March) That Asia should be assigned to Cassius, to conduct the war against Trebonius ; (12) (about March) Declining to serve, with P. Servilius, on an embassy to Antony ; (13) (March 20) There can be no peace with Antony : praise of Sex. Pompey ; (14) (April 22) Thanksgiving proposed, and honors to the dead, after the defeat of Antony at Bononia.

The titles of Cicero's other writings (exclusive of some fragments and lost works) are as follows :

B.C.

(?) PHAENOMENA. (Translation from Aratus, in verse.)

84. DE INVENTIONE RHETORICA, 2 Books.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The *Rhetorica ad C. Herennium* (in four Books), once ascribed to Cicero, is certainly not from his hand.

55. DE ORATORE, 3 Books.

54-52. DE RE PUBLICA.

52 (and later). DE LEGIBUS.

46. DE CLARIS ORATORIBUS (*Brutus*).

46. PARADOXA. (A treatment of six Stoic paradoxes in the manner of that school.)

46. ORATOR.

46 (or 45). DE PARTITIONE ORATORIA.

45. DE FINIBUS BONORUM ET MALORUM, 5 Books. (On the ultimate foundations of ethics.)

45. ACADEMICA, 2 Books. (Defence of the philosophy of the New Academy.)

45-44. TUSCULANAE QUAESTIONES, 5 Books. (Incidental questions concerning ethics.)

B.C.

- 45 (or 44). TIMAEUS. (Free translation from Plato.)
- 45-44. DE NATURA DEORUM, 3 Books.
- 45 (or 44). DE SENECTUTE (*Cato Maior*).
- 44. DE DIVINATIONE, 2 Books.
- 44. DE FATO.
- 44. TOPICA.
- 44. DE AMICITIA (*Laelius*).
- 44. DE OFFICIIS, 3 Books. (A treatise on practical ethics.)
- 44 (?). DE OPTIMO GENERE ORATORUM. (On the Attic and the Asiatic style.)
- 62-43. EPISTOLAE AD FAMILIARES (*Ad Diversos*), 16 Books.
- 60-54. " AD QUINTUM FRATREM, 3 Books.
- 68-43. " AD ATTICUM, 16 Books.

# CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE.

B.C.

- 106. **Birth of Cicero** (Jan. 3). Birth of Pompey (Sept. 30).  
Marius finishes the Jugurthine War.
- 102. Birth of Quintus Cicero. The Teutones defeated by Marius at Aquæ Sextiæ.
- 101. The Cimbri defeated by Marius at Vercellæ.
- 100 (perhaps 102). Birth of Cæsar (July 12).
- 99. Death of Saturninus and Glaucia.
- 91. Murder of M. Livius Drusus. Social (or Marsic) War begins.
- 90. **Cicero assumes the toga virilis.**
- 89. **Cicero serves under Cn. Pompeius Strabo in the Social War.**
- 88. First Civil War begins. Flight of Marius. First Mithridatic War begins (ends 84). Massacre of Roman citizens by Mithridates. Sulla leaves Rome for the East.
- 87. Conflict between Cinna and Octavius. Marius returns to Rome. Massacre of the senatorial party.
- 86. Marius consul for the seventh time. Death of Marius. Rome in the hands of Cinna.
- 84. Sulla ends the First Mithridatic War. Murder of Cinna.
- 83. Sulla returns to Italy. Second Mithridatic War (ends 82).
- 82. Sulla overthrows the Marian party. The Proscription (ends June 1, 81). Sulla appointed Dictator.



B.C.

- 81. Reforms of Sulla : the courts reorganized, etc.  
fence of **P. Quinctius** (his first extant oration)
- 80. Sulla's constitution goes into effect. The con  
**Cicero's Defence of Roscius of Ameria.** Pom  
his first triumph.
- 79. Sulla resigns the dictatorship. **Cicero goes to Gr**
- 78. **Cicero in Athens and Asia.** Death of Sulla.  
Lepidus and Catulus.
- 77. **Cicero returns from Greece.** He marries Tere  
earlier).
- 76. War with Sertorius (ends 72).
- 75. **Cicero quæstor in Sicily.**
- 74. Third Mithridatic War begins. Lucullus goes  
**Cicero returns from Sicily to Rome.**
- 73. War with Spartacus (ends with the death of S  
Successes of Lucullus against Mithridates.
- 72. End of the Sertorian War in Spain (Por  
Perperna).
- 70. First consulship of Pompey and Crassus. **Cice**  
**ment of Verres.** Courts restored to the *equi*  
cian power re-established.
- 69. **Cicero curule ædile.** Lucullus defeats Tigranes at
- 68. Successes of Mithridates against the lieutenants
- 67. Glabrio appointed to supersede Lucullus. G  
Pompey takes command against the Pirates.
- 66. **Cicero prætor. His Defence of Cluentius.** The  
successfully ended by Pompey. **Manilian La**  
by Cicero). Pompey takes command against
- 65. **Birth of Cicero's only son, Marcus.** First Consq  
line.
- 63. **Cicero and C. Antonius consuls. Second Consq**  
line suppressed. **Four Orations against Catil**  
Augustus (Sept. 23).
- 62. Return of Pompey from the East. **Cicero's Defen**
- 61. Trial of Clodius for violating the mysteries. ( **C**  
**with him in the Senate.**

B.C.

60. The First Triumvirate (coalition of Cæsar, Pompey, and Crassus).
59. First consulship of Cæsar (with Bibulus). Clodius is chosen tribune.
58. Tribunate of Clodius. His legislation. **Cicero driven into exile.** Beginning of Cæsar's conquest of Gaul (finished in 51).
57. **Cicero recalled from exile** (law passed Aug. 4).
56. **Cicero's Defence of Sestius.**
55. Second consulship of Pompey and Crassus. Cæsar's command in Gaul renewed. His first invasion of Britain.
54. Cæsar's second invasion of Britain.
53. **Cicero made augur.** Crassus and his army destroyed by the Parthians (Battle of Carrhæ).
52. Clodius killed (Jan. 20). Burning of the Senate-house. Pompey elected consul without colleague (Feb. 25). **Cicero's Defence of Milo.**
51. **Cicero proconsul in Cilicia.** His successful campaign against the mountaineers.
50. **Cicero returns to Italy.**
49. Cæsar crosses the Rubicon. Beginning of the Great Civil War (ends 46). **Cicero's efforts for peace. Pompey retires to Epirus, where Cicero joins him.** Cæsar acquires Spain. Cæsar dictator.
48. Battle of Pharsalia. Death of Pompey. Cæsar in Africa (Alexandrine War). Cæsar re-appointed dictator.
47. Cæsar returns to Rome. **He pardons Cicero.** He sails for Africa against the Pompeians.
46. Battle of Thapsus. Cato kills himself at Utica. Cæsar returns to Rome, undisputed master of the Empire. He is made dictator for ten years. His reform of the calendar. Revolt of the sons of Pompey in Spain. **Cicero divorces Terentia and marries Publilia. Cicero's Oration for Marcellus; for Ligarius.**
45. Cæsar defeats the sons of Pompey (Battle of Munda). **Death of Cicero's daughter, Tullia. Tusculan Questions, etc.**

B.C.

**Cicero divorces Publilia.** Cæsar appointed dictator for five years.

- 44. Cæsar appointed dictator for life. Assassination of Cæsar (March 15). Octavianus in Rome. Struggle between Antony and the Senate begins. **Cicero's first four Philippics (against Antony).**
- 43. **Cicero's Philippics V.-XIV.** The Mutina War. The formation of the Second Triumvirate (Octavianus, Antony, and Lepidus). **Murder of Cicero (Dec. 7).**
- 42. Battle of Philippi.

## II. ROMAN ORATORY.

FROM the earliest times of which we have historical knowledge, up to the establishment of the Empire as the result of the Civil War, the constitution of Rome was republican, in that all laws were passed and all magistrates elected by the assembly of all the citizens. The principle of "representation," as we understand it ever, which to us seems inseparable from republican institutions, was unknown to the Romans. All laws were passed by the assembly, and all officers were elected, at what we should call a general meeting of the entire body of citizens, convened at the place of the seat of government. The absence of newspapers, also, makes a distinct difference between ancient political conditions and those of our own times. Conversation and public addresses were the only means of disseminating political ideas. Even the scope of public addresses was much limited; only meetings could be called by a magistrate only, and could only be addressed by only such persons as the presiding magistrate would permit. Obviously, under such a *régime*, public speaking, which even now has a distinct potency in state affairs, must have been far more efficacious as a political instrument than it is to-day.

To this must be added the fact that under Roman

the only means of *social advancement* was success in a *political career*. The Senate, the Roman peerage,<sup>1</sup> consisted practically only of persons who had been elected to one or more of the three graded magistracies, quæstorship, prætorship, consulship (the *cursus honorum*).<sup>2</sup> Hence every ambitious Roman, of high or low estate, had to become a politician and follow the regular course of office-holding. The curule magistrates were at once generals, judges, and statesmen. To achieve success, therefore, a politician had to show ability in all of these directions. Occasionally, to be sure, a man succeeded by virtue of a single talent, — like Marius, who owed his advancement solely to his valor and military skill; but such instances were rare. Next to military fame, the strongest recommendation to the favor of the people was oratorical ability. Then, as now, the orator's power to move the multitude in public affairs was the readiest means of advancement. Further, political prosecutions, and private suits prompted by political motives, were of the commonest occurrence, and these afforded an eloquent advocate abundant opportunity to make himself known and to secure the favor of large bodies of supporters. Again, the Senate was a numerous and somewhat turbulent body, always more or less divided in a partisan sense; and, though it had no legislative functions, it still exercised a very strong influence on politics. To be able to sway this large assembly by force of oratory was of great moment to an aspiring Roman. Finally, though the contention for office ceased with the consulship, there still continued among the *consulares*, who formed almost a distinct class in society and public life, a vehement rivalry to be regarded as the leading man in the state. For all these reasons, the art of oratory was perhaps more highly esteemed and of greater practical value in the later period of the Roman Republic than at any other time in the history of the world.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See p. l.

<sup>2</sup> See p. liv.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. Cicero's remark on p. 199 (ll. 1-3).

again in the Senate and began his celebrated series of orations against Antony with the First Philippic (Sept. 2). Once more he took an active part in politics, apparently assuming his old position as leader, and speaking with all the charm and effectiveness of his earlier days. But he had fallen upon evil times; arms could no longer yield to the gown, and it soon became clear that there could be no peace except by the complete victory of a single aspirant for the supremacy.

Octavianus at first joined with the Senate against Antony, but he soon broke with the constitutional authorities, and, in B.C. 43, formed with Antony and Lepidus the coalition known as the Second Triumvirate. A merciless proscription at once began. Octavianus had every reason to be grateful to Cicero, but he was of a cold and ungenerous nature, and when Antony demanded his death he made no objection. Cicero's name was accordingly placed on the list of proscribed citizens. Cicero was at this time at his Tusculan villa. He made a half-hearted attempt to escape from Italy, but was overtaken near his villa at Formiæ by the soldiers of the triumvirs, and met his death with firmness (Dec. 7, B.C. 43). Antony satisfied his hatred by indignities to the mangled remains.

The career of Cicero is a remarkable example of a sudden rise, followed by an utter collapse and fall. His rise was the natural result of his own ability, industry, and ambition; his fall was as naturally caused by his defects, coupled with his good qualities, — a mixture that produced a certain weakness of character. Had he been less timid or less scrupulous, or, on the other hand, had he been more far-sighted, he might have remained on the pedestal to which he was proud to have raised himself and on which he was ambitious to stand. But the times needed a different kind of man, and others, far less worthy, but able and willing to cope with the contending forces in the state, supplanted him. One quality was particularly instrumental both in his rise and his fall. He excelled in forcible

and witty abuse. He dearly loved a bitter jest, and he lived among a people that were constitutionally inclined to abusive language. No doubt it was this talent for invective that made him popular when it happened to be directed in accordance with the people's taste. But it also alienated his friends, and embittered his enemies. He was called a *Scurra* and a Cynic, and it was perhaps a pun that cost him the favor of Octavianus ; certainly it was his abuse of Antony and Fulvia that cost him his life. But he was the first orator of all time, a literary worker of the rarest gifts, and according to his lights a lover and servant of the state.

---

The following list gives the titles and subjects of all of Cicero's orations (except fragments) which have survived :

B.C. 81. Pro P. QUINCTIO : Defence of Quinctius in a prosecution by Sex. Nævius, to recover the profits of a partnership in some land in Gaul, inherited from his brother C. Quinctius.

B.C. 80. Pro SEX. ROSCIO AMERINO : Defence of Roscius on a charge of parricide brought by Erucius as professional prosecutor, at the instigation of Chrysogonus.

B.C. 76 (?). Pro Q. ROSCIO COMOEDO : Defence of the actor Roscius from the claim of C. Fannius Chærea to half the profits of certain lands taken as the value of a slave held by them in partnership, and killed by C. Flavius.

B.C. 72 (or 71). Pro M. TULLIO : Plea for damages for an assault made by a rival claimant on 'Tullius' estate.

B.C. 70. In CAECILIUM ("Divinatio") : Plea on the technical right of Cicero to conduct the prosecution against Verres.

— In C. VERREM : Impeachment of Verres for plunder and oppression in Sicily. Six Orations. — (1) The general charge ("*Actio Prima*") ; (2) *De Praetura Urbana* : earlier political crimes of Verres ; (3) *De Iurisdictione Siciliana* : his administration in Sicily ; (4) *De Frumento* : peculation and fraud as to the supplies of grain ;

But even from the very establishment of the commonwealth, oratory was highly prized, and Cicero gives a long roll of distinguished orators from the First Secession of the Plebs (B.C. 494) to his own time. The most eminent of those whose art was still uninfluenced by Greek rhetoric, was Cato the Censor (died B.C. 149), who may be called the last of the natural Roman orators. His speeches are lost, but more than a hundred and fifty of them were known to Cicero, who praises them as *acutae, elegantes, facetæ, breves*.

It was in Cato's lifetime that the introduction of Greek art and letters into Rome took place; and oratory, like all other forms of literature, felt the new influence at once. The oration, though still valued most for its effectiveness, soon came to be looked on as an artistic work as well. The beginning of this tendency is seen in Ser. Sulpicius Galba (consul B.C. 144) and M. Lepidus (consul B.C. 137). Galba, in the words of Cicero, "was the first of the Latins to employ the peculiar arts of the orator,—digressions to introduce ornament, the art of captivating the minds of his hearers, of moving them with passion, of exaggerating a case, of appealing to pity, and the art of introducing *commonplaces*."<sup>1</sup> It was in Lepidus, however, that the full effect of Greek art first manifested itself, not to such a degree as to destroy originality, but sufficiently to foster native talent and develop a truly national school of speaking. Cicero, who had many of his orations, declares that he was "the first Roman orator to show Greek smoothness and the unity of the period."<sup>2</sup> His influence was particularly felt by C. Papirius Carbo (consul B.C. 120), the best advocate of his time, Tiberius Gracchus, the illustrious tribune, and Caius Gracchus, his younger brother. Of the last mentioned, Cicero speaks with great admiration as a man "of sur-

<sup>1</sup> That is, digressions on general subjects which would fit any particular oration when a point of the kind arose.

<sup>2</sup> For the Latin period, see p. xlv.

passing genius" and of unequalled excellence, whose early death was a heavy loss to Latin literature.<sup>1</sup>

In the generation immediately preceding Cicero, in which oratory was enthusiastically cultivated and carried to a high pitch of perfection, two figures tower above all others, Marcus Antonius (the grandfather of Mark Antony) and L. Crassus. Both were Cicero's masters in his youth,<sup>2</sup> and he finds it hard to prefer one to the other; but, on the whole, he seems to regard Crassus as the greater orator. "The lofty earnestness and dignity of his nature were relieved by the brightest humor and the wittiest vein of genius. His diction was as choice and elegant as it was free and unaffected, and with the mastery of tasteful exposition he united the clearest logical development of thought."<sup>3</sup>

Crassus appears in the *De Oratore* as the exponent of Cicero's own views of the aim, function, appointments, and preparation of the orator. To Crassus the orator was no mere handicraftsman, confined to manipulating juries and popular assemblies, but statesman and philosopher as well, requiring for his equipment all the knowledge that could be gained on the highest subjects that interest mankind. He was himself familiar with all the ancient systems of philosophy as expounded by the wise from Plato to Diodorus, and had discussed the nature and functions of oratory with the philosophers of his time in person at Athens. This ideal of the orator, contrasted with Cato's definition *vir bonus dicendi peritus*, shows the

<sup>1</sup> A little fragment of one of his speeches became classic at Rome and used to be learned by heart. "Wretched man that I am! Whither shall I go? In what direction shall I turn? To the Capitol? But it is reeking with the blood of my brother. To my home? To see there my mother crushed with grief and lamentation?"—"These words," says Cicero, "were delivered in such a way, by the help of eyes, voice, and gesture, that even his enemies could not restrain their tears."

<sup>2</sup> See p. xiv.

<sup>3</sup> Cicero's testimony, as summed up by Piderit.



advance of the art as such between the earliest times and those of Cicero.

Yet in the Roman orations, addressed as they were to an intensely practical people, matter had always been more attended to than manner, effective force than artistic elegance. Even Cicero himself, in his public addresses, conceals, and even disparages, his knowledge of Greek art, philosophy, and literature. But in his time the study of oratory as an art began to be pursued for a definite end, — the acquiring of a distinct style. And in this study two different styles offered themselves to the choice of the aspiring young Roman, — namely, the *Asiatic* and the *Attic*.

The precise difference between the two styles cannot be exactly determined; but from the middle of the first century B.C., both were advocated and practised by enthusiastic partisans in a controversy like that between realism and romanticism, or Wagnerism and classicism.

It would seem, in a general way, that Atticism stood for directness, force, and naturalness, while Asiaticism (or Asianism) represented display and affectation in all its forms. Cicero says in one place,<sup>1</sup> "The styles of Asiatic oratory are two, — one epigrammatic and pointed, full of fine ideas which are not so weighty and serious as neat and graceful; the other with not so many sententious ideas, but voluble and hurried in its flow of language, and marked by an ornamented and elegant diction." From these hints, as well as from the practice of imperial times (in which this style had full sway), we may gather that the "Asiatic" orators sought the applause of the audience and a reputation for smartness, and were overstrained and artificial.<sup>2</sup>

About Cicero's time a reaction had set in, and a school had

<sup>1</sup> *Brutus*, xcv, 325.

<sup>2</sup> This Asiatic oratory was the decayed development of the highly ornamented style cultivated by Isocrates (B.C. 436–338).

arisen which called itself *Attic*, and attempted to return to the simplicity of Xenophon and Lysias. But in avoiding the Eastern exaggeration, it had fallen into a meagreness and baldness very different from the direct force of Demosthenes. Probably this tendency was really no more sincere than the other, for both styles alike aimed to excite the admiration of the hearer rather than to influence his mind or feelings by the effective presentation of ideas.

Hortensius, the great contemporary and rival of Cicero, was a special example of the Asiatic school. He was a somewhat effeminate person, with a dandified air both in composition and delivery. "His voice," we read, "was resonant and sweet, his motions and gestures had even more art than is suitable for an orator."<sup>1</sup>

The extreme Attic school was represented by C. Licinius Calvus.<sup>2</sup> "Though he handled his style with knowledge and good taste," writes Cicero, "yet being too critical of himself, and fearing to acquire unhealthy force, he lost even real vitality. Accordingly, his speaking, repressed by too great scrupulousness, was brilliant to the learned and those who listened to him attentively, but by the crowd and the Forum it was swallowed like a pill."<sup>3</sup>

It is important to settle Cicero's own position in this contest. He himself fancied that he followed the true and best form of Atticism. We see by his oratorical works that his ideas were formed on the best models; that he was familiar with all the rhetorical systems of the Greeks of the best period, and fully appreciated all the excellencies of the earlier Roman orators, as well as the simplicity and directness of Demosthenes. But taste had declined, and everything had to be overdone to satisfy the public. Cicero seems to have taken a

<sup>1</sup> *Brutus*, xcv, 326.

<sup>2</sup> Born May 28, B.C. 82; died before B.C. 47.

<sup>3</sup> *Brutus*, lxxxii, 284.

middle course, following the style of the *Rhodian* school, a branch or outgrowth of the Asiatic, with strong Attic tendencies. It professed to abhor the luxuriance and affectation of Asianism and to aim at the old directness and true feeling; but Cicero was assailed in his own time for exaggeration, false pathos, and artificial rhetoric, such as were characteristic of Asianism. Nor could we expect anything else. He could not restore a style which the age could not appreciate, nor rise to a height for which his native genius was insufficient. With him, however, Latin oratory reached the acme of its development.

Immediately after Cicero, came the Empire with its suppression of free thought, and in this the extreme style of Asiatic exaggeration and posing became the rage. Many literary men endeavored to stem this tide, but in vain. The younger Pliny attempted to take Cicero as his model, but the only oration of his that we possess is merely a fulsome rhetorical exercise. Quintilian wrote a treatise on the education of the orator, full of sound learning and good sense. Oratory was the favorite study of all literary men, and even emperors entered the lists to contend for pre-eminence. But "art for art's sake" had become the aim in literature generally; and oratory, now divorced from real feeling, could not but end in affected brilliancy and false emotion, such as mark all we know of later Roman work.

Before the Romans came into contact with Greek oratory, that art had been reduced to a very elaborate and even pedantic science. All the principles by which a public speaker could proceed had been formulated into rules which even to this day, with or without the speaker's knowledge, guide all discussion. Without going into the minute details of the system, one may well notice the scientific principles which had been carefully mastered by Cicero, and which formed the basis of his skill as an orator.

Naturally the first matter to be attended to was the settlement of the question at issue (*constitutio causae*). As the ancient science of rhetoric had to do with discourse of every kind, all questions that might arise were divided into two classes: those whose discussion was directed to acquiring knowledge merely (*quaestiones cognitionis*), and those directed to determining what action should be taken as the result of the enquiry (*quaestiones actionis*). With the former we have nothing to do here. They are confined to philosophical discussion only, and the orations of Cicero are all on practical subjects.

The practical questions included under the *quaestiones actionis* were of several different kinds: they might be judicial questions coming before some form of court (*genus iudiciale*); they might be deliberative and come before an assembly or senate (*genus deliberativum*); or they might be questions of praise or blame in reference to some particular person or act not under judicial investigation (*genus demonstrativum*). The last class would include eulogies and the like.

The oration itself had also its divisions, which were established particularly in regard to the *genus iudiciale* as the most important of the three kinds. The *exordium* contained necessary preliminary remarks and the approach to the subject. The *narratio* gave the facts on which the argument was founded. The *propositio* was the statement of the theme or view to be maintained, and often contained a *partitio* or division of the proposition. The *argumentatio* embraced the *confirmatio* or arguments for the main thesis, and the *confutatio* (*refutatio*) or refutation of real or supposed arguments of the opponent. The address ended with the *peroratio*, the place for such application of the argument, or appeal to the hearers, or general remarks, as were suitable to the occasion. Naturally, as the art of speaking came before the science, and was at all times more or less free from scientific trammels, these divisions

could not well cover the whole ground, and each of them accordingly subdivided into several smaller parts, which according to the character of the oration. Thus the *exordium* contained a *principium* and an *insinuatio* (the suggestion made in order to gain the favorable attention of the hearer) and all the various forms of proof had their place as indicated by their names in the *confirmatio*. Even the main divisions were not all clearly marked, but generally they can be made in Cicero's speeches. For examples, see the summary and the running analysis of each oration in the notes.

With the same particularity were the necessary duties of the orator divided, and furnished each with its technical name: *inventio*, the gathering of material; *dispositio*, the arrangement; *elocutio*, the suitable expression in language; *memoria*, the committing to memory; *actio*, the delivery. Under each of these was again, as a body of lore with its technical phrases. *Elocutio* embraced the whole doctrine of what we should call *style*, the use of all rhetorical devices, ornaments (*lumina*) and forms of speech. So that no science was ever more completely digested and labelled than this of oratory.

Of the orations in the present edition, *Roscius*, *Verrins* and *Archias* belong purely to the *genus iudiciale*; the *Manilian Law* and the four *Orations against Catiline* belong to the *genus deliberativum*.

### III. CICERO AS AN ORATOR.

CICERO'S success as an orator was due more than anything else to his skill in effectively presenting the strong points of a case and cleverly covering the weak ones. For this he had extraordinary natural talents, increased by very diligent study and practice, and never, even in his greatest success, did he relax the most careful study of his cases to this end. Attention is called throughout the notes to his felicities in this branch of his art, which, because it is not strictly literary, is likely to be overlooked, and all the more because such art must always be carefully concealed. It is sufficient, however, to call attention to it here generally, referring the student to the notes for details.

On the literary side of oratory, Cicero's only rival is Demosthenes, to whom he is superior in everything except moral earnestness and the power that comes from it, a quality which belongs to the man rather than the orator. Teuffel (*Gesch. der röm. Lit.*) ascribes to him an extraordinary activity of intellect, a lively imagination, quickness and warmth of feeling, a marvellous sense of form, an inexhaustible fertility of expression, an incisive and diverting wit, with the best physical advantages. As to his "form," he speaks of it as "clear, choice, clean, copious, appropriate, attractive, tasteful, and harmonious." The whole range of tones from light jest even to tragic vehemence was at his command, and especially did he excel in an appearance of conviction and emotion, which he increased by an impassioned delivery. Of course he is not always at his best, but it is never safe to criticise his compositions without a careful study of the practical necessities of the occasion.

Thus Cicero's style is often criticised as redundant and autological, a criticism which must proceed either from igno-

rance or inattention. One of the great arts of the public speaker is to keep before his audience a few points in such a way that they cannot be lost sight of. To accomplish this, these points must be repeated as many times as possible, but with such art that the fact of repetition shall not be noticed. Hence the same thing must often be said again and again, or else dwelt upon with a profusion of rhetoric, in order to allow time for the idea to gain a lodgement. It was to this art that the late Rufus Choate owed his success as an advocate, though the literary critic would fain reduce his speeches to one-half their length. Literary tautology is in fact a special oratorical virtue. A spoken word you hear but once unless it is repeated, and there are things which have to be heard many times before they can have their effect.

Again, apart from "repetitional" tautology, it must be remembered that the Latin language was in a sense a rude tongue, lacking in nice distinctions. Such distinctions must be wrought out by a long-continued effort to express delicate shades of thought. Hence it often becomes necessary in Latin to point the exact signification of a word or phrase capable of several meanings, either by contrasting it with its opposite, or else by adding another word which has an equally general meaning, but which, like a stereoscopic view, gives the other side of the same idea, and so rounds out and limits the vagueness of the first. Thus the two together often produce as refined distinctions as any language which has a larger and more precise vocabulary.

In the oration for the Manilian Law (i. 3), for instance, we have *singulari eximiaque virtute*. Here *singulari* might mean simply *odd* (not found in others). This of itself is not necessarily a compliment any more than *peculiar* is in English, but when Cicero adds *eximia* the two words together convey the idea that the *virtus* is not only peculiar to Pompey, but exemplary and of surpassing merit. At the same time the two

words allow the orator to dwell longer on a point that he wishes to emphasize.

In the same oration (v. 12) the words *periculum et discrimen* occur. In a treatise on synonyms it would be impossible to distinguish between these two, because each is very often used for the other with precisely the same meaning. But when the two are used together, as in this passage, they are not tautological, as would at first appear to a microscopic critic. The first refers to the immediate moment of doubt, the question whether it (the *salus*) shall be preserved or not; the second, to the ultimate decisive moment, which determines that doubt and finally decides. In English we should ordinarily put the whole into one (modified) idea, and say "most dangerous crisis," or the like. But the Latin has a habit of dividing the two parts of an idea and stating each separately. Hence we have the figure that we call *hendiadys*, which simply means that one language, or age, states separately and co-ordinately what another language, or age, unites into one complex.

In *gloriam . . . tueri et conservare* (the same oration, v. 12), *tueri*, the first word, refers to the action of the subject, the effort to maintain; *conservare*, the second, to the result [to be] attained, the preservation of the glory. To complete the idea both are necessary, because from the general turn of the thought both the effort and the result are alike important. In this way the same general idea can be artfully repeated from two different points of view without the hearer's suspecting a repetition.

To such causes as these is to be attributed the frequent use of words in a manner often called tautological.



## IV. LATIN AND ENGLISH STYLE.

Two differences between Latin and English prose are noticeable. Latin prose is periodic in its structure ; i.e. the main idea, instead of being expressed at once, briefly followed or preceded by its modifications, all in short detached sentences (as in English), is so put as to embrace all its modifying clauses with itself in one harmonious whole. This is also done at times in formal discourse in English, but in Latin it was the prevailing style. Though this method of presentation seems to us involved, yet it is after all only an artistic elaboration of the loose parenthetical way of speaking habitual with unlettered persons, or, in other words, it simply follows the natural processes of the human mind. But when developed it allows and stimulates an antithetic balance of thought both in sound and sense, so that each element of an idea is brought into notice by an opposing one, or is so embroidered on the level surface of the main idea or injected into it that it cannot fail to get its true effect at the instant when that effect is required.<sup>1</sup>

If we take the opening period of the oration for Roscius (p. 2), the main clause is *credo ego* ; the rest of the sentence is all the object of *credo* in the indirect discourse. The main verb of the indirect discourse is *mirari* (changed from *miramini*), with *vos* in the accusative as its subject. The object of *mirari* is the indirect question *quid sit quod*, etc., embracing all the rest (changed from a direct question *quid est quod*, etc.). Again, the subject of *sit* is all that follows, being a clause with *quod*, of which *surrexerim* is the main verb and all the other clauses are modifiers. The clause *cum . . . sedeant* is a kind of adverbial modifier of *surrexerim*, while the clause *qui . . . sim . . . comparandus* is a kind of adjective modifier of *ego* the subject of *surrexerim*, and *qui sedeant* is a kind of adjective modifier of *his*.

<sup>1</sup> See A. S. Hill's *Foundations of Rhetoric*, pp. 220-222.

*Omnes hi*, etc., is an independent sentence, but is connected in thought with the preceding, and explains the fact at which the jurors are supposed to be surprised, i.e. *I suppose you wonder*, etc., *but the fact is*, etc.

In another sentence, the beginning of the Manilian Law, we have a good example of the antithetic balancing of one word or clause against another which marks the Latin periodic style. The sentence consists of two parts,—the first concessive, introduced by *quamquam*; the second adversative, introduced by *tamen*. So, in the first, *conspectus* balances *locus*, which is brought into relief by *autem* ("and again"); while *ad agendum amplissimus* and *ad dicendum ornatissimus* are balanced in like manner against each other. In the second part, the relative clause *qui . . . patuit* (virtually concessive) is, as usual, embodied in the main clause, bringing the relative as near as possible to its antecedent *aditu*; *voluntas* and *rationes* are set in antithesis by *sed*; while the main verb, *prohibuerunt*, comes last as usual. The logical form of the whole is, "Though political speaking has its advantages, yet I have been prevented," etc.

By stating first the leading thought (*hoc aditu*, etc.), and putting the verb at the end, Latin is able to make the main clause active, thus partly disguising the art of the antithesis. Here, as elsewhere, it is of great help in reading to observe these two rules: (1) that Latin puts first the main idea, the key to the whole; and (2) that it constantly deals in antitheses, often forcing them when they do not naturally occur (as in *amplissimus* and *ornatissimus*), each thought or expression having its pendant, like ornaments which go in pairs.

The second main difference between Latin and English prose style is that in English the emphasis gravitates towards the end, while in Latin the more emphatic word always comes first. This is not, like the corresponding usage in English, a mere tendency, but a universal practice, which can be and is managed by the writer with exquisite skill, so that a Latin prose

sentence bears on its face its own emphasis, giving the effect to the eye that the best reader or speaker in English to the ear.

Thus the first paragraph of the oration for Roscius (cited) shows its emphasis as follows: "I SUPPOSE (con something he will presently contradict or explain) you (v not, as I do, know or think of the state of things) *wonder* is that, etc., but the fact is (implied as the antithesis of the emphatic *credo*)," etc. Again, *omnes* is emphatic, i.e. "I am not only one, but *all* would speak were it not for circumstances which he proceeds to mention. Even *videtis* has an emphatic position: "who, *as you see*, are in attendance." Again, *oportere defendi*, i.e. "THINK (though they do nothing) *ought* be averted by a defence, but *to make the defence themselves*

If we take the beginning of the oration for Milo, there is the same artistic arrangement: "Though I am AFRAID,<sup>1</sup> gentlemen, that it is not quite BECOMING, when I get up to speak *very brave man*, to be alarmed, and that it is *particularly* becoming, when TITUS ANNIUS himself is more alarmed for the welfare of the *state* than for *his own*, that *I* in his case can show an *equally* lofty spirit, nevertheless this *strange* form of *strange court* terrifies me as I gaze on it, for *wherever men fall* they miss the *customary appearance* of the Forum and *old established* style of courts."

It is only by attention to this feature of Latin style that the full force of the author, with all the implications, connotations and hints, can be clearly seen.

<sup>1</sup> As we might say, "I am *afraid* you won't like it, but I have done it and so."

## V. DELIVERY.

THE delivery of a Latin oration was marked by a fire and force of which we have small conception. Though the Romans were an extremely dignified and formal race, yet beneath the surface they had all the violent emotions which we in modern times associate with the Mediterranean nations. The *actio* or delivery occupies one of the first places in ancient treatises on oratory (*actio in dicendo una dominatur*, de Or. III, lvi, 213). The range of expressed emotion was much wider than is usual with us, not only in pitch of voice and inflection of tone, but also in bodily activity, sometimes going beyond what the best orators of the time regarded as becoming. Violent movements of the arms, stamping of the feet, changes of position, gestures of the whole body, so that sometimes the knee would touch the ground, were not infrequent. The Latin language, however, did not have that violent and sudden stress with which we are familiar, and on which we depend for spasmodic force. It had instead a more sustained and singing tone, capable of infinite variations. The syllabic accent, too, was very slight, and almost merged in a kind of rhythmic ictus depending on the quantity of the syllables.

Hence particular attention was paid to the *numerus*, or succession of long and short syllables, so as to give, along with varying tones of emphasis, an agreeable musical cadence which is foreign to the spirit of most modern languages. The most emphatic words were indicated by an intensity of tone throughout, as in modern music, and the less emphatic, coming at the end, were pronounced with a full, orotund utterance, so as to round out the period, but with a descending stress rather than with a rising one such as we have in English. Such a close as *tēmēritās fili cōmprōbāvīt* was regarded as especially effective. So *quīn ēiūsdem hōmīnis sīt quī imprōbōs prōbēt prōbōs imprōbārē* is praised by Cicero as an ideal cadence.

## VI. THE ROMAN CONSTITUTION.

IN the time of Cicero the Roman "State" had technically a republican constitution, that is, every citizen had a share in the government. But not every citizen had an equal share, partly from fixed constitutional principles, and partly from differentiations in social prominence which affected constitutional rights.

## I. CITIZENSHIP AND ORDERS IN THE STATE.

Accordingly there were among Roman citizens three social (and in a manner political) ranks (*ordines*): the Senatorial Order (*ordo senatorius*), the Equestrian Order (*ordo equestris*), and the People (*populus*, in the narrower sense). The first two of these made up the Roman aristocracy.

I. SENATORIAL ORDER. — The *Ordo Senatorius* was strictly speaking only another name for the Senate, the members of which, by virtue of their life tenure of office, their privileges and insignia, and their *esprit de corps*, formed a kind of Peerage. The list of Senators, regularly numbering 300, was in early times made up by the Censors at their discretion from among those who had held high magistracies. But after the reforms of Sulla (B.C. 80) every person who had held the quæstorship — the lowest grade of the regular magistracy (see below, p. lix) — was lawfully entitled to a seat in the Senate. This aristocracy was therefore an official or bureaucratic class. Their number fluctuated, running up to five or six hundred.

Nobility, however, did not really depend on holding offices oneself, but on being descended from an ancestor who had held a curule office.<sup>1</sup> When any person not so descended was chosen a magistrate, he was called a *novus homo*,<sup>2</sup> and, though he of course became a member of the Senatorial Order, he was not regarded as a noble. His posterity, however, would belong to the nobility. But such instances were very uncommon; for the Senate and the magistrates had such control over the elections that it was very difficult for any person not already a member of the nobility to be chosen to any office entitling him to enter the Senate. Hence the Senatorial Order and the Nobility were practically identical, and "new men"

<sup>1</sup> Whoever held any curule office — that is, dictator, consul, interrex, prætor, magister equitum, or curule ædile — secured to his posterity the *ius imaginum*; that is, the right to place in the hall and carry at funeral processions a wax mask of this ancestor, as well as of any other deceased members of the family of curule rank. The privilege was highly prized.

<sup>2</sup> Examples are Cato the Censor, Marius, and Cicero.



[illegible]







became necessarily identified with the class to which their posterity would belong, rather than that from which they themselves had come. This double relation of Cicero — a member of the Senate, but sprung from the Equestrian Order — goes a great way to explain what is inconsistent and vacillating in his political career.

II. EQUESTRIAN ORDER. — The title *Equites* was originally applied to the members of the eighteen centuries *equitum equo publico* under the Servian constitution, to whom a horse was assigned by the state, together with a certain sum of money yearly for its support, and who constituted the old Roman cavalry. Those who served *equo publico* had to have the equestrian census,<sup>1</sup> i.e. possess a fortune of 400,000 sesterces (\$20,000); and the horses were assigned by the Censors, as a rule, to the young men of senatorial families. These *centuriae equitum* were therefore composed of young noblemen. When they entered the Senate, they were (in the later years of the republic) obliged to give up the public horse. Therefore, on becoming Senators, they voted in the centuries of the first class, not with the Equites (see p. lv, below). This aristocratic body had, however, long before Cicero's time, ceased to serve in the field; they formed a parade corps (somewhat like the Royal Guards in England), from which active officers of the legion, *tribuni militum*, were taken.<sup>2</sup>

During the time that the *equites equo publico* still served in the field as cavalry, another body grew up by their side, consisting of *equites equo privato*: that is, persons of the equestrian census (having a property of 400,000 sesterces), who had not received a horse from the state, but who volunteered with horses of their own. This body consisted mainly of young men of wealth who did not belong to noble (that is, senatorial) families. No very distinct line was, however, drawn between the two classes until the *Lex Iudiciaria* of C. Gracchus (B.C. 123), which prescribed that the *iudices* should not, as heretofore, be taken from the Senators (see p. lxxv), but from those who possessed the equestrian census, and at the same time were not members of the Senate. This law did not formally exclude nobles who were not members of the Senate; but the entire body of nobility was so far identified in spirit and interest with the Senate, that an antagonism immediately grew up between them and this new judicial class. A principal cause of the antagonism was that members of the Senate were prohibited from being engaged in any trade or business:

<sup>1</sup> This requirement grew up only after the establishment of the *equites equo privato*.

<sup>2</sup> When the Roman *equites* ceased to serve as cavalry, troops of horse were demanded of the allies; and in the time of Cæsar we find that the Roman legion consisted exclusively of infantry, the cavalry being made up of such auxiliaries.

while, as has been shown above, the Senate, by its control over the elections, virtually filled its own vacancies, of course from the ranks of nobility. Hence, as rich men of non-senatorial families were excluded from a political career, and so from the nobility, while Senators were excluded from a business life, there were formed during the last century of the republic two powerful aristocracies, — the nobles, or Senatorial Order, a governing aristocracy of rank, and the Equestrian Order, an aristocracy of wealth corresponding to the moneyed aristocracy of our day. The name *Equestris* was given to the latter body because its members possessed original equestrian census: that is, that amount of property which would have entitled them to a public horse. From the ranks of the nobility were taken the oppressive provincial governors: the Equestrian Order, on the other hand, furnished the *publicani*, the equally oppressive tax-gatherers.

The Equestrian Order, *Ordo Equestris*, is therefore not merely distinguished from the *centuriae equitum*, but strongly contrasted with them. The former is the wealthy middle class, the latter are the young nobility. The term *equites* is sometimes applied to both indiscriminately, although the strictly correct term for the members of the Equestrian Order was *in*

III. *POPULUS*. — Below these two aristocratic orders, in estate and in social position, were all the rest of the free-born citizens not possessing a *census* of 400,000 sesterces. Among these there was naturally great variety in fortune, cultivation, and respectability; but they all had a status superior to that of the *libertini* (freedmen) and the foreign residents. It was this third class which was under the control of the *tribuni plebis*, which by its turbulence brought on all the disturbances which ultimately resulted in the overthrow of the republic. It must not be supposed, however, that these humbler citizens were debarred from political preference except by their want of money, and in fact many of them rose to positions of wealth and influence.

The *populus* (in the narrower sense) was often confounded with *plebs*, but in reality the distinction between the *plebs* and the *patrii* was in Cicero's time historical rather than political. The patricians had been originally a privileged class of hereditary nobility, entirely different from the later senatorial nobility; but only a few patrician families remained and these, though still proud of their high birth, had no special privileges and had been practically merged in the Senatorial Order. Opposed to the patricians had been originally the *plebs*, a class of unknown origin (probably foreign residents) destitute of all political rights. These had gradually, in the long controversies of the earlier Republican times, acquired all the rights and privileges of full citizens, and a majority of the Senatorial and Equestrian Orders were of plebeian origin. In time *plebs* in an enlarged

sense and *populus* in its narrower acceptation had become synonymous, meaning the "third estate" or, in other words, all citizens not Senators or *equites*. Officially, however, *Populus* (in its wider sense) includes all Roman citizens.<sup>1</sup>

ROMAN CITIZENSHIP. — Roman citizenship, like all rights that have grown up in a long period of time, included many minute details. The important points, however, may be included under two heads: (i) political rights, including those of voting (*ius suffragii*) and holding office (*ius honorum*), and (ii) civil rights, especially those securing personal freedom by the right of appeal (*ius provocationis*), etc., and by other privileges limiting the arbitrary power of magistrates (see remarks on the *imperium*, p. lviii, below). Among the civil rights were those of trade (*commercii*), intermarriage (*connubii*), making a will (*testamenti*), and others, which, though affecting the status of a man before the law, were unimportant in comparison with the great political and civil privileges first mentioned. Full citizens of Rome (*cives optimo iure*) enjoyed not only all the civil rights referred to, but also the *ius suffragii et honorum*; but many persons, not *cives optimo iure*, had important civil rights without being entitled to vote or hold office. The *ius provocationis* was especially sought after by foreigners as affording a powerful protection all over the world in times when the rights of common humanity were scantily recognized.

ITALIAN TOWNS. — Roman citizenship was originally restricted to the inhabitants of the city and a small amount of adjacent territory. But as Rome enlarged her boundaries the rights of citizenship were extended, in different degrees, to the conquered Italians.

A native Italian town which lost its original independence and was absorbed in the Roman state, ceased to be a separate *civitas*, and became a *municipium*; its citizens now possessed Roman citizenship as well as that of their own town. This Roman citizenship was possessed in various degrees. Some *municipia* lost all rights of self-government, without receiving any political rights at Rome in their place: that is, their political existence was extinguished, and their citizens became mere passive citizens of Rome, with civil rights, but no political ones. A second class of towns retained their corporate existence, with the right of local self-government, but without the Roman franchise. The condition thus established was called *ius Caeritum*, because the Etruscan town of Cære was taken as the type. The most favored class of *municipia* retained all powers of self-government, with magistrates of their own election, at the same time being full citizens of Rome. If, as happened in many cases, colonists were sent from Rome (or Latium) to occupy the conquered territory, these retained

<sup>1</sup> So in the formula for the Roman government: *Senatus Populusque Romanus*.

their full Roman citizenship though living at a distance from the city. Thus a class of towns called *coloniae*, possessing special privileges, grew up.

After the Social War, which resulted (B.C. 90) in giving full Roman citizenship to the inhabitants of all the Italian towns not already enjoying it, there were practically but three classes of such towns: *coloniae*, *municipia*, and *praefecturae*. There was no longer any real distinction between the *coloniae* and the *municipia*, though the former were looked upon with more respect. The *praefecturae*, however, had not full rights of self-government, for the administration of justice was in the hands of praefects (*praefecti*) sent from the capital.

PROVINCIALS. — The foreign conquests of Rome were organized as far as possible as provinces (*provinciae*). The native inhabitants of the provinces would not be Roman citizens at all, unless citizenship, usually of the lesser grade, was specially conferred upon them. Thus St. Paul was a free citizen of Tarsus, for his father had in some way secured the lesser Roman citizenship, which conferred civil rights but did not carry with it the right of suffrage or any other political privileges (see p. liii, above).

FREEDMEN. — Besides the free-born citizens (*ingenui*), the Roman Republic included a large class of *libertini* or freedmen. Manumitted slaves became citizens, but their exact status was a standing subject of controversy in politics. In Cicero's time they voted in the four city tribes, though there had been various attempts to make them eligible for membership in any of the tribes so that their suffrages might count for more (see under Assemblies, p. lv, below). Throughout the history of the republic, there was a constant tendency to extend the suffrage, in spite of the efforts of the aristocratic classes.

The government of this complex assemblage of citizens was in the hands of a still more complex system of magistrates and assemblies. In our own day, we must distinguish the *Legislative*, the *Executive*, and the *Judicial*, though these various branches of the state authority were not scrupulously kept separate as with us.

## II. THE PUBLIC ASSEMBLIES.

The *Legislative* (or law-making) power properly resided in the Popular Assemblies (*comitia*). There were, in Cicero's time, two principal assemblies, both of them having as their basis the thirty-five local tribes into which the whole people were divided for administrative purposes.

I. COMITIA CENTURIATA. — The *Comitia Centuriata*, or great council, was the military organization of Servius Tullius endowed with legislative and political powers at the foundation of the republic. Later it was

organized upon the basis of the thirty-five tribes. There is no precise statement as to either the time or the manner of this reorganization. It must, however, have taken place between the First and Second Punic Wars, and, according to one theory, was carried out in the following manner. The old division of the people into five classes (according to wealth) <sup>1</sup> being retained, for each tribe there were now formed two centuries of each class, one of *seniores* (above 45), one of *iuniores*, making in all 350 centuries. To these were added 18 centuries of *equites* (the young men of senatorial families, see p. li), guilds of smiths, carpenters, hornblowers, and trumpeters, and a century of freedmen and *capite censi* (those who had no property) — 373 in all. Each century had one vote, determined by the majority of its voters. These *comitia* were regularly presided over by the consul; they elected all the higher magistrates, and had full power of making laws, as well as jurisdiction in criminal cases so far as this had not been transferred to the *Quaestiones Perpetuae*.<sup>2</sup>

II. COMITIA TRIBUTA. — Legislation had, before Cicero's time, however, practically passed into the hands of the tribal assembly (*Comitia Tributa*). There were two distinct assemblies which passed under this name:

(a) The *Comitia Tributa* proper, an assembly of the entire people according to the thirty-five tribes (each tribe having one vote), which elected the inferior magistrates (curule ædile, quæstor, etc.), and was presided over by the prætor.

(b) The far more important tribal assembly of the plebeians exclusively, presided over by the Tribune of the People. Strictly speaking, this latter was not *comitia*, inasmuch as it was not composed of the whole people, *populus*, — the patricians being excluded from it. But these were now reduced to a few noble families, whose members would not have cared to take part in this democratic assembly even if they had been permitted; and by the Hortensian Law (B.C. 287) acts of this assembly, *plebiscita*, had received the validity of laws. This plebeian assembly elected the plebeian magistrates (tribunes, plebeian ædiles). It was also the principal organ for making laws.

The *Comitia Centuriata*, which elected the higher magistrates, being originally a military organization, could only be convened outside the city, and accordingly met in the Campus Martius or parade-ground. The *Comitia Tributa*, however, being purely a civil assembly, usually met in the Forum, but could be convened in any suitable place.

III. COMITIA CURIATA. — A third assembly, the *Comitia Curiata*, more ancient than the other two, retained only certain formal functions,

<sup>1</sup> See p. lxii.

<sup>2</sup> See p. lxv.

especially that of ceremonially investing the consuls with the *imperium* military authority (see p. lviii, below).<sup>1</sup> It had no longer any real political importance. Membership in the *comitia curiata* was originally confined to patricians, but it is not clear whether this restriction was continued in Cicero's time.

CONTIO. — Besides these assemblies, there were meetings, theoretical for discussion, called *contiones*. A *contio* could be called by any magistrate who had a matter to lay before the people, and was held regularly in the *Comitium* or the Forum.<sup>2</sup> After a *rogatio* (proposition of a law) had been offered, such a meeting was regularly convened in order that the voters might hear the arguments on both sides. After that, on the same or subsequent occasion, the *comitia* voted on the bill, Yes or No, at a regular meeting for that purpose.

### III. THE SENATE.

The Roman Senate (*senatus*), as its name indicates, was originally "council of elders" (cf. the Homeric *βουλή γερόντων*), advisers of the king. It had, therefore, strictly speaking, no authority to make laws or to enforce their execution, and its votes were simply *consulta*, i.e. matters agreed upon as advisable, and its power was *auctoritas*. When annual magistrates succeeded the regal power, this advisory function continued, but the influence of the Senate increased, and the increase went on until, in the third century B.C., this body came to be the actual (though not for all) governing power in the state, and its *consulta* became *ordinances*, by which the Senate directed the administration of the whole state, though it had no power to pass laws, and was itself subject to the laws. The organization of a new province, for example, was an executive measure, put into force not by a law of the people, but by an ordinance of the Senate; in this ordinance was embodied the entire authority of Rome over the province, except so far as this was defined by general laws passed by the whole people.

It will thus be seen that the Senate, though originally a "council," by the time of Cicero absorbed a great part of the legislative as well as the executive power in the state.

For membership in the Senate, see p. l, above.

The Senate could only be called together by some magistrate regularly.

<sup>1</sup> This was done annually by passing a law called *lex curiata de imperio*. On such occasions the thirty *curiae* were represented by bailiffs (*lictors*).

<sup>2</sup> For an example of an address at such a meeting see the Oration for the Maelian Law.

possessing the *imperium* (usually the Consul), or by the tribunes of the people (*tribuni plebis*): the magistrate who summoned it also presided, and laid before it (*referre*) the business for which it was convened. He might at this point give his own judgment. He then proceeded to ask (*rogare*) the Senators individually their opinions (*sententiae*). The order was to ask in their turns the *consulares*, *praetorii*, and *aedilicii* (that is, those who sat in the Senate by virtue of having held these offices respectively). It has been disputed whether the *senatores pedarii*—i.e. those who had held no curule office—had the *ius sententiae*, or right to debate. There are, however, numerous instances of their having taken part in discussion. If the annual election had already taken place,—which was usually in July, six months before the new magistrates assumed their offices,—the magistrates elect (*designati*) were called upon before their several classes. The *princeps Senatus* (see note, Cat. iii., sect. 10) was called upon first of all, when there were no *consules designati*. The presiding officer, however, had it in his power to vary the order, and honor or slight any Senator by calling upon him *extra ordinem*. For a deliberative oration, delivered in the Senate, see Catiline iv.

As the Senate was primarily a body of councillors, its business was as a rule laid before it in general terms, not in any special form for action: each Senator could, as he chose, give his judgment in full, by argument (*sententiam dicere*), or by simply expressing his assent to the judgment of another (*verbo adsentiri*). No Senator had a right to introduce any matter formally by motion, as with us, but it was possible for a Senator, when called on, to give his opinion on any subject not included in the questions referred. The vote was taken by a division (*discessio*), i.e. the Senators went to one side or the other of the house. When a majority had decided in favor of any *sententia*, it was written out in proper form by the secretaries (*scribae*), under the direction of the presiding magistrate, in the presence of some of its principal supporters (*adesse scribundo*), and promulgated. An example of a formal resolution of the Senate is contained in the last chapter of Cicero's Fourteenth Philippic.

#### IV. THE EXECUTIVE.

THE CONSULS.—After the expulsion of the kings, their absolute authority (*imperium*), both in peace and war, was vested in two Consuls (originally *praetores*). Gradually, however, these autocratic powers were limited by various checks, so that in one sense a Consul had no more power than the president of a modern republic. He could, it is true, do *anything* in his year of office without lawful question from anybody; yet, as he could be called to account at the end of his term, any violation of the constitution



was extremely dangerous. Particularly was this true in regard to objections from any one of the ten tribunes.<sup>1</sup> The danger of transgressing this limitation was so immediate that it was rarely incurred, and practically in almost all cases the "veto" (*intercessio*) of a tribune was sufficient to stop any action on the part of the curule magistrates. Another limitation on the consular power came from the curious Roman arrangement of co-ordinate magistrates or "colleagues." The objection of one consul was sufficient to annul any act of the other. This principle also applied to other magistracies, so that the wheels of government could be stopped by any colleague of equal rank. To override such an objection was an act of unconstitutional violence, which, however, was often practised when public opinion could be relied on to sustain the illegal action. In practice, the two consuls either took turns in the administration (sometimes alternating month by month) or agreed upon a division of functions.

The consuls were regularly elected in July and entered upon their office on the first day of the following January. They possessed two kinds of authority, — *potestas*, or power in general (which all magistrates had in some degree), and *imperium*,<sup>2</sup> military or sovereign power, as of a general in the field. This *imperium* was originally exercised by the consuls, not only in the army but in the city, so that they had absolute authority of life or death ; but this was limited, early in the history of the republic, by the *Lex Valeria*, which gave every citizen the right of appeal (*ius provocationis*) to the *comitia centuriata* (see p. 321, below) against a sentence of capital or corporal punishment, and later by the *Lex Porcia*, which forbade the scourging of citizens. By the *Lex Sempronia* of Caius Gracchus the right of appeal in capital cases was established even against the military *imperium*.<sup>3</sup> In other respects, however, the military *imperium* remained practically absolute, but it could not be exercised inside the walls, except by virtue of the *senatus consultum*, "Dent operam consules ne quid res publica detrimenti capiat," which revived the ancient powers of the consuls and was equivalent to a declaration of martial law.<sup>4</sup> After the Sullan reforms (B.C. 80) the consuls did not receive the military *imperium* until their year of office had expired and they were about to set out for their provinces.<sup>5</sup> The civil powers of the consuls were analogous to those of any chief

<sup>1</sup> See p. lxii.

<sup>2</sup> Of the other regular magistrates only the prætors possessed the *imperium* (see p. lix). The *imperium* was formally conferred on the consuls by the *comitia curiata* (see p. lvi).

<sup>3</sup> Cf. Crucifixion of a Roman Citizen, sect. 6.

<sup>4</sup> See note on Cat. i., sect. 2 (p. 100, l. 12).

<sup>5</sup> See p. lxi.

magistrate. Most important among them were the right to call together, consult, and preside over the Senate, and the right to convene the *comitia centuriata* and preside over the election of the higher curule magistrates. For the consular *auspicia*, see p. lxiii, below.

PRÆTORS. — *Praetor* was the original Italic title of the consuls, but, as the result of the agitation for the Licinian Laws, in B.C. 366, a special magistrate of that name was elected "who administered justice, a colleague of the consuls and elected under the same auspices."<sup>1</sup> Gradually other prætors were added, until in the time of Cicero there were eight. They were essentially judicial officers, and their functions were assigned by lot.<sup>2</sup> As curule magistrates, however, they could on occasion command armies or assist the consuls in emergencies (see Cat. iii. 5), and were assigned as *proprætors* to provinces abroad after their year of office.<sup>3</sup> Like the consuls, they were regularly elected at the *comitia centuriata* in July and began to serve on the first of the following January.

QUÆSTORS. — The quæstors (*quaestores*), or public treasurers, were in Cicero's time twenty in number. Two (called *quaestores urbani*) had charge of the treasury and archives at Rome, while the others were assigned to the several military commanders and provincial governors, to serve as quartermasters and paymasters. The quæstors entered upon office on Dec. 5, when they drew lots to determine their respective places of service.<sup>4</sup>

CURSUS HONORUM. — No one could be chosen prætor until he had been quæstor, or consul until he had been prætor. These three magistracies, then, formed a career of office — the so-called *cursus honorum* — which it was the aim of every ambitious Roman to complete as soon as possible. To be elected quæstor a man had to be at least 30 years old,<sup>5</sup> and the lowest legal ages for the prætorship and the consulship were 40 and 43 respectively. The consulship could in no case be held until three years after the prætorship. Consuls and prætors were curule magistrates, but this was not the case with the quæstor. The office of curule ædile (see below) was often held between the quæstorship and the prætorship, but it was not a necessary grade in the *cursus honorum*. The minimum age for this office was the twenty-seventh year.

<sup>1</sup> He was, however, inferior in rank to the consul, who had *maior potestas*.

<sup>2</sup> See p. lxv.

<sup>3</sup> See p. lxi.

<sup>4</sup> They were originally appointed by the consuls, but in Cicero's time were elected by the *comitia tributa*. The practical management of the treasury was with the clerks (*scribae quaestorii*), as in our modern civil service. These formed a permanent and powerful corporation. Cf. Cat. iv., sect. 15 (p. 149, ll. 10, 11).

<sup>5</sup> In the time of the Gracchi the age was 27.

**ÆDILES.** — The *ædiles* (from *aedes*, a temple) were four magistrates who had the general superintendence of the police of the city, criminal jurisdiction with the power of imposing fines, the care of the games and public buildings, etc. They did not form a board (*collegium*), but were of two grades, two being necessarily plebeians, while the other two, the *curi ædiles*, who ranked with the higher magistrates, might be patricians. *Ædileship* was not a necessary step in a political career, but it was eagerly sought, between the *quæstorship* and the *prætorship*, by ambitious men for the reason that the superintendence of the public games gave good opportunity for gaining popular favor. A certain sum was appropriated from the public treasury for these games; but an *ædile* who wished to rise to higher positions, and not to be thought mean, took care to add a good sum from his own pocket.<sup>1</sup>

**LICTORS, INSIGNIA, etc.** — The consuls and *prætors* were accompanied by special officers called *lictors* (*lictors*), who were at the same time a symbol of the supreme power and the immediate ministers of the will of the magistrates. They carried a bundle of rods and an axe bound together (the *fascis*),<sup>2</sup> to inflict the punishment of flogging and death according to the regular Roman mode of execution. Each consul had two *lictors*, each *prætor* had six. After the right of appeal was established (p. lviii, above), the *lictors* did not carry the axe inside the city. Besides the "imperial" *lictors*, all magistrates were attended by ministers of various kinds, *viatores* (summoners), *præcones* (criers), and slaves. All the curiate magistrates wore as a mark of authority the *toga prætexta* (white with a crimson border), and the *latus clavus* (or broad stripe of crimson) on the front of the tunic. As commanders of armies, they wore instead of the *toga* the *paludamentum*, a kind of cloak entirely of crimson. In fact, the majesty of the law was symbolized in the most striking manner in the case of all magistrates except the *tribunes*,<sup>3</sup> who, as champions of the people, wore no distinguishing dress, the *quæstors* and the plebeian *ædiles*.

**PROCONSULS and PROPRÆTORS.** — All the magistrates so far mentioned were elected annually. When it was desired to retain the services of a consul or a *prætor* after his term had expired, his *imperium* was extended (*prorogatum*) by the Senate, and he was known as a *proconsul* or *proprætor*. It was only the military *imperium* that was thus prorogued,<sup>4</sup> not the civil

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Impeachment of Verres, sects. 37-40 (pp. 41, 42); Plunder of Syracuse, sect. 19 (p. 58, ll. 2-5).

<sup>2</sup> See Fig. 25, p. 290, below.

<sup>3</sup> See p. lxii.

<sup>4</sup> Sometimes a private citizen was invested with the *imperium* and called *consul* (see Manil. Law, sect. 62).

power. Thus the proconsul had no authority within the city, and could not, like the consul, call together the Senate or an assembly of the people.

As the "state" grew, it became customary to commit the government of conquered provinces to proconsuls and proprætors, and to this end the prorogation of the *imperium* for a second year became regular. After the time of Sulla, all provinces were so governed,<sup>1</sup> one of his laws providing that the consuls and prætors should set out for their provinces immediately on the expiration of their term of office in the city.<sup>2</sup> No difference was made between the power of a proconsul and that of a proprætor. Both officers had the full military and civil command and were almost absolute monarchs, except for their liability to be afterwards called to account (cf. p. lvii, above). Their opportunities for plunder were almost unlimited.<sup>3</sup> Their power, however, did not extend to the city itself, in which they were mere private citizens. Hence it often happened that a commander, on returning from his province, remained outside the city so as to retain his military *imperium* for some reason or other.

CENSORS. — The censors (*censores*) were two in number, elected from men of consular dignity (*consulares*), originally at a minimum interval of four years, afterwards once in five years, — the interval called a *lustrum*, — and holding office for eighteen months. They ranked as *magistratus maiores*, but did not possess the *imperium*, and had no power to convene either the Senate or an assembly of the people. Their functions were — (1) to inspect the registry of citizens of every class and order; (2) to punish immorality, by removal from the Senate, the equestrian centuries, or the Tribe (*nota censoria, infamia, ignominia*); (3) to superintend the finances (giving out contracts for collecting the revenues) and the public works. In the intervals of the censorship, these last were under the care of the ædiles (see p. lx, above). Sulla tacitly abolished the office of censor, but it was revived in the consulship of Pompey and Crassus, B.C. 70.

The property registration, of which the censors had charge, was called *census*, and on it depended not only taxation but the position of a citizen in the *centuriæ* (see p. lv, above, on the *comitia centuriata*). The classes under the *census* were divided as follows :

<sup>1</sup> After the Sullan reforms (B.C. 80) the military *imperium* was not enjoyed by the consuls and prætors until their year of civil magistracy had expired.

<sup>2</sup> This arrangement was changed by a law of Pompey (B.C. 52) which provided that five years should intervene between the magistracy and the provincial government. See Life of Cicero, p. xxiii, above.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. Impeachment of Verres.

First class: having property valued at 100,000 asses or more.							
Second class:	"	"	"	"	75,000	"	"
Third class:	"	"	"	"	50,000	"	"
Fourth class:	"	"	"	"	25,000	"	"
Fifth class:	"	"	"	"	11,000	"	"

The *census* of a Roman *eques* was, in Cicero's time, 400,000 sesterces, and this provision was one of long standing.

TRIBUNI PLEBIS. — Side by side with the "kingly" magistrates there had arisen a class of magistrates of the people whose only privileges originally were prohibitive, but who had come to have great power in the state.

The *Tribuni Plebis* (or *Plebi*), ten in number and elected by the *Comitia Tributa*, were the magistrates of that portion of the people (a state within the state) known as the *Plebs*. The plebeians at this epoch, however, composed the whole people, with the exception of the few families of the patrician aristocracy (such *gentes* as the Cornelian, Julian, Æmilian, Claudian).<sup>1</sup> Not being technically magistrates of the city or the whole people, but only of a single class, the tribunes did not possess the *imperium*, but only *potestas*, had no real executive power, and indeed were not magistrates at all in the strict sense of the term. On the other hand, their persons were held sacred, and they had two very important and wide-reaching functions: 1. The right of interfering, *ius intercedendi* ("veto"), to arrest almost any act of another magistrate. (This right practically extended to a veto on legislation, elections, and ordinances of the Senate, these being all under the direction of magistrates.) 2. The right to hold the assembly of the *plebs*, organized by tribes. In this assembly, known as *comitia tributa*, the plebeian magistrates (tribunes and plebeian *ædiles*)<sup>2</sup> were chosen, and laws were passed, *plebiscita*, which of course were originally binding only upon the *plebs*, but which, by the Hortensian Law (B.C. 287), received the force of *leges* (see p. lv, above); fines were likewise imposed by this assembly.

Out of these original powers had been developed a very extensive criminal jurisdiction, which made the tribunes and *ædiles* the chief prosecuting officers of the republic, the tribunes acting in cases of a political character. This order of things continued until the time of Sulla, when the administration of criminal justice was entrusted to the standing courts, *quaestiones perpetuae*, established by him (see p. lxv, below). But Sulla's provisions were abolished by Pompey (B.C. 70), the people fancying that the corruptions of the courts could be remedied by restoring this power to

<sup>1</sup> See p. lii.

<sup>2</sup> See p. lx.

the tribunes. The tribunes also had authority to convene the Senate and bring business before it, preside, and take part in debate. These privileges they acquired very early, by irregular practice passing into custom, rather than by any special enactment.

THE AUSPICES.—The absolute continuity of the government, which was more necessary at Rome than elsewhere, on account of a kind of theocratic idea in the constitution, was secured by a curious contrivance. The "regular succession" in Roman magistrates was as rigid as later in the Church. The welfare of the state was supposed to depend upon the favor of the gods, and this could only be transferred from one officer to another by an election which was practically a religious ceremony in which both officers took part. This favor, technically known as the *auspicia*, would lapse unless the election and inauguration were rightly performed. The ceremony consisted in taking the *auspices*, a regular process of religious divination by the flight of birds, etc., according to a very antiquated ritual (see below).

AUGURS.—The magistrates alone were authorized to consult the auspices, that is, to observe the various signs by which the gods were supposed to declare their will with regard to the state. The interpretation of the auspices, however, which had been developed into an extremely technical science (*ius augurium*), was in the hands of a much honored body (*collegium*) of distinguished citizens, called augurs (*augures*). These were not themselves magistrates, but simply the official interpreters of the *ius augurium*, which they alone were supposed to know. Since all important public acts (especially the holding of the *comitia*) were done *auspicato* (i.e., under authority of the auspices), the augurs naturally came to have great political influence. Their interpretation and advice could be disregarded, but such disregard was at the risk of the magistrate and was almost sure to affect his popularity, especially if misfortune followed.<sup>1</sup> The augurs held office for life. Originally they had the right to fill vacancies on their board, but later such vacancies were sometimes filled by election by the people.<sup>2</sup> Cicero himself became an augur, B.C. 53.

INTERREX.—Whenever there was a suspension of legal authority, by vacancy of the chief magistracy, it was understood that the *auspicia*—which were regularly in possession of the magistrates—were lodged (in accordance with the most ancient custom) with the patrician members of the Senate until new magistrates should be inaugurated. The renewal of the regular order of things was begun by the patrician senators coming together and appointing one of their own number as *interrex*. He held

<sup>1</sup> Thus they were a conservative influence in the state.

<sup>2</sup> The rule in this matter was several times changed by law.

office for five days, as chief magistrate of the commonwealth and possessor of the *auspicia* ; then he created a successor, who might hold the *comitia* the election of consuls, but who usually created another successor for the same purpose.

DICTATOR. — The dictator was an extraordinary magistrate, possessing absolute power, appointed by the consuls, at the instance of the Senate in times of great public danger. Properly he held office for but six months. The laws of appeal, and other safeguards of individual liberty, had no force against this magistrate. In later times (after B.C. 202) dictators were no longer appointed, but instead the Senate, when occasion arose, vested the consuls with dictatorial power.<sup>1</sup> Sulla, and afterwards Cæsar, revived the name and authority of the dictatorship ; but in their case the office became equivalent to absolute sovereignty, since each of them appointed dictator for life (*perpetuo*). The *Magister Equitum*, appointed by the Dictator, stood next in command to him and also had the *imperium*.

#### V. THE COURTS.

Our division of legal business into *civil* and *criminal*, though exactly corresponding to the Roman classification of cases as *causae privatae* and *causae publicae*, still affords the most convenient basis for an understanding of the ancient courts.

IN CIVIL CASES between individual citizens as well as foreign residents, the jurisdiction, originally belonging to the king, was, on the establishment of the Republic transferred to the consuls, but in the times with which we are especially concerned, it rested with the prætors. The *praetor urbanus* had charge of all civil cases between Roman citizens ; the *praetor peregrinus* of all civil suits to which an alien was a party. Civil processes were various and complicated, and, since none of the orations in this edition were spoken in such cases, they may be left out of account here.

CRIMINAL JURISDICTION also originally rested with the king, and later, with the magistrates (consuls, etc.) who succeeded him. But by various laws concerning appeal, the trial of all important offences was transferred to the assemblies of the people. In accordance with its origin the jurisdiction of these bodies was always theoretically an appellate jurisdiction. The case was supposed first to be decided by the magistrate, who, after having given notice (*diem dicere*) to the defendant (*reus*), brought forward a bill (*rogatio*) enacting the punishment. If the case was a capital one, involving the life or status of a Roman citizen, it was brought before the *comitia centuriata* convened by the magistrate for the purpose, and decided like any other question. It would appear that any curule magistrate

<sup>1</sup> See p. lviii.





MONS VATICANUS

MONS IANICULUS

TIBERIS FLUMEN

CAMPUS

Navalis

Porta Trion-  
phalis

VIA AURELIA

VIA ALBANA

IANICULUM

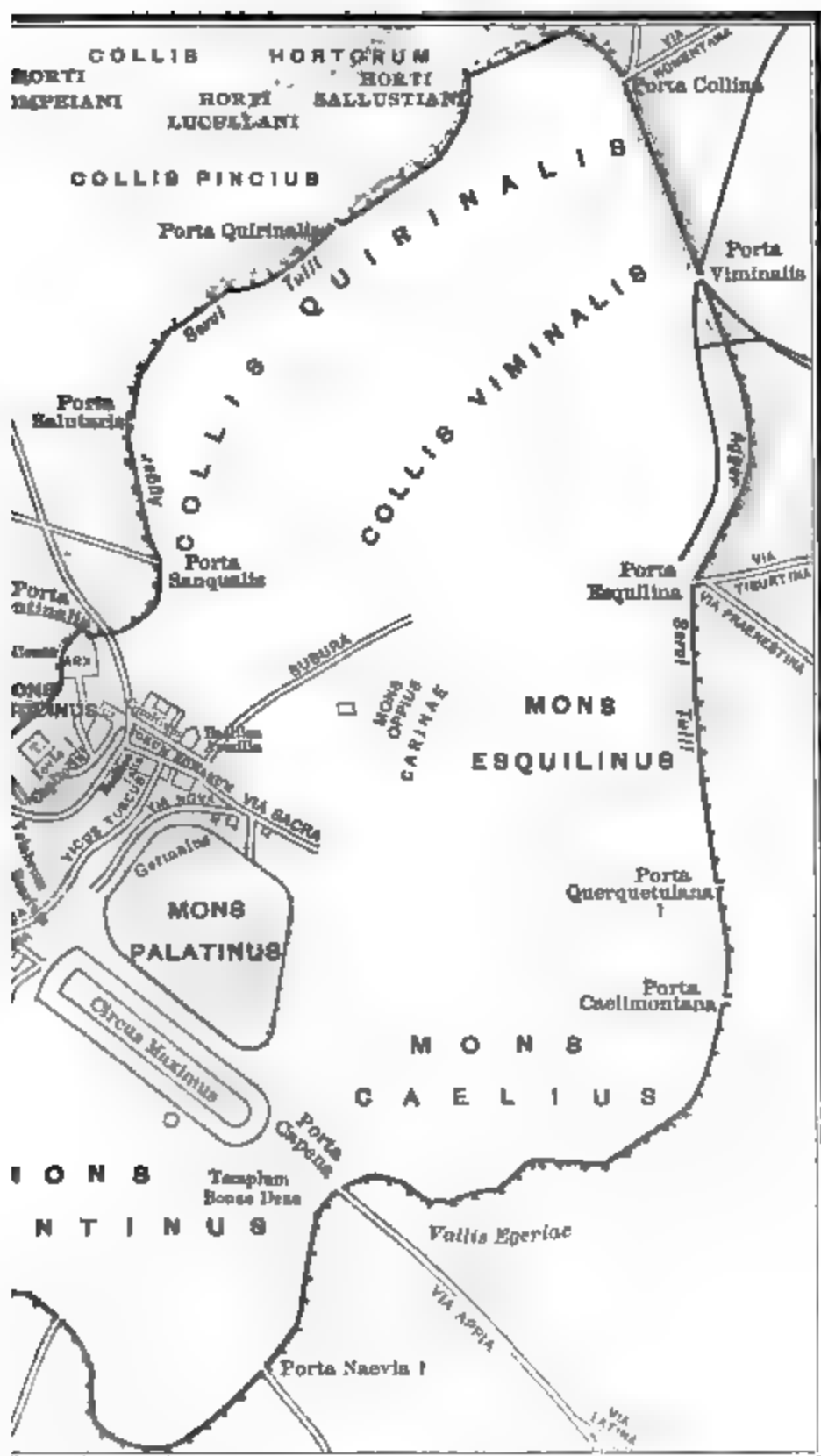
HORTI  
CAESARIS

URBS ROMA ANTIQUA  
TEMPORE CICERONIS

SCALE OF ROMAN FEET

0 500 1,000 2,000

TIBERIS





well as the tribunes could take such action. If the case involved only a fine, it was tried before the *comitia tributa* by an ædile or tribune.

These methods of trial were practically superseded after the time of Sulla by the establishment of the standing courts (see below). They were, however, sometimes revived, as in Cicero's own case.

It had always been competent for the people to establish a *quaestio* or investigation to try persons suspected of crimes (*quaestiones extraordinariae*). After the analogy of this proceeding, Sulla established standing courts (*quaestiones perpetuae*) differing from previous *quaestiones* only in that they were continuous instead of being appointed upon any particular occasion. It was before these that most crimes were tried.<sup>1</sup> Examples of such trials are found in Rosc. Am. (p. 1) and Verres (p. 26).

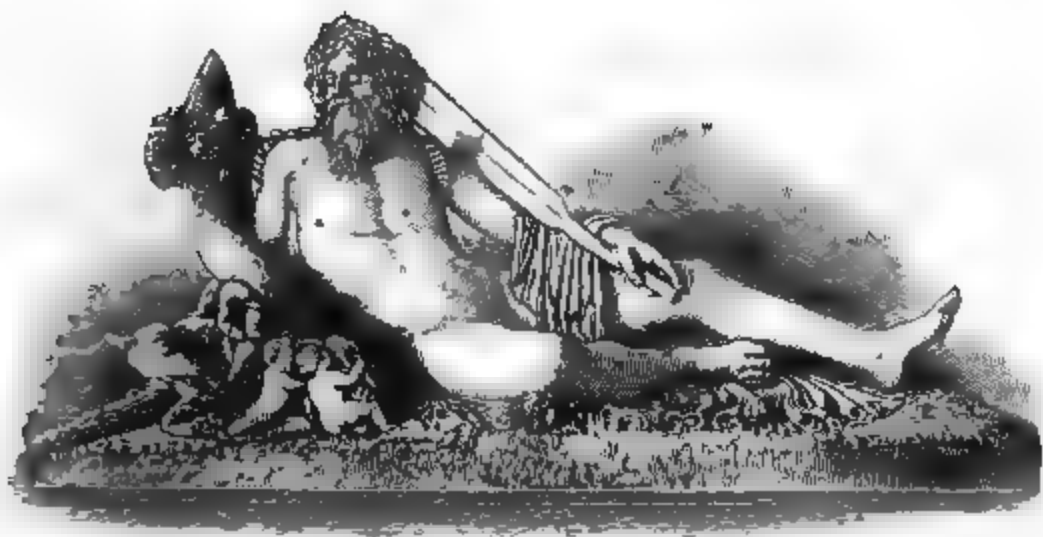
Such a court consisted of a presiding judge, *quaesitor* (*praetor*, or *iudex quaestionis*), who caused a jury (*iudices*) to be impanelled and sworn (hence called *iurati*), varying in number in the different courts and at different times, to try the case under his presidency. These *iudices* were drawn by lot from a standing body (*iudices selecti*), the exact number of which is unknown,<sup>2</sup> and a right of challenging existed as with us. This body was originally made up from the Senatorial Order, but a law of C. Gracchus (B.C. 123) provided that the *iudices* should be taken from non-Senators who possessed the equestrian *census* (see p. lxii, above). From this time the Senators and the *Equites* contended for the control of the courts. Sulla restored to the Senators the exclusive privilege of sitting as *iudices* (B.C. 80), but the Aurelian Law (B.C. 70) provided that the jurors should be taken, one-third from the Senators and two-thirds from the Equestrian Order, and that one-half of the *Equites* chosen (i.e. one-third of the whole number of *iudices*) should have held the office of *Tribunus Aerarius* (i.e. president of one of the thirty-five local tribes, see p. liv, above). This regulation remained in force until the dictatorship of Cæsar, B.C. 45, when this *decuria* of *Tribuni Aerarii* was abolished. A majority of the jurors decided the verdict. The president had no vote, nor did he decide the law of the case: he had merely charge of the proceedings as a presiding magistrate. (Cf. Verr. i. 32, for a hint at his powers.) Each juror wrote on his ballot A (*absolvo*) for acquittal or C or K (*condemno*) for conviction.

<sup>1</sup> Sulla's *quaestiones perpetuae* were eight or ten in number. Six of these—*Repetundae* (extortion), *Ambitus* (bribery), *Peculatus* (embezzlement), *Maiestas* (treason), *de Sicariis et Veneficis* (murder), and probably *Falsi* (counterfeiting and fraud)—were presided over by six of the eight prætors. For the other two (or four), ex-ædiles (*aedilicii*) were appointed to preside as *iudices quaestionis*.

<sup>2</sup> For cases of extortion the number was specially fixed by the *Lex Acilia* at four hundred and fifty, from whom fifty were chosen as jurors.



THE FORUM



## SELECT ORATIONS OF CICERO

---

### *DEFENCE OF ROSCIUS.*

*(Prō Sex. Rōsciō Amerīnō.)*

B.C. 80.

**SEXTRUS ROSCIUS** was a rich and respected citizen of Ameria, an Umbrian town (*municipium*) about fifty miles north of Rome. He had a taste for city life, and spent most of his time at the capital, where he was on intimate terms with some of the highest families, especially the Metelli and Scipios. Meantime his son Sextus, who certainly lacked his father's cultivated tastes, and who was accused by his enemies of rudeness and clownishness, had charge of the extensive family estates at Ameria.

Sometime during the dictatorship of Sulla (probably in the autumn of 81 B.C.) the elder Roscius was murdered one evening as he was returning from a dinner party. The murder was no doubt procured, or at least connived at, by one Titus Roscius Magnus, his fellow-townsmen and enemy. However that may be, the name of the murdered man was put upon the proscription list by a freedman and favorite of Sulla, one Chrysogonus, who bought his confiscated estates at auction at a nominal price. Three of these estates (there were thirteen in all)

he transferred to a certain Titus Roscius Capito, another townsman and enemy of the deceased, and a leading man at Ameria; the remainder put in charge of Magnus as his agent. The younger Sextus, a man forty, thus robbed of his patrimony, had recourse to his father's friend in Rome for protection and help. The three conspirators, fearing that they might be compelled to disgorge, resolved to secure themselves by accusing him of his father's murder. This they did through a professional prosecutor (*accūsātor*) named Erucius, who undertook the legal formalities of the prosecution.

The aristocratic friends of Roscius, not daring to brave the creation of the dictator, but unwilling to leave their guest-friend (*hospes*) unfended, prevailed upon Cicero, then young and ambitious, to undertake the case. To oppose Chrysogonus was an act that called for disinterested courage, and nothing in Cicero's career is more to his credit. By his successful conduct of the case he obtained the well-merited reputation of a leader among the rising advocates of Rome. The Defence of Roscius was the first of Cicero's public orations or pleas; and it is criticised by the author himself in his *Orator*, ch. 30.

#### Cicero's Apology for Appearing in the Defence.

**C**REDĒDŌ ego vōs, iūdicēs, mirārī quid sit quod, cum tū summi ōrātōrēs hominēsque nōbilissimī sedeant, et potissimum surrēxerim, quī neque aetāte neque ingeniō neque auctōritāte sim cum hīs, quī sedeant, comparandus. Omnī hī, quōs vidētis adesse, in hāc causā iniūriam novō scelere cōflātā putant oportēre dēfendī, dēfendere; ipsī propter inīquitātem temporum nōn audent; ita fit ut adsint propterea quod officium sequuntur, taceant autem idcirco quod periculum vitant.

10 2. Quid ergō? Audācissimus ego ex omnibus? Minimè. At tantō officiōsior quam cēterī? Nē istius quidem laudē ita sim cupidus, ut aliīs eam praereptam velim. Quae nō igitur rēs praeter cēterōs impulit, ut causam Sex. Rōs recipere? Quia, sī quis hōrum dīxisset, quōs vidēt  
15 adesse, in quibus summa auctōritās est atque amplitūdō sī verbum dē rē pūblicā fēcisset, — id quod in hāc causa fieri necesse est, — multō plūra dīxisse quam dīxisset put-

rētur : 3. ego etiamsi omnia quae dicenda sunt liberē dixerō,  
nēquāquam tamen similiter ōrātiō mea exire atque in volgus  
 ēmānāre poterit. Deinde, quod cēterōrum neque dictum  
 obscurum potest esse, propter nōbilitātem et amplitūdinem,  
 neque temerē dictō concēdī, propter aetātem et prūdentiam : 5  
 ego si quid liberius dixerō, vel occultum esse, propterea  
 quod nōndum ad rem pūblicam accessi, vel ignōscī adu-  
 lēscēntiae poterit, — tametsi nōn modo ignōscendī ratiō,  
 vērū etiam cōgnōscendī cōnsuētūdō iam dē civitatē sublāta  
 est. 10

4. Accēdit illa quoque causa, quod ā cēteris forsitan ita  
 petītum sit ut dicerent, ut utrumvis salvō officiō facere sē  
 posse arbitrārentur : ā mē autem eī contendērunt, quī apud  
 mē et amicitia et beneficiis et dignitāte plūrimū possunt,  
 quōrum ego nec benevolentiam ergā mē ignōrāre, nec auc- 15  
 tōritātem aspernārī, nec voluntātem neglegere dēbeam. His  
 dē causis ego huic causae patrōnus exstiti, nōn elēctus ūnus  
 quī maximō ingeniō, sed relictus ex omnibus quī minimō  
 periculō possem dīcere; nēque uti satis firmō praesidiō  
 dēfēnsus Sex. Rōscius, vērū uti nē omnīnō dēsertus 20  
 esset.

Character of the Elder Roscius, the Murdered Man.

VI. 5. Sex. Rōscius, pater hūiusce, mūnceps Amerīnus  
 fuit, cum genere et nōbilitāte et pecūniā nōn modo suī  
 mūnicipi vērū etiam eius vicinītātis facile primus, tum  
 grātiā atque hospitiiis flōrēns hominum nōbilissimōrum. 25  
 Nam cum Metellis, Serviliis, Scīpiōnibus erat eī nōn modo  
 hospitium, vērū etiam domesticus ūsus et cōnsuētūdō;  
 quās (ut aequum est) familiās honestātis amplitūdinisque  
 grātiā nōminō. / Itaque ex omnibus suis commodis hōc  
 solum filiō reliquit: nam patrimonium domesticī praedōnēs 30  
 vi ēreptum possident, fāma et vita innocentis ab hospitibus  
 amicisque paternis dēfenditur. 6. Is cum omni tempore  
 nōbilitātis fautor fuisset, tum hōc tumultū proximō, cum



omnium nōbīlium dignitās et salūs in discrīmen venīre  
 praeter cēterōs in eā vicīnitāte eam partem causamqu  
 5 operā, studiō, auctōritāte dēfendit: etenim rēctum putāba  
 prō eōrum honestāte sē pūgnāre, propter quōs ipse hones  
 tissimus inter suōs numerābātur. Posteaquam victōria cōr  
 stitūta est, ab armisque recessimus, — cum prōscriberentur  
 hominēs, atque ex omni regiōne caperentur ei quī adversār  
 fuisse putābantur, — erat ille Rōmae frequēns; in forō et i  
 ōre omnium cotīdiē versābātur, magis ut exsultāre victōri  
 10 nōbilitātis vidērētur, quam timēre nē quid ex eā calamitāti  
 sibi accideret.

#### His Old Feud with the Titi Roscii.

7. Erant ei veterēs inimicitiae cum duōbus Rōsciis Ame  
 rinis, quōrum alterum sedēre in accūsātōrum subselliis videō  
 alterum tria hūiusce praedia possidēre audiō. Quās inim  
 15 citiās si tam cavēre potuisset, quam metuere solēbat, vivere  
 Neque enim, iūdicēs, iniūriā metuēbat. Nam duo istī sur  
 T. Rōscii, quōrum alteri Capitōni cōgnōmen est, iste qui  
 adest Māgnus vocātur, hominēs hūius modī: alter plūr  
 mārū palmārū vetus ac nōbilis gladiātor habētur, hī  
 20 autem nūper sē ad eum lanistam contulit; quīque ant  
 hanc pūgnam tirō esset, [quod sciam,] facile ipsum magis  
 trum scelere audāciāque superāvit.

#### The Murder.

VII. 8. Nam cum hic Sex. Rōscius esset Ameriae, T  
 autem iste Rōscius Rōmae, — cum hic filius adsiduus i  
 25 praediis esset, cumque sē voluntāte patris rei familiārī vitae  
 que rūsticae dedisset, iste autem frequēns Rōmae esset, —  
 occiditur ad balneās Palacinās rediēns ā cēnā Sex. Rōscius  
 Spērō ex hōc ipsō nōn esse obscurum, ad quem suspiciō  
 malefici pertineat: vērū id, quod adhūc est. suspiciōsum  
 30 nisi perspicuum rēs ipsa fēcerit, hunc adfinem culpae iūdi  
 cātōte.



SULLA.

(Bust in the Vatican.)



The News Brought to his Enemies at Ameria.

9. Occisō Sex. Rōsciō, primus Ameriam nūntiat Mallius Glaucia quīdam, homō tenuis, libertīnus, cliēns et familiāris istius T. Rōsci, et nūntiat domum nōn fili, sed T. Capitōnis inimici; et cum post hōram primam noctis occisus esset, primo dilūculō nūntius hīc Ameriam venit. Decem hōris 5 nocturnis sex et quīnquāgintā milia passuum cisiis pervolāvit, nōn modo ut exoptātum inimicō nūntium primus adferret, sed etiam cruōrem inimici quam recentissimum tēlumque paulō ante ē corpore extrāctum ostenderet.

The Conspiracy to Seize his Property.

10. Quadriduō quō haec gesta sunt, rēs ad Chrēsogonum 10 in castra L. Sūllae Volāterrās dēfertur. Māgnitūdō pecūniae dēmōnstrātur; bonitās praediōrum (nam fundōs decem et tris reliquit, quī Tiberim ferē omnēs tangunt), hūius inōpia et sōlitūdō commemorātur. Dēmōnstrant, cum pater hūiusce Sex. Rōscius, homō tam splendidus et grātiōsus, nūllō 15 negōtiō sit occisus, perfacile hunc hominem incautum et rūsticum, et Rōmae ignōtum, dē mediō tolli posse. Ad eam rem operam suam pollicentur. Nē diūtius teneam, iūdicēs, societās coitur. VIII. 11. Cum nūlla prōscrip-tiōnis mentiō fieret, cum etiam quī antea metuerant redi- 20 rent, ac iam dēfūctōs sēsē periculis arbitrārentur, nōmen refertur in tabulās Sex. Rōsci, studiōsissimī nōbilitātis. Manceps fit Chrēsogonus. Tria praedia vel nōbilissima Capitōnī propria trāduntur, quae hodiē possidet; in reli-quās omnēs fortūnās iste T. Rōscius, nōmine Chrēsogonī, 25 quemadmodum ipse dicit, impetum facit. [Haec bona emuntur duōbus milibus nummum.]

Sulla not Implicated.

12. Haec omnia, iūdicēs, imprūdente L. Sūllā facta esse certō sciō; neque enim mirum — cum eōdem tempore et ea quae praeterita sunt et ea quae videntur instāre praeparet, 30

cum et pācis cōstituendae ratiōnem et bellī gerendī pote-  
tātem sōlus habeat, cum omnēs in ūnum spectent, ūni  
omnia gubernet, cum tot tantisque negōtiīs distentus s  
ut respirāre liberē nōn possit — sī aliquid nōn anima  
5 vertat, cum praesertim tam multī occupātiōnem eius obse-  
vent tempusque aucupentur, ut, simul atque ille dēspexer  
aliquid hūiusce modī moliantur. Hūc accēdit, quod quamv  
ille fēlix sit, sicut est, tamen [in] tantā fēlicitāte nēmō pote  
esse, in māgnā familiā quī nēminem neque servum neq  
10 libertum improbum habeat.

#### The Younger Roscius Dispossessed.

13. Intereā iste T. Rōscius, vir optimus, prōcūrātor Chi-  
sogonī, Ameriam venit; in praedia hūius invādit; hu-  
miserum, lūctū perditum, quī nōndum etiam omnia pateri  
fūnerī iūsta solvisset, nūdum ēicit; domō atque focis patr  
15 disque penātibus praecipitem, iūdicēs, exturbat; ipse ampl  
simae pecūniae fit dominus. Quī in suā rē fuisset egent  
simus, erat, ut fit, insolēns in aliēnā. Multa palam domu  
suam auferēbat, plūra clam dē mediō removēbat; nōn pau  
suis adiūtōribus largē effūsēque dōnābat; reliqua cōstitū  
20 auctiōne vēndēbat; quod Amerinīs ūsque eō vīsum est ind  
num, ut urbe tōtā flētus gemitusque fiēret.

#### Protest by Delegates of Ameria.

IX. 14. Etenim multa simul ante oculōs versābanti  
mors hominis flōrentissimī Sex. Rōscī crūdēlissima,  
autem eius egestās indignissima, cui dē tantō patrimōr  
25 praedō iste nefārius nē iter quidem ad sepulcrum patri  
reliquisset, bonōrum ēmptiō flāgitiōsa, possessiō, fūrta, ran-  
nae, dōnātiōnēs. Nēmō erat quī nōn ārdere *illa* omni-  
māillet, quam vidēre in Sex. Rōscī virī optimī atque hon-  
tissimī bonīs iactantem sē ac dominantem T. Rōsciu  
30 15. Itaque decuriōnū dēcrētum statim fit, ut decem pri

proficiscantur ad L. Sūllam, doceantque eum quī vir Sex. Rōscius fuerit; conquerantur dē istōrum scelere et iniūriis; ōrent ut et illius mortuī fāmam et filiī innocentis fortūnās cōservātās velit. Atque ipsum dēcrētum, quaesō, cōgnōscite. [*Dēcrētum Decuriōnum.*]

5

**The Delegates Hoodwinked by the Conspirators.**

Lēgātī in castra veniunt. Intellegitur, iūdicēs, id quod iam ante dixī, imprūdente L. Sūllā scelera haec et flāgitia fierī. Nam statim Chrŷsogonus et ipse ad eōs accēdit et hominēs nōbilis adlēgat, *ab* eis quī peterent nē ad Sūllam adirent, et omnia Chrŷsogonum quae vellent esse factūrum 10 pollicērentur. 16. Ūsque adeō autem ille pertimuerat, ut morī māllet quam dē his rēbus Sūllam docērī. Hominēs antiquī, quī ex suā nātūrā cēterōs fingerent, cum ille cōfirmāret sēsē nōmen Sex. Rōsci dē tabulis exēptūrum, praedia vacua filiō trāditūrum, cumque id ita futūrum T. 15 Rōscius Capitō, quī in decem lēgātis erat, apprōmitteret, crēdidērunt: Ameriam rē inōrātā revertērunt. Ac primō rem differre cotidiē ac prōcrāstināre istī coepērunt; deinde aliquantō lentius, nihil agere atque dēlūdere; postrēmō — id quod facile intellēctum est — insidiās vitae hūiusce [Sex. 20 Rōsci] parāre, neque sēsē arbitrārī posse diūtius aliēnam pecūniam dominō incolumī obtinēre.

**The Younger Roscius takes Refuge with Friends at Rome.**

X. 17. Quod hīc simul atque sēnsit, dē amicōrum cōgnātōrumque sententiā Rōmam cōnfūgit, et sēsē ad Caeciliam [Nepōtis filiam], quam honōris causā nōminō, contulit, quā 25 pāter ūsus erat plūrimum; in quā muliere, iūdicēs, etiam nunc (id quod omnēs semper existimāvērunt) quasi exemplī causā vestigia antiquī officī remanent. Ea Sex. Rōscium inopem, ēiectum domō atque expulsum ex suis bonis, fugientem latrōnum tēla et minās, recēpit domum, hospitique 30

oppressō iam dēspērātōque ab omnibus opitulāta est. E  
virtūte, fidē, diligentīā factum est, ut hīc potius vivus in r  
quā occisus in prōscriptōs referrētur.

**A Trumped-up Charge of Parricide is Brought.**

18. Nam postquam istī intellēxērunt summā diliger  
5 vitam Sex. Rōsci custōdirī, neque sibi ūllam caedis f  
undae potestātem dari, cōsiliū cēpērunt plēnum scel  
et audāciae, ut nōmen hūius dē parricidiō dēferrent, ut  
eam rem aliquem accūsātōrem veterem comparārent, quī  
eā rē posset dīcere aliquid, in quā rē nūlla subesset suspīc  
10 dēnique ut, quoniam crimine nōn poterant, tempore i  
pūgnārent. Ita loquī hominēs: quod iūdicia tam diū fa  
nōn essent, condemnārī eum oportēre, quī prīmus in iūdicī  
adductus esset; huic autem patrōnōs propter Chrȳsog  
grātiam dēfutūrōs; dē bonōrum vēnditiōne et dē istā so  
15 tāte verbum esse factūrum nēminem; ipsō nōmine parri  
et atrōcitatē criminis, fore ut hīc nūllō negōtiō tollerē  
cum ab nūllō dēfēnsus esset. Hōc cōsiliō atque adeō  
āmentiā impulsī, quem ipsī cum cuperent nōn potuēr  
occidere, eum iugulandum vōbis trādidērunt.

**Wretched Condition of the Defendant.**

20 XI. 19. Quid prīmum querar? aut unde potissimū  
iūdicēs, ōrdiar? aut quod aut ā quibus auxilium petā  
Deōrumne immortālium, populinē Rōmānī, vestramne,  
summam potestātem habētis, hōc tempore fidem implōre  
Pater occisus nefāriē, domus obsessa ab inimicis, b  
25 adēempta, possessa, direpta, fili vīta infēsta, saepe fe  
atque insidiis appetita, — quid ab hīs tot maleficiis scel  
abesse vidētur? Tamen haec aliis nefāriis cumulant at  
adaugent: crimen incrēdibile cōnfingunt, testis in hunc  
accūsātōrēs hūiusce pecūniā comparant. Hanc condiціōn  
30 miserō ferunt, ut optet, utrum mālit cervicēs Rōsciō dē

an, insūtus in cūleum, per summum dēdecus vitam āmittere. Patrōnōs huic dēfutūrōs putāvērunt: dēsunt: quī liberē dicat, quī cum fidē dēfendat,—id quod in hāc causā est satis,—quoniam quidem suscēpi, nōn deest profectō, iūdicēs.

5

Three Things Make against the Defendant.

XIII. 20. Trēs sunt rēs, quantum ego existimāre possum, quae obstant hōc tempore Sex. Rōsciō: crīmen adversāriōrum; et audācia, et potentia. Crīminis cōfictiōnem accūsātōr [Erūcius] suscēpit; audāciae partis Rōscii sibi poposcērunt; Chrēsogonus autem, is quī plūrimum potest, 10 potentiā pūgnat. Dē hisce omnibus rēbus mē dicere oportere intellegō. Quid igitur est? Nōn eōdem modō dē omnibus, ideō quod prima illa rēs ad meum officium pertinet, quās autem reliquās vōbis populus Rōmānus imposuit. Ego crīmen oportet diluam; vōs et audāciae resistere, et 15 hominum eius modi perniciosam atque intolerandam potentiam primō quōque tempore extinguere atque opprimere debētis.

Enormity of the Charge.

21. Occidisse patrem Sex. Rōscius arguitur. Scelestum, di immortalēs! ac nefārium facinus, atque eius modi, quō 20 ūnō maleficiō scelera omnia complexa esse videantur. Etenim si, id quod praeclārē ā sapientibus dicitur, voltū saepe laeditur pietās, quod supplicium satis ācre reperiētur in eum quī mortem obtulerit parenti, prō quō mori ipsum, si rēs postulāret, iūra divīna atque hūmāna cōgēbant? In hōc 25 tantō, tam atrōci, tam singulārī maleficiō, quod ita rārō exstitit ut, si quandō auditum sit, portentī ac prōdigī simile numerētur, quibus tandem tū, C. Erūci, argūmentis accūsātōrem cēnsēs uti oportere? Nōne et audāciam eius quī in crīmen vocētur singulārem ostendere, et mōrēs ferōs, immā- 30 nemque nātūram, et vitam vitiis flāgitiisque omnibus dēditam,



[et] dēnique omnia ad perniciem prōfligāta atque perditā quōrum tū nihil in Sex. Rōscium, nē obiciendī quide causā, contulistī.

Improbability from the Character of the Defendant.

XIV. 22. 'Patrem occīdit Sex. Rōscius.' Quī homī  
 5 Adulēscentulus corruptus et ab hominibus nēquam indu  
 tus? annōs nātus māior quadrāgintā. Vetus vidēlicet sic  
 rius, homō audāx et saepe in caede versātus? at hōc  
 accūsātōre nē dicī quidem audistis. Lūxuriēs igitur homine  
 nīmīrum, et aeris aliēnī māgnitūdō, et indomitae animī cup  
 10 ditātēs ad hōc scelus impulērunt? Dē lūxuriā pūrgāv  
 Erūcius, cum dixit hunc nē in convīviō quidem ūllō fe  
 interfuisse. Nihil autem umquam *cuiquam* dēbuit. Cup  
 ditātēs porrō quae possunt esse in eō quī, ut ipse accūsātō  
 obiēcit, rūri semper habitārit, et in agrō colendō vīxerit? -  
 15 quae vīta maximē disiūncta ā cupiditāte est, et cum offici  
 coniūncta.

Absence of Motive.

23. Quae rēs igitur tantum istum furōrem Sex. Rōsci  
 obiēcit? 'Patrī' inquit 'nōn placēbat.' Quam ob causam  
 Necesse est enim eam quoque iūstam et māgnam et persp  
 20 cuam fuisse: nam, ut illud incrēdibile est, mortem oblātā  
 esse patrī ā filiō sine plūrimis et maximis causis, sic hō  
 vērī simile nōn est, odiō fuisse parentī filium, sine causis  
 multis et māgnis et necessariis. Rūrsus igitur eōdem reve  
 tāmur, et quaerāmus quae tanta vitia fuerint in ūnicō filiō  
 25 quārē is patrī displicēret. At perspicuum est nūllum fuisse  
 Pater igitur amēns, quī ōdisset eum sine causā quem prē  
 creārat. At is quidem fuit omnium cōstantissimus. Ergo  
 illud iam perspicuum profectō est, si neque amēns pate  
 neque perditus filius fuerit, neque odi causam patrī neque  
 30 sceleris filiō fuisse.

Necessity of Showing a Motive.

XXII. 24. Dē parricidiō causa dīcitur : ratiō ab accūsātōre reddita nōn est, quam ob causam patrem fīlius occiderit. Quod in minimis noxiis, et in ~~his~~ leviōribus peccātis quae magis crēbra et iam prope cotīdiāna sunt, maximē et primum quaeritur, — quae causa malefici fuerit, — id Erūcius 5 in parricidiō quaerī nōn putat oportēre. In quō scelere, iūdicēs, etiam cum multae causae convēnisse ūnum in locum atque inter sē congruere videntur, tamen nōn temerē crēditur, neque levī coniectūrā rēs penditur, neque testis incertus <sup>E x A</sup> auditur, neque accūsātōris ingeniō rēs iūdicātur, cum multa 10 anteā commissa maleficia, tam vīta hominis perditissima, tum singulāris audācia ostendātur necesse est, neque audācia solum, sed summus furor atque āmentia.

Necessity of Direct Evidence.

25. Haec cum sint omnia, tamen ~~ex~~stent oportet expressa sceleris vestigia, — ubi, quā ratiōne, per quōs, quō tempore 15 malefīcium sit admissum ; quae nisi multa et manifestā sunt, profectō rēs tam scelestā, tam atrōx, tam nefāria crēdī nōn potest. Māgna est enim vīs hūmānitātis ; multum valet commūniō sanguinis ; reclāmitat istius modī suspiciōnibus ipsa nātūra ; portentum atque mōnstrum certissimum est, 20 esse aliquem hūmānā speciē et figurā, quī tantum immānitātē bēstiās vicerit, ut propter quōs hanc suāvissimam lūcem ~~re~~pexerit, eōs indignissimē lūce privārit, cum etiam ferās inter sēsē partus atque educātiō et nātūra ipsa conciliet.

Examples from Other Cases.

XXIII. 26. Nōn ita multis ante annis, aiunt T. Caelium 25 quendam Tarracinēsem, hominem nōn obscurum, cum cēnātus cubitum in idem conclāve cum duōbus adolēscentibus filiis isset, inventum esse māne iugulātum. Cum neque servus quisquam reperirētur, neque liber, ad quem ea

suspiciō pertinēret, id aetātis autem duo filiī propter cuban  
 nē sēnsisse quidem sē dicerent, nōmina filiōrum dē pa  
 cidiō dēlāta sunt. Quid poterat tam esse suspiciōsur  
 Neutrumne sēnsisse? Ausum autem esse quemquam  
 5 in id conclāve committere, eō potissimum tempore, cū  
 ibidem essent duo adulēscentēs filiī, quī et sentīre et dēfi  
 dere facile possent? **27.** Erat porrō nēmō in quem  
 suspiciō convenīret. Tamen cum plānum iūdicibus es  
 factum, apertō ōstiō dormientis eōs repertōs esse, iūdi  
 10 absolūtī adulēscentēs et suspiciōnē omnī liberātī su  
 Nēmō enim putābat quemquam esse, quī, cum omnia divī  
 atque hūmāna iūra scelere nefāriō polluisset, somnum stat  
 capere potuisset; proptereā quod, quī tantum facinus co  
 misērunt, nōn modo sine cūrā quiēscere, sed nē spirā  
 15 quidem sine metū possunt.

**Need of Strongest Proof Shown by the Severity of the Penalty.**

**28.** Quārē hōc quō minys est crēdibile nisi ostēditū  
 eō magis est, sī convincitur, vindicandum. Itaque cū  
 multis ex rēbus intellegī potest māiōrēs nostrōs nōn mo  
 armis plūs quam cēterās nātiōnēs, vērū etiam cōsil  
 20 sapientiāque potuisse, tum ex hāc rē vel maximē, quod  
 impiōs singulāre supplicium invēnērunt: insuī voluērunt  
 cūleum vivōs, atque in flūmen dēicī. Ō singulārem sapie  
 tiam, iūdicēs! Nōnne videntur hunc hominem ex rēru  
 nātūrā sustulisse et ēripuisse, cui repente caelum, sōlen  
 25 aquam terramque adēmerint: ut quī eum necāset, unc  
 ipse nātus esset, carēret eis rēbus omnibus, ex quibus omni  
 nāta esse dicuntur? **29.** Nōluērunt feris corpus obicere, n  
 bēstiīs quoque, quae tantum scelus attigissent, immāniōribu  
 ūterēmur: nōn sic nūdōs in flūmen dēicere, nē, cum dēlā  
 30 essent in mare, ipsum polluerent, quō cētera, quae violāt  
 sunt, expiārī putantur. Dēnique nihil tam vile neque tar  
 volgāre est cūius partem ūllam reliquerint. Etenim quid es

tam commūne quam spīritus vivīs, terra mortuīs, mare fluctuantibus, litus ēiectīs? Ita vivunt, dum possunt, ut dūcere animam dē caelō nōn queant. Ita moriuntur, ut eōrum ossa terra nōn tangat. Ita iactantur fluctibus, ut numquam adluantur. Ita postrēmō ēiciuntur, ut nē ad saxa quidem mortuī conquiēscant. 30. Tantī maleficī crīmen, cui maleficiō tam insignē supplicium est cōstitutum, probāre tē, Erūcī, cēnsēs posse tālibus virīs, sī nē causam quidem maleficī prōtuleris? Sī hunc apud bonōrum ēmptōrēs ipsōs accūsārēs, eīque iūdicīō Chrēsogonus praeesset, tamen dīligentius parātiusque vēnissēs. Utrum quid agātur nōn vidēs, an apud quōs agātur? Agitur dē parricidiō, quod sine multis causīs suscipī nōn potest; apud hominēs autem prūdētissimōs agitur, quī intellegunt nēminem nē minimum quidem malēficiū sine causā admittere.

15

#### No Opportunity to Commit the Crime.

XXVII. 31. Estō: causam prōferre nōn potes. Tametsī statim vicisse dēbeō, tamen dē meō iūre dēcēdam, et tibi quod in aliā causā nōn concēderem in hāc concēdam, frētus hūius innocentīā. Nōn quaerō abs tē quā rē patrem Sex. Rōscius occiderit: quaerō quō modō occiderit. Ita quaerō abs tē, C. Erūcī, quō modō; et sic tēcum agam, ut meō locō vel respondendī vel interpellandī tibi potestātem faciam, vel etiam, si quid volēs, interrogandī.

32. Quō modō occidit? Ipse percussit, an aliis occidendū dedit? Sī ipsum arguis, Rōmae nōn fuit: sī per aliōs fēcisse dicis, quaerō servōsne an liberōs? *sī per liberōs*, quōs hominēs? indidemne Ameriā, an hōsce ex urbe sicāriōs? sī Ameriā, quī sunt hī? cūr nōn nōminātur? sī Rōmā, unde eōs nōverat Rōscius, quī Rōmam multis annīs nōn vēnit, neque umquam plūs trīduō fuit? ubi eōs convēnit? quicum locūtus est? quō modō persuāsit? 'Pretium dedit.' Cui dedit? per quem dedit? unde aut quantum dedit? Nōnne

his vestigiis ad caput malefici perveniri solet? Et si tibi in mentem veniat facitō, quem ad modum vitam huius depinxeris : hunc hominem ferum atque agrestem fuisse numquam cum homine quōquam conlocūtum esse ;  
 5 quam in oppidō cōstitisse.

33. Quā in rē praetereō illud, quod mihi maximō argumentō ad huius innocentiam poterat esse, in rūsticis mōribus in victū aridō, in hāc horridā incultāque vitā, istius maleficia gigni nōn solēre. Ut nōn omnem frūgem neque  
 10 arborem in omnī agrō reperire possis, sic nōn omne facinus in omnī vitā nāscitur. In urbe lūxuriēs creātur ; ex lūxuria existat avāritia necesse est, ex avāritiā erumpat audacia ; inde omnia scelera ac maleficia gignuntur. Vita autem haec rūstica, quam tū agrestem vocās, parsimōniae, diligē-  
 15 tiae, iūstitiae magistra est.

**No Agents Available.**

34. Vērum haec missa faciō. Illud quaerō, — is homo quī, ut tūte dicis, numquam inter hominēs fuerit, per quē hominēs hōc tantum facinus tam occultē, absēns praesertim cōficere potuerit. Multa sunt falsa, iūdicēs, quae tam  
 20 arguī suspiciōsē possunt ; in his rēbus si suspiciō repererit, culpam inesse concēdam. Rōmae Sex. Rōscius occiditur, cum in agrō Amerinō esset filius. Litterās, crēdimis alicui sicāriō, quī Rōmae nōverat nēminem. ‘Arce sivit aliquem.’ Quem aut quandō? ‘Nūntium misi  
 25 Quem aut ad quem? ‘Pretiō, grātiā, spē, prōmissis induam aliquem.’ Nihil hōrum nē cōfingī quidem potest, et tamen causa dē parricidiō dicitur !

**If Committed by Slaves, — by whose Slaves?**

35. Reliquum est ut per servōs id admiserit. O immortālēs ! rem miseram et calamitōsam, quod in tā  
 30 crimine quod innocentī salūti solet esse, ut servōs

quaestiōnem polliceātur, id Sex. Rōsciō facere nōn licet. Vōs, quī hunc accūsātis, omnis eius servōs habētis. Ūnus puer, victūs cotidiānī minister, ex tantā familiā Sex. Rōsciō relictus nōn est. Tē nunc appellō P. Scipiō, tē, Metelle. Vōbis advocātis, vōbis agentibus, aliquotiēns duōs servōs paternōs in quaestiōnem ab adversāriis Sex. Rōscius postulāvit. Meministisne T. Rōscium recūsāre? Quid? eī servi ubi sunt? Chrȳsogonum, iūdicēs, sectantur: apud eum sunt in honōre et pretiō. Etiam nunc ut ex eis quaerātur ego postulō, hic ōrat atque obsecrat. Quid facitis? cūr recūsātis? Dubitāte etiam nunc, iūdicēs, si potestis, ā quō sit Sex. Rōscius occīsus, — ab eōne, quī propter illius mortem in egestāte et in insidiis versātur, cui ne quaerendī quidem dē morte patris potestās permittitur, an ab eis quī quaestiōnem fugitant, bona possident, in caede atque ex caede vivunt.

Sulla's Favorite, Chrysogonus, Implicated.

XLIII. 36. Veniō nunc ad illud nōmen aureum [Chrȳsogoni], sub quō nōmine tōta societās latuit: dē quō, iūdicēs, neque quō modō dicam neque quō modō taceam reperire possum. Si enim taceō, vel maximam partem relinquo; sin autem dicō, vereor nē nōn ille sōlus, id quod ad mē nihil attinet, sed aliī quoque plūrēs laesōs sē esse putent. Tametsi ita sē rēs habet, ut mihi in commūnem causam sectōrum dicendum nihil māgnō opere videātur; haec enim causa nova profectō et singulāris est.

He is the Purchaser of the Property.

37. Bonōrum Sex. Rōsci ēmptor est Chrȳsogonus. Primum hōc videāmus: eius hominis bona quā ratiōne vēniērunt, aut quō modō vēnire potuērunt? Atque hōc nōn ita quaeram, iūdicēs, ut id dicam esse indignum, hominis innocentis bona vēnisse; si enim haec audientur ac liberē dicentur, nōn fuit tantus homō Sex. Rōscius in civi-

tāte, ut dē eō potissimum conquerāmur. Vērū [ego] hī quaerō: quī potuērunt istā ipsā lēge, quae dē prōscriptiō est, — sive Valeria est, sive Cornēlia, nōn enim nōvī nō sciō, — vērū istā ipsā lēge bona Sex. Rōsci vēnīre q  
 5 potuērunt? Scriptum enim ita dicunt esse, *ut eōrum bona vēneant, quī prōscripti sunt* — quō in numerō Sex. Rōsci nōn est — *aut eōrum quī in adversāriōrum praesidiis occisunt*. Dum praesidia ūlla fuērunt, in Sūllae praesidiis fui postea quam ab armis recessum est, in summō ōtiō rediē  
 10 ā cēnā Rōmae occisus est. Sī lēge, bonā quoque lēge vēnisse fateor; sīn autem cōstat, contrā omnis nōn modo veterēs lēgēs vērū etiam novās occisum esse, bona quae iūre aut quō mōre aut quā lēge vēnierint quaerō.

XLIV. 38. In quem hōc dicam quaeris, Erūci? Nōn  
 15 eum quem vīs et putās; nam Sūllam et ōrātiō mea ab initio et ipsius eximia virtūs omni tempore pūrgāvit. Ego haec omnia Chrēsogonum fēcisse dicō, ut ēmentirētur, ut malum civem Rōscium fuisse fingeret, ut eum apud adversāriū occisum esse diceret, ut hīs dē rēbus ā lēgātis Amerinōrū  
 20 docērī L. Sūllam passus nōn sit. Dēnique etiam illud suspicor, omninō haec bona nōn vēnisse: id quod postea, per vōs, iūdicēs, licitum erit, aperiētur.

#### The Sale by Proscription Illegal.

39. Opīnor enim esse in lēge, quam ad diem prōscriptiōnēs vēnditiōnēsque fiant: [nimirum] *Kalendās Iūniās*  
 25 Aliquot post mēnsis et homō occisus est, et bona vēnisse dicuntur. Profectō aut haec bona in tabulās publicās nūllae rediērunt, nōsque ab istō nebulōne facētius elūdīmur quam putāmus; aut, si rediērunt, tabulae publicae corruptae aliquā ratiōne sunt: nam lēge quidem bona vēnīre nōn potuisse  
 30 cōstat. Intellegō mē ante tempus, iūdicēs, haec scrūtārī et prope modum errāre, quī, cum capitī Sex. Rōsci medē dēbeam, reduviam cūrem. Nōn enim labōrat dē pecūniā

nōn ūllius ratiōnem suī commodi dūcit; facile egestātem suam sē lātūrum putat, sī hāc indignā suspiciōne et fictō crimine liberātus sit.

40. Vērum quaesō ā vōbīs, iūdicēs, ut haec pauca quae restant ita audiātis, ut partim mē dicere prō mē ipsō putētis, 5 partim prō Sex. Rōsciō. Quae enim mihi indigna et intolerābilia videntur, quaeque ad omnīs, nisi prōvidēmus, arbitror pertinēre, ea prō mē ipsō ex animi mei sēnsū ac dolōre prōnūntiō; quae ad hūius vitae [cāsum] causam[que] pertineant, et quid hīc prō sē dici velit, et quā condiōne 10 contentus sit, iam in extrēmā ōrātiōne nostrā, iūdicēs, audiētis. XLV. 41. Ego haec ā Chrēsogonō, meā sponte, remōtō Sex. Rōsciō, quaerō: primum, quā rē cīvis optimī bona vēnierint; deinde, quā rē hominis eius, quī *neque prōscriptus* neque apud adversāriōs occīsus est, bona vēnierint, 15 cum in eōs sōlōs lēx scripta sit; deinde, quā rē aliquantō post eam diem vēnierint, quae diēs in lēge praefīnita est; deinde, cūr tantūlō vēnierint. Quae omnia sī, quem ad modum solent libertī nequam et improbī facere, in patrōnum suum voluerit cōferre, nihil ēgerit: nēmō est enim quī 20 nesciat propter māgnitūdinem rērum multa multōs fūrtim imprūdente L. Sūllā commisisse.

Sulla not Responsible.

42. Placet igitur in hīs rēbus aliquid imprūdentiā praeteriri? Nōn placet, iūdicēs, sed necesse est. Etenim sī Iuppiter optimus maximus, cūius nūtū et arbitriō caelum 25 terra mariaque reguntur, saepe ventīs vehementiōribus aut immoderātis tempestātibus aut nimiō calōre aut intolerābili frigore hominibus nocuit, urbīs dēlēvit, frūgēs perdidit, quōrum nihil pernīciī causā divīnō cōsiliō, sed vī ipsā et māgnitūdine rērum factum putāmus; at contrā, commoda 30 quibus ūtimur lūcemque quā fruimur spīritumque quem dūcimus ab eō nōbīs dari atque impertiri vidēmus, — quid



mirāmur L. Sūllam, cum sōlus rem pūblicam regeret, orbe  
que terrārum gubernāret, imperīque māiestātem quam an



JUPITER.

recēperat lēgibus cōfirmāret, aliqua animadvertere nō  
potuisse? Nisi hōc mirum est, quod vis divīna adseq  
5 nōn possit, si id mēns hūmāna adepta nōn sit.

## The Cause of the Nobility not Involved.

43. Vereor, iūdicēs, nē quis imperitior existimet mē causam nōbilitātis victōriamque voluisse laedere: tametsi meō iūre possum, si quid in hāc parte mihi nōn placeat, vituperāre; nōn enim vereor nē quis aliēnum mē animum habuisse ā causā nōbilitātis existimet. XLVII. Sciunt ei quī mē 5  
 nōrunt, mē prō meā tenui infirmāque parte,—postea quam id quod maximē volui fieri nōn potuit, ut compōneretur,—id maximē dēfendisse, ut ei vincerent quī vicērunt. Quis enim erat, quī nōn vidēret humilitātem cum [dignitāte dē] amplitūdine contendere? Quō in certāmine perditī civis 10  
 erat nōn sē ad eōs iungere, quibus incolumibus, et domi dignitās et foris auctōritās retinērētur. Quae perfecta esse et suum cuique honōrem et gradum redditum gaudeō, iūdicēs, vehementerque laetor; eaque omnia deōrum voluntāte, studiō populi Rōmānī, cōnsiliō et imperiō et fēlicitāte L. 15  
 Sūllae, gesta esse intellegō.

44. Quod animadversum est in eōs quī contrā omnī ratiōne pūgnārunt, nōn dēbeō reprehendere; quod viris fortibus, quōrum opera eximia in rēbus gerendis exstitit, honōs habitus est, laudō. Quae ut fierent, idcirco pūgnātum 20  
 esse arbitror, mēque in eō studiō partium fuisse cōnfiteor. Sin autem id āctum est, et idcirco arma sūmpta sunt, ut hominēs postrēmi pecūniis aliēnis locuplētārentur, et in fortūnās ūniuscūiusque impetum facerent, et id nōn modo rē prohibere nōn licet, sed nē verbis quidem vituperāre, tum 25  
 vērō in istō bellō nōn recreātus neque restitūtus, sed subāctus oppressusque populus Rōmānus est. Vērū longē aliter est; nihil hōrum est, iūdicēs: nōn modo nōn laedētur causa nōbilitātis, si istis hominibus resistētis, vērū etiam ōrnābitur.

## Chrysogonus' Cause not that of the Nobility.

XLVIII. 45. Quāpropter dēsinant aliquandō dicere male 30  
 aliquem locūtum esse, si quī vērē ac liberē locūtus sit;

dēsinant suam causam cum Chrȳsogonō commūnicāre ;  
 dēsinant, sī ille laesus sit, dē sē aliquid dētrāctum arbitrārī ;  
 videant nē turpe miserumque sit eōs, quī equestrem splendō-  
 rem patī nōn potuērunt, servī nequissimī dominātiōnem ferre  
 5 posse. Quae quidem dominātiō, iūdicēs, in aliīs rēbus antea  
 versābātur ; nunc vērō quam viam mūnit, quod iter adfec-  
 tet vidētis, — ad fidem, ad iūsiūrandum, ad iūdicia vestra,  
 ad id, quod solum prope in civitāte sincērum sāctumque  
 restat. Hīcne etiam sēsē putat aliquid posse Chrȳsogonus ?  
 10 Hīc etiam potēns esse volt ? Ō rem miseram atque acer-  
 bam ! Neque, meherculēs, hōc indignē ferō, quod verear nē  
 quid possit ; vērū quod ausus est, quod spērāvit sēsē apud  
 talis virōs aliquid posse ad perniciem innocentis, id ipsum  
 queror.

15 XLIX. 46. Idcircone expectāta nōbilitās armīs atque  
 ferrō rem pūblicam reciperāvit, ut ad libīdinem suam liberti  
 servolique nōbilium bona, fortūnās *possessionēsque* nostrās  
 vexāre possent ? Sī id āctum est, fateor mē errāsse quī hōc  
 māluerim ; fateor insānissee quī cum illis sēserim. Tametsi  
 20 inermis, iūdicēs, sēnsi. Sīn autem victōria nōbilium ōrnā-  
 mentō atque ēmolumentō rei pūblīcae populōque Rōmānō  
 dēbet esse, tum vērō optimō et nōbilissimō cuique meam  
 ōrātiōnem grātissimam esse oportet. Quod sī quis est quī  
 et sē et causam laedi putet cum Chrȳsogonus vituperētur,  
 25 is causam ignōrat ; sē ipsum probē nōvit. Causa enim  
 splendidior fiet, sī nēquissimō cuique resistētur. Ille impro-  
 bissimus Chrȳsogonī fautor, quī sibi cum illō ratiōnem com-  
 mūnicātam putat, laeditur, cum ab hōc splendōre causae  
 sēparātur.

The Attack on Chrysogonus is Cicero's: Roscius Asks only for Life.

30 47. Vērū haec omnis ōrātiō, ut iam ante dixi, mea est,  
 quā mē ūti rēs pūblica et dolor meus et istōrum iniūria  
 coēgit. Sex. Rōscius hōrum nihil indignum putat, nēminem

accūsāt, nihil dē suō patrimōniō queritur. Putat homō  
 imperītus mōrum, agricola et rūsticus, ista omnia, quae vōs  
 per Sūllam gesta esse dicitis, mōre, lēge, iūre gentium facta.  
 Culpā liberātus et crimine nefāriō solūtus, cupit ā vōbīs dis-  
 cēdere. Si hāc indignā suspiciōne careat, animō aequō sē 5  
 carēre suis omnibus commodis dicit. Rogat ōratque tē,  
 Chrȳsogone, si nihil dē patris fortūnis amplissimis in suam  
 rem convertit, si nūllā in rē tē fraudāvit, si tibi optimā fidē  
 sua omnia concessit, adnumerāvit, appendit, si vestitum quō  
 ipse tēctus erat, anulumque dē digitō suum tibi trādīdit, si 10  
 ex omnibus rēbus sē ipsum nūdum neque praetereā quic-  
 quam excēpit, ut sibi per tē liceat innocentī amicōrum opi-  
 bus vītam in egestāte dēgere. L. 48. 'Praedia mea tū  
 possidēs, ego aliēnā misericordiā vivō : concēdō, et quod  
 animus aequus est, et quia necesse est. Mea domus tibi 15  
 patet, mihi clausa est : ferō. Familiā meā maximā tū ūteris,  
 ego servum habēō nūllum : patior et ferendum putō. Quid  
 vis amplius? Quid īnsequeris? Quid oppūgnās? Quā in  
 rē tuam voluntātem laedi ā mē putās? Ubi tuis commodis  
 officiō? Quid tibi obstō?' Si spoliōrum causā vīs hominem 20  
 occidere, quid quaeris amplius? Si inimicitiarum, quae sunt  
 tibi inimicitiae cum eō, cūius ante praedia possēdisti quam  
 ipsum cōgnōvistī? Si metus, ab eōne aliquid metuis, quem  
 vidēs ipsum ab sē tam atrōcem iniūriam prōpulsāre nōn  
 posse? Sin quod bona quae Rōscī fuērunt tua facta sunt, 25  
 idcirco hunc illius filium studēs perdere, nōne ostendis id  
 tē verēri, quōd praeter cēterōs tū metuere nōn dēbeās, nē  
 quandō liberis prōscriptōrum bona patria reddantur?

**Pretended Appeal to Chrysogonus for Mercy.**

49. Facis iniūriam, Chrȳsogone, si māiōrem spem ēmp-  
 tiōnis tuae in hūius exitiō pōnis, quam in eis rēbus quās L. 30  
 Sūlla gessit. Quod si tibi causa nūlla est cūr hunc miserum  
 tantā calamitāte adfici velis, si tibi omnia sua praeter ani-

mam trādīdit, nec sibi quicquam paternum nē monumenti  
 quidem causā clam reservāvit, per deōs immortālīs, quae  
 ista tanta crūdēlitās est? Quae tam fera immānisque  
 nātūra? Quis umquam praedō fuit tam nefārius, quis pirāta  
 5 tam barbarus, ut, cum integram praedam sine sanguine  
 habēre posset, cruenta spolia dētrahere māllet? 50. Scīs  
 hunc nihil habēre, nihil audēre, nihil posse, nihil umquam  
 contrā rem tuam cōgitāsse; et tamēn oppūgnās eum quem  
 neque metuere potes, neque ōdisse dēbēs, nec quicquam  
 10 iam habēre reliquī vidēs quod eī dētrahere possis. Nisi  
 hōc indīgnum putās, quod vestitum sedēre in iūdiciō vidēs,  
 quem tū ē patrimōniō tamquam ē naufragiō nūdum expulisti;  
 quasi vērō nesciās hunc et alī et vestiri ā Caeciliā, [Baliārici  
 filiā, Nepōtis sorōre,] spectātissimā fēminā, quae cum clā-  
 15 rissimum patrem, amplissimōs patruōs, ōrnātissimum frātre  
 habēret, tamen, cum esset mulier, virtūte perfēcit ut, quantō  
 honōre ipsa ex illōrum dignitāte adficerētur, nōn minōra  
 illis ōrnāmenta ex suā laude redderet.

**Powerful Friends of the Defendant.**

I.I. 51. An quod diligenter dēfenditur, id tibi indīgnum  
 20 facinus vidētur? Mihi crēde, sī prō patris hūius hospitīs  
 et grātiā vellent omnēs hūius hospitēs adesse, et audērent  
 liberē dēfendere, satis cōpiōsē dēfenderētur; sin autem prō  
 māgnitūdine iniūriae, prōque eō quod summa rēs pūblica  
 in hūius periculō temptātur, haec omnēs vindicārent, cōn-  
 25 sistere meherculē vōbīs istō in locō nōn licēret. Nunc ita  
 dēfenditur, nōn sānē ut molestē ferre adversārii dēbeant,  
 neque ut sē potentiā superārī putent. 52. Quae domi ge-  
 renda sunt, ea per Caeciliam, trānsiguntur; fori iūdicique  
 ratiōnem M. Messāla, ut vidētis, iūdicēs, suscēpit. Quī, si  
 30 iam satis aetātis atque rōboris habēret, ipse prō Sex. Rōsciō  
 diceret: quoniam ad dicendum impedimentō est aetās et  
 pudor quī ōrnat aetātem, causam mihi trādīdit, quem suā

causā cupere ac debere intellegebat; ipse adsiduitate, consilio, auctoritate, diligentia perfecit, ut Sex. Rosci vita, erepta de manibus sectorum, sententiis iudicum permetteretur. Nimirum, iudices, pro hac nobilitate pars maxima civitatis in armis fuit; haec acta res est, ut ei nobiles restituerentur in civitatem, qui hoc facerent quod facere Messalam videtis, — qui caput innocentis defenderent, qui iniuriae resisterent, qui quantum possent in salute alterius quam in exitio mallerent ostendere; quod si omnes qui eodem loco nati sunt facerent, et res publica ex illis et ipsi ex invidia minus laborarent.

Appeal to the Court against Chrysogonus.

LII. 53. Verum si a Chrysogono, iudices, non impetramus, ut pecunia nostra contentus sit, vitam ne petat, — si ille adduci non potest, ut, cum ademerit nobis omnia quae nostra erant propria, ne lucem quoque hanc, quae communis est, eripere cupiat, — si non satis habet avaritiam suam pecunia explere, nisi etiam crudelitati sanguis praebitus sit, — unum perfugium, iudices, una spes reliqua est Sex. Roscio, eadem quae rei publicae, vestra pristina bonitas et misericordia. Quae si manet, salvi etiam nunc esse possumus; sin ea crudelitas, quae hoc tempore in re publica versata est, vestros quoque animos — id quod fieri profecto non potest — duriores acerbioresque reddidit, actum est, iudices: inter feras satius est aetatem degere, quam in hac tanta immanitate versari. 54. Ad eamne rem vos reservati estis, ad eamne rem delecti, ut eos condemnaretis, quos sectores ac sicarii iugulare non potuissent? Solent hoc boni imperatores facere, cum proelium committunt, ut in eo loco quo fugam hostium fore arbitrentur milites conlocent, in quos, si qui ex acie fugerint, de improviso incidant. Nimirum similiter arbitrantur isti bonorum emptores, — vos hic, talis viros, sedere, qui excipiat eos qui de suis manibus

effūgerint. Dī prohibeānt, iūdicēs, ut hōc, quod māiōrē cōnsilium pūblicum vocārī voluērunt, praesidium sectōrum existimētur.

**Real Danger to Roscius Comes from Greed of Dominant Party.**

55. An vērō, iūdicēs, vōs nōn intellegitis nihil aliud ag  
5 nisi ut prōscriptōrum liberī quāvis ratiōne tollantur, et eiū  
rei initium in vestrō iūreiūrاندō atque in Sex. Rōsci pericul  
quaerī? Dubiumne est ad quem maleficium pertineat, cui  
videātis ex alterā parte sectōrem, inimicum, sicārium eui  
demque accūsātōrem hōc tempore; ex alterā parte egentem  
10 probātum suis filium, in quō nōn modo culpa nūlla, sed n  
suspiciō quidem potuit cōsistere? LIII. 56. Numqui  
huic aliud vidētis obstāre [Rōsciō], nisi quod patris bon  
vēniērunt? Quodsi id vōs suscipitis, et eam ad rem opera  
vestram profitēmini, si idcirco sedētis, ut ad vōs addūcant  
15 eōrum liberī quōrum bona vēniērunt, cavēte, per de  
immortālīs, iūdicēs, nē nova et multō crūdēlior per vōs pr  
scriptiō instaurāta esse videātur. Illam priōrem, quae faci  
est in eōs quī arma capere potuērunt, tamen senātus susce  
pere nōluit, nē quid ācrius quam mōre māiōrum comparātu  
20 esset pūblicō cōnsiliō factum vidērētur. Hanc vērō, quae  
ad eōrum liberōs atque ad infantium puerōrum incūnābu  
pertinet, nisi hōc iūdiciō ā vōbīs reicitis et aspernāmin  
vidēte, per deōs immortālīs, quem in locum rem pūblica  
perventūram putētis.

**The Court Implored to Rescue him.**

25 57. Hominēs sapientēs et istā auctōritāte et potestā  
praeditōs, quā vōs estis, ex quibus rēbus maximē n  
pūblica labōrat, eis maximē medērī convenit. Vestrū  
nēmō est quin intellegat populum Rōmānum, quī quonda  
in hostis lēnissimus existimābātur, hōc tempore domesti  
30 crūdēlitāte labōrāre. Hanc tollite ex civitāte, iūdicē

**Hanc** patī nōlite diūtius in hāc rē pūblicā versārī. Quae  
nōn modo id habet in sē malī, quod tot cīvīs atrōcissimē  
sustulit, vērū etiam hominibus lēnissimis adēmit miseri-  
cordiam cōsuētūdine incommodōrum. Nam cum omnibus  
hōrīs aliquid atrōciter fierī vidēmus aut audīmus, etiam 5  
quī nātūrā mītissimī sumus, adsiduitāte molestiārum sēsum  
omnem hūmānitātis ex animis āmittimus.





## IMPEACHMENT OF VERRES.

(*In C. Verrem.*)

B.C. 70.

CAIUS VERRES, a man of noble birth, but notorious for his crimes and exactions in the civil war and in the offices he had held since he was city prætor (*prætor urbanus*) B.C. 74. At the close of his term of office, he went, in accordance with the law, as proprætor, to govern the province of Sicily. By reason of the disturbed condition of Italy from the revolt of Spartacus, he was not relieved at the end of the year, as the law required, but continued two years longer in the government of the province, when he was succeeded by Lucius Cæcilius Metellus. During these three years he was guilty of the most abominable oppressions and exactions; and the Sicilians, as soon as they were relieved of his presence, brought suit against him in the court of *Repetundæ* (that for the trial of cases of Extortion), then presided over by the prætor Manius Acilius Glabrio. To conduct the prosecution they had recourse to Cicero, who already stood high among Roman advocates, and who was personally known and trusted by the Sicilians on account of his honorable administration of the quaestorship in the island in B.C. 77. Cicero willingly took charge of the case, the more

as the counsel for Verres was Hortensius, the leading lawyer of the time, against whom he was eager to measure his strength.

Although the cruelty and rapacity of Verres were notorious, yet his relations to the Roman nobility insured him the same kind of support at home which recently, under somewhat similar circumstances, was afforded to Governor Eyre in England, on his return from Jamaica: not only Hortensius, but Curio, a man of excellent reputation, with members of the eminent families of Scipio and Metellus, stood firmly by him. The only hope of Verres lay in preventing a fair and speedy trial. First he tried to obtain a prosecutor who should be in collusion with him, and would not push him too hard. For this purpose one Cæcilius was put forward, an insignificant person, but a native of Sicily. Cicero's first speech in the case (*In Q. Caecilium*) was therefore a preliminary argument before the prætor Glabrio in person, to show that he, rather than Cæcilius, should be allowed to conduct the case. This it was not hard to do, and he set out at once for Sicily to collect evidence, for which purpose he was allowed one hundred and ten days.

To consume time the opposition had planned to bring before the same court a trumped-up action against another provincial governor which should have precedence of the trial of Verres. To this end they had procured for the prosecutor in the rival suit an allowance of one hundred and eight days for collecting evidence in Achaia — or two days less than the time which Cicero was expected to need. This intrigue was foiled by Cicero's industry and skill. He used not quite half of the time allowed him, arriving in Rome, with ample evidence, not only before the prosecutor in the rival case was ready, but even before the latter had left Italy on his pretended tour of investigation. The trial of Verres was now fixed for Aug. 5, B.C. 70 (consulship of Pompey and Crassus).

Meantime (in the latter part of July) the elections were held for the next year. As was the custom in Rome, these occurred several months before the newly elected magistrates were to enter upon their offices. The successful candidates, under the title of *designati*, enjoyed a dignity almost equal to that of the actual magistrates, although with no real power (see ch. ix.). In these elections Cicero was designated ædile; but his rival Hortensius was chosen consul, with Quintus Metellus Creticus, Verres' fast friend, as his colleague. More than this, Marcus Metellus, brother of Quintus, was chosen prætor, and the lot fell to him to preside the next year in the court of *Repetundæ*. If now the trial could be put over till the next year, when Hortensius and the two Metelli would be in the three most influential positions in the

State, Verres felt quite sure of getting clear. Neither did it seem as if this would be very hard to bring about; for the last six months of the Roman year were so full of festivals and other days on which the court could not sit, that the case would be liable to constant interruptions and delays. The postponement would have disappointed Cicero sorely, for, by good luck in drawing the names, and sagacity in challenging, he had a jury that he could trust, and he was not willing to run the risk of a change.

Under these circumstances Cicero made the second speech of the Verrine group — that which is known as the *Actio Prima* (included in the present edition, pp. 28–47 below). In this oration he declared his intention of departing from the usual course of procedure in order to push the trial through before the New Year. It was customary for the prosecutor, after opening the case (as in the present speech), to present his proofs and arguments in a long connected oration (or a series of orations); there followed a reply from the defendant's counsel, and then the witnesses were introduced. Cicero, omitting the long statement just described, proceeded to bring forward his witnesses immediately. Since the only hope of the defence lay in putting off the trial, Cicero's promptitude was decisive: Hortensius soon threw up his case, and Verres went into exile, with a name forever associated with extortion and misgovernment. Full restitution of the plunder was, however, not obtained: a compromise was made, by which a less sum was paid in satisfaction of the claims. The five speeches known as the "Accusation" proper (*Actio Secunda*) were never delivered, but were written out and published in order to put on record the facts which Cicero had gathered with so much pains, and to give a specimen of his powers in the way of forensic composition.

**The Senatorial Jurors have a Chance to Retrieve their Reputation.**

QUOD erat optandum maximē, iūdicēs, et quod ūnum  
 ad invidiam vestri ōrdinis infāmiāque iūdiciorū  
 sēdandam maximē pertinēbat, id nōn hūmānō cōsiliō, sed  
 prope divinitus datum atque oblātum vōbīs summō rei  
 5 pūblicae tempore vidētur. Inveterāvit enim iam opīniō  
 perniciōsa rei pūblicae, vōbīsq̄ue periculōsa, quae nōn  
 modo apud populum Rōmānum, sed etiam apud exterās  
 nātiōnēs, omnium sermōne percrēbruit: his iūdicīis quae

nunc sunt, pecūniōsum hominem, quamvis sit nocēns, nēminem posse damnārī. 2. Nunc, in ipsō discrimine ordinis iūdiciorūque vestrōrum, cum sint parātī quī cōtentionibus et lēgibus hanc invidiam senātūs inflammāre cōnentur, [reus] in iūdicium adductus est [C. Verrēs], 5 homō vitā atque factis omnium iam opiniōne damnātus, pecūniae māgnitūdine suā spē et praedicātiōne absolūtus.

Huic ego causae, iūdicēs, cum summā voluntāte et expectātiōne populī Rōmānī, āctor accessī, nōn ut augērem invidiam ordinis, sed ut infāmiae commūnī succurrerem. 10 Addūxī enim hominem, in quō reconciliāre existimātiōnem iūdiciorū āmissam, redīre in grātiam cum populō Rōmānō, satis facere exteris nātiōnibus, possētis; dēpeculātōrem aerārī, vexātōrem Asiae atque Pamphyliae, praedōnem iūris urbānī, lābem atque perniciem prōvinciae Siciliae. 3. Dē 15 quō si vōs vērē ac religiōsē iūdicāveritis, auctōritās ea, quae in vōbis remanēre dēbet, haerēbit; sin istius ingentēs divitiae iūdiciorū religiōnem vērītatemque perfrēgerint, ego hōc tamen adsequar, ut iūdicium potius rei pūblīcae, quam aut reus iūdicibus, aut accūsātor reō, dēfuisse videātur. 20

**Bribery the Defendant's Only Hope.**

II. Equidem, ut dē mē cōnfitear, iūdicēs, cum multae mihi ā C. Verre insidiae terrā marīque factae sint, quās partim meā diligentiā dēvitārim, partim amicōrum studiō officiōque repulerim; numquam tamen neque tantum periculum mihi adire visus sum, neque tantō opere pertimui, 25 ut nunc in ipsō iūdicio. 4. Neque tantum mē expectātiō accūsātiōnis meae, concursusque tantae multitudinis (quibus ego rēbus vehementissimē perturbor) commovet, quantum istius insidiae nefāriae, quās ūnō tempore mihi, vōbis, M'. Glabriōnī, populō Rōmānō, sociis, exteris nāti- 30 onibus, ordinī, nōminī dēnique senātōriō, facere cōnātur: quī ita dictitat, eis esse metuendum, quī quod ipsis sōlis

satis esset surripuissent ; sē tantum ēripuisse, ut id mult  
satis esse possit ; nihil esse tam sānctum quod nōn violār  
 nihil tam mūnītum quod nōn expūgnārī pecūniā possit.

**His Designs Patent.**

5 Quod sī quam audāx est ad cōnandum, tam esse  
 obscurus in agendō, fortasse aliquā in rē nōs aliquand  
 Vfefellisset. Vērūm hōc adhūc percommodē cadit, quo  
 cum incrēdibili ēius audāciā singulāris stultitia coniūct  
 est. Nam, ut apertus in corripieudis pecūniis fuit, sic i  
 spē corrumpendī iūdicī, perspicua sua cōnsilia cōnātūsqu  
 10 omnibus fēcit. Semel, āit, sē in vitā pertimuisse, tum cui  
 primum ā mē reus factus sit ; quod, cum ē prōvinciā recēr  
 esset, invidiāque et infāmiā nōn recentī, sed vetere a  
 diūturnā flagrāret, tum, ad iūdicium corrumpendū, tempu  
 aliēnum offenderet. 6. Itaque, cum ego diem in Sicilia  
 15 inquirēdī perexiguam postulāvissem, invēnit iste, quī sil  
 in Achāiam biduō breviorē diem postulāret, — nōn ut  
 idem cōnficeret diligentiā et industriā suā quod ego me  
 labōre et vigiliis cōsecūtus sum, etenim ille Achāici  
 inquisitor nē Brundisium quidem pervēnit ; ego Sīcilia  
 20 tōtam quīnquāgintā diēbus sic obiī, ut omnium populōrum  
 privātōrumque literās iniūriāsque cōgnōscerem ; ut persp  
 cuum cuivīs esse posset, hominem ab istō quaesitum ess  
 nōn quī reum suum addūceret, sed quī meum tempu  
 obsidēret.

**He is Intriguing for Postponement.**

25 III. 7. Nunc homō audācissimus atque āmentissim  
 hōc cōgitat. Intellegit mē ita parātum atque instrūctum  
 in iūdicium venīre, ut nōn modo in auribus vestris, sed i  
 oculis omnium, sua fūrta atque flāgitia dēfixūrus sin  
 Videt senātōrēs multōs esse testis audāciae suae ; videt  
 30 multōs equitēs Rōmānōs frequentis praetereā civis atqu  
 sociōs, quibus ipse insignis iniūriās fēcerit. Videt etia

tot tam gravis ab amicissimis civitatibus lēgatiōnēs, cum publicis auctoritatibus convēnisse. 8. Quae cum ita sint, usque eō dē omnibus bonis male existimat, usque eō senātōria iūdicia perdita prōfligātaque esse arbitrātur, ut hōc palam dictitet, nōn sine causā sē cupidum pecūniae 5 fuisse, quoniam in pecūniā tantum praesidium experiātur esse : sēsē (id quod difficillimum fuerit) tempus ipsum ēmissee iūdicī suī, quō cētera facilius emere postea posset ; ut, quoniam criminum vim subterfugere nūllō modō poterat, procellam temporis dēvitāret. 10

But the Court is Incorruptible.

9. Quod si nōn modo in causā, vērū in aliquō honestō praesidiō, aut in alicūius eloquentiā aut grātiā, spem aliquam conlocāset, profectō nōn haec omnia conligeret atque aucupārētur ; nōn usque eō dēspiceret contemneretque ordinem senātōrium, ut arbitrātū eius dēligerētur ex senātū, quī 15 reus fieret ; quī, dum hic quae opus essent comparāret, causam intereā ante eum diceret. 10. Quibus ego rēbus quid iste spēret et quō animum intendat, facile perspicio. Quam ob rem vērō sē cōfidat aliquid perficere posse, hōc praetōre, et hōc cōsiliō, intellegere nōn possum. Ūnum 20 illud intellegō (quod populus Rōmānus in reiectione iūdicum iūdicāvit), eā spē istum fuisse praeditum ut omnem rationem salutis in pecūniā cōstitueret ; hōc ēreptō praesidiō, ut nūllam sibi rem adiūmentō fore arbitrārētur.

Earlier Crimes of Verres.

IV. Etenim quod est ingenium tantum, quae tanta 25 facultās dicendi aut cōpia, quae istius vitam, tot vitiis flāgitiisque convictam, iampridem omnium voluntāte iūdicioque damnātam, aliquā ex parte possit dēfendere? 11. Cūius ut adulēscentiae maculās ignominiāsque praeteream, quaestūra [primus gradus honoris] quid aliud 30

habet in sē, nisi [Cn. Carbōnem spoliātum] ā quaestōre  
 suō pecūniā pūblicā nūdātum et prōditum cōnsulem  
 dēsertum exercitum? relictam prōvinciam? sortis neces  
 sitūdinem religiōnemque violātā? Cūius lēgātiō exitium  
 5 fuit Asiae tōtius et Pamphyliae: quibus in prōvinciis  
 multās domōs, plūrimās urbīs, omnia fāna dēpopulātus  
 est, tum cum [in Cn. Dolābellam] suum scelus illud prīs  
 tinum renovāvit et instaurāvit quaestōrium; cum eum  
 cui et lēgātus et prō quaestōre fuisset, et in invidiam suā  
 10 maleficiis addūxit, et in ipsis periculis nōn solum dēseruit  
 sed etiam oppūgnāvit ac prōdidit. **12.** Cūius praetūr  
 urbāna aedium sacrārum fuit pūblicōrumque operum dēpo  
 pulātiō; simul in iūre dicundō, bonōrum possessiōnumque  
 contrā omnium institūta, addictiō et condōnātiō.

#### **His Reckless Career in Sicily.**

15 Iam vērō omnium vitiōrum suōrum plūrima et maxim  
 cōstituit monumenta et indicia in prōvinciā Siciliā; quae  
 iste per triennium ita vexāvit ac perdidit ut ea restitui i  
 antiquum statum nūllō modō possit; vix autem per multōs  
 annōs, innocentisque praetōrēs, aliquā ex parte recreā  
 20 aliquandō posse videātur. **13.** Hōc praetōre, Siculī neque  
 suās lēgēs, neque nostra senātūs-cōnsulta, neque commūni  
 iūra tenuērunt. Tantum quisque habet in Siciliā, quantum  
 hominis avārissimī et libidinōsissimī aut imprudentiam sul  
 terfūgit, aut satietatī superfuit.

25 V. Nulla rēs per triennium, nisi ad nūtum istius, iūd  
 cāta est: nūlla rēs cūiusquam tam patria atque avīta fuit  
 quae nōn ab eō, imperiō istius, abiūdicārētur. Innumeri  
 bilēs pecūniae ex arātōrum bonis novō nefāriōque institūt  
 coāctae; socii fidēlissimī in hostium numerō existimāti  
 30 civēs Rōmāni servilem in modum cruciātī et necātī; hone  
 nēs nocentissimī propter pecūniās iūdiciō liberātī; hone  
 tissimī atque integerrimī, absentēs rei factī, indictā caus

damnātī et ēiectī ; portūs mūnītissimī, maximae tūtissimae-  
 que urbēs pīrātīs praedōnibusque patefactae ; nautae mīli-  
 tēsque Siculōrum, sociī nostrī atque amicī, famē necātī ;  
 classēs optimae atque opportūnissimae, cum māgnā ignō-  
 miniā populī Rōmānī, āmissae et perditae. 14. Īdem iste 5  
 praetor monumenta antiquissima, partim rēgum locuplētis-  
 simōrum, quae illī ōrnāmentō urbibus esse voluērunt, partim  
 etiam nostrōrum imperātōrum, quae victōrēs civitātibus  
 Siculis aut dedērunt aut reddidērunt, spoliāvit, nūdāvitque  
 omnia. Neque hōc solum in statuīs ōrnāmentisque pūblicis 10  
 fēcit ; sed etiam dēlūbra omnia, sānctissimīs religiōnibus  
 cōsecrāta, dēpeculātus est. Deum dēnique nūllum Siculis,  
 quī eī paulō magis adfabrē atque antiquō artificiō factus  
 vidērētur, reliquit. In stupris vērō et flāgitiīs, nefāriās eius  
 libīdinēs commemorāre pudōre dēterreor : simul illōrum cala- 15  
 mitātem commemorandō augēre nōlō, quibus liberōs coniu-  
 gēsque suās integrās ab istius petulantīā cōservāre nōn  
 licitum est.

#### His Guilt is Notorious.

15. At enim haec ita commissa sunt ab istō, ut nōn cōg-  
 nita sint ab hominibus? Hominem arbitror esse nēminem, 20  
 quī nōmen istius audierit, quin facta quoque eius nefāria  
 commemorāre possit ; ut mihi magis timendum sit, nē multa  
 crimina praetermittere, quam nē qua in istum fingere, exis-  
 timer. Neque enim mihi vidētur haec multitudō, quae ad  
 audiendum convēnit, cōgnōscere ex mē causam voluisse, sed 25  
 ea, quae scit, mēcum recōgnōscere.

#### Hence he Trusts in Bribery Alone.

VI. Quae cum ita sint, iste homō āmēns ac perditus aliā  
 mēcum ratiōne pūgnat. Nōn id agit, ut alicūius ēloquentiam  
 mihi oppōnat ; nōn grātiā, nōn auctōritāte cūiusquam, nōn  
 potentiā nītitur. Simulat hīs sē rēbus cōfidere, sed videō 30  
 quid agat (neque enim agit occultissimē) : prōpōnit inānia



mihi nōbilitātis, hōc est, hominum adrogantium, nōmina ; quī nōn tam mē impediunt quod nōbilēs sunt, quam adiuvant quod nōtī sunt. Simulat sē eōrum praesidiō cōnfīdere, cum intereā aliud quiddam iam diū māchinētur.

**Previous Attempts at Bribery.**

- 5    **16.** Quam spem nunc habeat in manibus, et quid mōliātur, breviter iam, iūdicēs, vobis expōnam : sed prius, ut ab initio rēs ab eō cōstitutā sit, quaesō, cōgnōscite. Ut primum ē prōvinciā rediit, redēptiō est hūius iūdicī facta grandī pecūniā. Mānsit in condiciōne atque pāctō ūsque ad eum  
10. finem, dum iūdicēs reiectī sunt. Posteā quam reiectiō iūdicum facta est — quod et in sortitiōne istius spem fortūna populi Rōmānī, et in rēciendis iūdicibus mea diligentia, istōrum impudentiam vīcerat — renūtiāta est tōta condiciō.
- 17.** Praeclārē sē rēs habēbat. Libelli nōminum vestrōrum,  
15 cōnsilique hūius, in manibus erant omnium. Nūlla nōta, nūllus color, nūllae sordēs vidēbantur hīs sententiis adlini posse : cum iste repente, ex alacri atque laetō, sic erat humilis atque dēmissus, ut nōn modo populō Rōmānō, sed etiam sibi ipse, condemnātus vidērētur.

**The Election Gives him Fresh Courage.**

- 20    Ecce autem repente, hīs diēbus paucis comitiis cōsulāribus factis, eadem illa vetera cōnsilia pecūniā māiōre repetuntur ; eademque vestrae fāmae fortūnisque omnium insidiae per eōsdem hominēs comparantur. Quae rēs primō, iūdicēs, pertenui nōbis argūmentō indiciōque patefacta est : post,  
25 apertō suspiciōnis introitū, ad omnia intima istōrum cōnsilia sine ūllō errōre pervēnimus.

- VII. **18.** Nam, ut Hortēnsius, cōsul dēsignātus, domum redūcēbātur ē Campō, cum māximā frequentiā ac multitudīne fit obviam cāsū ei multitudinī C. Cūriō ; quem ego hominem  
30 honōris [potius quam contumēliae] causā nōminātum volō.

Etenim ea dīcam, quae ille, si commemorārī nōlisset, nōn tantō in conventū, tam apertē palamque dixisset : quae tamen ā mē pedetentim cautēque dīcentur ; ut et amīcitiae nostrae et dīgnitātis illius habita ratiō esse intellegātur.

19. Videt ad ipsum fornicem Fabiānum in turbā Verrem : 5  
appellat hominem, et eī vōce maximā grātulātur : ipsī Hor-  
tēnsiō, quī cōsul erat factus, propinquīs necessāriisque ēius,  
quī tum aderant, verbum nūllum facit : cum hōc cōsistit ;  
hunc amplexātur ; hunc iubet sine cūrā esse. 'Renūntiō,'  
inquit, 'tibi, tē hodiernīs comitiīs esse absolūtum.' Quod 10  
cum tam multī hominēs honestissimī audissent, statim ad  
mē dēfertur : immō vērō, ut quisque mē viderat, nārrābat.  
Aliīs illud indignum, aliīs rīdiculum, vidēbātur : rīdiculum  
eis quī istius causam in testium fidē, in crīmīnum ratiōne,  
in iūdicum potestāte, nōn in comitiīs cōsulārībus, positam 15  
arbitrābantur : indīgnum eis, quī altius aspiciēbant, et hanc  
grātulātiōnem ad iūdicium corruppendum spectāre vidē-  
bant. 20. Etenim sic ratiōcinābantur, sic honestissimī homi-  
nēs inter sē et mēcum loquēbantur : apertē iam et perspicuē  
nūlla esse iūdicia. Quī reus prīdiē iam ipse sē condemnā- 20  
tum putābat, is, postea quam dēfēnsor ēius cōsul est factus,  
absolvitur ! Quid igitur ? quod tōta Sicilia, quod omnēs  
Siculi, omnēs negōtiātōrēs, omnēs pūblicae privātaeque lit-  
terae Rōmae sunt, nihilne id valēbit ? nihil, invitō cōsule  
dēsīgnātō ! Quid ? iūdicēs nōn crīmīna, nōn testīs, nōn 25  
existimātiōnem populī Rōmānī sequentur ? Nōn : omnia in  
ūnīus potestāte ac moderātiōne vertentur.

**His Friend Metellus is to be Judge Next Year.**

VIII. Vērē loquar, iūdicēs : vehementer mē haec rēs  
commovēbat. Optimus enim quisque ita loquēbātur : iste  
quidem tibi ēripiētur : sed nōs nōn tenēbimus iūdicia diūtius. 30  
Etenim quis poterit, Verre absolūtō, dē trānsferendis iūdi-  
ciīs recūsāre ? 21. Erat omnibus molestum : neque eōs tam

istius hominis perditī subita laetitia, quam hominis amplissimi nova grātulātiō, commovēbat. Cupiēbam dissimulāre mē id molestē ferre : cupiēbam animī dolōrem vultū tegere, et taciturnitāte cēlāre. Ecce autem, illis ipsis diēbus, cum  
 5 praetōrēs dēsīgnātī sortirentur, et M. Metellō obtigisset, ut is dē pecūniis repetundis quaereret, nūntiātur mihi tantam isti grātulātiōnem esse factam, ut is domum quoque puerōs mitteret, quī uxōri suae nūntiārent.

**Attempt to Defeat Cicero's Election as Aedile.**

**22.** Sānē nē haec quidem mihi rēs placēbat: neque *tamen*,  
 10 tantō opere quid in hāc sorte metuendum mihi esset, intellegēbam. Unum illud ex hominibus certis, ex quibus omnia comperi, reperiēbam : fiscōs complūris cum pecūniā Siciliēnsī, ā quōdam senātōre ad equitem Rōmānum esse trāslātōs : ex hīs quasi decem fiscōs ad senātōrem illum relictōs  
 15 esse, comitiōrum meōrum nōmine : dīvisōrēs omnium tribuum noctū ad istum vocātōs. **23.** Ex quibus quīdam, quī sē omnia meā causā dēbere arbitrābātur, eādē illā nocte ad mē vēnit : dēmōnstrat, quā iste ōrātiōne ūsus esset : commemorāsse istum, quam liberāliter eōs tractāset [etiam] anteā, cum  
 20 ipse praetūram petisset, et proximis cōsulāribus praetōrisque comitiis : deinde continuō esse pollicitum, quantam vellent pecūniam, si mē aedilitāte dēiēcissent. Hīc aliōs negāsse audēre ; aliōs respondisse, nōn putāre id perficī posse : inventum tamen esse fortem amīcum, ex eādē familiā, Q. Verrem, Rōmiliā, ex optimā dīvisōrum disciplinā,  
 25 patris istius discipulum atque amīcum, quī, HS quīngentis milibus dēpositis, id sē perfectūrum pollicērētur : et fuisse tum nōn nullōs, quī sē unā factūrōs esse dicerent. Quae cum ita essent, sānē benevolō animō mē, ut māgnō opere  
 30 cavērem praemonēbat.

**Cicero Made Anxious, but Finally Elected.**

IX. 24. Sollicitābar rēbus maximīs ūnō atque eō per-  
exiguō tempore. Urgēbant comitia; et in hīs ipsis oppūg-  
nābar grandī pecūniā. Instābat iūdicium: eī quoque negōtiō  
fiscī Siciliēnsēs minābantur. Agere quae ad iūdicium perti-  
nēbant liberē, comitiōrum metū dēterrēbar: petitiōnī tōtō 5  
animō servīre, propter iūdicium nōn licēbat. / Minārī dēnique  
divisōribus ratiō nōn erat, proptereā quod eōs intellegere  
vidēbam mē hōc iūdicīō districtum atque obligātum futūrum.  
25. Atque hōc ipsō tempore Siculis dēnūntiātum esse audiō,  
primum ab Hortēnsiō, domum ad illum ut venīrent: Siculōs 10  
in eō sānē liberōs fuisse; quī quam ob rem arcesserentur  
cum intellegerent, nōn vēnisse. Intereā comitia nostra, quō-  
rum iste sē, ut cēterōrum hōc annō comitiōrum, dominum  
esse arbitrābātur, habērī coepta sunt. Cursāre iste homō  
potēns, cum filiō blandō et grātiōsō, circum tribūs: paternōs 15  
amicōs, hōc est divisōrēs, appellāre omnēs et convenīre.  
Quod cum esset intellēctum et animadversum, fēcit animō  
libentissimō populus Rōmānus, ut cūius dīvitiae mē dē fidē  
dēducere nōn potuissent, nē ēiusdem pecūniā dē honōre  
dēicerer.

20

**Consuls Elect Intrigue for Postponement.**

26. Posteā quam illā petitiōnis māgnā cūrā liberātus sum,  
animō coepī multō magis vacuō ac solūtō, nihil aliud nisi dē  
iūdicīō agere et cōgitāre. Reperiō, iūdicēs, haec ab istīs  
cōnsilia inita et cōstitutā, ut, quācumque posset ratiōne,  
rēs ita dūcerētur, ut apud M. Metellum praetōrem causa 25  
dicerētur. In eō esse haec commoda: primum M. Metellum  
amicissimum; deinde Hortēnsium cōsulem nōn \* [sōlum,  
sed] etiam Q. Metellum, quī quam istī sit amicus attendite:  
dedit enim praerogātivam suae voluntātis ēius modī, ut istī  
prō praerogātivis eam reddidisse videātur.

30

**27.** An mē tacitūrum tantīs dē rēbus existimāvistis? et mē, in tantō rei pūblīcae existimātiōnisque meae periculō, cuiquam cōsultūrum potius quam officiō et dīgnitātī meae? Arcessit alter cōsul dēsīgnātus Siculōs: veniunt nōn nūlli,  
 5 proptereā quod L. Metellus esset praetor in Siciliā. Cum iīs ita loquitur: sē cōsulem esse; frātre suum alterum Siciliam prōvinciam obtinēre, alterum esse quaesītūrum dē pecūniīs repetundīs; Verrī nē nocērī possit multis ratiōnibus esse prōvisum.

10 X. **28.** Quid est, quaesō, Metelle, iūdicium corrumpere, sī hōc nōn est? testīs, praesertim [Siculōs], timidōs hominēs et adflictōs, nōn solum auctōritāte dēterrere, sed etiam cōsulārī metū, et duōrum praetōrum potestāte? Quid facerēs prō innocente homine et propinquō, cum propter hominem  
 15 perditissimum atque aliēnissimum dē officiō ac dīgnitāte dēcēdis, et committis, ut, quod ille dictitat, alicui, quī tē ignōret, vērū esse videātur?

**Next Year a more Pliable Court.**

**29.** Nam hōc Verrem dicere aiēbant, tē nōn fātō, ut cēterōs ex vestrā familiā, sed operā suā cōsulem factum. Duo  
 20 igitur cōsulēs et quaesitor erunt ex illius voluntāte. ‘Nōn solum effugiēmus’ inquit ‘hominem in quaerendō nimium dīligentem, nimium servientem populī existimātiōnī, M’. Glabriōnem: accēdet etiam nobīs illud. Iūdex est M. Caesōnius, conlēga nostrī accūsātōris, homō in rēbus iūdi-  
 25 candis spectātus et cōgnitus, quem minimē expediat esse in eō cōsiliō quod cōnēmur aliquā ratiōne corrumpere: proptereā quod iam antea, cum iūdex in Iūniānō cōsiliō fuisset, turpissimum illud facinus nōn solum graviter tulit, sed etiam in medium prōtulit. Hunc iūdicem ex Kal.  
 30 Iānuāriīs nōn habēbimus. **30.** Q. Mānlium, et Q. Cornificium, duōs sevērissimōs atque integerrimōs iūdicēs, quod tribūnī plēbis tum erunt, iūdicēs nōn habēbimus. P. Sulpi-

cius, iudex tristis et integer, magistratum ineat oportet Nōnis Decembribus. M. Creperēius, ex acerrimā illā equestri familiā et disciplinā ; L. Cassius ex familiā cum ad cēterās rēs tum ad iudicandum sevērissimā ; Cn. Tremellius, homō summā religiōne et diligentia, — trēs hī, hominēs veterēs, 5 tribūnī militārēs sunt dēsīgnātī : ex Kal. Iānuāriis nōn iudicābunt. Subsortiēmur etiam in M. Metelli locum, quoniam is huic ipsī quaestiōnī praefutūrus est. Ita secundum Kalendās Iānuāriās, et praetōre et prope tōtō cōnsiliō commūtātō, māgnās accūsātōris minās, māgnamque expec- 10 tatiōnem iudicī, ad nostrum arbitrium libīdinemque elūdēmus.'

*Remainder of this Year dangerously Short.*

31. Nōnae sunt hodiē Sextilēs : hōrā VIII. convenire coepistis. Hunc diem iam nē numerant quidem. Decem diēs sunt ante lūdōs vōtivōs, quōs Cn. Pompēius factūrus 15 est. Hī lūdī diēs quīndecim auferent : deinde continuō Rōmānī cōsequentur. Ita prope XL. diēbus interpositis, tum dēnique sē ad ea quae ā nōbīs dicta erunt respōnsūrōs esse arbitrantur : deinde sē ductūrōs, et dicendō et excūsandō, facile ad lūdōs Victōriae. Cum hīs plēbēiōs esse 20 coniūctōs ; secundum quōs aut nūllī aut perpaucī diēs ad agendum futūrī sunt. Ita dēfessā ac refrigerātā accūsātiōne, rem integram ad M. Metellum praetōrem esse ventūram : quem ego hominem, si ēius fidei diffisus essem, iudicem nōn retinuissem. 32. Nunc tamen hōc animō sum, 25 ut eō iudice quam praetōre hanc rem trāsigi mālim ; et iūrātō suam quam iniūrātō aliōrum tabellās committere.

*Cicero's Plan for Despatch.*

XI. Nunc ego, iudicēs, iam vōs cōsulō, quid mihi faciendum putētis. Id enim cōnsili mihi profectō taciti dabit, quod egomet mihi necessāriō capiendum intellegō. 30 Si ūtar ad dicendum meō lēgitimō tempore, mei labōris,

industriæ, diligentiaque capiam fructum; et [ex accusati-  
 tiōne] perficiam ut nēmō umquam post hominum memo-  
 riam paratior, vigilantior, compositior ad iudicium vēnisse  
 videātur. Sed, in hāc laude industriæ meae, reus nē  
 5 ēlābātur summum periculum est. Quid est igitur quod  
 fieri possit? Nōn obscurum, opinor, neque absconditum.  
**33.** Fructum istum laudis, quī ex perpetuā oratiōne percipi  
 potuit, in alia tempora reservēmus: nunc hominem tabulis,  
 testibus, privatis publicisque litteris auctoritatibusque accu-  
 10 sēmus. Rēs omnis mihi tecum erit, Hortēsi. Dicam  
 apertē: si tē mēcum dicendō ac diluendis criminibus in  
 hāc causā contendere putārem, ego quoque in accusandō  
 atque in explicandis criminibus operam cōsūmerem; nunc,  
 quoniam pugnare contrā mē instituisti, nōn tam ex tuā  
 15 nātūrā quam ex istius tempore et causā [malitiōsē], necesse  
 est istius modī ratiōnī aliquō cōsiliō obsistere. **34.** Tua  
 ratiō est, ut secundum binos lūdōs mihi respondere incipiās;  
 mea, ut ante primos lūdōs comperendinem. Ita fit ut tua  
 ista ratiō existimētur astūta, meum hōc cōsiliū necessā-  
 20 rium.

**Corrupt Influence of Hortensius Dangerous.**

XII. Vērū illud quod institueram dicere, mihi rem  
 tecum esse, huius modī est. Ego cum hanc causam Sicu-  
 lōrum rogātū recēpissē, idque mihi amplum et praeclārum  
 existimāssem, eōs velle meae fidei diligentiaque periculum  
 25 facere, quī innocentiae abstinentiaque fēcissent; tum sus-  
 ceptō negotiō, māius quiddam mihi prōposui, in quō meam  
 in rem publicam voluntātem populus Rōmānus perspicere  
 posset. **35.** Nam illud mihi nēquāquam dignum industriā  
 cōnātūque meō vidēbātur, istum ā mē in iudicium, iam  
 30 omnium iudiciō condemnātum, vocārī, nisi ista tua intolerā-  
 bilis potentia, et ea cupiditās quā per hōsce annōs in qui-  
 busdam iudiciis ūsus es, etiam in istius hominis dēspērātī  
 causā interpōnerētur. Nunc vērō, quoniam haec tē omnis

dominātiō rēgnumque iūdiciorum tantō opere dēlectat, et sunt hominēs quōs libīdinis infāmiaequae suae neque pudeat neque taedeat, — quī, quasi dē industriā, in odium offēnsiōnemque populī Rōmānī inrūere videantur, — hōc mē profiteor suscepisse, māgnū fortasse onus et mihi periculōsissimum, 5 vērū tamen dignum in quō omnis nervōs aetātis industriaequae meae contenderem.

36. Quoniam tōtus ōrdō paucōrum improbitāte et audāciā premitur et urgētur infāmiā iūdiciorum, profiteor huic generī hominum mē inimicum accūsātōrem, odiōsum, adsi- 10 duum, acerbū adversārium. Hōc mihi sūmō, hōc mihi dēposcō, quod agam in magistrātū, quod agam ex eō locō ex quō mē populus Rōmānus ex Kal. Iānuāriis sēcūm agere dē rē pūblicā ac dē hominibus improbis voluit: hōc mūnus aedilitātis meae populō Rōmānō amplissimum pulcherrimum- 15 que polliceor. Moneō, praedicō, ante dēnūntiō; quī aut dēponere, aut accipere, aut recipere, aut pollicērī, aut sequestrēs aut interpretēs corrumpendī iūdicī solent esse, quīque ad hanc rem aut potentiam aut impudentiam suam professi sunt, abstineant in hōc iūdicīō manūs animōsque ab hōc 20 scelere nefāriō.

**This Influence must be Met by Proofs of Corruption.**

XIII. 37. Erit tum cōsul Hortēnsius cum summō imperiō et potestāte; ego autem aedilis, hōc est, paulō amplius quam privātus. Tamen hūius modī haec rēs est, quam mē āctūrum esse polliceor, ita populō Rōmānō grāta atque 25 iūcunda, ut ipse cōsul in hāc causā prae mē minus etiam (si fierī possit) quam privātus esse videātur. Omnia nōn modo commemorābuntur, sed etiam, expositis certis rēbus, agentur, quae inter decem annōs, postea quam iūdicia ad senātum trānslāta sunt, in rēbus iūdicandis nefāriē flāgiti- 30 ōsēque facta sunt. 38. Cōgnōscet ex mē populus Rōmānus quid sit, quam ob rem, cum equester ōrdō iūdicāret, annōs



prope quinquāgintā continuōs, in nūllō iūdice [equite Rōmānō iūdicante] nē tenuissima quidem suspiciō acceptae pecūniae ob rem iūdicandam cōstitutā sit: quid sit quod, iūdictiis ad senātōrium ōrdinem trāslātis, sublātāque populī Rōmānī in  
 5 ūnum quemque vestrum potestāte, Q. Calidius damnātus dixerit, minōris HS trīciēns praetōrium hominem honestē nōn posse damnārī: quid sit quod, P. Septimiō senātōre damnātō, Q. Hortēnsiō praetōre, dē pecūniis repetundis lis aestimāta sit eō nōmine, quod ille ob rem iūdicandam pecū-  
 10 niam accēpisset; ~~39.~~ quod in C. Herenniō, quod in C. Popilio, senātōribus, quī ambō peculātus damnātī sunt; quod in M. Atiliō, quī dē māiestāte damnātus est, hōc plānum factum sit, eōs pecūniam ob rem iūdicandam accēpisse; quod inventī sint senātōrēs, quī, C. Verre praetōre  
 15 urbānō sortiente, exirent in eum reum, quem incōgnitā causā condemnārent; quod inventus sit senātor, quī, cum iūdex esset, in eōdem iūdictiō et ab reō pecūniam acciperet quam iūdicibus divideret, et ab accūsātōre, ut reum condemnāret.  
 40. Iam vērō quō modō illam lābem, ignōminiam, calamitā-  
 20 temque tōtius ōrdinis conquerar? hōc factum esse in hāc civitāte, cum senātōrius ōrdō iūdicāret, ut discolōribus signis iūrātōrum hominum sententiae notārentur? Haec omnia mē diligenter sevērēque āctūrum esse, polliceor.

**Acquittal of Verres Subversive of Whole Judicial System.**

XIV. Quō mē tandem animō fore putātis, si quid in hōc  
 25 ipsō iūdictiō intellēxerō simili aliquā ratiōne esse violātum atque commissum? cum plānum facere multis testibus pos-  
 sim, C. Verrem in Siciliā, multis audientibus, saepe dixisse, 'sē habēre hominem potentem, cūius fidūciā prōvinciam spoliāret: neque sibi sōlī pecūniam quaerere, sed ita trien-  
 30 nium illud praetūrae Siciliēnsis distribūtum habēre, ut sēcum praeclārē agī diceret, si ūnius annī quaestum in rem suam converteret; alterum patrōnis et dēfēnsōribus trāderet; ter-

tium illum ūberrimum quaestuōsissimumque annum tōtum iūdicibus reservāret.'

41. Ex quō mihi venit in mentem illud dicere (quod apud M'. Glabriōnem nūper cum in rēciundis iūdicibus commemorāssem, intellēxi vehementer populum Rōmānum 5 commovērī), mē arbitrārī, fore utī nātiōnēs exterae lēgātōs ad populum Rōmānum mitterent, ut lēx dē pecūniis repetundis iūdiciumque tollerētur. Si enim iūdicia nūlla sint, tantum ūnum quemque ablātūrum putant, quantum sibi ac liberis suis satis esse arbitrētur: nunc, quod ēius modi 10 iūdicia sint, tantum ūnum quemque auferre, quantum sibi, patrōnis, advocātis, praetōrī, iūdicibus, satis futūrum sit: hōc profectō infīnitum esse: sē avārissimī hominis cupiditātī satisfacere posse, nocentissimī victōriae nōn posse.

42. Ō commemoranda iūdicia, praeclāramque existimā- 15 tiōnem nostrī ōrdinis! cum sociī populī Rōmānī iūdicia dē pecūniis repetundis fierī nōlunt, quae ā māiōribus nostris sociōrum causā comparāta sunt. An iste umquam dē sē bonam spem habuisset, nisi dē vōbis malam opiniōnem animō imbibisset? Quō māiōre etiam (sī fierī potest) apud 20 vōs odiō esse dēbet, quam est apud populum Rōmānum, cum in avāritiā, scelere, periūriō, vōs suī similis esse arbitrētur.

#### Jurors Urged to Vindicate the Courts.

XV. 43. Cui locō (per deōs immortālis!), iūdicēs, cōsulite ac prōvidēte. Moneō praedicōque — id quod intel- 25 legō — tempus hōc vōbis divinitus datum esse, ut odiō, invidiā, infāmiā, turpitūdine, tōtum ōrdinem liberētis. Nūlla in iūdiciis sevērītās, nūlla religiō, nūlla dēnique iam existimantur esse iūdicia. Itaque ā populō Rōmānō contemnimur, dēspicimur: gravī diūturnāque iam flagrāmus 30 infāmiā. 44. Neque enim ūllam aliam ob causam populus Rōmānus tribūniciam potestātem tantō studiō requisivit; ~~quā~~ cum poscēbat, verbō illam poscere vidēbātur, rē vērā

iūdicia poscēbat. Neque hōc Q. Catulum, hominem sapien-  
tissimum atque amplissimum, fūgit, quī (Cn. Pompēiō, virō  
fortissimō et clārissimō, dē tribūniciā potestāte referente),  
cum esset sententiam rogātus, hōc initiō est summā cum  
5 auctōritāte ūsus: 'Patrēs cōscriptōs iūdicia male et flāgi-  
tiōsē tuērī: quod sī in rēbus iūdicandīs, populī Rōmānī  
existimātiōnī satis facere voluissent, nōn tantō opere homi-  
nēs fuisse tribūniciam potestātem dēsiderātūrōs.' 45. Ipse  
dēnique Cn. Pompēius, cum primum cōtiōnem ad urbem  
10 cōsul dēsīgnātus habuit, ubi (id quod maximē expectārī  
vidēbātur) ostendit sē tribūniciam potestātem restitūtūrum,  
factus est in eō strepitus, et grāta cōtiōnis admurmurātiō.  
Idem in eādē cōtiōne cum dixisset 'populātās vexātāsque  
esse prōvinciās; iūdicia autem turpia ac flāgitiōsa fierī; ei  
15 reī sē prōvidēre ac cōsulere velle; ' tum vērō nōn strepitū  
sed maximō clāmōre, suam populus Rōmānus significāvi  
voluntātem.

All Rome is on the Watch.

XVI. 46. Nunc autem hominēs in speculis sunt: obser-  
vant quem ad modum sēsē ūnus quisque nostrum gerat in  
20 retinendā religiōne, cōservandisque lēgibus. Vident adhūc  
post lēgem tribūniciam, ūnum senātōrum hominem vel tenu-  
issimum esse damnātum: quod tametsī nōn reprehendunt  
tamen māgnō opere quod laudent nōn habent. Nūlla es-  
enim laus, ibi esse integrum, ubi nēmō est quī aut possit  
25 aut cōnētur corrumpere. 47. Hōc est iūdicium, in quō vō-  
dē reō, populus Rōmānus dē vōbis iūdicābit. In hōc homine  
statuētur, possitne, senātōribus iūdicantibus, homō nocentis-  
simus pecūniōsissimusque damnārī. Deinde est ēius mod-  
reus, in quō homine nihil sit, praeter summa peccāta maxi-  
30 mamque pecūniam; ut, sī liberātus sit, nūlla alia suspiciō  
nisi ea quae turpissima est, residēre possit. Nōn grātiā, nōn  
cōgnātiōne, nōn aliīs rēctē factis, nōn dēnique aliquō mediocr-  
vitiō, tot tantaque ēius vitia sublevāta esse vidēbuntur.

**Corruption Sure to be Detected.**

**48.** Postrēmō ego causam sic agam, iūdicēs: ēius modi rēs, ita nōtās, ita testātās, ita māgnās, ita manifēstās prōferam, ut nēmō ā vōbīs ut istum absolvātis per grātiā cōnētur contendere. Habeō autem certam viam atque ratiōnem, quā omnis illōrum cōnātūs investigāre et cōsequī pos- 5  
sim. Ita rēs ā mē agētur, ut in eōrum cōsiliis omnibus nōn modo aurēs hominum, sed etiam oculi [populī Rōmānī] interesse videantur. **49.** Vōs aliquot iam per annōs conceptam huic ōrdinī turpitudinem atque infāmiam dēlēre ac tollere potestis. Cōstat inter omnis, post haec cōstitutā 10  
iūdicia, quibus nūq̄ ūtimur, nūllum hōc splendōre atque hāc dignitāte cōsiliū fuisse. Hīc si quid erit offēsum, omnēs hominēs nōn iam ex eōdem ōrdine aliōs magis idōneōs (quod fierī nōn potest), sed alium omninō ōrdinem ad rēs iūdicandās quaerendum arbitrābuntur. 15

XVII. **50.** Quāpropter, primum ab dīs immortalibus, quod spērāre mihi videor, hōc idem, iūdicēs, optō, ut in hōc iūdicīō nēmō improbus praeter eum quī iampridem inventus est reperiātur: deinde si plūrēs improbi fuerint, hōc vōbīs, hōc populō Rōmānō, iūdicēs, cōfirmō, vītā 20  
(meherculē) mihi prius, quam vim perseverantiamque ad illōrum improbitātem persequendam dēfutūram.

**Glabrio Urged to Stand Firm.**

**51.** Vērum, quod ego labōribus, periculīs, inimicitīisque meis, tum cum admissum erit dēdecus sevērē mē persecūtūrum esse polliceor, id nē accidat, tū tuā auctōritāte, 25  
sapientiā, diligentīā, M'. Glabriō, potes prōvidēre. Suscipe causam iūdicīōrum: suscipe causam sevērītātis, integritātis, fidei, religiōnis: / suscipe causam senātūs, ut is, hōc iūdicīō probātus, cum populō Rōmānō et in laude et in grātiā esse possit. Cōgitā quī sis, quō locō sis, quid dare populō 30

Rōmānō, quid reddere māiōribus tuīs, dēbeās: fac tibi paternae lēgis [Aciliae] veniat in mentem, quā lēge populus Rōmānus dē pecūniīs repetundīs optimīs iūdicīīs sevērissimisque iūdicibus ūsus est. **52.** Circumstant tē summae  
 5 auctōritātēs, quae tē obliviscī laudis domesticae nōn sinant; quae tē noctīs diēsque commoneant, fortissimum tibi patrem, sapientissimum avum, gravissimum socerum fuisse. Quā rē sī [Glabriōnis] patris vim et ācrimōniam cēperis ad resistendum hominibus audācissimīs; sī avī [Scaevolae] prū-  
 10 dentiam ad prōspiciendās insidiās, quae tuae atque hōrum fāmae comparantur; sī socerī [Scaurī] cōstantiam, ut nē quis tē dē vērā et certā possit sententiā dēmovere; intelletget populus Rōmānus, integerrimō atque honestissimō praetōre, dēlēctōque cōnsiliō, nocentī reō māgnitūdinem pecūniae plūs  
 15 habuisse mōmentī ad suspīciōnem criminis quam ad ratiōnem salūtis.

**Cicero will Push the Trial.**

XVIII. **53.** Mihi certum est, nōn committere ut in hāc causā praetor nōbis cōnsiliumque mūtetur. Nōn patiar rem in id tempus addūcī, ut [Siculī], quōs adhūc servī dēsīgnā-  
 20 tōrum cōnsulum nōn mōvērunt, cum eōs novō exemplō ūniversōs arcesserent, eōs tum lictōrēs cōnsulum vocent; ut hominēs miserī, antea sociī atque amīcī populī Rōmānī, nunc servī ac supplicēs, nōn modo iūs suum fortūnāsque omnis eōrum imperiō āmittant, vērū etiam dēplōrandī iūris sui  
 25 potestātem nōn habeant. **54.** Nōn sinam profectō, causā ā mē perōrātā [quadrāgintā diēbus interpositis], tum nōbis dēnique respondērī, cum accūsātiō nostra in obliviōnem diūturnitāte adducta sit: nōn committam, ut tum haec rēs iūdicētur, cum haec frequentia tōtīus Ītaliae Rōmā disces-  
 30 serit: quae convēnit ūnō tempore undique, comitiōrum, lūdōrum, cēnsendīque causā. Hūius iūdicī et laudis frūctum, et offēnsiōnis periculum, vestrum; labōrem sollicitūdi-

nemque, nostram; scientiam quid agatur, memoriamque quid ā quōque dictum sit, omnium putō esse oportere.

#### His Plan for Despatch.

55. Faciam hōc nōn novum, sed ab eis quī nunc prīncipēs nostrae civitātis sunt ante factum, ut testibus ūtar statim: illud ā mē novum, iūdicēs, cōgnōscētis, quod ita testis cōn- 5  
stituiam, ut crīmen tōtum explicem; ut, ubi id [interrogandō] argūmentis atque ōrātiōne firmāverō, tum testis ad crīmen adcommodem: ut nihil inter illam ūsitātam accūsātiōnem atque hanc novam intersit, nisi quod in illā tunc, cum omnia dicta sunt, testēs dantur; hīc in singulās rēs 10  
dabuntur; ut illis quoque eadem interrogandī facultās, argūmentandī dicendīque sit. Sī quis erit, quī perpetuam ōrātiōnem accūsātiōnemque dēsideret, alterā āctiōne audiet: nunc id, quod facimus — eā ratiōne facimus, ut malitiae illōrum cōnsiliō nostrō occurrāmus — necessāriō fieri intel- 15  
legat. Haec primae āctiōnis erit accūsātiō.

#### Brief Statement of the Charges.

56. Dicimus C. Verrem, cum multa libīdinōsē, multa crūdēliter, in civis Rōmānōs atque in sociōs, multa in deōs hominēsque nefāriē fēcerit tum praetereā quadringentiēns sēstertium ex Sicilia contrā lēgēs abstulisse. Hōc testibus, 20  
hōc tabulis privātis publicisque auctōritātibus ita vōbīs plānum faciēmus, ut hōc statuātis, etiam sī spatium ad dicendum nostrō commodō, vacuōsque diēs habuissēmus, tamen ōrātiōne longā nihil opus fuisse.

Dixi.

## THE PLUNDER OF SYRACUSE.

(In *C. Verrem*: *Actio II.*, *Lib. IV.*, *ch. 52-60.*)

THE passage which follows is from the fourth oration of the *Accusatio*, the most famous of all, known as the *De Signis* because it treats chiefly of the works of art stolen by Verres. Cicero has been describing the plundering of many temples and public buildings, and in this passage he recounts in detail the case of one chief city, Syracuse, as a climax. Syracuse was by far the largest and richest of all the Greek cities of Italy and Sicily. It was a colony of Corinth, founded B.C. 734, and in course of time obtained the rule over the whole eastern part of Sicily. It remained independent, with a considerable territory, after the western part of the island (far the larger part) passed under the power of Rome in the First Punic War; but in the Second Punic War (B.C. 212) it was captured by Marcellus, and ever after was subject to Rome. It was at this time the capital of the province.

Verres the Governor: Marcellus the Conqueror.

UNIUS etiam urbis omnium pulcherrimae atque ōrnātissimae, Syrācūsārum, direptiōnem commemorābō et in medium prōferam, iūdicēs, ut aliquandō tōtam hūius generis ōrātiōnem conclūdā atque dēfiniam. Nēmō ferē vestrum  
5 est quīn quem ad modum captae sint ā M. Mārcellō Syrācūsae saepe audierit, nōn numquam etiam in annālibus lēgerit. Cōnferte hanc pācem cum illō bellō, hūius praetōris adventum cum illius imperātōris victōriā, hūius cohortem impūram cum illius exercitū invictō, hūius libīdinēs cum illius conti-  
10 nentiā: ab illō, quī cēpit, conditās, ab hōc quī cōstitutās accēpit, captās dicētis Syrācūsās.

2. Ac iam illa omittō, quae dispersē ā mē multīs in locis dicentur ac dicta sunt: forum Syrācūsānōrum, quod introitū

Mārcelli pūrum caede servātum esset, id adventū Verris Siculōrum innocentium sanguine redundāsse : pōrtum Syracūsānōrum, qui tum et nostris classibus et Karthāginiēnsium clausus fuisset, eum istō praetōre Cilicum myoparōnī praedōnibusque patuisse : mittō adhibitam vim ingenuis, matrēs 5



COIN OF SYRACUSE.

familiās violātās, quae tum in urbe captā commissa nōn sunt neque odiō hostili neque licentiā militāri neque mōre belli neque iūre victōriae : mittō, inquam, haec omnia, quae ab istō per triennium perfecta sunt : ea, quae coniūcta cum illis rēbus sunt, dē quibus antea dixi, cōgnōscite. 10

#### Description of Syracuse.

3. Urbem Syracūsās maximam esse Graecārum, pulcher-  
rimam omnium saepe audistis. Est, iudicēs, ita ut dicitur.  
Nam et sitū est cum mūnitō tum ex omni aditū, vel terrā  
vel mari, praeclārō ad aspectum, et portūs habet prope in  
aedicātiōne aspectūque urbis inclūsōs : quī cum diversōs 15  
inter sē aditūs habeant, in exitū coniunguntur et cōfluunt.  
Eōrum coniūctiōne pars oppidi, quae appellātur Īnsula,  
mari diiūcta angustō, ponte rūsus adiungitur et conti-  
nētur.

LIII. 4. Ea tanta est urbs, ut ex quattuor urbibus maxi- 20  
mis cōnstāre dicātur : quārum ūna est ea quam dixi Īnsula,



quae duobus portibus cincta, in utriusque portus ostium aditumque proiecta est, in qua domus est, quae Hieronis regis fuit, quam praetores uti solent. In ea sunt aedes sacrae complures, sed duae quae longe ceteris antecellant:  
 5 Diānae, et altera, quae fuit ante istius adventum ornâtissima, Minervae. In hac insula extremâ est fons aquae



COIN OF HIERO II.

dulcis, cui nomen Arethûsa est, incredibilem magnitudine, plênissimus piscium, qui fluctu totus operiretur, nisi munitiōne ac mole lapidum diiunctus esset a mari. 5. Altera  
 10 autem est urbs Syracûsis, cui nomen Achradina est: in qua forum maximum, pulcherrimae porticus, ornâtissimum prytanêum, amplissima est cûria templumque egregium Iovis Olympi ceteraeque urbis partes, quae unâ viâ latâ perpetuâ multisque transversis divisae privatis aedificiis continentur.  
 15 Tertia est urbs, quae, quod in ea parte Fortūnae fānum antiquum fuit, Tycha nōmināta est, in qua gymnasium amplissimum est et complures aedes sacrae: coliturque ea pars et habitatur frequentissimē. Quarta autem est, quae quia postrēma coaedificāta est, Neapolis nōminātur: quam  
 20 ad summam theātrum maximum: praeterea duo templa sunt egregia, Cereris unum, alterum Liberae signumque Apollinis, qui Temenitēs vocātur, pulcherrimum et maximum quod iste si portare potuisset, nōn dubitasset auferre.



MARCELLUS.

**Marcellus Touched Nothing.**

LIV. 6. Nunc ad Mārcellum revertar, nē haec ā mē sine causā commemorāta esse videantur : quī cum tam praeclāram urbem vī cōpiisque cēpisset, nōn putāvit ad laudem populi Rōmānī hōc pertinēre, hanc pulchritūdinem, ex quā praesertim periculi nihil ostenderētur, dēlēre et exstinguere. 5 Itaque aedificiis omnibus, pūblicis privātis, sacris profānis, sic pepercit, quasi ad ea dēfendenda cum exercitū, nōn oppūgnanda vēnisset. In ōrnātū urbis habuit victoriae ratiōnem, habuit hūmānitātis. Victōriae putābat esse multa Rōmam dēportāre, quae ōrnāmentō urbi esse possent, hūmā- 10 nitātis nōn plānē exspoliāre urbem, praesertim quam cōnservāre voluisset. 7. In hāc partitiōne ōrnātūs non plūs victōria Mārcelli populō Rōmānō appetivit quam hūmānitās Syrācūsānis reservāvit. Rōmam quae apportāta sunt, ad aedem Honōris et Virtūtis itemque aliis in locis vidēmus. 15 Nihil in aedibus, nihil in hortis posuit, nihil in suburbānō : putāvit, si urbis ōrnāmenta domum suam nōn contulisset, domum suam ōrnāmentō urbi futūram. Syrācūsis autem permulta atque ēgregia reliquit : deum vērō nullum violāvit, nūllum attigit. Cōnferte Verrem : nōn ut hominem cum 20 homine comparētis, nē qua tālī virō mortuō fiat iniūria, sed ut pācem cum bellō, lēgēs cum vī, forum et iūris dictiōnem cum ferrō et armis, adventum et comitātum cum exercitū et victōriā cōnferātis.

**Verres Plundered even Temples.**

LV. 8. Aedis Minervae est in Īnsulā, dē quā ante dixi : quam Mārcellus nōn attigit, quam plēnam atque ōrnatam reliquit : quae ab istō sic spoliāta atque direpta est, nōn ut ab hoste aliquō, qui tamen in bellō religiōnum et cōsuētū-



CHURCH AT SYRACUSE (FORMERLY TEMPLE OF MINERVA).

5 dinis iūra retinēret, sed ut ā barbaris praedōnibus vexāta  
esse videātur. Pūgna erat equestris Agathocli rēgis in  
tabulis picta : his autem tabulis interiōrēs templi parietēs  
vestiebantur. Nihil erat eā pictūrā nōbilius, nihil Syracūsīs  
quod magis visendum putārētur. Hās tabulās M. Mārcellus  
10 cum omnia victōriā illā sua profāna fēcisset, tamen religiōne

impeditus nōn attigit: iste, cum illa iam propter diūturnam  
pācem fidēlitātemque populī Syracūsānī sacra religiōsaque  
accēpisset, omnēs eās tabulās abstulit: parietēs, quōrum  
ōrnātūs tot saecula mānserant, tot bella effūgerant, nūdōs  
ac dēformātōs reliquit. 9. Et Mārcellus, quī, sī Syracūsās 5  
cēpisset, duo templa sē Rōmae dēdicātūrum vōverat, is id,  
quod erat aedificātūrus, iīs rēbus ōrnāre, quās cēperat,  
nōluit: Verrēs, quī nōn Honōrī neque Virtūtī, quem ad  
modum ille, sed Venerī et Cupīdinī vōta dēbēret, is Minervae  
templum spoliāre cōnātus est. Ille deōs deōrum spoliīs 10  
ōrnārī nōluit: hīc ōrnāmenta Minervae virginis in meretri-  
ciam domum trānstulit. Vigintī et septem praetereā tabulās  
pulcherrimē pictās ex eādē aede sustulit: in quibus erant  
imāginēs Siciliae rēgum ac tyrannōrum, quae nōn solum  
pictōrum artificiō dēlectābant, sed etiam commemorātiōne 15  
hominum et cōgnitiōne formārum. Ac vidēte quantō tae-  
trior hīc tyrannus Syracūsānus fuerit quam quisquam supe-  
riōrum: cum illī tamen ōrnārint templa deōrum immortālium,  
hīc etiam illōrum monumenta atque ōrnāmenta sustulerit.

**Robberies Detailed.**

**LVI. 10.** Iam vērō quid ego dē valvīs illius templī com- 20  
**memorem?** Vereor nē, haec quī nōn viderint, omnia mē  
**nimis** augēre atque ōrnāre arbitrentur: quod tamen nēmō  
**suspiciārī** dēbet, tam esse mē cupidum, ut tot virōs primāriōs  
**velim**, praesertim ex iūdicum numerō, quī Syracūsīs fuerint,  
quī haec viderint, esse temeritātī et mendāciō meō cōnsciōs. 25  
Cōfirmāre hōc liquidō, iūdicēs, possum, valvās māgnificen-  
tiōrēs, ex aurō atque ebore perfectiōrēs, nūllās umquam ūllō  
in templō fuisse. Incrēdibile dictū est quam multī Graeci  
dē hārum valvārum pulchritūdine scriptum reliquerint.  
Nimium forsitan haec illī mīrentur atque efferant. Estō: 30  
vērū tamen honestius est rei pūblīcae nostrae, iūdicēs,  
ea quae illis pulchra esse videantur imperātōrem nostrum in

bellō reliquisse, quam praetōrem in pāce abstulisse. Ex ebore diligentissimē perfecta argūmenta erant in valvīs : ea dētrahenda cūrāvit omnia. 11. Gorgonis ōs pulcherrimum, cinctum anguibus, revellit atque abstulit : et tamen indicāvit  
 5 sē nōn solum artificiō, sed etiam pretiō quaestūque dūci. Nam bullās aureās omnēs ex iīs valvīs, quae erant multae et gravēs, nōn dubitāvit auferre : quārum iste nōn opere dēlectābātur, sed pondere. Itaque ēius modī valvās reliquit, ut quae ōlim ad ōrnandum templum erant maximē, nunc  
 10 tantum ad claudendum factae esse videantur. Etiamne grāmineās hastās — vidī enim vōs in hōc nōmine, cum testis dīceret, commovērī, quod erat ēius modī, ut semel vidisse satis esset ; in quibus neque manū factum quicquam neque pulchritūdō erat ūlla, sed tantum māgnitūdō incrēdibilis, dē  
 15 quā vel audire satis esset, nimium vidēre plūs quam semel — etiam id concupīstī ?

**Statue of Sappho Stolen.**

LVII. 12. Nam Sapphō, quae sublāta dē prytanēō est, dat tibi iūstam excūsātiōnem, prope ut concēdendum atque ignōscendum esse videātur. Silaniōnis opus tam perfectum,  
 20 tam ēlegāns, tam ēlabōrātum quisquam nōn modo privātus, sed populus potius habēret quam homō ēlegantissimus atque ērudītissimus, Verrēs ? Nīmīrum contrā dīci nihil potest. Nostrum enim ūnus quisque — quī tam beātī quam iste est nōn sumus, tam dēlicātī esse nōn possumus — sī quandō  
 25 aliquid istius modī vidēre volet, eat ad aedem Fēlicitātis, ad monumentum Catulī, in porticum Metellī ; det operam ut admittātur in alicūius istōrum Tusculānum ; spectet forum ōrnātum, sī quid iste suōrum aedilibus commodārit : Verrēs haec habeat domī, Verrēs ōrnāmentōrum fānōrum atque  
 30 oppidōrum habeat plēnam domum, villās refertās. Etiamne hūius operārī studia ac dēliciās, iūdicēs, perferētis ? quī ita nātus, ita educātus est, ita factus et animō et corpore, ut

multo appositior ad ferenda quam ad auferenda signa esse videatur. 13. Atque haec Sapphō sublata quantum desiderium suū reliquerit dici vix potest. Nam cum ipsa fuit egregie facta, tum epigramma Graecum pernobile incisum est in



SAPPHO.

bāsi : quod iste eruditus homō et Graeculus, qui haec subtiliter iudicat, qui sōlus intellegit, si ūnam litteram Graecam scisset, certē nōn tulisset. Nunc enim, quod scriptum est ināni in bāsi, dēclārat quid fuerit, et id ablātum indicat.

#### Other Thefts.

14. Quid? signum Paeānis ex aede Aesculāpi praeclāre factum, sacrum ac religiosum, nōn sustulisti? quod omnēs propter pulchritūdinem visere, propter religiōnem colere solēbant. Quid? ex aede Liberi simulācrum Aristaei nōn tuō imperiō palam ablātum est? Quid? ex aede Iovis

religiōsissimum simulācrum Iovis Imperātōris, pulcherrimē factum, nōne abstulistī? Quid? ex aede Līberae, † parinum caput illud pulcherrimum, quod vīsere solēbāmus, num dubitāstī tollere? Atque ille Paeān sacrificiīs anniversāriīs simul  
 5 cum Aesculāpiō apud illōs colebātur: Aristaeus, quī [ut Graeci ferunt, Līberī filius] inventor oleī esse dīcitur, unā cum Līberō patre apud illōs eōdem erat in templō cōsecrātus.

Statue of Jupiter.

LVIII. 15. Iovem autem Imperātōrem quantō honōre in  
 10 suō templō fuisse arbitrāminī? Conicere potestis, si recordārī volueritis quantā religiōne fuerit eādē speciē ac formā signum illud, quod ex Macedoniā captum in Capitōliō posuerat Flāminīnus. Etenim tria ferēbantur in orbe terrārum signa Iovis Imperātōris unō in genere pulcherrimē  
 15 facta: unum illud Macedonicum, quod in Capitōliō vīdimus; alterum in Pontī ōre et angustīs; tertium, quod Syrācūsīs ante Verrem praetōrem fuit. Illud Flāminīnus ita ex aede suā sustulit, ut in Capitōliō, hōc est, in terrestri domiciliō Iovis pōneret. Quod autem est ad introitum Pontī, id, cum  
 20 tam multa ex illō mari bella ēmerserint, tam multa porrō in Pontum invecta sint, usque ad hanc diem integrum inviolātumque servātum est. Hōc tertium, quod erat Syrācūsīs, quod M. Mārcellus armātus et victor vīderat, quod religiōni concesserat, quod cīvēs atque incolae Syrācūsānī colere,  
 25 advenae nōn solum vīsere, vērū etiam venerārī solēbant, id Verrēs ex templō Iovis sustulit.

16. Ut saepius ad Mārcellum revertar, iūdicēs, sic habētōte: plūrēs esse ā Syrācūsānīs istius adventū deōs, quam victōriā Mārcellī hominēs dēsiderātōs. Etenim ille requisisse  
 30 etiam dīcitur Archimēdem illum, summō ingeniō hominem ac disciplinā, quem cum audisset interfectum, permolestē tulisse: iste omnia, quae requisivit, nōn ut cōservāret, vērū ut asportāret requisivit.

**Even Trifles Carried off.**

LIX. 17. Iam illa quae leviōra vidēbuntur ideō prae-  
teribō, — quod mēnsās Delphicās ē marmore, crātēras ex  
aere pulcherrimās, vim maximam vāsōrum Corinthiōrum  
ex omnibus aedibus sacris abstulit Syrācūsīs. Itaque,  
iūdicēs, eī quī hospitēs ad ea quae vīsenda sunt solent 5  
dūcere, et ūnum quidque ostendere, quōs illī mystagōgōs  
vocant, conversam iam habent dēmōnstrātiōnem suam.  
Nam, ut ante dēmōnstrābant quid ubique esset, item nunc  
quid undique ablātum sit ostendunt.

**Feelings of the Citizens Outraged.**

18. Quid tum? mediocrīne tandem dolōre eōs adfectōs 10  
esse arbitrāmini? Nōn ita est, iūdicēs: primum, quod  
omnēs religiōne moventur, et deōs patriōs, quōs ā māiōribus  
accēpērunt, colendōs sibi dīligerter et retinendōs esse arbi-  
trantur: deinde hīc ōrnātus, haec opera atque artificia,  
signa, tabulae pictae, Graecōs hominēs nīmīo opere dēlec- 15  
tant. Itaque ex illōrum querimōniīs intellegere possumus,  
haec illīs acerbissima vidērī, quae forsitan nōbīs levia et con-  
temnenda esse videantur. Mihi crēdite, iūdicēs — tametsī  
vōsmet ipsōs haec eadem audire certō sciō, — cum multās  
accēperint per hōsce annōs socii atque exterae nātiōnēs 20  
calamitatēs et iniūriās, nullās Graeci hominēs gravius ferunt  
ac tulērunt, quam hūiusce modī spoliātiōnēs fānōrum atque  
oppidōrum.

**Empty Pretence of Purchase.**

19. Licet iste dicat ēmissee sē, sicutī solet dicere, crēdite  
hōc mihi, iūdicēs: nulla umquam civitās tōtā Asiā et Graeciā 25  
signum ūllum, tabulam pictam, ūllum dēnique ōrnāmentum  
urbis, suā voluntāte cuiquam vēndidit, nisi forte existimātis,  
postea quam iūdicia sevēra Rōmae fierī dēsiērunt, Graecōs  
hominēs haec vēnditāre coepisse, quae tum nōn modo nōn



vēnditābant, cum iūdicia fiēbant, vērū etiam coēmēbant; aut nisi arbitrāminī L. Crassō, Q. Scaevolae, C. Claudiō, potentissimis hominibus, quōrum aedilitātēs ōrnātissimās vīdimus, commercium istārum rērum cum Graecis hominibus nōn fuisse, 5 eis quī post iūdiciorum dissolūtiōnem aedilēs facti sunt fuisse.

**Works of Art Held Priceless by Greeks.**

LX. 20. Acerbiōrem etiam scitōte esse cīvitātibus falsam istam et simulātam ēmptiōnem, quam sī quī clam surripiat aut ēripiat palam atque auferat. Nam turpitūdinem summam esse arbitrantur referri in tabulās pūblicās, pretiō adductam 10 cīvitātem (et pretiō parvō) ea quae accēpisset ā māiōribus vēndidisse atque abaliēnāsse. Etenim mīrandum in modum Graeci rēbus istis, quās nōs contemnimus, dēlectantur. Itaque māiōrēs nostrī facile patiēbantur, haec esse apud illōs quam plūrima: apud sociōs, ut imperiō nostrō quam 15 ōrnātissimī flōrentissimīque essent: apud eōs autem, quōs vectīgālīs aut stipendiāriōs fēcerant, tamen haec relinquēbant, ut illi quibus haec iūcunda sunt, quae nōbīs levia videntur, habērent haec oblectāmenta et sōlācia servitūtis.

21. Quid arbitrāminī Rēginōs, quī iam cīvēs Rōmāni 20 sunt, merēre velle, ut ab eis marmorea Venus illa auferātur? quid Tarentinōs, ut Eurōpam in taurō āmittant? ut Satyrum, quī apud illōs in aede Vestae est? ut cētera? quid Thespiēnsēs, ut Cupīdinis signum [propter quod ūnum vīsuntur Thespieae]? quid Cnidiōs, ut Venerem marmoream? 25 quid, ut pictam, Coōs? quid Ephesiōs, ut Alexandrum? quid Cȳzicēnōs, ut Āiācem aut Mēdēam? quid Rhodiōs, ut Iālysum? quid Athēniēnsēs, ut ex marmore Iacchum aut Paralūm pictum aut ex aere Myrōnis būculam? Longum est et nōn necessārium commemorāre quae apud quōsque vīsenda 30 sunt tōtā Asiā et Graeciā: vērū illud est quam ob rem haec commemorem, quod existimāre hōc vōs volō, mīrum quendam dolōrem accipere eōs, ex quōrum urbibus haec auferantur.



THE QUARRIES OF SYRACUSE.

(Dionysius' Far.)



## CRUCIFIXION OF A ROMAN CITIZEN.

(*In C. Verrem : Actio II., Lib. V., ch. 61-66.*)

### Cruelties of Verres.

**Q**UID nunc agam? Cum iam tot hōrās dē ūnō genere  
ac dē istius nefāriā crūdēlitāte dīcam, — cum prope  
omnem vim verbōrum ēius modī, quae scelere istius dīgna  
sint, aliīs in rēbus cōsūmpserim, neque hōc prōvīderim, ut  
varietāte crīmīnum vōs attentōs tenērem, — quem ad modum 5  
dē tantā rē dīcam? Opīnor, ūnus modus atque ūna ratiō  
est. Rem in mediō pōnam, quae tantum habet ipsa gravi-  
tātis, ut neque mea (quae nūlla est) neque cūiusquam, ad  
īnflammandōs vestrōs animōs, ēloquentia requīrātur.

### Unguarded Complaints of Gavius.

2. Gāvius hīc, quem dicō, Cōnsānus, cum in illō numerō 10  
cīvium Rōmānōrum ab istō in vincla coniectus esset, et  
nesciō quā ratiōne clam ē lautumiīs profūgisset, Messā-  
namque vēnisset, — quī tam prope iam Italiam et moenia  
Rēginōrum cīvium Rōmānōrum vidērēt, et ex illō metū  
mortis ac tenebris, quasi lūce libertātis et odōre aliquō 15  
lēgum recreātus, revixisset, — loquī Messānae et querī coc-  
pit, sē cīvem Rōmānum in vincla esse coniectum; sibi  
rēctā iter esse Rōmam; Verrī sē praestō advenienti futū-  
rum.

### His Words Reported to Verres.

3. Nōn intellegēbat miser nihil interesse, utrum haec 20  
Messānae, an apud istum in praetōriō loquerētur. Nam  
(ut ante vōs docuī) hanc sibi iste urbem dēlēgerat, quam  
habēret adiūtricem scelerum, fūrtōrum receptrīcem, flāgiti-  
ōrum omniū cōnsciam. Itaque ad magistrātum Mamer-

tinum statim dēducitur Gāvius: eōque ipsō diē cāsū Messānam Verrēs vēnit. Rēs ad eum dēfertur: esse civem Rōmānum, quī sē Syracūsīs in lautumiis fuisse



COIN OF THE MAMERTINI.

quererētur: quem, iam ingredientem in nāvem, et Verri  
5 nimis atrōciter minitantem, ab sē retrāctum esse et asser-  
vātum, ut ipse in eum statueret quod vidērētur.

**Gavius Scourged.**

4. Agit hominibus grātiās, et eōrum benevolentiam ergā  
sē diligentiamque conlaudat. Ipse, inflammātus scelere et  
furōre, in forum venit. Ardēbant oculi: tōtō ex ōre crūdē-  
10 litās ēminēbat. Exspectābant omnēs, quō tandem prōgres-  
sūrus aut quidnam āctūrus esset; cum repente hominem  
prōripī, atque in forō mediō nūdārī ac dēligārī, et virgās  
expediri iubet. Clāmābat ille miser, sē civem esse Rōmā-  
num, mūnicipem Cōnsānum; meruisse cum L. Raeciō,  
15 splendidissimō equite Rōmānō, quī Panhormī negōtiārētur,  
ex quō haec Verrēs scire posset. Tum iste, sē comperisse  
eum speculandī causā in Siciliā ā ducibus fugitivōrum esse  
missum; cūius rei neque index, neque vestigium aliquod,  
neque suspiciō cuiquam esset ūlla. Deinde iubet undique  
20 hominem vehementissimē verberārī.

**He is Threatened with the Cross.**

5. Caedēbātur virgis in mediō forō Messānae civis Rōmā-  
nus, iūdicēs; cum intereā nūllus gemitus, nūlla vōx alia

illius miserī inter dolōrem crepitumque plāgārum audiēbātur, nisi haec, *Civis Rōmānus sum!* Hāc sē commemorātiōne civitātis omnia verbera depūlsūrum, cruciātumque ā corpore deiectūrum, arbitrābātur. Is nōn modo hōc nōn perfēcit, ut virgārum vim deprecārētur; sed, cum implōrāret 5 saepius, ūsūrpāretque nōmen civitātis, crux — crux, inquam — infēlicī et aerumnōsō, quī numquam istam pestem viderat, comparābātur.

### Rights of a Roman Citizen Outraged.

LXIII. 6. Ō nōmen dulce libertātis! Ō iūs eximium nostrae civitātis! Ō lēx Porcia, lēgēsque Semprōniae! 10 Ō graviter dēsiderāta, et aliquandō reddita plēbī Rōmānae, tribūnicia potestās! Hūcine tandem omnia recidērunt, ut civis Rōmānus, in prōvinciā populī Rōmānī, in oppidō foederātōrum, ab eō quī beneficiō populī Rōmānī fascis et secūris habēret, deligātus in forō virgīs caederētur? Quid? 15 cum ignēs ārdentēsque lāminae cēterīque cruciātūs admovēbantur, sī tē illius acerba implōrātiō et vōx miserābilis nōn inhibēbat, nē civium quidem Rōmānōrum, quī tum aderant, flētū et gemitū maximō commovēbāre? In crucem tū agere ausus es quemquam, quī sē civem Rōmānum esse diceret? 20

7. Nōluī tam vehementer agere hōc primā āctiōne, iūdicēs: nōluī. Vidistis enim, ut animī multitudinis in istum dolōre et odiō et commūnis periculī metū concitārentur. Statuī egomet mihi tum modum ōrātiōnī meae, et C. Numitōriō, equitī Rōmānō, primō hominī, testī meō; et Glabriōnem, id 25 quod sapientissimē fēcit, facere laetātus sum, ut repente cōnsilium in mediō testimōniō dīmitteret. Etenim verēbātur nē populus Rōmānus ab istō eās poenās vī repetisse vidērētur, quās veritus esset nē iste lēgibus ac vestrō iūdictiō nōn esset persolūtūrus.

**Gavius was not a Spy.**

8. Nunc, quoniam exploratum est omnibus quō locō causa tua sit, et quid dē tē futurum sit, sic tēcum agam : Gāvium istum, quem repentinum speculātorem fuisse dīcis, ostendam in lautumiās Syrācūsīs abs tē esse coniectum.  
 5 Neque id solum ex litteris ostendam Syrācūsānōrum, nē possis dicere mē, quia sit aliquis in litteris Gāvius, hōc fingere et eligere nōmen, ut hunc illum esse possim dicere ; sed ad arbitrium tuum testis dabō, quī istum ipsum Syrācūsīs abs tē in lautumiās coniectum esse dicant. Prōdū-  
 10 cam etiam Cōnsānōs, mūnicipēs illius ac necessāriōs, quī tē nunc sērō doceant, iūdicēs nōn sērō, illum P. Gāvium, quem tū in crucem ēgistī, cīvem Rōmānum et mūnicipem Cōnsānum, nōn speculātorem fugitivōrum fuisse.

**His Claim of Citizenship Deserved Inquiry.**

LXIV. 9. Cum haec omnia, quae polliceor, cumulātē  
 15 tuīs patrōnis plāna fēcerō, tum istūc ipsum tenēbō, quod abs tē mihi datur : eō contentum mē esse dicam. Quid enim nūper tū ipse, cum populī Rōmānī clāmōre atque impetū perturbātus exsiluistī, quid, inquam, locūtus es ? Illum, quod moram suppliciō quaereret, ideō clāmitāsse sē  
 20 esse cīvem Rōmānum, sed speculātorem fuisse. Iam mei testēs vērī sunt. Quid enim dicit aliud C. Numitōrius ? quid M. et P. Cottī, nōbilissimī hominēs, ex agrō Tauromenitānō ? quid Q. Luccēius, quī argentāriam Rēgiī maximam fēcit ? quid cēterī ? Adhūc enim testēs ex eō genere ā mē  
 25 sunt datī, nōn quī nōvisse Gāvium, sed sē vidisse dicerent, cum is, quī sē cīvem Rōmānum esse clāmāret, in crucem agerētur. Hōc tū, Verrēs, idem dīcis ; hōc tū cōnfītēris illum clāmitāsse, sē cīvem esse Rōmānum ; apud tē nōmen civitātis nē tantum quidē valuisse, ut dubitātiōnem ali-  
 30 quam crucis, ut crūdēlissimī taeterrimique supplicī aliquam parvam moram saltem posset adferre.



COIN OF RHEIM.

## Roman Citizenship a Protection Anywhere.

✓ 10. Hōc teneō, hic haereō, iūdicēs. Hōc sum contentus  
 ūnō; omittō ac neglegō cētera; suā cōfessiōne induātur ac  
 iugulētur necesse est. Quī esset ignorābās; speculātorem  
 esse suspicābare. Nōn quaerō quā suspiciōne: tuā tē  
 accūsō ōrātiōne. Cīvem Rōmānum sē esse dīcēbat. Si 5  
 tū, apud Persās aut in extrēmā Indiā dēprehēsus, Verrēs,  
 ad supplicium dūcerēre, quid aliud clāmitārēs, nisi tē cīvem  
 esse Rōmānum? Et, si tibi ignōtō apud ignōtōs, apud  
 barbarōs, apud hominēs in extrēmīs atque ultimīs gentibus  
 positōs, nōbile et inlūstre apud omnis nomen civitātis tuae 10  
 prōfuisset, — ille, quisquis erat, quem tū in crucem rapiēbās,  
 quī tibi esset ignōtus, cum cīvem sē Rōmānum esse dīce-  
 ret, apud tē praetorem, si nōn effugium, nē moram qui-  
 dem mortis, mentiōne atque ūsūrpātiōne civitātis, adsequi  
 potuit?

15

LVX. 11. Hominēs tenuēs, obscurō locō nātī, nāvigant;  
 adeunt ad ea loca quae numquam antea vidērunt; ubi  
 neque nōtī esse eis quō vērunt, neque semper cum cōgni-  
 tōribus esse possunt. Hāc ūnā tamen fiduciā civitātis,  
 nōn modo apud nostrōs magistrātūs, quī et lēgum et exis- 20  
 timātiōnis periculō continentur, neque apud cīvis solum  
 Rōmānōs, quī et sermōnis et iūris et multārum rērum  
 societāte iūctī sunt, fore sē tūtōs arbitrantur; sed, quō-



cumque vēnerint, hanc sibi rem praesidiō spērant futūram.  
 12. Tolle hanc spem, tolle hōc praesidium cīvibus Rōmānīs;  
 cōstitue nihil esse opis in hāc vōce, *Civis Rōmānus sum*,  
 pōsse impūne praetōrem, aut alium quemlibet, supplicium  
 5 quod velit in eum cōstituere quī sē cīvem Rōmānum esse  
 dicat, quod eum quis ignōret: iam omnis prōvinciās, iam  
 omnia rēgna, iam omnis liberās civitātēs, iam omnem orbem  
 terrārum, quī semper nostris hominibus maximē patuit,  
 cīvibus Rōmānīs istā dēfēnsiōne praeclūseris. Quid sī  
 10 L. Raecium, equitem Rōmānum, quī tum in Siciliā erat,  
 nōminābat? etiamne id māgnū fuit, Panhormum litterās  
 mittere? Adservāssēs hominem; custōdiis Mamertinōrum  
 tuōrum vinctum, clausum habuissēs, dum Panhormō Rae-  
 cius venīret; cōgnōsceret hominem, aliquid dē summō sup-  
 15 pliciō remitterēs. Sī ignōrāret, tum, sī ita tibi vidērētur,  
 hōc iūris in omnis cōstituerēs, ut, quī neque tibi nōtus  
 esset, neque cōgnitōrem locuplēm daret, quamvis cīvis  
 Rōmānus esset, in crucem tollerētur.

**Verres the Enemy of all Roman Citizens.**

LXVI. 13. Sed quid ego plūra dē Gāviō? quasi tū  
 20 Gāviō tum fueris infēstus, ac nōn nōminī, generī, iūrī  
 cīvium hostis. Nōn illī (inquam) hominī, sed causae  
 commūnī libertātis, inimicus fuisti. Quid enim attinuit,  
 cum Mamertinī, mōre atque institūtō suō, crucem fixissent  
 post urbem, in viā Pompēiā, tē iubēre in eā parte figere,  
 25 quae ad fretum spectāret; et hōc addere—quod negāre  
 nūllō modō potes, quod omnibus audientibus dixisti palam  
 —tē idcirco illum locum dēligere, ut ille, quoniam sē cīvem  
 Rōmānum esse diceret, ex cruce Ītaliā cernere ac domum  
 suam prōspicere posset? Itaque illa crux sōla, iudicēs,  
 30 post conditam Messānam, illō in locō fixa est. Ītaliae  
 cōspectus ad eam rem ab istō dēlēctus est, ut ille, in  
 dolōre cruciātūque moriēns, perangustō fretū dīvisa ser-

vitūtis ac libertātis iūra cōgnōsceret; Italia autem alumnū suū servitūtis extrēmō summōque suppliciō adfixum vidēret.

**Shameless Audacity of the Crime.**

14. Facinus est vincīre cīvem Rōmānum; scelus verberāre; prope parricidium necāre: quid dicam in crucem 5 tollere? verbō satis dignō tam nefāria rēs appellārī nūllō modō potest. Nōn fuit hīs omnibus istē contentus. *Spectet* (inquit) *patriam*: *in cōspectū lēgum libertātisque moriātur*. Nōn tū hōc locō Gāvium, nōn ūnum hominem nesciō quē [cīvem Rōmānum], sed commūnem libertātis et civitātis 10 causam in illum cruciātum et crucem ēgisti. Iam vērō vidēte hominis audāciam. Nōne eum graviter tulisse arbitrāminī, quod illam cīvibus Rōmānis crucem nōn posset in forō, nōn in comitiō, nōn in rōstris dēfigere? Quod enim hīs locis, in prōvinciā suā, celebritāte simillimum, regiōne 15 proximum potuit, ēlēgit. Monumentum scelēris audāciaeque suae voluit esse in cōspectū Italiae, vestibulō Siciliae praetervectionē omnium quī ultrō citrōque nāvīgārent.



### *POMPEY'S MILITARY COMMAND.*

*(Prô Lēge Māniliā.)*

B.C. 66.

THE last serious resistance to the Roman power in the East was offered by Mithridates VI., king of Pontus, the most formidable enemy encountered by Rome since the death of Hannibal. The dominions of Mithridates embraced the whole eastern coast of the Black Sea (Pontus Euxinus), including the kingdom of Bosphorus (Crimea) on the one hand, and Paphlagonia on the other, while the king of Armenia also was closely allied to him by marriage. There were three several "Mithridatic Wars." In the First the Romans were commanded by Sulla (88-84 B.C.), who gained great successes, and forced Mithridates to pay a large sum of money. In the Second (83-82), a short and unimportant affair, Murena, the Roman commander, was worsted. The Third broke out B.C. 74, and was successfully conducted by Lucius Licinius Lucullus, the ablest general of the aristocracy.

When this war had continued for several years, the democratic faction (*populares*) took advantage of some temporary reverses sustained by Lucullus, and of the unpopularity of his administration, to revoke his command and give to the consul of B.C. 67, M'. Acilius Glabrio (the same who had presided at the trial of Verres), the eastern war as his "province." The law effecting this change was proposed by



POMPEY.  
(Bust in the Vatican.)



the tribune A. Gabinius, one of the most active demagogues of the time. Another law (*lex, Gabinia*), proposed B.C. 67 by the same politician, required the Senate to appoint a commander of consular rank, with extraordinary powers for three years by land and sea, to suppress the piracy which infested every part of the Mediterranean, having its chief seat in Cilicia. It was understood as a matter of course that Gnaeus (or Cneius) Pompey, who had been living in retirement since his consulship, B.C. 70, would receive this appointment. Pompey accomplished his task with the most brilliant success, and in three months had the seas completely cleared. (See below, ch. xii.)

Meantime Glabrio had shown himself wholly incompetent to conduct the war against Mithridates, and early in B.C. 66, the tribune Caius Manilius proposed a law extending Pompey's command over the entire East. Power like this was quite inconsistent with the republican institutions of Rome and with the established authority of the Senate; so that the law was of course opposed by the aristocracy (*optimates*), led by Hortensius and Catulus. Cicero was now prætor. He was no democrat of the school of Gabinius and Cæsar; but on the other hand he had no hereditary sympathies with the Senate, and he probably failed to recognize the revolutionary character of the proposition and considered merely its practical advantages. He therefore advocated the passage of the Manilian law with ardor.

The law was passed, and Pompey fulfilled the most sanguine expectations of his friends. He brought the Mithridatic War to an end, organized the Roman power throughout the East, and returned home, B.C. 61, with greater prestige and glory than had ever been won by any Roman before him.

The Oration on the Manilian Law was Cicero's first political speech. Till now he had been a public-spirited lawyer; from this time on he was essentially a politician, and it is not hard to see how unfavorably his character was influenced by contact with the corrupt politics of that day.

#### Cicero's Reasons for Addressing a Political Assembly.

QUAMQUAM mihi semper frequēns cōspectus vester multō iūcundissimus, hīc autem locus ad agendum amplissimus, ad dīcendum ōrnātissimus est vīsus, Quirītēs, tamen hōc aditū laudis, quī semper optimō cuique maximē patuit, nōn mea mē voluntās adhūc, sed vitæ meae ratiō-

## Orations of Cicero

nēs ab ineunte aetāte susceptae prohibuērunt. Nam cum anteā per aetātem nōndum hūius auctōritātem loci attingere audērem, statueremque nihil hūc nisi perfectum ingenio, elaborātum industriā adferri oportere, omne meum tempus  
5 amicōrum temporibus trāsmittendum putāvī. 2. Ita neque hic locus vacuus umquam fuit ab eis quī vestram causam dēfenderent, et meus labor, in privātōrum periculis castē integrēque versātus, ex vestrō iūdiciō fructum est amplissimum cōsecūtus. Nam cum propter dilātiōnem comiti-  
10 ōrum ter praetor primus centuriis cūctis renūtiātus sum, facile intellēxī, Quiritēs, et quid dē mē iudicārētis, et quid aliis praescrīberētis. Nunc cum et auctōritātis in mē tantum sit, quantum vōs honōribus mandandis esse voluistis, et ad agendum facultātis tantum, quantum hominī vigilantī  
15 ex forēnsi ūsū prope cotidiāna dicendī exercitātiō potuit adferre, certē et si quid auctōritātis in mē est, apud eōs ūtar quī eam mihi dedērunt, et si quid in dicendō cōsequi possum, eis ostendam potissimū, quī ei quoque rei fructum suō iūdiciō tribuendum esse dūxērunt. 3. Atque illud  
20 in primis mihi laetandum iure esse videō, quod in hāc insolitā mihi ex hōc locō ratiōne dicendī causa tālis oblāta est, in quā ōrātiō deesse nēminī possit. Dicendum est enim dē Cn. Pompēi singulārī eximiāque virtūte: hūius autem ōrātiōnis difficilior est exitum quam principium invenire.  
25 Ita mihi nōn tam cōpia quam modus in dicendō quaerendus est.

### The Situation in Asia.

II. 4. Atque, — ut inde ōrātiō mea proficiscātur, unde haec omnis causa dūcitur, — bellum grave et periculōsum vestris vectigālībus ac sociis ā duōbus potentissimis rēgibus  
30 infertur, Mithridāte et Tigrāne, quōrum alter relictus, alter lacerātus, occāsiōnem sibi ad occupandam Asiam oblātā esse arbitrantur. Equitibus Rōmānis, honestissimis viris, adferuntur ex Asiā cotidiē litterae, quōrum māgnae rēs

aguntur in vestris vectigalibus exercendis occupatae: qui ad me, pro necessitudine quae mihi est cum illō ordine, causam rei publicae periculaque rerum suarum detulerunt: 5. <sup>1</sup> Asiae, quae nunc vestra provincia est, vicis exustos esse compluris; regnum Ariobarzani, quod finitimum est



MITHRIDATES VI.



TIGRANES.

vestris vectigalibus, totum esse in hostium potestate; L. Lucullum, magnis rebus gestis, ab eo bello discedere; huic qui successerit non satis esse paratum ad tantum bellum administrandum; unum ab omnibus sociis et civibus ad id bellum imperatorem deposci atque expeti, eundem hunc 10 unum ab hostibus metui, praeterea neminem.

#### Importance of the Mithridatic War.

6. Causa quae sit videtis: nunc quid agendum sit considerate. Primum mihi videtur de genere belli, deinde de magnitudine, tum de imperatore deligendo esse dicendum. Genus est belli eius modi, quod maxime vestros animos 15 excitare atque inflammare ad persequendi studium debeat: in quo agitur populi Romani gloria, quae vobis a maioribus cum magna in omnibus rebus tum summa in re militari tradita est; agitur salus sociorum atque amicorum, pro qua multa maiores vestri magna et gravia bella gesserunt; 20 aguntur certissima populi Romani vectigalia et maxima, quibus amissis et pacis ornamenta et subsidia tolli requi-



rētis; aguntur bona multōrum cīvium, quibus est ā vōbīs et ipsōrum et rei pūblīcae causā cōsulendum.

### III Success of the Former Wars in Asia.

III. 7. Et quoniam semper appetentēs glōriae praeter cēterās gentis atque avidī laudis fuistis, dēlenda est vōbīs  
 5 illa macula [Mithridāticō] bellō superiōre concepta, quae penitus iam īnsēdit ac nimis inveterāvit in populī Rōmānī nōmine,— quod is, quī ūnō diē, tōtā in Asiā, tot in civitātibus, ūnō nūntiō atque ūnā significātiōne [litterārum] cīvis Rōmānōs necandōs trucidandōsque dēnotāvit, nōn modo  
 10 adhūc poenam nūllam suō dīgnam scelere suscēpit, sed ab illō tempore annum iam tertium et vicēsimum rēgnat, et ita rēgnat, ut sē nōn Pontī neque Cappadociae latebris occultāre velit, sed ēmergere ex patriō rēgnō atque in vestris vectigālibus, hūc est, in Asiae lūce versārī. 8. Etenim  
 15 adhūc ita nostrī cum illō rēge contendērunt imperātōrēs, ut ab illō īnsignia victōriae, nōn victōriam reportārent. Triumphāvit L. Sūlla, triumphāvit L. Mūrēna dē Mithridāte, duō fortissimī virī et summī imperātōrēs; sed ita triumphārunt, ut ille pulsus superātusque rēgnāret. Vērūm  
 20 tamēn illis imperātōribus laus est tribuenda quod ēgērunt, venia danda quod reliquērunt, proptereā quod ab eō bellō Sūllam in Italiam rēs pūblica, Mūrēnam Sūlla revocāvit.

### Strength of the Enemy.

IV. 9. Mithridātēs autem omne reliquum tempus nōn ad obliuionem veteris bellī, sed ad comparātiōnem novī con-  
 25 tulit: quī [postea] cum maximās aedificāset ōrnāsetque classis exercitūsque permāgnōs quibuscumque ex gentibus potuisset comparāset, et sē Bosporānis finitimis suis bellum inferre simulāret, ūsque in Hispāniam lēgātōs ac litterās misit ad eōs ducēs quibuscum tum bellum gerēbāmus, ut,  
 30 cum duōbus in locis disiūctissimis maximēque dīversis ūnō



SITE OF CORINTH





cōnsiliō ā binis hostium cōpiis bellum terrā marique gereretur, vōs ancipiti contentiōne districti dē imperiō dimicārētis. 10. Sed tamen alterius partis periculum, Sertōriānae atque Hispāniēnsis, quae multō plūs firmāmenti ac rōboris habebat, Cn. Pompēi dīvinō cōnsiliō ac singulārī virtūte dēpulsum est; in alterā parte ita rēs ā L. Lūcullō summō virō est administrāta, ut initia illa rērum gestārum māgna atque praeclāra nōn fēlicitātī eius, sed virtūtī, haec autem extrēma, quae nūper accidērunt, nōn culpaē, sed fortūnae tribuenda esse videantur. Sed dē Lūcullō dicam aliō locō, et ita 10 dicam, Quiritēs, ut neque vērā laus eī detrācta ōrātiōne meā neque falsa adficta esse videātur: 11. dē vestri imperi dignitāte atque glōriā — quoniam is est exōrsus ōrātiōnis meae — vidēte quem vōbis animum suscipiendum putētis.

#### Is the Roman Spirit Declining?

V. Māiōrēs nostrī saepe mercātōribus aut nāviculāriis 15 nostris iniuriōsius trāctātis bella gessērunt: vōs, tot milibus civium Rōmānōrum ūnō nūntiō atque ūnō tempore necātis, quō tandem animō esse dēbētis? Lēgātī quod erant appellātī superbius, Corinthum patrēs vestri tōtius Graeciae lūmen extinctum esse voluērunt: vōs eum rēgem 20 inultum esse patiēmini, quī lēgātum populī Rōmānī cōsulārem vinculis ac verberibus atque omni suppliciō excruciātum necāvit? Illi libertātem imminūtā civium Rōmānōrum nōn tulērunt: vōs ēreptam vītā neglegētis? iūs lēgātiōnis verbō violātum illi persecūtī sunt: vōs lēgātum 25 omni suppliciō interfectum relinquētis? 12. Vidēte nē, ut illis pulcherrimum fuit tantam vōbis imperi glōriam trādere, sic vōbis turpissimum sit, id quod accēpistis tuērī et cōservāre nōn posse.

#### The Allies in Peril: they Call for Pompey.

Quid? quod salūs sociōrum summum in periculum ac dis- 30 crimen vocātur, quō tandem animō ferre dēbētis? Rēgnō

est expulsus Ariobarzānēs rēx, socius populī Rōmānī atque amicus; imminent duo rēgēs tōtī Asiae nōn solum vōbis inimicissimī, sed etiam vestris sociis atque amicis / civitatēs autem omnēs cūctā Asiā atque Graeciā vestrum auxilium  
 5 expectāre propter periculī māgnitudinem cōguntur; imperatōrem ā vōbis certum dēposcere, cum praesertim vōs alium miseritis, neque audent, neque sē id facere sine summō periculō posse arbitrantur. 13. Vident et sentiunt hōc idem quod vōs, — ūnum virum esse, in quō summa  
 10 sint omnia, et eum propter esse, quō etiam carent aegrius; cūius adventū ipsō atque nōmine, tametsi ille ad maritimum bellum vēnerit, tamen impetūs hostium repressōs esse intellegunt ac retardātōs. | Hī vōs, quoniam liberē loquī nōn licet, tacitē rogant, ut sē quoque, sicut cēterārum prōvin-  
 15 ciārum sociōs, dignōs existimētis, quōrum salūtem tālī virō commendētis; atque hōc etiam magis, quod cēterōs in prōvinciam eius modī hominēs cum imperiō mittimus, ut etiam si ab hoste dēfendant, tamen ipsōrum adventūs in urbīs sociōrum nōn multum ab hostilī expūgnātiōne differant.  
 20 Hunc audiēbant antea, nunc praesentem vident, tantā temperantiā, tantā mānsuetūdine, tantā hūmānitāte, ut ei beātissimī esse videantur, apud quōs ille diūtissimē commorātur.

#### The Revenues at Stake.

VI. 14. Quā rē si propter sociōs, nullā ipsī iniūriā laces-  
 sitī, māiōrēs nostri cum Antiochō, cum Philippō, cum Aetō-  
 25 lis, cum Poenīs bella gessērunt, quantō vōs studiō convenit iniūriis prōvocātōs sociōrum salūtem ūnā cum imperi vestri dignitāte dēfendere, praesertim cum dē maximis vestris vectigālibus agātur? Nam cēterārum prōvinciārum vectigālia, Quiritēs, tanta sunt, ut eis ad ipsās prōvinciās tūtandās vix  
 30 contentī esse possimus: Asia vero tam opīma est ac fertilis, ut et ūbertāte agrōrum et varietāte frūctuum et māgnitudine pāstiōnis et multitūdine eārum rērum quae exportantur,

facile omnibus terris antecellat. Itaque haec vōbis prō-  
vincia, Quiritēs, sī et belli ūtilitātem et pācis dignitātem  
retinēre voltis, nōn modo ā calamitāte, sed etiam ā metū  
calamitātis est dēfendenda. 15. Nam in cēteris rēbus cum  
venit calamitās, tum dētrimentum accipitur; at in vecti- 5  
gālibus nōn sōlum adventus mali, sed etiam metus ipse  
adfert calamitātem. Nam cum hostium cōpiae nōn longē  
absunt, etiam si inruptiō nūlla facta est, tamen pecuāria



ANTIOCHUS III.



PHILIP V.

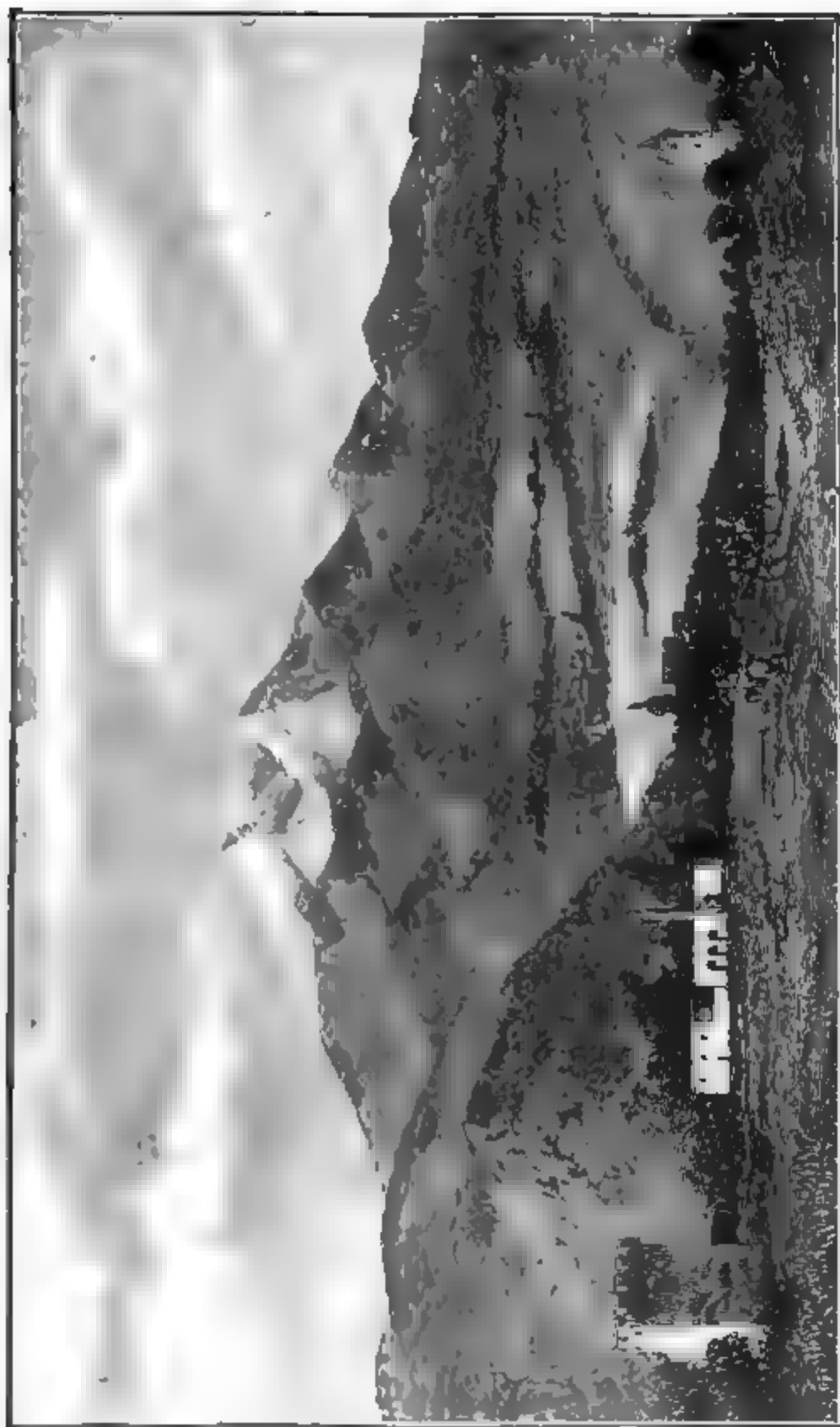
relinquitur, agrī cultūra dēseritur, mercātōrum nāvigātiō  
conquiescit. Ita neque ex portū neque ex decumis neque 10  
ex scriptūrā vectigal conservārī potest: quā rē saepe tōtius  
annī frūctus ūnō rūmōre periculī atque ūnō bellī terrōre  
āmittitur. 16. Quō tandem igitur animō esse existimātis  
aut eōs quī vectigālia nōbis pēnsitant, aut eōs quī exercent  
atque exigunt, cum duo rēgēs cum maximīs cōpiis propter 15  
adsint?/ cum ūna excursiō equitātūs perbrēvī tempore tōtius  
annī vectigal auferre possit? cum pūblicānī familiās māxi-  
mās, quās in saltibus habent, quās in agris, quās in portubus  
atque custōdiis, māgnō periculō sē habēre arbitrentur?  
• Putātisne vōs illis rēbus frui posse, nisi eōs quī vōbis fructui 20  
sunt cōservāritis nōn sōlum (ut ante dixi) calamitāte, sed  
etiam calamitātis formidine liberātōs?

## Financial Crisis at Rome.

VII. 17. Ac nē illud quidem vōbīs neglegendum est, quod mihi ego extrēmum prōposueram, cum essem dē bellī genere dictūrus, quod ad multōrum bona cīvium Rōmānōrum pertinet, quōrum vōbīs prō vestrā sapientiā, Quiritēs, habenda 5 est ratiō diligenter. Nam et pūblicānī, hominēs honestissimī atque ōrnātissimī, suās ratiōnēs et cōpiās in illam prōvinciam contulērunt, quōrum ipsōrum per sē rēs et fortūnae vōbīs cūrae esse dēbent. Etenim sī vectigālia nervōs esse rei pūblicae semper dūximus, eum certē ōrdinem, quī exercet 10 illa, firmāmentum cēterōrum ōrdinum rēctē esse dicēmus.

18. Deinde ex cēteris ōrdinibus hominēs gnāvī atque industrii partim ipsī in Asiā negōtiantur, quibus vōs absentibus cōsulere dēbētis, partim eōrum in eā prōvinciā pecūniās māgnās conlocātās habent. Est igitur hūmānitātis vestrae 15 māgnū numerum eōrum cīvium calamitāte prohibēre, sapientiae vidēre multōrum cīvium calamitātem ā rē pūblicā sēiūctam esse nōn posse. Etenim primum illud parvī rēfert, nōs pūblica hīs āmissis [vectigālia] postea victōriā recuperāre. Neque enim isdem redimendī facultās erit 20 propter calamitātem, nēque aliīs voluntās propter timōrem.

19. Deinde quod nōs eadem Asia atque idem iste Mithridātēs initiō bellī Asiātici docuit, id quidem certē calamitāte doctī memoriā retinēre dēbēmus. Nam tum, cum in Asiā rēs māgnās permulti āmiserant, scimus Rōmae, solūtiōne 25 impeditā, fidem concidisse. Nōn enim possunt ūnā in civitāte multī rem ac fortūnās āmittere, ut nōn plūrēs sēcum in eandem trahant calamitātem. A quō periculō prohibēte rem pūblicam, et mihi crēdite id quod ipsī vidētis: haec fidēs atque haec ratiō pecūniārum, quae Rōmae, quae in 30 forō versātur, implicāta est cum illis pecūniis Asiāticis et cohaeret. Ruere illa nōn possunt, ut haec nōn eōdem labefacta mōtū concidant. Quā rē vidēte num dubitar.dum vōbīs



VIEW IN CAPPADOCIA

(Mount Ararat)





ut omnī studiō ad id bellum incumbere, in quō glōria nōmi-  
nis vestri, salūs sociōrum, vectigālia maxima, fortūnae plūri-  
mōrum cīvium coniūctae cum rē pūblicā dēfendantur.

Exploits of Lucullus.

VIII. 20. Quoniam dē genere bellī dixi, nunc dē māgni-  
tūdine pauca dīcam. Potest hōc enim dīcī, bellī genus esse  
ita necessārium ut sit gerendum, nōn esse ita māgnū ut  
sit pertimēscendum. In quō maximē ēlabōrandum est, nē  
forte ea vōbīs quae dīligentissimē prōvidenda sunt, contem-  
nenda esse videantur. Atque ut omnēs intellegant mē L.  
Lūcullō tantum impertire laudis, quantum fortī virō et sapi-  
entī hominī et māgnō imperātōrī dēbeātur, dīcō ēius adventū  
maximās Mithridātī cōpiās omnibus rēbus ōrnatās atque  
īnstrūctās fuisse, urbemque Asiae clārissimam nōbīsque  
amīcissimam, Cŷzicēnōrum, obsessam esse ab ipsō rēge  
maximā multitūdine et oppūgnātā vehementissimē, quam  
L. Lūcullus virtūte, adsiduitate, cōnsiliō, summīs obsidiōnis  
periculis liberāvit. 21. ab eōdem imperātōre classem māg-  
nam et ōrnatā, quae ducibus Sertōriānis ad Ītaliā studiō  
atque odiō inflammāta raperētur, superātā esse atque  
dēpressā; māgnās hostium praetereā cōpiās multis proeliis  
esse dēlētās, patefactumque nostris legiōnibus esse Pontum,  
quī antea populō Rōmānō ex omnī aditū clausus fuisset;  
Sinōpēn atque Amisum, quibus in oppidīs erant domicilia  
rēgis, omnibus rēbus ōrnatās ac refertās, cēterāsque urbīs  
Ponti et Cappadociae permultās, unō aditū adventūque  
captās; rēgem, spoliātum rēgnō patriō atque avitō, ad aliōs  
sē rēgēs atque ad aliās gentis supplicem contulisse; atque  
haec omnia salvīs populī Rōmānī sociīs atque integrīs vecti-  
gālibus esse gesta. Satis opīnor haec esse laudis, atque ita,  
Quirītēs, ut hōc vōs intellegātis, ā nullō istōrum, quī huic  
obtrectant lēgī atque causae, L. Lūcullum similiter ex hōc  
locō esse laudātum.

## The War still a Great One.

IX. 22. Requīrētur fortasse nunc quem ad modum, cum haec ita sint, reliquum possit māgnū esse bellum. Cōgnōscite, Quiritēs. Nōn enim hōc sine causā quaerī vidētur. Primum ex suō rēgnō sic Mithridātēs profūgit, ut ex eōdem  
 5 Pontō Mēdēa illa quondam profūgissee dīcitur, quā prædicant in fugā frātris suī mēbra in eis locis, quā sē parēns persequerētur, dissipāvisse, ut eōrum conlēctiō dispersa, maerorque patrius, celeritātem persequendī retardāret. Sic Mithridātēs fugiēns maximam vim aurī atque argentī pul-  
 10 cherrimārumque rērum omnium, quās et ā māiōribus accēperat et ipse bellō superiōre ex tōtā Asiā dīreptās in suum rēgnū congesserat, in Pontō omnem reliquit. Haec dum nostrī conligunt omnia dīligentius, rēx ipse ē manibus effūgit. Ita illum in persēquendī studiō maeror, hōs laetitia  
 15 tardāvit. 23. Hunc in illō timōre et fugā Tigrānēs rēx Armenius excēpit, diffidentemque rēbus suis cōfirmāvit, et adflictum ērēxit, perditumque recreāvit. Cūius in rēgnū postea quā L. Lūcullus cum exercitū vēnit, plūrēs etiā gentēs contrā imperātōrem nostrum concitātae sunt. Erat  
 20 enim metus iniectus eis nātiōnibus, quās pūmquam populū Rōmānus neque laccessendās bellō neque temptandās putāvit: erat etiā alia gravis atque vehemēns opīniō, quae animōs gentium barbarārum pervāserat, fānī locuplētissimī et religiōsissimī dīripiendī causā in eās ōrās nostrum esse  
 25 exercitū adductum. Ita nātiōnēs multae atque māgnae novō quōdam terrōre ac metū concitābantur. Noster autem exercitus, tametsī urbem ex Tigrānī rēgnō cēperat, et proeliis usus erat secundis, tamen nimiā longinquitāte locōrum ac dēsideriō suōrum commovēbātur.

## Mithridates Defeated but not Subdued.

30 24. Hīc iam plūra nōn dicam. Fuit enim illud extrēmum ut ex eis locis ā militibus nostris ~~relictis~~ magis mātūrus

quam ~~processio~~ longior quaereretur. Mithridatēs autem et suam manū iam confirmārat, [et eorum] qui sē ex ipsius rēgnō conlēgerant et māgnis adventiciis auxiliis multōrum rēgum et nātiōnum iuvābatur. Iam hōc ferē sic fieri solēre accēpimus, ut rēgum afflictæ fortūnae facile multōrum opēs adliciant ad misericordiā, maximēque eōrum qui aut



LUCIUS

rēgēs sunt aut vivunt in rēgnō, ut eis nomen rēgāle māgnū et sānctum esse videātur. 25. Itaque tantum victus efficere potuit, quantum incolumis numquam est ausus optāre. Nam cum sē in rēgnū suū recēpisset, nōn fuit eō contentus, quod ei praeter spem acciderat, ut illam, postea quam pulsus erat, terram unquam attingeret, — sed in exercitū nostrum clārum atque victorem impetum fecit. Sinite hoc

locō, Quiritēs, sicut poētae solent, quī rēs Rōmānās scribunt, praeterire mē nostram calamitātem, quae tanta fuit, ut eam ad auris [Lūculli] imperātōris nōn ex proeliō nūntius, sed ex sermōne rūmor adferret.

**Lucullus Superseded.**

5 26. Hic in illō ipsō malō gravissimāque bellī offēnsiōne, L. Lūcullus, quī tamen aliquā ex parte eis incommodis medērī fortasse potuisset, vestrō iussū coāctus, — quī imperi diūturnitātī modum statuendum vetere exemplō putāvistis, — partem militum, quī iam stipendiis confecti erant, dimisit,  
 10 partem M'. Glabriōnī trādīdit. Multa praetereō cōsultō, sed ea vos coniectūrā perspicite, quantum illud bellum factum putētis, quod coniungant rēgēs potentissimī, renovent agitātae nātiōnēs, suscipiant integrae gentēs, novus imperātor noster accipiat, vetere exercitū pulsō.

**Who shall be Appointed Commander?**

15 X. 27. Satis mihi multa verba fēcisse videor, quā rē esset hoc bellum genere ipsō necessārium, māgnitūdīne periculōsum. Restat ut dē imperātōre ad id bellum dēligendō ac tantis rēbus praeficiendō dīcendum esse videātur.

**Pompey's Military Experience.**

Utinam, Quiritēs, virōrum fortium atque innocentium  
 20 cōpiam tantam habērētis, ut haec vōbīs dēliberātiō difficilis esset, quemnam potissimum tantis rēbus ac tantō bellō praeficiendum putārētis! Nunc vērō — cum sit ūnus Cn. Pompēius, quī nōn modo eōrum hominum quī nunc sunt glōriam, sed etiam antīquitātis memoriam virtūte superārit  
 25 — quae rēs est quae cūiusquam animum in hāc causā dubium facere possit? 28. Ego enim sic existimō, in summō imperātōre quattuor hās rēs inesse oportēre, — scientiam rei militāris, virtūtem, auctōritātem, fēlicitātem. Quis igitur hōc homine scientior umquam aut fuit aut esse dēbuit?

quī ē lūdō atque ē pueritiae disciplīnis bellō maximō atque acerrimīs hostibus ad patris exercitum atque in militiae disciplinam profectus est; quī extrēmā pueritiā miles in exercitū fuit summī imperātōris, ineunte adulēscientiā maximī ipse exercitūs imperātor; quī saepius cum hoste cōflīxit quam quisquam cum inimicō concertāvit, plūra bella gessit quam cēteri lēgērunt, plūrēs prōvinciās cōnfēcit quam alii concupivērunt; cūius adulēscientia ad scientiam rei militāris nōn aliēnis praeceptis sed suis imperiis, nōn offēnsiōnibus bellī sed victōriis, nōn stipendiis sed triumphis est ērudita. 10 Quod dēnique genus esse bellī potest, in quō illum nōn exercuerit fortūna rei pūblīcae? Cīvile, Africānum, Trāns-alpīnum, Hispāniēse [mixtum ex civitātibus atque ex belli-cōsissimis nātiōnibus], servīle, nāvāle bellum, varia et dīversa genera et bellōrum et hostium, nōn solum gesta ab hōc ūnō, 15 sed etiam cōfecta, nūllam rem esse dēclārant in ūsū positam militārī, quae hūius virī scientiam fugere possit.

#### His Former Successes.

XI. 29. Iam vērō virtūtī Cn. Pompēi quae potest ōrātiō pār inveniri? Quid est quod quisquam aut illō dignum aut vōbis novum aut cuiquam inaudītum possit adferre? 20 Neque enim illae sunt sōlae virtūtēs imperātōriae, quae volgō existimantur, — labor in negōtiis, fortitūdō in periculis, **industria** in agendō, celeritās in cōficiendō, cōnsilium in prōvidendō: quae tanta sunt in hōc ūnō, quanta in omnibus reliquis imperātōribus, quōs aut vidimus, aut audivimus, nōn 25 fuērunt. 30. Testis est Itālia, quam ille ipse victor L. Sūlla hūius virtūte et subsidiō cōfessus est liberātam. Testis est Sicilia, quam multis undique cinctam periculis nōn terrōre bellī, sed cōnsilī celeritāte explicāvit. Testis est Africa, quae, māgnis oppressa hostium cōpiis, eōrum ipsōrum san- 30 guine redundāvit. Testis est Gallia, per quam legiōnibus nostris iter in Hispāniām Gallōrum interneciōne patefactum

est. Testis est Hispānia, quae saepissimē plūrimōs hostīs ab hōc superātōs prōstrātōsque cōspēxit. Testis est iterum et saepius Italia, quae cum servili bellō taetrō periculōsōque premerētur, ab hōc auxilium absente expetivit : quod bellum  
 5 expectātione cū attenuātum atque imminūtum est, adventū  
 10 sublātum ac sepultum.

**His Recent Success against the Pirates.**

**31.** Testēs nunc vēro iam omnēs orae atque omnēs exterae gentēs ac nātionēs, dēnique maria omnia cum ūniversa, tum



VIEW NEAR CAPR MISENUM (p. 82).

in singulis ōrīs omnēs sinūs atque portūs. Quis enim tōtō  
 10 mari locus per hōs annōs aut tam firmum habuit praesidium  
 ut tutus esset, aut tam fuit abditus ut latēret? Quis nāvi-  
 gavit qui non sē aut mortis aut servitūtis periculō commit-  
 teret, cum aut hieme aut refertō praedōnum mari nāvigāret?  
 Hoc tantum bellum, tam turpe, tam vetus, tam lātē divisum  
 15 atque dispersum, quis unquam arbitrārētur aut ab omnibus  
 imperātoribus ūno annō aut omnibus annīs ab ūnō imperā-

tōre cōfici posse? 32. Quam prōvinciam tenuistis ā prae-  
dōnibus liberam per hosce annōs? quod vectigal vōbis tūtum  
fuit? quem socium dēfendistis? cui praesidiō classibus  
vestris fuistis? quam multās existimātis insulās esse dēser-  
tās? quam multās aut metū relictās aut ā praedōnibus captās 5  
urbis esse sociōrum?

XII. Sed quid ego longinqua commemorō? Fuit hōc  
quondam, fuit proprium populī Rōmāni, longē ā domō bel-



PORT OF OSTIA.

lāre, et prōpugnāculis imperī sociōrum fortūnās, nōn sua  
tēcta dēfendere. Sociis ego nostris mare per hōs annōs 10  
clausum fuisse dicam, cum exercitūs vestrī numquam ā  
Brundisiō nisi hieme summā trāsmiserint? Quī ad vos ab  
exteris nātiōnibus venīrent captōs querar, cum lēgatī populī  
Rōmāni redēpti sint? Mercātōribus tutum mare nōn fuisse  
dicam, cum duodecim secūrēs in praedonum potestatem 15  
pervēnerint? 33. Cnidum aut Colophonem aut Samum,



nōbilissimās urbīs, innumerābilisque aliās captās esse com-  
memorem, cum vestrōs portūs, atque eōs portūs quibus vītā  
ac spīritū dūcitis, in praedōnum fuisse potestātem sciātis?  
An vērō ignorātis portum Cāiētae celeberrimum ac plēnissi-  
5 mum nāvium inspectante praetore ā praedōnibus esse direp-  
tum? ex Misenō autem eius ipsius liberōs, quī cum  
praedōnibus antea ibi bellum gesserat, ā praedōnibus esse  
sublātōs? Nam quid ego Ostiēse incommodum atque illam  
lābem atque ignominiam rei pūblicae querar, cum, prope  
10 inspectantibus vōbīs, classis ea, cui cōsul populī Rōmānī  
praepositus esset, ā praedōnibus capta atque oppressa est?

**The Celerity of his Movements.**

Prō dī immortalēs! tantamne ūnius hominis incrēdibilis  
ac divīna virtūs tam brevī tempore lūcem adferre rei pūblicae  
potuit, ut vōs, quī modo ante ōstium Tiberinum classem



VIEW IN PAMPHYLIA (PORT OF ADALIA).

15 hostium vidēbātis, ei nunc nūllam intrā Ōceanī ōstium prae-  
dōnum nāvem esse audiātis? 34. Atque haec quā celeritāte  
gesta sint quamquam vidētis, tamen ā mē in dicendō praeter-  
eunda nōn sunt. Quis enim umquam aut obeundī negōti  
aut cōsequendī quaestūs studiō tam brevī tempore tot loca  
20 adire, tantōs cursūs cōficere potuit, quam celeriter Cn.  
Pompēiō dūce tantī bellī impetus nāvigāvit? Qui nōndum

tempestivō ad nāvigandum marī] Siciliam adiit, Āfricam explorāvit; inde Sardiniam cum classe vēnit, atque haec tria frūmentāria subsidia rei pūblīcae firmissimīs praesidiīs classibusque mūnīvit; 35. inde cum sē in Ītaliā recēpisset, duābus Hispāniīs et Galliā [trānsalpīnā] praesidiīs ac nāvibus cōfirmātā, missis item in ōram Illyricī maris et in Achāiam omnemque Graeciam nāvibus, Ītaliae duo maria maximīs classibus firmissimisque praesidiīs adōrnāvit; ipse autem ut Brundisiō profectus est, undēquīnquāgēsīmō diē tōtam ad imperium populi Rōmānī Ciliciam adiūnxit; omnēs, quī ubique praedōnēs fuērunt, partim capti interfectique sunt, partim ūnius hūius sē imperiō ac potestātī dēdidērunt. Idem Crētēnsibus, cum ad eum ūsque in Pamphylīam lēgātōs dēprecātōrēsque misissent, spem dēditionis nōn adēmit, obsidēsque imperāvit. Ita tantum bellum, tam diūturnum, tam longē lātēque dispersum, quō bellō omnēs gentēs ac nātiōnēs premēbantur, Cn. Pompēius extrēmā hieme apparāvit, ineunte vērē suscepit, mediā aestāte cōnfēcit.

Pompey has all the Qualities of a General.

**XIII. 36.** Est haec divīna atque incrēdibilis virtūs imperātōris. Quid cēterae, quās paulō ante commemorāre coepēram, quantae atque quam multae sunt? Nōn enim bellandī virtūs solum in summō ac perfectō imperātōre quaerenda est, sed multae sunt artēs eximiae hūius administrāe comitēsque virtūtis. Ac primum, quantā innocentīā dēbent esse imperātōrēs? quantā deinde in omnibus rēbus temperantiā? quantā fidē? quantā facilitāte? quantō ingeniō? quantā hūmānitāte? Quae breviter qualia sint in Cn. Pompēio cōsiderēmus: summa enim omnia sunt, Quiritēs, sed ea magis ex aliōrum contentiōne quam ipsa per sēsē cōgnōscī atque intellegī possunt. 37. Quem enim imperātōrem possumus ūllō in numerō putāre, cūius in exercitū centuriātus vēneant atque vēnierint? Quid hunc hominem māgnū

aut amplum dē rē pūblicā cōgitāre, quī pecūniam, ex aerārīō  
 dēprōptam ad bellum administrandum, aut propter cupidi-  
 tātem prōvinciae magistrātibus diviserit, aut propter avāri-  
 tiam Rōmae in quaestū reliquerit? Vestra admurmuratiō  
 5 facit, Quiritēs, ut āgnōscere videāminī quī haec fēcerint:  
 ego autem nōminō nēminem; quā rē irāscī mihi nēmō pote-  
 rit, nisi quī ante dē sē voluerit cōfitērī. Itaque propter  
 hanc avāritiam imperātōrum quantās calamitātēs, quōcum-  
 que ventum est, nostrī exercitūs ferant quis īgnōrat? ~~38.~~ Iti-  
 10 nera quae per hōsce annōs in Italiā per agrōs atque oppida  
 cīvium Rōmānōrum nostrī imperātōrēs fēcerint recordāminī:  
 tum facilius statuētis quid apud exterās nātiōnēs fierī existi-  
 mētis. Utrum plūris arbitrāminī per hōsce annōs militum  
 vestrōrum armis hostium urbīs, an hibernīs sociōrum civi-  
 15 tātēs esse dēlētās? Neque enim potest exercitum is conti-  
 nēre imperātor, quī sē ipse nōn continet, neque sevērus esse  
 in iūdicandō, quī aliōs in sē sevērōs esse iūdicēs nōn volt.  
 39. Hic mirāmur hunc hominem tantum excellere cēteris,  
 cūius legiōnēs sic in Asiam pervēnerint, ut nōn modo manus  
 20 tantī exercitūs, sed nē vestigium quidem cuiquam pācātō  
 nocuisse dicātur? Iam vērō quem ad modum militēs hiber-  
 nent cotidiē sermōnēs ac litterae perferuntur: nōn modo ut  
 sūmptum faciat in militem nēminī vis adfertur, sed nē cupi-  
 entī quidem cuiquam permittitur. Hiemis enim, nōn avā-  
 25 ritiae perfugium māiōrēs nostrī in sociōrum atque amicōrum  
 tēctis esse voluērunt.

#### His Self-Restraint and Consequent Popularity.

XIV. 40. Age vērō: cēteris in rēbus quālī sit temperantiā  
 cōsiderāte. Unde illam tantam celeritātem et tam incrēdi-  
 bilem cursum inventum putātis? Nōn enim illum eximia  
 30 vis rēmigum aut ars inaudita quaedam gubernandī aut ventī  
 aliquī novī tam celeriter in ultimās terrās pertulērunt; sed  
 eae rēs quae cēterōs remorārī solent, nōn retardārunt: nōn

avāritia ab institūtō cursū ad praedam aliquam dēvocāvit, nōn libidō ad voluptātem, nōn amoenitās ad dēlectātiōnem, nōn nōbilitās urbis ad cōgnitiōnem, nōn dēnique labor ipse ad quiētem; postrēmō signa et tabulās cēteraque ōrnāmenta Graecōrum oppidōrum, quae cēteri tollenda esse arbitrantur, 5 ea sibi ille nē visenda quidem existimāvit. 41. Itaque omnēs nunc in eis locis Cn. Pompēium sicut aliquem nōn ex hāc



GALLEY (FROM THE PRÆNESTE RELIEF)

urbe missum, sed dē caelō dēlāpsū intuentur. Nunc dēnique incipiunt crēdere fuisse hominēs Romānōs hāc quondam continentīā, quod iam nātiōnibus exteris incrēdibile ac 10 falsō memoriae prōditum vidēbātur. Nunc imperi vestri splendor illis gentibus lūcem adferre coepit. Nunc intelligunt nōn sine causā māiōrēs suōs, tum cum eā temperantiā magistrātūs habēbāmus, servīre populo Rōmānō quam imperāre aliis māluisse. Iam vērō ita facilēs aditūs ad eum pri- 15 vātōrum, ita liberae querimōniae dē aliōrum iniūriis esse dicuntur, ut is, qui dignitāte principibus excellit, facilitāte

infimīs pār esse videātur. 42. Iam quantum cōsiliō, quantum dicendī gravitatē et cōpiā valeat, — in quō ipsō inest quaedam dignitās imperātōria, — vōs, Quiritēs, hōc ipsō ex locō saepe cōgnōvistis. Fidem vērō eius quantam inter  
 5 sociōs existimārī putātis, quam hostēs omnēs omnium generum sāctissimam iūdicārint? Hūmānitātē iam tantā est, ut difficile dictū sit utrum hostēs magis virtutem eius pūgnantēs timuerint, an mānsuētūdinem victī dilēxerint. Et quisquam dubitābit quīn huic hōc tantum bellum trāsmittendū sit, quī ad omnia nostrae memoriae bella cōficienda  
 10 divinō quōdam cōsiliō nātus esse videātur?

His Prestige as a Commander.

*Cicero de Officiis*

XV. 43. Et quoniam auctōritās quoque in bellis administrandis multum atque in imperiō militārī valet, certē nēmini dubium est quīn eā rē idem ille imperātor plurimum possit.  
 15 Vehementer autem pertinēre ad bella administranda quid hostēs, quid socii dē imperātōribus nostris existiment quis ignōrat, cum sciāmus hominēs in tantis rēbus, ut aut contemnant aut metuant aut ōderint aut ament, opinione nō minus et fāmā quam aliquā ratiōne certā commoveri? Quod  
 20 igitur nōmen umquam in orbe terrārum clārius fuit? cūius rēs gestae parēs? dē quō homine vōs, — id quod maximē facit auctōritātem, — tanta et tam praeclāra iūdicia fēcistis?  
 44. An vērō ūllam ūsquam esse ōram tam dēsertam putātis, quō nōn illius diēi fāma pervāserit, cum ūniversus populus  
 25 Rōmānus, refertō forō complētisque omnibus templis ex quibus hic locus cōspici potest, ūnum sibi ad commūne omnium gentium bellum Cn. Pompēium imperātōrem dēpoposcit? Itaque — ut plūra nōn dīcam, neque aliōrum exemplis cōfirmem quantum [hūius] auctōritās valeat in bellō —  
 30 ab eōdem Cn. Pompēiō omnium rērum ēgregiārum exempla sūmantur: quī quō diē ā vōbis maritimō bellō praepositus est imperātor, tanta repente vilitās annōnae ex summā inopiā

et cāritāte rei frūmentāriae cōsecūta est ūnūs hominis spē ac nōmine, quantam vix in summā ubertāte agrōrum diūturna pāx efficere potuisset. 45. Iam acceptā in Pontō calamitāte ex eō proeliō, dē quō vōs paulō ante invitus admonuī, — cum socii pertimuisent, hostium opēs animique crēvissent, 5 satis firmum praesidium prōvincia nōn habēret, — āmisissētis Asiam, Quiritēs, nisi ad ipsum dīscrimen ēius temporis divinitus Cn. Pompēium ad eās regiōnēs fortūna populī Rōmānī attulisset. Hūius adventus et Mithridātem insolitā inflam- mātum victōriā continuit, et Tigrānem māgnis cōpiis mini- 10 tantem Asiae retardāvit. Et quisquam dubitābit quid virtūte perfectūrus sit, quī tantum auctōritāte perfēcerit? aut quam facile imperiō atque exercitū sociōs et vectigālia cōservātūrus sit, quī ipsō nōmine ac rūmōre dēfenderit?

*His Special Reputation in the East.*

XVI. 46. Age vērō, illa rēs quantam dēclārat ēiusdem 15 hominis apud hostis populī Rōmānī auctōritātem, quod ex locis tam longinquis tamque diversis tam brevī tempore omnēs huic sē ūnī dēdidērunt! quod ā commūnī Crētēnsium lēgātī, cum in eōrum insulā noster imperātor exercitusque esset, ad Cn. Pompēium in ultimās prope terrās 20 vērunt, eique sē omnis Crētēnsium civitātēs dēdere velle dixerunt? Quid? idem iste Mithridātēs nōne ad eundem Cn. Pompēium lēgātum ūsque in Hispāniam mīsit? eum quem Pompēius lēgātum semper iūdicāvit, ei quibus erat [semper] molestum ad eum potissimum esse missum, speculātōrem quam 25 lēgātum iūdicārī māluērunt. Potestis igitur iam cōstituere, Quiritēs, hanc auctōritātem, multis postea rēbus gestis māgnisque vestris iūdiiciis amplificātam, quantum apud illōs rēgēs, quantum apud exterās nātiōnēs valitūram esse existimētis.

*His Lucky Star.*

47. Reliquum est ut dē fēlicitāte (quam praestāre dē sē 30 ipsō nēmō potest, meminisse et commemorāre dē alterō

possumus, sicut aequum est hominēs dē potestāte deōrum) timidē et pauca dicāmus. Ego enim sic existimō: Maximō, Mārcellō, Scīpiōnī, Mariō, et cēteris māgnis imperātōribus nōn solum propter virtutem, sed etiam propter fortūnam saepius  
 5 imperia mandāta atque exercitūs esse commissōs. Fuit enim profectō quibusdam summis viris quaedam ad amplitudinem et ad glōriam et ad rēs māgnās bene gerendās divinitus adiūncta fortūna. Dē hūius autem hominis fēlicitāte, dē quō nunc agimus, hāc ūtar moderātiōne dicendī, nōn ut in  
 10 illius potestāte fortūnam positam esse dicam, sed ut praeterita meminisse, reliqua spērāre videāmur, nē aut invisa dīs immortalibus ōrātiō nostra aut ingrāta esse videātur. 48. Itaque nōn sum praedicātūrus quantās ille rēs domī militiae, terrā marique, quantāque fēlicitāte gesserit; ut ēius semper  
 15 voluntātibus nōn modo civēs adsēserint, socii obtemperārint, hostēs obēdierint, sed etiam ventī tempestātēsque obsecundārint: hōc brevissimē dicam, nēminem umquam tam impudentem fuisse, quī ab dīs immortalibus tot et tantās rēs tacitus auderet optāre, quot et quantās dī immortalēs  
 20 ad Cn. Pompēium dētulērunt. Quod ut illi proprium ac perpetuum sit, Quirītēs, cum commūnis salūtis atque imperiū ipsius hominis causā, sicuti facitis, velle et optāre debētis.

49. Quā rē, -- cum et bellum sit ita necessārium ut negligi  
 25 nōn possit, ita māgnū ut accūrātissimē sit administrandum; et cum eī imperātōrem praeficere possitis, in quō sit eximia bellī scientia, singulāris virtūs, clārissima auctōritās, ēgregia fortūna, -- dubitātis Quirītēs, quīn hōc tantum boni, quod vōbis ab dīs immortalibus oblātum et datum est, in rem  
 30 pūblicam cōservandam atque amplificandam cōferātis?

*He is on the Spot.*

XVII. 50. Quod sī Rōmae Cn. Pompēius privātus esset hōc tempore, tamen ad tantum bellum is erat dēligendus

atque mittendus: nunc cum ad cēterās summās ūtilitātēs haec quoque opportunitās adiungātur, ut in eis ipsis locis adsit, ut habeat exercitum, ut ab eis quī habent accipere statim possit, quid exspectāmus? aut cūr nōn ducibus dis immortalibus eidem, cui cētera summā cum salūte rei pūb- 5  
licae commissa sunt, hōc quoque bellum rēgium commit-  
tāmus?

**Objection of Hortensius and Catulus.**

51. At enim vir clārissimus, amantissimus rei pūblicae, vestris beneficiis amplissimis adfectus, Q. Catulus, itemque summis ōrnāmentis honōris, fortūnae, virtūtis, ingenī prae- 10  
ditus, Q. Hortēsius, ab hāc ratiōne dissentiunt. Quōrum ego auctōritātem apud vōs multis locis plūrimum valuisse et valēre oportēre cōnfiteor; sed in hāc causā, tametsi cōgnōs-  
citis auctōritātēs contrāriās virōrum fortissimōrum et clāris-  
simōrum, tamen omissis auctōritātibus ipsā rē ac ratiōne 15  
exquirere possumus vērītātem, atque hōc facilius, quod ea omnia quae ā mē adhūc dicta sunt, eidem istī vēra esse concēdunt, — et necessārium bellum esse et māgnū, et in ūnō Cn. Pompēiō summa esse omnia. 52. Quid igitur  
ait Hortēsius? Sī ūnī omnia tribuenda sint, dīgnissimum 20  
esse Pompēium, sed ad ūnum tamen omnia dēferri nōn oportēre. Obsolēvit iam ista ōrātiō, rē multō magis quam  
verbis refūtāta. Nam tū idem, Q. Hortēsi, multa prō tuā  
summā cōpiā ac singulārī facultāte dicendī et in senātū con-  
trā virum fortem, A. Gabīnium, graviter ōrnātēque dixisti, 25  
cum is dē ūnō imperātōre contrā praedōnēs cōstituendō  
lēgem prōmulgāset, et ex hōc ipsō locō permulta item  
contrā eam lēgem verba fēcisti.

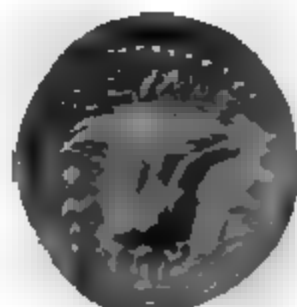
**Hortensius Answered by Facts.**

53. Quid? tum (per deōs immortalis!) sī plūs apud popu-  
lum Rōmānum auctōritās tua quam ipsius populī Rōmānī 30  
salūs et vēra causa valuisset, hodiē hanc glōriam atque hoc



orbis terrae imperium tenērēmus? An tibi tum imperium hōc esse vidēbātur, cum populi Romāni lēgātī quaestōrēs praetorēsque capiēbantur? cum ex omnibus prōvinciis com-  
meātū et privātō et pūblico prohibēbāmur? cum ita clausa  
5 nōbis erant maria omnia, ut neque privātam rēm trāsmari-  
nam neque pūblicam iam obire possēmus?

XVIII. 54. Quae civitās antēā umquām fuit, — nōn dicō  
Athēniēnsium, quae satis latē quondam mare tenuisse dici-  
tur; nōn Karthāginiēnsium, quī permultum classe ac mari-  
10 timis rēbus valuērunt; non Rhodiōrum, quōrum ūsque ad  
nostram memoriam disciplīna nāvālis et glōria remānsit, —  
*sed* quae civitās umquām antēā tam tenuis, *quae* tam parva  
insula fuit, quae nōn portūs suōs et agrōs et aliquam partem  
regiōnis atque orae maritimae per sē ipsa dēfenderet? At  
15 (herculē) aliquot annōs continuōs ante lēgem Gabiniam ille  
populus Rōmānus, cuius ūsque ad nostram memoriam nōmen  
invictum in nāvālibus pugnis permānserit, māgnā ac multō  
maximā parte nōn modo ūtilitātis, sed dignitātis atque imperi



COIN OF RHODES.

caruit. 55. Nōs, quōrum māiōrēs Antiochum rēgem classe  
20 Persēnque superārunt, omnibusque nāvālibus pūgnis Kar-  
thāginiēnsis, hominēs in maritimis rēbus exercitātissimōs  
parātissimosque, vicērunt, ei nullō in locō iam praedōnibus  
parēs esse poterāmus: nōs, quī antēā nōn modo Italiam  
tūtā habebāmus, sed omnis sociōs in ultimis ōris auctōri-  
25 tāte nostrī imperī salvōs praestāre poterāmus, — tum cum

Insula Dēlos, tam procul ā nōbis in Aegaeō marī posita, quō  
omnēs undique cum mercibus atque oneribus commeābant,  
referta dīvitiis, parva, sine mūrō, nihil timēbat, ⁊ eīdem nōn  
modo prōvinciis atque ōris Ītaliae maritimis ac portubus nos-  
tris, sed etiam Appiā iam viā carēbāmus; et eis temporibus 5



COIN OF PERSEUS.

nōn pudēbat magistrātūs populī Rōmānī in hunc ipsum  
locum ēscendere, cum eum nōbis māiōrēs nostrī exuviis  
nauticis et classium spoliis ōrnātum reliquissent.

Brilliant Success of the Gabinian Law.

XIX. 56. Bonō tē animō tum, Q. Hortēnsī, populus  
Rōmānus et cēterōs qui erant in eādē sententiā, dicere 10  
existimāvit eā quae sentiēbātis: sed tamen in salute com-  
mūnī idē populus Rōmānus dolorī suō māluit quam auctō-  
ritātī vestrae obtemperāre. Itaque ūna lēx, ūnus vir, ūnus  
annus nōn modō nōs illā miserīā ac turpitūdine liberāvit,  
sed etiam effēcīt, ut aliquandō vērē vidērēmur omnibus gen- 15  
tibus ac nātiōnibus terrā marīque imperare. 57. Quō mihi  
etiam indignius vidētur obtrectātum esse adhūc, — Gabiniō  
dicam anne Pompēiō, an utrique, id quod est vērīus? —  
nē legārētur A. Gabinius Cn. Pompēiō expetentī ac postu-  
lantī. Utrum ille, qui postulat ad tantum bellum legātum 20  
quem velit, idōneus nōn est qui impetret, cum ceterī ad expi-  
landōs sociōs diripiendāsque prōvinciās quōs voluērunt lēgā-

tōs ēdūxerint; an ipse, cūius lēge salūs ac dignitās populō Rōmānō atque omnibus gentibus cōstitutā est, expers esse dēbet glōriae ēius imperātōris atque ēius exercitūs, quī cōnsiliō ipsius ac periculō est cōstitutus? 58. An C. Falci-  
 5 dius, Q. Metellus, Q. Caelius Latiniēsis, Cn. Lentulus, quōs omnis honōris causā nōminō, cum tribūnī plēbī fuissent, annō proximō lēgātī esse potuērunt: in unō Gabiniō sunt tam diligentēs, quī in hōc bellō, quod lēge Gabiniā geritur, in hōc imperātōre atque exercitū, quem per vōs  
 10 ipse cōstituit, etiam praecipuō iūre esse dēberet? De quō lēgandō cōsulēs spērō ad senātum relātūrōs: Quī sī dubitābunt aut gravābuntur, ego mē profiteor relātūrum. Neque mē impedit cūiusquam inimicum ēdictum, quō minus vōbīs frētus vestrum iūs beneficiumque dēfendam; neque praeter  
 15 intercessiōnem quicquam audiam, dē quā (ut arbitror) isti ipsī, quī minantur, etiam atque etiam quid liceat cōsiderābunt. Meā quidem sententiā, Quiritēs, unus A. Gabinius bellī maritimī rērumque gestārum Cn. Pompēiō socius ascribitur, propterea quod alter unī illud bellum suscipiendum  
 20 vestris suffrāgiis dētulit, alter dēlātum susceptumque cōnfēcit.

Catulus Answered: Breach of Precedent not Unheard of.

XX. 59. Reliquum est ut dē Q. Catulī auctōritāte et sententiā dicendum esse videātur. Quī cum ex vōbīs quaereret, sī in unō Cn. Pompēiō omnia pōnerētis, ~~si~~ quid eō factum  
 25 esset, in quō spem essētis habitūri, -- cēpit māgnum suae virtūtis fructum ac dignitātis, cum omnēs unā prope vōce in [eō] ipsō vōs spem habitūrōs esse dixistis. [Etenim tālis est vir, ut nūlla rēs tanta sit ac tam difficilis, quam ille nōn et cōnsiliō regere et integritāte tuērī et virtūte cōficere pos-  
 30 sit. Sed in hōc ipsō ab eō vehementissimē dissentiō, quod, quō minus certa est hominum ac minus diūturna vīta, hōc magis rēs pūblica, dum per deōs immortālis licet, fruī dēbet summi viri vītā atque virtūte. 60. 'At enim nē quid ~~novi~~ fiat

contrā exempla atque institūta māiōrum.' Nōn dicam hōc locō māiōrēs nostrōs semper in pāce cōsuētūdini, in bellō ūtilitātī pāruisse; semper ad novōs cāsūs temporum novōrum cōnsiliōrum ratiōnēs adcommodāsse: nōn dicam duo bella maxima, Pūnicum atque Hispāniēse, ab ūnō imperā- 5 tōre esse cōfecta, duāsque urbīs potentissimās, quae huic imperiō maximē minitābantur, Karthāginem atque Numan- tiam, ab eōdem Scipiōne esse dēlētās: nōn commemorābō nūper ita vōbīs patribusque vestris esse vīsum, ut in ūnō C. Mariō spēs imperī pōnerētur, ut idem cum Iugurthā, 10 idem cum Cimbris, idem cum Teutonīs bellum administrāret.

61. In ipsō Cn. Pompēiō, in quō novī cōstitui nihil volt Q. Catulus, quam multa sint nova summā Q. Catulī voluntāte cōstitutā recordāmini. XXI. Quid tam novum quam adulēscntulum privātum exercitum difficili rei pūblīcae tem- 15 pore cōficere? Cōnfēcit. Huic praeesse? Praefuit. Rem optimē ductū suō gerere? Gessit. Quid tam praeter cōsuētūdinem quam hominī peradulēscntī, cūius aetās ā senātōriō gradū longē abesset, imperium atque exercitum dari, Siciliam permitti, atque Africam bellumque in eā prōvinciā 20 administrandum? Fuit in hīs prōvinciīs singulārī innocentīā, gravitāte, virtūte: bellum in Africā maximum cōnfēcit, victōrem exercitum dēportāvit. Quid vērō tam inauditum quam equitem Rōmānum triumphāre? At eam quoque rem populus Rōmānus nōn modo vidit, sed omnium etiam studiō 25 visendam et cōcelebrandam putāvit.

62. Quid tam inūsītātum quam ut, cum duo cōsulēs clārissimī fortissimīque essent, eques Rōmānus ad bellum maximum formīdolōsissimumque prō cōsule mitterētur? Missus est. Quō quīdem tempore, cum esset nōn nēmō in senātū quī diceret 30 *nōn oportēre mitti hominem privātum prō cōsule*, L. Philippus dixisse dicitur *nōn sē illum suā sententiā prō cōsule, sed prō cōsulibus mittere*. Tanta in eō rei pūblīcae bene gerendae spēs cōstituēbātur, ut duōrum cōsulum mūnus ūnius adu-

lēscentis virtūtī committerētur. Quid tam singulāre quam ut ex senātūs cōsultō lēgibus solūtus cōsul ante fieret, quam ūllum alium magistrātum per lēgēs capere licuisset? quid tam incrēdibile quam ut iterum eques Rōmānus ex  
 5 senātūs cōsultō triumphāret? Quae in omnibus hominibus nova post hominum memoriā cōstitutā sunt, ea tam multa nōn sunt quam haec, quae in hōc ūnō homine vidēmus. 63. Atque haec tot exempla, tanta ac tam nova, perfecta sunt in eundem hominem ā Q. Catulī atque ā cēterōrum  
 10 ēiusdem dignitātis amplissimōrum hominum auctōritāte.

**Judgment of the People should Overrule such Objections.**

XXII. Quā rē videant nē sit periniquum et nōn ferundum, illōrum auctōritātem dē Cn. Pompēi dignitāte ā vōbis comprobātam semper esse, vestrum ab illis dē eōdem homine iūdicium populique Rōmāni auctōritātem improbārī; prae-  
 15 sertim cum iam suō iūre populus Rōmānus in hōc homine suam auctōritātem vel contrā omnis quī dissentiant possit dēfendere, propterea quod, isdem istis reclāmantibus, vōs ūnum illum ex omnibus dēlēgistis quem bellō praedōnum praepōnerētis. 64. Hōc sī vōs temerē fēcistis, et rei pūblī-  
 20 cae parum cōsuluistis, rēctē isti studia vestra suis cōsiliis regere cōnantur. Sīn autem vōs plūs tum in rē pūblicā vidistis, vōs eis repūgnantibus per vōsmet ipsōs dignitātem huic imperiō, salūtem orbī terrārum attulistis, aliquandō isti prīncipēs et sibi et cēteris populī Rōmāni ūniversī auctōritāti  
 25 pārendum esse fateantur.

**Pompey Alone can Retrieve the Roman Reputation.**

Atque in hōc bellō Asiāticō et rēgiō nōn solum militāris illa virtūs, quae est in Cn. Pompēiō singulāris, sed aliae quoque virtūtēs animī māgnae et multae requiruntur. Difficile est in Asiā, Ciliciā, Syriā rēgnisque interiōrum nātiōnum  
 30 ita versārī nostrum imperātōrem, ut nihil aliud nisi dē hoste

ac dē laude cōgitet. Deinde etiam sī quī sunt pudōre ac temperantiā moderātiōrēs, tamen eōs esse tālis propter multitudinem cupidōrum hominum nēmō arbitrātur. 65. Difficile est dictū, Quiritēs, quantō in odiō simus apud exterās nātiōnēs propter eōrum, quōs ad eās per hōs annōs cum imperiō mīsimus, libīdinēs et iniūriās. Quod enim fānum putātis in illis terris nostris magistrātibus religiōsum, quam civitātem sāctam, quam domum satis clausam ac mūnitam fuisse? Urbēs iam locuplētēs et cōpiōsae requiruntur, quibus causa bellī propter diripiendī cupiditātem inferātur. 10 66. Libenter haec cōram cum Q. Catulō et Q. Hortēsiō, summis et clārissimis viris, disputārem. Nōvērunt enim sociōrum volnera, vident eōrum calamitātēs, querimōniās audiunt. Prō sociis vōs contrā hostis exercitum mittere putātis, an hostiū simulātiōne contrā sociōs atque amī- 15 cōs? Quae civitās est in Asiā quae nōn modo imperātōris aut lēgātī, sed ūnius tribūnī militum animōs ac spīritūs capere possit?/

XXIII. Quā rē, etiam sī quem habētis quī conlātis signis exercitūs rēgiōs superāre posse videātur, tamen nisi erit 20 idem, quī [sē] ā pecūniis sociōrum, quī ab eōrum cōiugibus ac liberis, quī ab ōrnāmentis fānōrum atque oppidōrum, quī ab aurō gāzāque rēgiā manūs, oculōs, animum cohibēre possit, nōn erit idōneus quī ad bellum Asiāticum rēgiumque mittātur. 67. Ecquam putātis civitātem pācātam fuisse quae 25 locuplēs sit? ecquam esse locuplētem quae istis pācāta esse videātur? Ōra maritima, Quiritēs, Cn. Pompēium nōn solum propter rei militāris glōriam, sed etiam propter animī continentiam requisivit. Vidēbat enim praetōrēs locuplētārī quot annis pecūniā pūblicā praeter paucōs; neque eōs 30 quicquam aliud adsequī, classium nōmine, nisi ut dētrimentis accipiendis māiōre adfici turpitudine vidērēmur. Nunc quā cupiditāte hominēs in prōvinciās, quibus iactūris et quibus condiciōnibus proficiscantur, ignōrant vidēlicet isti,

quī ad ūnum dēferenda omnia esse nōn arbitrantur? Quasi  
 vērō Cn. Pompēium nōn cum suis virtūtibus tum etiā ali-  
 ēnis vitiis māgnū esse videāmus. 68. Quā rē nōlite dubi-  
 tāre quīn huic ūnī crēdātis omnia, quī inter tot annōs ūnus  
 5 inventus sit, quem socii in urbis suās cum exercitū vēnisse  
 gaudeant.

**Favorable Opinions of Leading Men.**

Quod sī auctōritātibus hanc causam, Quirītēs, cōnfirman-  
 dam putātis, est vōbis auctor vir bellōrum omnium maxi-  
 mārūque rērum peritissimus, P. Servilius, cūius tantae rēs  
 10 gestae terrā marique exstitērunt, ut cum dē bellō dēliberētis,  
 auctor vōbis gravior nēmō esse dēbeat; est C. Cūriō, summis  
 vestrīs beneficiis maximisque rēbus gestis, summō ingeniō et  
 prūdentiā praeditus; est Cn. Lentulus, in quō omnēs prō  
 amplissimis vestrīs honōribus summum cōnsilium, summam  
 15 gravitātem esse cōgnōvistis; est C. Cassius, integritāte, vir-  
 tūte, cōstantiā singulārī. Quā rē vidēte ut hōrum auctōri-  
 tātibus illōrum ōrātiōnī, quī dissentiant, respondēre posse  
 videāmur.

**Peroration.**

XXIV. 69. Quae cum ita sint, C. Manīlī, primum istam  
 20 tuam et lēgem et voluntātem et sententiam laudō vehemen-  
 tissimēque comprobō: deinde tē hortor, ut auctōre populō  
 Rōmānō maneās in sententiā, nēve cūiusquam vim aut  
 minās pertimēscās. Primum in tē satis esse animī perse-  
 vērantiaeque arbitror: deinde cum tantam multitudinem  
 25 cum tantō studiō adesse videāmus, quantam iterum nunc  
 in eōdem homine praeficiendō vidēmus, quid est quod aut  
 dē rē aut dē praeficiendī facultāte dubitēmus? Ego autem  
 quicquid est in mē studi, cōnsili, labōris, ingeni, quicquid  
 hōc beneficiō populī Rōmānī atque hāc potestāte praetōriā,  
 30 quicquid auctōritāte, fidē, cōstantiā possum, id omne ad  
 hanc rem cōficiendam tibi et populō Rōmānō polliceor ac

dēferō :! 70. testorque omnīs deōs, et eōs maximē quī huic  
locō templōque praesident, quī omnium mentīs eōrum quī  
ad rem pūblicam adeunt maximē perspiciunt, mē hōc neque  
rogātū facere cūiusquam, neque quō Cn. Pompēi grātiā  
mihi per hanc causam conciliārī putem, neque quō mihi ex 5  
cūiusquam amplitūdine aut praesidia periculīs aut adiūmenta  
honōribus quaeram ; proptereā quod pericula facile, ut homi-  
nem praestāre oportet, innocentiā tēcti repellēmus, honōrem  
autem neque ab ūnō neque ex hōc locō, sed eādē illā  
nostrā labōriōsissimā ratiōne vitāe, sī vestra voluntās feret, 10  
cōsequēmur. 71. Quam ob rem quicquid in hāc causā  
mihi susceptum est, Quiritēs, id ego omne mē rei pūblīcae  
causā suscēpisse cōfirmō ; tantumque abest ut aliquam mihi  
bonam grātiā quaesisse videar, ut multās mē etiam simul-  
tātēs partim obscurās, partim apertās intellegam mihi nōn 15  
necessāriās, vōbīs nōn inūtilis suscēpisse. Sed ego mē hōc  
honōre praeditum, tantis vestrīs beneficiīs adfectum statui,  
Quiritēs, vestram voluntātem et rei pūblīcae dignitātem et  
salūtem prōvinciārum atque sociōrum meis omnibus com-  
modis et ratiōnibus praeferre oportēre. 20





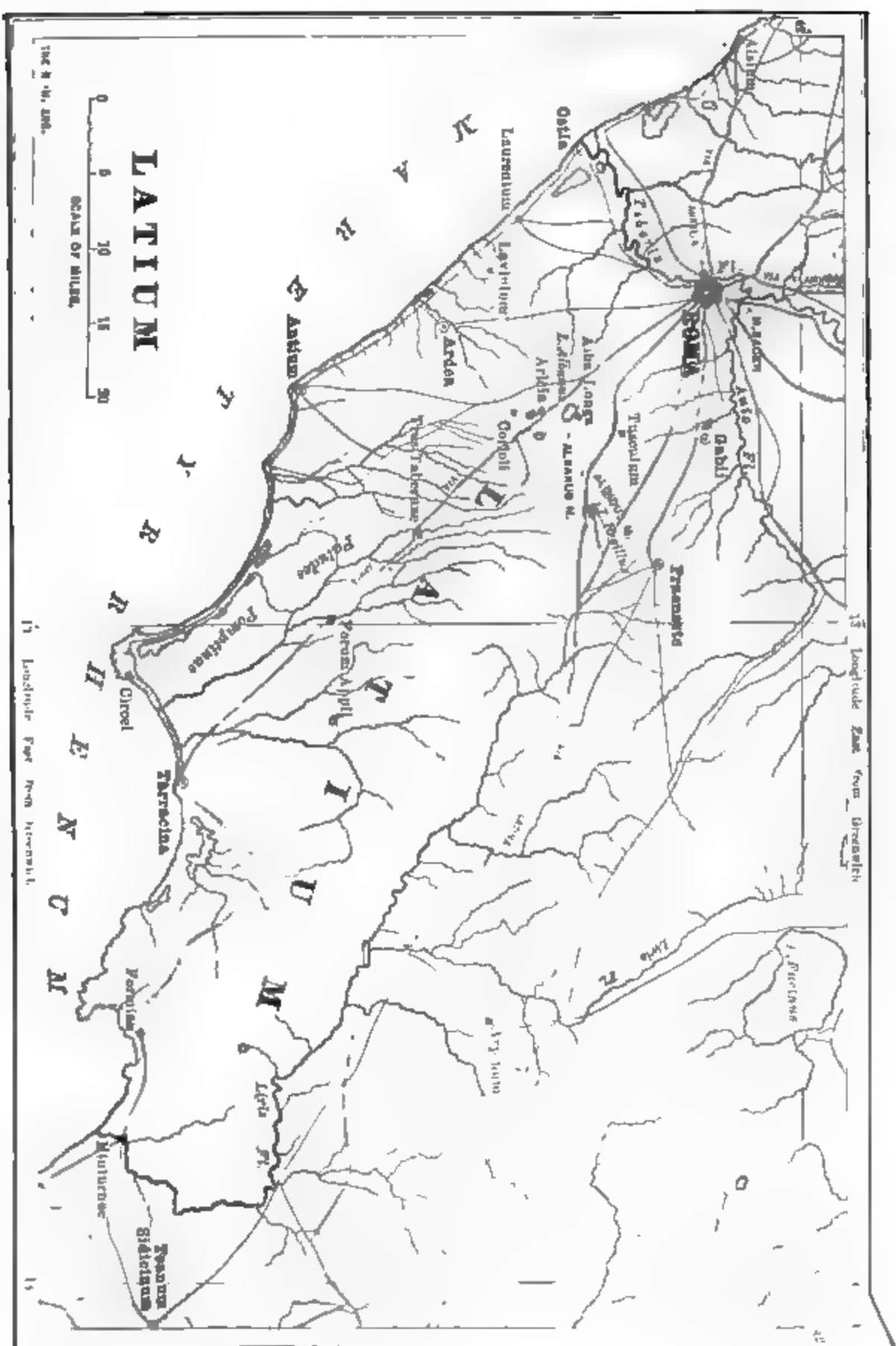
### THE CONSPIRACY OF CATILINE.

B.C. 63.

LUCIUS SERGIUS CATILINE was a Roman noble of ruined fortunes and the vilest character; he was an intimate friend of Verres, the plunderer of Sicily, and was, like him, distinguished for an infamous career in the army of Sulla. Fearless, ambitious, and unscrupulous, such a man was well adapted to act as ringleader in arraying the discontented elements of Roman society in any desperate enterprise against the state.

The absence of Pompey in the East, by removing from Rome the only man powerful enough to maintain order, gave Catiline his opportunity. He expected, probably, to make himself tyrant, as Dionysius and Agathocles — men no better than he — had done in Syracuse; but it was suspected at the time, and is believed by many at the present day, that he was, after all, only a tool of Cæsar and Crassus, the leaders of the democratic party.

Catiline's plan was to make use of the consulship as a stepping-stone to absolute power; and accordingly he desired to be a candidate for this office for the year B.C. 65. He was shut out both that year and the next, on account of a charge of *repetundæ* pending against him; but of this he was at last acquitted in season to present himself for the year B.C. 63. There followed a very exciting canvass, which resulted in the election of Cicero, the candidate of the moderate party, by an over-





whelming majority, while a confederate of Catiline, Caius Antonius, — who was son of the distinguished orator, and uncle of the triumvir, — was elected as his colleague. Catiline, nothing daunted, offered himself again at the next election. This time, however, he found himself opposed by both consuls. For Cicero had transferred the rich province of Macedonia, which had fallen to him for his proconsular year, to Antonius, and had thus obtained the coöperation of the latter in procuring the defeat of Catiline.

Catiline now gave up the attempt to gain his ends by means of the consulship, and conspired with other men of desperate fortunes for an immediate outbreak. As a private citizen he had lost the advantages which the consulship would have given him, and even among his associates the only conspirator who held a magistracy was the vain and indolent Lentulus, prætor and of consular rank. In the course of October, B.C. 63, a body of troops was collected at Fæsulæ (now *Fiesole*, close to Florence) by the conspirators; this was put in command of the centurion Caius Manlius, Catiline himself remaining in the city to direct operations there. Cicero, however, had kept track of every move of the conspiracy, and, in consequence of his representations, the Senate, October 21, invested the consuls with dictatorial power. On November 8 Cicero called a special meeting of the Senate in the temple of Jupiter Stator. Catiline had the effrontery to appear in his usual place, whereupon Cicero burst upon him with the fiery invective which follows — the first of his four "Orations against Catiline."

This speech, probably the best known of all Roman orations, is a striking example both of Cicero's power and of that violent invective which was one of the characteristics of Roman oratory.

## I. INVECTIVE AGAINST CATILINE.

(In *L. Catilinam Ōrātiō I.*)

IN THE SENATE, NOV. 8.

### Effrontery of Catiline.

QUO ūsque tandem ~~abūtēre~~ Catilīna, patientiā nostrā? Quam diū etiam furor iste tuus nōs ēlūdet? Quem ad finem ~~(sēsē)~~ effrēnāta iactābit audācia? Nihilne tē nocturnum praesidium Palātī, nihil urbis vigiliae, nihil timor populī, nihil concursus bonōrum omnium, nihil hīc

munitissimus habendī senātūs locus, nihil hōrum ōrā voltū-  
que mōvērunt? Patēre tua cōnsilia nōn sentis? cōstrictam  
iam hōrum omnium scientiā tenērī coniūrātiōnem tuam nōn  
vidēs? Quid proximā, quid superiōre nocte ēgeris, ubi  
5 fueris, quōs convocāveris, quid cōnsili cēperis, quem nostrum  
ignōrāre arbitrāris?

### Culpable Weakness of the Consuls.

2. () tempora! () mōrēs! Senātus haec intellegit, cōn-  
sul videt: hīc tamen vivit. Vivit? immō vērō etiam in  
senātum venit, fit pūblici cōnsilī particeps, notat et dēsīgnat  
10 oculis ad caedem ūnum quemque nostrum. Nōs autem,  
fortēs viri, satis facere rei pūblicae vidēmur, sī istius furō-  
rem ac tēla vitēmus. Ad mortem tē, Catilina, dūcī iussu  
consulis iam pridem oportēbat; in tē cōferri pestem quam  
tū in nos [iam diu] māchināris. 3. An vērō vir amplissimus,  
15 P. Scipio, pontifex maximus, Ti. Gracchum mediōcriter labe-  
factantem statum rei pūblicae privātus interfēcit: Catilinam,  
orbem terrae caede atque incendiis vāstāre cupientem, nōs  
consulēs perferēmus? Nam illa nimis antiqua praetereō,  
quod C. Servilius Ahāla Sp. Maēlium nōvis rēbus stūdentem  
20 manū suā occīdit. Fuit, fuit ista quondam in hāc rē pūblicā  
virtūs, ut viri fortēs ācriōribus sūppliciis civem perniciosum  
quam acerbissimum hostem coērcerent. Habēmus senātus  
consultum in tē, Catilina, vehemēns et grave. Nōn deest  
rei publicae cōnsilium, neque auctōritās hūius ordinis: nōs,  
25 nos, dico apertē, cōsulēs dēsumus.

### Contrast with Former Magistrates.

II. 4. Dēcrēvit quondam senātus, ut L. Opīmius cōsul  
vidēret nē quid rēs pūblica dētrimentī caperet. Nox nūlla  
intercessit: interfectus est propter quāsdam sēditiōnum sus-  
piciōnēs C. Gracchus, clārissimō patre, avō, māiōribus; occi-  
30 sus est cum liberis M. Fulvius cōsulāris. Simili senātus

cōsultō C. Mariō et L. Valeriō cōsulibus est permissa rēs  
pūblica: nūm ūnum diem postea L. Sāturnīnum tribūnum  
plēbis et C. Servīlium praetōrem [mors ac] rei pūblīcae  
poena rēmorāta est? At nōs vicēsimum iam diem pati-  
mur hebēscere aciem hōrum auctōritātis. Habēmus enim  
hūiusce modī senātūs cōsultum, vērūm inclūsum in tabulīs,  
tāquam in vāginā reconditum, quō ex senātūs cōsultō  
cōfestim (tē interfectum esse, Catilīna, convēnit.) Vivis, et  
vivis nōn ad dēpōnendam, sed ad cōfirmandam audāciam.  
Cupiō, patrēs cōscriptī, mē esse clēmentem: cupiō in tan-  
tis rei pūblīcae periculīs mē nōn dissolūtum vidēri; sed iam  
mē ipse inertiae nēquitiaeque condemnō.

#### The Situation Calls for Immediate Action.

5. Castra sunt in Italiā contrā populum Rōmānum in  
Etrūriae faucibus conlocata, crēscit in diēs singulōs hos-  
tium numerus; eōrum autem castrōrum imperātōrem ducem-  
que hostium intrā moenia atque adeō in senātū vidēmus,  
intestinam aliquā cotidiē perniciem rei pūblīcae mōlien-  
tem. Sī tē iam, Catilīna, comprehendī, sī interficī iusserō,  
crēdō, erit verendum mihi nē nōn hōc potius omnēs boni  
sērius ā mē, quam quisquam crūdēlius factum esse dicat.

#### Reasons for the Delay.

Vērūm ego hōc, quod iam pridem factum esse oportuit,  
certā dē causā nōndum addūcor ut faciām. Tum dēnique  
interficiēre, cum iam nēmō tam improbus, tam perditus, tam  
tūi similis inveniri poterit, quī id nōn iūre factum esse fateātur.

6. Quam diū quisquam erit quī tē dēfendere audeat, vivēs;  
et vivēs ita ut vivis, multis meis et firmis praesidiis oppres-  
sus, nē commovēre tē contrā rem pūblīcam possis. Multō-  
rum tē etiam oculi et aurēs nōn sentientem, sicut adhūc  
fēcērunt, speculābuntur atque custōdient.

**The Consuls fully Informed of the Conspiracy.**

III. Etenim quid est, Catilīna, quod iam amplius expectēs, si neque nox tenebris obscurāre coetus nefarios, nec privāta domus parietibus continere voces coniurātōnis [tuae] potest? si inlustrantur, si erumpunt omnia? Mūtā iam  
 5 istam mentem: mihi crēde, obliviscere caedis atque incendiōrum. Tenēris undique: luce sunt clārīora nobis tua cōsilia omnia, quae iam mēcum licet recōgnōscās. 7. Meministine mē ante diem XII. Kalendās Novembris dicere in senātu, fore in armis certō diē — quī diēs futūrus esset ante  
 10 diem VI. Kal. Novembris — C. Mānlium, audāciae satellitem atque administrum tuae? [Num mē fefellit,] Catilīnā, nōn modo rēs tanta, tam atrōx tamque incrēdibilis, vērū — id quod multō magis est admirandū — diēs? Dixi ego idem in senātū caedem tē optimātium contulisse in ante diem,  
 15 v. Kalendās Novembris, tum cum multī principes civitātis Rōmā nōn tam suī cōservandī quam tuōrum cōsiliōrum reprimendōrum causā profūgerunt. Num infitiārī potes tē illō ipsō diē, meis praesidiis, meā diligentia circumclūsum, commovēre tē contrā rem pūblicam nōn potuisse, cū tū  
 20 discessū cēterōrum, nostrā tamen quī remānsissēmus caede, tē contentum esse dicēbas? 8. Quid? cū tē Praeneste Kalendis ipsis Novembribus occupātūrum nocturnō impetū esse confiderēs, sēnsistine illam colōniam meō iussū [meis] praesidiis custōdiis vigiliis esse mūnitam? Nihil agis, nihil  
 25 mōliris, nihil cōgitās, quod nōn ego nōn modo audiam, sed etiam videam plāneque sentiam.

**Latest Acts of the Conspirators.**

IV. Recōgnōsce tandem mēcum noctem illam superiōrem: iam intellegēs multō mē vigilāre ācrius ad salutem quam tē ad perniciem rei pūblīcae. Dicō tē priōre nocte  
 30 vēnisse inter falcāriōs — nōn agam obscurē — in M. Laecae

domum; convēnisse eōdem complūris eiusdem āmentiae scelerisque sociōs. Num negāre audēs? quid tacēs? convincam, sī negās. Videō enim esse hīc in senātū quōsdam, quī tēcum ūnā fuērunt. 9. O dī immortālēs! ubinam gentium sumus? in quā urbe vivimus? quam rem pūblicam habēmus? Hīc, hīc sunt, in nostrō numerō, patrēs cōscripti, in hōc orbis terrae sāctissimō gravissimōque cōsiliō, quī de nostrō omnium interitū, (quī de hūius urbis atque adeō de orbis terrarū exitiō cōgitent. Hōs ego videō [cōsul] et de rē pūblicā sententiam rogō, et quōs ferrō trucidārī oportēbat, eōs nōndum vōce volnerō. Fuistī igitur apud Laecam illā nocte, Catilīna: distribuistī partis Italiae; statuistī quō quemque proficisci placēret; dēlēgistī (quōs Rōmae relinquerēs) quōs tēcum ēdūcerēs; dēscripsistī urbis partis ad incendia: cōfirmāstī tē ipsum iam esse exitūrum; dixistī paulūm tibi esse etiam nūc morae, quod ego viverem. Repertī sunt duo equitēs Rōmānī quī tē istā cūrā liberārent, et sēsē illā ipsā nocte paulō ante lūcem mē in meō lectulō interfectūrōs esse pollicērentur. 10. Haec ego omnia, vix dum etiam coetū vestrō dīmissō, cōmperī: domum meam maioribus praesidiis mūnivī atque firmāvī; exclusī eōs quōs tū ad mē salūtātum miserās, cum illī ipsī vēnissent, quōs ego iam multis ac summis viris ad mē id temporis ventūrōs esse praedixeram.

#### Why does not Catiline Leave the City?

V. Quae cum ita sint, Catilīna, perge quō coepistī. Egrēdere aliquandō ex urbe: patent portae: proficiscere. Nimium diū tē imperātōrem tua illa Mānliāna castra dēsiderant. Edūc tēcum etiam omnīs tuōs; sī minus, quam plūrimōs: pūrgā urbem. Māgnō mē metū liberābis, dum modo inter mē atque tē mūrus intersit. Nōbiscum versārī iam diūtius nōn potes: nōn feram, nōn patiar, nōn sinam. 11. Māgnā dīs immortālibus habenda est, atque huic ipsi



Jovī Statorī, antiquissimō custōdī hūius urbis, grātia, quod hanc tam taetram, tam horribilem tamque infestam, rei publicae pestem totiēns iam effūgimus. Nōn est saepius in unō homine summa salūs periclitanda rei publicae. Quam diū mihi cōsuli designatō, Catilina, insidiatus es, nōn publicō mē praesidiō, sed privātā diligentia defendi. Cum proximis comitiis cōsulāribus mē cōsulem in Campō et competitorēs tuos interficere voluisti, compressi cōnatūs tuos nefariōs amicōrum praesidiō et cōpiis, nullo tumultū publicē concitatō : denique, quotiēscumque mē petisti, per mē tibi obstiti, quamquā vidēbam perniciem meam cum magnā calamitāte rei publicae esse conjunctā. 12. Nunc iam apertē rem publicam universam petis. Tempła deōrum immortalium, tēcta urbis, vitā omnium civium, Italiā [denique] tōtam ad exitium ac vāstitatē vocās. Quā rē, quoniam id quod est primum, et quod hūius imperi disciplinaeque maiōrum proprium est, facere nōdum audeō, faciam id quod est ad severitatē lenius, et ad cōmūnem salutē utilius. Nam si tē interfici iusserō, residēbit in rē publicā reliqua coniūratorū manus. Sin tū, quod tē iam dudum hortor, exieris, exhaurietur ex urbe tuōrum comitum magna et perniciosā sentina rei publicae.

Life There should be Intolerable to him.

13. Quid est, Catilina? num dubitas id mē imperante facere, quod iam tuā sponte faciebās? Exire ex urbe iubet cōsul hostem. Interrogās mē, num, in exilium? Nōn iubeō; sed, si mē cōsulis, suadeō. // VI. Quid est enim, Catilina, quod tē iam in hāc urbe delectāre possit? in quā nēmō est extrā istam coniūratiōnem perditorum hominum qui tē nōn metuat, nēmō qui nōn oderit. Quae nota domesticae turpitudinis nōn inusta vitae tuae est? Quod privatarum rerum dedecus nōn haeret in famā? quae libidō ab oculis, quod facinus ā manibus umquam tuis, quod flagitium

ā tōtō corpore āfuit? Cui tū adulēscēntulō, quem corruptē-  
 lārū inlecebrīs inrētissēs, nōn aut ad audāciam ferrum aut  
 ad libīdinem facem praetulistī? 14. Quid vērō? nūper cum  
 morte superiōris uxōris novīs nūptiīs domum vacuēfēcissēs,  
 nōnne etiam aliō incrēdibili scelere hōc scelus cumulāstī? 5  
 quod ego praetermittō et facile patior silērī, nē in hāc cīvi-  
 tāte tantī facinoris immānitās aut exstitisse aut nōn vīdi-  
 cāta esse videātur. Praetermittō ruīnās fortūnārū tuārū,  
 quās omnis impendēre tibi proximīs Idibus sentiēs. Ad  
 illa veniō, quae nōn ad prīvātā ignōminiam vitiorū tuō- 10  
 rum, nōn ad domesticā tuā difficultātem ac turpitūdinem,  
 sed ad summā rem pūblicā atque ad omnium nostrū  
 vitā salūtemque pertinent. 15. Potestne tibi haec lūx,  
 Catilīna, aut hūius caelī spīritus esse iūcundus, cum sciās  
 hōrū esse nēmīnem quī nesciat tē pridīe Kalendās Iānu- 15  
 āriās Lepidō et Tullō cōsulibus stetisse in comitiō cum  
 tēlō? manū cōsulū et prīncipū cīvitātis interficien-  
 dōrū causā parāvisse? scelerī ac furōrī tuō nōn mentem  
 aliquā aut timōrem [tuum], sed fortūnā populī Rōmānī  
 obstitisse? Ac iam illa omittō — neque enim sunt aut 20  
 obscūra aut nōn multa commissā — quotiēns tū mē dēsīgnā-  
 tum, quotiēns cōsulem interficere cōnātus es! quot ego  
 tuās petitiōnēs, ita coniectās ut vitārī posse nōn vidērentur,  
 parvā quādam dēclinātiōne et (ut āiunt) corpore effūgī!  
 [Nihil agis,] nihil adsequeris, [nihil mōliris,] neque tamen 25  
 cōnārī ac velle dēsistis. 16. Quotiēns tibi iam extorta est  
 ista sīca dē manibus! quotiēns vērō excidit cāsū aliquō et  
 ēlāpsa est! [Tamen eā carēre diūtius nōn potes,] quae  
 quidem quibus abs tē initiāta sacrīs ac dēvōta sit nesciō,  
 quod eam necesse putās esse in cōsulis corpore dēfigere. 30

All Good Citizens Fear and Hate him.

VII. Nunc vērō quae tua est ista vīta? Sīc enim iam  
 tēcū loquar, nōn ut odiō permōtus esse videar, quō dēbeō,

sed ut misericordiā, quae tibi nūlla dēbētur. Vēnistī paulō ante in senātum. Quis tē ex hāc tantā frequentiā, tot ex  
 tuis amicis ac necessariis salūtāvit? Sī hōc post hominum  
 memoriam contigit nēminī, vōcis exspectās contumēliam,  
 5 cum sis gravissimō iūdiciō taciturnitātis oppressus? Quid,  
 quod adventū tuō ista subsellia vacuēfacta sunt? quod  
 omnēs cōsulārēs, quī tibi persaepe ad caedem cōstitutī  
 fuērunt, simul atque adsēdistī, partem istam subselliōrum  
 nūdā atque inānem reliquērunt, quō tandem animō tibi  
 10 ferendum putās? 17. Servi (meherculē) mei sī mē istō  
 pāctō metuerent, ut tē metuunt omnēs civēs tuī, domum  
 meam relinquendam putārem: tū tibi urbem nōn arbitrāris?  
 et, sī mē meis civibus iniūriā suspectum tam graviter atque  
 offēsum vidērem, carēre mē aspectū civium quam infēstis  
 15 omnium oculis cōspici māllem. Tū, cum cōscientiā scele-  
 rum tuōrum āgnōscās odium omnium iūstum et iam diū tibi  
 dēbitum, dubitās quōrum mentis sēnsūsque volnerās, eōrum  
 aspectum praesentiamque vitāre? Sī tē parentēs timērent  
 atque ōdissent tuī, neque eōs ūllā ratiōne plācāre possēs,  
 20 tū (opīnor) ab eōrum oculis aliquō concēderēs. Nunc tē  
 patria, quae commūnis est parēns omnium nostrum, ōdit ac  
 metuit, et iam diū tē nihil iūdicat nisi dē parricidiō suō  
 cōgitāre: hūius tū neque auctōritātem verēbere, nec iūdi-  
 cium sequēre, nec vim pertimēscēs?

**His Native City Begs him to be Gone.**

25 18. Quae tēcum, Catilīna, sic agit, et quōdam modō tacita  
 loquitur: 'Nūllum iam aliquot annis facinus exstitit nisi per  
 tē, nūllum flāgitium sine tē: tibi ūnī multōrum civium necēs,  
 tibi vēxātiō direptiōque sociōrum impūnita fuit ac libera: tū  
 nōn solum ad neglegendās lēgēs et quaestiōnēs, vērū etiam  
 30 ad ēvertendās perfringendāsque valuistī. Superiōra illa,  
 quamquam ferenda nōn fuērunt, tamen, ut potuī, tulī: nunc  
 vērō mē tōtam esse in metū propter ūnum tē, quicquid incre-

puerit Catilinam timēri, nūllum vidēri contrā mē cōnsilium  
 iniri posse quod ā tuō scelere abhorreat, nōn est ferendum.  
 Quam ob rem discēde, atque hunc mihi timōrem ēripe: sī  
 est vērū, nē opprimar; sīn falsus, ut tandem aliquandō  
 timēre dēsīnam.' VIII. 19. Haec sī tēcū, ut dixī, patria 5  
 loquātur, nōne impetrāre dēbeat, etiam sī vim adhibēre  
 nōn possit? Quid, quod tū tē ipse in custōdiam dedistī?  
 quod vitandae suspiciōnis causā, ad M'. Lepidum tē habitāre  
 velle dixistī? ā quō nōn receptus etiam ad mē venire ausus  
 es, atque ut domī meae tē adservārem rogāstī. Cum ā mē 10  
 quoque id respōsum tulissēs, mē nūllō modō posse isdem  
 parietibus tūtō esse tēcū, quī māgnō in periculō essem  
 quod isdem moenibus continērēmur, ad Q. Metellum prae-  
 tōrem vēnistī: ā quō repudiātus ad sodālem tuum, virum  
 optimum, M. Mārcellum dēmigrāstī; quem tū videlicet et ad 15  
 custōdiendum [tē] diligentissimum et ad suspicandum sagā-  
 cissimum et ad vindicandum fortissimum fore putāstī. Sed  
 quam longē vidētur ā carcere atque ā vinculis abesse dēbere,  
 quī sē ipse iam dignum custōdiā iūdicārit? 20. Quae cum  
 ita sint, Catilīna, dubitās, sī ēmori aequō animō nōn potes, 20  
 abire in aliquās terrās, et vitam istam, multis suppliciis  
 iūstis dēbitisque ēreptam, fugae solitūdinique mandāre?

**All Good Men Urgent for his Departure.**

'Refer' inquis 'ad senātum:' id enim postulās, et, sī hīc  
 ōrdō placēre dēcrēverit tē ire in exsilium, obtemperātūrum  
 tē esse dīcis. Nōn referam, id quod abhorret ā meis mōri- 25  
 bus; et tamen faciam ut intellegās quid hī dē tē sentiant.  
 Egrederere ex urbe, Catilīna; liberā rem pūblicam metū; in  
 exsilium, sī hanc vōcem expectās, proficīscere. Quid est,  
 Catilīna? ecquid attendis? ecquid animadvertis hōrum  
 silentium? Patiuntur, tacent. Quid expectās auctōritā- 30  
 tem loquentium, quōrum voluntātem tacitōrum perspicis?  
 21. At sī hōc idem huic adulēscētī optimō P. Sēstīō, sī

fortissimō virō M. Mārcellō dīxissem, iam mihi cōsulī, hōc ipsō in templō, senātus iūre opimō vim et manūs intulisset. ✓  
 Dē tē autem, Catilīna, cum quiēscunt, probant: cum patiuntur, dēcernunt: cum tacent, clāmant. Neque hī solum, —  
 5 quōrum tibi auctōritās est vidēlicet cāra, vīta vilissima, — sed etiam illī equitēs Rōmānī, honestissimī atque optimī virī, cēterique fortissimī civēs, quī circumstant senātum, quōrum tū et frequentiam vidēre et studia perspicere et vōcēs paulō ante exaudire potuisti. Quōrum ego vix abs tē iam diū  
 10 manūs ac tēla contineō, eōsdem facile addūcam, ut tē haec, quae vāstāre iam pridem studēs, relinquentem ūsque ad portās prōsequantur.

The Consul Entreats him to Go.

IX. 22. Quamquam quid loquor? Tē ut ūlla rēs frangat? tū ut umquam tē corrigās? tū ut ūllam fugam meditēre? tū  
 15 ut exsilium cōgitēs? Utinam tibi istam mentem dī immortalēs duint! tametsī videō, sī meā vōce perterritus ire in exsilium animum indūxeris, quanta tempestās invidiae nōbīs — sī minus in praesēns tempus, recentī memoriā scelerum tuōrum, at in posteritātem — impendeat: sed est tantī, dum  
 20 modo ista sit privāta calamitās, et ā rei pūblīcae periculīs sēiungātur. Sed tū ut vitiis tuis commoveāre, ut lēgum poenās pertimēscās, ut temporibus rei pūblīcae cēdās, nōn est postulandum. Neque enim is es, Catilīna, ut tē aut pudor umquam ā turpitudine aut metus ā periculō aut ratiō  
 25 ā furōre revocārit. 23. Quam ob rem, ut saepe iam dixi, proficiscere; ac, sī mihi inimicō (ut praedicās) tuō cōnflāre vīs invidiam, rēctā perge in exsilium: vix feram sermōnēs hominum si id fēceris; vix mōlem istius invidiae, sī in exsilium iussū cōsulis ieris, sustinēbō. Sīn autem servire  
 30 meae laudi et glōriae māvis, ēgredere cum importūnā scelerātōrum manū: cōfer tē ad Mānlium, concitā perditōs civīs, sēcerne tē ā bonis, infer patriae bellum, exsultā impiō

latrōciniō, ut ā mē nōn ēiectus ad aliēnōs, sed invitātus ad tuōs isse videāris.

But he will Go Out only as a Declared Enemy.

24. Quamquam quid ego tē invitem, ā quō iam sciam esse praemissōs quī tibi ad Forum Aurēlium praestōlārentur armātī? cui sciam pāctam et cōstitutam cum Mānliō diem? 5  
ā quō etiam aquilam illam argenteam quam tibi ac tuis omnibus cōfidō perniciosam ac fūnestam futūram, cui domi tuae sacrārium scelerum tuōrum cōstitutum fuit, sciam esse praemissam? Tū ut illā carēre diūtius possis, quam venerārī ad caedem proficiscēns solēbas, ā cūius altāribus 10  
saepe istam impiam dexteram ad necem civium trānstulistī?

X. 25. Ibis tandem aliquandō, quō tē iam pridem ista tua cupiditās effrēnāta ac furiōsa rapiēbat. Neque enim tibi haec rēs adfert dolōrem, sed quandam incrēdibilem voluptātem. Ad hanc tē āmentiam nātūra peperit, voluntās exer- 15  
cuit, fortūna servāvit. Numquam tū nōn modo otium, sed nē bellum quidem nisi nefārium concupistī. Nactus es ex perditis atque ab omnī nōn modo fortūnā vērū etiam spē dērelictis cōflātam improbōrum manum. 26. Hic tū quā laetitiā perfruēre! quibus gaudiis exsultābis! quantā in 20  
voluptāte bacchābere, cum in tantō numerō tuōrum neque audiēs virum bonum quemquam neque vidēbis! Ad hūius vitae studiū meditātī illi sunt quī feruntur labōrēs tui, — iacēre humi nōn solum ad obsidendum stuprum, vērū etiam ad facinus obeundum; vigilāre nōn solum insidiantem somno 25  
maritōrum, vērū etiam bonis otiosōrum. Habēs ubi ostentēs tuam illam praeclāram patientiam famis, frīgoris, inopiae rerū omnium, quibus tē brevī tempore cōfectum esse sentiēs. / 27. Tantum prōfēcī tum, cum tē ā cōsulātū repulī, ut exsul potius temptāre quam cōsul vexāre rem pūbli- 30  
cam possēs, atque ut id quod est ā tē scelerātē susceptum, latrōcinium potius quam bellum nomināretur.

**The Consul may be Charged with Remissness.**

XI. Nunc, ut ā mē, patrēs cōscriptī, quandam prope iūstam patriae querimōniam dētester ac dēprecer, percipite, quaesō, diligenter quae dicam, et ea penitus animis vestris mentibusque mandāte. Etenim si mēcum patria, quae mihi  
 5 vitā meā multō est cārīor, si cūncta Ītalia, si omnis rēs pūblica, loquātur: 'M. Tullī, quid agis? Tūne eum, quem esse hostem comperistī, quem ducem bellī futūrum vidēs, quem exspectārī imperātōrem in castris hostium sentis, auctōrem sceleris, principem coniūrātiōnis, ēvocātōrem servō-  
 10 rum et cīvium perditōrum, exīre patiēre, ut abs tē nōn ēmissus ex urbe, sed immissus in urbem esse videātur? Nōn hunc in vincula dūcī, nōn ad mortem rapī, nōn summō suppliciō mactārī imperābis? 28. Quid tandem tē impedit? Mōsne māiōrum? At persaepe etiam privātī in hāc rē  
 15 pūblicā perniciosōs cīvīs morte multāvērunt. An lēgēs, quae dē cīvium Rōmānōrum suppliciō rogātae sunt? At numquam in hāc urbe quī ā rē pūblicā dēfēcērunt cīvium iūra tenuērunt. An invidiam posteritātis timēs? Praeclāram vērō populō Rōmānō refers grātiā, quī tē hominem  
 20 per tē cōgnitum, nullā commendātiōne māiōrum, tam mātūrē ad summum imperium per omnis honōrum gradūs extulit, si propter invidiae aut alicūius periculī metum salūtem cīvium tuōrum negligis. 29. Sed si quis est invidiae metus, num est vehementius sevērītātis ac fortitūdinis invidia quam  
 25 inertiae ac nēquitiae pertimēscenda? An cum bellō vāstābitur Ītalia, vēxābuntur urbēs, tēcta ārdēbunt, tum tē nōn existimās invidiae incendiō cōflagrātūrum?'

**But he has been Biding his Time.**

XII. His ego sānctissimis rei pūblīcae vōcibus, et eōrum hominum quī hōc idem sentiunt mentibus, pauca respon-  
 30 dēbō. Ego, si hōc optimum factū iūdicārem, patrēs cōscriptī, Catilinam morte multārī, ūnius ūsūram hōrae gladiā-

tōrī istī ad vivendum nōn dedissem. Etenim si summī et clārissimī virī Sāturninī et Gracchōrum et Flaccī et superiōrum complūrium sanguine nōn modo sē nōn contāminārunt, sed etiam honestārunt, certē verendum mihi nōn erat nē quid hōc parricidā cīvium interfectō invidiae mihi in posteritātem redundāret. Quod si ea mihi maximē impendēret, tamen hōc animō fui semper, ut invidiam virtūte partam glōriam, nōn invidiam putārem. 30. Quamquam nōn nūlli sunt in hōc ōrdine, quī aut ea quae imminent nōn videant, aut ea quae vident dissimulent: quī spem Catilīnae mollibus 10 sententiis aluērunt, coniūrātiōnemque nāscentem nōn crēdendō corrōborāvērunt: quōrum auctōritātem secūtī multī nōn solum improbi, vērū etiam imperitī, si in hunc animadvertissem, crūdēliter et rēgiē factum esse dicerent. Nunc intellegō, si iste, quō intendit, in Mānliāna castra 15 pervēnerit, nēminem tam stultum fore quī nōn videat coniūrātiōnem esse factam, nēminem tam improbum quī nōn fateātur. Hōc autem ūnō interfectō, intellegō hanc rei pūblīcae pestem paulisper reprimī, nōn in perpetuum comprimī posse. Quod si sē eiēcērit, sēcūmque suōs ēdūxerit, 20 et eōdem cēterōs undique conlēcētōs naufragōs adgregārit, exstinguētur atque dēlēbitur nōn modo haec tam adulta rei pūblīcae pestis, vērū etiam stirps ac sēmen malōrum omnium.

**For Half-way Measures would have been of No Avail.**

XIII. 31. Etenim iam diū, patrēs cōnscriptī, in his periculis 25 coniūrātiōnis insidiisque versāmur, sed nesciō quō pāctō omnium scelerum ac veteris furōris et audāciae mātūritās in nostri cōsulātūs tempus ērūpit. Quod si ex tantō latrōciniō iste ūnus tollētur, vidēbimur fortasse ad breve quoddam tempus cūrā et metū esse relevātī; periculum 30 autem residēbit, et erit inclūsum penitus in vēnīs atque in visceribus rei pūblīcae. Ut saepe hominēs aegrī morbō



gravī, cum aestū febrique iactantur, sī aquam gelidam bibe-  
rint, primō relevāri videntur, deinde multō gravius vehemen-  
tiusque affligantur; sic hic morbus, quī est in rē publicā,  
relevātus istius poenā, vehementius reliquis vivīs ingravēs-  
cet. 32. Quā rē sēcēdant improbī, sēcernant sē ā bonis,  
ūnum in locum congregentur, mūrō dēnique ([id] quod



RUINS OF TEMPLE OF JUPITER STATOR.

saepe iam dixi) discernantur ā nōbis: dēsinant insidiārī  
domī suae cōnsuli, circumstāre tribūnal praetōris urbāni,  
obsidēre cum gladiis cūriam, malleolōs et facēs ad inflam-  
10 mandam urbem comparāre: sit dēnique inscriptum in fronte  
ūnius cuiusque quid dē rē publicā sentiat. Polliceor hōc  
vōbis, patrēs cōscripti, tantam in nōbis cōsulis fore  
diligentiam, tantam in vōbis auctoritatem, tantam in equiti-  
bus Rōmānis virtutem, tantam in omnibus bonis cōsensio-  
15 nem, ut Catilinae profectiōne omnia patefacta, inlustrāta,  
oppressa, vindicāta esse videātis.

Appeal to Jupiter to Save Rome.

33. Hīsc(e) ōminibus, Catilīna, cum summā rei pūblicae salūte, cum tuā peste ac perniciē, cumque eōrum exitiō quī sē tēcum omnī scelere parricīdiōque iūnxērunt, proficīscere ad impium bellum ac nefārium. Tū, Iuppiter, quī isdem quibus haec urbs auspiciis [ā Rōmulō] es cōstitutus, quem 5 Statōrem hūius urbis atque imperī vērē nōmināmus, hunc et hūius sociōs ā tuis cēterisque templis, ā tēctis urbis ac moenibus, ā vitā fortūnisque cīvium [omnium] arcēbis, et hominēs bonōrum inimicōs, hostis patriae, latrōnēs Ītalīae, scelerum foedere inter sē ac nefāriā societāte coniūctōs, 10 aeternis suppliciis vivōs mortuōsque mactābis.

*tando*

II. CHARACTER OF THE CONSPIRACY.

(In L. Catilinam Ōrātiō II.)

BEFORE THE PEOPLE, NOV. 9.

WHEN Cicero had finished his speech and taken his seat, Catiline attempted to reply, but was interrupted by the cries and reproaches of the Senators. With a few threatening words, he rushed from the temple, and left the city the same night, for the camp of Manlius. The next morning the consul assembled the people, and announced to them the news, in the triumphant speech which follows.

Catiline is Gone.

TANDEM aliquandō, Quiritēs, L. Catilinam, furentem audāciā, scelus anhelantem, pestem patriae nefāriē mōlientem, vōbīs atque huic urbī ferrō flammāque minitantem, ex urbe vel ēiēcimus vel ēmisimus, vel ipsum ēgre- 15 dientem verbis prōsecūtī sumus. Abiit, excessit, ēvāsīt, ērūpit. Nūlla iam perniciēs ā mōnstrō illō atque prōdigio

moenibus ipsis intrā moenia comparābitur. Atque hunc quidem ūnum hūius bellī domesticī ducem sine contrōversiā vicimus. Nōn enim iam inter latera nōstra sica illa versābitur: nōn in campō, nōn in forō, nōn in cūrīā, nōn dēnique  
 5 intrā domesticōs parietēs pertimēscēmus. Locō ille mōtus est, cum est ex urbe dēpulsus. Palam iam cum hoste nūllō impediēte bellum [iūstum] gerēmus. Sine dubiō perdidimus hominem māgnificēque vicimus, cum illum ex occultis insidiis in apertum latrōcinium coniēcimus. 2. Quod vērō  
 10 nōn cruentum mucrōnem (ut voluit) extulit, quod vivīs nōbīs ēgressus est, quod eī ferrum ē manibus extorsimus, quod incolumis cīvīs, quod stantem urbem reliquit, quantō tandem illum maerōre esse adflīctum et prōfligātum putātis? Iacet ille nunc prōstrātusque est, et sē perculsum atque abiec-  
 15 tum esse sentit, et retorquet oculōs profectō saepe ad hanc urbem, quam ē suis faucibus ēreptam esse lūget: quae quidem mihi laetārī vidētur, quod tantam pestem ēvomuerit forāsque prōiēcērit.

**He Ought to have been Put to Death.**

II. 3. Ac si quis est tālis, quālis esse omnis oportēbat,  
 20 quī in hōc ipsō, in quō exsultat et triumphat ōrātiō mea, mē vehementer accūset, quod tam capitālem hostem nōn comprehenderim potius quam ēmiserim, nōn est ista mea culpa, sed temporum. Interfectum esse L. Catilinam et gravissimō suppliciō adfectum iam pridem oportēbat, idque ā mē  
 25 et mōs māiōrum et hūius imperī sevērītās et rēs pūblica postulābat. Sed quam multōs fuisse putātis quī quae ego dēferrem nōn crēderent? [quam multōs quī propter stultitiam nōn putārent?] quam multōs quī etiam dēfenderent? [quam multōs quī propter improbitātem favērent?] Ac si  
 30 illō sublātō dēpelli ā vōbīs omne periculum iudicārem, iam pridem ego L. Catilinam nōn modo invidiae meae, vērūm etiam vitae periculō sustulissem.

**But the Time was not Ripe.**

4. Sed cum vidērem, nē vōbīs quidem omnibus rē etiam tum probātā, si illum, ut erat meritis, morte multāssem, fore ut ēius sociōs invidiā oppressus persequi nōn possem, rem hūc dēdūxī, ut tum palam pūgnāre possētis, cum hostem apertē vidērētis. Quem quidem ego hostem quam vehementer foris esse timendum putem, licet hinc intellegātis, quod etiam molestē ferō, quod ex urbe parum comitātus exierit. Utinam ille omnis sēcum suās cōpiās ēdūxisset! Tongilium mihi ēdūxit, quem amāre in praetextā coeperat, Pūblicium et Minucium, quōrum aes aliēnum contrāctum in popinā nūllum rei pūblicae mōtum adferre poterat: reliquit quōs virōs! quantō aere aliēnō! quam valentis! quam nōbilis!

**His Worthless Partisans Remain, but are Powerless.**

III. 5. Itaque ego illum exercitum prae Gallicānis legiōnibus, et hōc dilēctū quem in agrō Picēnō et Gallicō Q. Metellus habuit, et hīs cōpiis quae ā nōbīs cotidiē comparantur, māgnō opere contemnō, conlēctum ex senibus dēspērātis, ex agrestī lūxuriā, ex rūsticis dēcoctōribus, ex eis quī vadimōnia dēserere quam illum exercitum māluērunt: quibus ego nōn modo si aciem exercitūs nostri, vērū etiam si ēdictum praetōris ostenderō, concident. Hōs, quōs videō volitāre in forō, quōs stāre ad cūriam, quōs etiam in senātum venīre, quī nitent unguentis, quī fulgent purpurā, māllem sēcum militēs ēdūxisset: quī si hic permanent, mementōte nōn tam exercitum illum esse nōbīs quam hōs, quī exercitum dēseruērunt, pertimēscendōs. Atque hōc etiam sunt timendī magis, quod quicquid cōgitant mē scīre sentiunt, neque tamen permoventur. 6. Videō cui sit Apūlia attribūta, quis habeat Etrūriam, quis agrum Picēnum, quis Gallicum, quis sibi hās urbānās insidiās caedis atque incendiōrum dēpoposcerit: omnia superiōris noctis

cōnsilia ad mē perlāta esse sentiunt: patefēcī in senātū hesternō diē: Catilīna ipse pertimuit, profūgit: hī quid exspectant? Nē illī vehementer errant, sī illam meam prīstinam lēnitātem perpetuam spērant futūram.

**Let them Follow him.**

5 IV. Quod exspectāvī, iam sum adsecūtus, ut vōs omnēs factam esse apertē coniūrātiōnem contrā rem pūblicam vidērētis: nisi vērō sī quis est quī Catilīnae similis cum Catilīnā sentire nōn putet. Nōn est iam lēnitātī locus: sevērītātem rēs ipsa flāgitat. Ūnum etiam nunc concēdam: exeant,  
10 proficīcantur; nē patiantur dēsideriō suī Catilīnam miserum tībēscere. Dēmōnstrābō iter: Aurēliā viā profectus est: sī adcelerāre volent, ad vesperam cōnsequuntur.

**He was the Ringleader of all Scoundrels and Profligates.**

7. Ō fortūnātam rem pūblicam, sī quidem hanc sentīnam urbis ēiēcērit! Ūnō (meherculē) Catilīnā exhaustō, levāta  
15 mihi et recreāta rēs pūblica vidētur. Quid enim malī aut sceleris fingī aut cōgitārī potest quod nōn ille concēperit? Quis tōtā Italiā venēficus, quis gladiātor, quis latrō, quis sicārius, quis parricīda, quis testāmentōrum sūbiector, quis circumscriptor, quis gāneō, quis nepōs, quis adulter, quae  
20 mulier infāmis, quis corruptor iuventūtis, quis corruptus, quis perditus invenīrī potest, quī sē cum Catilīnā nōn familiārissimē vixisse fateātur? quae caedēs per hōsce annōs sine illō facta est? quod nefārium stuprum nōn per illum?  
8. Iam vērō quae tanta umquam in ūllō homine iuventūtis  
25 inlecebra fuit, quanta in illō? quī aliōs ipse amābat turpissimē, aliōrum amōrī flāgitiōsissimē serviēbat: aliīs frūctum libīdinum, aliīs mortem parentum nōn modo impellendō, vērū etiam adiuvandō pollicēbātur. Nunc vērō quam  
30 subitō nōn solum ex urbe, vērū etiam ex agrīs ingentem numerum perditōrum hominum conlēgerat! Nēmō nōn.

modo Rōmae, sed nē ūllō quidem in angulō tōtius Ītaliae oppressus aere aliēnō fuit, quem nōn ad hōc incrēdibile sceleris foedus ascīverit.

V. 9. Atque ut ēius dīversa studia in dissimilī ratiōne perspicere possitis, nēmō est in lūdō gladiātōriō paulō ad 5 facinus audācior, quī sē nōn intimum Catilīnae esse fateātur; nēmō in scaenā levior et nēquior, quī sē nōn ēiusdem prope sodālem fuisse commemoret. Atque idem tamen, stuprōrum et scelerum exercitātiōne adsuēfactus, frigore et famē et siti et vigiliis perferendis, fortis ab istis praedicābā- 10 tur, cum industriae subsidia atque instrūmenta virtūtis in libidine audāciāque cōsūmeret.

Let his Associates Depart or Take the Consequences.

10. Hunc vērō sī secūtī erunt suī comitēs, sī ex urbe exierint dēspērātōrum hominum flāgitiōsī gregēs, Ō nōs beātōs! Ō rem pūblicam fortūnātam! Ō praeclāram lau- 15 dem cōsulātūs mei! Nōn enim iam sunt mediocrēs hominum libidinēs, nōn hūmānae ac tolerandae audāciae: nihil cōgitant nisi caedem, nisi incendia, nisi rapinās. Patri- mōnia sua profūdērunt, fortūnās suās obligāvērunt: rēs eōs iam prīdem, fidēs nūper dēficere coepit: eadem tamen illa, 20 quae erat in abundantīā, libidō permanet. Quod sī in vinō et aleā cōmissātiōnēs solum et scorta quaererent, essent illi quidem dēspērandī, sed tamen essent ferendī: hōc vērō quis ferre possit, inertis hominēs fortissimīs virīs insidiārī, stultis- simōs prūdētissimīs, ēbriōsōs sobriīs, dōrmientis vigilantibus? 25 quī mihi accubantēs in conviviis, complexī mulierēs impudicās, vinō languidi, cōnferti cibō, sertis redimītī, unguentis oblitī, dēbilitātī stuprīs, ēructant sermōnibus suis caedem bonōrum atque urbis incendia. 11. Quibus ego cōfidō impendēre fātum aliquod, et poenam iam diū impro- 30 bitātī, nēquitiae, scelerī, libidīnī dēbitam aut instāre iam plānē, aut certē appropinquāre. Quōs sī meus cōsulātus,

quoniam sãnãre nãn potest, sustulerit, nãn breve nesciõ  
 quod tempus, sed multa saecula prõpãgarit rei pũblicaẽ.  
 Nũlla est enim nãtiõ quam pertimẽscãmus, nũllus rẽx qui  
 bellum populõ Rõmãnõ facere possit. Omnia sunt externa  
 5 ùnius virtũte terrã marique pãcãta: domesticum bellum  
 manet; intus ìnsidiae sunt, intus inclũsum perĩculum est,  
 intus est hostis. Cum lũxuriã nõbĩs, cum ãmentĩã, cum  
 scelere certandum est. Huic ego mẽ bellõ ducem profi-  
 teor, Quiritẽs: suscipiõ inimicitĩas hominum perditõrum.  
 10 Quae sãnãri poterunt, quãcumque ratiõne sãnãbõ; quae  
 resecanda erunt, nãn patiar ad perniciem cĩvitãtis manẽre.  
 Proinde aut exeant, aut quiẽscant, aut, sĩ et in urbe et in  
 eãdem mente permanent, ea quae merentur expectent.

**Catiline is not in Exile: he has Joined his Hostile Army.**

VI. 12. At etiam sunt quĩ dicant, Quiritẽs, ã mẽ in exsi-  
 15 lium ãiectum esse Catilĩnam. Quod ego sĩ verbõ adsequĩ  
 possem, istõs ipsõs ãicerem, quĩ haec loquuntur. Homõ  
 enim vidẽlicet timidus aut etiam permodestus võcem cõn-  
 sulis ferre nãn potuit: simul atque ìre in exsilium iussus  
 est, pãruit. Quid? ut hesternõ diẽ, Quiritẽs, cum domĩ  
 20 meae paene interfectus essem, senãtum in aedem Iovis Sta-  
 tõris convocãvĩ, rem omnem ad patrẽs cõnscripõtõs dẽtũli:  
 quõ cum Catilĩna vẽnisset, quis eum senãtor appellãvit?  
 quis salũtãvit? quis dẽnique ĩta aspexit ut perditum cĩvem,  
 ac nãn potius ut importũnissimum hostem? Quĩ etiam  
 25 prĩncipẽs ãius õrdinis partem illam subselliõrum, ad quam  
 ille accesserat, nũdam atque inãnem reliquẽrunt. 13. Hic  
 ego vehemẽns ille cõnsul, quĩ verbõ cĩvis in exsilium ãiciõ,  
 quaesivĩ ã Catilĩnã in nocturnõ conventũ ad M. Laecam  
 fuisset necne. Cum ille, homõ audãcissimus, cõnscentiã  
 30 convictus, primõ reticuisset, patefẽci cẽtera: quid eã nocte  
 ãgisset, quid in proximam cõstituisset, quem ad modum  
 esset ei ratiõ tõtius belli dẽscripta, ãdocui. Cum haesitã-

ret, cum tenērētur, quaesivī quid dubitāret proficiscī eō, quō iam pridem parāret, cum arma, cum secūris, cum fascis, cum tubās, cum signa militāria, cum aquilam illam argenteam, cui ille etiam sacrārium [scelerum] domī suae fēcerat, scīrem esse praemissam. 14. In exsilium ēiciēbam, quem iam 5 ingressum esse in bellum vidēbam? Etenim, crēdō, Mānlius iste centuriō, quī in agrō Faesulānō castra posuit, bellum populō Rōmānō suō nōmine indixit, et illa castra nunc nōn Catilinam ducem exspectant, et ille ēiectus in exsilium sē Massiliam, ut aiunt, nōn in haec castra cōferet. 10

**Men Say the Consul has Driven him into Exile: Would the Charge were True!**

VII. Ō condiōnem miseram nōn modo administrandae, vērū etiam cōservandae rei pūblīcae! Nunc sī L. Catilina cōsiliis, labōribus, periculis meis circumclūsus ac dēbilitātus subitō pertimuerit, sententiam mūtāverit, dēseruerit suōs, cōsiliū bellī faciendī abiēcerit, ex hōc cursū sceleris 15 ac bellī iter ad fugam atque in exsilium converterit, — nōn ille ā mē spoliātus armis audāciae, nōn obstupefactus ac perterritus meā dīligentiā, nōn dē spē cōnātūque dēpulsus, sed indemnātus, innocēns, in exsilium ēiectus ā cōsule vī et minis esse dicētur; et erunt quī illum, sī hōc fēcerit, nōn 20 improbum, sed miserum, mē nōn dīligentissimū cōsulem, sed crūdēlissimū tyrannū existimārī velint! 15. Est mihi tantī, Quirītēs, hūius invidiae falsae atque iniquae tempestātem subīre, dum modo ā vōbīs hūius horribilis bellī ac nefārii periculum dēpellātur. Dicātur sānē ēiectus esse 25 ā mē, dum modo eat in exsilium. Sed, mihi crēdite, nōn est itūrus. Numquam ego ā dīs immortālibus optābō, Quirītēs, invidiae meae levandae causā, ut L. Catilinam dūcere exercitū hostiū atque in armis volitāre audiātis: sed trīduō tamen audiētis: multōque magis illud timeō, nē mihi 30 sit invidiōsum aliquandō, quod illum ēmiserim potius quam



quod eiēcerim. Sed cum sint hominēs quī illum, cum profectus sit, eiectum esse dicant, eidem si interfectus esset quid dicerent? **16.** Quamquam isti, quī Catilinam Massiliam ire dictitant, nōn tam hōc queruntur quam verentur.  
 5 Nēmō est istōrum tam misericors, qui illum nōn ad Mānlium quam ad Massiliēnsis ire mālīt. Ille autem, si (merculē) hōc quod agit numquam antea cōgitāset, tamen latrōcinantem sē interficī māllet quam exsulem vivere. Nunc vērō, cum ei nihil adhūc praeter ipsius voluntātem cōgitā-  
 10 tiōnemque acciderit, nisi quod vivis nōbīs Rōmā profectus est, optēmus potius ut eat in exsilium quam querāmur.

**Character of his Partisans.**

**VIII. 17.** Sed cūr tam diū dē ūnō hoste loquimur, et dē hoste quī iam fatētur sē esse hostem, et quem, quia (quod semper voluī) mūrus interest, nōn timeō: dē eis quī dissi-  
 15 mulant, quī Rōmae remanent, quī nōbīscum sunt, nihil dīcimus? Quōs quidem ego, si ūllō modō fierī possit, nōn tam ulcīscī studeō quam sānāre sibi ipsōs, plācāre rei pūblīcae, neque id quā rē fierī nōn possit, si mē audire volent, intellegō. Expōnam enim vōbīs, Quiritēs, ex quibus generibus  
 20 hominum istae cōpiae comparentur: deinde singulis medicinam cōnsilī atque ōrātiōnis meae, si quam poterō, adferam.

**First: Rich Men in Debt.**

**18.** Ūnum genus est eōrum, quī māgnō in aere aliēnō māiōrēs etiam possessiōnēs habent, quārum amōre adductī dissolvī nūllō modō possunt. Hōrum hominum speciēs est  
 25 honestissima — sunt enim locuplētēs: voluntās vērō et causa impudentissima. Tū agrīs, tū aedificiīs, tū argentō, tū familiā, tū rēbus omnibus ōrnātus et cōpiōsus sis, et dubitēs dē possessiōne dētrahere, adquirere ad fidem? Quid enim exspectās? bellum? Quid ergō? in vāstātiōne omnium,  
 30 tuās possessiōnēs sacrōsānctās futūrās putās? **An tabulās**

novās? Errant quī istās ā Catilinā exspectant: meō beneficiō tabulae novae prōferentur, vērū auctiōnāriae. Neque enim istī, quī possessiōnēs habent, aliā ratiōne ūllā salvī esse possunt. Quod sī mātūrius facere voluissent, neque — id quod stultissimum est — certāre cum ūsūris fructibus prae-  
diōrum, et locuplētīōribus hīs et meliōribus cīvibus ūterēmur. Sed hōsce hominēs minimē putō pertimēscendōs, quod aut dēdūcī dē sentiētiā possunt, aut, sī permanēbunt, magis mihi videntur vōta factūrī contrā rem pūblicam quam arma lātūrī.

Second: Men Eager for Power and Wealth.

IX. 19. Alterum genus est eōrum quī, quamquam premuntur aere aliēnō, dominātiōnem tamen exspectant, rērum potiri volunt, honōrēs, quōs quiētā rē pūblicā dēspērant, perturbātā sē cōsequi posse arbitrantur. Quibus hōc praecipiendum vidētur, — ūnum scilicet et idem quod reli-  
quīs omnibus, — ut dēspērent id quod cōnantur sē cōsequi posse: primum omnium mē ipsum vigilāre, adesse, prōvidēre rei pūblīcae; deinde māgnōs animōs esse in bonīs virīs, māgnam concordiam in maximā multitudine, māgnās praetereā cōpiās militum; deōs dēnique immortālīs huic  
invictō populō, clārissimō imperiō, pulcherrimae urbi, contrā tantam vim sceleris praesentis auxilium esse lātūrōs. Quod sī iam sint id, quod cum summō furōre cupiunt, adeptī, num illi in cinere urbis et in sanguine cīvium, quae mente cōnsclerātā ac nefāriā concupivērunt, sē cōsulēs ac  
dictātōrēs aut etiam rēgēs spērant futūrōs? Nōn vident id sē cupere, quod sī adeptī sint, fugitivō alicui aut gladiātōri concēdi sit necesse?

Third: Old Soldiers of Sulla.

20. Tertium genus est aetāte iam adfectum, sed tamen exercitātiōne rōbustum; quō ex genere iste est Mānlius, cui nunc Catilina succēdit. Sunt hominēs ex eis colōniis

quās Sulla cōstituit: quās ego ūniversās cīvium esse optimōrum et fortissimōrum virōrum sentiō; sed tamen eī sunt colōnī, quī sē in inspērātis ac repentinis pecūniis sūmptuosius insolentiusque iactārunt. Hī dum aedificant tamquam  
 5 beāti, dum praediis lēctis, familiis māgnis, conviviis apparātis dēlectantur, in tantum aes aliēnum incidērunt, ut, si salvī esse velint, Sulla sit [eīs] ab inferis excitandus: quī etiam nōn nūllōs agrestis, hominēs tenuis atque egentis, in eandem illam spem rapinārum veterum impulērunt. Quōs  
 10 ego utrōsque in eōdem genere praedātōrum direptōrumque pōnō. Sed eōs hōc moneō: dēsinant furere ac prōscriptionēs et dictātūrās cōgitāre. Tantus enim illōrum temporum dolor inūstus est civitāti, ut iam ista nōn modo hominēs, sed nē pecudēs quidem mihi passūrae esse videantur.

**Fourth: Ruined Debtors.**

15 X. 21. Quartum genus est sānē varium et mixtum et turbulentum, quī iam pridem premuntur, quī numquam ēmergunt, quī partim inertīā, partim male gerendō negōtiō, partim etiam sūmptibus in vetere aere aliēnō vacillant; quī vadi-mōniis, iūdictiis, prōscriptiōne bonōrum dēfatigātī, permulti  
 20 et ex urbe et ex agris sē in illa castra cōferre dicuntur. Hōsce ego nōn tam milites acris quam infitiātōrēs lentos esse arbitror. Quī hominēs primum, si stāre nōn possunt, conruant; sed ita, ut nōn modo civitās, sed nē vicinī quidem proximī sentiant. Nam illud nōn intellegō, quam ob rem,  
 25 si vivere honestē nōn possunt, perire turpiter velint; aut cūr minōre dolore peritūrōs sē cum multis, quam si sōlī pereant, arbitrentur.

**Fifth and Sixth: Cut-throats and Debauchees.**

22. Quintum genus est parricidārum, sicāriōrum, dēnique omnium facinorōsōrum: quōs ego ā Catilinā nōn revocō;  
 30 nam neque ab eō divelli pōssunt, et pereant sānē in latrō-

ciniō, quoniam sunt ita multī ut eōs carcer capere nōn possit. Postrēmum autem genus est nōn solum numerō, vērū etiam genere ipsō atque vitā, quod proprium Catilinae est, — dē ēius dilēctū, immō vērō dē complexū ēius ac sinū; quōs pexō capillō, nitidōs, aut imberbis aut bene barbātōs vidētis, 5 manicātis et tālāribus tunicis, vēlis amictōs nōn togis, quōrum omnis industria vitae et vigilandī labor in antelūcānis cēnis exprōmitur. 23. In hīs gregibus omnēs aleātōrēs, omnēs adulteri, omnēs impūrī impudicīque versantur. Hī puerī tam lepidi ac dēlicāti nōn solum amāre et amārī, neque 10 saltāre et cantāre, sed etiam sicās vibrāre et spargere venēna didicērunt; quī nisi exeunt, nisi pereunt, etiam sī Catilina perierit, scītōte hōc in rē publicā sēminārium Catilinārum futūrum. Vērū tamen quid sibi istī miserī volunt? Num suās sēcūm mulierculās sunt in castra ductūrī? Quem ad 15 modum autem illis carēre poterunt, hīs praesertim iam noctibus? Quō autem pāctō illi Apennīnum atque illās pruīnās ac nivīs perferent? nisi idcirco sē facilius hiemem tolerātūrōs putant, quod nūdī in conviviis saltāre didicērunt.

**These Followers of Catiline Contrasted with the Defenders of the State.**

XI. 24. Ō bellum māgnō opere pertimēscendum, cum 20 hanc sit habitūrus Catilina scortōrum cohortem praetōriam! Instruite nunc, Quiritēs, contrā hās tam praeclārās Catilinae cōpiās vestra praesidia vestrōsque exercitūs. Et primum gladiātōrī illi cōfectō et sauciō cōsulēs imperātōrēsque vestrōs oppōnite; deinde contrā illam naufragōrum ēiectam 25 ac dēbilitātam manū flōrem tōtius Italiae ac rōbur edūcite. Iam vērō urbēs colōniārum ac mūnicipiōrum respondēbunt Catilinae tumulis silvestribus. Neque ego cēterās cōpiās, ōrnāmenta, praesidia vestra cum illius latrōnis inopiā atque egestāte cōferre dēbeō. 25. Sed sī, omissis hīs rēbus, 30 quibus nōs suppeditāmur, eget ille, — senātū, equitibus Rōmānis, urbe, aerariō, vectigālibus, cūctā Italiā, prōvinciis

omnibus, exteris nātiōnibus, — sī, his rēbus omissis, causās ipsās quae inter sē cōfligunt contendere velimus, ex eō ipsō quam valdē illi iaceant intellegere possumus. Ex hāc enim parte pudor pūgnat, illinc petulantia; hinc pudicitia, illinc  
 5 stuprum; hinc fidēs, illinc fraudātiō; hinc pietās, illinc scelus; hinc cōstantia, illinc furor; hinc honestās, illinc turpitūdō; hinc continentia, illinc libidō; dēnique aequitās, temperantia, fortitūdō, prūdentia, [virtūtēs omnēs,] certant cum inīquitāte, lūxuriā, ignāviā, temeritāte [cum vitiis omni-  
 10 bus]; postrēmō cōpia cum egestāte, bona ratiō cum perditā, mēns sāna cum āmentia, bona dēnique spēs cum omnium rērum dēspērātiōne cōfligit. In ēius modī certāmine ac proeliō, nōnne, etiam sī hominum studia dēficient, dī ipsi immortālēs cōgant ab his praeclārissimis virtūtibus tot et  
 15 tanta vitia superārī?

**Citizens Need not Fear: the Consul will Protect the City.**

XII. 26. Quae cum ita sint, Quiritēs, vōs, quem ad modum iam antea, vestra tēcta custōdiis vigiliisque dēfendite: mihi, ut urbī sine vestrō mōtū ac sine ūllō tumultū satis esset praesidi, cōsultum atque prōvisum est. Colōnī  
 20 omnēs mūnicipēsque vestri, certiōrēs ā mē facti dē hāc nocturnā excursiōne Catilinae, facile urbis suās finisque dēfendent. Gladiātōrēs, quam sibi ille manum certissimam fore putāvit, — quamquam animō meliōre sunt quam pars patriciōrum, — potestāte tamen nostrā continēbuntur. Q.  
 25 Metellus, quem ego hōc prōspiciēns in agrum Gallicum Picēnumque praemisi, aut opprimet hominem, aut omnis ēius mōtūs cōnātūsque prohibēbit. Reliquis autem dē rēbus cōstituendis, mātūrandis, agendis, iam ad senātum referēmus, quem vocārī vidētis.

**The Conspirators Warned.**

30 27. Nunc illōs quī in urbe remānsērunt, atque adeō qui contrā urbis salūtem omniumque vestrum in urbe ā Catilinā

relictī sunt, quamquam sunt hostēs, tamen, quia sunt civēs, monitōs etiam atque etiam volō. Mea lēnitās sī cui adhūc solūtior vīsa est, hōc exspectāvit, ut id quod latēbat ērumperet. Quod reliquum est, iam nōn possum oblivisci meam hanc esse patriam, mē hōrum esse cōsulem, mihi aut cum 5 his vivendum aut prō his esse moriendum. Nūllus est portis custōs, nūllus insidiātor viae: sī quī exire volunt, cōnivēre possum. Quī vērō sē in urbe commōverit, cūius ego non modo factum, sed inceptum ūllum cōnātumve contrā patriam dēprehenderō, sentiet in hāc urbe esse cōsulēs vigilantis, 10 esse ēgregiōs magistrātūs, esse fortem senātum, esse arma, esse carcerem, quem vindicem nefāriōrum ac manifestōrum scelerum māiōrēs nostrī esse voluērunt.

**There shall be No Disturbance.**

XIII. 28. Atque haec omnia sic agentur, Quiritēs, ut maximae rēs minimō mōtū, pericula summa nūllō tumultū, 15 bellum intestinum ac domesticum post hominum memoriam crūdēlissimum et maximum, mē ūnō togātō duce et imperatōre sedētur. Quod ego sic administrābō, Quiritēs, ut, si ūllō modō fieri poterit, nē improbus quidem quisquam in hāc urbe poenam suī sceleris sufferat. Sed sī vis manifestae 20 audāciae, sī impendēns patriae periculum mē necessariō dē hāc animi lēnitāte dēdūxerit, illud profectō perficiam, quod in tantō et tam insidiōsō bellō vix optandum vidētur, ut neque bonus quisquam intereat, paucōrumque poenā vos omnēs salvī esse possitis. 25

**The People may Trust in the Immortal Gods.**

29. Quae quidem ego neque meā prūdentiā neque hūmānis cōsiliis frētus polliceor vōbīs, Quiritēs, sed multis et nōn dubiis deōrum immortalium significātiōnibus, quibus ego ducibus in hanc spem sententiamque sum ingressus; quī iam nōn procul, ut quondam solēbant, ab externō hoste 30

atque longinquō, sed hic praesentēs suō nūmine atque auxiliō sua templa atque urbis tēcta dēfendunt. Quōs vōs, Quiritēs, precārī, venerārī, implōrāre dēbētis, ut, quam urbem pulcherrimam flōrentissimamque esse voluērunt, hanc, omnibus  
 5 hostium cōpiīs terrā marīque superātis, ā perditissimōrum civium nefāriō scelere dēfendant.

### III. HOW THE CONSPIRACY WAS SUPPRESSED.

(In *L. Catilinam Ōrātiō III.*)

BEFORE THE PEOPLE, DEC. 3.

Now that Catiline had been driven into open war, the conspiracy within the city was in the hands of utterly incompetent men. Lentulus, who claimed the lead by virtue of his consular rank, was vain, pompous, and inefficient. The next in rank, Cethegus, was energetic enough, but rash and bloodthirsty. The consul easily kept the run of events, and at last succeeded in getting the conspirators to commit themselves in writing, when he had no difficulty in arresting them and securing the documents. How this was accomplished is told in the third oration.

The Citizens Congratulated on their Deliverance.

REM PŪBLICAM, Quiritēs, vītāque omnium vestrum, bona, fortūnās, coniugēs liberōsque vestrōs, atque hōc domicilium clārissimī imperī, fortūnātissimam pulcherrimam-  
 10 que urbem, hodiernō diē deōrum immortālium summō ergā vōs amōre, labōribus, cōnsiliīs, periculīs meis, ē flammā atque ferrō ac paene ex faucibus fātī ēreptā et vōbīs cōservātā ac restitūtā vidētis. 2. Et sī nōn minus nōbis iūcundī atque inlūstrēs sunt eī diēs quibus cōservāmur,  
 15 quam illī quibus nāscimur, — quod salūtis certa laetitia est, nāscendī incerta condiciō; et quod sine sēnsū nāscimur, cum voluptāte servāmur, — profectō, quoniam illum qui

hanc urbem condidit ad deōs immortalis benevolentiam famamque sustulimus, esse apud vōs posterōsque vestrōs in honore debēbit is qui eandem hanc urbem conditam amplificatamque servavit. Nam toti urbi, templis, delubris, tectis ac moenibus subiectos prope iam ignis circumdatosque restinximus; idemque gladios in rem publicam dēstrictos rettudimus, mucronēsque eorum a iugulis vestris deiēcimus. 3. Quae quoniam in senatu inlustrata, patefacta, comperta sunt per me, vōbis iam exponam breviter, Quiritēs, ut et quantā et quā ratione investigata et comprehensa sint, vōs qui ignoratis et expectatis scire possitis. *Supra*

#### The Story of the Arrest.

Principio, ut Catilina paucis ante diebus erupit ex urbe, cum sceleris sui socios, huiusce nefarii belli acerrimos ducēs, Romae reliquisset, semper vigilavi et providi, Quiritēs, quem ad modum in tantis et tam absconditis insidiis salvi esse possemus. 15 II. Nam tum, cum ex urbe Catilinam eiecibam, — non enim iam vereor huius verbi invidiam, cum illa magis sit timenda, quod vivus exierit, — sed tum, cum illum exterminari volebam, aut reliquam coniuratorum manum simul exituram, aut eos qui restitissent infirmos sine illō ac debilis fore putabam. 20 4. Atque ego, ut vidi quos maximō furore et scelere esse inflammatos sciebam eos nobiscum esse, et Romae remansisse, in eo omnis dies noctisque consumpsi, ut quid agerent, quid molirentur, sentirem ac vidērem; ut, quoniam auribus vestris propter incredibilem magnitudinem sceleris minorem fidem faceret oratio mea, rem ita comprehenderem, ut tum demum animis salutē vestrae providerētis, cum oculis maleficium ipsum viderētis. Itaque, ut comperi legatos Allobrogum, belli Transalpini et tumultus Gallici excitandi causā, a P. Lentulo esse sollicitatos, eosque in Galliam ad suos civis, eodemque itinere cum litteris mandatisque ad Catilinam esse missos, comi-



temque eis adiunctum esse T. Volturcium, atque huic ad Catilinam esse datās litterās, facultātem mihi oblātā putāvi, ut — quod erat difficillimum, quodque ego semper optābam ab dīs immortalibus — tōta rēs nōn solum ā mē,  
 5 sed etiam ā senātū et ā vōbīs manifestō dēprehenderetur, *12-14*

*At the Mulvian Bridge.*

5. Itaque hesternō diē L. Flaccum et C. Pomptinum praetōrēs, fortissimos atque amantissimōs rei pūblīcae virōs, ad mē vocāvī; rem exposuī, quid fieri placēret ostendī. Illi



THE MULVIAN BRIDGE.

autem, quī omnia dē rē pūblīcā praeclāra atque ēgregia sen-  
 10 tirent, sine recusātiōne ac sine ullā morā negōtium suscepē-  
 runt, et, cum advesperāsceret, occultē ad pontem Mulvium  
 pervēnērunt, atque ibi in proximis villis ita bipartitō fuērunt,  
 ut Tiberis inter eōs et pōns interesset. Eōdem autem et  
 ipsi sine cūiusquam suspīciōne multōs fortis virōs ēdūxerant,  
 15 et ego ex praefectūrā Reātinā complūris dēlectōs adulēs-

centis, quorum operā ūtor adsiduē in rē publicā praesidiō, cum gladiis miseram. 6. Interim, tertiā ferē vigiliā exāctā, cum iam pontem Mulvium māgnō comitātū lēgātī Allobrogum ingredi inciperent, ūnāque Volturcius, fit in eōs impetus; ēdūcuntur et ab illis gladii et ā nostris. Rēs 5 praetōribus erat nōta sōlis, ignōrābātur ā cēteris.

**The Conspirators Arrested.**

III. Tum, interventū Pomptinī atque Flaccī, pūgna [quae erat commissa] sēdātur. Litterae, quaecumque erant in eō comitātū, integris signis praetōribus trāduntur; ipsi comprehēnsi ad mē, cum iam dilūcēsceret, dēdūcuntur. Atque 10 hōrum omnium scelerum improbissimum māchinātōrem Cimbrum Gabīnium statim ad mē, nihil dum suspicantem, vocāvī; deinde item arcessitus est L. Statilius, et post eum C. Cethēgus; tardissimē autem Lentulus vēnit, crēdō quod in litteris dandis praeter cōsuētūdinem proximā nocte vigi- 15 lārat. 7. Cum summis ac clārissimis hūius cīvitātis viris (quī auditā rē frequentēs ad mē māne convēnerant) litterās ā mē prius aperiri quam ad senātum dēferrem placēret, — nē, si nihil esset inventum, temerē ā mē tantus tumultus iniectus cīvitāti vidērētur, — negāvī mē esse factūrum, ut dē 20 periculō publicō nōn ad cōsiliū publicum rem integram dēferrem. Etenim, Quiritēs, si ea quae erant ad mē dēlāta reperta nōn essent, tamen ego nōn arbitrābar, in tantis rei publicae periculis, esse mihi nimiam diligentiam pertimēscendam. Senātum frequentem celeriter, ut vidistis, coēgī. 25 8. Atque intereā statim, admonitū Allobrogum, C. Sulpicium praetōrem, fortem virum, misī, quī ex aedibus Cethēgī si quid tēlōrum esset efferret: ex quibus ille maximum sicārum numerum et gladiōrum extulit.

**The Conspirators before the Senate.**

IV. Intrōdūxī Volturcium sine Gallis: fidem publicam 30 iussū senātūs dedī: hortātus sum, ut ea quae sciret sine

timōre indicāret. Tum ille dixit, cum vix sē ex māgnō timōre recreāset, ab Lentulō sē habēre ad Catilinam mandāta et litterās, ut servōrum praesidiō ūterētūr, ut ad urbem quam primum cum exercitū accēderet: id autem eō cōn-

5 siliō, ut, cum urbem ex omnibus partibus quem ad modum dēscriptum distribūtumque erat incendissent, caedemque īfīnitam cīvium fēcissent, praestō esset ille, quī et fugientis exciperet, et sē cum hīs urbānis ducibus coniungeret.

9. Intrōductī autem Gallī iūs iūrāndum sibi et litterās ab

10 Lentulō, Cethēgō, Statiliō ad suam gentem data esse dixerunt, atque ita sibi ab hīs et ā L. Cassiō esse praescriptum, ut equitātum in Ītaliā quam primum mitterent; pedestris sibi cōpiās nōn dēfutūrās. Lentulum autem sibi cōfirmāsse, ex fātīs Sibyllinis haruspicumque respōnsīs, sē esse tertium

15 illum Cornēlium, ad quem rēgnū hūius urbis atque imperium pervenire esset necesse; Cinnam ante sē et Sūllam fuisse; eundemque dīxisse fātālem hunc annum esse ad interitū hūius urbis atque imperī, quī esset annus decimus post virginum absolūtīōnem, post Capitōlī autem incēnsiō-

20 nem vicēsīmus. 10. Hanc autem Cethēgō cum cēteris contrōversiam fuisse dixerunt, quod Lentulō et aliīs Sātūrnālibus caedem fieri atque urbem incendi placēret, Cethēgō nimium id longum vidērētur.

#### The Letters Produced.

V. Ac nē longum sit, Quiritēs, tabellās prōferri iussimus,

25 quae ā quōque dicēbantur datae. Primum ostendimus Cethēgō signum: cōgnōvit. Nōs līnum incīdimus: lēgimus. Erat scriptum ipsius manū Allobrogum senātui et populō, sēsē quae eōrum lēgātīs cōfirmāsset factūrum esse; ōrārē ut item illi facerent quae sibi eōrum lēgātī recēpissent.

30 Tum Cethēgus, quī paulō ante aliquid tamen dē gladiis ac sicis, quae apud ipsum erant dēprehēnsa, respondisset dīxissetque sē semper bonōrum ferrāmentōrum studiōsum fuisse,

recitātis litteris dēbilitātus atque abiectus cōscientiā repente conticuit. Intrōductus est Statilius : cōgnovit et signum et manum suam. Recitātae sunt tabellae in eandem ferē sententiam : cōfessus est. Tum ostendī tabellās Lentulō, et quaesivī cōgnōsceretne signum. Adnuit. 'Est vērō,' inquam, 'nōtum quidem signum, imāgō avi tui, clārissimī viri, qui amāvit ūnicē patriam et civis suōs ; quae quidem tē a tantō scelere etiam mūta revocāre dēbuit.' 11. Leguntur eādē ratiōne ad senātum Allobrogum populumque litterae.

## Lentulus Confesses.

Si quid dē his rēbus dicere vellet, fēcī potestātem. Atque 10 ille primō quidem negāvit ; post autem aliquantō, tōtō iam indicio expositō atque ēditō, surrēxit ; quaesivit ā Gallis



ONE OF THE LENTULI.

quid sibi esset cum eis, quam ob rem domum suam vēnissent, itemque ā Volturciō. Quī cum illi breviter cōstanterque respondissent, per quem ad eum quotiēnsque vēnissent, 15 quaesissentque ab eō nihilne sēcum esset dē fātis Sibyllinis locūtus, tum ille subitō, scelere demēns, quanta cōscientiae

vis esset ostendit. Nam cum id posset infitiārī, repente praeter opiniōnem omnium cōfessus est. Ita eum nōn modo ingenium illud et dicendī exercitātiō, quā semper valuit, sed etiam propter vim sceleris manifestī atque depre-  
 5 hēnsī impudentia, quā superābat omnīs, improbitāsque dēfēcit.

12. Volturcius vērō subito litterās prōferri atque aperiri iubet, quās sibi ā Lentulō ad Catilinam datās esse dicēbat. Atque ibi vehementissimē perturbātus Lentulus tamen et  
 10 signum et manum suam cōgnōvit. Erant autem [scriptae] sine nōmine, sed ita: *Quis sim sciēs ex eō quem ad tē misi. Cūrā ut vir sis, et cōgitā quem in locum sis prōgressus; vidē ecquid tibi iam sit necesse, et cūrā ut omnium tibi auxilia adiungās, etiam infimōrum.* Gabinius deinde intrōductus, cum  
 15 primō impudenter respondēre coepisset, ad extrēmum nihil ex eis quae Galli insimulābant nēgāvit. 13. Ac mihi quidem, Quiritēs, cum illa certissima visa sunt argūmenta atque indicia sceleris, — tabellae, signa, manūs, dēnique ūnius cūiusque cōfessiō; tum multō certiōra illa, — color, oculi,  
 20 voltus, taciturnitās. Sic enim obstupuerant, sic terram intuēbantur, sic fūrtim nōn numquam inter sēsē aspiciēbant, ut nōn iam ab aliīs indicārī, sed indicāre sē ipsi vidērentur.

#### Action of the Senate.

VI. Indiciis expositis atque ēditis, senātum cōsuluī dē summā rē pūblicā quid fieri placēret. Dictae sunt ā  
 25 principibus ācerrimae ac fortissimae sententiae, quās senātus sine ūllā varietāte est secūtus. Et quoniam nōndum est perscriptum senātūs cōsultum, ex memoriā vōbis, Quiritēs, quid senātus cēnsuerit expōnam. 14. Primum mihi grātiaē verbis amplissimis aguntur, quod virtūte,  
 30 cōsiliō, prōvidentiā meā rēs pūblica maximis periculis sit liberāta: deinde L. Flaccus et C. Pomptinus praetōrēs, quod eōrum operā fortī fidēlique ūsus essem, meritō

ac iūre laudantur ; atque etiam virō fortī, conlēgae meō, laus impertitur, quod eōs quī hūius coniūrātiōnis participēs fuissent ā suis et ā rei pūblīcae cōnsiliis remōvisset. Atque ita cēnsuērunt, ut P. Lentulus, cum sē praetūrā abdicāset, in custōdiam trāderētur ; itemque utī C. Cethēgus, L. Statilius, P. Gabīnius, quī omnēs praesentēs erant, in custōdiam trāderentur ; atque idem hōc dēcrētum est in L. Cassium, quī sibi prōcūrātiōnem incendendae urbis dēposcerat, in M. Cēpārium, cui ad sollicitandōs pāstōrēs Apūliam attribūtā esse erat indicātum, in P. Furium, quī est ex eis colōnis quōs Faesulās L. Sūlla dēdūxit, in Q. Annium Chilonem, quī ūnā cum hōc Furiō semper erat in hāc Allobrogum sollicitātiōne versātus, in P. Umbrēnum, libertīnum hominem, ā quō primum Gallōs ad Gabīnium perductōs esse cōstābat. Atque eā lēnitāte senātus est ūsus, Quiritēs, ut ex tantā coniūrātiōne, tantāque hāc multitūdine domesticōrum hostium, novem hominū perditissimōrum pōenā rē pūblicā cōservātā, reliquōrum mentis sārārī posse arbitrārētur. 15. Atque etiam supplicātiō dis immortalibus prō singulārī eōrum meritō meō nōmine dēcrēta est, quod mihi primum post hanc urbem conditam togātō contigit. Et his verbis dēcrēta est : *quod urbem incendiis, caede civis, Italiā bellō liberāssem*. Quae supplicātiō si cum cēteris cōferātur, hōc interest, quod cēterae bene gestā, haec ūna cōservātā rē pūblicā cōstitutā est. Atque illud, quod faciendum primum fuit, factum atque trānsactum est. Nam P. Lentulus — quamquam patefactis indicīis, cōfessionibus suis, iūdicīō senātūs nōn modo praetōris iūs, vērū etiam civis āmiserat — tamen magistrātū sē abdicāvit, ut, quae religiō C. Mariō, clārissimō virō, nōn fuerat, quō minus C. Glauciam, dē quō nihil nōminātīm erat dēcrētum, praetōrem occideret, eā nōs religiōne in privātō P. Lentulō pūniendō liberārēmur.

**The Conspiracy now Thwarted.**

VII. 16. Nunc quoniam, Quiritēs, cōnsclerātissimī perī-  
culōsissimīque bellī nefāriōs ducēs captōs iam et compre-  
hēnsōs tenētis, existimāre dēbētis omnīs Catilīnae cōpiās,  
omnīs spēs atque opēs, hīs dēpulsīs urbis perīculīs, conci-  
5 disse. Quem quidem ego cum ex urbe pellēbam, hōc prō-  
vidēbam animō, Quiritēs, — remōtō Catilinā, nōn mihi esse  
P. Lentulī somnum, nec L. Cassī adipēs, nec C. Cethēgī  
furiōsam temeritātem pertimēscendam.

**Character of Catiline.**

Ille erat ūnus timendus ex istīs omnibus, sed tam diū,  
10 dum urbis moenibus continēbātur. Omnia nōrat, ōmniū  
aditūs tenēbat: appellāre, temptāre, sollicitāre poterat, audē-  
bat: erat ei cōnsilium ad facinus aptum, cōnsiliō autem  
neque manus neque lingua deērat. Iam ad certās rēs cōn-  
ficiendās certōs hominēs dēlēctōs ac dēscriptōs habēbat.  
15 Neque vērō, cum aliquid mandārat, cōnfectum putābat:  
nihil erat quod nōn ipse obiret, occurreret, vigilāret, labō-  
rāret. Frīgus, sitim, famem, ferre poterat. 17. Hunc ego  
hominem tam ācrem, tam audācem, tam parātum, tam calli-  
dum, tam in scelere vigilantem, tam in perditis rēbus dili-  
20 gentem, nisi ex domesticīs insidiīs in castrēse latrōcinium  
compulissem, — dicam id quod sentiō, Quiritēs, — nōn facile  
hanc tantam mōlem mali ā cervīcibus vestris dēpulissem.  
Nōn ille nōbīs Sāturnālia cōstituisset, neque tantō ante  
exsilī ac fātī diem rei pūblicae dēnūntiāvisset; neque com-  
25 mīssisset ut signum, ut litterae suae testēs manifēstī sceleris  
dēprehenderentur. Quae nunc illō absente sic gesta sunt,  
ut nūllum in privātā domō fūrtum umquam sit tam palam  
inventum, quam haec tanta in rē pūblicā coniūrātiō mani-  
fēstō inventa atque dēprehēnsa est. Quod sī Catilīna in  
30 urbe ad hanc diem remānsisset, quamquam, quoad fuit,

omnibus eius cōsiliis occurri atque obstiti, tamen, ut levis-  
simē dicam, dimicandum nobis cum illō fuisset; neque nōs  
umquam, cum ille in urbe hostis esset, tantis periculis rem  
pūblicam tantā pāce, tantō ōtiō, tantō silentiō liberāssēmus.

Thanks Due to the Gods.

VIII. 18. Quamquam haec omnia, Quiritēs, ita sunt ā 5  
mē administrāta, ut deōrum immortalium nūtū atque cōn-  
siliō et gesta et prōvisa esse videantur; idque cum coniec-  
tūrā cōsequi possumus, quod vix videtur hūmāni cōsili  
tantārum rērum gubernātiō esse potuisse; tum vērō ita  
praesentēs his temporibus opem et auxilium nobis tulērunt, 10  
ut eōs paene oculis vidēre possēmus. Nam ut illa omittam,  
—visās nocturnō tempore ab occidente facēs, ardōremque  
caeli, ut fulminum iactūs, ut terrae mōtūs relinquam, ut  
omittam cētera, quae tam multa nobis cōsulibus facta sunt,  
ut haec, quae nunc fiunt, canere dī immortalēs vidērentur, 15  
—hōc certē, quod sum dictūrus, neque praetermittendum  
neque relinquendum est.

Signs and Omens.

19. Nam profectō memoriā tenētis, Cottā et Torquātō 5  
cōsulibus, complūris in ~~Capitoliō~~ rēs ~~dē caelo~~ esse per-  
cussās, cum et simulācra deōrum dēpulsā sunt, et statuae 20  
veterum hominum dēiectae, et lēgum aera liquefacta: tāt-  
tus est etiam ille quī hanc urbem condidit Rōmulus, quem  
inaurātum in Capitoliō, parvum atque lactentem, ūberibus  
lupinīs inhiantem, fuisse meministis. Quō quidem tempore  
cum haruspices ex tōtā Etrūriā convēnissent, caedēs atque 25  
incendia et lēgum interitum et bellum cīvile ac domesticum,  
et tōtius urbis atque imperi occāsum appropinquāre dixē-  
runt, nisi dī immortalēs, omnī ratiōne plācati, suō nūmine  
prope fāta ipsa flēxissent. 20. Itaque illōrum respōnsis  
tum et lūdī per decem diēs facti sunt, neque rēs ūlla quae 30



ad plācandōs deōs pertinēret praetermissa est; idemque iussērunt simulācrum Iovis facere māius, et in excelsō collocāre, et (contrā atque antea fuerat) ad orientem convertere; ac sē spērāre dixerunt, sī illud sīgnum, quod vidētis, 5 sōlis ortum et forum cūriamque cōspiceret, fore ut ea cōnsilia, quae clam essent inita contrā salūtem urbis atque imperī, inlūstrārentur, ut ā senātū populōque Rōmānō perspicī possent. Atque [illud sīgnum] conlocandum cōsulēs illi locāvērunt; sed tanta fuit operis tarditās, ut neque 10 superiōribus cōsulibus, neque nōbis ante hodiernum diem, conlocārētur.

**Jupiter Watches over the City.**

IX. 21. Hic quis potest esse tam āversus ā vērō, tam praeceps, tam mente captus, quī neget haec omnia quae vidēmus, praecipuēque hanc urbem, deōrum immortalium 15 nūtū ac potestāte administrārī? Etenim cū esset ita respōnsum, caedēs, incendia, interitum rei pūblīcae comparārī, et ea per civīs, — quae tum propter māgnitudinem scelerum nōn nullis incrēdibilia vidēbantur, — ea nōn modo cōgitāta ā nefāriis civibus, vērū etiam suscepta esse sē- 20 sistis. Illud vērō nōne ita praesēns est, ut nūtū Iovis Optimī Maximī factum esse videātur, ut, cum hodiernō diē māne per forum meō iussū et coniūrātī et eōrum indicēs in aedem Concordiae dūcerentur, eō ipsō tempore sīgnum staturētur? quō conlocātō atque ad vōs senātumque conversō, 25 omnia [et senātus et vōs] quae erant cōgitāta contrā salūtem omnium, inlūstrāta et patefacta vidistis. 22. Quō etiam māiōre sunt istī odiō suppliciōque dignī, quī nōn sōlum vestris domiciliis atque tēctis, sed etiam deōrum templis atque dēlūbris sunt fūnestōs ac nefāriōs ignis inferre cōnāti. 30 Quibus ego sī mē restitisse dīcam, nimium mihi sūmam, et nōn sim ferendus. Ille, ille Iuppiter restitit: ille Capitōlium, ille haec templa, ille cūctam urbem, ille vōs omnis salvōs esse voluit. Dis ego immortalibus ducibus hanc



**MARCUS AURELIUS SACRIFICING**  
(Temple of Jupiter Capitolinus in the Background )



mentem, Quirītēs, voluntātemque suscepī, atque ad haec tanta indicia pervēnī. Iam vērō [illa Allobrogum sollicitatiō] ab Lentulō cēterisque domesticis hostibus tam dēmenter tantae rēs crēditae et ignōtis et barbaris [commissae litterae] numquam essent profectō, nisi ab dis immortalibus 5 huic tantae audāciae cōnsilium esset ēreptum. Quid vērō? ut hominēs Galli, ex cīvitatē male pācātā, quae gēns ūna restat quae bellum populō Rōmānō facere posse et nōn nolle videātur, spem imperi ac rerum māximarum ultrō sibi ā patriciis hominibus oblātam neglegerent, vestramque salū- 10 tem suis opibus antepōnerent, id nōn divinitus esse factum putātis? praesertim quī nōs nōn pūgnandō, sed tacendō superāre potuerint?

**Citizens Exhorted to Thanksgiving.**

X. 23. Quam ob rem, Quirītēs, quoniam ad omnia pulvināria supplicatiō dēcrēta est, celebrātōte illōs diēs cum 15 coniugibus ac liberis vestris. Nam multī saepe honōrēs dis immortalibus iūsti habitī sunt ac dēbitī, sed profectō iūstiōrēs numquam. Ērepti enim estis ex crūdēlissimō ac miserrimō interitū; ērepti sine caede, sine sanguine, sine exercitū, sine dimicātiōnē. Togāti mē ūnō togātō duce et 20 imperātōre vicistis. 24. Etenim recordāmini, Quirītēs, omnis cīvilis dissēsiōnēs: nōn solum eās quās audistis, sed eās quās vōsmet ipsi meministis atque vidistis. L. Sūlla P. Sulpiciū oppressit; [ēiēcit ex urbe] C. Mariū, custōdem hūius urbis, multōsque fortis virōs partim ēiēcit ex cīvitatē, 25 partim interēmit. Cn. Octāviū cōsul armis expulit ex urbe conlēgam: omnis hīc locus acervis corporum et cīvium sanguine redundāvit. Superāvit postea Cinna cum Mariō: tum vērō, clārissimis viris interfectis, lūmina cīvitatīs extincta sunt. Ultus est hūius victōriae crūdēlītatem postea 30 Sūlla: nē dicī quidem opus est quantā diminūtiōne cīvium, et quantā calamitātē rei pūblīcae. Dissēnsit M. Lepidus

ā clārissimō ac fortissimō virō Q. Catulō: attulit nōn tam ipsius interitus rei pūblicae lūctum quam cēterōrum. 25. Atque illae tamen omnēs dissēsiōnēs erant ēius modī, quae nōn ad dēlendā, sed ad commūtandā rem pūblicā  
 5 pertinērent. Non illi nūllam esse rem pūblicā, sed in eā quae esset, sē esse principēs; neque hanc urbem cōnflagrāre, sed sē in hāc urbe florēre voluērunt. [Atque illae tamen omnēs dissēsiōnēs, quārum nūlla exitium rei pūbli-



A ROMAN SACRIFICIAL PROCESSION.

cae quaesivit, ēius modī fuērunt, ut nōn reconciliātiōne con-  
 10 cordiae, sed interneciōne civium diiūdicātae sint.] In hōc autem ūnō post hominum memoriā maximō crudēlissimō-  
 que bello, quāle bellum nūlla umquam barbaria cum suā gente gessit, quō in bellō lēx haec fuit ā Lentulō, Catilinā, Cethēgō, Cassiō cōstitutā, ut omnēs, quī salvā urbe salvi  
 15 esse possent, in hostiū numerō dūcerentur, ita mē gessi, Quiritēs, ut salvi omnēs cōservārēmini; et cum hostēs vestri tantum civiū superfutūrum putāssent, quantum infi-  
 nitae caedi restitisset, tantum autem urbis, quantum flamma

obire nōn potuisset, et urbem et cīvis integrōs incolumisque servāvī.

**Cicero Asks for No Reward.**

XI. 26. Quibus prō tantis rēbus, Quiritēs, nūllum ego ā vōbis praemium virtūtis, nūllum insigne honōris, nūllum monumentum laudis postulō, praeterquam hūius diēi memo- 5 riam sempiternam. In animis ego vestris omnis triumphōs meōs, omnia ōrnāmenta honōris, monumenta glōriae, laudis insignia condī et conlocārī volō. Nihil mē mūtum potest dēlectāre, nihil tacitum, nihil dēnique ēius modī, quod etiam minus dignī adsequī possint. Memoriā vestrā, Quiritēs, rēs 10 nostrae alentur, sermōnibus crēscant, litterārum monumentis inveterāscant et contrōborābuntur; eandemque diem intellegō, quam spērō aeternam fore, prōpāgātā esse et ad salūtem urbis et ad memoriam cōsulātūs mei; ūnōque tempore in hāc rē pūblicā duōs cīvis exstitisse, quōrum 15 alter fīnis vestri imperī nōn terrae, sed caeli regiōnibus termināret, alter ēiusdem imperī domicilium sēdisque servāret.

**He Relies on the Devotion of the Citizens.**

XII. 27. Sed quoniam eārum rērum quās ego gessi nōn eadem est fortūna atque condiciō quae illōrum quī externa 20 bella gesserunt, — quod mihi cum eis vivendum est quōs vicī ac subēgī, istī hostis aut interfectōs aut oppressōs relīquērunt, — vestrum est, Quiritēs, sī cēteris facta sua rēctē prōsunt, mihi mea nē quandō obsint prōvidēre. Mentēs enim hominum audācissimōrum scelerātae ac nefāriae nē vōbis nocēre 25 possent ego prōvidī; nē mihi noceant vestrum est prōvidēre. Quamquam, Quiritēs, mihi quidem ipsī nihil ab istīs iam nocērī potest. Māgnū enim est in bonīs praesidium, quod mihi in perpetuum comparātum est; māgnā in rē pūblicā dignitās, quae mē semper tacita dēfendat; māgnā 30 vīs cōscientiae, quam quī neglegunt, cum mē violāre volent, sē [ipsī] indicābunt.

## He has No Fear for the Future.

28. Est etiam nobis is animus, Quirites, ut non modo nullius audaciae cedamus, sed etiam omnis improbos ultrò semper lacessamus. Quod si omnis impetus domesticorum hostium, depulsus à vobis, se in me unum convertit, vobis  
 5 erit videndum, Quirites, quā condiciōne posthac eos esse velitis, qui se pro salute vestra obtulerint invidiae periculis-



TEMPLE OF JUPITER (RESTORED).

que omnibus: mihi quidem ipsi, quid est quod iam ad vitae fructum possit adquiri, cum praesertim neque in honore vestro, neque in gloria virtutis, quicquam videam altius, quò  
 10 mihi libeat ascendere? 29. Illud profectò perficiam, Quirites, ut ea quae gessi in consulatù privatus tuear atque ornem: ut si qua est invidia conservandā rē publicā suscepta, laedat invidios, mihi valeat ad gloriā. Denique ita me in rē publicā tractabō, ut meminerim semper quae  
 15 gesserim, cūremque ut eā virtute, non casū gesta esse videantur.

## The Assembly Dismissed.

Vōs, Quiritēs, quoniam iam nox est, venerātī Iovem, illum custōdem hūius urbis ac vestrum, in vestra tēcta discēdite ; et ea, quamquam iam est periculum dēpulsum, tamen aequē ac priōre nocte custōdiīs vigiliisque dēfendite. Id nē vōbīs diūtius faciendum sit, atque ut in perpetuā pāce esse possitis, prōvidēbō. 5

## IV. SENTENCE OF THE CONSPIRATORS.

(In *L. Catilinam*, *Ōrātiō IV.*)

IN THE SENATE, DEC. 5.

Two days later the Senate was convened, to determine what was to be done with the prisoners. It was a fundamental principle of the Roman constitution that no citizen should be put to death without the right of appeal to the people. Against the view of Cæsar, which favored perpetual confinement, Cicero urged that, by the fact of taking up arms against the Republic, the conspirators had forfeited their citizenship, and that therefore the law did not protect them. This view prevailed, and the conspirators — Lentulus, Cethegus, Statilius, Gabinius, and Cæparius — were strangled by the public executioners.

## Solicitude of the Senate for Cicero.

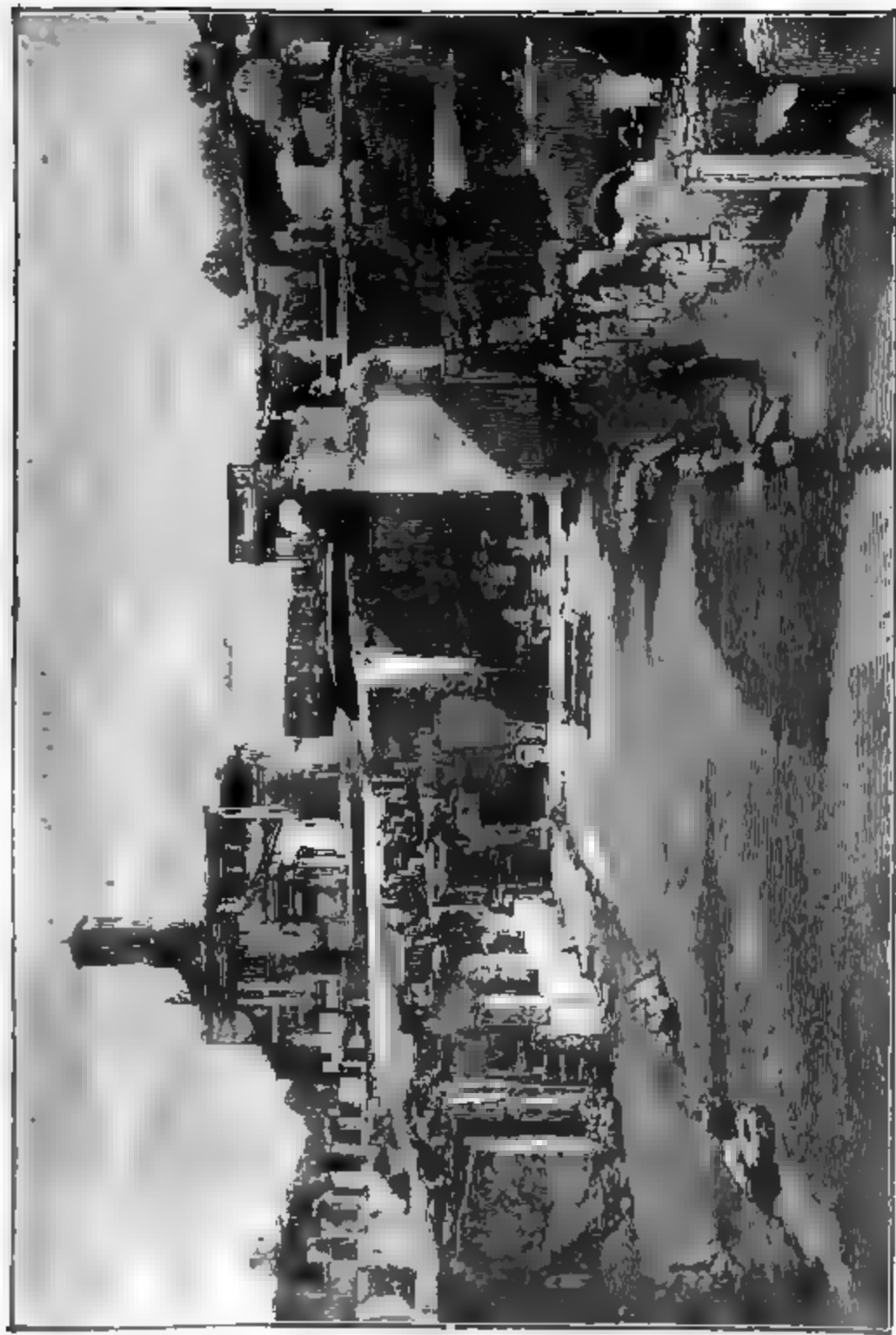
**V**IDEŌ, patrēs cōscriptī, in mē omnium vestrū ōra atque oculōs esse conversōs. Videō vōs nōn solum dē vestrō ac rei pūblicae, vērū etiam, sī id dēpulsum sit, dē meō periculō esse sollicitōs. Est mihi iūcunda in malīs et 10 grāta in dolōre vestra ergā mē voluntās : sed eam, per deōs immortālis, dēpōnite ; atque oblītī salūtis meae, dē vōbīs ac dē vestrīs liberīs cōgitāte. Mihi sī haec condiciō cōsulātūs data est, ut omnis acerbitātēs, omnis dolōrēs cruciātūsque perferrem, feram nōn solum fortiter, vērū etiam libenter, 15



dum modo meis laboribus vobis populoque Rōmānō dignitās salūque pariātur. 2. Ego sum ille cōsul, patrēs cōscripti, cui nōn forum, in quō omnis aequitās continētur, nōn campus cōsulāribus auspiciis cōsecrātus, nōn cūria, summum auxilium omnium gentium, nōn domus, commūne per-  
 5 fugium, nōn lectus ad quiētem datus, nōn dēnique haec sēdēs honōris [sella curūlis] umquam vacua mortis periculō atque insidiis fuit. Ego multa tacui, multa pertuli, multa concessi, multa meō quōdam dolōre in vestrō timōre sāvavi.  
 10 Nunc si hunc exitum cōsulātus mei dī immortālēs esse voluerunt, ut vōs populumque Rōmānum ex caede miserimā, coniugēs liberōsque vestrōs virginēsque Vestālīs ex acerbissimā vexātiōne, templa atque dēlūbra, hanc pulcher-  
 rimam patriam omnium nostrum ex foedissimā flammā,  
 15 tōtam Italiā ex bellō et vāstitātē ēriperem, quaecumque mihi unī prōpōnētur fortūna, subeātur. Etenim si P. Lentulus suum nōmen, inductus ā vātibus, fātāle ad perniciem rei pūblicae fore putāvit, cūr ego nōn laeter meum cōsulātum ad salūtem populī Rōmānī prope fātālem exstitisse?

*They Need not Fear for him.*

20 II. 3. Quā rē, patrēs cōscripti, cōsulite vobis, prōspice patriae, cōservāte vōs, coniugēs, liberōs fortūnāsque vestrās, populī Rōmānī nōmen salūtemque dēfendite : mihi parcere ac dē mē cōgitāre dēsinite. Nam primum dēbeō spērāre omnīs deōs, quī huic urbī praesident, prō eō mihi ac  
 25 mereor relātūrōs esse grātiam ; deinde, si quid obtigerit, aequō animō parātōque moriar. Nam neque turpis mors fortī virō potest accidere, nēque immātūra cōsulārī, nec misera sapienti. Nec tamen ego sum ille ferreus, quī frātris cārissimī atque amantissimī praesentis maerōre nōn movear,  
 30 hōrumque omnium lacrimis, ā quibus mē circumsessum vidētis. Neque meam mentem nōn domum saepe revocat exanimāta uxor, et abiecta metū filia, et parvolus filius,



RUINS OF THE HOUSE OF THE VESTALS.

(From a Photograph.)



quem mihi videtur amplecti res publica tamquam obsidem consulatus mei, neque ille, qui expectans huius exitum diei adstat in conspectu meo gener. Moveor his rebus omnibus, sed in eam partem, uti salvi sint vobiscum omnes, etiam si me vis aliqua oppresserit, potius quam et illi et nos una rei publicae peste pereamus. 5

4. Quae re, patres conscripti, incumbite ad salutem rei publicae, circumspicite omnis procellas, quae impendent nisi providetis. Non Ti. Gracchus, quod iterum tribunus plebis fieri voluit, non C. Gracchus, quod agrarios concitare conatus est, non L. Saturninus, quod C. Memmium occidit, in discrimen aliquod atque in vestrae severitatis iudicium adducitur: tenentur ei qui ad urbis incendium, ad vestram omnium caedem, ad Catilinam accipiendum, Romae restiterunt; tenentur litterae, signa, manus, denique unius cuiusque confessio; sollicitantur Allobroges, servitia excitantur, Catilina arcessitur; id est initum consilium, ut interfectis omnibus nemo ne ad deplorandum quidem populi Romani nomen atque ad lamentandam tanti imperii calamitatem relinquantur. 15 20

#### How shall the Conspirators be Punished?

III. 5. Haec omnia indicēs detulerunt, rei confessi sunt, vos multis iam iudiciis iudicavistis: primum quod mihi gratias egistis singularibus verbis, et mea virtute atque diligentia perditorum hominum coniurationem patefactam esse decrevistis; deinde quod P. Lentulum se abdicare praeturae coegistis; tum quod eum et ceteros, de quibus iudicastis, in custodiam dandos censuistis; maximēque quod meo nomine supplicationem decrevistis, qui honos togato habitus ante me est nemini; postrēmo hesternō diē praemia legatis Allobrogum Titōque Volturciō dedistis amplissima. Quae sunt omnia eius modi, ut ei qui in custodiam nominatim dati sunt sine ulla dubitatione a vobis damnati esse videantur. 25 30

6. Sed ego institui referre ad vōs, patrēs cōscripti, tamquam integrum, et dē factō quid iūdicētis, et dē poenā quid cēseātis. Illa praedicam quae sunt cōsulis. Ego māgnū in rē pūblicā versārī furōrem, et nova quaedam miscērī  
 5 et concitārī mala iam pridem vidēbam; sed hanc tantam, tam exitiōsam habērī coniūrātiōnem ā civibus numquam putāvī. Nunc quicquid est, quōcumque vestrae mentēs inclīnant atque sententiae, statuendum vōbīs ante noctem est. Quantum facinus ad vōs dēlātum sit vidētis. Huic si  
 10 paucōs putātis adfinis esse, vehementer errātis. Lātius opīniōne dissēminātum est hōc malum: mānāvit nōn solum per Ītaliā, vērū etiam trāscendit Alpīs, et obscurē serpēns multās iam prōvinciās occupāvit. Id opprimī susten- tandō ac prōlātandō nūllō pāctō potest. Quācumque ratiōne  
 15 placet, celeriter vōbīs vindicandum est.

**Silanus Proposes Death; Cæsar, Imprisonment.**

IV. 7. Videō adhūc duās esse sententiās: ūnam D. Silānī, quī cēset eōs, quī haec dēlēre cōnāti sunt, morte esse multandōs; alteram C. Caesaris, quī mortis poenam removet, cēterōrum suppliciōrum omnis acerbitatēs amplec-  
 20 titur. Uterque et prō suā dignitatē et prō rērum māgnitū- dine in summā sevēritatē versatur. Alter eōs quī nōs omnis, [quī populum Rōmānum,] vitā privāre cōnāti sunt, quī dēlēre imperium, quī populī Rōmānī nōmen exstinguere, pūctum temporis fruī vitā et hōc commūnī spīritū nōn putat  
 25 oportēre; atque hōc genus poenae saepe in improbōs civis in hāc rē pūblicā esse ūsūrpātum recordatur. Alter intel- legit mortem ab dīs immortālibus nōn esse supplicī causā cōstitutam, sed aut necessitatē nātūrae, aut labōrum ac miseriārum quiētem. Itaque eam sapientēs numquam in-  
 30 vitī, fortēs saepe etiam libenter oppetivērunt. Vincula vērō et ea sempiterna certē ad singulārem poenam nefārii sceleris inventa sunt. Mūnicipiis dispertiri iubet. Habēre vidētur

ista rēs inīquitātem sī imperāre velīs, difficultātem sī rogāre. Dēcernātur tamen, sī placet. 8. Ego enim suscipiam, et (ut spērō) reperiam quī id quod salūtis omnium causā statueritis, nōn pūtent esse suae dīgnitātis recūsāre. Adiungit gravem poenam mūnicipibus, sī quis eōrum vincula rūperit: horribilis custōdiās cīrcūdat, et dīgnās scelere hominum perditōrum; sūcīt nē quis eōrum poenam quōs condemnat, aut per senātum aut per populum, levāre possit; ēripit etiam spem, quae sōla hominem in miseriīs cōnsōlārī solet; bona praetereā pūblicārī iubet; vītā sōlam relinquit nefāriīs hominibus, quam sī ēripuisset, multōs ūnō dolōrēs animī atque corporis et omnis scelerum poenās adēmisset. Itaque, ut aliqua in vītā formīdō improbīs esset posita, apud inferōs ēius modī quaedam illī antīquī supplicia impiīs cōstitutā esse voluērunt, quod vidēlicet intellegēbant, eis remōtis, nōn esse mortem ipsam pertimēscendam. 15

#### Caesar's Proposition Discussed.

V. 9. Nunc, patrēs cōscriptī, ego meā videō quid intersit. Sī eritis secūtī sententiam C. Caesaris, quoniam hanc is in rē pūblicā viam quae populāris habētur secūtus est, fortasse minus erunt — hōc auctōre et cōgnitōre hūiusce sententiae — mihi populārēs impetūs pertimēscendī: sin illam alteram, nesciō an amplius mihi negōtī contrahātur. Sed tamen meōrum periculōrum ratiōnēs ūtilitās rei pūblīcae vincat. Habēmus enim ā Caesare, sicut ipsius dīgnitās et māiōrum ēius amplitūdō postulābat, sententiam tamquam obsidem perpetuae in rem pūblicā voluntātis. Intēllēctum est quid interesset inter levitātem cōtīōnātōrum et animum vērē populārem, salūtī populi cōnsulentem. 10. Videō dē istīs, quī sē populāris habērī volunt, abesse nōn nēminem, nē dē capite vidēlicet civium Rōmānōrum sententiam. ferat. At is et nūdius tertius in custōdiam civis Rōmānōs dedit, et supplicātiōnem mihi dēcrēvit, et indicēs hesternō diē mākī-

mis praemiis adfēcit. Iam hōc nēmīnī dubium est, quī reō  
 custōdiam, quaesītōrī grātulātiōnem, indicī praemium dēcrē-  
 vit, quid dē tōtā rē et causā iūdicārit. At vērō C. Caesar  
 intellegit lēgem Semprōniam esse dē cīvibus Rōmānīs cōn-  
 5 stitūtā; quī autem rei pūblicae sit hostis, eūm cīvem nūllō  
 modō esse posse; dēnique ipsum lātōrem Semprōniae lēgis  
 iussū populī poenās rei pūblicae dēpendisse. Idem ipsum  
 Lentulum, largītōrem et prōdigum, nōn putat, cum dē per-  
 niciē populī Rōmānī, exitiō hūius urbis tam acerbē, tam  
 10 crūdēliter cōgitārit, etiam appellārī posse populārem. Ita-  
 que homō mītissimus atque lēnissimus nōn dubitat P. Len-  
 tulum aeternīs tenebrīs vinculisque mandāre, et sancit in  
 posterum, nē quis hūius suppliciō levandō sē iactāre, et in  
 perniciem populī Rōmānī posthāc populāris esse possit:  
 15 adiungit etiam pūblicātiōnem bonōrum, ut omnis animī cru-  
 ciātūs et corporis etiam egestās ac mendicitās cōsequātur.

**Death None too Severe a Penalty.**

VI. 11. Quam ob rem, sive hōc statueritis, dederitis  
 mihi comitem ad contiōnem populō cārū atque iūcundū;  
 sive Silānī sententiam sequī mālueritis, facile mē [atque  
 20 vōs] crūdēlitātis vituperātiōne exsolveritis, atque obtinēbō  
 eam multō lēniōrem fuisse. Quamquam, patrēs cōscriptī,  
 quae potest esse in tantī sceleris immānitāte pūniendā crū-  
 dēlitās? Ego enim dē meō sēnsū iūdicō. Nam ita mihi  
 salvā rē pūblicā vōbiscum perfrui liceat, ut ego, quod in hāc  
 25 causā vehementior sum, nōn atrōcitatē animī moveor — quis  
 est enim me mītior? — sed singulārī quādam hūmānitāte et  
 misericordiā. Videor enim mihi vidēre hanc urbem, lūcem  
 orbis terrārum atque arcem omnium gentium, subitō ūnō  
 incendiō concidentem. Cernō animō sepultā in patriā mise-  
 30 rōs atque insepultōs acervōs cīvium. Versātur mihi ante  
 oculōs aspectus Cethēgī, et furor in vestrā caede bacchantis.  
 12. Cum vērō mihi prōposui rēgnantem Lentulum, sicut ipse

ex fātis sē spērāsse cōfessus est, purpurātum esse huic Gabīnium, cum exercitū vēnisse Catilinam, tum lamentātiōnem mātrum familiās, tum fugam virginum atque puerōrum ac vēxātiōnem virginum Vestālium perhorrēscō; et quia mihi vehementer haec videntur misera atque miseranda, 5 idcirco in eōs quī ea perficere voluērunt mē sevērū vehementemque praebeō. Etenim quaerō, si quis pater familiās, liberis suis a servō interfectis, uxore occisā, incēnsā domo, supplicium dē servō nōn quān acerbissimū sūmpserit, utrum is clēmēns ac misericors, an inhūmānissimus et crūdēlissimus esse videātur? Mihi vērō importūnus ac ferreus, 10 quī nōn dolore et cruciātū nocentis suum dolorem cruciātumque lēnierit. Sic nōs in his hominibus, — quī nōs, quī coniugēs, quī liberōs nostrōs trucidāre voluērunt; quī singulās ūnius cuiusque nostrum domōs et hōc ūniversum rei 15 pūblīcae domicilium dēlere cōnātī sunt; quī id ēgerunt, ut gentem Allobrogum in vestigiis hūius urbis atque in cinere dēflagrātī imperī conlocārent, — si vehementissimī fuerimus, misericordēs habēbimur: sin remissiōrēs esse voluerimus, summae nōbīs crūdēlītātis in patriae cīviumque perniciē 20 fāma subeunda est.

Opinion of L. Caesar.

13. Nisi vērō cuipiam L. Caesar, vir fortissimus et amantissimus rei pūblīcae, crūdēlior nūdius tertius visus est, cum sorōris suae, fēminae lēctissimae, virum praesentem et audientem vitā privāndum esse dixit, cum avum suum iussū 25 cōsulis interfectum, filiumque eius impūberem, lēgātum a patre missum, in carcere necātum esse dixit. Quōrum quod simile factum? quod initum dēlendae rei pūblīcae cōsiliū? Largitiōnis voluntās tum in rē pūblicā versāta est, et partium quaedam contentiō. Atque eō tempore hūius 30 avus Lentulī, vir clārissimus, armātus Gracchum est persecūtus. Ille etiam grave tum volnus accēpit, nē quid dē



summā rē publicā dēminuerētur : hīc ad ēvertenda rei pūbli-  
 cae fundāmenta Gallōs arcessit, servitia concitat, Catilinam  
 vocat, attribuit nōs trucidandōs Cethēgō, et cēterōs civis  
 interficiendōs Gabiniō, urbem inflammandam Cassiō, tōtam  
 5 Italiam vāstandam diripiendamque Catilinae. Vereāmini,  
 cēseō, nē in hōc scelere tam immāni ac nefandō nimis  
 aliquid sevērē statuissē videāmini : multō magis est veren-  
 dum nē remissiōne poenae crūdēlēs in patriam, quam nē  
 sevērītate animadversiōnis nimis vehementēs in acerbissimōs  
 10 hostīs, fuisse videāmur.

**Severe Measures will be Supported by the People.**

VII. 14. Sed ea quae exaudiō, patrēs cōscripti, dissimu-  
 lāre nōn possum. Iaciuntur enim vōcēs, quae perveniunt  
 ad auris meās, eōrum quī verēri videntur ut habeam satis  
 praesidī ad ea quae vōs statueritis hodiernō diē trānsigunda.  
 15 Omnia et prōvisa et parāta et cōstitutā sunt, patrēs cō-  
 scripti, cum meā summā cūrā atque diligentīā, tum multō  
 etiam māiōre populi Rōmāni ad summum imperium reti-  
 nendum et ad commūnis fortūnās cōservandās voluntāte.  
 Omnēs adsunt omnium ōrdinum hominēs, omnium dēnique  
 20 aetātum : plēnum est forum, plēna templa, circum forum,  
 plēni omnēs aditūs hūius templi ac loci. Causa est enim  
 post urbem conditam haec inventa sōla, in quā omnēs sen-  
 tirent ūnum atque idem, praeter eōs quī, cum sibi vidērent  
 esse pereundum, cum omnibus potius quam sōlī perire volu-  
 25 ērunt. 15. Hōsce ego hominēs excipiō et sēcernō libenter,  
 neque in improbōrum civium, sed in acerbissimōrum hostium  
 numerō habendōs putō.

**All Orders in the State United.**

Cēterī vērō, dī immortālēs ! quā frequentīā, quō studiō,  
 quā virtūte ad commūnem salūtem dignitātemque cōsen-  
 30 tiunt ! Quid ego hīc equitēs Rōmānōs cōmmemorem ? qui

vōbīs ita summam ōrdinis cōsilīque concēdunt, ut vōbīscum  
 dē amōre rei pūblicae certent; quōs ex multōrum annōrum  
 dissēsiōne hūius ōrdinis ad societātem concordiamque revo-  
 cātōs hodiernus diēs vōbīscum atque haec causa coniungit:  
 quam sī coniūctiōnem, in cōsulātū cōfirmātam meō, per- 5  
 petuam in rē pūblicā tenuerimus, cōfirmō vōbīs nūllum  
 posthāc malum cīvile ac domesticum ad ūllam rei pūblicae  
 partem esse ventūrum. / Parī studiō dēfendundae rei pūb-  
 licae convēnisse vidēō tribūnōs aerāriōs, fortissimōs virōs;  
 scribās itēm ūniversōs, quōs cum cāsū hīc diēs ad aerārium 10  
 frequentāset, vidēō ab exspectātiōne sortis ad salūtem com-  
 mūnem esse convērsōs. 16. Omnis ingenuōrum adest mul-  
 titūdō, etiam tenuissimōrum. Quis est enim cui nōn haec  
 templa, aspectus urbis, possessiō libertātis, lūx dēnique haec  
 ipsa et [hōc] commūne patriae solum, cum sit cārum tum 15  
 vērō dulce atque iūcundum?

**The Humblest Citizens are Staunch.**

VIII. Operae pretiūm est, patrēs cōscripti, libertinōrum  
 hominum studia cōgnōscere, quī, suā virtūte fortunam hūius  
 cīvitātis cōsecūtī, hanc suam patriam iūdicant, — quam  
 quidam hīc nātī, et summō locō nātī, nōn patriam suam sed 20  
 urbem hostium esse iūdicāvērunt. Sed quīd ego hōsce  
 hominēs ōrdinēsque commemorō, quōs privātae fortunae,  
 quōs commūnis rēs pūblica, quōs dēnique libertās, ea quae  
 dulcissima est, ad salūtem patriae dēfendendam excitāvit?  
 Servus est nēmō, quī modo tolerābili condiciōne sit servi- 25  
 tūtis, quī nōn audāciam cīvium perhorrēscat, quī nōn haec  
 stāre cupiat, quī nōn quantum audet et quantum potest  
 cōferat ad salūtem voluntātis. 17. Quā rē sī quem ves-  
 trum forte commoveat hōc, quod auditum est, lēnōnem quen-  
 dam Lentulī concursāre circum tabernās, pretiō spērāre 30  
 sollicitārī posse animōs egentium atque imperitōrum, — est  
 id quidem coeptum atque temptātum; sed nūllī sunt inventī

tam aut fortunā miserī aut voluntāte perditī, qui nōn illum, ipsum sellae atque operis et quaestūs cotidiānū locū, qui nōn cubile ac lectulum suū, quī dēnique nōn cursū hunc ōtiōsum vitāe suae salū esse velint. Multō vērō maxima  
 5 pars eōrum quī in tabernīs sunt, immo vērō — id enim potius est dicendū — genus hōc ūniversū, amantissimū est ōti.  
 Etenim omne instrūmentū, omnis opera atque quaestus frequentiā civium sustentātur, alitur ōtiō: quōrum si quaestus occlūsis tabernīs minui solet, quid tandem incēnsis futū-  
 10 rum fuit?

*The Senators Urged to Act Fearlessly.*

18. Quae cum ita sint, patrēs cōscriptī, vōbis populi Romāni praesidia nōn dēsunt: vōs nē populō Rōmānō



SITE OF THE ARX (CHURCH OF S. MARIA IN ARACELI).

deesse videāminī prōvidēte. IX. Habētis cōsulem ex plūrimis periculīs et insidiīs atque ex mediā morte, nōn ad  
 15 vitā suā, sed ad salūtem vestram reservātum. Omnēs

ordinēs ad cōservandam rem pūblicam mente, voluntāte, vōce cōsentiunt. Obsessa facibus et tēlis impiae coniūrātiōnis vōbīs supplex manūs tendit patria commūnis; vōbīs sē, vōbīs vītā omnium cīvium, vōbīs arcem et Capitōlium, vōbīs ārās Penātium, vōbīs illum ignem Vestae sempiternum, vōbīs omnium deōrum templa atque dēlūbra, vōbīs mūrōs atque urbis tēcta commendat. Praetereā dē vestrā vitā, dē coniugum vestrārum atque liberōrum animā, dē fortūnis omnium, dē sēdibus, dē focis vestrīs, hodiernō diē vōbīs iūdicandum est. 19. Habētis ducem memorem vestri, 10 oblitum suī, quae nōn semper facultās datur: habētis omnis ordinēs, omnis hominēs, ūniversum populum Rōmānum — id quod in cīvili causā hodiernō diē primum vidēmus — ūnum atque idem sentientem. Cōgitāte quantis labōribus fundātum imperium, quantā virtūte stabilitam libertātem, 15 quantā deōrum benignitāte auctās exaggerātāsque fortūnās, ūna nox paene dēlērit. Id nē umquam posthāc nōn modo nōn cōfici, sed nē cōgitārī quidem possit ā cīvibus, hodiernō diē prōvidendum est. Atque haec nōn ut vōs, quī mihi studiō paene praecurritis, excitārem, locūtus sum; sed ut 20 mea vōx, quae dēbet esse in rē pūblicā princeps, officiō fūncta cōsulārī vidērētur.

Cicero is Undismayed.

**X. 20.** Nunc, ante quam ad sententiam redeō, dē mē pauca dicam. Ego, quanta manus est coniūrātōrum, quam vidētis esse permāgnam, tantam mē inimicōrum multitudi- 25 nem suscēpisse vidēō: sed eam iūdicō esse turpem et infirmam et abiectam. Quod si aliquandō alicūius furōre et scelere concitāta manus ista plūs valuerit quam vestra ac rei pūblīcae dignitās, mē tamen meōrum factōrum atque cōsiliōrum numquam, patrēs cōscripti, poenitēbit. Etenim 30 mors, quam illi fortasse minitantur, omnibus est parāta: vitae tantam laudem, quantā vōs mē vestrīs dēcrētis hones-

tāstis, nēmō est adsecūtus. Cēteris enim semper bene gestā, mihi ūnī cōservātā rē pūblicā, grātulātiōnem dēcrēvistis.

**His Fame is Secure.**

21. Sit Scīpiō ille clārus, cūius cōnsiliō atque virtūte Hannibal in Āfricam redire atque Ītaliā dēcēdere coāctus  
 5 est; ōrnētur alter eximiā laude Āfricānus, quī duās urbīs huic imperiō infēstissimās, Karthāginem Numantiamque, dēlēvit; habeātur vir ēgregius Paulus ille, cūius currum rēx potentissimus quondam et nōbilissimus Persēs honestāvit; sit aeternā glōriā Marius, quī bis Ītaliā obsidiōne et metū  
 10 servitūtis liberāvit; antepōnātur omnibus Pompēius, cūius rēs gestae atque virtūtēs isdem quibus sōlis cursus regiōnibus ac terminis continentur: erīt profectō inter hōrum laudēs aliquid locī nostrae glōriae, — nisi forte māius est patefacere nōbis prōvinciās quō exire possimus, quam  
 15 cūrāre ut, etiam illi quī absunt habeant quō victōrēs revertantur. / 22. Quamquam est ūnō locō condiciō melior externae victōriae quam domesticae, — quod hostēs aliēnigenae aut oppressi serviunt, aut recepti in amicitiam beneficiō sē obligātōs putant; quī autem ex numerō cīvium, dēmentīā  
 20 aliquā dēprāvātī, hostēs patriae semel esse coepērunt, eōs cum ā perniciē rēi pūblicae reppuleris, nec vī coercēre nec beneficiō placēre possis. Quā rē mihi cum perditis cīvibus aeternum bellum susceptum esse videō. Id ego vestrō bonōrumque omnium auxiliō, memoriāque tantōrum pericu-  
 25 lōrum, — quae nōn modo in hōc populō, quī servātus est, sed in omnium gentium sermōnibus ac mentibus semper haerēbit, — ā mē atque ā meis facile prōpulsāre posse cōfidō. Neque ūlla profectō tanta vīs reperiētur, quae cōiūctiōnem vestram equitumque Rōmānōrum, et tantam  
 30 cōspirātiōnem bonōrum omnium, cōnfringere et labefactāre possit.



SCIPIO AFRICANUS.



**Let the Senate Dare to Act Rigorously.**

XI. 23. Quae cum ita sint, prō imperiō, prō exercitū, prō prōvinciā, quam neglēxī, prō triumphō cēterisque laudis insignibus, quae sunt ā mē propter urbis vestraeque salūtis custōdiam repudiāta, prō clientēlis hospitiisque prōvinciālibus, quae tamen urbānis opibus nōn minōre labōre tueor 5 quam comparō, prō his igitur omnibus rēbus, prō meis in vōs singulāribus studiis, prōque hāc quam perspicitis ad cōservandam rem pūblicam diligentīā, nihil ā vōbis nisi hūius temporis tōtiusque mei cōsulātūs memoriam postulō: quae dum erit vestris fixa mentibus, tūtissimō mē mūrō 10 saeptum esse arbitrābor. Quod si meam spem vīs improbōrum fefellerit atque superāverit, commendō vōbis parvum meum filium, cui profectō satis erit praesidi nōn solum ad salūtem, vērū etiam ad dignitātem, si ēius, quī haec omnia suō sōlius periculō cōservārit, illum filium esse memineritis, 15

24. Quāpropter dē summā salūte vestrā populique Rōmānī, dē vestris coniugibus ac liberis, dē ārīs ac fōcīs, dē fānis atque templīs, dē tōtius urbis tēctis ac sēdibus, dē imperiō ac libertāte, dē salūte Ītaliae, dē ūniversā rē pūblicā, dēcer-nite diligenter, ut instituistis, ac fortiter. Habētis eum cōn- 20 sulem quī et pārere vestris dēcrētis nōn dubitet, et ea quae statueritis, quoad vivet, dēfendere et per sē ipsum praestāre possit.





## THE CITIZENSHIP OF ARCHIAS.

(*Prō A. Liciniō Archiā Poëtā.*)

B.C. 62.

THE case of Archias, though not a public one, yet had its origin in the politics of the time. The aristocratic faction, suspecting that much of the strength of their opponents was derived from the fraudulent votes of those who were not citizens, procured in B.C. 65 the passage of the *Lex Papia*, by which "all the strangers who possessed neither Roman nor Latin burgess-rights were to be ejected from the capital." Archias, the poet, a native of Antioch, but for many years a Roman citizen, a friend and client of Lucius Lucullus, was accused in B.C. 62, by a certain Grattus, under this law, on the ground that he was not a citizen. Cicero, a personal friend of Archias, undertook the defence, and the case was tried before the brother of the orator, Quintus Cicero, then prætor.

It was a very small matter to disprove the charge and establish Archias' claims to citizenship. The greater part of this speech, therefore, is made up of a eulogy upon the poet and upon poetry and literature in general. It is, for this reason, one of the most agreeable of Cicero's orations, and perhaps the greatest favorite of them all.

### Cicero's Obligations to Archias.

**S**Ī QUID est in mē ingenī, iūdicēs, quod sentiō quam sit exiguum, aut si qua exercitātiō dicendī, in quā mē nōn Infītor mediocriter esse versātum, aut si hūiusce rei

ratio aliqua ab optimarum artium studiis ac disciplinā profecta, a qua ego nullum confiteor aetatis meae tempus abhoruisse, earum rerum omnium vel in primis hic A. Licinius fructum a me repetere prope suo iure debet. Nam quoad longissimē potest mens mea respicere spatium praeteriti 5 temporis, et pueritiae memoriam recordari ultimam, inde usque repetens hunc video mihi principem et ad suscipiendam et ad ingrediendam rationem horum studiorum existisse. Quod si haec vox, huius hortatu praeceptisque conformata, non nullis aliquando salutis fuit, a quo id accē- 10 pimus quo ceteris opitulari et alios servare possimus, huic profecto ipsi, quantum est situm in nobis, et opem et salutem ferre debemus. Ac ne quis a nobis hoc ita dici forte miretur, quod alia quaedam in hoc facultas sit ingeni, neque haec dicendi ratio aut disciplina, ne nos quidem huic uni 15 studio penitus umquam dediti fuimus. Etenim omnes artes, quae ad humanitatem pertinent, habent quoddam commune vinculum, et quasi cognatione quadam inter se continentur.

He Just the Unusual Tone of his Argument.

II. 3. Sed ne cui vestrum mirum esse videatur me in quaestione legitimā et in iudicio publico — cum res agatur 20 apud praetorem populi Romani, lectissimum virum, et apud severissimos iudices, tanto conventu hominum ac frequentia — hoc uti genere dicendi, quod non modo a consuetudine iudiciorum, verum etiam a forensi sermone abhorreat; quaeso a vobis, ut in hac causa mihi detis hanc veniam, 25 adcommodatam huic reo, vobis (quem ad modum spero) non molestam, ut me pro summo poeta atque eruditissimo homine dicentem, hoc concursu hominum literatissimorum, hac vestra humanitate, hoc denique praetore exercente iudicium, patiamini de studiis humanitatis ac litterarum paulo loqui 30 liberius, et in eius modi persona, quae propter otium ac studium minimē in iudiciis periculisque tractata est, uti

prope novō quōdam et inūsītātō genere dīcendī. (4. Quod  
 sī mihi ā vōbīs tribuī concēdīque sentiam, perficiam profectō  
 ut hunc A. Licinium nōn modo nōn sēgregandum, cum sit  
 cīvis, ā numerō cīvium, vērū etiam sī nōn esset, putētis  
 5 asciscendum fuisse.

#### Earlier Career of Archias.

III. Nam ut primum ex pueris excessit Archiās, atque ab  
 eis artibus, quibus aetās puerilis ad hūmānitātem informārī  
 solet sē ad scribendī studium contulit, primum Antiochiae —  
 nam ibi nātus est locō nōbili — celebrī quondam urbe et  
 10 cōpiōsā, atque ērudītissimis hominibus liberālissimisque  
 studiis adfluentī, celeriter antecellere omnibus ingenī glōriā  
 contigit. Post in cēteris Asiae partibus cūnctaeque Grae-  
 ciae sic ēius adventūs celebrābantur, ut fāmam ingenī  
 expectātiō hominis, expectātiōnem ipsius adventūs admī-  
 15 rātiōque superāret. 5. Erat Italia tunc plēna Graecārum  
 artium ac disciplinārum, studiaque haec et in Latiō vehe-  
 mentius tum colēbantur quam nunc eisdem in oppidis, et  
 hic Rōmae propter tranquillitātem rei pūblīcae nōn negle-  
 gēbantur. Itaque hunc et Tarentinī et Rēgīnī et Neapoli-  
 20 tānī civitāte cēterisque praemiis dōnārunt; et omnēs, quī  
 aliquid dē ingenīs poterant iūdicāre, cōgnitiōne atque  
 hospitīō dignum existimārunt. Hāc tantā celebritāte fāmae  
 cum esset iam absentibus nōtus, Rōmam vēnit Mariō cōn-  
 sule et Catulō.

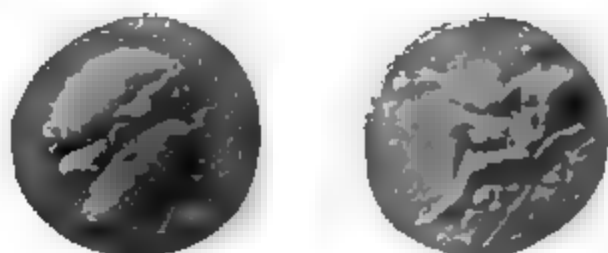
#### His Distinguished Patrons at Rome.

25 Nactus est primum cōsulēs eōs, quōrum alter rēs ad  
 scribendum maximās, alter cum rēs gestās tum etiam stu-  
 dium atque auris adhibēre posset. Statim Lūculli, cum  
 praetextātus etiam tum Archiās esset, eum domum suam  
 recēpērunt. Sic etiam hōc nōn solum ingenī ac litterārum,  
 30 vērū etiam nātūrae atque virtūtis, ut domus, quae hūius  
 adulēscēntiae prima fuit, eadem esset familiārissima senecae.

tūti. ~~8.~~ Erat temporibus illis iucundus Metellō illi Numidico et eius Piō filiō audiēbātur ā M. Aemiliō; vivēbat cum Q. Catulō et patre et filio; ā L. Crassō colēbātur; Lūcullōs vērō et Drūsum et Octāviōs et Catōnem et tōtam Hortēsiōrum domum dēvinc̄tam cōsuētūdine cūm tenēret, adficiēbātur summō honōre, quod eum nōn solum colēbant quī aliquid percipere atque audire studēbant, vērū etiam sī quī forte simulābant.

He Becomes a Citizen of Heraclea.

IV. Interim satis longō intervāllō, cum esset cum M. Lūcullō in Siciliam profectus, et cum ex eā prōvinciā cum eōdem Lūcullō dēcēderet, vēnit Hēracliā: quae cum esset



COIN OF HERACLEA

civitās aequissimō iure ac foedere, ascribi sē in eam civitatem voluit; idque, cum ipse per sē dignus putārētur, tum auctōritāte et grātiā Lūculli ab Hēracliēnsibus impetrāvit.

He is Enrolled as a Roman Citizen.

7. Data est civitās Silvāni lēge et Carbōnis: *Sī quī foederatis civitatibus ascripti fuissent; sī tum, cum lēx ferēbātur, in Italiā domicilium habuissent, et sī sexāgintā diēbus apud praetōrem essent professi.* Cum hic domicilium Rōmae multōs iam annōs habēret, professus est apud praetōrem Q. Metellum familiārissimum suum. 8. Sī nihil aliud nisi dē civitāte ac lēge dicimus, nihil dicō amplius: causa dicta est. Quid enim hōrum infirmārī, Grāti, potest? Hēracliāene esse tum ascriptum negābis? Adest vir summā auctōritāte et

religiōne et fidē, M. Lūcullus, quī sē nōn opīnārī sed scīre, nōn audisse sed vīdisse, nōn interfuisse sed ēgissee dicit. Adsunt Hēracliēnsēs lēgātī, nōbilissimī hominēs : hūius iūdicī causā cum mandātis et cum pūblicō testimōniō [vēnē-  
 5 runt]; quī hunc ascriptum Hēracliēnsē dicunt. Hīc tū tabulās dēsīderās Hēracliēnsium pūblicās : quās Ītalīcō bellō incēnsō tabulārīō interisse scīmus omnis. Est rīdīculum ad ea quae habēmus nihil dicere, quāerere quae habēre nōn possumus ; et dē hominum memoriā tacēre, litterārum memo-  
 10 riam flāgitāre ; et, cum habeās amplissimī virī religiōnem, integerrimī mūnicipī iūs iūrandum fidemque, ea quae dēprāvārī nūllō modō possunt repudiāre, tabulās, quās idem dīcis solēre corrumpī, dēsīderāre.

9. An domicilium Rōmae nōn habuit is, quī tot annīs ante  
 15 civitātem datam sēdem omnium rērum ac fortūnārum suārum Rōmae conlocāvit? At nōn est professus. Immō vērō cīs tabulis professus, quae sōlae ex illā professiōne conlēgiōque praetōrum obtinent pūblicārum tabulārum auctoritātem. V. Nam — cum Appī tabulae neglegentius ad-  
 20 servātae dicerentur ; Gabīnī, quam diū incolumis fuit, levitās, post damnationem calamitās omnem tabulārum fidem resignāset — Metellus, homō sāctissimus modestissimusque omnium, tantā diligentīā fuit, ut ad L. Lentulum praetōrem et ad iūdicēs vēnerit, et ūnīus nōminis litūrā sē commōtum  
 25 esse dixerit. In hīs igitur tabulis nūllam litūram in nōmine A. Licinī vidētis.

**Evidence of the Census not Necessary.**

10. Quae cum ita sint, quid est quod dē ēius civitāte dubitētis, praesertim cum aliīs quoque in civitātibus fuerit ascriptus? Etenim cum mediocribus multis et aut nūllā  
 30 aut humili aliquā arte praeditis grātuitō civitātem in Graeciā hominēs impertiēbant, Rēgīnōs crēdō aut Locrēnsis aut Neapolitānōs aut Tarentīnōs, quod scēnicis artificibus largiri

solēbant, id huic summā ingenī praeditō glōriā nōluisse.  
 Quid? cum cēterī nōn modo post civitātem datam, sed  
 etiam post lēgem Pāpīam aliquō modō in eōrum mūnici-  
 piōrum tabulās inrēpsērunt, hīc, quī nē ūtitur quidem illis  
 in quibus est scriptus, quod semper sē Hēracliēnsē esse  
 voluit, rēiciētur? **11.** Cēnsūs nostrōs requīris scilicet. Est  
 enim obscurum proximis cēnsōribus hunc cum clārissimō  
 imperātōre L. Lūcullō apud exercitum fuisse; superiōribus,  
 cum eōdem quaestōre fuisse in Asiā; primis Iūliō et Crassō  
 nūllam populī partem esse cēnsam. Sed — quoniam cēnsus  
 nōn iūs civitātis cōfīrmat, ac tantum modo indicat eum quī  
 sit cēnsus [ita] sē iam tum gessisse prō cīve — eis tempori-  
 bus quibus tū crīmīnāris nē ipsius quidem iūdiciō in cīvium  
 Rōmānōrum iūre esse versātum, et testāmentum saepe fēcit  
 nostris lēgibus, et adiit hērēditātēs cīvium Rōmānōrum, et  
 in beneficiis ad aerārium dēlātus est ā L. Lūcullō prō cōn-  
 sule. **VI.** Quaere argūmenta, sī quā potēs: numquam  
 enī hīc neque suō neque amicōrum iūdiciō revincētur.

Study of Letters an Indispensable Relaxation.

**12.** Quaerēs ā nōbīs, Grātī, cūr tantō opere hōc homine  
 dēlectēmur. Quia suppeditat nōbīs ubi et animus ex hōc  
 forēnsi strepitū reficiātur, et aurēs conviciō dēfessae con-  
 quiēscant. An tū existimās aut suppetere nōbīs pōsse quod  
 cotidiē dicāmus in tantā varietāte rērū, nisi animōs nostrōs  
 doctrinā excolāmus; aut ferre animōs tantam posse conten-  
 tiōnem, nisi eōs doctrinā eādem relaxēmus? Ego vērō fateor  
 mē his studiis esse dēditum: cēterōs pudeat, sī quī sē ita  
 litteris abdidērunt ut nihil possint ex eis neque ad com-  
 mūnem adferre fructum, neque in aspectum lūcemque prō-  
 ferre: mē autem quid pudeat, quī tot annōs ita vivō, iūdicēs,  
 ut ā nūllius umquam mē tempore aut commodō aut ōtium  
 meum abstrāxerit, aut voluptās āvocārit, aut dēnique somnus  
 retardārit? **13.** Quā rē, quis tandem mē reprehendat, aut

quis mihi iūre suscēseat, sī, quantum cēteris ad suās rēs  
 obeundās, quantum ad fēstōs diēs lūdōrum celebrandōs,  
 quantum ad aliās voluptātēs et ad ipsam requiem animī et  
 corporis concēditur temporum, quantum aliī tribuunt tem-  
 5 pestivīs conviviīs, quantum dēnique alveolō, quantum pilae,  
 tantum mihi egomet ad haec studia recolenda sūmpserō?  
 Atque hōc ideō mihi concēdendum est magis, quod ex hīs  
 studiīs haec quoque crēscit ōrātiō et facultās; quae, quan-  
 tacumque in mē est, numquam amicōrum periculis defuit.  
 10 Quae sī cui levior vidētur, illa quidem certē, quae summa  
 sunt, ex quō fonte hauriam sentiō.

**Literature a Source of Moral Strength.**

14. Nam nisi multōrum praeceptis multisque litteris mihi  
 ab adulēscentiā suāsissem, nihil esse in vitā māgnō opere  
 expetendum nisi laudem atque honestātem, in eā autem  
 15 persequendā omnis cruciātūs corporis, omnia pericula mor-  
 tis atque exsilī parvī esse dūcenda, numquam mē prō salūte  
 vestrā in tot ac tantās dīmiciātōnēs atque in hōs prōfligātō-  
 rum hominum cotidiānōs impetūs obiēcissem. Sed plēni  
 omnēs sunt librī, plēnae sapientium vōcēs, plēna exemplōrum  
 20 vetustās: quae iacērent in tenebris omnia, nisi litterārum  
 lumen accēderet. Quam multās nōbīs imāginēs — nōn solum  
 ad intūendū, vērū etiam ad imitandū — fortissimōrum  
 virōrum expressās scriptōrēs et Graeci et Latīnī reliquērunt?  
 Quās ego mihi semper in administrandā rē publicā prōpō-  
 25 nēns, animum et mentem meam ipsā cōgitātiōne hominum  
 excellentium cōformābam.

All Famous Men have been Devoted to Letters.

VII. 15. Quaeret quispiam: 'Quid? illi ipsi summi viri,  
 quōrum virtūtēs litteris prōditae sunt, istāne doctrinā, quam  
 tū effers laudibus, eruditi fuērunt?' Difficile est hōc dē  
 30 omnibus cōfirmāre, sed tamen est certē quod respondeam.

Ego multōs hominēs excellentī animō ac virtūte fuisse, et sine doctrīnā nātūrae ipsius habitū prope divīnō per sē ipsōs et moderātōs et gravis exstitisse, fateor: etiam illud adiungō, saepius ad laudem atque virtutem nātūrā sine doctrīnā quā sine nātūrā valuisse doctrīnam. Atque idem ego contendō, cum ad nātūrā eximiam atque inlūstrem accesserit ratiō quaedam cōformātiōque doctrīnae, tum illud nesciō quid praeclārū ac singulāre solēre exsistere. 16. Ex hōc esse hunc numerō, quem patrēs nostrī vidērunt, divīnum hominem Āfricānum; ex hōc C. Laelium, L. Fūrium, moderātissimōs hominēs et continentissimōs; ex hōc fortissimum virum et illis temporibus doctissimum, M. Catōnem illum senem: quī profectō sī nihil ad percipiendam [colendam] virtutem litterīs adiuvārentur, numquam sē ad eārum studium contulissent. Quod sī nōn hīc tantus fructus ostenderētur, et sī ex hīs studiis dēlectātiō sōla pēterētur, tamen (ut opīnor) hanc animī adversiōnem hūmānissimā ac liberā- lissimā iūdicārētis. Nam cēterae neque temporum sunt neque aetātum omnium neque locōrum: haec studia adulēscentiam alunt, senectūtem oblectant, secundās rēs ōrnant, adversīs perfugium ac sōlācium praebent, dēlectant domī, nōn impediunt forīs, pernoctant nōbiscum, peregrinantur, rūsticantur.

**Great Artists are of Themselves Worthy of Admiration.**

17. Quod sī ipsī haec neque attingere neque sēnsū nostrō gustāre possēmus, tamen ea mirārī dēberēmus, etiam cum in aliīs vidērēmus. VIII. Quis nostrū tam animō agrestī ac dūrō fuit, ut Rōscī morte nūper nōn commovērētur? quī cum esset senex mortuus, tamen propter excellentem artem ac venustātem vidēbātur omnīnō morī nōn dēbuisse. Ergō ille corporis mōtū tantum amōrem sibi conciliārat ā nōbīs omnibus: nōs animōrum incredibilis mōtūs celeritātemque ingeniōrum neglegēmus? 18. Quotiēns ego hunc Archiam



vidi, iudicēs, — ūtar enim vestrā benignitāte, quoniam mē in hōc novō genere dicendī tam diligenter attenditis, — quotiēns ego hunc vidi, cum litteram scripsisset nūllam, māgnū numerum optimōrum versuum dē eis ipsis rēbus quae tum  
 5 agerentur dicere ex tempore ! Quotiēns revocatū eandem rem dicere, commūtātis verbis atque sentiētiis ! Quae vērō adcurātē cōgitātēque scripsisset, ea sic vidi probārī, ut ad veterum scriptōrum laudem perveniret. Hunc ego nōn diligam ? nōn admirer ? nōn omnī ratiōne dēfendendum putem ?

**The Poet Especially Sacred.**

- 10 Atque sic ā summis hominibus ērudītissimisque accēpi-  
 mus, cēterārum rērum studia et doctrinā et praeceptis et  
 arte cōstāre : poētā nātūrā ipsā valēre, et mentis viribus  
 excitārī, et quasi divinō quōdam spiritū inflārī. Quā rē suō  
 iūre noster ille Ennius sāctōs appellat poētās, quod quasi  
 15 deōrum aliquō dōnō atque mūnere commendātī nobis  
 esse videantur. 19. Sit igitur, iudicēs, sāctum apud vōs,  
 hūmānissimōs hominēs, hōc poētae nōmen, quod nūlla um-  
 quam barbaria violāvit. Saxa et sōlitudinēs vōcī respondent,  
 bēstiae saepe immānēs cantū flectuntur atque cōsistunt :  
 20 nōs, institūti rēbus optimis, nōn poētārum vōce moveāmur ?  
 Homērum Colophōnii civem esse dicunt suum, Chiī suum  
 vindicant, Salaminiī repetunt, Smyrnaei vērō suū esse cōn-  
 firmant, itaque etiam dēlūbrum eius in oppidō dēdicāvērunt :  
 permultī aliī praetereā pūgnant inter sē atque contendunt.  
 25 IX. Ergō illī aliēnum, quia poēta fuit, post mortem etiā  
 expetunt : nōs hunc vīvum, quī et voluntāte et lēgibus noster  
 est, repudiābimus ? praesertim cum omne ōlim studium atque  
 omne ingenium contulerit Archiās ad populī Rōmānī glōriam  
 laudemque celebrandam ? Nam et Cimbricās rēs adulēscēns  
 30 attigit, et ipsī illī C. Mariō, quī dūrior ad haec studia vidē-  
 bātur, iūcundus fuit.

The Poet is the Herald of Fame.

20. Neque enim quisquam est tam âversus â Mûsis, qui nōn mandârî versibus aeternum suōrum labōrum facile praecōnium patiatur. Themistoclem illum, summum Athēnis virum, dixisse âiunt, cum ex eo quaereretur, quod acroāma aut cūius vocem libentissimē audiret : *Êius, â quō sua virtûs optimē praedicāretur.* Itaque ille Marius item eximiē L. Plōtium dilēxit, cūius ingeniō putābat ea quae gesserat posse celebrârî. 21. Mithridâticum vērō bellum,



MARIUS.

māgnum atque difficile et in multā varietâte terrā marique versātum, tōtum ab hōc expressum est : quī libri nōn modo 10 L. Lūcullum, fortissimum et clārissimum virum, verum etiam populi Rōmānī nōmen inlūstrant. Populus enim Rōmānus aperuit Lūcullō imperante Pontum, et rēgiis quondam opibus et ipsā nātūrā et regiōne vāllātum : populi Rōmānī exercitus, eōdem duce, nōn maximā manū innu- 15 merābilis Armeniōrum copiās fūdīt : populi Rōmānī laus est urbem amicissimam Cŷzicēnōrum êiusdem cōnsiliō ex omni impetū regiō atque tōtius belli ōre ac faucibus êreptam esse atque servātam : nostra semper feretur et praedicābitur, L. Lūcullō dīmicante, cum interfectis ducibus 20

dēpressa hostium classis, et incrēdibilis apud Tenedum  
 pūgna illa nāvālis : nostra sunt tropaea, nostra monimenta,  
 nostri triumphī. Quae quōrum ingeniis efferuntur, ab eis  
 populi Rōmāni fāma celebrātur. 22. Cārus fuit Āfricānō  
 5 superiorī noster Ennius, itaque etiam in sepulcrō Scipiōnum  
 putātur is esse cōstitūtus ex marmore. At eis laudibus  
 certē nōn solum ipse qui laudātur, sed etiam populi Rōmāni  
 nōmen ōrnātur. In caelum hūius proavus Catō tollitur :  
 māgnus honōs populi Rōmāni rēbus adiungitur. Omnēs  
 10 dēnique illi Maximī, Mārcelli, Fulvii, nōn sine commūni  
 omnium nostrum laude decorantur. X. Ergō illum, qui  
 haec fēcerat, Rudinum hominem, māiōrēs nostri in civitā-  
 tem recépērunt : nōs hunc Hēracliēsem, multis civitātibus  
 expetitum, in hac autem lēgibus cōstitūtum, dē nostrā civi-  
 15 tāte ēiciēmus?

Alexander at the Tomb of Achilles.

23. Nam si quis minōrem glōriae fructum putat ex Grae-  
 cis versibus percipi quam ex Latinīs, vehementer errat :  
 propterea quod Graeca leguntur in omnibus ferē gentibus,



ALEXANDER THE GREAT (FROM A COIN).

Latina suis finibus, exiguis sanē, continentur. Quā rē si  
 20 rēs eae quās gessimus orbis terrae regiōnibus dēfiniuntur,  
 cupere dēbēmus, quō manuum nostrārum tēla pervēnerint,

eōdem glōriam fāmamque penetrāre : quod cum ipsīs popu-  
līs dē quōrum rēbus scribitur, (haec ampla sunt, tum eis  
certē, quī dē vitā glōriae causā dimicant, ~~hoc~~ maximum et  
periculōrum incitāmentum est et labōrum. 24. Quam mul-  
tōs scriptōrēs rērum suārum māgnus ille Alexander sēcum  
habuisse dicitur ! Atque is tamen, cum in Sigēo ad Achillis  
tumulum astitisset : *Ō fortunāte inquit adulēscēns, quī tuae  
virtūtis Homērum praecōnem invēneris !* Et vērē. Nam nisi  
Iliās illa exstitisset, idem tumulus, quī corpus eius contēx-  
erat, nōmen etiam obruisset. Quid ? noster hīc Māgnus, 10  
quī cum virtūte fortunam adaequāvit, nōne Theophanem  
Mytilēnaeum, scriptōrem rērum suārum, in contiōne mili-  
tum civitāte dōnāvit, et nostrī illī fortēs virī, sed rūsticī ac  
militēs, dulcēdine quādam glōriae commōtī, quasi participēs  
eiusdem laudis, māgnō illud clāmōre approbāvērunt ? 15

### Many would have been Eager to Give Archias the Citizenship.

25. Itaque, crēdō, sī civis Rōmānus Archiās lēgibus nōn esset, ut ab aliquō imperātōre cīvitatē dōnārētur perficere nōn potuit. Sūlla cum Hispānōs dōnāret et Gallōs, crēdō hunc petentem repudiāset: quem nōs in cōntiōne vīdimus, cum ei libellum malus poēta dē populō subiēcisset, quod 20 epigramma in eum fēcisset, tantummodo alternīs versibus longiusculis, statim ex eis rēbus quās tunc vēndēbat iūbēre ei praemium tribui, sed eā condiciōne, nē quid postea scriberet. Quī sēdulitatem malī poētae dūxerit aliquō tamen praemiō dignam, hūius ingenium et virtūtem in scribendō 25 et cōpiam nōn expetisset? 26. Quid? ā Q. Metellō Piō, familiārissimō suō, quī cīvitatē multōs dōnāvit, neque per sē neque per Lūcullōs impetrāvisset? quī praesertim ūsque eō dē suis rēbus scribī cuperet, ut etiam Cordubae nātis poētis, pingue quiddam sonantibus atque peregrinum, tamen auris 30

**All Men Thirst for Glory.**

XI. Neque enim est hōc dissimulandum (quod obscurārī nōn potest) sed prae nōbīs ferendum: trahimur omnēs studiō laudis, et optimus quisque maximē glōriā dūcitur. Ipsī illī philosophī, etiam in eīs libellis quōs dē contem-  
 5 nendā glōriā scribunt, nōmen suum inscribunt: in eō ipsō, in quō praedicātiōnem nōbilitātemque dēspiciunt, praedicārī dē sē ac nōminārī volunt. 27. Decimus quidem Brūtus, summus vir et imperātor, Accī, amicissimī suī, carminibus templōrum ac monumentōrum aditūs exōrnāvit suōrum.  
 10 Iam vērō ille, quī cum Aetōlis Enniō comite bellāvit, Fulvius, nōn dubitāvit Mārtis manubiās Mūsīs cōsecrāre. Quā rē in quā urbe imperātōrēs prope armātī poētārum nōmen et Mūsārum dēlūbra coluērunt, in eā nōn dēbent togātī iūdicēs ā Mūsārum honōre et ā poētārum salūte  
 15 abhorrēre.

28. Atque ut id libentius faciātis, iam mē vōbīs, iūdicēs, indicābō, et dē meō quōdam amōre glōriae, nimis ācrī fortasse vērū tamen honestō, vōbīs cōfitēbor. Nam quās rēs nōs in cōsulātū nostrō vōbīscum simul prō salūte  
 20 hūiusce imperī et prō vitā cīvium prōque ūniversā rē pūblicā gessimus, attigit hīc versibus atque inchoāvit: quibus audītis, quod mihi māgna rēs et iūcunda vīsa est, hunc ad perficiendum adōrnāvī. Nūllam enim virtūs aliam mē-  
 cēdem labōrum periculōrumque dēsiderat, praeter hanc  
 25 laudis et glōriae: quā quidem dētrāctā, iūdicēs, quid est quod in hōc tam exiguō vitāe curriculō [et tam brevī] tantis nōs in labōribus exerceāmus? 29. Certē sī nihil animus praesentiret in posterum, et sī quibus regiōnibus vitāe spa-  
 tium circumscriptum est, eīsdem omnīs cōgitātiōnēs termi-  
 30 nāret suās; nec tantis sē labōribus frangeret, neque tot cūrīs vigiliisque angerētur, nec totiēns dē ipsā vitā dimicāret. Nunc insidet quaedam in optimō quōque virtūs,

quae noctis ac diēs animum glōriae stimulīs concitat, atque admonet nōn cum vitae tempore esse dīmittendam commemorātiōnem nōminis nostrī, sed cum omnī posteritāte adaequandam.

Literature the Most Enduring of Monuments.

XII. 30. An vērō tam parvī animī videāmur esse omnēs, 5  
quī in rē publicā atque in his vitae periculīs labōribusque  
versāmur, ut, cum ūsque ad extrēmum spatium nūllum tran-  
quillum atque ōtiōsum spīritum dūxerimus, nōbiscum simul  
moritūra, omnia arbitrēmur? An statuās et imāginēs, nōn  
animōrum simulācra sed corporum, studiōsē multi summī 10  
hominēs reliquērunt; cōnsiliōrum relinquere ac virtūtum  
nostrārum effigiem nōne multō malle dēbēmus, summīs  
ingeniīs expressam et politam? Ego vērō omnia quae gerē-  
bam, iam tum in gerendō spargere mē ac dissēmināre arbi-  
trābar in orbis terrae memoriam sempiternam. Haec vērō 15  
sive ā meō sēnsū post mortem āfutūra est sive — ut sapien-  
tissimī hominēs putāvērunt — ad aliquam mei partem per-  
tinēbit, nunc quidem certē cōgitātiōne quādam spēque  
dēlector.

Archias the Poet should be Protected in his Rights.

31. Quā rē cōservāte, iūdicēs, hominem pudōre eō, 20  
quem amicōrum vidētis comprobārī cum dīgnitāte tum  
etiam vetustāte; ingenio autem tantō, quantum id con-  
venit existimārī, quod summōrum hominum ingeniīs ex-  
petitum esse videātis; causā vērō eius modī, quae bene-  
ficio lēgis, auctōritāte mūnicipī, testimoniō Lūcullī, tabulīs 25  
Mētelli comprobētur. Quae cum ita sint, petimus ā vōbīs,  
iūdicēs, si qua nōn modo hūmāna, vērū etiam dīvina in  
tantis ingeniīs commendātiō dēbet esse, ut eum quī vōs, quī  
vestrōs imperātōrēs, quī populī Rōmānī rēs gestās semper  
ōrnāvit, quī etiam his recentibus nostris vestrisque domes- 30  
ticis periculīs aeternum sē testimoniū laudis datūrum esse

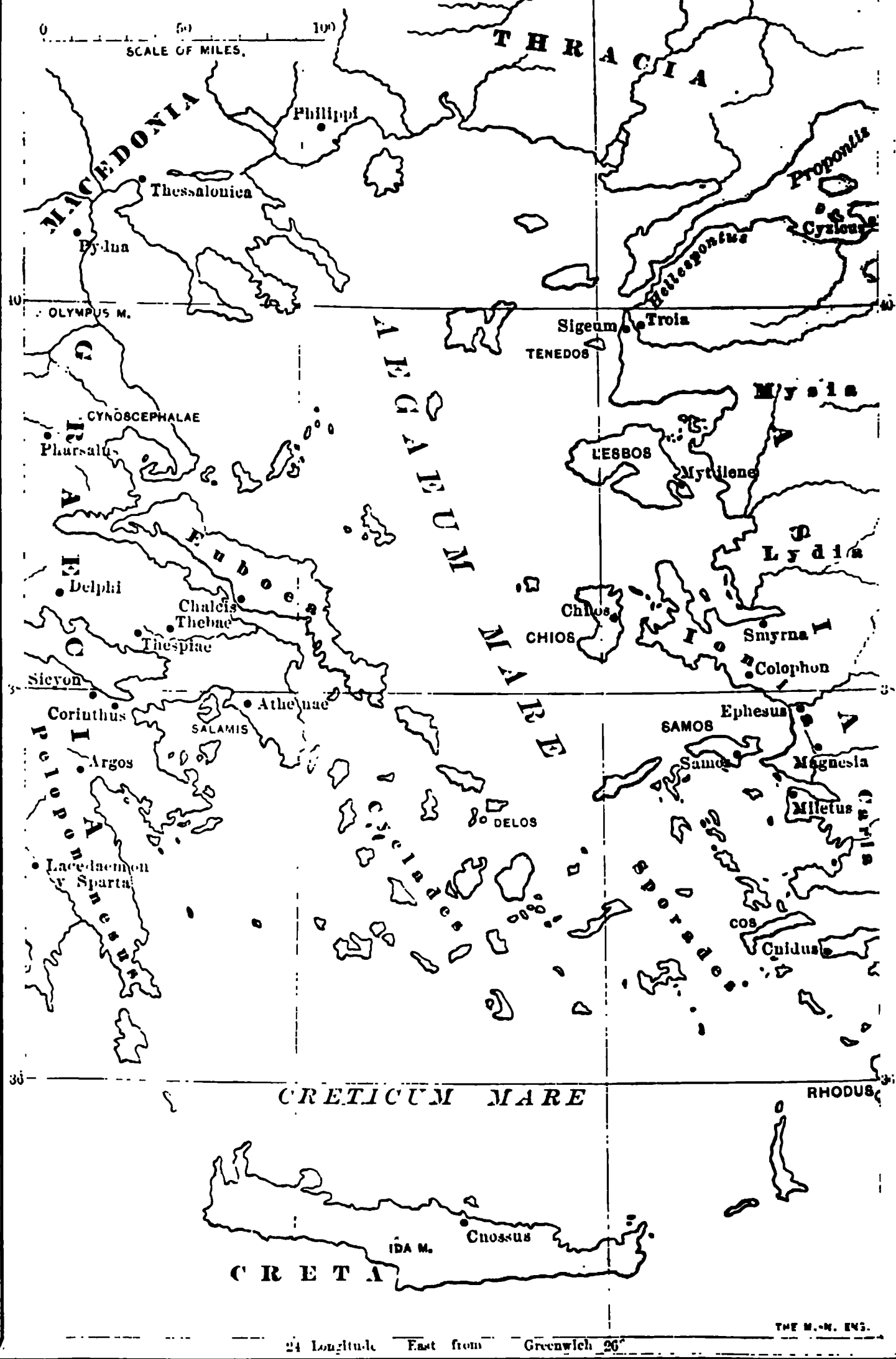
profitetur, estque ex eō numerō quī semper apud omnis  
sānctī sunt habitī itaque dictī, sic in vestram accipiātis  
fidem, ut hūmānitāte vestrā levātus potius quam acerbitāte  
violātus esse videātur. 32. Quae dē causā prō meā cōsuē-  
tūdine breviter simpliciterque dixī, iūdicēs, ea cōfīdō pro-  
bāta esse omnibus. Quae autem remōta ā meā iūdicīālique  
cōsuētūdine, et dē hominis ingeniō et commūniter dē  
ipsius studiō locūtus sum, ea, iūdicēs, ā vōbīs spērō esse in  
bonam partem accepta ; ab eō quī iūdicium exercet, certō  
10 sciō.





# AEGAEUM MARE

0 50 100  
SCALE OF MILES.





## SELECT LETTERS OF CICERO

---

### I. (*Att.* 2. 10.)

A friendly and somewhat jocose note written by Cicero (B.C. 59) at Appii Forum while on his way from Rome to his villa at Formiæ. T. Pomponius Atticus, a wealthy Roman banker, was Cicero's most intimate friend. The letters to Atticus cover every subject in which Cicero felt an interest, from the fate of the republic to the choice of words in composition. Atticus belonged to the equestrian order — the "capitalist class" among the Romans. He was a highly cultivated man, of honorable character, and deeply interested in literature and philosophy. He had spent much time in Greece and was noted for his thorough acquaintance with the niceties of the Greek language — hence his surname "the Attic."

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

**V**OLŌ amēs meam cōstantiam : lūdōs Antī spectāre nōn placet ; est enim ἑποσόλοικον, cum velim vitāre omnium dēliciārum suspīciōnem, repente ἀναφαίνεσθαι nōn sōlum dēlicātē, sed etiam ineptē peregrīnantem : quā rē ūsque ad Nōnās

Māiās tē in Formiānō exspectābō. Nunc fac ut sciam quō diē tē vīsūrī sīmus. Ab Appī Forō, hōrā quartā. Dederam aliam paulō ante ā Tribus Tabernīs.

## II. (*Att.* 2. 21.)

This letter was written from Rome (B.C. 59) shortly before Cicero's banishment. Atticus, to whom it is addressed, was on his estate in Epirus. The so-called First Triumvirate was in power, and Cæsar had received the consulship as a part of the political bargain which he had made with Pompey and Crassus. His colleague Bibulus was in vain attempting to prevent him from carrying out his plans. Clodius, Cicero's bitterest enemy, was active, and Cicero was beginning to fear that Pompey's protection might not be sufficient. For the political situation and the causes of Cicero's banishment, see *Life of Cicero*, Introduction, pp. xix-xx.

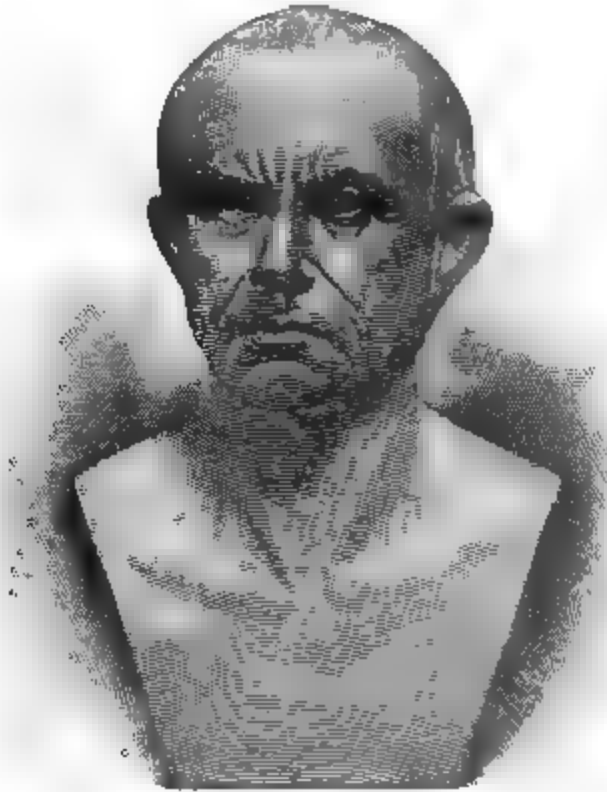
Cicero expresses the fear that the course of the "Triumvirs" may lead to civil war. Pompey, by his compact with Cæsar, has alienated his own party. His popularity is waning. He has lately had a mortifying experience in a public assembly, where he vainly attempted to reply effectively to the attacks of Bibulus. Finally, Cicero expresses much anxiety as to his own prospects.

### CICERO ATTICO SAL.

Dē rē pūblicā quid egō tibi subtiliter? Tōta periit atque  
 5 hōc est miserior quam reliquistī, quod tum vidēbātur eius  
 modī dominātiō civitātem oppressisse, quae iūcunda esset  
 multitudinī, bonīs autem ita molesta, ut tamen sine perniciē,  
 nunc repente tantō in odiō est omnibus, ut quōrsus ēruptūra  
 sit horreāmus; nam irācundiam atque intemperantiam illō-  
 10 rum sumus expertī, quī Catōnī irātī omnia perdidērunt. Sed  
 ita lēnibus ūtī vidēbantur venēnīs, ut posse vidērēmur sine  
 dolōre interīre: nunc vērō sibilis volgī, sermōnibus honestō-  
 rum, fremitū Italiae vereor ne exārserint.

Equidem spērābam, ut saepe etiam loquī tēcum solēbam,  
 15 sic orbem rei pūblicae esse conversum, ut vix sonitum audire

vix impressam orbitam vidēre possēmus, et fuisset ita, si hominēs trānsitum tempestātis expectāre potuissent, sed cum diū occultē suspīrāssent, postea iam gemere, ad extrēmum vērō loqui omnēs et clāmāre coepērunt. Itaque ille amicus noster, insolēns infāmiae, semper in laude versātus, 5 circumfluēns glōriā, dēfōrmātus corpore, frāctus animō, quō



CATO.

sē cōferat nescit; prōgressum praecipitem, incōstantem reditum videt; bonōs inimicōs habet, improbōs ipsōs nōn amicōs.

Ac vidē mollitiem animī: nōn tenuī lacrimās, cum illum 10 a. d. viii. Kal. Sextilis vidī dē ēdictis Bibulī contionantem; qui antea solitus esset iactāre sē māgnificentissimē illō in locō, summō cum amōre populī, cūctis faventibus, ut ille tum humilis, ut dēmissus erat, ut ipse etiam sibi, nōn eis

solum, quī aderant, displicēbat ! Ō spectāculum ūnī Crassō iūcundum, cēteris nōn item ! Nam, quia dēciderat ex astris, lāpsus quam p̄tōgressus potius vidēbātur, et, ut Apellēs, si Venerem, aut Prōtogenēs, si Iālysum illum suum caenō obli-  
5 tum vidēret, māgnū, crēdō, acciperet dolōrem, sic ego hunc omnibus ā mē pictum et pōlitum artis colōribus subitō dēfōrmātum nōn sine māgnō dolōre vidī.

Quamquam nēmō putābat, propter Clōdiānum negōtium, mē illi amicum esse dēbere, tamen tantus fuit amor, ut  
10 exhaurīrī nūllā posset iniūriā. Itaque Archilochia in illum ēdicta Bibulī populō ita sunt iūcunda, ut eum locum, ubi prōpōnuntur, prae multitudīne eōrum, quī legunt, trānsire nequeāmus, ipsī ita acerba, ut tībēscat dolōre, mihi meherculē molesta, quod et eum, quem sēmp̄r dīlēxī, nimis excruciant, et timeō tam vehemēns vir tamque ācer in ferrō et tam  
15 īnsuētus contumēliae nē omni animī impetū dolōrī et irācundiae pāreat.

Bibulī quī sit exitus futūrus, nesciō ; ut nunc rēs sē habet, admirābilī glōriā est : quī cum comitia in mēsem Octōbrem  
20 distulisset, quod solet ea rēs populi voluntātem offendere, putārat Caesar ōrātiōne suā posse impelli cōtiōnem, ut iret ad Bibulum ; multa cum sēditiōsissimē dīceret, vōcem exprimere nōn potuit. Quid quaeris ? Sentiunt sē nūllam ūllius partis voluntātem tenēre ; eō magis vīs nōbīs est timenda.  
25 Clōdius inimicus est nōbīs ; Pompēius cōnfīrmat eum nihil esse factūrum contrā mē : mihi periculōsum est crēdere ; ad resistendum mē parō.

Studia spērō mē summa habitūrum omnium ōrdinum. Tē cum ego dēsiderō, tum vērō rēs ad tempus illud vocat. Plū-  
30 rimum cōnsili, animī, praesidī dēnique mihi, si tē ad tempus vīderō, accesserit. Varrō mihi satis facit ; Pompēius loquitur dīvinitus. Spērō nōs aut cum summā glōriā aut certē sine molestiā discessūrōs. Tū, quid agās, quem ad modum tē oblectēs, quid cum Sicyōniis ēgeris, ut sciam cūrā.

III. (*Fam.* 14. 1.)

A family letter, addressed to Cicero's wife Terentia, his daughter Tullia, and his son Marcus. It was written from Dyrrachium, B.C. 58, while Cicero was in exile. See *Life of Cicero*, Introduction, pp. ix-xxi.

TULLIUS TERENCEAE SUAE, TULLIOLAE SUAE,  
CICERONI SUO SALUTEM DICIT.

Et litteris multorum et sermone omnium perfertur ad mē, incredibilem tuam virtutem et fortitudinem esse tēque nec animi neque corporis labōribus defatigārī. Mē miserum! tē istā virtute, fidē, probitate, hūmānitāte in tantās aerumnās propter mē incidisse! Tulliolamque nostram, ex quō patre 5 tantās voluptātēs capiēbat, ex eō tantōs percipere lūctūs! Nam quid ego dē Cicerōne dicam? quī cum primum sapere coepit, acerbissimōs dolōrēs miseriāsque percēpit. Quae si, tū ut scribis, fātō facta putārem, ferrem paulō facilius, sed omnia sunt meā culpā commissa, quī ab eis mē amārī putā- 10 bam, quī invidēbant, eōs nōn sequēbar, quī petēbant.

Quod si nostris cōsiliis ūsī essēmus neque apud nōs tantum valuisset sermō aut stultōrum amicōrum aut improborum, beātissimī viverēmus: nunc, quoniam spērāre nōs amici iubent, dabō operam, nē mea valētūdō tuō labōrī dēsit. Rēs 15 quanta sit, intellegō, quantōque fuerit facilius manēre domī quam redire; sed tamen, si omnis tribūnōs pl. habēmus, si Lentulum tam studiōsum, quam vidētur, si vērō etiam Pompēium et Caesarem, nōn est dēspērandum.

Dē familiā, quō modō placuisse scribis amicis, faciēmus; 20 dē locō, nunc quidem iam abiit pestilentia, sed quam diū fuit, mē nōn attigit. Plancius, homō officiōsissimus, mē cupit esse sēcum et adhūc retinet. Ego volēbam locō magis dēsertō esse in Ēpīrō, quō neque Hispō venīret nec militēs, sed adhūc Plancius mē retinet; spērat posse fierī, ut mēcum 25 in Ītaliā dēcēdat: quem ego diem si viderō et si in vestrum complexum vēnerō ac si et vōs et mē ipsum recuperārō,

satis māgnū mihi frūctum vidēbor percēpisse et vestrae pietātis et meae. Pīsōnis hūmānitās, virtūs, amor in omnis nōs tantus est, ut nihil suprā possit: utinam ea rēs eī voluptātī sit! Glōriae quidem videō fore.

5 Dē Q. frātre nihil ego tē accūsāvī, sed vōs, cum praesertim tam paucī sītis, voluī esse quam coniūctissimōs. Quibus mē voluistī agere grātiās, ēgī et mē ā tē certiōrem factum esse scripsī. Quod ad mē, mea Terentia, scribis tē vicum vēditūram, quid, obsecrō tē, — mē miserum! — quid futūrum est?  
 10 Et, si nōs premet eadem fortūna, quid puerō miserō fiet? Nōn queō reliqua scribere — tanta vīs lacrimārum est, — neque tē in eundem flētum addūcam.

Tantum scribō: si erunt in officiō amīcī, pecunia nōn deērit; si nōn erunt, tū efficere tuā pecūniā nōn poteris. Per fortūnās  
 15 miserās nostrās, vidē, nē puerum perditum perdāmus. Cui si aliquid erit, nē egeat, mediocrī virtūte opus est et mediocrī fortūnā, ut cētera cōsequātur. Fac valeās et ad mē tabellariōs mittās, ut sciam, quid agātur et vōs quid agātis. Mihi omninō iam brevis expectātiō est. Tulliolae et Cicerōni  
 20 salūtem dīc. Valēte. D. a. d. vi. K. Decemb. Dyrrachī.

Dyrrachium vēnī, quod et libera cīvitas est et in mē officiōsa et proxima Ītaliae; sed si offendet mē locī celebritās, aliō mē cōferam, ad tē scribam.

#### IV. (*Att.* 3. 27.)

A hasty note, written at Dyrrachium, when Cicero's immediate recall from exile seemed unlikely, and begging Atticus to help him and to protect his family. The precise occasion of the letter is unknown; perhaps it was the affray of Jan. 25, B.C. 57, when Clodius by mob violence prevented the passing of a law recalling Cicero.

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

Ex tuīs litteris et ex rē ipsā nōs funditus perisse videō:  
 25 tē ōrō ut, quibus in rēbus tuī meī indigēbunt, nostris miseriis nē dēsīs; ego tē, ut scribis, cito vidēbō.

V. (*Fam.* 1. 6.)

B.C. 56. Between this letter and the preceding came Cicero's triumphant return from exile (by a law passed Aug. 4, B.C. 57): see *Life of Cicero*, Introduction, p. xxi. The Lentulus to whom the letter is addressed (P. Cornelius Lentulus Spinther) was consul when Cicero was recalled. He was now proconsul in Cilicia. He had been eager for the office of restoring to the throne of Egypt Ptolemy XII (Auletes), father of Cleopatra, whose subjects had driven him out, but the business had dragged along at Rome, and Lentulus was mortified by having the commission withdrawn after it had passed the Senate. Ptolemy was restored by Gabinius, B.C. 55.

Cicero expresses his regret at the turn which the affair is taking, and declares that Lentulus has not been fairly treated. He refers to his own exile and finds some consolation for Lentulus in remembering how that ended in increased honor. He urges Gabinius to endure the attacks of his enemies with fortitude and dignity. In closing, Cicero promises to stand by his correspondent to the best of his power. The letter is full of good sense and kindly feeling skilfully expressed.

M. CICERO S. D. P. LENTULO PROCOS.

Quae gerantur, accipiēs ex Polliōne, qui omnibus negotiis nōn interfuit solum, sed praefuit. Mē in summō dolōre, quem in tuis rēbus capiō, maximē scilicet cōsōlātur spēs, quod valdē suspicor fore, ut infringātur hominum improbitās et cōsiliis tuōrum amicōrum et ipsā diē, quae dēbilitat cōgitatiōnēs et inimicōrum et prōditōrum tuōrum. Facile secundō locō mē cōsōlātur recordātiō meōrum temporum, quōrum imāginem videō in rēbus tuis; nam etsi minōre in rē violātur tua dignitās quam mea adflīcta est, tamen est tanta similitūdō, ut spērem tē mihi ignōscere, si ea nōn timuerim, quae nē tū quidem umquam timenda dūxisti. Sed praestā tē eum, quī mihi ā teneris, ut Graeci dicunt, unguiculis es cōgnitus: inlūstrābit, mihi crēde, tuam amplitūdinem hominum iniūria. Ā mē omnia summa in tē studia officiaque exspectā; nōn fallam opiniōnem tuam.



VI. (*Fam.* 7. 1.)

Cicero has observed that his friend Marius did not attend the dedication of Pompey's Theatre and his temple of Venus Victrix, and writes to congratulate him on his superiority to vulgar fashion (see Letter I.). He expresses the hope that it was not ill health that kept his friend away and gives a lively criticism of the performances, which had offended him by their ostentation and brutality. The celebration here described took place in B.C. 55. It lasted for several days and eclipsed anything of the kind that the Romans had ever seen. The theatre, which stood in the Campus Martius, was the first Roman theatre to be built of stone and held forty thousand spectators.

Nothing is known of this C. Marius except what is contained in Cicero's four letters to him. He seems to have been a man of wealth and of cultivated tastes, whose delicate health forced him to live in retirement on his estates in the country.

M. CICERO S. D. M. MARIO.

Si tē dolor aliquī corporis aut infirmitās valētūdinis tuae tenuit, quō minus ad lūdōs venirēs, fortunae magis tribuō quam sapientiae tuae; sin haec, quae cēteri mirantur, contemnenda dūxisti et, cum per valētūdinem possēs, venire  
5 tamen nōluisti, utrumque laetor, et sine dolōre corporis tē fuisse et animō valuisse, cum ea, quae sine causā mirantur alii, neglēxeris; modo ut tibi cōstiterit fructus ōti tui, quō quidem tibi perfrui mirificē licuit, cum essēs in istā amoenitāte paene sōlus relictus.

10 Neque tamen dubitō quin tū in illō cubiculō tuō, ex quō tibi Stabiānum perforāsti et patefēcisti Misēnum, per eōs diēs mātūtina tempora lēctiūnculis cōsūmpseris, cum illi intereā, quī tē istic reliquērunt, spectārent commūnis mīmōs sēmisomni. Reliquās vērō partis diēi tū cōsūmēbās eis  
15 dēlectātiōnibus, quās tibi ipse ad arbitrium tuum comparārās; nōbis autem erant ea perpetienda, quae Sp. Maecius probāvisset.

Omninō, si quaeris, lūdī adparātissimī, sed nōn tui stomachi; coniectūram enim faciō dē meō: nam primum honōris

causā in scaenam redierant ei, quōs ego honōris causā  
 dē scaenā dēcēsse arbitrābar; dēliciae vēro tuae, noster  
 Aesōpus, ēius modi fuit, ut ei dēsinere per omnis hominēs  
 licēret. Is iūrāre cum coepisset, vōx eum dēfēcit in illō  
 locō 'sī sciēns fallō.' Quid tibi ego alia nārrem? nōstī 5  
 enim reliquōs lūdōs, quī nē id quidem lepōris habuērunt,  
 quod solent mediocrēs lūdi; adparātūs enim spectātiō tollē-  
 bat omnem hilaritātem, quō quidem adparātū nōn dubitō  
 quā animō aequissimō carueris: quid enim dēlectātiōnis



POMPEY'S THEATRE (RESTORED).

habent sēscenti mīlī in Clytaemnēstra? aut in Equō Trō- 10  
 iānō crēterrārum tria milia? aut armātūra varia peditātūs  
 et equitātūs in aliquā pūgnā? quae populārem admirātiōnem  
 habuērunt, dēlectātiōnem tibi nūllam attulissent.

Quod sī tū per eōs diēs operam dedisti Protogenī tuō, dum  
 modo is tibi quidvis potius quam ōrātiōnēs meās lēgerit, nē 15  
 tū haud paulō plūs quam quisquam nostrum dēlectātiōnis  
 habuisti; nōn enim tē putō Graecōs aut Oscōs ludōs dēside-  
 rāsse, praesertim cum Oscōs ludōs vel in senātū vestrō

spectāre possis, Graecōs ita nōn amēs, ut nē ad villam quidem tuam viā Graecā ire soleās. Nam quid ego tē athlētās putem dēsiderāre, quī gladiātōrēs contempseris? In quibus ipse Pompēius cōnfītētur sē et operam et oleum perdidisse.

5 Reliquae sunt vēnātiōnēs bīnae per diēs quīnque, māgnificae — nēmō negat, — sed quae potest hominī esse politō dēlectātiō, cum aut homō imbēcillus ā valentissimā bēstiā laniātur aut praeclāra bēstia vēnābulō trānsverberātur? quae tamen, sī videnda sunt, saepe vidistī; neque nōs, quī haec  
10 spectāmus, quicquam novī vidimus. Extrēmus elephantōrum diēs fuit, in quō admirātiō māgna volgī atque turbae, dēlectātiō nūlla exstitit: quīn etiam misericordia quaedam cōsecūta est atque opiniō eius modī, esse quandam illī bēluae cum genere hūmānō societātem.

15 Hīs ego tamen diēbus [lūdīs scaenicīs], nē forte videar tibi nōn modo beātus, sed liber omnīnō fuisse, dirūpī mē paene in iūdiciō Gallī Caninī, familiāris tuī. Quod sī tam facilem populum habērem, quam Aesōpus habuit, libenter meherculē artem dēsinerem tēcumque et cum similibus nostrī  
20 vīverem; nam mē cum antea taedēbat, cum et aetās et ambitiō mē hortābātur et licēbat dēnique, quem nōlēbam, nōn dēfendere, tum vērō hōc tempore vita nūlla est; neque enim frūctum ūllum labōris expectō, et cōgor nōn numquam hominēs nōn optimē dē mē meritōs rogātū eōrum, quī bene  
25 meriti sunt, dēfendere.

Itaque quaerō causās omnis aliquandō vivendī arbitrātū meō, tēque et istam ratiōnem ōtī tuī et laudō vehementer et probō, quodque nōs minus intervisis, hōc ferō animō aequiōre, quod, sī Rōmae essēs, tamen neque nōs lepōre tuō neque  
30 tē — sī quī est in mē — meō fruī licēret propter molestissimās occupātiōnēs meās; quibus sī mē relaxārō — nam, ut plānē exsolvam, nōn postulō, — tē ipsum, quī multōs annōs nihil aliud commentāris, docēbō profectō, quid sit hūmāniter vivere.

Tū modo istam imbēcillitātem valētūdinis tuae sustentā et  
tuēre, ut facis, ut nostrās villās obire et mēcum simul lectī-  
culā concursāre possis. Haec ad tē plūribus verbis scripsi  
quam soleō, nōn ōtī abundantīā, sed amōris ergā tē, quod  
mē quādam epistolā subinvītārās, sī memoriā tenēs, ut ad 5  
tē aliquid ēius modī scriberem, quō minus tē praetermisisse  
lūdōs paenitēret. Quod sī adsecūtus sum, gaudeō; sīn  
minus, hōc mē tamen cōsōlor, quod posthāc ad lūdōs  
veniēs nōsque vīsēs neque in epistulis relinquēs meis  
spem aliquam dēlectātiōnis tuae. 10

VII. (*Fam.* 13. 40.)

B.C. 55. Q. Ancharius was proconsul in Macedonia. Little is known  
of the young men for whom Cicero wrote this note, which is here given  
as a good specimen of a letter of introduction.

M. CICERO S. D. Q. ANCHARIO Q. F. PROCOS.

L. et C. Aurēliōs L. filiōs, quibus et ipsis et patre eōrum,  
virō optimō, familiārissimē ūtor, commendō tibi maiōrem in  
modum, adulēscētis omnibus optimis artibus ōrnātōs, meōs  
pernecessāriōs, tuā amīcitiā dignissimōs. Sī ūlla mea apud  
tē commendātiō valuit, quod sciō multās plūrimū valuisse, 15  
haec ut valeat, rogō. Quod sī eōs honōrificē liberāliterque  
trāctāris, et tibi grātissimōs optimōsque adulēscētis  
adiūnxeris et mihi grātissimū fēceris.

VIII. (*Fam.* 7. 10.)

B.C. 54. C. Trebatius Testa was a jurisconsult of about thirty-five,  
whom Cicero had befriended. He was at this time with Cæsar in  
Gaul, whither Cicero had despatched him, in this same year, with a  
warm letter of recommendation, which had ensured him a favorable  
reception, for Cicero was now on good terms with Cæsar. Campaigning  
was not to the city lawyer's taste, and Cicero seems to have feared that

he would return without making his fortune. His bantering letters were successful, however, and Trebatius came back in easy circumstances. He lived to become very distinguished as a jurist in the Augustan age. Horace addressed one of his Satires to him.

CICERO S. D. TREBATIO.

Lēgi tuās litterās, ex quibus intellēxi tē Caesarī nostrō valdē iūre cōsultum vidērī : est quod gaudeās tē in ista loca vēnisse, ubi aliquid sapere vidērēre. Quod sī in Britanniam quoque profectus essēs, profectō nēmō in illā tantā insulā  
5 peritior tē fuisset. Vērū tamen — rideāmus licet ; sum enim ā tē invitātus — subinvideō tibi, ultrō *tē* etiam arces- situm ab eō, ad quem cēterī, nōn propter superbiam ēius, sed propter occupātiōnem, adspirāre nōn possunt. Sed tū in istā epistulā nihil mihi scripsisti dē tuis rēbus, quae  
10 meherculē mihi nōn minōri cūrae sunt quam meae.

Valdē metuō nē frigeās in hibernis ; quam ob rem caminō lūculentō ūtendum cēseō — idem Mūciō et Māniliō placēbat, — praesertim quī sagis nōn abundārēs : quamquam vōs nunc istīc satis calēre audiō ; quō quidem nūntiō valdē meherculē  
15 dē tē timueram. Sed tū in rē militārī multō es cautior quam in advocātiōnibus, quī neque in Ōceanō natāre volueris, studiōsissimus homō natandī, neque spectāre essedāriōs, quem antea nē andābatā quidem dēfraudāre poterāmus. Sed iam satis iocātī sumus.

Ego dē tē ad Caesarem quam diligenter scripserim, tūte scīs ; quam saepe, ego. Sed meherculē iam intermiseram, nē vidērer liberālissimī hominis meique amantissimī voluntātī ergā mē diffidere ; sed tamen eis litteris, quās proximē dedi, putāvī esse hominem commonendum. Id fēcī : quid  
25 prōfēcērim, faciās mē velim certiōrem et simul dē tōtō statū tuō cōsiliisque omnibus ; scīre enim cupiō quid agās, quid exspectēs, quam longum istum tuum discessum ā nōbīs futurum putēs.

Sic enim tibi persuādeās velim, ūnum mihi esse sōlātium, quā rē facilius possim pati tē esse sine nōbīs, sī tibi esse id ēmolumentō sciam; sīn autem id nōn est, nihil duōbus nōbīs est stultius: mē, quī tē nōn Rōmam attraham, tē, quī nōn hūc advolēs. Ūna meherculē nostra vel sevēra vel iocōsa 5 congressiō plūris erit quam nōn modo hostēs, sed etiam frātrēs nostrī Haedui. Quā rē omnibus dē rēbus fac ut quam primum sciam:

aut cōnsōlandō aut cōnsiliō aut rē iūverō.

### IX. (*Fam.* 15. 11.)

This letter was written from Cilicia (B.C. 50) just before the Civil War broke out. Cicero had finished his provincial administration in Cilicia and was about to return home. He had hoped for a triumph, but in vain. The Senate voted him the honor of a *supplicatio* (or thanksgiving to the gods), and in this letter he thanks Marcellus, the consul, for exerting himself to procure him this tribute of respect. This was C. Marcellus, cousin of Cicero's friend M. Marcellus (in whose behalf the oration *Pro M. Marcello* was delivered).

M. CICERO IMP. S. D. C. MARCELLO COS.

Quantae cūrae tibi meus honōs fuerit et quam idem 10 exstiteris cōsul in mē ōrnandō et amplificandō, quī fuerās semper cum parentibus tuīs et cum tōtā domō, etsī rēs ipsa loquēbātur, cōgnōvī tamen ex meōrum omnium litterīs; itaque nihil est tantum, quod ego nōn tuā causā dēbeam factūrusque sim studiōsē ac libenter. Nam māgnī interest 15 cui dēbeās; dēbere autem nēminī māluī quam tibi, cui mē cum studia commūnia, beneficia paterna tuaque iam ante coniūnxerant, tum accēdit meā quidem sententiā maximum vinculum, quod ita rem pūblicam geris atque gessistī, quā mihi cārius nihil est, ut, quantum tibi omnēs boni 20 dēbeant, quō minus tantundem ego ūnus dēbeam, nōn recūsem. Quam ob rem tibi velim eī sint exitūs, quōs

merēris et quōs fore cōfidō: ego, sī mē nāvigātiō nōn morābitur, quae incurrēbat in ipsōs etēsiās, propediem tē, ut spērō, vidēbō.

X. (*Fam.* 16. 11.)

Cicero had returned from his Cilician proconsulship in B.C. 50, reaching Brundisium Nov. 25. This letter was written Jan. 12, B.C. 49. He had not yet entered Rome, but was outside the walls, awaiting the decision of the Senate as to the triumph which he desired in recognition of his victories over certain mountaineers.

The letter is addressed to M. Tullius Tiro, Cicero's freedman and secretary, who had been with him in Asia and had fallen sick on the way back and was now at Patræ. Tiro was a highly accomplished man, and the relations between him and his patron were very honorable to both. He survived Cicero and is thought to have been active in collecting and arranging his works, particularly his correspondence.

The great Civil War had just broken out and Cicero was vacillating, while both Cæsar and Pompey made efforts to secure his support. He did not actually set out to join the Pompeian party until June of this year. See *Life of Cicero*, Introduction, p. xxiv.

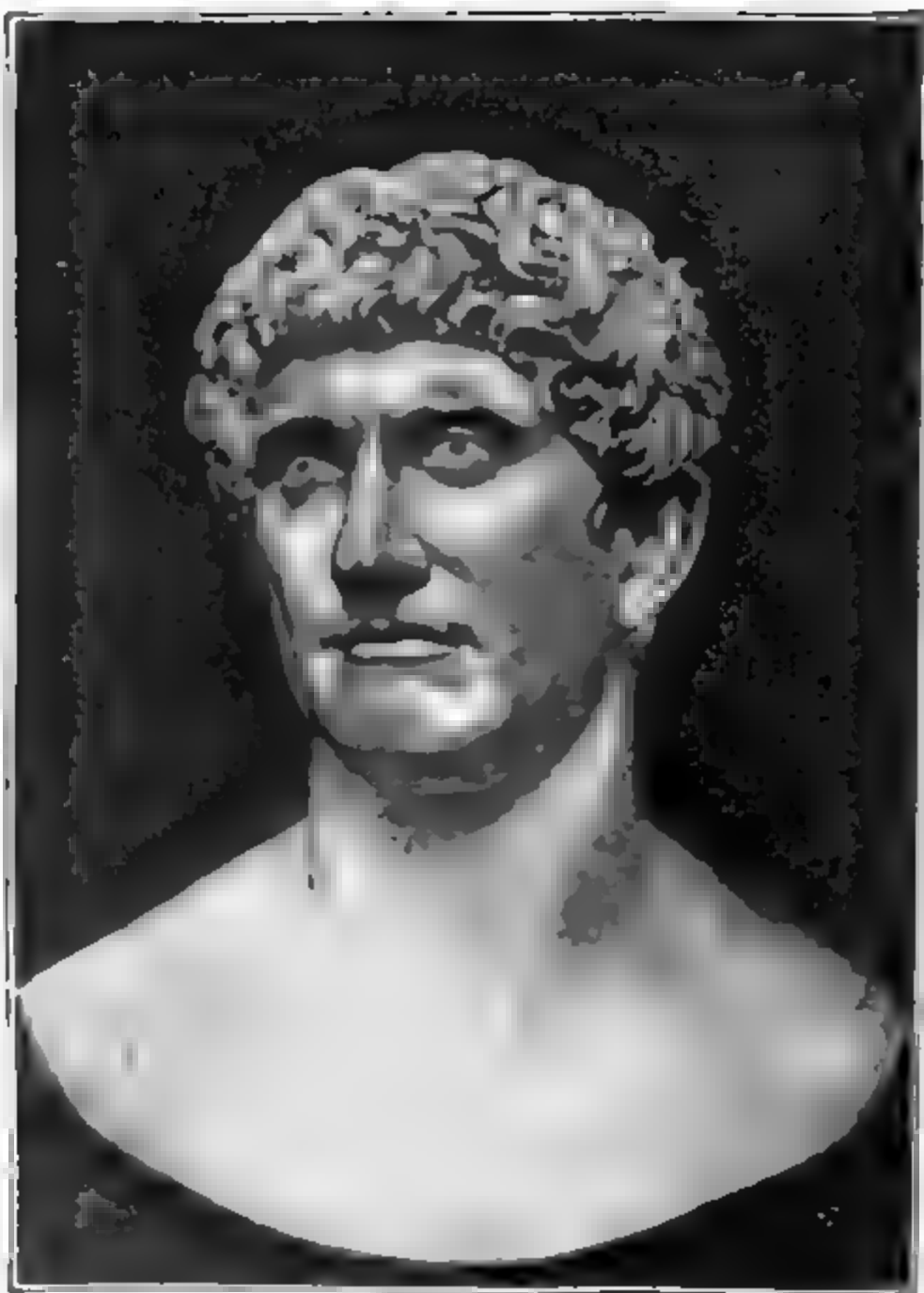
TULLIUS ET CICERO, TERENCEIA, TULLIA, Q. Q.  
TIRONI SAL. PLURIMAM DIC.

Etsi opportunitātem operae tuae omnibus locis dēsiderō,  
5 tamen nōn tam meā quam tuā causā doleō tē nōn valēre;  
sed quoniam in quartānam conversa vīs est morbī — sic  
enim scribit Curius, — spērō tē diligentīā adhibitā iam fir-  
miōrem fore. Modo fac, id quod est hūmānitātis tuae, nē  
quid aliud cūrēs hōc tempore, nisi ut quam commodissimē  
10 convalēscās. Nōn ignōrō, quantum ex dēsideriō labōrēs; sed  
erunt omnia facilia, sī valēbis. Festināre tē nōlō, nē nauseae  
molestiam suscipiās aeger et periculōse hieme nāvigēs.

Ego ad urbem accessi pr. Nōn. Iān. Obviam mihi sic  
est prōditum, ut nihil possit fieri ōrnātius; sed incidī in  
15 ipsam flammam cīvilis discordiae vel potius bellī, cui cum







MARK ANTONY.

cuperem medēri et, ut arbitror, possem, cupiditatēs certō-  
rum hominum — nam ex utrāque parte sunt quī pūgnāre  
cupiant — impedimentō mihi fuērunt. Omnino et ipse Cae-  
sar, amicus noster, minācis ad senātum et acerbās litterās  
miserat, et erat adhūc impudēns, quī exercitum et prōvin- 5  
ciam invitō senātū tenēret, et Curiō meus illum incitābat.  
Antōnius quidem noster et Q. Cassius, nullā vi expulsī, ad  
Caesarem cum Curiōne profectī erant, postea quam senātus  
cōsulibus, praetōribus, tribūnis pl. et nōbis, quī prō cōss.  
sumus, negōtium dederat ut cūrārēmus nē quid rēs pūblica 10  
dētrimentī caperet.

Numquam māiore in periculō cīvitās fuit; numquam  
improbi cīvēs habuērunt parātiōrem ducem. omnino ex



COIN OF MARK ANTONY AND OCTAVIA.

hāc quoque parte diligentissimē comparātur; id fit auctō-  
ritāte et studiō Pompēi nostrī, quī Caesarem sērō coepit 15  
timēre. Nōbis inter hās turbās senātus tamen frequēns  
flāgitāvit triumphum; sed Lentulus cōsul, quō māius  
suum beneficium faceret, simul atque expedisset quae  
essent necessariā dē rē publicā, dixit sē relātūrum, nōs  
agimus nihil cupidē eōque est nostra plūris auctōritās. 20  
Italiae regiōnēs discriptae sunt, quam quisque partem tuē-  
rētur: nōs Capuam sūmsimus. Haec tē scire volui.

Tū etiam atque etiam cūrā ut valeās litterāsque ad mē  
mittās, quotiēnscumque habēbis cui dēs. Etiam atque etiam  
valē. D. pr. Idūs Iān.

XI. (*Fam.* 14. 14.)

Written at Minturnæ, Jan. 23, B.C. 49. Between this letter and the preceding, Cæsar had crossed the Rubicon, and Pompey and his party, including the Senate, had abandoned the city. Cicero is on his way to Capua; his family are in Rome.

TULLIUS TERENTIAE ET PATER TULLIAE, DUABUS  
ANIMIS SUIS, ET CICERO MATRI OPTIMAE,  
SUAVISSIMAE SORORI S. P. D.

Sī vōs valētis, nōs valēmus. Vestrum iam cōnsilium est, nōn solum meum, quid sit vōbīs faciendum. Sī ille Rōmam modestē ventūrus *est*, rēctē in praesentiā domī esse potestis; sīn homō āmēns dīripiendam urbem datūrus est, vereor ut  
5 Dolābella ipse satis nōbīs prōdesse possit. Etiam illud metuō, nē iam interclūdāmur, ut, cum velitis exīre, nōn liceāt. Reliquum est, quod ipsae optimē cōsiderābitis, vestrī similēs fēminae sintne Rōmae; sī enim nōn sunt, videndum est ut honestē vōs esse possitis.

10 Quō modō quidem nunc sē rēs habet, modo ut haec nōbīs loca tenēre liceat, bellissimē vel mēcum vel in nostrīs praediis esse poteritis. Etiam illud verendum est, nē brevī tempore famēs in urbe sit. His dē rēbus velim cum Pompōniō, cum Camillō, cum quibus vōbīs vidēbitur, cōsiderētis, ad  
15 summam animō fortī sitis. Labiēnus rem meliōrem fēcit; adiuvat etiam Pīsō, quod ab urbe discēdit et sceleris condemnat generum suum. Vōs, meae cārissimae animae, quam saepissimē ad mē scribite et vōs quid agātis et quid istic agātur. Quintus pater et filius et Rūfus vōbīs s. d. Valēte.

20 VIII. Kal., Minturnīs.

XII. (*Att.* 8. 11. c.)

Written at Canusium in Apulia, Feb. 20, B.C. 49. Cæsar had overrun Picenum and had laid siege to Corfinium (February 13 or 14), which was held for Pompey by L. Domitius Ahenobarbus, Cato's brother-in-law.

Domitius sent to Pompey for aid, which Pompey refused, ordering Domitius to evacuate the city and come to his own headquarters at Luceria, in northern Apulia. At the same time Pompey determined to abandon Italy, sail to Epirus, and, when he had gathered a sufficient force, to return and resume hostilities. Accordingly he left Luceria and set out for Brundisium (*Brindisi*), the usual port of departure for Greece and the East.

The present letter was written at Canusium, on the way from Luceria to Brundisium. It is in reply to a letter from Formiæ (February 15) in which Cicero informs Pompey of recent events in that region, and expresses his opinion that the coast can be held, but adds that if Pompey wishes to concentrate all his forces, he is willing to join him at once. Before receiving this reply of Pompey's, Cicero had actually set out, but the activity of Cæsar cut off all access to Pompey, and he retired to Formiæ. See the next letter.

CN. MAGNUS PROCOS. S. D. M. CICERONI IMP.

S. v. b. e. Tuās litterās libenter lēgī; recōgnōvī enim tuam pristinam virtūtem etiam in salūte commūnī. Cōsulēs ad eum exercitum, quem in Apūliā habuī, vērunt. Māgnō opere tē hortor, prō tuō singulārī perpetuōque studiō in rem pūblicam, ut tē ad nōs cōferās, ut commūnī cōsiliō rei 5 pūblicae adflictae opem atque auxilium ferāmus. Cēseō, viā Appiā iter faciās et celeriter Brundisium veniās.

### XIII. (*Att.* 8. 11. D.)

Written at Formiæ, Feb. 27, B.C. 49. In the first part of the letter Cicero explains his failure to join Pompey. He had started from Formiæ for Luceria. On reaching Teanum, in northern Campania, he heard that Cæsar was advancing rapidly toward Capua and had already reached Æsernia (in Samnium). He therefore went no farther than Cales (a short distance south-east of Teanum) and waited for news. There he received a copy of a letter from Pompey to the consul Lentulus, from which he inferred that it was Pompey's design to raise the siege of Corfinium (see introduction to Letter XII.). It was impossible for Cicero to go thither, since Cæsar was near that city, and he awaited developments in a state of intense anxiety. The next information was that Corfinium

had surrendered to Cæsar (February 20) and that Pompey was fleeing to Brundisium, with Cæsar in hot pursuit. For Cicero to overtake Pompey was out of the question, to say nothing of the danger of being intercepted by Cæsar. Accordingly he retired to Formiæ and subsequently to his villa at Cumæ.

In the latter part of the letter, Cicero expresses his surprise and regret that Pompey had found it necessary to leave Italy, and defends his own course, which he was aware might appear vacillating and half-hearted. He had always hoped, he says, for a reconciliation between the two great rivals, but he now sees that there is no hope of that, and he closes with professions of fidelity to Pompey.

Pompey was besieged at Brundisium by Cæsar, but escaped by sea (March 15) with almost all his forces to Dyrrachium (formerly Epidamnus, in Illyria), where Cicero finally joined him in the late autumn or early winter.

M. CICERO IMP. S. D. CN. MAGNO PROCOS.

Cum ad tē litterās mīsissem, quae tibi Canusī redditae sunt, suspiciōnem nūllam habēbam, tē rei pūblīcae causā mare trānsitūrum, eramque in spē māgnā fore ut in Italiā possēmus aut concordiam cōstituere, quā mihi nihil ūtilius  
 5 vidēbātur, aut rem pūblicam summā cum dīgnitāte dēfendere: interim nōndum meis litteris ad tē perlātis ex eis mandātis, quae D. Laeliō ad cōsulēs dederās, certior tuī cōsili factus nōn exspectāvi, dum mihi ā tē litterae redderentur, cōfestimque cum Q. frātre et cum liberis nostris iter ad tē in  
 10 Apūliam facere coepi.

Cum Teānum Sidicinum vēnissem, C. Messius, familiāris tuus, mihi dixit aliique complūrēs, Caesarem iter habēre Capuam et eō ipsō diē mānsūrum esse Aeserniae: sānē sum commōtus, quod, si ita esset, nōn modo iter meum interclū-  
 15 sum, sed mē ipsum plānē exceptum putābam; itaque tum Calis prōcessi, ut ibi potissimum cōsisterem, dum certum nōbīs ab Aeserniā dē eō quod audieram referrētur. At mihi, cum Calibus essem, adfertur litterārum tuārum exemplum, quās tū ad Lentulum cōsulem mīsisēs.

Hae scriptae sic erant, litteras tibi a L. Domitio a. d. XIII. Kal. Martias adlatas esse, earumque exemplum subscripseras, magnique interesse rei publicae omnis copias primo quoque tempore in unum locum convenire, et ut praesidi quod satis esset Capuae relinqueret. His ego litteris lectis 5 in eadem opinione fui, quam reliqui omnes, te cum omnibus copiis ad Corfinium esse venturum, quo mihi, cum Caesar ad oppidum castra haberet, tutum iter esse non arbitrabar.

Cum res in summa expectatione esset, utrumque simul audivimus, et quae Corfini acta essent, et te iter Brundisium facere coepisse, cumque nec mihi nec fratri meo dubium esset quin Brundisium contenderemus, a multis qui e Samnio Apuliaque veniebant, admoniti sumus ut cavermus ne exciperemur a Caesare, quod is in eadem loca, quae nos petebamus, profectus celerius etiam quam nos possemus, 15 eo, quo intenderet, venturus esset; quod cum ita esset, nec mihi nec fratri meo nec cuiquam amicorum placuit committere, ut temeritas nostra non solum nobis, sed etiam rei publicae noceret, cum praesertim non dubitaremus quin, si etiam tutum nobis iter fuisset, te tamen iam consequi non possemus. 20

Interim accipimus tuas litteras Canusio a. d. x. K. Martias datas, quibus nos hortaris ut celerius Brundisium veniamus; quas cum accipissemus a. d. III. K. Martias, non dubitabamus quin tu iam Brundisium pervenisses, nobisque iter illud omnino interclusum videbamus, neque minus nos esse captos 25 quam qui Corfini fuissent; neque enim eos solos arbitrabamur capi qui in armatorum manus incidissent, sed eos nihilominus, qui regionibus exclusi intra praesidia atque intra arma aliena venissent.

Quod cum ita sit, maxime vellem primum semper tecum 30 fuisset, quod quidem tibi ostenderam, cum a me Capuam reiciebam: quod feci non vitandi oneris causa, sed quod videbam teneri illam urbem sine exercitu non posse; accidere autem mihi nolēbam quod doleo viris fortissimis

accidisse. Quoniam autem tēcum ut essem nōn contigit, utinam tuī cōsili certior factus essem ! Nam suspiciōne adsequi nōn potui, quod omnia prius arbitrātus sum fore, quam ut haec rei pūblīcae causa in Italiā nōn posset duce  
5 tē cōsistere. Neque vērō nunc cōsiliū tuum reprehendō, sed fortūnam rei pūblīcae lūgeō, nec, si ego, quid tū sis secūtus, nōn perspiciō, idcirco minus existimō tē nihil nisi summā ratiōne fēcisse.

Mea quae semper fuerit sententia, primum dē pāce vel  
10 iniquā condiciōne retinendā, deinde dē urbe — nam dē Italiā quidem nihil mihi umquam ostenderās, — meminisse tē arbitror ; sed mihi nōn sūmō, ut meum cōsiliū valēre dēbuerit : secūtus sum tuum, neque id rei pūblīcae causā, dē quā dēspērāvī, quae et nunc adflīcta est nec excitārī sine  
15 cīvili perniciosissimō bellō potest, sed tē quaerēbam, tēcum esse cupiēbam, neque eius rei facultātem, si quae erit, praetermittam.

Ego mē in hāc omnī causā facile intellegēbam pūgnandi cupidis hominibus nōn satis facere : primum enim prae mē  
20 tuli mē nihil malle quam pācem, nōn quin eadem timērem quae illi, sed ea bellō cīvili leviōra dūcēbam. Inde susceptō bellō, cum pācis condiciōnēs ad tē adferri ā tēque ad eās honorificē et largē respondērī vidērem, dūxī meam ratiōnem, quam tibi facile mē probātūrum prō tuō in mē beneficiō  
25 arbitrābar : memineram mē esse ūnum, quī prō meis maximis in rem pūblīcam meritis supplicia miserrima et crūdēlissima pertulissem, mē esse ūnum, quī, si offendissem eius animum, cui, cum iam in armis essēmus, cōsulātus tamen alter et triumphus amplissimus dēferēbātur, subicerer eisdem proe-  
30 liis, ut mea persōna semper ad improbōrum cīvium impetūs aliquid vidērētur habēre populāre ; atque haec nōn ego prius sum suspicātus, quam mihi palam dēnūntiāta sunt, neque ea tam pertimui, si subeunda essent, quam dēclinanda putāvī, si honestē vitāre possem. Quam brevem illius temporis,







CAIUS JULIUS CAESAR.  
(Bust in the Museum of the Louvre.)

dum in spē pāx fuit, ratiōnem nostram vidēs, reliquī facultatem rēs adēmit.

Eis autem, quibus nōn satis faciō, facile respondeō : neque enim ego amīcior C. Caesarī umquam fuī quam illī, neque illī amīciōrēs rei pūblicae quam ego. Hōc inter mē et illōs interest, quod, cum et illī civēs optimī sint et ego ab istā laude nōn absim, ego condiciōnibus (quod idem tē intellēxeram velle) illī armīs disceptārī māluērunt ; quae quoniam ratiō vīcit, perficiam profectō ut neque rēs pūblica civis ā mē animum neque tū amīcī dēsiderēs. 10

#### XIV. (*Att.* 10. 8. B.)

B.C. 49. Pompey's flight left Cæsar master of Italy. He did not pursue Pompey, but, after settling affairs at Rome, went to Spain to suppress the Pompeians and their supporters in that quarter. On his way he sent the following letter (dated April 16) to Cicero, with whom he had already had a friendly conference on March 28.

Cæsar urges Cicero to take no active part with Pompey, assuring him that his best course is to keep aloof from the war. The tone of the letter is a singular combination of skilful suggestion and magnanimity. The respect in which Cæsar holds Cicero and the value that he ascribes to Cicero's influence are alike noteworthy.

#### CAESAR IMP. SAL. D. CICERONI IMP.

Etsī tē nihil temerē, nihil imprūdentē factūrum iūdicāram, tamen permōtus hominū fāmā scribendum ad tē existimāvī et prō nostrā benevolentīā petendum, nē quō prōgrederēris prōclinātā iam rē, quō integrā etiam prōgrediendum tibi nōn existimāssēs ; namque et amīcitiae graviōrem iniūriam fēceris 15 et tibi minus commodē cōsulueris, sī nōn fortūnae obsecūtus vidēbere — omnia enim secundissima nobīs, adversissima illīs accidisse videntur, — nec causam secūtus — eadem enim tum fuit, cum ab eōrum cōsiliīs abesse iūdicāstī, — sed meum aliquod factum condemnāvisse, quō mihi gravius abs tē nil 20 accidere potest ; quod nē faciās, prō iūre nostrae amīcitiae ā

tē petō. Postrēmō, quid virō bonō et quiētō et bonō civi magis convenit quam abesse ā cīvilibus contrōversiis? Quod nōn nūlli cum probārent, periculī causā sequī nōn potuērunt : tū explōrātō et vitāe meae testimōniō et amicitiae iūdiciō  
 5 neque tūtius neque honestius reperiēs quicquam quam ab omni contentiōne abesse. xv. Kal. Māiās ex itinere.

### XV. (*Fam.* 4. 1.)

The following letter was written toward the end of April, B.C. 49, shortly after Cæsar's departure for Spain. Cicero was living in retirement at his Cumæan villa. Cæsar had not molested him, and he could not help contrasting Cæsar's moderation with the violence of the Pompeians. Yet his conscience troubled him. He felt that his place was with Pompey, though he had come to see that the latter was no less a menace to the state than Cæsar. His hesitation lasted almost two months, for it was not until June 7 that he actually set sail for Dyrrachium.

The present letter dates from this interval of unrest. Cicero had visited Rome in January ; but he had not entered the city, for he was hoping to be allowed to celebrate a triumph. After his retirement to Cumæ, Sulpicius, who was now in the city, had expressed his regret at not meeting him. Cicero replies, offering to arrange for a conference, but despairing of the state. It is too late, he thinks, for them to accomplish anything. If they could have met immediately after his return from Cilicia, before hostilities had actually broken out, they might perhaps have retarded the fall of the republic. But now the whole world is at war, and the city of Rome itself is without lawful government. There is nothing to hope for ; scarcely anything to pray for. The interview took place at Cumæ, May 8, but came to nothing. Cicero describes Sulpicius (*ad Att.* x. 14) as very much alarmed.

Ser. Sulpicius Rufus, to whom the letter is addressed, was an eminent lawyer, Cicero's friend, and a man of the strictest integrity. Though a Pompeian, he was fond of peace, and readily became reconciled with Cæsar, who made him governor of the province of Achæa (B.C. 46). At the time of Cæsar's death he was in Rome. He was an important member of the Senatorial party in the events that followed, and died while on an embassy from the Senate to Antony (B.C. 43). Cicero's Ninth Philippic is a eulogy on Sulpicius.

M. CICERO S. D. SER. SULPICIO.

C. Trebātius, familiāris meus, ad mē scripsit tē ex sē quaesisse, quibus in locis essem molestēque tē ferre quod mē propter valētūdinem tuam, cum ad urbem accessissem, nōn vidissēs, et hōc tempore velle tē mēcum, sī propius accessissem, dē officiō utriusque nostrum communicāre. 5 Utinam, Servi, salvis rēbus — sic enim est dicendum — conloquī potuissēmus inter nōs ! Profectō aliquid opis occidenti rei pūblīcae tulissēmus. Cōgnōram enim iam absēns tē haec mala multō ante prōvidentem dēfēnsōrem pācis et in cōsulātū tuō et post cōsulātum fuisse : ego autem, cum cōnsi- 10 lium tuum probārem et idem ipse sentīrem, nihil prōficiēbam ; sērō enim vēneram, sōlus eram, rūdis esse vidēbar in causā, incideram in hominum pūgnandī cupidōrum insāniās.

Nunc, quoniam nihil iam vidēmur opitulārī posse rei pūblīcae, sī quid est in quō nōbismet ipsis cōnsulere possimus, 15 nōn ut aliquid ex pristinō statū nostrō retineāmus, sed ut quam honestissimē lūgeāmus, nēmō est omnium, quicum potius mihi quam tēcum communicandum putem ; nec enim clārissimōrum virōrum, quōrum similēs esse dēbēmus, exempla neque doctissimōrum, quōs semper coluistī, praecepta 20 tē fugiunt. Atque ipse antea ad tē scripsissem tē frūstrā in senātum sive potius in conventum senātōrum esse ventūrum, nī veritus essem nē eius animum offenderem, quī ā mē ut tē imitārer petēbat : cui quidem egomet, cum mē rogāret ut adessem in senātū, eadem omnia, quae ā tē dē pāce et dē 25 Hispāniis dicta sunt, ostendī mē esse dictūrum.

Rēs vidēs quō modō sē habeat : orbem terrārum imperiis distribūtis ārdere bellō ; urbem sine lēgibus, sine iūdiciis, sine iūre, sine fidē relictam direptiōnī et incendiis. Itaque mihi venīre in mentem nihil potest, nōn modo quod spērem, 30 sed vix iam quod audeam optāre. Sin autem tibi, hominī prūdentissimō, vidētur ūtile esse nōs conloquī, quamquam

longius etiam cōgitābam ab urbe discēdere, cūius iam etiam  
 nōmen invitus audiō, tamen propius accēdam, Trebātiōque  
 mandāvī ut, sī quid tū eum vellēs ad mē mittere, nē recū-  
 sāret, idque ut faciās velim, aut, sī quem tuōrum fidēlium  
 5 volēs, ad mē mittās, nē aut tibi exire ex urbe necesse sit  
 aut mihi accēdere.

Ēgo tantum tibi tribuō quantum mihi fortasse adrogō, ut  
 explorātum habeam, quicquid nōs commūnī sententiā statu-  
 erimus, id omnis hominēs probātūrōs. Valē.

### XVI. (*Fam.* 14. 10.)

Cæsar returned from Spain, victorious, in September, B.C. 49, and was appointed dictator. He soon proceeded against Pompey, who was still at Dyrrachium and had mustered a great army. In the first battle, near that city, Cæsar was defeated. He retired into Thessaly, followed, after a time, by Pompey. The Battle of Pharsalus (or Pharsalia), Aug. 9, B.C. 48, decided the Civil War. Pompey fled to Egypt, where he was murdered. Cicero was permitted by Cæsar to return to Italy, and remained for eleven months at Brundisium, where this letter was written July 9, B.C. 47. His wife Terentia was at Rome, but it was not safe for Cicero to go to the city until he had come to an understanding with Cæsar, who was in Asia. Cæsar arrived in Italy late in September of this year. He treated Cicero with great consideration, and the latter returned to Rome early in October.

The present letter and that which follows (Aug. 12, B.C. 47) are given as specimens of familiar domestic correspondence.

### TULLIUS S. D. TERENTIAE SUAE.

10 Quid fierī placēret, scripsī ad Pompōnium sērius quam  
 oportuit: cum eō sī locūta eris, intellegēs quid fierī velim.  
 Apertius scribī, quoniam ad illum scripseram, necesse nōn  
 fuit. Dē eā rē et dē cēteris rēbus quam primum velim nōbis  
 litterās mittās. Valētūdinem tuam cūrā diligenter. Valē.  
 15 VII. Idūs Quīntilis.

XVII. (*Fam.* 14. 23.)

TULLIUS TERENTIAE SUAE S. D.

S. v. b. e. v. Redditae mihi tandem sunt ā Caesare litterae  
satis liberālēs, et ipse opiniōne celerius ventūrus esse dici-  
tur; cui utrum obviam prōcēdam, an hīc eum exspectem,  
cum cōstituerō, faciam tē certiōrem. Tabellāriōs mihi velim  
quam primum remittās. Valētūdinem tuam cūrā diligenter. 5  
Valē. D. pr. Id. Sext.

XVIII. (*Fam.* 6. 9.)

B.C. 46. A letter of introduction (cf. Nos. VII. and XXI.), written  
from Rome in behalf of A. Cæcina, a former partisan of Pompey. Cæsar  
had pardoned Cæcina, but kept him in exile, and he was at this time  
in Sicily, where T. Furfanius (to whom the letter is addressed) was  
governing as proconsul.

M. CICERO T. FURFANIO PROCOS. S.

Cum A. Caecinā tanta mihi familiāritās cōsuētūdōque  
semper fuit, ut nūlla māior esse possit; nam et patre ēius,  
clārō homine et fortī virō, plūrimum sum ūsus, et hunc ā  
puerō, quod et spem māgnam mihi adferēbat summae 10  
probitātis summaeque ēloquentiae et vivēbat mēcum con-  
iūctissimē nōn solum amicitiae officiis, sed etiam studiis  
commūnibus, sic semper dilēxi, nūllō ut cum homine con-  
iūctius viverem. Nihil attinet mē plūra scribere; quam  
mihi necesse sit ēius salūtem et fortūnās quibuscumque 15  
rēbus possim tuērī, vidēs. Reliquum est ut, cum cōgnōrim  
plūribus rēbus, quid tū et dē bonōrum fortūnā et dē rei pūb-  
licae calamitātibus sentiās, nihil ā tē petam nisi ut ad eam  
voluntātem, quam tuā sponte ergā Caecinam habitūrus es,  
tantus cumulus accēdat commendātiōne meā, quantī mē ā tē 20  
fierī intellegō: hōc mihi grātius facere nihil potes. Valē.

XIX. (*Fam.* 9. 14.)

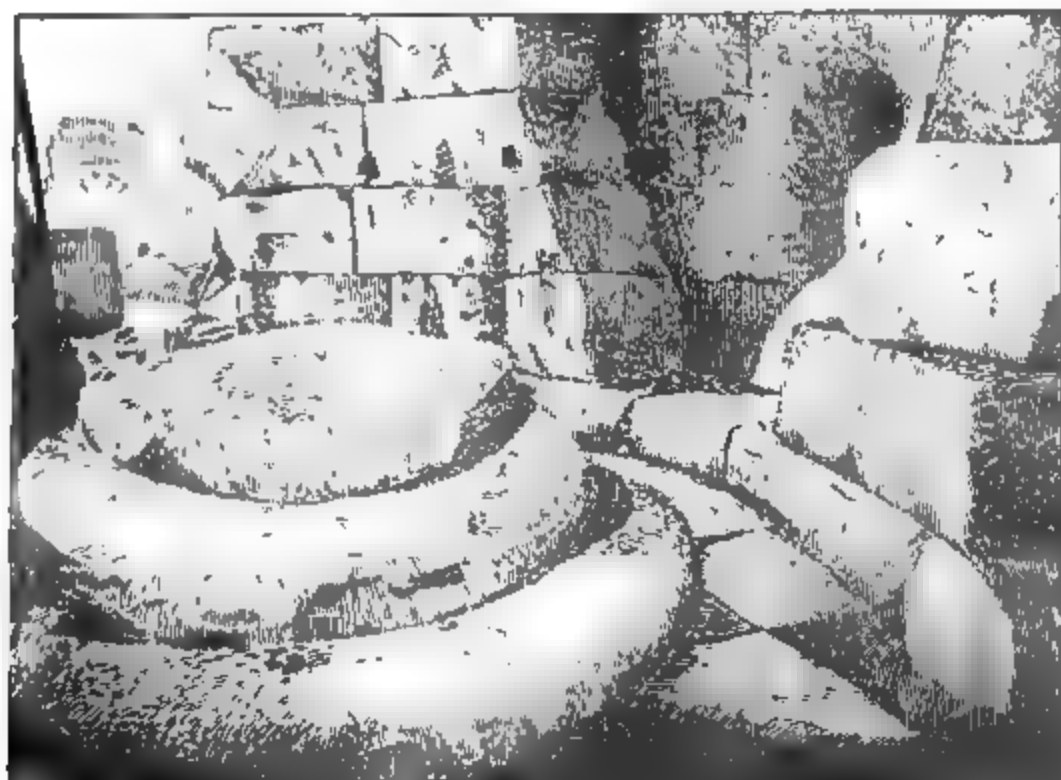
P. Cornelius Dolabella (born about B.C. 69) married Cicero's daughter Tullia in B.C. 50, while her father was governor of Cilicia. When the Civil War broke out, in B.C. 49, Dolabella joined the party of Cæsar, whose favor he always retained. He fought at Pharsalia (B.C. 48) and, returning to Rome after the battle, was (like Clodius before him) adopted by a plebeian, that he might become a candidate for the tribunate. His turbulent actions in this position (B.C. 47) and his infamous private character caused a separation between him and Tullia, and in B.C. 46 they were formally divorced. Cicero, however, remained on friendly terms with him and even gave him lessons in oratory.

• Cæsar designated Dolabella as one of the consuls for the year B.C. 44, and he assumed that office after the dictator's assassination. He negotiated with the conspirators, suppressed the mob that threatened them, and threw down a column erected in Cæsar's honor. This conduct was enthusiastically approved by Cicero, who had shown unmeasured delight at Cæsar's death, and who cherished vain hopes of a restored republic. The present letter of congratulation was written at Cicero's Pompeian villa, May 3, B.C. 44, about six weeks after the murder, and while Dolabella was on good terms with Brutus and Cassius. Cicero praises him without stint, congratulates himself on having had him as a pupil, and exhorts him to persevere in well-doing. But Dolabella soon veered round, made friends with Antony, and received Syria as his province. He committed suicide at Cæsarea, B.C. 43, to avoid falling into the hands of Cassius.

## CICERO DOLABELLAE CONSULI SUO S.

Etsi contentus eram, mi Dolabella, tuā glōriā satisque ex  
 eā māgnam laetitiam voluptātemque capiēbam, tamen nōn  
 possum nōn cōnfītērī cumulārī mē maximō gaudiō, quod  
 volgō hominum opīniō socium mē adscribat tuis laudibus.  
 5 Nēminem convēnī — conveniō autem cotīdiē plūrimōs; sunt  
 enim permultī optimī virī, quī valētūdinis causā in haec loca  
 veniant, praetereā ex mūnicipiīs frequentēs necessāriī mei, —  
 quīn omnēs, cum tē summīs laudibus ad caelum extulērunt,  
 mihi continuō maximās grātiās agant; negant enim sē  
 10 dubitāre quīn tū meis praeceptis et cōnsiliis obtemperāns

praestantissimum tē civem et singulārem cōsulem praebeās · quibus ego quamquam vērissimē possum respondēre tē, quae faciās tuō iūdictiō et tuā sponte facere nec cūiusquam egēre cōnsiliō, tamen neque plānē adsentior, nē imminuam tuam laudem, si omnis ā meis cōnsiliis profecta videātur, 5 neque valdē negō — sum enim avidior etiam quam satis est glōriae ; — et tamen nōn aliēnum est dignitāte tuā, quod ipsi Agamemnoni, rēgum rēgi, fuit honestum, habēre aliquem



BASE OF CAESAR'S COLUMN

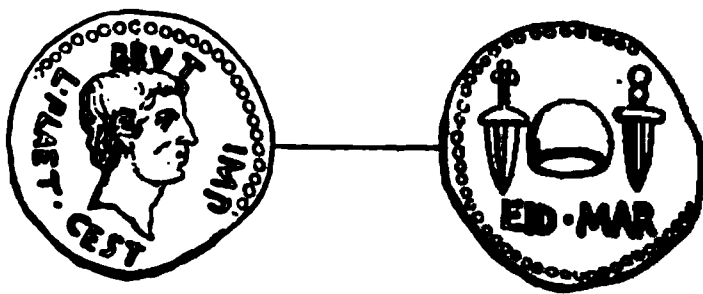
in cōnsiliis capiendis Nestorem ; mihi vērō glōriōsum tē iuvenem cōsulem flōrēre laudibus quasi alumnum disci- 10 plinae meae.

L. quidem Caesar, cum ad eum aegrōtum Neapolim vēnissem, quamquam erat oppressus totius corporis dolōribus, tamen ante quam mē plāne salūtāvit, ' Ō mi Cicerō,' inquit, 'grātulor tibi, cum tantum valēs apud Dolābellam quantum 15 si ego apud sorōris filium valērem, iam salvī esse possēmus.



Dolābellae vērō tuō et grātulor et grātiās agō; quem quidem post tē cōsulem solum possumus vērē cōsulem dicere.' Deinde multa dē factō ac dē rē gestā; tum nihil māgnificentius, nihil praeclārius āctum umquam, nihil rei pūblicae  
5 salūtārius. Atque haec ūna vōx omnium est.

Ā tē autem petō ut mē hanc quasi falsam hereditātem aliēnae glōriae sinās cernere mēque aliquā ex parte in societātem tuārum laudum venire patiāre. Quamquam, mī Dolābella — haec enim iocātus sum, — libentius omnīs meās, si  
10 modo sunt aliquae meae, laudēs ad tē trānsfūderim quam aliquam partem exhausērim ex tuis: nam cum tē semper tantum dilēxerim quantum tū intellegere potuisti, tum his



COIN OF M. BRUTUS.

tuis factis sic incēsus sum ut nihil umquam in amōre fuerit ārdentius; nihil est enim, mihi crēde, virtūte formōsius, nihil  
15 pulchrius, nihil amābilius.

Semper amāvī, ut scīs, M. Brūtum propter eius summum ingenium, suāvissimōs mōrēs, singulārem probitātem atque cōstantiam: tamen Īdibus Mārtiis tantum accessit ad amōrem ut mirārer locum fuisse augendī in eō quod mihi iam  
20 pridem cumulātum etiam vidēbātur. Quis erat quī putāret ad eum amōrē quem ergā tē habēbam posse aliquid accēdere? Tantum accessit ut mihi nunc dēnique amāre videar, antea dilēxisse.

Quā rē quid est quod ego tē hortor ut dignitāti et glōriae  
25 serviās? Prōpōnam tibi clārōs virōs, quod facere solent, quī hortantur? Nēminem habeō clāriōrem quam tē ipsum; tē imitēre oportet, tēcum ipse certēs: nē licet quidem tibi



MARCUS JUNIUS BRUTUS.  
(Bust in the Capitoline Museum.)



iam tantis rebus gestis non tui similem esse. Quod cum ita sit, hortatio non est necessaria, gratulatione magis utendum est: contigit enim tibi quod haud scio an nemini, ut summa severitas animadversionis non modo non invidiosa, sed etiam popularis esset et cum bonis omnibus tum infimo cuique 5 gratissima.

Hoc si tibi fortuna quadam contigisset, gratularer felicitati tuae; sed contigit magnitudine cum animi tum etiam ingenii atque consilii; legi enim contionem tuam: nihil illa sapientius; ita pedetemptim et gradatim tum accessus a te 10 ad causam facti, tum recessus, ut res ipsa maturitatem tibi animadvertendi omnium concessu daret. Liberasti igitur et urbem periculo et civitatem metu, neque solum ad tempus maximam utilitatem attulisti, sed etiam ad exemplum. Quo facto intellegere debes in te positam esse rem publicam tibi- 15 que non modo tuendos, sed etiam ornandos esse illos viros, a quibus initium libertatis profectum est. Sed his de rebus coram plura propediem, ut spero: tu quoniam rem publicam nosque conservas, fac ut diligentissime te ipsum, mi Dolabella, custodias.

20

## XX. (*Fam.* 12. 2.)

Julius Cæsar was assassinated on the Ides of March (March 15), B.C. 44, by a band of conspirators, headed by Marcus Junius Brutus and Caius Cassius Longinus. The conspirators fancied that if the dictator were out of the way the old constitution could be restored. But Cæsar's victory had made a republic forever impossible. Nor had the conspirators made any arrangements for a permanent government, or even for their own safety. The sole question was, who should succeed to the supreme power of the murdered dictator. And the only persons who had any real claims were Cæsar's surviving colleague in the consulship, Mark Antony, and the young Octavianus, Cæsar's grand-nephew, adopted son, and heir (afterwards the emperor Augustus).

Antony, who had come into possession of Cæsar's papers and estates, caused his "acts" to be legally confirmed, seized the public funds, abolished the office of dictator, and secured as large a share of authority

as he could. He was a man of inordinate ambition, controlled only by an equally unbounded self-indulgence, utterly without principle or scruple, and (if we may trust the character of him drawn by Cicero) a monster of profligacy and crime. He had married for his third wife Fulvia, widow of Publius Clodius, and shared, with her, that tribune's vindictive hate of Cicero. His colleague was Dolabella (see p. 238), Cicero's son-in-law, who had assumed the consulship at Cæsar's death, on the ground that the latter had appointed him his successor in that office. Dolabella dallied with the conspirators, suppressed the violence of the mob that threatened them, and might have had some pretensions to the power, with the support of the aristocracy, but was easily out-generalled or bought off by Antony. Lepidus, who had a military command, and in whom the aristocracy had some hope, was also gained over by him. Octavianus, now twenty years old, hastened from Epirus to claim his inheritance and take part in the conflict which he saw approaching. He was a young man of precocious talent, of cool and wary temper, of ambition equal to Antony's, and of a political sagacity which, through his long life, seems never to have been at fault.

Neither of the two chief claimants was strong enough alone to be quite independent of the other. At first, however, they stood in the attitude of rivals, and in their antagonism there seemed still some hope for the republic. Each endeavored to secure the countenance of the Senate and to gain control over the public armies; and each succeeded in attaching to himself a considerable force, though neither was strong enough to hold the capital against the other.

Meanwhile Cicero, who at first hailed the death of Cæsar as the restoration of the republic, lost courage, and set out in July for Greece. Detained, however, by contrary winds, and receiving more favorable news from Rome, he returned to the city at the end of August, to find that all his hopes were idle. Still, he made an effort at conciliation, in a speech in the Senate, on the 2d of September. In this he replied severely to an attack made upon him by Antony the day before, but still took pains to leave the door open for a restoration of good-will. It was to no purpose. Antony replied, September 19, with such bitterness — directly charging Cicero with the murder of Clodius and of Cæsar — that it was clear he meant there should be no alternative but civil war. Cicero did not venture to answer him in the Senate; but replied, ten weeks later, in a pamphlet — by many regarded as his masterpiece — as bitter and uncompromising as the consul's attack. From its likeness in tone to the famous invectives of Demosthenes against Philip of Macedon, this was called a "Philippic"; and the term has

been extended to the entire series of fourteen orations against Antony, commencing with that of September 2, and ending with a triumphant speech of April 22, B.C. 53, with which Cicero's political career closed.

Brutus and Cassius had fled from Rome to escape mob violence after Cæsar's funeral. They remained for some time in Italy, making preparations for their departure for the East, where Brutus secured the province of Macedonia and Cassius that of Syria. The present letter was written from Rome in September, B.C. 44, to Cassius, who was in the neighborhood of Puteoli. It gives an account of Antony's speech of September 19, in reply to Cicero's First Philippic.

The winter was spent in attempts at negotiation, every stage illustrated by the running commentary of Cicero's Philippics. At last, in the spring of B.C. 43, diplomacy was at an end. Actual hostilities broke out first in Cisalpine Gaul, where Decimus Brutus — who had taken command of that province, according to Cæsar's last will — held the town of Mutina (*Modena*) against Antony. Octavianus, with his independent force, had also ranged himself on the side of the Senate. The consuls of that year, Aulus Hirtius and C. Vibius Pansa, had, after some hesitation, vigorously taken up the same cause. In April the consuls met Antony in two battles, — on the 15th at Bononia (*Bologna*), on the 27th near Mutina. In both he was defeated; but in the first Pansa was mortally wounded, and in the second Hirtius was killed. It was on the reception of the news of the victory at Bononia, while Pansa's fate was unknown, that Cicero, in the Senate, delivered his Fourteenth and last Philippic (April 22).

The rejoicings were soon at an end. Octavianus found that his own interests were best served by uniting with Antony against the Senate. These two — with Lepidus as a third *triumvir* — came easily into possession of supreme power. A remorseless proscription followed, in which the most illustrious victim was Cicero (Dec. 7, B.C. 43), sacrificed to Antony's resentment, the vindictive hate of Fulvia, and the cold ingratitude of Octavianus.

#### CICERO CASSIO SAL.

Vehementer laetor tibi probārī sententiam et ōrātiōnem meam; quā si saepius ūtī licēret, nihil esset negōtī libertātem et rem pūblicam recipere. Sed homō amēns et perditus multōque nēquior quam ille ipse, quem tū nēquissimum occisum esse dixistī, caedis initium quaerit, nūllamque aliam 5

ob causam mē auctōrem fuisse Caesaris interficiendī crīmī-  
nātur, nisi ut in mē veterānī incitentur: quod ego periculum  
nōn extimēscō; modo vestri factī glōriam cum meā laude  
communicet. Ita nec Pisōnī, quī in eum primus invectus  
5 est nūllō adsentiente, nec mihi, quī idem tricēsimō post diē  
fēcī, nec P. Serviliō, quī mē est cōsecūtus, tūtō in senātum  
venire licet: caedem enim gladiātor quaerit ēiusque initium  
a. d. XIII. Kal. Octōbr. ā mē sē factūrum putāvit, ad quem  
parātus vēnerat, cum in villā Metelli complūris diēs com-  
10 mentātus esset.

Quae autem in lūstris et in vinō commentātiō potuit esse?  
Itaque omnibus est visus, ut ad tē anteā scripsī, vomere suō  
mōre, nōn dicere. Quā rē, quod scribis tē cōfidere auctō-  
ritāte et ēloquentiā nostrā aliquid prōfici posse, nōn nihil,  
15 ut in tantis malis, est prōfectum: intellegit enim populus  
Rōmānus trīs esse cōsulārīs, quī, quia *quae* dē rē pūblicā  
bene sēserint liberē locūtī sint, tūtō in senātum venire nōn  
possint.

Nec est praetereā quod quicquam exspectēs; tuus enim  
20 necessārius adfinitāte novā dēlectātur: itaque iam nōn est  
studiōsus lūdōrum infīnitōque frātris tuī plausū dirumpitur.  
Alter item adfinis novīs commentāriīs Caesaris dēlēnītus est.  
Sed haec tolerābilia: illud nōn ferendum quod est quī vestrō  
annō filium suum cōsulem futūrum putet ob eamque causam  
25 sē huic latrōnī dēservire prae sē ferat. Nam L. Cotta fami-  
liāris meus fātālī quādam dēspērātiōne, ut ait, minus in senā-  
tum venit; L. Caesar, optimus et fortissimus cīvis, valētūdine  
impeditur; Ser. Sulpicius et summā auctōritāte et optimē  
sentiēns nōn adest.

30 Reliquōs exceptis dēsignātis ignōsce mihi si nōn numerō  
cōsulārīs. Habēs auctōrēs cōsili pūblicī: quī numerus  
etiam bonis rēbus exiguus esset, quid cēnsēs perditis? Quā  
rē spēs est omnis in vōbis, quī si idcirco abestis, ut sitis in  
tūtō, nē in vōbis quidem: sin aliquid dignum vestrā glōriā

cōgitātis, velim salvīs nōbīs ; sin id minus, rēs tamen pūblica per vōs brevī tempore iūs suum reciperābit. Ego tuīs neque dēsum neque deērō : quī sive ad mē referent *sive nōn referent*, mea tibi tamen benevolentia fidēsque praestābitur. Valē.

XXI. (*Fam.* 13. 51.)

A letter of introduction (cf. Nos. VII. and XVIII.). Nothing is known of P. Messienus. P. Cæsius, to whom the letter was sent, was a native of Ravenna. The date is uncertain.

M. CICERO P. CAESIO S. D.

P. Messiēnum, equitem Rōmānum, omnibus rēbus ōrnā- 5  
tum meumque perfamiliārem, tibi commendō eā commendā-  
tiōne, quae potest esse diligentissima. Petō ā tē et prō  
nostrā et prō paternā amicitīā, ut eum in tuam fidem recipiās  
ēiusque rem fāmamque tueāre : virum bonum tuāque ami-  
citiā dignum tibi adiūnxis mihiq̄ue grātissimum fēceris. 10



MEDAL OF CICERO JUNIOR.





# NOTES

## DEFENCE OF ROSCIUS

### ARGUMENT

[Omitted portions in brackets.]

CHAP. I. *Exordium*. Cicero's reasons for undertaking the case. — [2. Political aspect of the trial, showing (*a*) why others refused to undertake it; (*b*) why the jury ought to be especially cautious.] — *Narratio*. 6. Character of Sex. Roscius, the murdered man; his old feud with the Titi Roscii. — 7. The murder: circumstances pointing to Magnus as the procurer: Chrysogonus is informed, and a conspiracy made with him by Capito and Magnus. — 8. Proscription and sale of the property: Chrysogonus buys it up for a nominal sum: Sulla not implicated. Sex. Roscius is dispossessed. — 9. Amerians take up his cause and apply to Sulla, but are staved off by Capito, who was on the committee. — 10. Roscius flies to his friends at Rome: a trumped-up charge of parricide is brought. — 11. Commiseration of his client's position, with review of the circumstances. — 13. *Partitio*. Three things make against the defendant: (*a*) the charge; (*b*) the reckless villany of the two Titi Roscii; (*c*) influence of Chrysogonus. — *Defensio*. (I) 14. The crime is not in accordance with the character of the defendant; no motive can be shown: no enmity between father and son. — [15–17. His rustic employment: this is no evidence of ill-will. — 19. Alleged intention to disinherit: no proof. — 20. No case is made out: hence the accuser (Erucius) is attacked for bringing such a charge. — 21. The case rests only on the negligence of the court, and supposed friendlessness of the defendant. — 22. For the conspirators' manner changed when they found there would be a real defence. — Recapitulation:] no motive existed: necessity of direct evidence. — 23–26. Examples from other cases [and from literature]. Need of strongest proof shown by the severity of the penalty. — 27, 28. No means of committing the crime. — [29. Again: the accuser's presumption

in trying to force a conviction. — (II) 30. Countercharge: T. Roscius the probable murderer: in his case there are motives. — 31. It was for his advantage. — 32. He was the murdered man's enemy. — 33. He had opportunities (compare the two cases). — 34. His acts after the murder: hasty message to Capito; his character. — 36. His testimony at the trial. — 37. Speedy announcement to Chrysogonus — apparently from the Roscii, for they have received the reward and possess the property. — 38, 39. Capito's perfidy to the committee. — 41. Magnus refuses the slaves for question. — 42. Influence of Chrysogonus.] — (III) 43. Chrysogonus the purchaser: the sale was illegal, for proscriptions had ceased. — 44-47. Lawlessness and insolence of Chrysogonus: Sulla is artfully excused: the cause of the nobility not involved. — 48. The cause of Chrysogonus not that of the nobility. — 49. Responsibility of the attack on Chrysogonus is Cicero's: Roscius asks only his life. — *Peroratio*. 50-51. Simulated appeal to Chrysogonus, to stir sympathy of the jury: incidental mention of the powerful friends of the defendant. — 52, 53. But if Chrysogonus does not spare him, he appeals confidently to the court.

The grammars cited are those of Allen and Greenough (§), Bennett (B.), Gildersleeve (G.), Harkness (H.), and Hale and Buck (H.-B.). References in parentheses are to the old editions.

## I. EXORDIUM (§§ 1-4)

Sects. 1-4. Cicero undertakes the defence in default of any abler advocate.

By this skilfully modest opening, Cicero not only explains why he, an obscure young advocate, appears in so important a case, but he indicates on which side are the sympathies of the best citizens, and he contrives at the same time to suggest the odds against which Roscius and his counsel must contend. Thus the remarks are not merely personal and introductory, but form an essential part of the argument. A famous modern example of similar art is Erskine's Exordium in his Defence of Lord George Gordon on a charge of high treason.

PAGE 2. LINE 1. (SECT. I.) *ego*: not emphatic itself, but expressed merely to set off *vos*, which is. The Latin is so fond of putting pronouns in contrast that one is often (as here) expressed for the mere purpose of antithesis. — *iudices*: not *judges*, but rather *jurors*. They were persons selected by law to try facts (under the presidency of a *praetor* or *iudex quaestionis*), and varied in number from a single one to

fifty or more. They were originally selected from the Senators, but C. Gracchus had transferred the right to sit as *iudices* to the *equites* (or wealthy middle class). Sulla, whose reforms went into operation B.C. 80, had restored this right to the Senators, and the present case was the first to occur under the new system. It was brought in the *Quaestio inter sicarios* (or court for the trial of murder), under the presidency of the praetor M. Fannius. — **quid sit quod**, *why it is that*. — **quod** (causal) . . . **surrexerim** expresses a *fact*, and takes the subj. of informal ind. disc. as depending on the indirect question **quid sit**: § 592, 1 (341, *b*); cf. B. 323; G. 663, 1; H. 652 (529, ii); H.-B. 535, 1, *a*.

**2 2 summi oratores homines nobilissimi**: notice the chiasmic order; § 598, *f* (344, *f*); B. 350, 11, *c*; G. 682; H. 666, 2 (562); H.-B. 628. — **cum sedeant**: **cum** has a slight concessive force: render by *when* or *while*; *though* would be too strong. Since Sulla's victory had restored the aristocracy to power, it might be expected that men of rank (*nobilissimi*) would have courage to come forward and defend Roscius: their presence showed their sympathies, though they did not rise to defend him. — **ego**: emphatic, as opposed to the orators and men of rank.

**2 3 potissimum**, *rather than any other*. — **aetate**: Cicero was but twenty-six years old.

**2 4 sim**: in direct disc. this might be either subj. to indicate the character of Cicero, or indic. to denote a mere fact about him; here it is necessarily subj. as being an integral part of the clause **quod . . . surrexerim**, which is itself dependent on **quid sit**; § 593 (342); B. 324, 1; G. 663, 1; H. 652, 1 (529, ii); H.-B. 539. — **sedeant**, *sit still*, instead of rising to speak: subj. of integral part, dependent on **sim comparandus**.

**2 5 hi**: strongly demonstrative; accompanied, perhaps, with a gesture, — *these men here*. — **iniuriam**, *injustice*. — **ново scelere** (abl. of means), *the strange* (almost = unheard of) *charge* (of parricide).

**2 6 oportere**: this verb is always impersonal; its subject here is the clause **iniuriam defendi**. — **defendi, defendere**: see Vocab.; supply *but* (suggested in Latin by the close juxtaposition of the two infs.) before **defendere** in translating.

**2 7 iniquitatem temporum**, i.e. the disturbed state of politics, while the wounds of the Civil War were still fresh. — **ita fit**: the subject is the clause **ut adsint**, etc. — **adsint**, *they attend*: opposed to **taceant**; the position of **taceant** indicates this antithesis. The friends of any party to a suit attended court to give him the advantage of their presence and influence (cf. Cæs. *B.G.* i. 4). Such friends were technically called *advocati*, but they did not, like the modern *advocate*, speak in court.

**2 8 officium**, *duty*, arising from their relations to the murdered man, who had stood in the relation of *hospitium* (see *hospes* in Vocab.) with some of the highest families.

**2 10** (SECT. 2.) **audacissimus**, i.e. *is it that I have more effrontery than any of the rest?*

**2 11 ne . . . quidem**, *not . . . either*, enclosing, as usual, the emphatic word: § 322, *f* (151, *e*); B. 151, *e*; G. 448, N.<sup>2</sup>; H. (569, iii, 2). — **istius**, i.e. that which is in your thoughts: § 297, *c* (102, *c*); B. 87; G. 306; H. 507, 3 (450); H.-B. 271, *a*.

**2 12 sim**, *coniunctivus modestiae*: § 447, 1 (311, *b*); cf. B. 280, 2; G. 257, 1; H. 556 (486, 1); H.-B. 519, 1, *b*. — **aliis**, dat.: § 381 (229); B. 180, 2, *d*; G. 345; H. 429, 2 (386, 2); H.-B. 371. — **praereptam**: **prae** gives here the force of *getting the start of others* in snatching it (cf. *prevent*, from *praevenio*). — **me**: so emphatic as to throw **igitur** out of its usual place.

**2 14 recipere**, *undertake* a case offered; *suscipere* is to take up of one's own motion.

**2 15 amplitudo**, *position*, from birth, wealth, office, or the like.

**2 16 id quod**, *a thing which*: § 307, *d* (200, *e*); G. 614, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 399, 6 (445, 7); H.-B. 325, *a* and N.<sup>2</sup>.

**2 17 dixisset**, an integral part of **putaretur**. — **putaretur**: apodosis of **fecisset**; § 517 (308); B. 304, 1; G. 597; H. 579 (510); H.-B. 581. The whole from **si verbum** through **putaret** is the apodosis of **si quis dixisset** in l. 14. Translate, *if any one had spoken, in case he had made any allusion to politics, he would*, etc.

**3 1** (SECT. 3.) **ego**, etc., *but in MY case, even if I*, etc. — **etiamsi . . . dixero . . . poterit**: § 516, *c* (307, *c*); B. 264, *a*; G. 244, 2; H. 574, 2 (508, 2); cf. H.-B. 494 and 579, *a*.

**3 2 similiter**, *in like manner*, i.e. as if a man of rank had spoken. — **exire**, etc., i.e. this speech will not be quoted and talked over, and hence any allusions to politics which it may contain will not seem more significant than they really are.

**3 3 emānare**: not to be confounded with **mānere**. — **deinde quod**: the second reason, corresponding to **quia** in l. 14. — **ceterorum**, opposed to **ego** in l. 6, below. — **dictum**: noun, limited by **ceterorum**; **dicto** (l. 5) is also a noun, though modified by an adv.; § 321, *b* (207, *c*); G. 437, R.; H.-B. 250, 2, *b*, N.

**3 5 concedi**, impersonal: § 372 (230); B. 187, ii, *b*; G. 217; H. 426, 3 (384, 5); H.-B. 364, 2.

**3 7 nondum . . . accessi**, *I have not yet gone into public life*, i.e.

become candidate for any office. Cicero began his political career five years later, with the quæstorship.

**3 8 tametsi**, *although*, in its so-called "corrective" use, — the concession coming after the general statement, as a kind of limitation of it. — **ignoscendi ratio**, *the idea of pardon*. The vaguely general word **ratio** with the gen. of the gerund expresses little more than our word *pardon-ing* alone. The Latin, being poor in abstract words, has to resort to such shifts as this to supply their place. So **cognoscendi consuetudo**, *the habit of judicial investigation*, is almost equivalent to *judicial investigation* simply. This was a bold speech to make under the rule of the tyrant Sulla.

**3 11 (SECT. 4.) accedit**, *there is in addition*: used as a kind of passive of **addo**. — **illa**, *this*, i.e. the following (a common use of this pronoun). — **quod**, *that*: § 572 (333); B. 299, 1, *b*; G. 525, 1; H. 588, 3 (540, iv); H.-B. 549, 550, 552, 1. — **a ceteris**, *from the others*, i.e. the nobles.

**3 12 petitum sit**: for subjunctive see § 447, *a* and N. (334, *g* and N.); G. 457, 2, N.; H. (p. 267, footnote<sup>1</sup>); H.-B. 517, 1. — **ut dicerent** [*causam*], subst. clause of purpose, subj. of **petitum sit**: § 566 (331, *h*); G. 546; H. 565, 2 (499, 3); cf. H.-B. 502, 3, *a*. — **dicere causam** is the technical expression for defending a case. — **ut . . . arbitrarentur**: a clause of result, dependent on **ita petitum sit**: § 537 and N.<sup>2</sup> (319 and R.); B. 284, 1; G. 552; H. 591 (500 and N.<sup>1</sup>); H.-B. 521, 2 and *a*. — **utrumvis**, *either* [course, i.e. to speak or be silent], *at their choice*; lit. *either* [of the two] *you please*. — **salvo officio** (abl. of manner), *without a breach of duty*.

**3 13 arbitrarentur**: imperf. following **petitum sit**, which is regarded as a secondary tense since it represents the perf. indic.; § 485, *a* (287, *a*); B. 268, 1; G. 511, N.<sup>2</sup>; H. 546 (495, i); H.-B. 481. — **a me autem**, etc., lit. *but from ME*, etc. (opposed to **a ceteris** above). The emphasis may be preserved by changing the construction in English: *but as for myself, men have urged it* [i.e. that I should undertake the defence of Roscius] *on me who*, etc. — **ei, men**; here used simply as a correlative to **qui**, and not in a really demonstrative sense. The reference is of course to the noble friends of Roscius.

**3 16 debeam**, subj. of characteristic: § 535 (320); B. 283, 1; G. 631, 2; H. 591, 1 (503, i); H.-B. 521, 1. — **his**, emphatic, summing up the reasons he has given for undertaking the case; **ego** (next line), emphatic as opposed to the others present.

**3 17 patronus**, *advocate*, the word *advocati* having a different meaning (see note on p. 2, l. 7, above). — **unus**, *as the one man*.

**3 20 uti ne:** in purpose clauses the double form is often used instead of **ne** alone. — **desertus**, etc.: observe that Cicero not only attempts to win the sympathies of the jurors for the helplessness of his client, but that he also contrives to suggest, in advance of the formal statement of facts, that there is a combination or conspiracy of some kind against young Roscius. The same thing was insinuated in sect. 1 by the use of **conflatam** (l. 6).

## II. NARRATIO (§§ 5–19)

Sects. 5–9. Character of the murdered man, Sex. Roscius the elder. His political affiliations. His old feud with T. Roscius Capito and T. Roscius Magnus. The murder. Suspicion points to Magnus as procurer of the crime and to Capito as at least accessory after the fact.

**3 22** (SECT. 5.) **huiusce**, *of my client*. — **municipes Amerinus**, *a citizen of the free town Ameria*. The Latin uses an adj. of possession when it can, often where the English prefers *of*: § 343, *a* (190); B. 354, 4; G. 362, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. (395, N.<sup>2</sup>). Cf. *Æneid*, ii. 55, 487, etc.

**3 25 hospitii**, *guest-friendships*. The *hospitium* was a relation between individuals of different cities or states, at a time when there were no international relations; it included the duties of hospitality and protection, was transmitted from father to son, and was vouched for by a ticket (*tessera*). Roscius not only had this formal relation to several of the greatest families at Rome, but he was also on intimate terms of personal friendship with them. Hence, in line 27, **domesticus . . . consuetudo**, *intercourse and companionship* [with them] *in their homes*.

**3 28 honestatis . . . gratiā** (so **honoris causā**, sect. 17), *with all honor*. It seems to have been held a liberty to mention the name of any person of quality in a public address; hence such mention is generally accompanied by a form of compliment. Cf. the modern parliamentary usage of referring to members of a deliberative body by the names of their offices (or as the “gentleman from —”) rather than by their own names.

**3 29 hoc solum**, i.e. the *hospitium*.

**3 30 domestici**, *of his own house*.

**3 31 ereptum possident**, *have seized and now hold*: § 496, N.<sup>2</sup> (292, R.); G. 664, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 639 (549, 5); H.-B. 604, 1; **possidere** does not signify *to own*, in the modern sense, but merely *to hold* or *occupy*. — **innocentis**, i.e. **fili**: in Latin any noun may be left out if there is an adj. or a participle to determine its case.

**3 32 defenditur:** Cicero skilfully contrives to keep before the jury the fact that Roscius has powerful friends who desire his acquittal.

**3 32 (SECT. 6.)** This section tells of Roscius's political associations. He was a favorer of the nobility (Sulla's party), and therefore had nothing to fear from the proscription instituted by Sulla after his final victory over Marius. These facts are skilfully brought in at this point so as to prepare the jurors for the statement, made later, that the insertion of Roscius's name in the proscription list after his murder was manifestly part of a plot to get possession of his estate. They also prepare for the exoneration of Sulla (in sect. 12), since it was not to be supposed that he would have consented to the proscription of so zealous a member of his own party. Throughout the oration Cicero is under the necessity of holding the dictator blameless. — **cum, when**, introducing the general situation; **tum**, the particular circumstance. — **omni tempore, at all times**, as opposed to the time of the Civil War: notice the emphatic position.

**3 33 hoc tumultu, this last disturbance** (euphemistic): i.e. the final scenes of the Civil War of Marius and Sulla, which Cicero will not call *bellum*. — **cum, at a time when**.

**4 1 in discrimen veniret** (subj. of characteristic, not simply **cum** temporal), *was at stake*.

**4 3 rectum:** render *no more than right* (thus giving the emphasis of its position).

**4 4 se pugnare**, simply *to fight*: object of **putabat**, while **rectum** is an adj. in pred. apposition with **se pugnare**. — **honestate, honestissimus** refer respectively to the rank and dignity of these great families and the credit which his connection with them gave him in his own neighborhood.

**4 5 victoria**, i.e. of Sulla's party.

**4 6 proscriberentur:** the number of the proscribed in Sulla's time was 4700. "Whoever killed one of these outlaws was not only exempt from punishment, like an executioner duly fulfilling his office, but also obtained for the execution a compensation of 12,000 *denarii* (nearly \$2400); any one, on the contrary, who befriended an outlaw, even his nearest relative, was liable to the severest punishment. The property of the proscribed was forfeited to the state, like the spoil of an enemy; their children and grandchildren were excluded from a political career, and yet, so far as of senatorial rank, were bound to undertake their share of senatorial burdens." (Mommsen.) At first only the names of those who had justly forfeited their lives were proscribed; afterwards it



became easy for friends and favorites of the dictator (like Chrysogonus, attacked in this oration) to put upon the list the names of innocent men, and even of men already dead, so as to work confiscation of their property. Sulla's proscriptions nominally ceased June 1, B.C. 81.

**4 8 erat Romae:** this shows that he had no reason to fear the proscription. — **frequens:** § 290 (191); B. 239; G. 325, R.<sup>6</sup>; H. 443 (497); H.-B. 245.

**4 9 ut . . . videretur,** clause of result.

**4 12 (SECT. 7.) inimicitiae, causes or occasions of enmity:** for the plur., see § 100, *c* (75, *c*); B. 55, 4, *c*; G. 204, N.<sup>5</sup>; H. 138, 2 (130, 2); H.-B. 240, 5, *b*. By this sentence Cicero suggests to the jury what he afterwards develops in the argument, — that a motive for the murder existed in the case of the Titi Roscii. He thus prepares the way for the elaborate countercharge (omitted in this book) made against these two later in the oration. Observe the emphasis that comes from the juxtaposition of sects. 6 and 7: Roscius had nothing to fear from the proscription. *He had* ENEMIES, however, — the very men who are now prosecuting his son.

**4 13 accusatorum:** prosecutions might be brought by private persons (as by Cicero against Verres). In this instance these two Roscii were associated with Erucius as prosecutors.

**4 14 huiusce, of my client** (see note on sect. 9, below).

**4 16 neque enim, nor, you see. — iniuriā:** used adverbially. — **isti,** i.e. of the party of prosecution. *Iste*, the so-called "demonstrative of the second person," is regularly used of one's opponent in a suit or debate, as *hic* is used of one's client. See § 297, *a, c* (102, *a, c*); B. 87; G. 306; H. 505 (450); cf. H.-B. 271, *a*.

**4 17 Capitoni, following cognomen:** § 373, *a* (231, *b*); B. 190, 1; G. 349, R.<sup>5</sup>; H. 430, 1 (387, N.<sup>1</sup>); H.-B. 326, 3.

**4 19 palmarum, prizes:** sarcastically spoken, as if his many acts of violence had been victories in gladiatorial fights. — **nobilis, famous** (as of artists, actors, etc.). — **hic, the one here present (Magnus); eum** (next line), referring to the one just mentioned, the absent one (Capito).

**4 20 lanistam** (in app. with **eum**) carries out the sarcastic figure of **palmarum** and **gladiator**.

**4 21 quod sciam, so far as I know:** sc. **id**; adv. acc., § 397, *a* (240, *b*); B. 283, 5; G. 331, 1; H. 416 (378, 2); cf. H.-B. 388, *a*: i.e. he must have been a mere apprentice (**tiro**) at the trade: "this is the first of his actual murders that I know of." For mood, see § 535, *d* (320, *d*); B. 283, 2; G. 627, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 591, 3 (503, i, N.<sup>1</sup>); H.-B.

521, 1, *f*. (Passages in brackets in the text are thought to be spurious insertions.)

4 23 (SECT. 8.) *hic*, *this man* (with a gesture), i.e. here at my side (my client); *iste*, *that man*, i.e. there on the accusers' bench (Magnus).

4 24–26 *cum . . . esset*: parenthetical (repeating, in greater detail, the clause that precedes).

Observe that Cicero remarks (as it were, casually) that in thus devoting himself to a rural life, the younger Roscius was obeying his father's wishes. This prepares the way for his subsequent assertion (sect. 23) that there was no ill-will between father and son,—an important matter in the question of motive. It also anticipates the answer given in sect. 22 to the argument that the defendant was a rude, boorish fellow, of gloomy and sullen disposition, and therefore likely to have committed murder. The effectiveness of a forensic discourse depends in great part on the skill with which the mind of the hearer is prepared, by such apparently insignificant remarks, for a definite assertion or argument that is to follow.

4 26 *iste*: T. Roscius Magnus; the repetition of the words *frequens*, etc., emphasizes the suggestion that he was likeliest to be the murderer.

4 27 *Palacinas*: the reading is uncertain, and the place unknown.

4 30 *hunc*, i.e. my client. — *iudicatote*: § 449 (269, *d*); B. 281, 1, *a*; G. 268, 2; H. 560, 4 (487, 2); H.-B. 496. The second or longer form of the imperative is regular where the action is not to be performed immediately, especially when a future appears in protasis: § 516, *d* (307, *d*); B. 302, 4; G. 595; H. 580 (508, 4); cf. H.-B. 582, 1.

5 1 (SECT. 9.) *Ameriam nuntiat*, *brings the news to Ameria*; *domum*, two lines below, shows the same construction.

5 3 *T. Capitonis*: Cicero thus insinuates that Magnus and Capito had planned the murder together. The speed with which the one sent the news to the other was, of course, suspicious, as well as the further proceedings described in sects. 10 and 11, including the proscription and the sale of the property.

5 4 *inimici*: cf. the same word in lines 7 and 8. The reason for thus harping on the *inimicitiae* mentioned in sect. 7, above, must be evident. — *horam primam*: the night from sunset to sunrise was divided into twelve hours.

5 6 *nocturnis*: the travelling would be more difficult and slow in the night, though the night hours would be longer than the day hours

in the late autumn or winter, when the murder is thought to have been committed. — *cisiis*: the plural form shows that there were *relays of carriages* (Fig. 1).

Sects. 10–12. The two Titi Roscii communicate with Chrysogonus, who has the name of the murdered man inserted in the proscription list and buys his confiscated estates for a nominal sum. Capito receives three farms for his share. Magnus is made the agent of Chrysogonus to take possession of the others. No blame attaches to Sulla, who was ignorant of what was going on.

5 10 (SECT. 10.) *quadriduo*, etc.: we should say *within four days from the time when*.

5 11 *in castra*: the idea of motion, vividly conceived, suggests the acc. of place as well as person; we should say *TO Chrysogonus IN Sulla's*

FIG. 1



*camp AT V.*; § 428, *j* (259, *h*); B. 182, 2, *b*; G. 337, R.<sup>6</sup>; H.-B. 450, *c*. — *Volaterras*. “Here some of the Etruscans and of those proscribed by Sulla made a stand and were blockaded for two years, and then surrendered on terms.” — *defertur*: this word implies an *intentional* conveying of the information, as if in the manner of a formal report.

5 12 *fundos*, different *estates*, i.e. lands or buildings, whether in town or country.

5 13 *trīs* = *tres*: the acc. termination in *-īs* remained in this and a few other words for a considerable time after the form in *-ēs* became the more common. — *Tiberim*: the nearness of the river facilitated both irrigation and transportation, and so added much to the value of the estates.

5 15 *splendidus*, *eminent*: the regular complimentary epithet of *equites* and persons of similar rank; *gratiosus*, *in favor*: referring to his relations with great families, which Cicero takes care never to let the jury forget. — *nullo negotio*, *without any difficulty*.

5 18 *ne teneam*, *not to detain you*: a purpose clause after some verb of *saying*, etc., which is regularly omitted, as in English; § 532 (317, *c*); B. 282, 4; G. 688; H. 568, 4 (499, 2, N.); H.-B. 502, 2, *c*.

5 19 (SECT. 11.) *cum*, etc.: the proscriptions nominally ceased June 1, B.C. 81; the murder was committed some months after this date (see below, sect. 39).

**5 21 iam**, *already* (with reference to time preceding); *nunc* would refer only to the moment itself. — **defunctos**, *rid of*, sc. *esse*.

**5 22 studiosissimi**, *devoted to* the party of Sulla, and so not likely to be proscribed (see note to sect. 6, p. 3, l. 32, above).

**5 23 vel** (emphasizing the superlative), *the very*, etc.

**5 24 propria**, *as his own*.

**5 25 iste**, *yonder*, on the accusers' benches. — **nomine**, i.e. as agent.

**5 26 impetum facit**, *makes a raid upon*, implying violence, as of a charge in battle.

**5 27 duobus milibus nummum**, i.e. about \$100: § 633 (378); H. 757 (647); H.-B. 675, 1. They are estimated in ch. ii to have been worth \$300,000.

**5 28 (SECT. 12.)** Since Chrysogonus was a favorite of Sulla's, Cicero had to be careful not to appear to attack the Dictator. Hence he interrupts the story of the plot to express his certainty that Sulla had not known what was going on and to excuse him on the ground of the pressure of public business.

**5 29 certo scio**, *I feel sure*: § 322, *c* (151, *c*). — **neque enim**: negative of **et enim**, introducing a point obvious or indisputable, *for, you see, it is not surprising* (cf. p. 4, l. 16, above); § 324, *h* (156, *d*); cf. H.-B. 311, 6 and *b*. — **mirum** [est] is the apodosis and **si . . . animadvertat** (p. 6, l. 4) is the protasis. **mirum** [est] is the main clause of the whole period; the long parenthesis (lines 29-4) consists of a string of causal clauses with **cum** (which may be translated either *when* or *since*).

**5 30 praeparet**, *must provide for*.

**6 1 pacis . . . rationem**, i.e. the ordering of the new constitution.

**6 4 si aliquid** (more emphatic than **si quid**) **non animadvertat**, *if there is SOMETHING he does not notice*: protasis with **mirum** [est], above; § 572, *b*, N. (333, *b*, R.); G. 542, N.<sup>1</sup>.

**6 6 ut . . . moliantur** (clause of purpose), *that as soon as he turns away his eyes they may get up something of this sort*. — **despexerit**, perf. subj.: § 593 (342); B. 324, 1; G. 663, 1; H. 652 (529, ii); H.-B. 539; for fut. perf., § 484, *c* (286, end); B. 269, 1, *b*; G. 514; H. 541, 2 (496, ii); H.-B. 470, 1, footnote <sup>1</sup>.

**6 7 huc accedit**, *add to this*. Notice the difference of order and consequently of emphasis between **huc accedit** (*add to THIS*) here, and **accedit illa** (*there is in ADDITION*) in sect. 4, above. — **quamvis felix sit**, *however fortunate he may be*: § 527, *a* (313, *a*); B. 309, 1; G. 606; H. 586, ii (515, iii); H.-B. 532, 2. Sulla was so impressed with his own good fortune, that he assumed the *agnomen* Felix, which implied,

according to ancient notions, the peculiar favor of the gods. (See Manil., sect. 47.) Fig. 2 shows a coin of Faustus Sulla's with this inscription.

**6 9 familia**, *household* of slaves and dependants (see under sect. 35).

FIG. 2



— **qui habeat**, *as to have*: § 535, *a* (320, *a*); B. 283, 2; G. 631, 2; H. 589, ii (500, i); H.-B. 521, 1.

**6 10 libertum**: a freedman still remained attached to his former master (now his *patronus*), often lived in his family, did various services for him, and stood towards

him in relation somewhat like that of a son under the *patria potestas*. Towards others he was a *libertinus*, fully free, but with some political disqualifications; towards his former master he was a *libertus*.

Sects. 13–17. The younger Roscius is ejected from his estates by T. Roscius Magnus. The Amerians send delegates to Sulla to protest; but the purpose of the delegation is frustrated by Capito. Roscius the younger takes refuge with Cæcilia, a friend of his father's at Rome.

**6 13** (SECT. 13.) **qui . . . solvisset**, *though he had not yet*, etc.: § 535, *e* (320, *e*); B. 283, 3; G. 634; H. 593, 2 (515, iii); H.-B. 523. — **omnia . . . iusta**, *all the due rites of burial*: these ended with a sacrifice on the ninth day (*novemdialia*) after the death or burial; **paterno funeri** is indir. obj. of **solvisset** (lit. *had not yet paid all due rites to his father's funeral*).

**6 16 pecuniae**, *property*. — **qui** (causal) . . . **fuisset**, *since he had been*. etc.: § 535, *e* (320, *e*); B. 283, 3; G. 633; H. 592 (517); H.-B. 523.

**6 17 ut fit**, *as generally happens*. — **insolens**, here *wasteful and extravagant*. — **domum suam**: § 428, *k* (258, *b*, N.<sup>1</sup>); G. 337, R.<sup>8</sup>; H. 419 (380, 2); H.-B. 454, 1.

**6 18 auferebat**, *began to*, etc.: § 471, *c* (277, *c*); B. 259, 2; G. 233; H. 535, 3 (469, 1); cf. H.-B. 484.

**6 21 urbe tota**: § 429, 2 (258, *f*, 2); B. 228, 1, *b*; G. 388; H. 455, 1 (425, ii, 2); H.-B. 436, *a*.

**6 22** (SECT. 14.) This section, though in form a mere statement of the reasons that prompted the Amerians to send a delegation to Sulla, is in fact and intent a brief and powerful recapitulation of the history of the conspiracy. Its effect is to strengthen the impression which Cicero has from the first been trying to produce: *namely*, that the

murder was the first act in the plot of the two Titi Roscii, the latest act being the false charge brought against his client.

**6 25** *iter, right of way*, such as was usually reserved in case of the sale of any estate on which was a family burial-place; by the proscription this right was cut off.

**6 26** *bonorum emptio*: the technical term denoting *purchase at public sale*. — *furta* refers to *clam*; *rapinae* to *palam*, above.

**6 30** (SECT. 15.) *decurionum*: these constituted the municipal senate or city council. The *decem primi* were a standing executive committee of the town, to whom, in this instance, an unusual piece of business was intrusted. If the delegates had been a special committee appointed expressly to report the case to Sulla, Capito, one of the conspirators, would hardly have been chosen a member.

**7 1** *qui vir, what sort of man*, i.e. especially in his political principles. The delegates were apparently to certify to the fact that Roscius had been of Sulla's party.

**7 3** *ut . . . velit, that he will consent*.

**7 4** *decretum*: the decree was here read to the court, but it has not been preserved. Its reading must have produced considerable effect. It was not only important testimony to the innocence of the younger Roscius, but it was introduced by Cicero at such a point in the case as to repeat and confirm the summary of the plot just given.

**7 6** *id quod, as* (see note on p. 2, l. 16, above).

**7 9** *nobilis*, acc. plur. — *ab eis qui peterent, to beg of them*: § 531, 2 (317, 2); B. 282, 2; G. 630; H. 590 (497, i); H.-B. 502, 2; *eis* refers to the *decem primi*. — *ne . . . adirent*, obj. of *peterent*.

**7 10** *vellent*: § 580 (336, 2); B. 314, 1; G. 508, 2; H. 643 (524); H.-B. 534, 2.

**7 11** *pollicerentur*, same constr. as *peterent*.

**7 13** (SECT. 16.) *antiqui, of the old stamp*, i.e. plain, honest men. — *ex sua natura, after their own nature*. — *ceteros*, subj. of *esse* understood, depending on *fingerent, imagined*. — *confirmaret, assured them*.

**7 17** *re inorata, without having stated their case*: the primary meaning of *oro* implies not *entreaty*, but *statement* or *argument* (cf. *orātor*). — *reverterunt*: the active form of this verb is found only in the tenses of the perfect stem; otherwise it is deponent.

**7 18** *isti*, i.e. Chrysogonus and Capito.

**7 19** *lentius, less energetically*. (On account of the natural correlation of opposites, it is often convenient to translate adjectives and adverbs by the negative of their contraries.) — *nihil agere*, i.e. refrain from

action. — **deludere**, [and thus] *to make fools of the Amerians* (by having rendered their whole embassy ineffectual).

**7 20 id quod**, etc., *as we may easily infer*: this point is an inference, not, like the rest, an attested fact.

**7 21 neque**, and . . . *not*, the negative qualifying **posse**: *and judge that they can no longer*, etc. In English the negative is placed near the verb; in Latin it is attracted by the connective, and so often stands at the beginning of the clause.

**7 22 domino incolumi** (abl. abs.), *so long as the owner was alive*.

**7 23** (SECT. 17.) **hic**, *my client*. — **de**, *in accordance with*. — **cognatorum**, *blood-relations*: these were accustomed to hold a *consilium*, or formal deliberation, on important family affairs, — like the modern “family council” of the French.

**7 24 Caeciliam**: see sect. 50.

**7 25 honoris causā**: cf. note on sect. 5, p. 3, l. 28, above. — **quā . . . plurimum**, *whose especial friendship his father had enjoyed*.

**7 27 id quod**, etc., i.e. she showed on this occasion (**nunc**) the generous traits which everybody supposed she possessed. — **quasi . . . causa**, *as if to serve as a model*.

**7 28 antiqui offici**, *old-fashioned fidelity*: **officium** means the performance of duties as well as the duties themselves.

**7 29 domo**, without the prep., while **bonis** requires **ex**: § 427, 1 (258, a); B. 229, 1, b; G. 390, 2; H. 462, 4 (412, ii, 1); H.-B. 451, a.

**8 2 vivus . . . referretur**, *brought alive to trial, rather than murdered and put on the proscription list*: § 569, 2 (332, a); B. 297, 2; G. 553, 1; H. 571, 1 (501, i); cf. H.-B. 521, 3, a. This implies that their first plan was to treat him as they had treated his father, but that, frustrated in this, they have trumped up a charge of parricide against him.

Sects. 18, 19. The conspirators bring a charge of parricide against the younger Roscius, thinking that, for political reasons, nobody will dare defend him. The condition of Roscius is indeed miserable, but an advocate, however inefficient, has been found in the person of the speaker.

**8 7** (SECT. 18.) **ut . . . deferrent, compararent, pugnarent**: subst. clauses of purpose in app. with **consilium**, l. 6; § 561, a, 563 (331, headnote); cf. B. 295; G. 546, N.<sup>2</sup>; H. 564 (499, 3); H.-B. 319 c. — **nomen deferrent**, i.e. lay a formal charge before the president of the proper court. — **de parricidio**: § 353, 2 (220, b, 2); G. 378, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 456, 3 (410, ii, 3); H.-B. 342, b.

**8 8 veterem**, *old* in the trade: the reign of terror through which Rome had just passed had given ample practice. — **de ea re**, etc., *in a case in which*, etc.

**8 9 posset**, clause of purpose, rather than result (but the two constructions approach each other so closely that it is not always possible to distinguish between them). — **subesset**, subj. of char. — **suspicio**, i.e. should be able, from his skill as a prosecutor, to make a show of a case even when there was *no ground for suspicion* against the accused.

**8 10 crimine** (abl. of means), *on the charge* itself, i.e. by any strength in the incriminating evidence. — **poterant**: indicative as being their reason given by Cicero on his own authority; § 540 (321); B. 286, 1. G. 540; H. 588, 1 (516, i); H.-B. 554, 555. — **tempore** (opposed to **crimine**), *the circumstances of the times* (i.e. partly the generally disturbed condition of the state, partly the fact that the courts were now first reopened, after their reorganization by Sulla).

**8 11 loqui**: historical infin.; § 463 (275); B. 335; G. 647; H. 610 (536, 1); H.-B. 595. — **tam diu**, i.e. during the Civil War.

**8 12 eum**, *the man* (i.e. any one). — **oportere**, *was sure to*. — **qui primus**: this was the first case that came before the *Quaestio inter Sicarios*.

**8 13 adductus esset**: for fut. perf. of direct disc. — **huic**: the emphatic position may be rendered by *in HIS case*.

**8 14 gratiam**, *favor* or *influence*, i.e. with Sulla.

**8 16 fore ut**, etc.: the usual periphrasis for the fut. infin. pass.; the supine with *iri* is rare. — **nullo negotio**: cf. sect. 10, p. 5, l. 15. — **tolle-retur**: cf. **de medio tolli**, sect. 10.

**8 17 nullo**: for the abl. of *nemo*, which is never used. — **atque adeo**, *or rather*.

**8 18 quem**: the antecedent is **eum** below.

**8 19 iugulandum**, i.e. for judicial murder: § 500, 4 (294, *d*); B. 337, 7, *b*, 2; G. 430; H. 622 (544, N.<sup>2</sup>); H.-B. 605, 2.

**8 20 (SECT. 19.) querar**, deliberative subj.: § 444 (268); B. 277; G. 265; H. 559, 4 (484, *v*); H.-B. 503. — **unde**, *where*, lit. *whence*: the Latin conceives the speaker as proceeding *from* some point, whereas the English represents him as beginning *at* some point. — **potissimum** (superl. of **potius**, as if *rathest*), *best* (rather than anywhere else); cf. sect. 1, l. 3.

**8 23 summam potestatem**, *unlimited power* (i.e. with respect to rendering a verdict). — **fidem**, i.e. the *protection* required by good faith.

**8 24 pater**, etc.: these nominatives are in no grammatical construction, but are used to enumerate in a vivid way the crimes of the



conspirators afterwards referred to by **his** (l. 26); cf. § 497 (292, *a*); B. 337, 5; G. 664, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 636, 4 (549, N.<sup>2</sup>); H.-B. 608, 2.

**8 25** *infesta, imperilled.*

**8 27** *nefariis*, abl. of instr. after **cumulant**: the idea in Latin is that of making a heap of what already exists, by means of other things piled on it (hence acc. and abl.); but translate, *upon these they heap up other infamies*.

**8 29** *huiusce* (emphatic instead of *eius*): translate by *his own*. — **condicionem**, *terms* (or *dilemma*): as containing the idea of a bargain, it is followed by *ut*; § 563, *d* (331, *d*); cf. B. 295, 4; G. 546, N.<sup>2</sup>; H. 564, iii (498, 1); H.-B. 502, 3, *a*.

**8 30** *cervices*: this word is used by early writers in the plural only.

**9 1** *insutus in culeum*: the old punishment for a parricide was to be "beaten with blood-red rods, then sewed into a sack, with a dog, a cock, a viper, and an ape, and thrown into the deep sea" (see below, sect. 29).

**9 2** *patronos*: Cicero's modesty will not allow him to call himself a *patronus* (cf. note on p. 3, l. 17). — **qui . . . dicat**, purpose-clause: the antecedent is the subject of **deest**, below.

### III. PARTITIO (§ 20)

**9 6** (SECT. 20.) This contains the formal statement of the technical *partitio* or division of the matter of the defence (*defensio*) into its parts or heads. These are distinguished as the charge (*crimen*) brought by Erucius, the effrontery (*audacia*) of the two Titi Roscii, and the illegal influence (*potentia*) of Chrysogonus. The *charge* Cicero says it is his business to refute. If he can do this he trusts to the jury to see that the effrontery of the Roscii and the influence exercised by Chrysogonus shall not injure his client. Sects. 20–35 are given to disproving the *crimen*, chs. xxx–xli (omitted in this edition) to opposing the *audacia* of the Roscii by bringing a counter-accusation (especially against Capito, who is directly charged with the murder), and sects. 36–46 to disposing of Chrysogonus.

**9 6** *quantum*, *so far as* (adverbial acc.).

**9 12** *quid igitur est?* *how then?*

**9 17** *primo quoque tempore*, *the very first opportunity* (i.e. that which the present case affords) since the violence and disorder of the Civil War. — *exstinguere debetis*: the courts had just been restored by Sulla after a long interval of lawlessness, and the case of Roscius was the

first to come before the reorganized *Quaestio inter Sicarios*. There was a general feeling that the courts ought to do something at once,—a feeling that might well be prejudicial to the defendant even though he was innocent. To remove this prejudice Cicero (1) suggests that the conspirators relied on it in bringing their iniquitous charge (sect. 18: *ita loqui homines . . . esset*), and (2) shows that an acquittal, by rebuking the effrontery and violence of men like Chrysogonus and his confederates, would do much to restore law and order.

#### IV. DEFENSIO (§§ 21–46)

Sects. 21–23. The guilt of the defendant is antecedently improbable. His character does not suit the crime. No motive has been shown. The alleged ill-will between the father and the son has not been proved and is unlikely.

9 20 (SECT. 21.) *eius modi, quo uno maleficio, of such a kind, that in this one crime* (rel. clause of result).

9 22 *vultu, by a look*.

9 24 *si . . . postularet, . . . cogeant, would compel it if the case required*: see § 517, *b* (308, *b*); cf. B. 304, 3; G. 597, R.<sup>3</sup>; H. 581, 1 (511<sup>1</sup>); H.-B. 582, 1 and 3, *a*; *iura cogeant* is equivalent to a verb of necessity, and hence the imperf. indic. in the apodosis appears with the imperf. subj. in the protasis.

9 27 *auditum sit*, a general condition; subj. because integral part of the result clause.

9 28 *tu* (emphatic), *you*, a professional prosecutor.

9 29 *censes*: the word used to express deliberate judgment, after discussion or the like.

9 30 *mores, character*, as resulting from habits of life; *naturam* (next line), *natural disposition*.

10 2 *tu*: emphatic, as opposed to the general run of accusers. Cicero is here using the famous “argument from probability,” a favorite with ancient orators and rhetoricians from the fifth century B.C. “For example, if a physically weak man be accused of an assault, he is to ask the jury, ‘Is it *probable* that a weakling like me should have attacked anybody?’ while if the accused is a strong man he is to claim that it is *improbable* that he should have committed an assault in a case where his strength was sure to be used as a presumption against him.”

10 4 (SECT. 22.) Here the “argument from probability” is very skilfully carried out. In sect. 22 Cicero draws such a contrast between

the nature of the crime and the character of the defendant as to appeal powerfully to the imagination of the jury as well as to their reason. Describing briefly and vividly the three types of men who might be recognized as likely to commit such a murder (the weak-minded stripling led astray by evil companions, the hardened cut-throat, the ruined debauchee), he points to the life and character of Roscius as having nothing in common with any of these. This leads up at once to the question of motive: if Roscius's character was so little suited to the crime, the motive must have been extraordinarily powerful; but no motive at all has been shown (sect. 23).

**10 4 patrem**, etc.: to preserve the emphasis we may render a *PARRICIDE has been committed by Sex. Roscius*. — **qui homo?** *what sort of man* (is it who has committed such a crime)?

**10 5 adolescentulus**: the diminutive suggests a weak stripling led astray (*inductus*); the defendant was, in fact, a man of forty. — **nequam**, with **hominibus**.

**10 6 maior**: anomalous for the more usual **plus** or **amplius**; § 407, *c* (247, *c*); B. 217, 3; G. 311, R.<sup>4</sup>; H. 471, 4 (417, 1, N.<sup>2</sup>); H.-B. 416, *d*. — **vetus** (emphatic), *old* (in the sense of the English derivative *inveterate*). — **videlicet**, *no doubt, of course*.

**10 10 de luxuria**: for constr. see note on **de parricidio** (p. 8, l. 7).

**10 12 cuiquam**: words in italics are not in the manuscripts, but are supplied by modern scholars (from conjecture) as being necessary to the construction or the sense.

**10 14 obiecit**: the accuser had made it a point in his argument that the defendant was of a morose temper, shunning all society and burying himself in the country. Cicero deftly turns these assertions to the advantage of his client.

**10 15 officio**, *sense of duty*, and consequent discharge of it; especially used with reference to filial duty (*pietas*).

**10 17** (SECT. 23.) In ancient trials, as at present, it was particularly important to show a *motive* in order to secure a conviction for murder. Erucius had alleged two motives, — ill-feeling between father and son, and intended disinheritance. In this section (and in the two chapters that follow, omitted in this edition) Cicero disposes of the former; in ch. xix (also omitted) he argues that there is no evidence that the elder Roscius meant to disinherit his son. In chs. xx and xxi (omitted) he goes on to say that the prosecutor has shown no case and to inveigh against him for bringing a baseless charge.

**10 19 iustam**, *sufficient or well-grounded*.

**10 20** *illud, this* (referring forward to the inf. clause following), i.e. the point previously treated; *hoc*, the new point now introduced.

**10 22** *odio . . . parenti*: § 382, 1 (233, *a*); B. 191, 2; G. 356; H. 433 (390, *i*); H.-B. 360 and *b*.

**10 23** *eodem, to the same point* (as that treated in the preceding section).

**10 25** *displiceret, was disliked by*.

**10 26** *qui odisset, in that he hated* (according to their argument): see § 592, 3 (341, *d'*); B. 323; G. 628; H. 649, *i* (528, *i*); H.-B. 535, *i, a*.

**10 27** *constantissimus* (opposed to *amens*), *most steady-minded* ("level-headed").

**10 28** *illud* refers forward (as usual) to *causam fuisse*. — *iam, by this time*.

Sects. 24–30. Recapitulation. Erucius had to show not only a strong motive, but, in the case of so unnatural a crime, to bring the clearest testimony as to the facts — *where, how, by whose means, when* the murder was committed. A recent case of acquittal (sect. 26), even against strong circumstantial evidence, since absolute proof is needed to establish such a charge. Enormity of the crime, as shown by the severity of the legal punishment (sects. 28–29). Yet Erucius has no evidence to offer — he has not even established a plausible motive.

**11 3** (SECT. 24.) *quod*, referring to *id* in l. 5: cf. in English, "*whom* therefore ye ignorantly worship, *him* declare I unto you."

**11 4** *iam prope cotidiana, which have now come to be an almost everyday affair*.

**11 5** *quae, etc.*: the question which is referred to in *quod . . . quae-ritur*.

**11 7** *convenisse . . . videntur, seem to have converged upon one spot and to agree together*: the phrase *inter se* may express any sort of reciprocal relation; § 301, *f* (196, *f*); B. 245, 1; G. 221; H. 502, 1 (448, *N.*); H.-B. 266.

**11 10** *ingenio, talent* (i.e. power in putting the case). — *cum, not only*.

**11 12** *ostendatur*: § 569, 2, *N.*<sup>2</sup> (331, *f, R.*); B. 295, 6 and 8; G. 535, *R.*<sup>2</sup>; H. 564, *ii, i* (502, *i*); H.-B. 502, 3, *c*.

**11 14** (SECT. 25.) *sint, exist.* — *exstent*: cf. note on *ostendatur*, above. — *expressa vestigia, distinct footprints*.

**11 15** *ratione, manner*, i.e. the whole plan of the act.

**11 19 suspicionibus:** governed by *reclamat*, which, on account of its meaning, takes an indir. obj.

**11 21 esse,** *that there should be*, etc.

**11 23 feras:** notice the emphatic position. The emphasis may be expressed in English either by changing the verb to the passive (in order to keep *feras* at the beginning of the clause) or by turning thus: *even in the case of wild beasts*, etc.

**11 25 (SECT. 26.)** As an example of what cogent proof is required to overcome the presumption against the possibility of so unnatural a crime as parricide, Cicero cites a recent case in which strong circumstantial evidence was held insufficient. — *ita, so very*.

**11 26 non obscurum,** *respectable*.

**11 29 servus:** here used as adj.; § 321, *c* (188, *d*); G. 288, R.; H. 495, 3 (441, 3); H.-B. 240, 2, *b*.

**12 1 pertineret,** subj. of characteristic. — *id aetatis*, i.e. too old for the sound sleep of childhood; § 397, *a* (240, *b*); B. 185, 2; G. 336, N.<sup>2</sup>; H. 416, 2 (378, 2); H.-B. 388, *b*. — *autem, on the other hand*. — *propter, near by*.

**12 4 neutrumne sensisse,** *the idea that*, etc.: infin. of exclam., § 462 (274); B. 334; G. 534; H. 616, 3 (539, iii); H.-B. 596. Cf. *Æneid*, i. 37.

**12 5 potissimum,** *of all others*: cf. sect. 1, l. 3.

**12 7 (SECT. 27.) porro . . . conveniret,** *could naturally fall* (really in the same constr. as *pertineret*, l. 1, above).

**12 9 iudicio** (abl. of means), *on the trial* (more lit. *by the court*).

**12 13 potuisset,** subj. of characteristic (in direct disc. *potuerit*).

**12 14 non modo . . . possunt,** *not only cannot*, etc.: § 327, I (219, *a*); B. 343, 2, *a*; G. 482, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 656, 3 (552, 2); H.-B. 299; the verb is sufficiently negated by *ne*.

**12 16 (SECT. 28.) quo . . . eo,** *the less . . . the more*.

**12 18 multis** = *many other* (implied in the generalizing *cum*, *not only*, followed by *tum*, *but also*).

**12 19 armis,** abl. of specification.

**12 20 tum,** *but also* (correlative with *cum* in l. 17). — *vel:* in the emphasizing use, to strengthen *maxime*; § 291, *c* (93, *b*); B. 240, 3; G. 303; H. (444, 3); H.-B. 241, 3, *a*.

**12 21 singulare,** *special* (lit. *unique*).

**12 22 sapientiam,** acc. of exclamation.

**12 23 rerum natura,** *the universe*, represented by air (*caelum*), fire (*solem*), water, and earth, the elements "from which all things are said to be produced" (*omnia nata esse*, l. 26).

**12 25** *ademerint*, subord. clause in ind. disc.

**12 27** *dicuntur*: for mood, see § 593, *a* (342, *a*); cf. B. 314, 4; G. 629, R., *b*; H. 652, 1 (529, ii, N.<sup>1</sup>); cf. H.-B. 535, 1, *d*.

**12 27** (SECT. 29.) *obicere*, *cast forth to*. — *ne bestiis . . . uteremur*, *lest we should find the very beasts more savage* (*immanioribus*, in predicate apposition).

**12 28** *attigissent*, subj. of integral part.

**12 29** *sic nudos*, *naked as they were*.

**12 30** *ipsum*, *even that*. — *violata*, *defiled*.

**12 31** *expiari*: sea water, as well as running water, was regarded as having a ceremonially purifying quality, — an opinion prevailing in various religions, and found in the forms of ablution, baptism, and the like. — *putantur*: for mood cf. *dicuntur*, l. 27, above. — *tam . . . volgare*, *so cheap or so common*.

**12 32** *cuius . . . reliquerint*, clause of result. — *etenim*, i.e. it needs no argument to show, etc.

**13 2** *eiectis*, *to castaways*. — *ita*, *in such a way*.

**13 8** (SECT. 30.) *talibus viris*, “to this intelligent jury.” — *ne causam quidem*, *not even a motive* (to say nothing of evidence of guilt).

**13 9** *emptores*, *the purchasers* (of the confiscated property), i.e. men having the strongest interest in his conviction, with Chrysogonus himself as their presiding officer.

**13 11** *venisses*, *you should have come*: § 439, *b* (266, *e*); G. 272, 3; H. 558, 1 (483, 2, N.); H.-B. 512, *b*. — *utrum . . . an*, i.e. which is it — the nature of the question or the character of the court [another compliment to the jury] — that you do not see?

**13 14** *ne . . . quidem*: § 327, 1 (209, *a*, 1); B. 347, 2; G. 445; H. 656, 2 (553, 2); H.-B. 298, 2, *a*.

Sects. 31–35. Roscius had not only no motive to commit the crime, but no means of committing it. Erucius is challenged to tell how Roscius could himself have killed his father or could have procured his death through others.

**13 16** (SECT. 31.) *esto*, *well then* (to quit that point). — *causam proferre*, *to allege a motive*.

**13 17** *vicisse debeo*, *I ought to have now gained the case*, i.e. by my past argument; *ought to have conquered* (in the past) would be *vincere debui*: § 486, *a* (288, *a*); B. 270, 2; G. 280, *b*, N.<sup>3</sup>; H. 618, 2 (537, 1); H.-B. 582, 3, *a*, footnote <sup>2</sup>.

**13 18** *in alia causa, in another case*: an implied condition of which *concederem* is the apodosis; § 521, *a* (310, *a*); B. 305, 1; G. 600, 1; H. 583 (507, N.<sup>7</sup>); H.-B. 578, 6.

**13 19** *qua re, why; quo modo, how*. Cicero contends that he is not obliged to discuss the manner of the murder, since Erucius has not raised that point, and has not even been able to assign a motive. His own position in the argument is so strong, however, that, he says, he can afford to concede a point by waiving the question of *motive* and allowing Erucius to argue the case on the basis of the *means* by which Roscius could have committed the crime. This is of course a rhetorical device to introduce one of Cicero's strongest arguments. It cannot be proved that it was even possible for Roscius to kill his father under the circumstances. By calling for the details of the murder Cicero shows that none can be produced. The whole passage serves also as an effective preparation for the countercharge (omitted in this edition), in which it is shown that Sex. Roscius Magnus had not only a motive, but every opportunity.

**13 21** *sic*, i.e. I will deal with you on these terms. — *meo loco, in my place*, i.e. in the time allotted to the defence; this was determined for each party by the prætor.

**13 22** *respondendi*, i.e. at the end of a question; *interpellandi*, i.e. in the middle of any question, to answer a part of it; *interrogandi*, i.e. by asking questions in his turn.

**13 24** (SECT. 32.) *ipse percussit, did he strike the fatal blow himself?*

**13 25** *ipsum*, sc. *percussisse*. — *per alios*: for abl. of means, when persons are intended, see § 405, *b* (246, *b*); G. 401; H. 468, 3 (415, 1, N.<sup>1</sup>); H.-B. 380, *d*.

**13 27** *indidemne Ameriā, from Ameria there?* (lit. *the same place*). — *hosce sicarios, these cut-throats here of ours*.

**13 30** *convenit*, i.e. to bargain for the murder.

**13 32** *unde*, i.e. on whom did he draw for the money? All such banking business being in a manner public, the sum could be traced, as by cheques and the like in modern times.

**14 1** *caput, fountain-head*.

**14 2** *tibi*, dat. instead of poss. gen.: § 377 (235, *a*); B. 181, 1, N.; G. 350, 1; H. 425, 4, N. (384, 4, N.<sup>2</sup>); H.-B. 368. — *veniat*, with *facito* (*fac*) for simple imperat.: § 449, *c* (269, *g*); cf. G. 553, 1; cf. H. 561, 2 (489, 2). The fut. form of the imperat. is used, because the accuser is bidden to *reflect on* the point raised, so that there is a distinct reference to future time: § 449 (269, *d*); B. 281, 1, *a*; G. 268, 2; H. 560, 4 (487, 2); H.-B. 496.

**14 3** *agrestem*, *boorish* (see next clause).

**14 5** *in oppido constitisse*, *stayed in any town*; *oppidum* is distinguished both from *urbs*, *the great city*, and *vicus*, *a country village*; it would be a place of some society and cultivation.

**14 6** (SECT. 33.) *qua in re*, *on this point*. — *praetereo*, etc.: an excellent example of the rhetorical device called *praeteritio* ("omission"). The speaker dwells upon the point while pretending to pass it over in silence.

**14 7** *poterat*, *might*, i.e. if I chose to use it: § 522, *a* (311, *c*); B. 304, 3; G. 597, R.<sup>8</sup>; H. 583 (511, 1, N.<sup>8</sup>); H.-B. 582, 3, *a*.

**14 8** *victu arido*, *dry or meagre way of living*. — *inculta*, *uncouth*.

**14 10** *possis*, potential subj., § 446 (311, *a*); B. 280; G. 257, 1; H. 552 (485); H.-B. 517, 1.

**14 11** *in urbe* (emphatic), i.e. not in the country, where Roscius was.

**14 12** *exsistat*, *erumpat*, dependent on *necesse est*. — *erumpat*, *burst forth*: a strong word is used on account of *audacia*, *reckless daring*.

**14 13** *autem*, *on the other hand*.

**14 14** *agrestem*: see note on l. 3. — *parsimoniae*, *thrift* (in a good sense).

**14 16** (SECT. 34.) *missa facio*, *I let that pass* (*missa* agreeing with *haec*, obj. of *facio*); such phrases are often used colloquially or with emphasis, for the simple verb: § 497, *c* (292, *d*); G. 537; H.-B. 605, 4. — *illud quaero*, *THIS is what I want to know*.

**14 17** *per quos*: these words are the interrogative expression with which the clause grammatically begins; *is homo* is put first for emphasis.

**14 20** *suspiciose*, i.e. so as to look suspicious. — *in his rebus*, *but in THESE circumstances*, i.e. those in our case (emphatic position). — *suspicio . . . culpam*: i.e. in so clear a case I will not ask Erucius for proof of guilt; if he can show any suspicious circumstance, it shall suffice.

**14 22** *credo*, *I suppose*: ironical; as usual when parenthetical.

**14 27** *causa dicitur*, *the defendant is on trial* (a technical term: lit. *the case is argued*, i.e. by the defendant).

**14 28** (SECT. 35.) *admiserit*: § 569 (332, *a*); B. 297, 2; G. 553, 4; H. 571, 1 (501, 1, 1); H.-B. 521, 3, *a*, footnote<sup>2</sup>.

**14 29** *quod*, *that*.

**14 30** *quod*: the antecedent is *id* (p. 15, l. 1); the clause *ut . . . polliceatur* is in apposition with *quod*.

**15 1** *quaestionem*, *question* in the technical sense, i.e. examination by torture, the regular legal way of examining slaves. An accused person could, of his own accord, offer his slaves for that purpose (*polliceri*):



in this case Roscius had lost his slaves, and so was deprived of that privilege.

**15 2** *unus puer, as much as a single slave.*

**15 3** *minister*, i.e. to wait upon him. — *familia*: this word, in its primary meaning, properly embraced the entire body of free persons, clients, and slaves, under the patriarchal rule of the *paterfamilias*. In time, the meaning was divided, applying either (1) to the family proper — the *paterfamilias*, with his wife, children, etc.; or (2) to a body (or gang) of slaves. The latter is the meaning here.

**15 4** *Scipio, Metelle*: these were, probably, P. Scipio Nasica, father of Metellus Scipio (a leader on Pompey's side in the Civil War), and his cousin, Q. Metellus Nepos, brother of Cæcilia (sect. 50), and father of the Celer and Nepos referred to in the orations against Catiline.

**15 5** *advocatis, called in* (as friends of the accused); *agentibus, taking active part*. The demand seems to have been formal, and these friends were present to attest it.

**15 7** *meministisne*: -ne = *nonne*; § 332, *c* (210, *d*); B. 162, 2, *c*; G. 454, N.<sup>6</sup>; H.-B. 231, *b*, N.<sup>1</sup> — *T. Roscium*, i.e. Magnus.

**15 8** *sectantur, are in the train of.*

**15 10** *quid facitis*: up to this point Cicero appears to be merely accounting for the fact (which might have made against his case) that the younger Roscius had not offered his slaves for examination. With this abrupt question he shows the true bearing of the refusal of Magnus, retorting suddenly the countercharge, which he carries out in a chapter here omitted. The effect on a jury of such an appeal as *Dubitare*, etc., must have been very great.

**Sects. 36–42.** The sale of the property of the elder Roscius was illegal and his proscription in every way irregular. For this act Chrysogonus is to be blamed, not Sulla, for Sulla was necessarily so much occupied with affairs of state that details of this kind escaped his attention.

**15 17** (SECT. 36.) *aureum*: the Greek name Chrysogonus means *gold-born*.

**15 18** *latuit*: because his was the only name that appeared.

**15 22** *alii quoque*, i.e. other purchasers of confiscated estates.

**15 23** *ut mihi*, etc., i.e. I have no occasion to say anything of the purchasers of confiscated estates in general, for this case, by its atrocity, is taken out of the common category (*haec enim causa*, etc., l. 24, below).

**15 24 sectorum:** these were the purchasers of confiscated property in the lump, who afterwards *divided* it (*seco*) to sell again in detail.

**15 28 (SECT. 37.) venierunt,** from *vēneo*, not *vēnio*.

**15 30 si enim haec,** *for if such remarks*, etc., i.e. if I may be allowed to speak freely.

**15 31 tantus homo,** *such a great person*: a hint that more important men than he had suffered. In fact, all the really eminent victims of the Civil War had perished before the proscription.

**16 2 qui (adv.),** *how?*

**16 3 Valeria:** the law by which Sulla was made perpetual dictator and invested with absolute power of life and death (B.C. 82); it was proposed by L. Valerius Flaccus as *interrex*. Laws were designated by the *gentile* name of their proposer; all laws, for example, carried by L. Cornelius Sulla were known as *Leges Corneliae*. — **Cornelia:** this appears to have been enacted some time after the *Lex Valeria*, in order to regulate the details of the proscription. Cicero's ignorance of the law is no doubt affected. — **novi**, I know the thing or person; **scio**, I know the fact: *I am not acquainted with the law, and do not know which it is*.

**16 6 proscripti sunt:** the indic. must mean those already proscribed when the law was passed. Future cases of proscription would have been referred to by the subj. or fut. perf. (see Verr. ii, chs. xli, xlii).

**16 7 in . . . praesidiis,** *among the armed forces*, etc.

**16 8 dum,** *so long as*: § 556, *a* (276, *e*, N.); G. 569; H. 603, i (519, i); H.-B. 550 and *b*.

**16 12 veteres,** those of the regular code; **novas,** those of the Sullan revolution. — **occisum esse**, indir. disc. with **constat**; the subject accusative is omitted.

**16 14 (SECT. 38.) in eum,** i.e. Sulla. Here it is necessary for the orator to proceed with great caution: even if not himself present, Sulla would watch sharply the first case before his own criminal court.

**16 15 ab initio,** *from the beginning* of this trial (see sect. 12); **omni tempore**, throughout his whole career.

**16 17 ut ementiretur, . . . passus non sit,** clauses in appos. with **haec omnia**: for the change of tense, see § 475, *a* (279, *d*).

**16 18 apud adversarios,** *in the enemy's ranks* (= in *praesidiis*, above).

**16 21 postea:** the passage referred to appears to have been lost out of the oration, probably in the gap in ch. xlv. The scholiast represents Chrysogonus as saying that he had used the property in building a villa at Veii.

**16 24** (SECT. 39.) **Kalendas Iunias**, acc. in the same constr. as **diem**.

**16 26 tabulas**: confiscated property belonged to the state, and public records of its seizure and sale were, of course, kept. — **nulla**, *not at all*: § 290 (191); B. 239; G. 325, R.<sup>6</sup>; H. 513, 3 (457, 3); H.-B. 245.

**16 27 redierunt** = *relata sunt*. — **facetius**, *more cleverly*: in the case supposed, the pretended proscription would never have occurred and the property would have been taken without even the forms of law.

**16 30 ante tempus**, *too early*, i.e. before it is time to raise so trivial a question as that of a title to property (Roscius is now on trial for his life).

**16 32 reduviam curem** (proverbial), *treat a sore finger*, i.e. in a case of life and death I deal only with some trifling ailment. For mood see § 535, *e* (320, *e*); B. 283, 3; G. 586; H. 592 (517); H.-B. 523.

**17 1 non . . . rationem . . . ducit**, *he does not take account* (a mercantile phrase).

**17 5** (SECT. 40.) **partim . . . pro me**, *partly in my own name*. To avoid entangling the case of his client with politics, Cicero makes himself responsible for everything that may have a political bearing; he was a well-known partisan of the nobility and could afford to speak freely.

**17 7 quae-que**: not from **quisque**. — **ad omnis pertinere**, *concerns all*.

**17 8 sensu ac dolore**, *feeling and pain*, i.e. painful feeling (so-called hendiadys).

**17 11 iam**, with the fut., *presently*.

**17 12** (SECT. 41.) **ego**, opposed to **Roscio**.

**17 17 diem**: fem.; § 97, *a* (73); B. 53; G. 64; H. 135 (123); H.-B. 101. — **prae finita**, *fixed in advance*, as the limit (**finio**).

**17 19 patronum**, i.e. Sulla. See note on **libertum**, p. 6, l. 10.

**17 20 conferre**, *throw the responsibility for*. — **egerit**, *will effect*, fut. perf. for fut.: § 516, *c*, N. (307, *c*, R.); G. 244; H. 540 (473); cf. H.-B. 490.

**17 22 imprudente**: cf. p. 5, l. 28.

**17 23** (SECT. 42.) **placet**, *do I like?* i.e. *do I think it right?* — **imprudentiā**, *want of foresight*.

**17 24 etenim si**, etc. (the apod. is **quid miramur**, p. 17, l. 32). The comparison that follows is perhaps somewhat strained; but it accords with the habits of thought of the ancients, to whom the powers of a supreme ruler appeared in a manner divine. (Cf. the language used of Cæsar in the Oration for Marcellus.) The tone in which kings were addressed in modern literature until very recent times may be compared (see, e.g., Bacon's dedication of his *Advancement of Learning* to James I).

**17 29** *pernicii*, for *perniciiei*: § 98, N. (74, *a*); B. 52, 2; G. 63, N.<sup>1</sup>; H. 134, 2 and 3 (121, 1); cf. H.-B. 100, 3. — *vi ipsa . . . rerum*, *by the very violence of the elements*, — the agents or powers which he has to control.

**18 1** *cum* is causal, but may be translated *when*.

**18 4** *nisi*, here as often (more commonly with *forte* or *vero*) introducing a *reductio ad absurdum*: § 525, *b* and N. (315, *b* and N.); G. 591, R.<sup>4</sup>; H.-B. 578, 3, *a*. — *quod*, pron.: the anteced. is *id*.

**18 5** *possit*, *adepta . . . sit*, informal indir. disc., as expressing the thought of the person surprised: § 592 (341); B. 323; G. 662; H. 649, i (528); H.-B. 535, 1, *a*. — *si . . . sit*, clause with *mirum*: § 572, *b*, N. (333, R.); G. 542, N.<sup>1</sup>

Sects. 43–46. In thus attacking Chrysogonus, Cicero is not assailing the cause of the nobility. On the contrary, that cause is honored by resistance to him. His insolence and power are unbearable. It was not to advance such slaves as he that Sulla fought and conquered.

**19 1** (SECT. 43.) *vereor*: for emphat. position cf. *credo*, p. 2, l. 1. — *imperitior*: § 291, *a* (93, *a*); B. 240, 1; G. 297, 2; H. 498 (444, 1); H.-B. 241, 2.

**19 2** *tametsi*, *and yet*. — *meo iure*, *with perfect right* (as belonging to that party); *iure* alone would mean *justly*; *meo* limits it to the speaker's own case. The passage that follows is interesting, as showing the way in which Cicero regarded the general principles at stake in the Civil War, and the excesses of the victorious party.

**19 6** *pro mea*, etc., *to the extent of my poor and feeble ability*.

**19 7** *ut componeretur*, *that reconciliation should be made*: a clause of result in appos. with *id*: § 567, 568 (332 and headnote); B. 297 and 3; G. 557; H. 571, 4 (501, iii); H.-B. 521, 3, *a*.

**19 8** *qui vicerunt*, *who did* (in fact) *conquer*: the subj. here would mean, whatever party *might* conquer: § 593, *a*, N.<sup>1</sup> (342, N.); G. 629, R.; H. 652, 1 (529, ii, N.<sup>1</sup>).

**19 9** *humilitatem*, not merely *low rank*, but meanness and vulgarity; *dignitate*, *personal worth*, from birth and services; *amplitudine* (next line), *rank* or *position* — prominence in the state. With all his arrogance, blood-thirstiness, and narrow conservatism, Sulla was, in fact, the representative of orderly government against anarchy and mob-law.

**19 10** *perditi civis erat* (pred. gen.), *it was the part of a bad citizen*: § 343, *c* (214, *d*); B. 198, 3; G. 366; H. 439 (401, 402); H.-B. 340.

19 11 quibus incolumibus (abl. abs.), *by whose safety*.

19 12 retineretur, *would be preserved*: fut. cond., the protasis being quibus incolumibus: § 516, *f* (307, *f*); G. 596, 2; H. 575, 9 (507, N.<sup>7</sup>); H.-B. 580, *b*. — quae, i.e. the reinstating of the nobility.

19 15 felicitate: see note on p. 6, l. 7.

19 17 (SECT. 44.) quod animadversum est (impers.) in eos, *that those have been punished* (a euphemistic expression for the proscription). Observe the chiasitic order of ideas; (*a*) the punishment; (*b*) the persons on whom it was inflicted; (*b*<sub>1</sub>) the persons rewarded; (*a*<sub>1</sub>) the reward.

19 20 quae, referring to both the punishment and the reward just spoken of.

19 21 in eo studio partium, *in favor of that party*: studium is the regular word for siding with a particular party.

19 22 id actum est, *this was the object*. — idcirco, antecedent to the purpose clause. — ut . . . facerent, purpose clause in appos. with id.

19 23 postremi, *the lowest* (in class or character).

19 25 tum vero: here the apodosis begins.

19 28 nihil horum est, *none of these things is true* (i.e. is the fact).

19 29 ornabitur. Nothing can exceed the skill with which, throughout this oration, Cicero keeps before the minds of the jury the distinction between the great cause of Sulla and the nobility and the unscrupulous greed of some of Sulla's partisans. His continual allusions to his client's hereditary friendships with the aristocracy have this end, among others, in view.

19 30 (SECT. 45.) male: to *speak ill* is to *utter abuse* or calumny.

20 1 causam . . . communicare, *identify their cause with that of*, etc.

20 3 equestrem, referring to the struggle for the *iudicia* and the extensive sympathy of the *equites* with the party of Marius. Cf. note to Verr., p. 28, l. 2.

20 4 servi: Chrysogonus had been Sulla's slave.

20 6 versabatur, *displayed itself*. — quam viam munitet (indir. quest.): for road-building, both literal and figurative, the Romans used the engineering term *munire*.

20 7 fidem, etc., *your honor* (good faith), *your oath*, and *your courts*; i.e. after getting possession of political power, these low born fellows were now aiming at the courts, the one security of public faith and good government. — iusiurandum: the jurors were under oath to give a righteous judgment.

20 9 hicine (emphat.), *here*, i.e. in the courts (as opposed to politics).

20 11 neque . . . possit: Cicero does not wish to encourage him by

admitting for a moment that he can really do anything in this case: it is the fact that he has dared to hope to accomplish something that is an outrage. — *verear*: subj. because it expresses not a real reason, but one introduced for the sole purpose of being contradicted: § 540, N.<sup>8</sup> (321, R.); B. 286, 1, *b*; G. 541, N.<sup>2</sup>; H. 588, ii (516, 2); H.-B. 535, 2, *b*.

20 13 *talīs viros*: cf. p. 13, l. 8.

20 15 (SECT. 46.) *exspectata*, *so long waited for*. For some years (B.C. 87–83), while Sulla was in the East, the Marian faction had full control at Rome, and a reign of terror prevailed.

20 17 *servoli*, diminutive of contempt. — *bona*, *estates*; *fortunas* (more generally), *wealth*.

20 18 *id actum est*: cf. p. 19, l. 22.

20 19 *senserim*, *sided with them*: this verb, with its noun *sententia*, often refers to political opinions.

20 20 *inermis*, i.e. had he taken up arms, his regret would have been deeper.

20 22 *cuique*, *to every man* in proportion as he is, etc.: § 313, *b* (93, *c*); cf. B. 252, 5, *c*; G. 318, 2; H. 515, 2 (458, 1); H.-B. 278, 2, *b*.

20 25 *probe novit*: note the strong sarcasm, which points the distinction between the noble cause which was at stake and the sordid motives of Chrysogonus.

20 26 *resistetur*, impersonal. — *ille*: here indefinite, referring to the supposed person who thinks himself attacked.

20 27 *rationem*, *interests* (so that what touches one touches the other): a mercantile figure, as we might say, “who thinks his accounts are mixed up with his.”

20 28 *laeditur*, etc., *is injured* by being separated, etc.

## V. PERORATIO (§§ 47–57)

Sects. 47–52. The attack on Chrysogonus is Cicero's: Roscius asks for life alone. Feigned appeal to Chrysogonus to spare his victim. Powerful friends of Roscius.

With sect. 47 begins the last formal division of the speech, — the *peroratio*. This consists, as was common with Roman advocates, in an appeal to the sympathy of the court (there is a good example in the closing portion of Cicero's Defence of Milo).

20 30 (SECT. 47.) *mea*, emphatic. Cicero wishes to avoid prejudice to his client by himself assuming sole responsibility for these words. At the same time this section serves as a skilful means of transition.

It is so important for Cicero to show that this case has no political bearings that he has been forced to abandon the question of the murder for a time, and to discuss the illegal sale of the property. He must now return to the charge against his client, and he does so by remarking that Roscius has no complaint to make of his treatment by Chrysogonus if the latter will only let him off with his life.

**21 2 morum**, *the ways of men*. — **vos**, i.e. Chrysogonus and his abettors in the accusation; **vos** is expressed, not as being specially emphatic, but from the Latin fondness for contrasting persons with each other.

**21 3 more**, *in the regular way*. — **iure gentium**: the "law common to all nations," as opposed to *ius civile*, or law of the state; thus it is used as nearly equivalent to *natural right*.

**21 4 a vobis**, i.e. once clear of guilt, and acquitted of this shocking crime, he will leave you unmolested.

**21 6 rogat**: a feigned appeal to his persecutors, intended to move the compassion of the jury for Roscius and their indignation against Chrysogonus.

**21 7 in suam rem**: in a former passage (omitted in this edition) allusion is made to a charge that Roscius had fraudulently kept back part of his father's property.

**21 9 concessit**, etc., *has given up* (the immovable property), *counted and weighed* (the rest).

**21 10 anulum**, probably the gold ring indicating his rank as *eques*.

**21 11 se ipsum**, etc., *and has reserved nothing else besides his naked self*.

**21 14** (SECT. 48.) **quod . . . quia**: § 540 (321); B. 286, 1; G. 540; H. 588, 1 (516, i); H.-B. 554, 555.

**21 27 praeter ceteros**, *more than anybody else*. — **ne quando**: i.e. some time when there comes a political reaction.

**21 28 patria**, *of their fathers*.

**21 29** (SECT. 49.) **facis iniuriam**, i.e. *you do wrong* (i.e. to Sulla). — **maio rem spem**: in this and the preceding sentence Cicero artfully suggests that Chrysogonus has no confidence that Sulla's constitution will last, and that he therefore wishes to remove a dangerous claimant in case of another political overturn. This insinuation would, of course, tend to prejudice the partisans of Sulla against Chrysogonus.

**22 6 cruenta** (pred.): the expression of the thought is made more vivid by the use of words exactly appropriate to the killing of a man and the stripping (**detrahere**) of his dead body.

**22 8** (SECT. 50.) **rem tuam**, *your interests*.

**22 13** *quasi . . . nescias, as if you did not know:* § 524 (312); B. 307, 1 and 2; G. 602; H. 584, 2 (513, ii and N.<sup>1</sup>); H.-B. 504, 3 and a.

**22 14** *spectatissima, most estimable;* the friends of Roscius are purposely exalted, in order to influence the court. — *cum*, concessive.

**22 16** *cum esset, though she was, etc.* — *femina, mulier*: observe the distinction between the words, the latter being always used in speaking of the tenderness of the feminine nature. — *quanto*: translate *however much* (though the Latin is definite); the usual correlative is supplied by *non minora, fully as great*.

**22 19** (SECT. 51.) Observe the clever transition. Cicero suggests that, since there are no other assignable causes for the implacability of Chrysogonus, perhaps he may be offended by the zeal of the defence. This enables him to pass at once to an emphatic assertion of the influential connections of his client.

**22 20** *pro patris, etc., in accordance with his father's friendly relations and personal influence* (see above, sect. 1), i.e. by an advocacy proportionate in number and influence to the number and attachment of his father's friends.

**22 22** *sin . . . vindicarent, i.e. if all the citizens were disposed to right his wrongs.*

**22 23** *pro eo, etc., in view of the fact that* (i.e. with a due regard to the way in which) *the highest interests of the State (summa res publica) are assailed.*

**22 24** *haec, these outrages.* Observe that English often requires descriptive words which the Latin can omit as being implied in the context. — *consistere, etc.*, hinting that the accusers would be in danger of violence.

**22 25** *nunc, as it is* ("as things stand": opposed to the preceding suppositions).

**22 26** *sane, I'm sure.*

**22 27** (SECT. 52.) *quae domi, i.e. the personal protection of Roscius, supply of money, providing of witnesses, etc.*

**22 28** *fori . . . rationem, the business of forum and court, i.e. the preliminaries of the trial.*

**22 29** *ut videtis, i.e. he is here in court.*

**22 31** *aetas, youth.*

**23 1** *adsiduitate, constant presence, probably at the preliminary proceedings.*

**23 3** *sectorum, a pun: the word means both buyers (of confiscated property) and cut-throats.*



23 4 *hac nobilitate*, i.e. *such nobles as he*.

23 5 *haec res*, *the present state of things*. — *ei*, *such*.

23 6 *qui . . . facerent*: in this clause (as often in Latin) purpose and result approach so closely as to be indistinguishable.

23 10 *loco*, *rank in life*.

Sects. 53–57. Final appeal to the jurors.

23 13 (SECT. 53.) *nostra, nobis*: identifying himself with his client.

23 16 *si . . . habet*, *if he is not content* (lit. *does not regard [it] as enough*).

23 17 *nisi*, etc., *unless his cruelty is also sated with blood* (lit. *blood is furnished to his cruelty*).

23 21 *hoc tempore*, *in these times*.

23 22 *versata est*, *has prevailed*.

23 25 *versari*, *live*.

23 25 (SECT. 54.) *ad eamne rem*, *is it for this that*, etc.

23 27 *solent*, the emphat. position may be represented by translating, *it is the custom*, etc.

23 32 *qui excipiatis*, *to cut off*.

24 2 *consilium*: the jury, or body of *iudices*, was called *consilium*. By calling it a *public council*, Cicero enhances its dignity and importance.

24 4 (SECT. 55.) *an vero*, *or can it be true that*, etc. In this use of *an*, the first question is omitted, and the second is often a *reductio ad absurdum*, as here. The full thought is, “*Do you not agree with me, or can it really (vero) be?*” etc. See § 335, *b* (211, *b*); B. 162, 4, *a*; G. 457, 1; H. 380, 3 (353, N.<sup>4</sup>); H.-B. 236. — *agi*, *is their object* (*aliquid agere* is *to aim at something*).

24 5 *ut . . . tollantur*, *that . . . be got rid of, in one way or another*.

24 6 *in vestro iureiurando*, i.e. in the severity which your oath might seem to bind you to exercise. — *periculo*, *the case* (often used with reference to defendants).

24 7 *ad quem . . . pertineat*, i.e. on whom the suspicion rests.

24 8 *sectorem . . . accusatorem*, i.e. T. Roscius Magnus, *at once purchaser, enemy, cut-throat, and accuser*.

24 12 (SECT. 56.) *obstare*, *stands against* (cf. sect. 20, above).

24 18 *suscipere noluit*: the law by which the proscriptions were instituted was passed by the people directly, without the action of the Senate.

24 19 *more maiorum*, i.e. that every capital judgment was subject to an appeal to the people in the *comitia centuriata*.

**24 20** *publico consilio*, i.e. by their official action.

**24 21** *eorum*, refers back to *eos*, l. 18, above.

**24 22** *reicitis*, etc., pres. for fut.: § 468 (276, *c*); G. 228; H. 533, 2 (467, 5); H.-B. 571.

**24 26** (SECT. 57.) *quibus*: the antecedent is *eis* (l. 27).

**24 28** *quin intellegat*: § 559 (319, *d*); B. 284, 3; G. 556; H. 595 (504, 1); H.-B. 521, 1.

**25 1** *pati nolite*, *do not suffer*: § 450, 1 (269, *a*); B. 276, *c*; G. 271, 2; H. 561, 1 (489, 1); H.-B. 501, 3, *a*, 2.

**25 3** *hominibus*, etc., *has taken from the gentlest of men the sense of mercy, through familiarity with distress* (lit. in plur.). For the dative, see § 381 (229); B. 180, 2, *d*; G. 345 and R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 429 (386); H.-B. 371.

---

## IMPEACHMENT OF VERRES

### ARGUMENT

CHAP. I. The jurors are congratulated on the opportunity of restoring the good name of the senatorial courts by convicting Verres. — 2, 3. Attempts of Verres to avoid the trial: placing all his hope in bribery, he is intriguing for the postponement of the case. — 4, 5. His crimes in administration, of pillage, extortion, and cruelty, are flagrant and notorious. — 6. Hence bribery is his only resource: his attempt to contract in advance for acquittal. — 7, 8. His hopes in the election of Hortensius as consul and Metellus as prætor for the following year. — 9, 10. Cicero's anxiety. The great effort to have the case tried before Metellus, which was to be effected by delaying the trial till after the holidays. — 11. Cicero proposes to display his case at once, without argument, and so prevent its being laid over. — 12, 13. The domination of Hortensius is dangerous to the state and must be met by proofs of corruption in the senatorial courts. — 14, 15. The acquittal of Verres will be subversive of the whole judicial system: the jurors are urged to vindicate the courts by convicting him. — 16. All Rome is on the watch: the court itself is on trial: acquittal can have but one meaning. — 17. Glabrio is urged to stand firm. — 18. The Sicilians must not be baffled. Cicero, by despatch, will prevent the case from going over to the next year: he will introduce his witnesses at once, without previous argument. Brief statement of the charges, including the plunder of 4,000,000 sesterces from the Sicilians.

With the trial of Verres the student may compare the impeachment of Warren Hastings in the eighteenth century, probably the most famous modern instance of the arraignment of a provincial governor for alleged misgovernment, extortion, and cruelty. The prosecution in this case (and in particular Burke) seem to have modelled their speeches on the Verrine orations of Cicero, and many parallels may easily be discovered. A few of these are quoted in these notes. That the similarity of the two situations was clearly felt at the time may be seen from Lord Erskine's Defence of Stockdale (December, 1789) on a charge connected with the impeachment of Hastings: "When Cicero impeached Verres before the great tribunal of Rome, of similar cruelties and depredations in *her* provinces, the Roman people were not left to such inquiries. All Sicily surrounded the Forum, demanding justice upon her plunderer and spoiler, with tears and imprecations. It was not by the eloquence of the orator, but by the cries and tears of the miserable, that Cicero prevailed in that illustrious case. Verres fled from the oaths of his accusers and their witnesses, and not from the voice of Tully."

**Chap. I.** The trial of Verres gives the senatorial order an opportunity to redeem the reputation of the courts.

Verres had no defence, but had expected to escape by bribing the jury in case he should be prosecuted. His guilt was notorious, so that the chief question now to be determined was that of the integrity of the jury. Cicero accordingly makes this the main point of the present oration: it is the court, he insists, that is on trial rather than Verres.

**PAGE 28. LINE 1.** (SECT. 1.) *erat optandum*, *what was chiefly to be wished*: not implying a protasis contrary to fact. See § 522, *a* (311, *c*); B. 304, 3; G. 254, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 583 (511, 1, N.<sup>8</sup>); H.-B. 582, 3, *a*. — *quod . . . pertinebat*, *the one thing which most tended* (or, *was of chief importance*).

**28 2** *invidiam . . . infamiamque*, *odium and ill repute*, from the partisan use of the courts by the Senators. — *vestri ordinis*, i.e. the senatorial order. The word *ordo* signified, loosely, any recognized body of citizens — as freedmen, publicans, clerks; but it was more especially used of the two powerful classes of the Roman aristocracy, the Senatorial and the Equestrian, which struggled with each other for power during the last century of the Republic. The Senators, from whom the jurors were at this time taken (see note on Rosc. Am., p. 2, l. 1), formed a limited (300 to 600) order of nobility which virtually controlled the government. The *equites* constituted a moneyed aristocracy. Naturally

These two orders had opposing interests, as the Senators were excluded from trade and the *equites* practically from political power. Their antagonism showed itself more especially in the matter of the provinces, which the Senators wished to oppress by official plunder and the *equites* by commercial extortion.

**28 4 summo . . . tempore**, *most critical time* (more lit. *extreme crisis*): the year of the consulship of Pompey and Crassus (B.C. 70).

**28 5 inveteravit** (emphatic position), *there has come to be deeply rooted* (observe that the figure is quite different in the Latin). — **opinio**, *notion* or *idea* (not so strong as our *opinion*, which should be **sententia**).

**28 7 exteris nationes**: the reference is, of course, to the peoples subject to Rome, who were aggrieved by the rapacity of the provincial governors.

**28 8 his iudiciis**: in consequence of the situation described above (note on **ordinis**, l. 2) it became all important for one class or the other to control the courts, before which any misdoings of either party were likely to come for trial. For years these two orders had struggled for such control. At this particular time the courts were in the hands of the Senators, who were bound together by a common cause to shield any one of their number who might be charged with misconduct as a provincial governor.

**29 2 neminem** (more emphatic than **nullum**): translate, *never*.

**29 3** (SECT. 2.) **cum** (causal) **sint**, *when men are ready*. — **contionibus et legibus**, *harangues and bills* (proposed laws). The proposition of a law which took the exclusive control of the courts from the Senators was even now pending, and the law (*Lex Aurelia*) was passed before the case of Verres was decided.

**29 5 conentur**, purpose clause.

**29 7 magnitudine**, abl. of means. — **spe**, abl. of specification.

**29 9 actor**, *complainant*, i.e. agent or *attorney* for conducting the suit in personal processes (*in personam*).

**29 11 adduxi enim hominem**, etc.: cf. Burke, Impeachment of Warren Hastings: "We have brought before your Lordships the first man in property and power; we have brought before you the head, the chief, the captain-general in iniquity, — one in whom all the frauds, all the peculations, all the tyranny in India are embodied, disciplined, and arrayed. Then, if we have brought before you such a person, if you strike at him, you will not have need of a great many more examples, — you strike at the whole corps if you strike at the head." — **in quo**, *in whose case*. — **reconciliare**, etc., *win back the lost reputation*.

**29 13** *possetis*, purpose. — *depeculatore*, etc. : for a more complete statement of these charges, see chs. iv, v.

**29 14** *iuris urbani*, i.e. as *praetor urbanus* (see sect. 12).

**29 16** (SECT. 3.) *vos*, opposed to *ego*, below. — *religiose*, according to your oath.

**29 18** *religionem veritatemque*: here, *feeling of obligation and regard for the truth*. Notice that the Latin, having a comparatively poor vocabulary, is obliged to use one word for all the phrases or sides of an idea; hence such a word as *veritas* may mean *truth* (abstractly), *a truth* (concretely), *the truth* (generally), *regard for truth*, or *truthful conduct*.

**29 19** *iudicium*, etc., i.e. the *court* will be found wanting, — not a suitable defendant or a zealous prosecutor.

**Chaps. II, III.** Verres had already relied on bribing the courts. His vain attempt to delay his trial by the trumped-up Achaian case. His present effort to procure a postponement by corrupt means.

**29 21** *equidem*, i.e. for my own part.

**29 22** *quas partim*, some of which.

**29 23** *devitarim*, subj. as a part of the concession contained in *cum . . . sint*: § 593 (342); B. 324, 1; G. 663, 1; H. 652 (529, ii); H.-B. 539.

**29 24** *neque . . . neque*, following *numquam*, does not destroy the negative, but is more emphatic than *aut . . . aut*.

**29 29** (SECT. 4.) *istius*: see note on Rosc. Am., p. 4, l. 16.

**29 30** *Glabrioni*: the praetor presiding.

**29 31** *ordini . . . senatorio*, the senatorial order, nay, the very name of Senator.

**29 32** *dictitat*, constantly repeats: § 263, 2 (167, b); B. 155, 2, a; G. 191, 1; H. 364 (336); H.-B. 212, 1. — *esse metuendum*: for *erat met.* in dir. disc.; hence followed by the secondary sequence, i.e. *those would have to fear* (if the case were theirs), *but he*, etc. § 584, a and N. (336 A, N.<sup>1</sup>); H.-B. 581, b, 1. — *quod*, i.e. *only what*.

**30 1** *multis*, i.e. not only for himself but also for his counsel and for those whom he may wish to bribe, — in particular, the jurors (see sect. 40).

**30 3** *pecunia* belongs to both clauses, as is shown by their parallelism. — *possit*: for tense, see § 485, c (287, c); B. 268, 7; G. 513; H. 550 (495, vi); cf. H.-B. 478.

**30 4** (SECT. 5.) *esset*: imperf. subj. in protasis of a *continued* condition lasting till now; § 517, a (308, a); B. 304, 2; G. 597, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 579, 1 (510, N.<sup>2</sup>); H.-B. 581.

**30 6** *fefellisset*, he would have eluded us. — *cadit*: pres. tense, of an

ction lasting till now; § 466 (276, a); B. 259, 4; G. 230; H. 533 467, 2); H.-B. 485.

**30 9** *corrumpendi iudici*, of bribing the court (cf. our phrase "bribery and corruption").

**30 11** *factus sit*: for sequence, see § 485, c, N.<sup>2</sup> (287, c, N.); B. 268, 6; G. 513; H. 550 (495, vi); cf. H.-B. 478; notice that the perf. would necessarily be used in the dir. disc. with *cum primum*.

**30 13** *tempus . . . offenderet*, he hit an unfavorable time; because popular sentiment was already so exasperated in regard to the corruption of the courts.

**30 14** (SECT. 6.) *in Siciliam inquirendi*, i.e. for going into Sicily to make an investigation (hence the acc.).

**30 15** *invenit . . . qui*, he found some one who.

**30 16** *in Achaïam*, sc. *inquirendi*: on this trumped-up case, which was intended to have the precedence of the trial of Verres, see Introd. to this Oration (p. 27).—*ut . . . conficeret*, purp. clause dependent on *invenit*.

**30 19** *Brundisium*, *Brindisi*, the port whence the greater part of Italian travel, now as then, embarks for the East.

**30 20** *obii*, went throughout.—*populorum*, communities: the word *populus*, meaning originally *multitude*, is a semi-abstract noun often used to denote the *community* in its official capacity. Our use of the word *people* in some later meanings frequently produces confusion in the minds of beginners. The political system of the ancients was composed of an indefinite number of petty communities, all possessing a certain degree of independence. Hence the plur. is used here to indicate several such communities.

**30 21** *ut . . . posset* (clause of result), imperf. by seq. of tenses: translate, however, *can*.

**30 23** *qui . . . obsideret* (purpose), to block my chance (of bringing Verres to trial).

**30 25** (SECT. 7.) *nunc*: i.e. now that his former scheme has failed.

**30 26** *hoc*, this new idea. What the idea is is detailed in sects. 7, 8: viz. the reasons for desiring a postponement together with grounds for hoping for it.

**30 30** *civis*, citizens, i.e. Romans travelling or doing business in the provinces, or provincials who had received the citizenship.

**30 31** *socios*, allies: citizens of communities which, although embraced within the boundaries of Roman provinces, had, for special reasons, been allowed to retain a nominal independence, with their own laws and magistrates.

**31 2 auctoritatibus**, *documents*, i.e. official testimony ("resolutions," etc.) relating to the acts of Verres.

**31 3** (SECT. 8.) **bonis**, *good citizens*: here, as generally in Cicero, used in a partisan sense for the aristocracy.

**31 6 experiatur**: this violates the sequence of tenses in order to make the meaning clear; the imperf. would refer to the time of getting the money, not to the present moment; cf. § 481, N. (287, *h*, N.); B. 268, 7; G. 509, 1, N.; H.-B. 478.

**31 7 fuerit**: the subj. shows that this is the thought of Verres, and not merely something thrown in by Cicero.—**tempus**: the present scheme of the defence is by corrupt means to stave off the trial to a more advantageous time (see chs. vi–viii).

**31 8 posset**: imperf. to express his purpose at the time of the purchase.

**31 9 criminum vim**, *the force of the charges*.—**poterat**: indic., the reason being Cicero's. (The whole passage is an instructive example of the freedom of a living language from its own trammels. Rules are made for language, not language for rules.)

**31 12** (SECT. 9.) **eloquentia**, **gratia**: even mere rhetorical skill or personal influence would be, to a criminal who had no case (*causa*), a respectable (*honesto*) means of escape compared with these attempts at corruption.

**31 13 profecto**, *I am sure*.

**31 14 aucuparetur**, *be fishing for* (lit. *set nets for birds*).

**31 15 ut . . . fieret**, *as to have some one chosen to be put on trial*; the Senate itself was insulted by the selection of one of its members to be set up as a man of straw, that Verres might get clear. The reference is to the trumped-up case with regard to abuses in Achaia (see sect. 6).

**31 16 hic**, i.e. Verres.

**31 17 causam . . . diceret**, *stand trial*.

**31 17** (SECT. 10.) **quibus . . . rebus**, *from this* (abl. of means with *perspicio*).

**31 20 consilio**, *panel*, i.e. the body of jurors (cf. *Rosc. Am.*, p. 24, l. 2). An obvious, and apparently a deserved, compliment. Whatever the general character of the courts, Cicero had in this instance secured a jury on whom he could rely.

**31 21 in reiectione . . . iudicavit**, *decided at the challenging* ("throwing out") *of the jury*, i.e. on seeing the kind of men challenged by the two sides respectively.

**31 22 ut . . . constitueret . . . arbitraretur**: subst. clauses of result (justified by the introductory *ea*) instead of the more regular acc. and inf. of ind. disc.; § 571, *c* (332, *f*); G. 557, R. and N.<sup>1</sup>; cf. H. 571, 4 (501, iii).

**Chaps. IV, V.** Crimes of Verres from his youth up. His quaestorships. His city-prætorship. His career in Sicily. His guilt is notorious.

31 25 *etenim*, introducing the reason of *nullam sibi rem*, etc., above.

31 29 (SECT. 11.) *adulescentiae*, i.e. before he entered public life.

31 30 *quaestura*, *quaestorship*, the first grade of political honor.

32 1 **Carbonem**: Carbo was the leader of the Marian faction after the death of Marius and Cinna. He was consul B.C. 82, the year of Sulla's return and victory. Verres was his quaestor (or *paymaster*), and went over to the enemy with the money-chest when he saw which side was likely to prevail.

32 3 **necessitudinem religionemque**: the quaestor was originally nominated specially by the consul; and the peculiarly close and sacred relation (*necessitudo*) existing between them was known as *pietas*, — a sentiment akin to filial affection. The designation by lot (*sors*) was also held to be a token of divine will, and therefore sacred (*religio*). In betraying his consul, then, Verres was guilty of more than an ordinary breach of trust, — he committed an act of impiety.

32 4 **legatio**: Verres was in B.C. 80–79 *legatus* and acting quaestor (**pro quaestore**) of Dolabella, whose province was Cilicia. The extortions of the two were practised in the adjoining regions of Pamphylia, Pisidia, and parts of Asia (i.e. of the Roman province of Asia, the old kingdom of Pergamus, embracing the western part of Asia Minor); **totius** is a rhetorical exaggeration.

32 7 **scelus . . . quaestorium**: Verres treated Dolabella much as he had treated Carbo. Neither of these infamous commanders deserved better treatment; but this does not excuse the perfidy of Verres.

32 9 **pro quaestore**, *acting quaestor*: when there was a vacancy in a provincial quaestorship, the commander might appoint any person to perform the duties of the office.

32 10 **adduxit**: Dolabella, in addition to the odium of his own crimes, had to bear the infamy of the outrageous acts of Verres; and after all Verres saved himself by turning against him (**oppugnavit**) and appearing as a witness in his trial for extortion.

32 12 (SECT. 12.) **aedium**, etc. The public buildings were regularly under the charge of the ædile, not of the prætor; the cases referred to here were certain flagrant instances of corruption and extortion arising out of contracts for public buildings, in which the prætor had it exceptionally in his power to interfere for his own advantage.



**32 13 in iure dicundo:** *ius dicere (iurisdictio)*, *declaring the law*, was the primary function of the prætor. **bonorum addictio** is the adjudging of property to a claimant; **condonatio** (*grant*) is the act of giving it up to a defendant: no matter which way the decision of Verres went in a case, his action was sure to be unlawful and for his own corrupt ends.

**32 14 instituta, precedents.** The edicts of the prætors made up a body of common law, not absolutely binding, however, on their successors.

**32 15 iam vero, but finally,** introducing the climax of the list of crimes.

**32 18 possit:** for tense, see § 485, *c* (287, *c*); B. 268, 7; G. 513; H. 550 (495, vi); cf. H.-B. 478.

**32 21 (SECT. 13.) communia iura**, the same as *ius gentium*, those laws common to all mankind (see note on *iure gentium*, Rosc. Am., p. 21, l. 3). The terms *leges*, *senatus-consulta*, *iura* include the three sources of provincial law.

**32 22 tantum**, [only] *so much*.

**32 23 imprudentiam subterfugit**, *escaped his vigilance* (lit. *want of vigilance*).

**32 25 res**, *case*; **res** (next line), *property*.

**32 27 ab eo**, *away from him*, i.e. the possessor.

**32 28 aratorum**, *cultivators* (whether tenants or proprietors), who paid tithes (*decumae*) to the state.

**32 29 socii:** see note on p. 30, l. 31.

**32 30 cruciati et necati:** a Roman citizen could not legally receive any punishment touching life or limb, except by judgment of his peers in Rome. Thus, Jesus was crucified by the Roman governor Pilate under the ordinary provincial law applying to Jews; while Paul, a Roman citizen of the free city Tarsus, appealed to Cæsar, and was sent to Rome for trial. (See extract from Verr. v, and pp. 59–65: “Crucifixion of a Roman Citizen.”)

**32 32 rei facti**, *accused* (*rei* from *reus*). The details of these charges are given in the five orations of the *Accusatio*; it would require too much space to repeat them here.

**33 1 eiecti**, *expelled* from the country.

**33 4 optimae**, *best* in themselves; **opportunissimae**, *most valuable* under the circumstances.

**33 6 (SECT. 14.) regum:** the famous kings of Syracuse, — Hiero, Agathocles, etc.

**33 8 imperatorum:** Marcellus, who conquered Syracuse, and Scipio Africanus the elder, who had Sicily as his province and crossed over from there for the conquest of Carthage.

**33 12** *deum*, i.e. statue of a god (see pp. 55, 56).

**33 14** *videretur*: subj. of characteristic.

**33 15** *commemorare*: complem. infin. for subj. with *ne* or *quominus*; § 558, *b*, N. (331, *e*, 2); B. 295, 3 and N.; G. 548, N.<sup>2</sup>; H. 596, ii (505, ii); H.-B. 587 and *a*.

**33 19** (SECT. 15.) *at enim* (a supposed objection), *but, you may say*.

**33 21** *quin . . . possit*: § 559 (319, *d*); B. 284, 3; G. 556; H. 595, i (504, i); H.-B. 521, i.

**33 22** *ut . . . timendum sit*: clause of result.

**33 24** *multitudo*: including a large number of Sicilians, present at Rome for the purpose of prosecuting Verres, and of course personally cognizant of his crimes.

Chaps. VI, VII. Verres attempted to buy up the court in advance, but, on the selection of the present jury, lost heart (sects. 16, 17). The election of Hortensius to the consulship gave him fresh courage (sect. 17). A significant incident on election day (sects. 18–20).

Cicero here returns to the subject of bribery. He has already asserted (sects. 3–10) that this had always been the sole hope of Verres; he has pointed out that Verres need not expect to corrupt the present tribunal (sect. 10), and that his guilt is so enormous and so notorious that no honest jury could fail to convict him (sects. 10–14). He now goes on to show that in endeavoring to postpone the trial Verres is, as heretofore, trying to defeat justice by corrupt means. In establishing this point, the orator reviews the several schemes of bribery, thus leading up to the matter immediately before the court and bringing out the fact that it is like the devices that had preceded it.

**33 28** *eloquentiam*, etc.: see note on p. 31, l. 12.

**33 30** *potentia*, *control of the courts*: a stronger word than *gratia* ("personal influence") or *auctoritate* ("official influence") and indicating a kind of *domination* over the courts. — *simulat*, *proponit*: notice the emphatic position of these verbs, as opposed to what Verres is really *doing*.

**33 31** *proponit*, *puts forward* (i.e. as his backers). — *inania*, *idle*: i.e. mere names, because Verres does not really rely upon these men, but upon a scheme which Cicero details in the following sections.

**34 3** *noti*, *notorious*. — *simulat*: cf. note on *simulat*, l. 30, above.

**34 8** (SECT. 16.) *redemptio*: a contract with another party for buying up the court.

**34 9** *mansit . . . pacto*, *held on to the terms of the bargain* (hendiadys): until the jury was actually made up, the bargain could not be absolutely concluded; when the character of the jury was known, the contract was annulled.

**34 10** *reiectio*: after Cicero's careful challenging, the lot had fortunately given a trustworthy jury.

**34 13** *istorum*, i.e. the partisans of Verres.

**34 14** (SECT. 17.) *praeclare*, *admirably well* for the cause of justice. — *libelli*, *lists*.

**34 16** *color*: a covert allusion to a former case, in which Hortensius had been counsel, and in which colored ballots were given to the bribed jurors in order to make sure that they voted as they had agreed (see sect. 40). — *sententiis*: this is the word regularly used for a formal and official expression of opinion in the Senate (*vote*) or in a court of justice (*verdict*).

**34 17** *cum*, *whereupon* (inversion): § 546, *a* (325, *b*); B. 288, 2; G. 581; H. 600, i, 1 (521, ii, 1); H.-B. 566, *a*. — *ex alacri*, *from being*, etc.; cf. the Latinism in Milton, *Par. Lost*, ix, 563: "How cam'st thou speakable of mute?"

**34 20** *his diebus paucis*, *a few days ago*: the consular and other elections were held this year, as usual, toward the end of July.

**34 22** *famae fortunis*, dat. after *insidiae comparantur*. — *per eosdem homines*, i.e. the same professional bribers (the *redemptor*, etc., referred to in sect. 16).

**34 25** *aperto*, etc., *when the door to suspicion had once been opened*.

**34 27** (SECT. 18.) *nam*: introducing Cicero's account of the significant incident referred to above in the words *pertenui argumento* (l. 24).

**34 28** *reducebatur*: the successful candidate was escorted home by his friends after the election. — *Campo*: see note on p. 104, l. 7.

**34 29** *Curio*: C. Scribonius Curio, one of the leaders of the aristocratic party, was always a good friend of Cicero's. Curio, like Hortensius and Metellus, was a man of excellent reputation. His support of Verres was due to political and social ties.

**34 30** *honoris causā*: see note on *Rosc. Am.*, p. 3, l. 28. The words in brackets are probably not genuine.

**35 2** *tamen*, i.e. in spite of Curio's open way of speaking.

**35 4** *ratio*, *consideration*.

**35 5** (SECT. 19.) *videt*, etc.: observe the hist. pres., marking a change to lively narrative. — *fornicem Fabianum*, the *Fabian Arch*, erected B.C. 109 by Q. Fabius Maximus Allobrogicus, — one of the

earliest triumphal arches in Rome. It stood at the southern end of the Forum, and served as an entrance to it. Fig. 3 (Arch of Gallienus) shows the situation of such structures with respect to streets.

35 12 *defertur* signifies a formal announcement by some one person; *narrabat* means *told*, casually, as a piece of news. The use of tenses in *viderat . . . narrabat* is like that in the general condition in past time: § 518, *b* (309, *c*); cf. B. 302, 3; G. 594, N.<sup>1</sup>; cf. H-B. 579.

35 14 *criminum ratione*, the nature of the charges.

35 15 *positam*, resting on.

35 16 *altius*, deeper.

35 18 (SECT. 20.) *ratioclinabantur*, reasoned (the imperf. describing a state of mind, and one existing in different persons).

35 20 *ipse*, etc.: cf. sect. 17, ll. 17-19.

35 21 *quod*, the fact that.

35 23 *negotiatores*, Roman citizens doing business in Sicily. — *omnes . . . litterae*, all kinds of, etc. — *publicae*, official, from cities of Sicily (as *auctoritates*, above)

35 26 *existimationem*, opinion, i.e. their estimate of the character of Verres.

35 27 *unius*, i.e. Hortensius. — *moderatione*, control. — *vertentur*, are to turn on.

Chaps. VIII, IX, sect. 25. Metellus is chosen (by lot) to preside over the Court of Extortion for the next year. Joy of Verres. His attempts to defeat by bribery Cicero's election to the *ædileship* revealed to Cicero. Cicero made anxious, but finally elected.

35 30 *quidem* (concessive), *it is true* — this criminal may be rescued, but such a thing will not be allowed to happen again; the judicial power will be given into other hands (i.e. those of the *equites*); cf. *de transferendis iudiciis*, below. — *nos*, i.e. we Senators.

36 1 (SECT. 21.) *hominis amplissimi*, i.e. Curio: the congratulations of so honored a man showed the expected effect of the election on this trial.

FIG. 3



**36 2** *nova*, *strange* (surprising). — *dissimulare*, *to conceal the fact that*, etc.

**36 5** *sortirentur*, *were drawing their lots*: the particular posts or duties of coördinate magistrates (like the several *prætors*) were assigned by lot. — **Metello**: a brother of Q. Metellus Creticus, consul elect, and of L. Metellus, *prætor* in Sicily. — *obtigisset*, *had fallen to* (the regular word for this kind of assignment). — *tū . . . quaereret*, *to have charge of the Court of Extortion*: subst. clause of result; § 569, 2 (332, a, 2); B. 297, 2; G. 553, 3; H. 571, 1 (501, i, 1); H.-B. 521, 3, a.

**36 6** *de pecuniis repetundis*, *of extortion* (lit. *concerning demanding back the* [extorted] *property*).

**36 7** *factam*, *offered*. — *pueros*, *slaves*.

**36 9** (SECT. 22.) *sane*, *you may be sure*. — *ne haec quidem*, etc., *this incident did not please me either*. — *neque . . . intellegebam*, i.e. his confidence in the integrity of Metellus was so great that he did not even yet see through the tricks of the defence.

**36 10** *tanto opere*, *so very well* (with *intellegebam*).

**36 12** *reperiebam*: the imperf. denotes a succession of items of information.

**36 13** *senatore*, etc.: the Senator, a man of the same class as Verres, put the money to be used in the elections and trial into the hands of an *eques*, one of the class that had the management of all such financial operations. He retained, however, say (*quasi*) ten baskets, to be used directly to defeat Cicero's election as *ædile*.

**36 15** *nomine*, *on account of*. — *divisores*, *managers*. The money to be used at elections was put into the hands of *sequestres* (election agents), who themselves made use of *divisores* to approach the voters personally. On this occasion, the exigency was so great that Verres (*istum*) summoned the *divisores* to his own house, without the mediation of *sequestres*.

**36 16** (SECT. 23.) *omnia debere*, *was bound to do anything for me*.

**36 20** *proximis*, *the last*.

**36 23** *negasse audere*, *said they did not dare*.

**36 24** *fortem*, *stanch* (ironical), in allusion to *audere* (l. 23).

**36 25** *Romilia*, without *tribu* expressed, — the regular way of giving the name of a man's tribe. — *ex optima . . . disciplina*, *from the best school* (ironical), i.e. that of Verres' father.

**36 26** *HS*: the defeat of Cicero would, therefore, cost nearly \$25,000; see §§ 632–635 (377–380); G. 493; H. 757, 2 (647); H.-B. 675.

**36 28** *se unā facturos esse*, *that they would act with him*.

**37 1** (SECT. 24.) A lively description of the embarrassment in which Cicero was placed at the end of July by the election and the trial, both coming on together.

**37 2** in his ipsis, in that too (as well as the trial).

**37 4** agere . . . deterrebar, from doing freely what, etc., I was deterred by, etc.: § 558, *b* (331, *e*, 2); B. 295, N.; G. 423, 2, N.<sup>2</sup>; H. 596, 2 (505, ii); H.-B. 587 and *a*.

**37 5** petitioni, canvass.

**37 7** ratio, good policy.

**37 9** (SECT. 25.) denuntiatus esse, that a message was sent. This compound implies a peremptory and threatening message.

**37 10** primum corresponds to arcessit alter, etc., p. 38, l. 4, below. — ut venirent: subj. of purpose, since denuntiatus est expresses a command; § 580, *a* (332, *h*); cf. B. 295, 1; G. 546, N.<sup>1</sup>; H. 564 (540, iii); H.-B. 502, 3, *a*.

**37 11** sane liberos, pretty independent, i.e. in refusing to come. If he had been consul, instead of merely consul elect, they would have had to come.

**37 12** venisse: the subj. acc. is eos, the implied antecedent of qui.

**37 13** ceterorum, i.e. those for consuls and prætors, which had lately been held.

**37 14** cursare (historical infinitive), ran hither and thither.

**37 15** paternos amicos: see p. 36, l. 26.

**37 16** appellare . . . et convenire, accosted and conferred with.

**37 18** cuius: the antecedent is eiusdem (l. 19). — de fide, i.e. his good faith to the Sicilians: probably a hint that Cicero himself had been approached with a bribe.

Sects. 26–31. Cicero learns of the efforts made to have the trial postponed to the next year in order that it might be brought before Metellus. The Sicilians are threatened by one of the consuls elect (Q. Metellus Creticus) (sects. 26–28). By that time not only would there be a favorably disposed presiding judge, but most of the jury would have been changed. It seemed easy to get the trial put off, for many holidays intervened (sects. 29–31).

**37 26** (SECT. 26.) eo, in this course, i.e. postponing the trial. — esse: indir. disc.

**37 27** The asterisk marks a defect in the text.

**37 29** praerogativam, an earnest. In the comitia centuriata, it was determined by lot which century should first cast its vote. The vote

of this century, called *praerogativa* (*prae-rogo*), was superstitiously regarded as an omen or *earnest* of the result which it was likely to decide. Hence the word is here used of the effective support given to Metellus at the polls by Verres. The *praerogativa* which Q. Metellus gave to Verres, in return for the *praerogativae* of the comitia, is described in the next section.

**38 3** (SECT. 27.) *cuiquam*, *for anything*.

**38 4** *alter consul designatus*: Q. Cæcilius Metellus Creticus (see sect. 21). The three brothers, fast friends of Verres, were so situated as to promise the greatest help the next year, when Quintus would be consul, and Marcus prætor, presiding over the court of *Repetundae*, while Lucius was already pro-prætor in Sicily. Some of the Sicilians, therefore, obeyed the summons of Metellus, although they had disregarded that of Hortensius (sect. 25). The object of Metellus was to induce the Sicilians to withdraw the suit, or at any rate to refrain from appearing as witnesses.

**38 7** *quaesitum* (technical term), *was to preside over the court*.

**38 13** (SECT. 28.) *quid faceres*: apodosis of cont. to fact construction, with protasis implied in *innocente*.

**38 15** *alienissimum*, *no kin whatever of yours*.

**38 16** *dictitat*, *says incessantly* (see next section). — *alicui* depends upon *videatur*.

**38 17** *ignoret*, subj. of characteristic.

**38 18** (SECT. 29.) *fato, ut ceteros*, etc.: the Metelli seemed born to hold office. Cicero here alludes to a verse written by the poet Nævius, a hundred and fifty years before: "Fató Metelli Rómae fiunt cónsules."

**38 22** *populi existimationi*, *reputation with the people*. — *M'. Gla-brionem*: observe the skill with which this compliment to the prætor before whom Cicero is now arguing the case, and the following compliments to the *iudices*, are put into the mouth of Verres.

**38 23** *illud*: referring to what follows. Cicero makes Verres point out the changes in the jury which must follow from changes in the government that is to come in with the new year.

**38 24** *conlega*: both Cæsonius and Cicero were *aediles designati*.

**38 25** *expediat*: fut. apodosis with *conemur* as its protasis, but hardly to be distinguished from subj. of characteristic; cf. § 534 (319, headnote).

**38 27** *Iuniano consilio*: referring to a case four years before, in which wholesale bribery had been proved, so that the presiding prætor, Junius, as well as almost the entire *consilium* (body of jurors), had

been stamped with infamy. Cæsonius, a member of the jury, had been proof against corruption, and had disclosed the whole affair (in *medium protulit*).

38 29 *hunc iudicem, him as jurymen.* — *ex Kal. Ian.*: after the New Year; for at that time he would be excluded from the panel by his ædileship.

38 32 (SECT. 30.) *P. Sulpicius*: he had probably just been elected quæstor.

FIG. 4

39 1 *Non. Dec.* (Dec. 5): on this day the new quæstors entered on their office.

39 3 *L. Cassius*: the family characteristic here stated was proverbial (*Cassiani iudices*).

39 6 *tribuni militares*: at this time legion-commanders. — *non iudicabunt, will not serve as jurors.*

39 7 *subortiemur*, i.e. we shall draw another to fill his place. This is the regular use of *sub* in similar compounds, as *suffectus, subrogatus*, etc.

39 9 *prope toto*: the jury, therefore, apparently consisted of about twelve or fifteen.

39 13 (SECT. 31.) *Nonæ*, etc.: it was, therefore, about 3 P.M. of the 5th of August.

39 15 *votivos*: these games were in celebration of Pompey's victory over the Marian party in Spain (B.C. 72). The votive games would occupy from Aug. 16 to Sept. 1 (August had at this time only 29 days); on Sept. 4 began the *Ludi Romani*, continuing till the 19th. The intervening days (Sept. 2, 3) were of no account for the trial, so that it could not be resumed before Sept. 20, a suspension of 34 days (*prope quadraginta*). The *Ludi Victoriæ* (established by Sulla in honor of his victory) would continue from Oct. 27 to Nov. 1, and the *Ludi Plebei* from Nov. 4 to Nov. 17. All these games were sacred festivals, during which business was suspended, the time was occupied with religious observances, accompanied by races and dramatic entertainments.

39 18 *tum denique, not till then.*

39 20 *Victoriæ*: see Fig. 4 (from the Column of Trajan).





**39 21** *perpauci*: for the month of December was full of festivals.

**39 23** *rem integram*, i.e. from the beginning. The zeal of the prosecution would have flagged, the public interest would have cooled down, and the jury would be almost wholly new. The case would therefore have to be taken up *de novo*.

**39 25** *non retinuissem*, i.e. I should have challenged him. Metellus was now one of the jurors.

**39 25** (SECT. 32.) *nunc*, opposed to *si diffusus essem*, above.

**39 26** *eo*, etc. (abl. abs.), *with him as jurymen*.

**39 27** *iurato*, *on oath*. The *iudices* were sworn; the prætor was not. Metellus might therefore be trusted to vote honestly as a juror, though he might, when prætor, connive at the corruption of the jurymen. Cicero ran less risk of offending Metellus by thus accusing him of extreme partisanship than if he had accused him of perjury.

Sects. 32-50. To prevent postponement, Cicero will push the trial, dispensing with the usual long opening argument. He is forced to this by the tactics of Hortensius (sects. 32, 33). Cicero will oppose the arrogance of Hortensius and offers himself as the opponent of any who shall hereafter attempt to bribe the courts. The illegal domination of Hortensius is dangerous to justice. It must be met by proofs of judicial corruption, which are abundant (sects. 34-39). The acquittal of Verres will be subversive of the whole judicial system (sects. 40-42). The jurors are urged to vindicate the courts (sects. 43, 45). All Rome is on the watch, and bribery is sure to be detected. Not Verres, but the senatorial courts are on trial (sects. 46-50).

The skill of the argument in sects. 32-50 is remarkable. Cicero contrives, without directly asserting that Hortensius is guilty of judicial corruption, to suggest that he is in a measure responsible for its prevalence. He declares his intention of devoting his ædileship to exposing such practices, and adds that he expects to be opposed by Hortensius. He calls attention to several notorious cases of bribery which he means to use as illustrations in pressing his reforms. Then, in a moment, he makes it clear, by a sudden turn, that he has not been digressing, but simply accumulating force for his main point: "How shall I feel," he asks suddenly (sect. 40), "if I find this present case of Verres added to the long list of instances of corruption? His guilt is clear: IT IS THE COURT THAT IS ON TRIAL!" In this way what appears at the outset to be a personal attack on the opposing counsel

is made a most effective means for the introduction of the central point of the whole oration.

**39 31 legitimo tempore:** he had a right to use twenty days for developing the points of the prosecution.

**40 1 capiam,** i.e. by showing, in a long speech, how carefully he had prepared his case.

**40 4 ne elabatur,** with **periculum est**, which takes the constr. of a verb of fearing.

**40 6 possit:** see § 535, *a* (320, *a*); B. 283, 2; G. 631, 2; H. 591 (503, 1); H.-B. 521, 1.

**40 7 (SECT. 33.) perpetua oratione,** *a continuous argument*, before bringing up the witnesses. This is what we possess in the five speeches of the *Accusatio*, which, in the usual order of proceeding, would have been delivered before bringing up the witnesses, but which were in fact never spoken at all (see *Introd.* to the oration, page 28). — **percipi,** *reaped*: the regular term for gathering crops.

**40 8 potuit,** *might have been*: § 517, *c* (308, *c*); B. 304, 3, *a*; G. 597, R.<sup>3</sup>; H. 583 (511, 1, N.<sup>3</sup>); H.-B. 582, 3, *a*.

**40 9 publicis:** see note on p. 35, l. 23. — **tabulis,** *records*. — **auctoritatibus,** *documents*.

**40 10 res omnis:** here, after stating his plan briefly, Cicero goes off into a seeming digression against Hortensius. In this he shows clearly one of his principal motives in undertaking the prosecution, namely, to overthrow the latter's excessive control of the courts. The attack is skilfully introduced. His sole reason, he says, for departing from the ordinary course of procedure is that Hortensius does not wish to meet him in fair legal fight. The sally against Hortensius, again, serves as a transition to Cicero's final appeal to the sense of shame and the prudence of the court.

**40 11 diluendis, explicandis:** technical terms in argument (see *Vocab.*).

**40 14 ex tua natura:** Hortensius, like M. Metullus, was personally an amiable and honorable man, though pledged to a bad cause.

**40 16 rationi,** *scheme, course*, looking to the method; **consilio,** *plan of action*, looking to the end. Cicero contrasts them more than once.

**40 17 (SECT. 34.) binos ludos,** i.e. Pompey's games and the Roman.

**40 18 comperendinem,** *close my case* (lit. *adjourn over*). After the testimony was all in, it was customary to adjourn over to the next day but one (**comperendinare**), in order to give opportunity for a rehearing (usually a brief one). When this stage had been reached, there was

no chance for further postponement. Cicero's determination to bring about a *comperendinatio* before Pompey's games — i.e. within ten days — settled the case in his favor; for, as has been shown, the only hope of the defence lay in putting off the trial, Hortensius having absolutely nothing to say in behalf of his client's innocence.

**40 19** *necessarium*, *unavoidable* (not a mere shrewd trick like that of Hortensius).

**40 23** *id*: refers forward to *eos velle*, etc. (l. 24). — *amplum et praeclarum*, *an honor and distinction* (translating as nouns).

**40 25** *innocentiae* (an almost technical term), *purity of administration* in Sicily (see Introd. to the oration).

**40 26** *maius quiddam*: what this was is explained in sect. 35.

**40 28** (SECT. 35.) *illud*: refers to *istum . . . vocari* (l. 29).

**40 31** *potentia*, *domineering* (i.e. his illegal control of the courts); *cupiditas* (in a bad sense), *unscrupulous eagerness* (for gaining your case).

**40 33** *interponeretur*: for fut. ind. of the dir. disc. — *nunc*: opposed to the time of *videbatur*.

**41 1** *regnum iudiciorum*, *lording it over the courts*.

**41 2** *homines*, i.e. the corrupt senatorial jurors.

**41 4** *inruere*, etc. *to be bent on making themselves hateful and offensive*. — *hoc*, i.e. to break down Hortensius's control, and the corruption of a few Senators.

**41 6** *nervos aetatis*: Cicero was now 36.

**41 8** (SECT. 36.) *ordo*, i.e. the Senate. — *paucorum*, artfully put so as not to offend the whole body.

**41 12** *loco*: *the Rostra* (see Vocab., under *rostrum*).

**41 13** *secum agere*: the technical expression for transacting business in the *comitia* was *agere cum populo* (or *plebe*). Cicero refers to the office of curule aedile, upon which he was to enter January 1. One of the most important functions of this magistrate was the administration of criminal justice (*de hominibus improbis*) in cases where there had been an appeal from the sentence of a court to the judgment of the public assembly.

**41 14** *munus*, *service*. The word also means the *public games*, which were given to the people by the aediles especially; hence there is a kind of pun here.

**41 16** *moneo*, etc.: observe the climax. — *deponere*, *deposit* with the *sequestres* (see note on p. 36, l. 15).

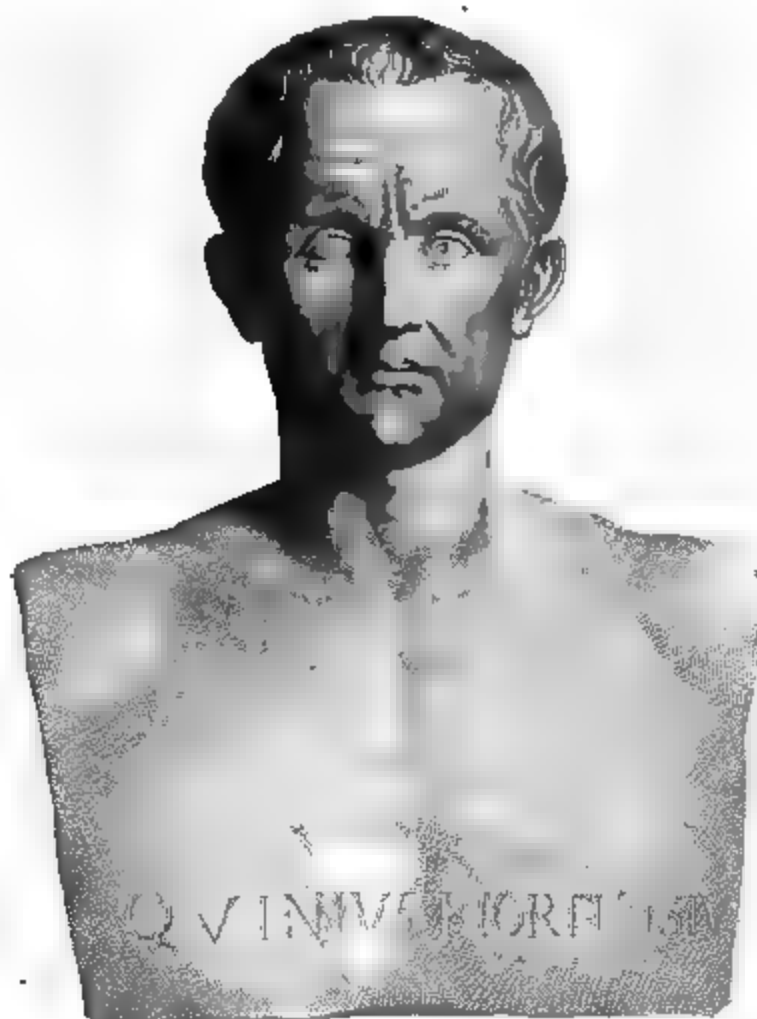
**41 17** *accipere*, *take* (money); *recipere*, *undertake* to do anything (upon request or the like). — *polliceri*, *offer*.

**41 18** *interpretes*, *go-betweens*: the *divisores* are probably meant.

**41 19** *potentiam*: it is hardly accidental that this is the same word used above (sect. 35, l. 31) of the influence of Hortensius. In the next section Cicero expressly asserts that he expects to meet with all possible opposition from the latter.

**41 22** (SECT. 37.) *erit, will be* (it is true): notice the emphatic position, opposing it to the clause with *tamen* (l. 24). — *imperio et*

FIG. 5



*potestate, military and civil power.* Of the regular magistrates, all possessed *potestas*, i.e. power in general (including military power); but only consuls and prætors possessed the *imperium*, — i.e. sovereign power, as of a general in the field, somewhat limited, however, in the city by special privileges of Roman citizens.

**41 28** *commemorabuntur, shall be mentioned* (by me). — *certis rebus, well-ascertained facts.*

**41 29 agentur, made ground of action.** — **inter decem annos**, i.e. since Sulla's *lex iudiciaria*, transferring the courts to the senatorial order (see note on Rosc. Am., p. 2, l. 1).

**42 1 (SECT. 38.) quinquaginta**, i.e. from the law of Caius Gracchus, B.C. 123, to that of Sulla, B.C. 80.

**42 2 ne tenuissima quidem suspicio**: one of the exaggerations of the advocate. If the courts were really worse in B.C. 70 than they had been in 90, it was simply because the times were worse.

**42 4 sublata, taken away.** — **populi Romani**, etc., i.e. the ability of the people to hold in check the senatorial order by means of the tribunician power suspended by Sulla (see note on p. 43, l. 32).

**42 5 Q. Calidius**: prætor, B.C. 79; condemned for extortion in Spain. It seems that Calidius, being condemned *de repetundis*, with bitter irony assailed the bribed jurors on account of the smallness of the bribe for which he was condemned, saying that it was not respectable (**honestum**) to condemn an ex-prætor for so small a sum. The allusion shows that the corruption was notorious and universal.

**42 6 HS triciens**: 3,000,000 *sestertii* = \$150,000 (nearly); § 634 (379); G. p. 493; H. 757 (647, iv, 1); H.-B. 675, 2. — **praetorium**: an ex-magistrate kept the rank of the highest office he had held, — as *consularis, praetorius, aedilicius*.

**42 7 P. Septimio** (Scævola), condemned B.C. 72; the damages were increased because of his connection with the odious *consilium Iunianum* (sect. 29). The amount extorted was estimated in a separate process (*litis aestimatio*), and in this case the money taken in bribery was included in the reckoning.

**42 14 (SECT. 39.) inventi sint** represents an hist. perf., and hence takes the secondary sequence (**exirent**): see § 485, *j* (287, *i*); cf. B. 268, 7, *b*; G. 517, R.<sup>1</sup>; H.-B. 479, *a*.

**42 15 sortiente**: the jurymen were drawn by lot by the presiding officer; in the case mentioned there was collusion between Verres and the persons drawn, so that the lot was a mere form. — **qui . . . exirent** (purp. clause), *to be drawn for* [the case of] *a defendant to condemn him without a hearing* (through a corrupt bargain between Verres and the packed jury).

**42 19 (SECT. 40.) iam vero, and finally** (introducing the climax of all). — **illam**, i.e. the one described in the passage **hoc factum esse**, etc.

**42 21 discoloribus signis**: see note on color, p. 34, l. 16. The case referred to was one in which Hortensius was counsel.

**42 23 acturum esse, will attend to** (i.e. officially, as ædile: cf. the use of *agere*, above).

**42 24** (CHAP. XIV.) In this chapter Cicero reaches the climax of his accusations and insinuations against Hortensius, and at the same time makes a clever transition to the case in hand (l. 28), having worked up to his main point, which he proceeds to state with great force, — that it is not Verres that is on trial, but the court itself.

**42 28** *hominem*, i.e. Hortensius. — *cuius*: obj. gen.

**42 30** *secum . . . agi*, *he was doing very well* (see Vocab., under *ago*).

**42 31** *in rem suam*, *into his own pocket*.

**42 32** *patronis*: see note, Rosc. Am., sect. 4, p. 3, l. 17.

**43 3** (SECT. 41.) *quod*, *at which* (with *commoveri*, l. 6): cf. § 390, c (238, b); B. 176, 2; G. 333, 1; H. 416, 2 (378, 2); H.-B. 396, 2.

**43 4** *apud Glabronem*, i.e. in the preliminary proceedings. — *reiciundis iudiciis* (locat. abl.), *at the time of challenging* (making up the jury).

**43 6** *fore uti*, *that the result would be*.

**43 8** *tolleretur*, *should be abolished* (purp. clause with *legatos mitterent*, which is equivalent to a verb of requesting).

**43 14** *victoriae*, i.e. in the courts. They could endure it if a man stole only enough to satisfy his own avarice (*sibi ac liberis suis*), but they cannot afford to be robbed of enough besides to secure him an acquittal by bribery, if guilty (*nocentissimi victoriae*). Cf. the similar argument in Burke's Opening Speech on the Impeachment of Warren Hastings: "If, from any appearance of chicane in the court, justice should fail, all men will say, 'Better there were no courts at all.'"

**43 20** (SECT. 42.) *animo*: abl. of means. — *maiore . . . odio*: abl. of quality.

Sects. 43–50. Sudden and powerful appeal to the jurors to save the senatorial courts from present infamy and threatened destruction.

**43 24** (SECT. 43.) *loco*, *point* (raised in his argument).

**43 29** *contemnimur*: Cicero uses the first person to include himself as a member of the Senate.

**43 32** (SECT. 44.) *tribuniciam potestatem*: referring chiefly to the power of the tribunes to try criminal cases before the *comitia tributa*; this power, greatly abridged by Sulla, had been restored by a law of Pompey early in this year, B.C. 70.

**43 33** *verbo*, *in name*. — *re vera*, *in fact*. — *illam*, the tribunician power (because this was a check on the power of the Senators).

**44 1** *Catulum*: Q. Lutatius Catulus was the best and most eminent man of the aristocracy.

**44 2** *fugit, has escaped.*

**44 3** *referente, consulting* [the Senate]: the technical expression for bringing a matter before the Senate for action.

**44 4** *rogatus*: each Senator in turn was asked his opinion (*sententiam*) by the consul or other presiding officer; cf. *hos sententiam rogo*, Cat. i, sect. 9.

**44 5** *patres conscriptos*: see note on Cat. i, sect. 9, p. 103, l. 6.

**44 8** *fuisse desideraturos* (the regular way of expressing the contrary to fact apodosis in indir. disc.), *would have missed*: § 589, b, 2 (337, b, 2); B. 321, A, 2; G. 656, N.<sup>2</sup>; H. 647 (527, iii); H.-B. 581, b, 1.

**44 9** (SECT. 45.) *contionem habuit, made a speech*: *contio* means, strictly, an assembly called for the purpose of listening to discussion merely (so in l. 12, below). — *ad urbem*, i.e. in the Campus Martius, not in the city. Pompey was elected in his absence, and while still clothed with the military *imperium*: he could not therefore enter the city to meet the citizens, but called them to him outside the walls.

**44 10** *ubi, in which.*

**44 12** *in eo, at that point* (properly *on that point*).

**44 16** *suam* by its emphatic position gives the force of the English, *what THEY desired*.

**44 20** (SECT. 46.) *religione, regard for oath.*

**44 21** *tribuniciam*, i.e. the law referred to in the note on sect. 44. — *unum, one, it is true*; but since he was *a man of no means at all* (*vel tenuissimum*), his conviction was no proof of the integrity of the courts. The present trial will afford the people the criterion they wish.

**44 29** (SECT. 47.) *nihil sit, etc.*, i.e. this is simply a case of guilt and money; there are no political or other disturbing influences. To acquit him, then, will be to admit that you are bribed.

**44 31** *gratia, personal popularity.*

**45 1** (SECT. 48.) *agam, conduct.*

**45 2** *res, facts.* — *manifestas*: a technical word denoting direct proof, not circumstantial evidence.

**45 3** *a vobis . . . contendere, urge upon you.*

**45 6** *eorum*, i.e. of the defence.

**45 8** (SECT. 49.) *vos*: opposed to former juries, which have occasioned the scandal.

**45 9** *huic ordini*: dat. of agent; § 375 (232, a); B. 189, 2; G. 354; H. 431 (388, 1); H.-B. 373, 2.

**45 10** *post haec, etc.*, i.e. since the reorganization of the courts by Sulla (see note on Rosc. Am., sect. 1).

**45 11** *utimur, have.* — *splendore, personal distinction*, from wealth and exploits. — *dignitate, dignity*, from rank and office.

**45 12** *si . . . offensum, if there is any slip* (a euphemism).

**45 17**, (SECT. 50.) *opto, pray*. Observe the adroit union of compliment and threat in this passage, which at the same time forms the transition to the appeal to the prætor presiding.

Sects. 51, 52. Appeal to Glabrio, the presiding prætor, to prevent bribery.

**45 28** (SECT. 51.) *is*: referring to the Senate. — *iudicio*: abl. of means.

**45 30** *qui sis, what sort of man you are*.

**46 1** *reddere, pay back*. — *fac . . . veniat*: § 565 (331, *f*, R.); cf. B. 295, 8; G. 553, 1 (end); H. 565, 4 (499, 2); H.-B. 502, 3, footnote <sup>2</sup>.

**46 2** *legis Aciliae*: this (probably B.C. 101) provided that there should be neither *ampliatio* (further hearing) nor *comperendinatio* (see note on sect. 34, p. 40, l. 18) in cases of *repetundae*. All earlier laws were superseded by the Cornelian law of Sulla.

**46 4** (SECT. 52.) *summae auctoritates, strongest influences*, especially family traditions, etc. To the Roman mind an *auctor*, in this sense, was a pattern for imitation.

**46 5** *quae . . . non sinant*: best regarded as a purpose clause; cf. § 531, 2, N. (317, N.).

**46 11** *ut ne quis, etc.*: § 537, *a*, N. (319, *a*, N.); G. 545, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. (499, 1); cf. H.-B. 502, 3, *a*, footnote <sup>2</sup>.

**46 14** *nocenti reo, etc., for the accused, if guilty, his great wealth has had more weight to increase* (lit. towards) *the suspicion of guilt than (to secure) a means of safety*.

Sects. 53–56. Cicero states his plan for preventing delay. He will introduce his witnesses at once, without preliminary argument. Brief statement of the charges against Verres. End.

**46 17** (SECT. 53.) *mihi certum est, for my part* (emph.) *I am resolved*. — *non committere, not to allow* (in the weak sense of *letting it occur* by mistake or fault). — *ut . . . mutetur, to be changed*; § 568, N.<sup>1</sup> (332, *e*); G. 553, 1; cf. H. 566, 1 (498, ii, N.<sup>2</sup>). — *nobis* (eth. dat.), *our*.

**46 19** *servi, etc.*: Hortensius and Metellus (sects. 25, 27), while consuls elect, had sent for the Sicilians, but of course without any authority to enforce their coming. Cicero suggests that, if the case is put off till the next year, the summons may be repeated, this time by means of *lictors*. Each consul was attended by twelve of these officers, who had



the power of arresting and coercing (see Manil. Law, note on sect. 32, p. 81, l. 15).

**46 20** *novo exemplo, in an unheard-of manner.*

**46 23** *ius suum, their [lost] rights.*

**46 24** *eorum*: this word suggests in a skilfully vague way that Verres, the Metelli, and Hortensius are all in the same conspiracy, as it were, to rob the Sicilians, Verres having used his *imperium* to carry out the actual robbery, the others using theirs to protect him by intimidating the victims.

**46 27** (SECT. 54.) *nobis responderi*, i.e. the argument for the defence to be made.

**46 28** *adducta sit*: § 593 (342); B. 324, 1; G. 663, 1; H. 652 (529, ii); H.-B. 539; if this were not dependent on *responderi*, it would be fut. perf. ind.

**46 30** *comitiorum, ludorum*: the trial came just between the elections and Pompey's votive games (sect. 31).

**46 31** *censendi causā, on account of the census-taking (registration).* At this time censors were in office, for the first time since Sulla's domination: they were holding a registration of property and voters, at which citizens from all parts of Italy were obliged to report. The importance of proceeding with the trial while Rome was thus filled with citizens and provincials is obvious.

**46 32** *vestrum, nostram (mine), and omnium* (next page) are predicate after *esse* (p. 47, l. 2).

**47 1** *quid agatur* (ind. quest.) depends on the verbal noun *scientiam*, as the next clause does on *memoriam*.

**47 2** *omnium*, i.e. not the inhabitants of Rome alone.

**47 3** (SECT. 55.) *principes*: the two distinguished brothers, L. and M. Lucullus.

**47 5** *ita testis constituam, etc.*: this is the *criminum ratio* (sect. 19, l. 14). Cicero's plan appears to be so to arrange his witnesses that their examination shall make the usual long introductory *accusatio* unnecessary. He will, he says, produce his witnesses in such an order and with such introduction in each case as to bring out the *crimen totum* in the course of these proceedings. When he has explained what he expects to prove in a given instance, he will immediately bring forward the appropriate witnesses, and so on till the whole case is in.

**47 6** *crimen totum, the impeachment as a whole.* — *crimen* (below), *the special charge of extortion* (stated formally in the next section), the only charge for which Verres was really on trial.

**47 10** *dantur, are offered.* — in *singulas res, to each point.*

**47 11** *illis, the counsel for the defence.*

**47 13** *altera actione, i.e. after the comperendinatio: in this sense the speeches of the accusatio are correctly called Actio Secunda (see note above).*

**47 16** *haec (referring forward to sect. 56), etc., this is all the Accusatio there will be in the first Action.*

**47 19** (SECT. 56.) *quadringentiens [centena milia] sestertium, 40,000,000 sestertii, = \$2,000,000 (nearly): § 634 (379); G. p. 493; H. 757 (647, iv, 1); H.-B. 675, 2.*

**47 23** *habuissimus: cont. to fact protasis regularly retained, without change of mood or tense, in indir. disc.; § 589, b (337, b); B. 321, B; G. 659; H. 647 (527, iii); H.-B. 581, b, N.; the apodosis is opus fuisse for opus fuit, there would have been no need: § 517, c (308, c); B. 304, 3, a; G. 597, R.<sup>3</sup> a; H. 525, 1 (476, 4); H.-B. 582, 3, a.*

**47 25** *Dixi, I have done: a common formal ending.*

---

## THE PLUNDER OF SYRACUSE

**Sects. 1, 2.** Contrast between the treatment of Syracuse by the conqueror Marcellus in time of war and its treatment by Verres, the governor, in time of peace.

**PAGE 48. LINE 3.** (SECT. 1.) *aliquando, at last, implying impatience, here assumed as a kind of apology to his hearers for the length of his account.*

**48 5** *Marcello: M. Claudius Marcellus, of a noble plebeian family (all the other families of the Claudian gens were patrician), was the ablest general the Romans had in the early years of the Second Punic War, but illiterate and cruel. His capture of Syracuse was in B.C. 212. He was killed in battle B.C. 208.*

The contrast in sect. 1 is a brilliant one; nevertheless, the orator exaggerates, as on so many occasions. "Not only did Marcellus stain his military honor by permitting a general pillage of the wealthy mercantile city, in the course of which Archimedes and many other citizens were put to death, but the Roman Senate lent a deaf ear to the complaints which the Syracusans afterwards presented regarding that celebrated general, and neither returned to individuals their property nor restored to the city its freedom" (Mommsen).

**48 8 imperatoria**: this title, properly belonging to every holder of the *imperium*, was by usage assumed by the commander only after his first considerable victory. — **cohortem**, *train* of courtiers, etc.: the provincial magistrates, representing the Roman *imperium*, had almost a royal suite, as well as other insignia of royalty.

**48 12 (SECT. 2.) omitto**: a good example of the rhetorical device known as *praeteritio*. — **locis**, i.e. in the other speeches of the *Accusatio*.

**48 13 forum**: every ancient town had its central market-place or square (*forum*, ἀγορά), an open space, used for trading, public assemblies, and the administration of justice. The same feature exists in European towns at the present day.

**49 4 clausus fuisset**: Marcellus had been obliged to starve out the city. — **Cilicum**: Cilicia was the chief seat of the organized bands of pirates who ruled the Mediterranean at this time.

**49 10 illis rebus**, i.e. the plunder of temples, etc.

### Sects. 3-5. Situation and topography of Syracuse.

FIG. 6



**49 11 (SECT. 3.) maximam**: the circuit of its walls was about 180 *stadia*, = more than 20 miles.

**49 13 ex omni aditu limits praeclaro ad aspectum**.

**49 14 in aedificatione**, etc., i.e. enclosed by the buildings of the city. Ancient harbors (as at Athens) were often at a considerable distance from the city.

**49 16 coniunguntur**: Ortygia (or *Insula*), the site of the original town, had an independent harbor on each side connected by a narrow channel. This channel is the *exitus* mentioned.

**50 2 (SECT. 4.) Hieronis**: Hiero II, king of Syracuse (B.C. 270 to about 216), who was during most of his reign a steadfast ally of Rome.

**50 5 Dianae**: the quail, ὀρτυξ (whence the name *Ortygia*), was sacred to Diana (Artemis). — **istius**, i.e. of Verres.

**50 7 Arethusa:** for the myth of Arethusa and Alpheus, see Ovid, *Met.* v. 573-641; Gayley, *Classic Myths*. For view of the fountain, see Virgil's *Eclogues*, p. 29.

**50 10 (SECT. 5.) Achradina,** the plain and table-land north of Ortygia.

**50 11 prytaneum:** the building in which the city was conceived to have its home. Here was the hearth, sacred to Vesta, whence colonists carried the sacred fire to kindle a new hearth in the *prytaneum* of their new home. It was also used for courts of justice, public banquets, etc. Such public buildings were usually grouped round the forum in the centre of the city.

**50 13 urbis, i.e. Achradina.** — *perpetua, running its whole length.*

**50 14 continentur,** *are lined in continuous rows.*

**50 16 gymnasium:** the place for exercise and baths, with porticos, groves, and halls.



FIG. 7 — VIEW OF MODERN SYRACUSE

**50 19** *coaedicata, built up.* — *Neapolis*, i.e. "the new city." — *quam ad summam, at the highest point of which.*

Sects. 6, 7. Marcellus, the conqueror at Syracuse: compare Verres, the governor.

**51 4** (SECT. 6.) *pulchritudinem*: the English would put it less abstractly, — *this beautiful city.*

**51 8** *in, in respect to.* — *habuit victoriae rationem, had regard for the right of victory.*

**51 10** *deportare*: a Roman custom, imitated in the nineteenth century by Napoleon. — *possent*, subj. of characteristic. — *humanitatis, the part of humanity.*

**51 15** (SECT. 7.) *Honoris*, etc.: the worship of abstractions was a characteristic of the Roman religion. Marcellus restored the temple of Honor and built the temple of Virtus; the two were so connected that in common parlance they were referred to as a single edifice.

**51 16** *in aedibus*, i.e. in his own house in town.

**51 18** *ornamento*, i.e. as being free from stolen treasures.

**51 19** *deum nullum*: translate, in order to keep the emphasis of the position, *of the gods not one* (i.e. not a single statue).

**51 21** *comparetis*, i.e. in renown and in personal character.

**51 22** *pacem cum bello*, etc.: implying that the administration of Verres in time of peace was worse than the armed capture by Marcellus. — *forum et iuris dictionem, law and justice*: the *forum* is mentioned as being the place where the praetor administered justice; *iuris dictio* was his special function (see note on Verres, i, sect. 12, p. 32, l. 13).

Sects. 8–17. Details of the robberies of Verres.

**52 1** (SECT. 8.) *aedis Minervae*: the illustration shows how this ancient temple of Minerva in Syracuse has been made over into a church.

**52 4** *tamen in bello*: translate *though in war, still*, etc. The particle *tamen* ("still") often suggests a concession ("although"), not expressed, but loosely implied in the context or the circumstances; here the implied concession is "though the rights of an enemy in war are unlimited." — *religionum, things sacred.* — *consuetudinis*, i.e. things hallowed by use.

**52 6** *Agathocli*: tyrant of Syracuse, B.C. 317–289. (Fig. 8, a coin of Agathocles, shows the head of Persephone, and on the reverse a figure of Victory erecting a trophy.)

**52 9** *visendum*: see Manil., sect. 40, p. 85, l. 6, note.

**52** 10 *profana fecisset*: the Romans had a formula by which they called away (*evocare*) and gained over to their side the tutelary deities of any cities they were besieging. Of course, the temples of these gods then lost all their sanctity and became profane buildings. With the same idea the true name of Rome and that of its tutelar divinity were said to be kept as a mystery, lest they should become known to an enemy, who might thus disarm the city of its protector. Not-

withstanding this doctrine, the Romans were often, as in the case of Marcellus, prevented by religious feeling (*religione*) from violating the sacred edifices of conquered cities. Often, too, they transferred the worship of the deities in question to Rome. On the whole idea, cf. *Æneid*, ii. 351, and note.

**53** 1 *iam* belongs with *sacra religiosaque*.

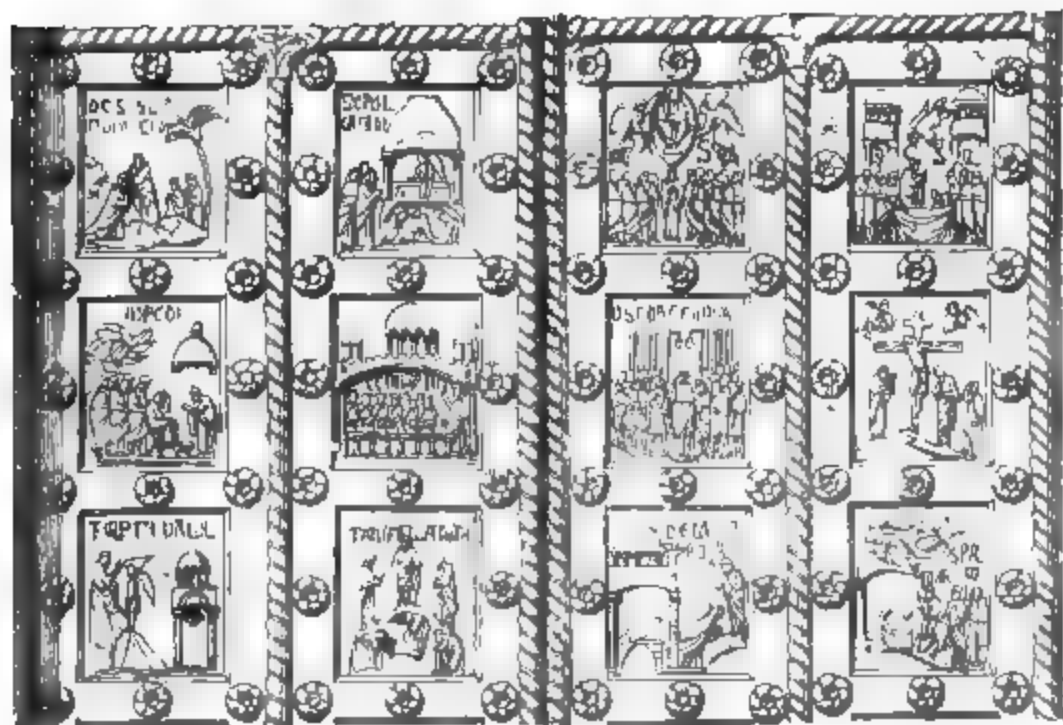
**53** 6 (SECT. 9.) *id quod*, *what*.

**53** 9 *deberet*: subj. of characteristic.

FIG. 8



FIG. 9



53 13 in quibus erant, upon which were represented.

53 16 cognitione formarum, acquaintance with their features.

53 18 tamen. see note on p. 52, l. 4.

53 20 (SECT 10.) valvis: such ornamentation may be seen in a mediaeval example in Fig. 9 (doors of the Cathedral at Pisa).

53 23 tam . . . cupidum, that I am so eager (in appos. with quod).

53 30 illi, i.e. the Greeks, as being over-fond of art. The Romans were inclined to look down upon culture and the fine arts as being

FIG 10



less manly than politics and war; cf. the famous passage in the *Æneid*, vi. 846-853.

54 2 argumenta, subjects or stories (in relief); cf. *Æneid*, vi. 20, and note.

54 3 (SECT. 11) Gorgonis: the head of Medusa, a favorite subject of ancient art. See Fig. 10, from an ancient marble mask.

54 6 bullas, i.e. knobs, similar to those in Fig. 11.

54 11 in hoc nomine, at this stem (i.e. wondering why Verres should have taken these).

54 12 commoveri, were surprised.

54 13 satis esset, i.e. they were only curiosities. Any natural object which was, in the view of the ancients, out of the common order of nature was regarded as a *monstrum* or *prodigium*, and as therefore associated in some way with the gods; hence such objects were frequently dedicated in temples.

54 16 id merely repeats hastas.

54 17 (SECT 12) nam explains (ironically) why he asks the last question. A passion for art might, he suggests, excuse the theft of such an object as the Sappho, but the stealing of the bamboos was a wanton sacrilege.

54 21 potius, etc., rather than this most tasteful and cultivated man. — haberet: § 444 (268); B. 277; G. 265; H. 559, 4 (484, v); H.-B. 503.

54 22 nimirum (continuing the irony), of course.

54 23 nostrum, of us (emph.), opp. to Verres.

54 25 *eat* (hort. subj.), *must go*. — *ad aedem Felicitatis*: the temple of *Felicitas* was adorned with the spoils of conquered Corinth. Catulus had adorned his temple of *Fortuna*, and Metellus his portico, with splendid works of art.

54 27 *istorum*, Verres and his friends. — *Tusculanum, villa at Tusculum* (about 15 miles southeast of Rome) where the wealthy Romans, Hortensius among the rest, had splendid country-houses.

54 28 *ornatum*, i.e. as it was on festal days. — *commodarit, lent*: such works of art were often placed temporarily in the Forum; cf. our modern "loan exhibitions."

54 31 *operari, mere day-laborer*: said in contempt of Verres's pretensions to culture. — *studia, fine tastes*. — *delicias, luxurious pleasures* (both ironical).

55 1 *appositor, better fitted*. — *ad ferenda, etc., to carry* (as a porter) *than to carry off* (as a connoisseur). a sarcasm on Verres's coarse and heavy build.

55 5 (SECT. 13.) *Graeculus*: in contemptuous allusion to his pretence of taste. — *subtiliter indicat, is a fine connoisseur of*.

55 7 *nunc, now* (as it is) opposed to *si . . . tulisset*.

56 2 (SECT. 14.) *parinum* (corrupt and meaningless): the common reading is *parvum*; perhaps the old conjecture *Parium, of Parian marble*, is best.

56 7 *Libero patre*: not *Liber his father*, but *father Liber, pater* being a common attribute of Liber as well as of Mars and other gods. *Liberi filius* (l. 6) is spurious.

56 9 (SECT. 15.) *Iovem*: the statue was of Ζεύς οὐρανός, god of favorable weather, identified, from some fancied resemblance, with *Jupiter imperator*.

56 10 *suo*. the emphatic position continues the emphasis on *Iovem*.

FIG. 11





**56 13 Flaminius:** T. Quinctius Flamininus (Fig. 12, from a coin), who defeated Philip of Macedon at Cynoscephalæ, B.C. 197.

**56 16 in Ponti ore:** the Thracian Bosphorus, the strait extending from Constantinople to the Black Sea, about 17 miles.

**56 18 sua:** § 301, *b* (196, *c*); cf. B. 244, 4; G. 309, 2; H. 503, 2 (449, 2); H.-B. 264, 2. — **Capitolio:** the Capitol, or Temple of Jupiter Capitolinus, had three *cellae*, or chapels, sacred to the Capitoline triad, Jupiter, Juno, and Minerva. This was now the most illustrious temple, "the earthly abode," of Jupiter.

**56 24 incolae,** residents, i.e. persons

FIG. 12



FIG. 13

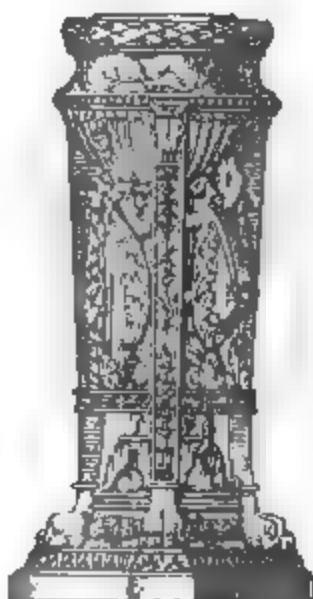
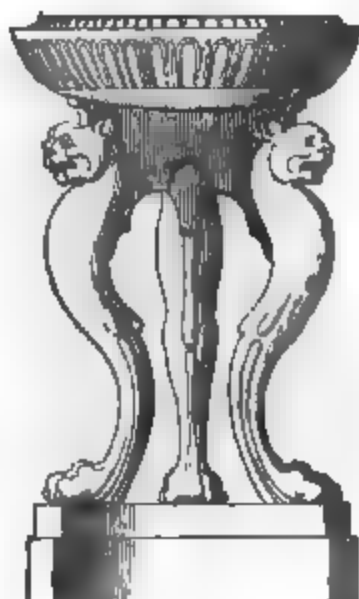


FIG. 14



of foreign birth who made Syracuse their home, without having obtained citizenship; **advenae** (next line), *visitors*.

**56 28 (SECT. 16.) adventu,** abl. of cause.

**57 2 (SECT. 17.) mensas Delphicas:** tables with three legs, like the Delphic tripod (see Figs. 13, 14); **vasa Corinthia** were made of a kind of bronze, of peculiar beauty and very costly.

Sects. 18-21. Robberies of works of art are especially odious to men of Greek blood.

**57 17 (SECT. 18.) levia et contemnenda:** cf. note on p. 53, l. 30.

**57 22 fanorum,** *shrines*: the word indicates the consecrated spot rather than the temple or altar erected upon it.

**57 27 (SECT. 19.) nisi forte.** introducing, as usual, an absurd supposition.

**57 28 desierunt,** *ceased*, i.e. by the transference of the courts to the Senators.

**58 2 Crasso**: L. Licinius Crassus, the famous orator, and Quintus Scævola, *pontifex maximus*, the famous jurist and statesman, were close friends, and colleagues in nearly every office. They were curule ædiles, B.C. 103, and gave the first exhibition of lion-fights. The splendor of their ædileship was the work of Crassus, a man of elegant and luxurious tastes, while Scævola was moderate and simple in his habits. — **Claudio**: probably a brother of Claudia, the wife of Tiberius Gracchus. In his ædileship, B.C. 99, he exhibited fights of elephants.

**58 4 commercium**: Crassus and Claudius would have bought such objects of art if anybody could have done it.

**58 5 fuisse, sc. commercium.**

**58 9 (SECT. 20.) referri**, *be entered*, has for subject *pretio . . . abalienasse*.

**58 12 rebus istis**, *things of that sort*.

**58 13 apud illos**, i.e. the Greeks generally.

**58 19 (SECT. 21.)** The cities referred to in this section were all centres of Greek art or celebrated for the possession of some masterpiece. **Reginos**: Rhegium, *Reggio*, was a very ancient Greek city at the point of Italy nearest Sicily. It was a colony of Chalcis, probably founded in the eighth century B.C., and became a Roman *municipium* after the Social War, B.C. 91–90.

**58 20 merere velle**, *would take*. — *illa*, *that famous*.

**58 21 Tarentinos**: Tarentum was the largest Greek city in Italy, a colony of Sparta, founded in the eighth century B.C., subjugated by Rome just after the invasion of Pyrrhus, B.C. 272.

**58 24 Cnidios . . . Coos**: observe the chiasm.

**58 28 buculam**: the celebrated bronze cow of Myron. — **longum est**, *it would be tedious*: § 522, *a* (311, *c*); B. 304, 3; G. 254, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 525, 2 (476, 5); H.-B. 582, 3, *b*.

---

## CRUCIFIXION OF A ROMAN CITIZEN

PAGE 59. LINE 1. (SECT. 1.) **nunc**, opposed to the time of the *actio prima*, which he has just referred to. — **uno genere**, *this one class* of crimes. — **tot horas . . . dicam**: § 466 (276, *a*); B. 259, 4; G. 230; H. 533 (467, iii, 2); H.-B. 485.

**59 5 tenerem**: for tense, see § 485, *j* (287, *i*); B. 268, 7, *b*; G. 511, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 547, 1 (495, *i*); cf. H.-B. 481.

**59 6** *de tanta re*, etc.: Cicero has now arrived at the climax of his accusation the case of Gavius is so outrageous that it would require all his powers to characterize it. But, he says, he has already used the strongest language of which he is master in describing other and less heinous crimes, and he has not attempted to keep the attention of the jurors by variety in the charges. What, then, can he do to make this horrible case, the most abominable of the crimes of Verres, sufficiently impressive? There is but one thing left to do: he will *tell the bare facts*, which need no eloquence to emphasize them.

**59 7** *rem* (emphat.), *the bare facts*. — *in medio*, *before you*.

**59 10** (SECT. 2) *in illo numero*: Cicero has been describing the treatment of a number of fugitives from the insurrectionary army of Sertorius in Spain who had made their way to Sicily after the death of Sertorius, B.C. 72, and the overthrow of his faction by Pompey.

**59 12** *lautumias*, *the stone-pits* (ancient quarries) at Syracuse, used as a prison. The illustration shows the present condition of that part of the *lautumiae* known as Dionysius' Ear. — *Messanam* (now *Messina*), the point of Sicily nearest Italy. Messina, founded as a Greek colony in the eighth century B.C., was at this time one of the very few privileged towns (*civitates foederatae*) of Sicily. It was specially favored by Verres, and, according to Cicero, was an accomplice of his iniquities. Fig. 15 shows a representation of the *pharos* (lighthouse) of Messina from a coin of Sex. Pompey; the reverse has a representation of Scylla.

FIG. 15



**59 14** *Reginorum*: Rhegium is almost in sight of Messina.

**59 15** *odore*, *breath*.

**59 18** *rectā*, sc. *viā*.

**59 21** (SECT. 3.) *in praetorio*, *the house* (or *official residence*) of the praetor.

**59 23** *adiutricem*, etc.: § 282, c (184, b); B. 169, 3, G. 321, II. 393, 1 (363, 1); H.-B. 319.

**59 24** *magistratum Mamertinum*, *a magistrate of Messina*: the city of Messina had been treacherously taken possession of by a body of mercenaries, who called themselves *Mamertini* (children of Mars), about B.C. 282. Though the name of the city was not changed, its citizens were from this time called *Mamertini*. See cut in text, which shows the head of Ares.

**60 10** (SECT. 4) *exspectabant*, *were on the watch to see*. — *quo tandem*, *how far*: *tandem* (as also *nam*) gives a sense of *wonder* to the question.

**60 13** *expediri*, to be got ready, i.e. by untying the *fasces* (rods and axe), which were the badge of the praetor's *imperium*.

**60 14** *meruisse* (sc. *stipendia*), served as a soldier.

**60 15** *Panormi* (all harbor), the present *Palermo*: see Fig. 16.—

FIG. 16



VIEW OF PALERMO

*negotiaretur*, i.e. as head or agent of some house engaged in speculation (cf. *Verr.* i, sect. 20). This kind of business was generally carried on by Roman *equites*, and on a large scale.

**60 17** *fugitivorum*, runaway slaves, who had been concerned in the frightful servile war of Spartacus, B.C. 73–71.

**60 19** *esset*: subj. of characteristic.

**60 21** (SECT. 5.) *caedebatur* observe the emphatic position. This imperf. and those following make a lively description of the scene instead of a mere statement of the facts.

**61 1** *audiebatur*, could be heard: § 471, f (277, g); G. 233.

**61 2** *commemoratione*, claim.

**61 7** *pestem*, accursed thing.

**61 10** (SECT. 6.) *lex Porcia*: this forbade the scourging of citizens. See Fig. 17, a coin struck by a member of the Porcian family: the reverse commemorates this law; the figure at the right is a *lictor*

FIG. 17



with rods. — **leges Semproniae** (of Caius Gracchus): these gave Roman citizens the right of appeal to the judgment of the whole people in capital cases, even against the *military imperium*. In *civil* life this right had existed ever since the foundation of the republic. Cf., in English law, the right of trial “by one’s peers.”

61 12 **tribunicia potestas**: see note on Verr. i, sect. 44 (p. 43, l. 32).

61 17 **non inhibebat**: cf. note on **audiebatur** (l. 1).

61 22 (SECT. 7.) **ut** (interrog.), *how*.

61 25 **Glabrionem**: subject of **facere**.

61 26 **ut . . . dimitteret**: result clause, in appos. with **id**.

61 27 **consilium, jury**: he feared that the lynch law would get the start of a legal verdict.

61 28 **repetisse, inflicted** (lit. *exacted*, punishment being regarded as a *forfeit*).

61 29 **veritus esset** has for its subject **populus Romanus**. Observe the exactness of tense-relations expressed by the pluperf. and the periphrastic **esset persoluturus, was not likely to pay**.

62 2 (SECT. 8.) **quid . . . sit**, *what will happen to you*.

62 3 **Gavium istum, that G. of yours** (i.e. the G. whom you misrepresent). — **repentinum, suddenly discovered**.

62 5 **neque, etc., and this I will show, etc.** Notice that in Latin the connective attracts the negative whenever it can.

62 6 **aliquis**: Gavius was a very common name in South Italy.

62 8 **ad arbitrium tuum, at your discretion** (i.e. as many as you like).

62 11 **sero, too late** (for you, but not too late for the court). — **iudices, obj. of doceant**.

62 15 (SECT. 9.) **patronis**: see note on Rosc. Am., p. 3, l. 17. — **istuc ipsum, that single fact**.

62 17 **nuper tu, etc.**: of course an imaginary incident, since this oration was never delivered.

62 19 **ideo, for this reason**, i.e. **quod . . . quaereret**.

62 20 **iam**, i.e. after you have said that.

62 24 **ex eo genere**: explained by the clause **non qui . . . dicerent** (characteristic).

63 2 (SECT. 10.) **induatur, etc.**: § 156, *a* (III, *a*); B. 175, 2, *d*; G. 218; H. 407 (377); H.-B. 288, 3; *tie himself up and strangle himself* (as in a noose); cf. our “give the man rope enough and he’ll hang himself.”

63 3 **qui esset, what he was** (i.e. whether a citizen or not).

**63 5-8** *si . . . ducerere, quid . . . clamitares*, etc.: in this past condition, cont. to fact, the imperf. is used instead of the pluperf., because the supposition is general rather than particular; § 517, *a* (308, *a*); G. 597, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 579, I (510, N.<sup>2</sup>); H.-B. 581; *if you, caught, etc., had ever been in the hands of men who were dragging you off to punishment, what other cry would you have raised than, "I am a Roman citizen"?*

**63 11** *profuisset*, *would have availed*, i.e. in the case supposed (as defined in the preceding sentence): thus *profuisset* involves its own protasis; § 522 (311); B. 305, 1; G. 600, 1; H. 575, 9 (507, N.<sup>7</sup>); H.-B. 582, 4. It is a complete proposition, which is made conditional by *si*; § 523 (311, *d'*); H.-B. 582, 4: it is also made the protasis of a new apod., *potuit*, l. 15; § 522, *a* (311, *c*); B. 304, 3; G. 597, R.<sup>8</sup>, *a*; H. 583 (511, I, N.<sup>8</sup>); H.-B. 582, 3, *a*.

**63 12** *qui*, concessive; *cum*, causal.

**63 14** *usurpatione*, *claim* (lit. *using* the word).

**63 18** (SECT. 11.) *quo* = *ad quos*. — *cognitoribus*, *vouchers*.

**63 20** *legum existimationis*, obj. gen. with *periculo*.

**63 21** *continentur*, *are restrained*.

**63 22** *sermonis . . . societate*, *by fellowship in language, rights, and interests*.

**64 2** (SECT. 12.) *tolle*, a sort of protasis: § 521, *b* (310, *b*); B. 305, 2; G. 598; H. 560, 3 (487, 3); H.-B. 497, 2; the apod. is *iam . . . praecluseris* (ll. 6-9, below).

**64 5** *quod velit* (subj. of integral part), *any he pleases*.

**64 6** *quod . . . ignoret*, *because one may not know him*.

**64 7** *liberas civitates*: the allied states in the provinces, which were not strictly under the jurisdiction of the praetors.

**64 9** *praecluseris*, fut. perf.

**64 12** *adservasses*, *you might have kept*. — *custodiis*: abl. of means.

**64 14** *cognosceret*, *should he know*: equiv. to a protasis with *si*; § 521, *b* (310, *b*); B. 305, 2; G. 598; H. 573, N. (507, iii, 1); H.-B. 504, 1.

**64 15** *si ignoraret*: Cicero here ironically lays down, under the form of a calm and reasonable alternative, the principle that Verres might crucify any Roman citizen whom he did not personally know and who could not furnish a rich man to identify him.

**64 16** *hoc iuris*: § 346, *a*, 3 (216, *a*, 3); B. 201, 2; G. 369; H. 442, 1 (397, 3); H.-B. 346. — *ut . . . tolleretur*: clause of purpose.

**64 21** (SECT. 13.) *hostis*, i.e. by his acts he has virtually declared himself the open enemy of the state as if he were a foreign power

making war on the rights of Roman citizens (hence **hostis** rather than **inimicus**). — **non illi**: both words are emphatic, — *it is not to this person* (in particular) *but to*, etc., *that you were hostile*.

**64 22** **quid enim attinuit**, etc., *for what did it have to do with the case that you should order*, etc.: why should you have ordered, etc., unless by these gratuitous severities you wished to show your hatred of the very name of citizen?

**64 25** **fretum**, the *strait* of Messina.

**64 32** **divisa**, *thus divided*.

**65 1** **alumnum**, *foster-child*, i.e. adopted citizen.

**65 4** (SECT. 14.) Observe the double climax: **facinus**, **scelus**, **parricidium**; **vincire**, **verberare**, **necare**. For the crucifixion of a citizen Cicero can find no word strong enough; hence the summit of the climax is reached in **quid dicam**?

**65 5** **parricidium**: for the horror with which this crime was regarded by the Romans, see *Rosc. Am.*, sects. 28, 29.

**65 14** **in comitio**: i.e. publicly in Rome and in the very centre of Roman freedom and Roman life. The *comitium* was an open space north of the Forum, on higher ground (see Plan of Forum, top); it was used for the most ancient *comitia*, the *curiata* (in which the people were assembled by the thirty hereditary *curiae*), for hearing lawsuits, and for *contiones*. The *curia*, or Senate-house, fronted toward the *comitium*. — **quod**, i.e. *that point which*.

**65 15** **celebritate**, i.e. as being a crowded thoroughfare.

**65 16** **potuit**, sc. **fieri**.

**65 18** **praetervectione**, etc., *on the track of all who sail to and fro* (by the Strait of Messina, the necessary route to Greece).

---

## THE MANILIAN LAW

### ARGUMENT

CHAP. I. *Exordium*. Why this is Cicero's first appearance before a political assembly. — *Narratio*. 2. Statement of the case: Mithridates and Tigranes have invaded the Roman domain. This war is demanded by the dignity and safety of the state. — *Confirmatio*. I. Character of the war. — 3. Ill success of the First and Second Mithridatic Wars. — 4. Strength of the enemy. — 5. Present tameness of the Roman people

contrasted with their ancient pride. The allies, whose safety is at stake, demand Pompey as commander. — 6. The chief revenues are in peril, endangered by mere suspicion of calamity. — 7. Financial crisis at Rome (general ruin would result from disaster to the *publicani*). — II. 8. Magnitude of the war. Lucullus achieved great success in his campaign. — 9. But the war is still a great one: Mithridates is not subdued; our army has suffered reverses; Lucullus has been removed. — III. 10. Who then should be appointed? Military experience of Pompey. — 11, 12. His successes, especially in the Piratic War. — 13, 14. He has all the qualities of a general, including not only courage, but moral qualities: blamelessness, humanity, self-restraint, easy manners. — 15. His prestige and influence, especially as derived from the Piratic War. — 16. His special reputation in the East, largely resulting from his brilliant fortune. — 17. Moreover, he is on the spot. — *Confutatio*. Objection of Hortensius, that all power ought not to be given to one man. — 18. Answered by facts as to the result of the Gabinian Law. — 19. Brilliant success of this law (incidentally, Gabinius should be assigned to Pompey as *legatus*). — 20. Objection of Catulus, that the proposition is against precedent. — 21. Answered by referring to other violations of precedent in Pompey's case. — 22, 23. Appeal to the people against these objections. Pompey alone can retrieve the Roman reputation. Many leading men favor the Manilian Law. — *Peroratio*. 24. Cicero supports the law purely from devotion to the commonwealth.

The Oration for the Manilian Law is a famous example of a *deliberative* oration constructed on a systematic rhetorical plan.

- I. *Exordium* (introduction): Chap. 1.
- II. *Narratio* (statement of the case): Chap. 2.
- III. *Confirmatio* (affirmative argument): Chaps. 3 (sect. 6)–17 (sect. 50).
  1. The character of the war: Chaps. 3 (sect. 6)–7.
  2. The importance of the war: Chaps. 8, 9.
  3. The selection of a commander: Chaps. 10–17 (sect. 50).
- IV. *Confutatio* (answers to objections): Chaps. 17 (sect. 51)–23.
- V. *Peroratio* (peroration).

The oration was delivered in a *contio* or public meeting of Roman citizens held not for voting, but for debate or address merely. A *contio* could be called by any magistrate who had a matter to lay before the people, and was held regularly in the *Comitium* or the Forum. After a *rogatio* (proposition of a law) had been offered, such a meeting was



regularly convened in order that the voters might hear the arguments on both sides. Later the *comitia* voted on the bill, Yes or No.

Thus the present speech in many respects resembled our modern political addresses on important public measures, like the tariff or the currency. It has, however, an official character.

## I. EXORDIUM (CHAP. I)

Sects. 1-3. Chap. I. This is Cicero's first appearance before a political assembly. Hitherto he has given all his time to defending his friends as a lawyer. He rejoices that in this his first political oration he has a subject on which any one, however unpractised, cannot fail to speak well, — the valor and ability of Pompey.

FIG. 18



PAGE 67. LINE 1. (SECT. 1.) For a discussion of the structure of the opening period, see general Introd., p. xlvii. — *frequens conspectus vester, the sight of you in full assembly.*

67 2 *hic locus*, the *Rostra* (Fig. 18, from a coin). The scanty remains of the rostra may be seen at the left of the Temple of Concord in the cut, p. xiii. — *ad agendum, for public business*, i.e. among the many duties of a magistrate there is none more *dignified* (*amplissimus*) than this of addressing the whole people in a political assembly; *agere cum populo* was the technical expression for transacting business in the *comitia* or a *contio*.

67 3 *ornatissimus, honorable* (of private glory as an orator). — *Quirites, fellow-citizens*: the name by which the Romans were addressed when acting in a civil capacity.

67 4 *hoc aditu, this avenue* (i.e. addressing the people on political questions). — *optimo cuique*, i.e. to such as the presiding magistrate would permit, for only these had a right to speak in a *contio*.

67 5 *rationes, plan*: the plural indicates the details of the plan, i.e. the particular considerations that determine a general course of conduct.

68 1 *cum* (temporal), *while*: § 546 (323, 2); B. 288, 1, *b*; G. 585; H. 600, ii, 1 (521, 2); H.-B. 524.

68 2 *auctoritatem*: the act of speaking in a *contio* indicated that the speaker was a proper person to advise the people, and hence it would *confer auctoritas* (*weight, prestige*). — *attingere, aspire to*.

**68 3** *perfectum ingenio*, *perfected by force of intellect*, i.e. the fruit of fully developed mental power.

**68 4** *elaboratum*, *carefully wrought* (such, therefore, as needed more practice than youth could give).

**68 5** *amicorum temporibus*, *exigencies of my friends*. A Roman lawyer was not regarded as doing a service for hire, but was expected to defend his friends gratuitously. He was, indeed, prohibited from receiving pay; but, though no bargain was made, the obliged party was expected to give a liberal present, in some form or other, to his *patronus*.

**68 5** (SECT. 2.) *neque . . . et*: here the first clause is virtually concessive; we may render *while . . . at the same time*.

**68 7** *caste*, *with clean hands*. — *integre* (next line), *in good faith* (toward the client).

**68 8** *iudicio*, i.e. their action in electing him. — *fructum*, i.e. the several grades of office he had already filled: he was now praetor.

**68 9** *dilationem*, *adjournment*. There were many things which could break up an assembly and put off the business, especially unfavorable auguries, the announcement of which was a favorite device of politicians. If an election was thus interrupted by adjournment, the votes already taken were null and void and the whole proceeding had to be gone through with again. The *comitia* at which Cicero was chosen praetor were twice adjourned in this way, so that there were three meetings before the election was complete. At each of these Cicero was the first (*primus*) of the eight praetors to secure a majority, and hence he was *thrice declared elected* (*ter renuntiatus sum*). *primus* does not here imply a superiority in rank, for the eight praetors were regarded as colleagues and they determined their functions by lot.

**68 11** *quid aliis*, etc., i.e. this action of the voters showed that they approved his course of life, and was a suggestion to others how to attain similar honors.

**68 12** *nunc*, opposed to the time referred to in sect. 1.

**68 14** *ad agendum*, *for speaking* (cf. note on l. 2, above).

**68 15** *forensi usu*: the courts were held in the Forum.

**68 18** *quoque*, i.e. to forensic as well as to military or political activity.

**68 19** (SECT. 3.) *atque* (the strongest of the *and*'s), *and further*. — *illud* (nom.) *laetandum*: the construction *illud laetor* changed to the passive; § 390, *c* (238, *b*); cf. B. 176, 2; G. 333, I, N.<sup>1</sup>; H. 405 (371, iii); H.-B. 397, 2.

**68 20** *mihi*, following *insolita*.

68 21 *ratione, manner.*

68 22 *oratio, language.* — *orationis* (l. 24), *argument* (abstract from *oro*, in its original sense of *to speak*).

68 23 *virtute, good qualities* generally.

## II. NARRATIO (§§ 4, 5)

Sects. 4, 5. Present state of the Mithridatic War. A leader is necessary, and there is but one leader fit to cope with the situation.

Observe that these two sections, though apparently a mere statement of facts, are so expressed as to contain, in brief and powerful form, the substance of the whole oration. The appointment of Pompey is not a matter for argument, Cicero contends throughout the speech, but an absolute necessity; the condition of affairs demands action, and this is the only action that can avail.

68 27 (SECT. 4.) *atque* (cf. note on l. 19, above), *and now* (to come to the point). — *inde, from that point.*

68 29 *vectigalibus ac sociis, tributaries and allies* (of the latter some were tributary and others not).

68 30 *relictus*, i.e. before the contest was fully decided. — *laccessitus* (next line), *only assailed*, not seriously attacked. By using these words Cicero artfully prepares for the assertion which he is about to make of the need of an energetic commander.

68 31 *Asiam*, i.e. the province of this name, occupying the western half of Asia Minor and bordering on the dominions of Mithridates.

68 32 *equitibus*, etc.: keep the emphasis by changing the construction: *Roman equites are daily receiving*, etc.

68 33 *quorum . . . occupatae, whose large properties, invested in managing your revenues, are endangered.* The revenues were farmed out to *societates* (companies) of *publicani*, who were members of the equestrian order (see sect. 14).

69 2 *necessitudine*: Cicero was of an equestrian family.

69 4 (SECT. 5.) *Bithyniae*: this territory had been bequeathed to the Roman republic by Nicomedes III, B.C. 74.

69 5 *Ariobarzanis*: king of Cappadocia, which had been overrun by Mithridates.

69 7 *Lucillum*: Lucullus was related to both branches of the family of Metellus, and had married Clodia, sister of the notorious Publius Clodius. It was chiefly this mischievous demagogue, who was serving as one of his officers, that stirred up the dissensions and mutinies

which robbed Lucullus of the fruits of his victories. — *discedere*, *is on the point of withdrawing*. — *huic qui successerit*, *his successor*, Glabrio.

69 8 *non satis paratum*, *not adequately furnished* — an understatement: Glabrio had shown himself thoroughly incompetent, but Cicero was on good terms with him. This was the Glabrio who had presided over the court in the case of Verres.

69 9 *sociis*, i.e. Asiatics. — *civibus*, Romans engaged in business in Asia.

69 10 *imperatorem* (in pred. appos. with *unum*), *as commander*.

### III. CONFIRMATIO (§§ 6–50)

Having briefly stated the facts (in the *narratio*, sects. 4, 5), Cicero asks what is to be done (sect. 6). His discussion of this question falls under three heads: (1) the nature of the war (sects. 6–19); (2) its magnitude (sects. 20–26); (3) the choice of a commander (sects. 27–50). In the first and second divisions he represents the nature and magnitude of the war in such a way as to make the conclusion under the third head inevitable, — *that Pompey must be chosen commander*.

#### I. THE NATURE OF THE WAR (§§ 6–19)

This is considered under four heads (defined in sect. 6): there are at stake (1) the dignity and prestige of Rome (sects. 7–11); (2) the safety of the allies (sects. 12, 13); (3) the chief revenues of the state (sects. 14–16); (4) the investments of the *publicani*, whose embarrassment would cause a financial panic in Rome itself (sects. 17–19).

69 17 (SECT. 6.) *agitur*, *is at stake*.

69 21 *certissima*: *the surest* because Asia was the richest and most fruitful of all the provinces; hence the price paid by the *publicani* for the privilege of farming its taxes was always certain to be large.

69 22 *quibus amissis*: equiv. to a fut. protasis. — *ornamenta*, *ornaments*, i.e. “all that exalts and embellishes civilized life.”

70 1 *a vobis*: the abl. with *a* is used instead of the dat. of agent because there is another dat. dependent on *consulendum*; § 374, N.<sup>1</sup> (232, N.); B. 189, I, *a*; G. 355, R.; H. 431, I (388, N.); H.-B. 373, I, *a*.

Sects. 7–11. The war affects both the dignity and the welfare of Rome. The massacre of Roman citizens by Mithridates is as yet unpunished. So far no Roman general has succeeded in checking his aggressions. Has the Roman spirit declined? Our ancestors were more active in taking vengeance for insult and wrong.

**70 8** (SECT. 7.) *civīs Romanos*, etc.: this massacre (B.C. 88), in which 80,000 persons perished, was intended by Mithridates as a step toward the entire expulsion of the Romans from Asia.

**70 11** *regnat*: for tense, see § 466 (276, *a*); B. 259, 4; G. 230; H. 533 (467, 2); H.-B. 485.

**70 14** (SECT. 8.) *etenim*, *for* (you will notice).

**70 17** *triumphavit de*: not *triumphed over*, but *celebrated a triumph for a victory over*. The word is repeated in emphatic antithesis to the clause *sed . . . regnaret*.

**70 19** *regnaret*, *was still a king* (i.e. in possession of his kingdom). — *verum tamen*, *but still*.

**70 20** *quod egerunt*, *for what they have done*: by a Latin idiom *quod* is here equivalent to *propter id quod*.

**70 22** *res publica*, *the public interest*. Sulla had hastened to make an unsatisfactory peace, that he might return and restore order in Italy, which was in the power of the Marian faction.

**70 23** (SECT. 9.) *autem*, *now* (in contrast to the action of the Roman generals). — *reliquum*, *that followed*.

**70 27** *Bosporanis*, *the people of Bosphorus*, a flourishing Grecian state, embracing the Crimea and adjoining lands.

**70 29** *ad eos duces*, i.e. Sertorius and his comrades. Sertorius was the ablest general of the Marian faction in the Civil Wars. After the victory of Sulla, and the complete overthrow of his own party elsewhere, he continued to hold Spain, where he attempted to found a new republic, entering into alliance with Mithridates and other enemies of Rome.

**71 1** *gereretur* (for fut. indic.): subj. of integral part.

**71 2** *de imperio*, *for supremacy*.

**71 3** (SECT. 10.) *alterius* corresponds to *altera*, l. 6, below.

**71 4** *firmamenti*, *outward support*. — *roboris*, *internal strength*.

**71 5** *Cn. Pompei*: Pompey and Metellus Pius conducted the war against Sertorius from B.C. 77 till B.C. 72 without being able to subdue him. In 72 Sertorius was assassinated by his lieutenant Perpenna, whom Pompey had no difficulty in defeating. Cicero, it will be observed, suppresses these details, preferring to give Pompey credit, in general terms, for putting an end to "the danger from Sertorius."

**71 6** *in altera parte*, i.e. in the East.

**71 8** *felicitati*: observe the chiasmic order of the ideas, — *felicitati*, *virtuti*; *culpae*, *fortunae*. — *haec extrema* (an intentional euphemism), *these late disasters*.

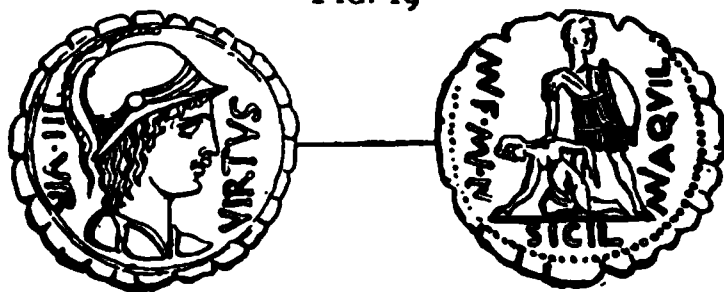
**71 9** *tribuenda, attributable.* In fact the ill success of Lucullus was in great part due to the machinations of politicians at Rome; he was not properly supported by the home government.

**71 15** (SECT. 11.) *mercatoribus, etc.*: abl. abs. expressing cause.

**71 19** *appellati, addressed.* — *superbius, too haughtily.*

The orator is here appealing to the passions of his hearers, and his statements must be interpreted accordingly. In B.C. 148 Roman ambassadors demanded that the Achæan League give up all its recent acquisitions; at which the incensed populace insulted the ambassadors and drove them away. In the war that followed, Corinth was captured by Mummius and destroyed, while Greece was made into a province by the name of Achaia. The insult to the ambassadors was but a pretext for the war, which was, in fact, merely one act in the general Roman policy of conquest. The extinction of the "eye of Greece," too, was not from motives of vengeance, but in order to remove a powerful rival to Roman commerce.

FIG. 19



**71 21** *legatum, etc.*: M'. Aquilius, the person referred to, had in fact forfeited all claim to the inviolability of an ambassador by actually taking command of an army against Mithridates. He was taken prisoner and put to death (B.C. 88). Aquilius had done service to the state by suppressing the Servile War in Sicily (see Fig. 19).

**Sects. 12, 13.** Our suffering allies implore aid. For their own sake they beg that the command be intrusted to Pompey.

**71 26** (SECT. 12.) *videte ne*: the Latin expresses in the form of a purpose clause ("see to it lest," etc.) what we should put in the form of an indir. quest. ("see whether it be not," etc.).

**71 27** *ut, as, correl. with sic.* — *illis, i.e. your ancestors.*

**71 29** *non posse*: subject of *sit*.

**71 30** *quid?* a regular formula of transition, *again.* — *quod, that*: § 572, *b* (333, *b*); G. 542; H. 588, 3 (540, iv, N.); H.-B. 552, 1. — *periculum ac discrimen, a dangerous crisis*: the former word signifying the *trial*; the latter the *decision*. (See Introd., p. xlv.)

**72 1** *Ariobarzanes*: king of Cappadocia. It was the designs of Mithridates upon this kingdom that first brought him into collision with Rome. (Fig. 20 is from a fine bust of some unknown Cappadocian.)

72 6 *certum, a particular.* — *cum*: causal.

72 7 *sine summo periculo*, i.e. by offending Lucullus and Glabrio.

72 10 (SECT. 13.) *propter, at hand.* — *quo*: abl. of degree of difference with *aegrius*.

72 11 *adventu ipso, by his mere coming.* — *maritimum*, i.e. the war against the pirates, which Pompey had just finished with great glory.

FIG. 20



72 14 *ceterarum provinciarum*, i.e. those assigned to Pompey by the Gabinian Law, which gave him power over the entire Mediterranean and the coasts fifty miles inland. This would not include the province of Bithynia, nor the greater part of Asia. The Manilian Law extended his power over the entire East.

72 15 *quorum . . . commendatis*: § 535, f (320, f); B. 282, 3; G. 631, 1. H. 591, 7 (503, ii, 2); H-B. 513, 3.

72 17 *etiam si defendant*: subj. of integral part.

72 19 *non multum*, etc.: the expression was hardly too strong for the general type of provincial governors. Cf. "The Plunder of Syracuse," sects. 1, 6, 7, where Cicero contrasts the moderation of Marcellus in time of war with the rapacity of Verres in time of peace.

Sects. 14-16. The safety of the largest and surest revenues of Rome is also at stake.

72 23 (SECT. 14.) The neatness of Cicero's transitions may be seen to good advantage in this oration. In the present section he passes by a clever turn from the safety of the allies to the safety of the revenues. Our ancestors took all possible pains to defend their allies even when they had suffered nothing themselves. shall we hesitate to defend our allies when our government has been insulted, — especially when on their safety depend our chief revenues?

72 23 *propter socios* (emphat.): these wars have a place in the argument solely on account of their *motive*. The events referred to are the following: Antiochus the Great, king of Syria, was defeated by Scipio Asiaticus at Magnesia, B.C. 190. Philip V, king of Macedonia, was defeated by Flamininus, at Cynoscephalæ, B.C. 197. The Ætolians had

helped Rome against Philip, and then joined Antiochus against her; they were obliged to submit after the battle of Magnesia. Carthage had been forced into a third war in B.C. 149, and was taken and destroyed by Scipio Æmilianus in B.C. 146.

**72 28** *agatur*, etc., *it is a question of your richest revenues*. The province of Asia, like Sicily, paid as a tax the tenth of all products (*decumae*). The collection of this was farmed out by the censors to companies of *publicani* belonging to the equestrian order. All other provinces regularly paid a *stipendium*, or fixed tax, which they raised themselves.

**72 29** *tanta*, *only so great*. — *eis*, abl. with *contenti*. — *vix contenti*, i.e. they will hardly pay the costs of their own defence.

**72 30** *Asia*: this description of Asia Minor is no longer true, for bad government and bad cultivation have exhausted its natural wealth.

**72 32** *pastionis*, *pasture land*, let to publicans, who paid a tax called *scriptura*. — *exportantur*: the *portoria* were tolls and customs duties paid upon goods both exported and imported; the rate was  $2\frac{1}{2}$ , or (in Sicily) 5 per cent *ad valorem*.

**73 8** (SECT. 15.) *pecuaria*, etc.: cf. the summary of the resources of Asia, p. 72, ll. 30–32.

**73 10** *portu*, *decumis*, *scriptura*: these repeat, in inverse order, *pecuaria*, *agri cultura*, *navigatio*.

**73 12** *fructus*, *income* (i.e. to the Romans).

**73 14** (SECT. 16.) *exercent*, *manage*, refers to the *societates publicanorum*, who took contracts for collecting the revenues; *exigunt*, *collect*, refers to the agents and slaves who attended to the details of the collection.

**73 17** *familias*: see note on Rosc. Am., p. 15, l. 3. The Roman slaves were not merely rude Gauls and Thracians, but educated Greeks and Asiatics. The latter served in noble families as secretaries, stewards, and tutors, and would naturally be employed by the great tax-collecting corporations as agents and servants.

**73 18** *saltibus*, *mountain pastures*. Here again three classes of revenue are alluded to: *scriptura* (*in saltibus*), *decumae* (*in agris*), *portoria* (*in portubus*). Observe the art with which Cicero constantly repeats, in different order and different terms, the same detailed description of the revenues, in order to keep this important point before the minds of his hearers.

**73 19** *custodiis*, *coast-guards*, stationed to prevent smuggling, at the custom-houses and toll-houses.



**73 20** *posse, can*: for construction of *posse*, see § 516, *d*, 584, *b* (307, *d*); G. 248, R.; H.-B. 472, *d*; the protasis is *nisi . . . conservaritis* (fut. perf.).

Sects. 17-19. The investments of the *publicani* and others are endangered by this war; hence there is fear of a financial crisis at Rome.

**74 1** (SECT. 17.) *ac ne*, etc., *nor must you neglect this point either*.

**74 2** *cum essem . . . dicturus*: see above, sect. 6, where the divisions of the subject are specified.

**74 3** *quod . . . pertinet*, *which bears upon*, etc. The antecedent is *illud*.

**74 5** *nam et* corresponds to *deinde* (sect. 18). Two classes are mentioned: (1) the *publicani* or tax-farmers, and (2) other citizens who have money invested in Asia (sect. 18).

**74 6** *rationes, business enterprises; copias, fortunes*. — *in illam provinciam*, i.e. the farming of the revenues there.

**74 7** *ipsorum per se*, *for their own sake* (i.e. apart from all question of the safety of the revenues).

**74 8** *nervos*: the same figure is seen in our phrase "the sinews of war."

**74 9** *eum . . . ordinem*, i.e. the *equites*: these not only farmed the taxes, but they were, in general, the capitalists and bankers of Rome.

**74 11** (SECT. 18.) *ex ceteris ordinibus* refers to men of humbler rank who were *carrying on business* in Asia, as well as to Senators who had money *invested* (*conlocatas*) there.

**74 13** *eorum* (redundant) limits *partim*.

**74 14** *humanitatis vestrae*: § 343, *c* (214, *d*); B. 198, 3; G. 366; II. 439, 3 (401, N.<sup>2</sup>); H.-B. 340; *sapientiae* is in the same construction.

**74 17** *etenim primum* introduces the first reason why the losses of private citizens are a matter of public concern; the second reason is introduced by *deinde quod* (sect. 19). — *illud parvi refert*, etc., *it is of slight consequence that we can afterwards win back by victory*: § 417 (252, *a*); B. 211, 3, *a*; G. 379, 380; II. 449, 3 (408, iii); H.-B. 427, 2, *a*.

**74 18** *publica* either agrees with *vectigalia*, or may be taken absolutely, omitting the doubtful word *vectigalia*. — *his*, i.e. the *publicani*. — *amissis*, *lost*, i.e. as bidders for the revenues.

**74 19** *redimendi*, *contracting for* the revenues.

**74 21** (SECT. 19.) *deinde*: introducing another important point; general credit will invariably suffer when a large class of moneyed men

are ruined. The student should remember that Rome was a great commercial centre like London to-day.

**74 22 initio belli**, i.e. in the First Mithridatic War.

**74 23 memoria**, loc. abl.: § 429, 3 (254, *a*); G. 389; H. 485, 1 (425, 1, 2); H.-B. 436, *b*. — **cum . . . amiserant**, *when* (as you remember), etc.: § 545 (325, *a*); cf. B. 288, 1, *a*; G. 580; H. 601 (521, ii, 1); H.-B. 550 and *a*.

**74 24 solutione . . . concidisse** (brief description of a financial panic), *when payment was embarrassed, credit fell*. Similar panics in recent times may help us conceive the political importance of commerce in antiquity.

**74 25 non enim possunt**: translate (to preserve the emphasis), *for it is impossible that*.

**74 26 ut non . . . trahant** (clause of result), *without dragging* (lit. *so as not to drag*).

**74 27 prohibete**: for the two senses of this verb, see Vocab. (cf. also *defendo*).

**74 28 id**: § 362, *a* (225, *a*); H.-B. 364, 3 and 4.

**74 29 ratio pecuniarum**, *financial system*.

**74 30 versatur**, *centres*. — **pecuniis**, *finances*.

**74 31 illa**, i.e. those in Asia; **haec**, i.e. at Rome.

**74 32 num . . . sit**, *whether you ought to hesitate*. — **dubitandum sit**, impersonal.

**75 1 incumbere**: the usual constr. after *non dubito* in this sense; § 588, *a*, N.<sup>2</sup> (332, *g*, N.<sup>2</sup>); B. 298, *b*; G. 555, R.<sup>3</sup>; H. 596, 1 (505, i, 4); cf. H.-B. 586.

**75 2 fortunae**, etc.: with this chapter Cicero closes the discussion "de genere belli." There is no anticlimax, for the stability of the whole Roman financial system was of course more important than either the safety of the allies or the revenues of a single province.

## II. THE MAGNITUDE OF THE WAR (§§ 20–26)

Having shown, in the preceding division, that the war is necessary (i.e. that much is at stake), Cicero now proceeds to prove that it is a dangerous war (i.e. that the outcome is uncertain). To do this he needs only to sketch the history of the contest, ending with the recall of Lucullus and the appointment of Glabrio.

Sects. 20–26. Exploits of Lucullus. The war still a great one. Roman reverses and discouragement of the army. Mithridates unsubdued. Lucullus superseded by Glabrio.

**75 5** (SECT. 20.) *potest* (emphatic position), etc., *it MAY be said*, i.e. in answer to the preceding arguments: of course, in order to justify the wisdom of so exceptional a measure as the Manilian Law, it was necessary to show that the war was of sufficient gravity to require the appointment of Pompey. Observe the skilful transition from the *genus* of the war to its *magnitudo*. — *belli genus*, i.e. *the war, in its character*.

**75 7** *elaborandum est*: use the personal construction in translating.

**75 12** *ornatas*, *equipped*; *instructas*, *organised*.

**75 14** *obsessam*, *invested*; *oppugnatam*, *attacked* (by the active operations of siege): the verb *besiege* includes both ideas. This was B.C. 74.

**75 18** (SECT. 21) *ducibus Sertorianis*: abl. abs. — *ad Italiam*: a fleet which Mithridates had despatched for Italy with a contingent furnished by Sertorius, had been defeated by Lucullus near the island of Lemnos. — *studio*, *zeal* (for one party); *odio*, *hate* (for the other).

**75 20** *proeliis*: § 424, *d* (259, *a*); cf. B. 230, 2; G. 394, R.; cf. H.-B. 439, *a*, 3.

**75 21** *Pontum*, i.e. the Euxine Sea.

**75 22** *ex omni aditu*, *at every approach*.

**75 23** *Sinopen, Amisum*: towns on the north coast of Asia Minor

**75 25** *aditu*, *approach*; *adventu*, *arrival*. The fact is, that both Sinope and Amisus had made a very stubborn resistance, which the orator chooses to ignore. A certain vagueness in Cicero's whole account in this and the following chapter is doubtless due to a wish to spare Lucullus.



COIN OF AMISUS

**75 26** *alios reges*: his son Machāres, king of Bosphorus, and his son-in-law Tigrānes, king of Armenia.

**75 28** *salvis*, i.e. without harming the allies; *integris*, i.e. without impairing the revenues.

**75 29** *ita*, *of such a kind*.

**75 30** *a nullo*, etc.: thus Cicero's praise of Lucullus has a definite place in the argument. It is important for him to show that this law

can be advocated by one who fully appreciates the merits of Lucullus.

**76 1** (SECT. 22.) *requiretur*, *the question will be asked* (emph.)

**76 4** *primum*: the corresponding particles ("secondly," etc.) are omitted; the next point begins at sect. 23.

**76 5** *Ponto*: the old kingdom of Colchis, the scene of Jason's adventures in winning the Golden Fleece (see Gayley, *Classic Myths*,

§§ 145 ff.), was on the eastern shore of the Euxine and formed a part of Mithridates' kingdom of Pontus.—**Medea**: see FIG. 22 (from a wall-painting).—**quam praedicant**, *who, as they tell*. (The usual sign of indir. disc. in English, *that*, cannot be used with a relative.)

**76 7 persequeretur**, *was likely to follow*. This is a subord. clause in indir. disc.; but, even if the story were being told in dir. disc. (without praedicant), we should still have persequeretur on the principle of informal indir. disc., expressing the thought of Medea: § 592, 3 (341, d); B. 323; G. 628; H. 649, 1 (528, 1); H.-B. 509; this is shown by the use of *se* (not *eam*) in L. 6.—**conlectio dispersa**, *the scattered gathering*. the phrase vividly expresses the idea of his wandering about to pick them up.

**76 9 vim auri**, etc.: the immense treasures which Mithridates had accumulated in his several fortresses came into the hands of Lucullus,—not money simply, but works of art, etc.

**76 10 quas et . . . et**, equiv. to *quas partim . . . partim*.

**76 14 illum, hos**, denote distance and nearness of *time*. Render in the pass. to keep the emphasis, *the one was detained by*, etc.

**76 15** (SECT. 23.) **hunc**, i.e. Mithridates.

**76 16 confirmavit**, *reassured*.

**76 19 erat enim**, etc., explaining the reason why these nations displayed hostility, though the Romans had no designs on them

**76 20 eis nationibus**, i.e. those near Armenia.

**76 22 gravis atque vehemens**, *potent and very strongly held*.

**76 23 fani**: "the temple of the Persian Nanæa, or Anaitis, in Elymais, or the modern Luristan [that part of Susiana nearest to the Euphrates], the most celebrated and the richest shrine in the whole region of the Euphrates" Such a rumor would at once fire the population of the whole East.

FIG. 22



**76 27 urbem:** Tigranocerta, the new capital of Tigranes, situated in the southwest part of his kingdom, near the river Tigris. This city was destroyed by Lucullus.

**76 29 commovebatur, was affected.** After all his successes, Lucullus had made somewhat the same mistake as Napoleon in his Russian expedition, and had found himself in an awkward situation, far from his base of operations, and in the midst of infuriated enemies.

**76 30 (SECT. 24.) hic, on this point. — extremum, the climax.**

**76 31 ut . . . quaereretur, subst. clause of result:** § 567 (332, head-note); B. 297, 3; G. 553, 4; H. 571, 2 (501, i, 2); cf. H.-B. 521, 3, *a*.

**77 6 opes . . . misericordiam:** a short expression for "win them over to pity and call out their resources."

**77 7 ut . . . videatur, a result-clause following qui . . . regno:** the more natural way to express the idea in English would be by a coördinate clause with *and therefore*.

**77 8 (SECT. 25.) victus, when beaten.**

**77 9 incolumis, at the height of his power.**

**77 11 ut . . . attingeret, in appos. with eo following contentus.** We should regularly have *quod* with the indic.: cf. § 571, *a* (333, *b*); G. 542; H. 614 (535, iii); H.-B. 594, *c*; but the form of the clause appears to be determined by *acciderat*, which takes a subst. clause of result; § 569, 2 (332, *a*, 2); B. 297, 2; G. 553, 3; H. 571, 1 (501, i, 1); H.-B. 521, 3, *a*.

**77 12 umquam:** not *aliquando*, on account of the neg. idea implied in *praeter spem*; § 311 (105, *h*).

**77 13 victorem:** as adj.; § 321, *c* (188, *d*); G. 288, R.; H. 495, 3 (441, 3); H.-B. 240, 2, *b*.

**78 1 poetae:** such were Nævius, who wrote a *Bellum Punicum*, and Ennius, author of *Annales*, recounting events of Roman history; both lived in the third century B.C.

**78 2 calamitatem:** i.e. the defeat of Triarius (B.C. 67), who was leading reinforcements to Lucullus. Only a severe wound of Mithridates saved the Roman army from utter destruction. As it was, the rout was so complete *that no* [regular] *messenger*, etc.

**78 4 sermone, common talk.**

**78 6 (SECT. 26.) tamen, i.e. though the defeat was so disastrous.**

**78 7 potuisset:** subj. of characteristic; the cont. to fact idea which is also contained in the word would not have required the subj.; § 522, *a* (311, *c*); B. 304, 3; G. 597, R.<sup>3</sup>, *a*; H. 583 (511, 1, N.<sup>8</sup>); H.-B. 582, 3, *a*. — *vestro iussu*, i.e. by the Gabinian Law (see Introd., p. 66). — *imperi:* the military *imperium* could be extended after the term of office by the

Senate. The holder of a command thus extended (*prorogatum*) was called *proconsul* or *proprætor*. In this case Lucullus had now held command seven years, from B.C. 74.

**78** 12-14 *coniungant*, etc.: this sums up the considerations already urged as to the magnitude of the war (from sect. 23).

**78** 13 *integrae*, *fresh* (cf. p. 76, ll. 20, 21).

### III. THE CHOICE OF A COMMANDER (§§ 27-50)

The plan of this division is simple but effective. Four things are requisite in a great commander: *scientia*, *virtus*, *auctoritas*, *felicitas*. Pompey has all these qualities in the highest degree: (1) *scientia* (sect. 28); (2) *virtus* of every kind (sects. 29-42); (3) *auctoritas* (sects. 43-46); (4) *felicitas* (sects. 47, 48). Hence he should be appointed (sect. 49), especially since, by Divine Providence, he is at this moment in the East (*opportunitas*) (sect. 50).

**78** 15 (SECT. 27.) By way of transition, Cicero sums up (in ll. 15-18) the state of the argument. — *satis . . . videor*, *I have said ENOUGH, I think* [to show] *why*, etc. Observe that the Latin prefers the personal construction (*I seem to myself*) to our impersonal (*it seems to me*). — *esset*, *is*: imperf. by seq. of tenses after *fecisse*; § 585, *a* (336, B, N.<sup>2</sup>); B. 268, 2; G. 518; H. 548 (495, iv); H.-B. 483.

**78** 17 *restat ut*, etc., *it remains for me, as it seems, to speak*: § 561, N.<sup>1</sup> (329, N.); G. 553, 4; H. 571, 1 (501, i, 1); H.-B. 502, 3, *c*.

**78** 19 *utinam . . . haberetis*, *I wish you had*: § 441 (267); B. 279, 2; G. 260, 261; H. 558, 1, 2 (483, 1, 2); H.-B. 510 and *a*. — *innocentium*: *innocens* was an almost technical word to express cleanness of hands on the part of an official; we may translate it by *blameless* or *incorruptible*.

**78** 22 *nunc vero*, *but now* (i.e. as things stand): opposed to the unfulfilled wish, *utinam . . . haberetis*. — *cum*: causal. — *unus*, *but one*.

**78** 23 *qui non modo*, etc.: this remarkable exaggeration, which puts the exploits of Pompey above those of Alexander, Hannibal, Scipio, and other generals of antiquity, probably suited well enough the temper of the assembly. The student should remember the hyperbole of personal praise and blame characteristic of most political oratory, especially in a "campaign."

**78** 24 *virtute*, *excellence* (not *valor* only).

**78** 25 *cuiusquam*, used on account of the neg. idea in the question *quae res*, etc. (see note on *umquam*, p. 77, l. 12, and cf. *umquam*, below, l. 29).

Sect. 28. The four things requisite in a commander are all possessed by Pompey in the highest degree: (1) *scientia* (experience and knowledge in the art of war).

79 1 (SECT. 28.) *bello . . . hostibus*: loc. abl. expressing the circumstances; we may translate by a clause with *when*.

79 2 *ad patris exercitum*: Pompey, then seventeen years old, served with his father, Cn. Pompeius Strabo, consul B.C. 89, the last year of the Social War.

79 4 *summi imperatoris*: his father, who commanded on the side of the Senate against Cinna, B.C. 87.

79 5 *imperator*: in B.C. 83 the young Pompey raised an army (chiefly from his father's immense estates in Picenum) and joined Sulla, who complimented him as *imperator*, although he had not yet held even the quæstorship.

79 6 *quisquam*, used on account of the neg. idea in *saepius . . . quam*; see note on *cuiusquam*, p. 78, l. 25. — *inimico*, a *private adversary* (e.g. before a court).

79 9 *imperiis*: all Pompey's commands had been either assumed by him or irregularly conferred upon him until he obtained the consulship in B.C. 70.

79 12 *Civile, Africanum*, etc.: Pompey's exploits in these various wars are referred to in the same order but in greater detail below (sects. 30–35), where see notes. The last mentioned, that with the pirates (*bellum navale*), is of course specially dwelt on (sects. 31–35).

Sects. 29–42. (2) The second requisite in a commander: *virtus* (excellence of all kinds). The *virtutes* of Pompey include not only *virtus bellandi* (sects. 29–35), but incorruptibility (sect. 37), self-restraint (sect. 40), wisdom, eloquence, good faith, and humanity (sect. 42).

Sects. 29–35. Pompey's *virtus bellandi*; his former successes (sect. 30); his recent success against the pirates (sects. 31–33); the celerity of his movements (sects. 34–35).

79 21 (SECT. 29.) *neque enim illae*: Cicero does not mention what the other good qualities are till sect. 36. By an oratorical device he begins as if he did not mean to talk about the ordinary *virtutes* recognized as necessary for a general, but intended to speak of certain others, equally necessary but perhaps less common (incorruptibility, etc.), for which Pompey was eminent. But he goes on at once to emphasize the possession of the commonly recognized soldierly qualities

by Pompey, as if he had forgotten his point in his enthusiasm. Then, with sect. 36, he suddenly pulls himself up, as from a digression, and returns to consider the good qualities he had, as he says, "begun to enumerate." By this method, not only is an air of spontaneity given to the praise of Pompey (as if the orator were carried away by his theme; cf. sect. 3), but the special and rare virtues on which he wishes to lay stress are much emphasized by being, as it were, brought in twice, — a second time when the orator seems in danger of forgetting them (sect. 36).

**79 26** (SECT. 30.) *testis est*, etc.: the enumeration corresponds to that in sect. 28, ll. 12–14, above (*Civile, Africanum*, etc.).

**79 26–28** *Italia, Sicilia*, i.e. in the Civil War. — *Italia*: Pompey raised an army to help Sulla against Cinna and Carbo, the Marian leaders (B.C. 83). — *Sicilia, Africa*: after Sulla's final victory in Italy, he intrusted to young Pompey the subjugation of Sicily and Africa, where Carbo, with the remnants of his power, had taken refuge. Fig. 23 shows a coin of Pompey, on which is an allegorical head of Africa.

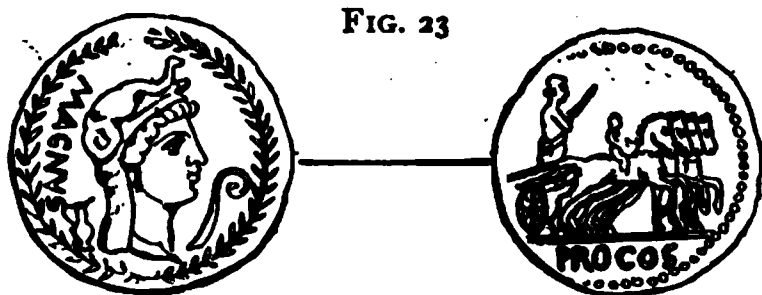


FIG. 23

**79 31** *Gallia*: this refers to certain hostilities in Gaul when Pompey was on his way to Spain to the war against Sertorius (B.C. 77); these are referred to as *bellum Transalpinum* in sect. 28.

**80 1** *Hispania*: in the war with Sertorius (see, however, note on p. 71, l. 5).

**80 2** *iterum*: Pompey, on his way back from Spain (B.C. 71), fell in with the remnants of the troops of Spartacus and cut them to pieces in Cisalpine Gaul; but the whole passage is a rhetorical exaggeration.

**80 7** (SECT. 31.) *omnes orae*, etc.: referring to the Piratic War. There is no extravagance in this; the suppression of piracy was the most glorious part of Pompey's career.

**80 12** *servitutis*: the slave system of the ancients made captives a lucrative booty in war.

**80 13** *hieme*, i.e. he either had to sail in the winter, exposed to the danger of being lost at sea (*mortis*), or, etc.

**80 14** *tam vetus*: the piratical forces were made up of the wreck of those numberless armies beaten and broken up in the wars of the past half-century or more. When the lesser states lost their independence, their bravest men would often prefer the outlaw freedom of



piracy to personal slavery, or even to political subjugation. In fact, the pirate state in Cilicia made a sort of republic, unrecognized and defiant.

**80 15** *quia . . . arbitraretur*: § 444 (268); B. 277; G. 265; H. 559, 4 (484, v); H.-B. 503.

**81 7** (SECT. 32.) *fuit*: for position (which emphasizes the *tense*),

see § 597, *d* (3) (344, *d* (3)).

**81 11** *cum . . . transierint*: like a relative clause of characteristic; translate *when*, etc.

**81 12** *Brundisio*, i.e. the short passage to Greece. — *qui*: the omitted antecedent (*eos*) is the subject of *captos* [*esse*].

**81 13** *legati*: the case is not known; probably not an ambassador, as one would expect from the preceding words, but in another sense, — a

military aid. The plural is perhaps used rhetorically for the singular

**81 14** *mercatoribus*: see Fig. 24 for a trading vessel (from an ancient relief).

**81 15** *duodecim secures*, two praetors; lit. *twelve axes* (i.e. twelve lictors). As provincial governors, the praetors were each attended by six lictors; in the city they had but two. For an ancient representation of lictors, see Fig. 25 (from a coin).

**82 2** (SECT. 33.) *vitam ac spiritum*: ports of entry are the *breath of life* to a city which, like Rome, must import its daily supplies of food.

**82 3** *potestatem*. acc., because it is implied that they fell *into* their power.

**82 5** *praetore*: who he was is not known.

**82 6** *liberos* (a rhetorical use of the plural for the singular): this was a daughter of the distinguished orator Marcus Antonius, who had celebrated a triumph for a victory over the pirates, B.C. 102.

FIG. 24



FIG. 25



**82 10** *classis ea*, a *fleet* (not *that fleet*); followed by a subj. of characteristic (*praepositus esset*). — *consul*: who he was is not known.

**82 15** *Oceani ostium*, the Strait of Gibraltar.

**82 16** *audiatis*: for tense, see § 485, *c* (287, *c*); B. 268, 7; G. 513; H. 550 (495, vi); cf. H.-B. 478.

**82 18** (SECT. 34.) *sunt*: plur., agreeing directly with *haec*, instead of sing. *est* with the indir. question as subject; cf. § 576, N. (334, *c*, R.); G. 468; H. 649, ii, 4 (529, ii, 2); H.-B. 390, *c*, N.

**82 21** *tanti belli*, etc., *the rush of so great a war sped over the sea*.

**83 13** (SECT. 35.) *Cretensibus*: Quintus Metellus, the proconsul (the friend of Verres), had reduced Crete nearly to submission, deriving from this his *cognomen* Creticus. The Cretans, alienated by his harshness, sent to Pompey, that he, rather than Metellus, might receive their surrender, which Pompey was very willing to do. Civil war nearly broke out between the two commanders in consequence. Pompey, however, who had his hands full in Asia, withdrew from the field and left the honors to his rival.

Sects. 36–42. Not only *bellandi virtus* is requisite in a commander, but other *virtutes* as well, all of which Pompey possesses: incorruptibility (sect. 37); self-restraint (sect. 40); wisdom, eloquence, good faith, and humanity (sect. 42).

**83 20** (SECT. 36.) *quid ceterae?* *how with the others?* — *paulo ante* i.e. in sect. 29 (see note).

**83 24** *innocentia*: see note on *innocentium*, p. 78, l. 19.

**83 27** *quae*, subject of *sint* (neuter, as referring to antecedents of different genders): translate *these*.

**83 28** *summa* (emphat.), *in the highest degree*.

**83 31** (SECT. 37.) *putare* (in its earlier meaning of *reckon*: see Vocab.), etc., *count* (as such). — *centuriatus*: two centurions commanded each *manipulus* of 120 men. The centurions were advanced from the ranks by the commander; hence there were opportunities for favoritism and bribery.

**83 32** *veneant*, subj. of characteristic.

**84 1** *aerario*: the Treasury was in the Temple of Saturn, under the superintendence of the two city quæstors. The actual management of the funds was in the hands of a large body of clerks, *scribae*, who formed a permanent *collegium*.

**84 3** *provinciae*: dependent on *cupiditatem*; apparently the person referred to tried to purchase the influence of the magistrates in order

to be allowed to retain his province longer than the regular time; but nothing is known of the case.

**84 4** *in quaestu, on speculation.*

**84 5** *facit . . . ut, etc., shows that you recognize.*

**84 11** (SECT. 38.) *recordamini*: imper. as protasis; § 521, *b* (310, *b*); B. 302, 4; G. 593, 4; H. 560, 3 (487, 3); H.-B. 497, 2.

**84 12** *quid . . . existimetis*: in the direct question it would be the same form, as deliberative subj.; § 444 (268); B. 277; G. 259; H. 557 (486, ii); H.-B. 503.

**84 14** *hibernis*: notice the strong antithesis to *armis*.

**84 17** *iudicando*: a great part of the emperor's business would be deciding cases of extortion by the *publicani*, who were of the same class (*equites*) that held the judicial power in Rome. By not being strict (*severus*) with them, he might purchase immunity for himself, if brought to trial afterwards on a similar charge.

**84 18** (SECT. 39.) *hic, in such a case* (properly, at this point in my discourse).

**84 19** *manus, vestigium*, i.e. not only was there no intentional injury done, but no unintended evils followed in its train.

**84 21** *iam vero*: here simply a particle of transition. Pompey's winter quarters are contrasted with such as are referred to above in *hibernis* (l. 14).

**84 22** *sermones, reports*, by way of common talk. — *ut . . . faciat*, to incur expense in entertaining officers and soldiers.

**84 24** *enim*: the connection of thought is, — [and in this he follows old custom] *for*, etc. — *hiemis, from winter* (obj. gen.). — *avaritiae, for avarice* (subj. gen.): cf. § 348, N., 343, N.<sup>1</sup> (217, N.); G. 363, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 440, 1 and 2 (396, ii and iii); H.-B. 344, 354.

**84 28** (SECT. 40.) *celeritatem, speed*; *cursum, extent of travel*.

**84 29** *non . . . quaedam . . . aliqui, it was not that some, etc.*

**84 30** *remigum*: galleys, worked by oars and independent of the wind, were generally used as war vessels. In the Mediterranean (particularly in the Barbary States) their use was continued till a very late day; and for some purposes they are still employed. Their trained crews of rowers gave them a speed hardly less than that of steam vessels.

**85 2** *amoenitas*: used of objects of sight, beauty of scenery, etc.

**85 3** *labor, toil*, always with the sense of effort and fatigue.

**85 5** *ceteri*, as Verres, for instance (see "The Plunder of Syracuse," pp. 48 ff.).

**85 6 visenda** : the passion for travel and sight-seeing was as common among the ancients as in modern times (cf. "The Plunder of Syracuse," p. 52, l. 9; p. 57, ll. 5-7).

**85 9** (SECT. 41.) **fuisse** : cf. **fuit** on p. 81, l. 7 (and note). — **hac continentia**, i.e. such as his.

**85 10 iam . . . videbatur**, *was now getting to seem*.

**85 11 nunc** : notice the emphatic repetition (anaphora).

**85 14 servire . . . quam imperare** : a rhetorical exaggeration for preferring the condition of subject allies to nominal independence.

**86 1** (SECT. 42.) **consilio**, etc. : cf. p. 83, ll. 26, 27.

**86 2 ipso**, *of itself*.

**86 3 hoc . . . loco**, i.e. the Rostra.

**86 4 fidem vero**, etc. : render *and as to his good faith*, etc., changing the construction so as to keep the emphasis.

**86 5 quam**, etc. : render *when the ENEMY esteemed it*, etc. (contrasting **hostes** with **socios**).

**86 7 pugnantes**, *in battle* ; **victi**, *in defeat*.

Sects. 43-46. (3) The third requisite in a commander : *auctoritas*, (prestige). This Pompey possesses in a high degree. It has already shown its effect in the East.

**86 17 ut . . . ament** : clause of result, dependent on **commoveri**.

**86 22 iudicia**, *expressions of opinion* (i.e. by conferring offices on him) ; cf. what Cicero says of himself in sect. 2 (p. 68, ll. 12, 13).

**86 23** (SECT. 44.) **ullam usquam** : see note on sect. 27 (p. 78, l. 25).

**86 24 illius diei** : that of the passage of the *Lex Gabinia*, which conferred upon Pompey the command against the pirates.

**86 26 commune** : as being against pirates, enemies of all mankind.

**86 28 aliorum exemplis** : it is not necessary to cite examples of other generals ; Pompey's own history furnishes instances enough.

**86 31 qui quo die**, *on the day on which he*, etc. : the relatives, admissible in Latin, cannot be literally reproduced in English.

**87 3 potuisset** : § 517, *c*, N.<sup>1</sup> (308, *c*, N.<sup>1</sup>) ; B. 304, 3, *a*, N. ; G. 597, R.<sup>3</sup>, *b* ; cf. H. 511, 1, N.<sup>3</sup> (583) ; H.-B. 582, 3, *a*. The protasis is implied in **in summa ubertate**, etc.

**87 4** (SECT. 45.) **proelio** : the defeat of Triarius (see sect. 25).

**87 6 provincia**, i.e. Asia.

**87 8 ad eas regiones**, i.e. only *into the neighborhood*, for Pompey's authority did not extend to the seat of war ; this force is given by the preposition **ad** : **in** would mean *into*.

**87 12** *perfecturus sit*: § 575, *a* (334, *a*); cf. B. 269, 3; G. 514, *b*; H. 649, ii, 1 (529, ii, 4); H.-B. 537, *d*, 1. — *perfecerit*: subj. of characteristic.

**87 15** (SECT. 46.) *illa res*: in appos. with the clause *quod . . . dederunt*.

**87 18** *Cretensium*: towns of the same region or race were often united in leagues or confederacies, chiefly for religious purposes. After the Roman conquest, such *communia* were sometimes left in existence, and even new ones were organized and allowed to exercise some subordinate political function. The existence of a *commune Cretensium* is known from inscriptions.

**87 19** *noster imperator*: Q. Metellus (see note on p. 83, l. 13).

**87 22** *ad eundem*, i.e. to Pompey.

**87 23** *eum quem*, *one who*.

**87 24** *ei quibus*, *while they*, etc., i.e. those who were jealous of Pompey's reputation.

**87 25** *potissimum*, *rather than to any one else* (i.e. rather than to Q. Metellus Pius, who also had a command in Spain and who was much older than Pompey). Nothing further is known of this embassy.

**87 27** *hanc auctoritatem*: translate, *as to this prestige*, though it is really the subject of *valituram esse*, the whole clause being governed by *existimetis*.

Sects. 47, 48. (4) The fourth requisite in a commander: *felicitas*.

**87 30** (SECT. 47.) *felicitate*: in this quality is implied a special favor of the gods, which it would be presumptuous to arrogate to one's self (hence *timide*), although Sulla had done so by assuming the *cognomen* Felix (see Rosc. Am., sect. 12, p. 6, l. 7, and note).

**88 2-3** *Maximo*: Quintus Fabius Maximus, "the shield of Rome"; *Marcello*: Marcus Claudius Marcellus, "the sword of Rome," both distinguished in the Second Punic War. — *Scipioni*: either Africanus the elder, or Æmilianus; from sect. 60 it might appear to be the latter. — *Mario*: Caius Marius, who vanquished Jugurtha, subdued the Cimbri and Teutones, and afterwards (B.C. 88) engaged in civil war with Sulla.

**88 4** *saepius*, *repeatedly*: Marius was consul seven times.

**88 5** *fuit* (emphatic), *there really has been*; § 598, *d* (2) (344, *d*, 2).

**88 9** *hac moderatione*: a shorthand expression for *hoc modo moderato*, in which *moderato* would refer merely to the result clause *ut . . . videamur*. — *non ut* (not to be confounded with *ut non*), etc., i.e. not of such a kind as to say, etc., but such, etc.

**88 11** *invisa*: because presumptuous.

**88 13** (SECT. 48.) **non sum praedicaturus**: this affectation of passing a subject over in silence is called *praeteritio*.

**88 14** **ut**, *how* (introducing an indir. quest.).

**88 18** **qui . . . auderet**: rel. clause of result.

**88 19** **quot et quantas**, correl. with **tot et tantas** above. Translate by the single word *as*; § 308, *h* (106, *b*).

**88 20** **proprium ac perpetuum**, *secured to him forever*.

**88 21** **cum**, introducing the general consideration (**communis**); **tum** (next line), the particular consideration (**ipsius**).

Sects. 49, 50. Pompey should be appointed commander in Asia, — especially since he is on the spot. Cicero recapitulates the argument and applies it: since all that I have proved is so, can you hesitate to appoint the general whom Heaven provides, — especially (and here a new and powerful reason is added, as if it were an afterthought) *since he is on the spot already?*

**88 26** (SECT. 49.) **sit**: subj. of characteristic.

**88 28** **quin . . . conferatis**: § 558, *a*, N.<sup>2</sup> (332, *g*, N.<sup>2</sup>); B. 298, *b*; G. 555, 2, R.<sup>8</sup>; H. 596, 1 (505, 1); cf. H.-B. 502, 3, *b*.

**88 32** (SECT. 50.) **erat deligendus**: § 517, *c* (308, *c*); B. 304, 3, *a*; G. 597, R.<sup>8</sup>; H. 582 (511, 2); H.-B. 582, 3, *a*, N.<sup>1</sup>.

**89 1** **nunc**, *as things stand*.

**89 3** **adsit, habeat, possit**: result clauses in appos. with **opportunitas**. — **eis qui habent**, i.e. Lucullus, Glabrio, and Marcius Rex, who were still in command of Roman armies in Asia. For mood of **habent**, see § 593, *a*, N.<sup>1</sup> (342, *a*, N.); G. 629, R.; H. 652, 1 (529, ii, N.<sup>1</sup>, 2).

**89 4** **cur . . . committamus**: observe the different mood in the preceding question **quid exspectamus?**

#### IV. CONFUTATIO (§§ 51–68)

Sects. 51–58. Objection of Hortensius, — that supreme power ought not to be given to one man. Answer: Hortensius made a similar objection to the Gabinian Law; yet that law turned out extremely well: acting under its provisions Pompey cleared the sea of pirates. Incidental answer to the objection made to sending Gabinius as lieutenant with Pompey (sects. 57, 58).

**89 8** (SECT. 51.) **at enim** (objection), *but, you will say*.

**89 9** **adfectus** = *enjoying*. — Catulus: Quintus Lutatius Catulus, at this time the leader of the senatorial party; an estimable man and an

experienced statesman, but no soldier. The **beneficia amplissima** are the successive offices that had been conferred upon him.

**89 11 Hortensius**: the leading lawyer of the time (see oration against Verres). — **ratione**, *view*.

**89 14 auctoritates contrarias**: of course there were men of influence on the side of the Manilian Law as well as opposed to it; Cicero brings forward the names of several in sect. 68, below.

**89 15 ipsa re ac ratione**: this appeal from theoretical objections (as Cicero thinks them) to experience (i.e. in the Piratic War) would, of course, be very effective in a public assembly, for theoretical considerations weigh little with such bodies in comparison with facts. Cicero makes it doubly effective by pointing out that his opponents agree with his premises as to the necessity and magnitude of the war and the eminent ability of Pompey as a general, but that they avoid, on these merely technical grounds, what seems to him the obvious conclusion: viz. that Pompey should be appointed.

**89 20** (Sect. 52.) **tribuenda sint**: condition with nothing implied (in dir. disc., **sunt**).

**89 23 pro**, *in accordance with*.

**89 24 in senatu**: laws did not require any ratification by the Senate. The expression of opinion by Hortensius must therefore have been in an informal discussion, after the promulgation of the law (i.e. its announcement as a proposed bill).

**89 25 Gabinium**: see Introd., p. 67 of text.

**89 27 promulgasset**: a bill intended to be brought before either *comitia* was regularly announced to the Senate and posted in the city two Roman weeks (at least 17 days) before it could be voted on. — **ex hoc ipso loco**, i.e. in the public discussion of the law, before the vote, in the *contio* (see sect. 1).

**89 31** (SECT. 53.) **hanc**, i.e. which we have now.

**90 1 an** implies a strong negative; § 335, *b* (211, *b*); B. 162, 4, *a*; G. 457, 1; II. 380, 3 (353, N.<sup>4</sup>); II.-B. 236.

**90 2 legati**, etc.: observe that Cicero seizes the opportunity to recall briefly to the minds of his hearers certain important facts which he has already dwelt on in greater detail (in sects. 31-33).

**90 3 ex omnibus**, etc.: trans. *from communication* (**commeatu**, really abl. of specification) *with all the provinces*. — **neque iam** (l. 6), *no longer*.

**90 8** (SECT. 54.) **Atheniensium**: the Athenian empire of the sea, in the fifth century B.C., resulted from the great victories in the Persian War.

**90 9 Karthaginiensium:** the maritime power of Carthage was at its height in the third century B.C.

**90 10 Rhodiorum:** the city of Rhodes was the chief naval power of the Mediterranean during the last three centuries before Christ: its power was broken B.C. 42, at its capture by Cassius.

**90 17 permanserit:** subj. of characteristic.

**90 19 (SECT. 55.) Antiochum:** Antiochus the Great, king of Syria, defeated at Magnesia, B.C. 190.

**90 20 Persen:** Perses or Perseus, the last king of Macedonia, defeated at Pydna, B.C. 168. — **Karthaginiensīs:** Carthage was mistress of the sea at the time when her wars with Rome began; but in the First Punic War she was beaten at her own weapons.

**90 22 ei** repeats **nos**: *we*, i.e. that nation.

**91 1 Delos:** a very small island in the Ægean Sea, sacred as the birthplace of Apollo and Artemis. It had an excellent harbor, and this, added to its peculiar sanctity, gave it high importance. It had at all times a flourishing commerce and in the time of Cicero was the great slave market of the world, 10,000 slaves being sometimes sold there in a single day.

**91 3 eidem** repeats **nos** (l. 23, above).

**91 5 Appia via:** the principal highway of Italy, running from Rome to Capua, and thence to Brundisium (see map of Italy, p. 1). It was begun by Appius Claudius Cæcus, in his censorship, B.C. 312. — **iam**, *at length*.

**91 6 pudebat magistratūs** (acc. pl.): no special case is referred to, but it is implied that any magistrate ought to have felt shame, seeing that the beaks of ships, *rostra*, were naval trophies.

**91 7 cum:** concessive.

**91 12 (SECT. 56.) dolori:** we should be likely to use a more general word, like *feelings*, which would be defined by the context. Such differences between two languages in the expression of thought are constantly found.

**91 15 aliquando, at last** (cf. Cat. ii, sect. 1, l. 1).

**91 17 (SECT. 57.) obtrectatum esse:** the subject of **obtrectatum esse** is the wish of the opponents to defeat the proposed measure (the appointment of Gabinius as lieutenant); as this wish, if successful, would be (like the affirmative measure) a *determination*, it is expressed by a purpose clause, **ne legaretur**. — **adhuc:** this opposition began in connection with the Gabinian Law and is still continued in connection with the Manilian.



**91 19** *expetenti*, earnestly requesting. — *postulanti*, claiming (as a right).

**91 20** *utrum*, etc., *is it that*, etc.? Cf. the obsolete use of *whether* to introduce direct questions in English, as in “whether is it better?” — *legatum*: the Senate assigned (*legare*) subordinate officers to a military commander or provincial governor. These *legati* had much responsibility, often performing independent duties like those of modern officers “detailed” from the regular line. The usual number of *legati* was two or three; but Pompey received fifteen by the Gabinian Law, to whom ten more were afterward added.

**91 21** *velit*, *coniunctivus modestiae*; § 447, 1 (311, *b*); cf. B. 280, 2, *a*; G. 257; H. 556 (486, *i*); H.-B. 519, 1, *b*. — *impetret*: § 535, *f* (320, *f*); B. 282, 3; G. 631, 1; H. 591, 7 (503, *ii*, 2); H.-B. 513, 3. — *cum*: concessive.

**92 4** *periculo*, i.e. a political risk such as any politician would incur in carrying an important measure.

**92 4** (SECT. 58.) *an*: § 335, *b* (211, *b*); B. 162, 4, *a*; G. 457, 1; H. 380, 3 (353, *N*.<sup>4</sup>); H.-B. 236. — *C. Falcidius*, etc.: Gabinius had not been allowed to receive an appointment as *legatus* under the Gabinian Law, perhaps because he was tribune when it was passed. Cicero urges that there is no reason why he should not be appointed under the Manilian Law, since he no longer holds that office.

**92 6** *honoris causā*, see note on Rosc. Am., p. 3, l. 28. — *plebi*: old genitive.

**92 7** *in uno Gabinio*, *in the case of*, etc.

**92 8** *diligentes*, *particular*, i.e. in urging a technical objection. — *qui . . . deberet*: if this were not a clause of characteristic, we should have *debebat* to express the cont. to fact idea; § 522, *a* (311, *c*); B. 304, 3; G. 597, *R*.<sup>3</sup>, *a*; H. 583 (511, 1, *N*.<sup>8</sup>); H.-B. 582, 3, *a*; cf. *oportebat*, Cat. i., sect. 2, l. 13.

**92 11** *relaturos*: the consuls were the natural persons to consult the Senate, but Cicero, as praetor, also had this power.

**92 13** *impediet*: either consul could, as having *maior potestas* than a praetor, forbid Cicero to bring the matter before the Senate; but if he persisted, his act would still be valid.

**92 14** *defendam*: § 558, *b* (319, *c*); B. 295, 3; G. 549; H. 568, 8 (499, 3, *N*.<sup>2</sup>); H.-B. 502, 3, *b*.

**92 15** *intercessionem*: the veto of a tribune, which could stop any political action, and which Cicero would be bound to respect. Nothing else, he declares, shall deter him.

**92 16** *quid liceat*, i.e. how far they can safely go. — *considerabunt*, i.e. before they set themselves against the manifest will of the people.

**92 18** *socius*: not as *legatus*, but simply as *partner* in his former honor and credit. This association of Gabinius with Pompey is used as an argument for giving him the office of *legatus* now.

Sects. 59–62. Objection of Catulus, — “precedents should not be violated.” Answer: “In time of war the Roman people have always consulted expediency rather than precedent; in Pompey’s own case there have already been many violations of precedent.”

**92 22** (SECT. 59.) *ut . . . videatur*: § 569, 2 (332, *a*, 2); B. 297, 2; G. 553, 4; H. 571, 2 (501, 2); H.-B. 521, 3, *a*. — *auctoritate et sententia*, i.e. the weight which one must attach to the opinion of so great a man as Catulus (a kind of hendiadys).

**92 23** *cum . . . quaereret*: cf. *cum . . . dixistis*, just below; § 546, N.<sup>8</sup> (323); G. 579; H. 600, ii, 1 (521, ii, 2); H.-B. 524 and *c*.

**92 24** *si . . . poneretis*: fut. protasis; the apod. is the compound sentence *si . . . factum esset, in quo spem essetis habituri*, which itself consists of a fut. prot. and apod.; § 523 (311, *d*); H.-B. 582, 4. The tenses depend for their sequence on the perf. *cepit*. — *si . . . esset*, *if anything should happen to him* (a common euphemism then as now). — *eo*: § 403, *c* (244, *d*); B. 218, 6; G. 401, N.<sup>7</sup>; H. 474, 3 (415, iii, N.<sup>1</sup>); H.-B. 423, *b*.

**92 25** *essetis habituri*: indir. quest.; for use of periphrastic form, see § 575, *a* (334, *a*); B. 269, 3; G. 515; H. 649, ii, 1 (529, ii, 4); H.-B. 537, *d*, 1.

**92 31** *quo minus . . . hoc magis*: § 414, *a* (250, R.); B. 223; G. 403; H. 479 (423); H.-B. 424.

**92 33** (SECT. 60.) *at enim*: see first note on sect. 51.

**93 1** *exempla, precedents; instituta, established customs*. — *non dicam*, etc.: an excellent specimen of the rhetorical device known as *praeteritio* (cf. note on p. 88, l. 13, above).

**93 3** *paruisse, adcommodasse*, i.e. they disregarded precedents in great emergencies. — *temporum* depends on *casus*, *consiliorum* on *rationes* (chiastic order).

**93 5** *ab uno imperatore*: Scipio Africanus the younger (Æmilianus), who captured Carthage (B.C. 146) and Numantia (B.C. 133). In his time there had been a law that no person should be consul twice in succession.

**93 9** *ut . . . poneretur*: clause of purpose with *visum est* (here a verb of decreeing).

**93 10 C. Mario:** Marius was chosen consul five years in succession, to carry on the wars here referred to.

**93 12 (SECT. 61.)** The argument in this and the following section is a telling one: "In the case of Pompey himself precedent has often been violated with the full assent of Catulus. Why, then, should Catulus be so scrupulous now, when the highest interests of the state are involved?" For the several occurrences referred to, see notes on sects. 28-30, above.

**93 15 *privatum*,** i.e. not a magistrate.

**93 18 a senatorio gradu:** no one could legally enter the Senate until after holding the quæstorship, the minimum age for which was thirty at least, and regularly thirty-six, while Pompey was at the time referred to (B.C. 82) only twenty-three.

**93 20 in ea provincia,** i.e. Africa.

**93 21 fuit:** translate, *he showed*, etc. (in order to render the abls. of quality, which come in a way foreign to our idiom).

**93 23 victorem, victorious** (pred. adj.). — **exercitum deportavit:** this was one of the essential conditions of a triumph.

**93 24 equitem,** i.e. not a member of the Senate, having never held a magistracy. — **triumphare:** the honor of a triumph was restricted to commanders who possessed the *imperium* by virtue of holding a regular magistracy. Until he was elected consul for the year B.C. 70, Pompey had never had the *imperium* except by special appointment from the Senate; both his triumphs, therefore, B.C. 80 and 71, were contrary to precedent.

**93 27 (SECT. 62.) duo consules:** Mamercus Lepidus and Decimus Brutus, B.C. 77. Instead of either of these being sent to Spain as pro-consul the next year, against Sertorius, Pompey, though a simple *eques*, was designated for that service.

**93 29 pro consule:** when it was desired to retain the services of a magistrate after his term of office had expired, his *imperium* was extended (*prorogatum*) by the Senate, and was held by him *pro consule* or *pro prætore*, that is, as having the power of a consul or prætor while no longer actually a magistrate. It was not strictly legal to appoint a private citizen in such a capacity; but sometimes, as in Pompey's case, this was done. — **quidem, by the way.**

**93 30 non nemo, a man or two.**

**93 31 Philippus,** a prominent member of the aristocracy (consul, B.C. 91), distinguished for his wit; a man of liberal temper, but a vehement partisan.

**93 32** *pro consulibus*, in place of both consuls.

**93 33** *mittere*: for *mitto* of the dir. disc. Philippus seems to have put his *bon mot* into the regular form of a *sententia*, or formal expression of opinion in the Senate, using the simple present tense, with the qualifying *meā sententiā*; § 467 (276, *b*); B. 259, 2; G. 227, N.<sup>2</sup>; H. 530 (467, iii, 6); H.-B. 484.

**94 2** *ut . . . fieret*: subst. clause of result after the analogy of the subj. with verbs of happening; § 571, *c* (332, *f*); G. 553, 4; H. 571, 1 (501, i). — *ex senatus consulto*: another irregularity, for the comitia were the law-making body and therefore of course had the sole power of exempting from the laws. — *legibus solutus*, exempted from the operation of the laws, i.e. those limiting the age of magistrates (*leges annales*).

**94 3** *magistratum*: the legal age of a consul was not below forty-three, and that of a praetor not below forty. Pompey, however, was elected consul (B.C. 70) at the age of thirty-six, which was the regular age for the quaestorship.

**94 4** *iterum*: Pompey celebrated his second triumph Dec. 31, B.C. 71, and the next day entered upon the consulship.

**94 5** *in*, in the case of.

Sects. 63–68. The judgment of the people should overrule such objections (sect. 63, l. 11–sect. 64, l. 25). Pompey alone can retrieve the Roman reputation in the East (sect. 64, l. 26–sect. 67). Favorable opinions of leading men (sect. 68).

**94 8** (SECT. 63.) *atque haec*, etc., and all these many precedents, so weighty and so new, have been established in the case of this single man (Pompey), and have originated, too, in measures promoted by Q. Catulus and the other, etc. Lit. “all these many examples (i.e. acts establishing precedents) have come upon this same man (Pompey) [proceeding] from the [senatorial] approval of Q. Catulus,” etc. The Latin tends to compress two or more assertions into a single clause, where in English it is more natural to use separate clauses.

**94 10** *amplissimorum*: a regular epithet for dignitaries. — *auctoritate*, i.e. since they were then prominent members of the Senate.

**94 13** *comprobatam*, i.e. the people, in electing Pompey consul, had only followed the example of the Senate in conferring these repeated honors.

**94 14** *iudicium*, formal decision, expressed by passing the Gabinian Law.

**94 16** *vel*, even.

**94 18 delegistis:** not literally correct. The Gabinian Law merely prescribed that *an ex-consul* should receive this command: the Senate selected the man. In fact, however, it was a law made for Pompey, and the Senate would not have ventured to appoint anybody else.

**94 21 (SECT. 64.) sin:** the protasis extends to *attulistis*, the connective being omitted. — **plus . . . vidistis,** *had a keener insight in affairs of state.*

**94 23 aliquando:** cf. p. 91, l. 15, and note. — **isti:** this pron., since it is often used of an opponent in a suit, here at once suggests the opposition now existing between Cicero and Catulus.

**94 24 auctoritati:** § 372 (230); B. 256, 3; G. 217; H. 426, 1, 518, 1 (385, i, 465, 1); H.-B. 364, 2.

**94 26 Asiatico et regio:** the two adjectives enhance the impression of the difficulty of the war by emphasizing its distance and the dignity of the enemy.

**94 30 versari,** *conduct himself* (see Vocab.).

**95 1 si qui sunt,** *when they are* (lit. *if there are any*). — **pudore** (abl. of specification), *respect for others*; **temperantia,** *self-restraint.*

**95 9 (SECT. 65.) requiruntur,** *are in demand*, i.e. pretexts of war are sought, with cities that we hardly know of; **inferatur,** *may be fastened.*

**95 11 (SECT. 66.)** With Cicero's account of the depredations of the provincial governors, cf. Sheridan's celebrated description in his Speech in Summing up the Evidence on the Second Charge against Warren Hastings: "Should a stranger survey the land formerly Sujah Dowlah's, and seek the cause of the calamity — should he ask what monstrous madness had ravaged thus, what widespread war, what desolating foreign foe, what disputed succession, what religious zeal, what fabled monster, had stalked abroad, and, with malice and mortal enmity to man, had withered, with the gripe of death, every growth of nature and humanity, all the means of delight, and each original, simple principle of bare existence, — the answer will be (if any answer dare be given): 'No, alas! not one of these things, — no desolating foreign foe, no disputed succession, no religious superserviceable zeal! This damp of death is the mere effusion of British amity: we sink under the pressure of their support, we writhe under the gripe of their pestiferous alliance!'" — **libenter,** etc., *I should be glad to argue this face to face*, etc.; § 521, a (310, a); B. 305, 1; G. 600, 1; H. 575, 9 (507, N.<sup>7</sup>); H.-B. 578, 6.

**95 15 hostium simulatione,** *under a pretence of* [the existence of] *enemies*: notice the chiasmic order.

**95 17 animos ac spiritus,** *pride and insolence.*

**95 19** *conlatis signis*, i.e. an actual warfare.

**95 20** *nisi erit idem*, *unless he shall also be one*.

**95 24** *idoneus qui . . . mittatur*: see note on *impetret*, p. 91, l. 21.

**95 25** (SECT. 67.) *pacatam*, etc.: in the forcible extension of the Roman Empire, a province was spoken of as *pacata* when actual resistance had ceased on the part of the conquered. — *quae . . . sit*, subj. of characteristic; for tense, see § 485, *c* (287, *c*); B. 268, 7; G. 513; H. 550 (495, vi); cf. H.-B. 481.

**95 29** *praetores*, i.e. *propraetors*: for, after the time of Sulla, the praetors regularly remained at Rome during their term of office.

**95 30** *publica*, i.e. that allowed them for the support of their fleets and armies.

**95 33** *iacturis*, *expenses*, in securing their election.

**95 34** *condicionibus*, *corrupt bargains*, with creditors, etc.

**96 1** *quasi . . . non . . . videamus*: § 524 (312); B. 307, 2; G. 602; H. 584 and 2 (513, ii, and N.<sup>1</sup>); H.-B. 504, 3.

**96 3** (SECT. 68.) *dubitare quin*, *hesitate*. The usual construction in this sense would be with the infin.; § 558, *a*, N.<sup>2</sup> (332, *g*, N.<sup>2</sup>); B. 298, *b*; G. 555, R.<sup>3</sup>; H. 596, 1 (505, i); cf. H.-B. 502, 3, *b*, 586.

**96 7** *auctoritatibus*, i.e. the opinions of influential men (cf. *auctor* in the next line).

**96 8** *est vobis auctor*, *you have as authority*. P. Servilius (Vatia Isauricus) was one of the most reputable men of the time. He held the proconsulship of Cilicia, B.C. 78–75, in which he gained great successes over the pirates. It was probably his intimate knowledge of the region and the kind of warfare, that led him to support this vigorous measure.

**96 11** *debeat*: for tense, see § 485, *a* (287, *a*); cf. B. 268, 1; H.-B. 481. — *Curio*: see note on Impeachment of Verres, sect. 18, p. 34, l. 29.

**96 13** *Lentulus*: Cn. Cornelius Lentulus Clodianus, cos. B.C. 72; not to be confounded with Lentulus Sura, cos. B.C. 71, the accomplice of Catiline.

**96 15** *Cassius*: for the character of this family, see note on Verr. i, sect. 30, p. 39, l. 3.

## V. PERORATIO (§§ 69–71)

Sects. 69–71. Manilius is encouraged to stand firm. Cicero protests that his own advocacy of the law is disinterested and patriotic.

**96 21** (SECT. 69.) *auctore populo Romano*: the Roman people has already shown its opinion of Pompey by passing the Gabinian Law;

hence Manilius has the *auctoritas* of the whole people behind him, as opposed to the *auctoritas* of a few aristocrats like Hortensius and Catulus (cf. sect. 63).

**96 22** *neve, and not.*

**96 25** *iterum*: alluding to the former unanimity of the people in passing the Gabinian Law.

**96 27** *de re . . . facultate, the cause itself, or the power of carrying it through.* — *dubitemus*: § 535, *a* (320, *a*); B. 283, 2; G. 631, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 591, 1 (503, *i*); cf. H.-B. 513, 2.

**96 29** *potestate praetoria, official influence as praetor*; more official than *auctoritate*.

**97 1** *defero, put at your service.*

**97 2** (SECT. 70.) *templo*, i.e. the *rostra*. The term *templum* was applied to any place consecrated by regular auspices (*augurato*). As the public assembly was held *augurato*, the place of holding it was a consecrated one.

**97 3** *ad rem publicam adeunt, are engaged in public affairs.*

**97 4** *neque quo, nor because*; § 540, N.<sup>8</sup> (321, R.); B. 286, 1, *b*; G. 541, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 588, ii, 2 (516, ii, 2); H.-B. 535, 2, *b*.

**97 7** *honoribus*: the term *honor* is regularly applied to honors conferred by the people, i.e. public offices. These he proposes to earn, not by the arts of a politician, but by fidelity in his profession as an advocate. — *pericula* relates to the *simultates* in the next section. It was not possible for him to espouse this democratic measure so earnestly without incurring coolness, at least on the part of the aristocracy. — *ut, so far as a MAN, etc.* (Cf. our “humanly speaking,” “the Lord willing,” and the like.)

**97 9** *ab uno*, i.e. he expects no reward in the way of public office from Pompey’s influence. — *ex hoc loco*, i.e. by political activity (cf. sect. 1).

**97 12** (SECT. 71.) *mihi*: § 375 (232, *a*); B. 189, 2; G. 354; H. 431 (388, 1); H.-B. 373, 2.

**97 13** *tantum . . . abest ut . . . videar, I am so far from seeming*: § 571, *b* (332, *d*); G. 552, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 570, 2 (502, 3); cf. H.-B. 521, 3, *a*, footnote 2, (3).

**97 16** *hoc honore*, i.e. the praetorship.

**97 20** *oportere, I am bound*: *me* (l. 16) is subject of *praeferre*, and *me praeferre* depends on *oportere*.

## FIRST ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

## ARGUMENT

CHAP. I. *Propositio*. Catiline's effrontery in appearing in the Senate when his guilt is known. — 2. Weakness of the consuls in allowing him to live. Contrast with former magistrates in the cases of Gracchus, Saturninus, and Servilius. The situation calls for action: reasons for the delay. — 3, 4. The consul fully informed: latest acts of the conspirators. — *Hortatio*. 5. Catiline is exhorted to go out and join his confederates. — 6, 7. Life in the city should be intolerable to him: he is feared and hated by all good citizens: his native city begs him to begone. — 8. He has offered to go into custody: all good men urgent for his departure: the Senate shows by its silence approval of Cicero's words. — 9, 10. The consul urges him to depart: but he will go out only as a public enemy. — *Peroratio*. 11, 12. The consul may be charged with remissness: but he has been biding his time. — 13. For halfway measures would have been of no avail: Catiline's death would not have freed the state from his confederates. Let Catiline depart. Appeal to Jupiter to save Rome.

## I. PROPOSITIO (CHAPS. I-IV)

Chaps. I, II. Effrontery of Catiline in appearing in the Senate. Weakness of the consuls in allowing him to live contrasted with the vigorous action of former times in less flagrant cases. Reasons for the delay.

PAGE 99. LINE 2. (SECT. I.) *etiam* (et iam), *still*. — *eludet*, *baffle*, i.e. his mad conduct *makes fools of* the Roman people, as it were, by continuing to escape the just punishment that would suppress it. — *quem ad finem*: almost equivalent to *quamdiu*, but implying some shock or crisis (*finem*) which must follow.

99 3 *sese iactabit*, *insolently display itself*. — *nihil* (adv. acc.), *not at all*.

99 4 *Palati*: one of the strongest positions in the city, commanding the Forum, and so most likely to be seized by the conspirators. The *Palatium*, an isolated hill, of a rudely quadrangular shape, was the original seat of the city of Rome, from which the city spread gradually over the other hills. In the last years of the Republic, the Palatine became the fashionable place for residences. Here was Cicero's house



as well as Catiline's. It was because of its nearness to his house, as well as because of the strength of its position, that Cicero selected this temple for the meeting of the Senate on this occasion. Under the Empire the Palatine became the seat of the imperial residence, and its name, *palace*, has passed in this sense into most modern languages.

**99 5 bonorum**: the Senate was surrounded by a crowd of *equites* and other citizens (see sect. 21, below).

**100 1 locus**: the Senate was assembled, not, as usual, in the *Curia Hostilia*, but in the Temple of Jupiter Stator, which occupied a commanding position on the brow of the Palatine Hill and faced the Sacred Way. The ruins of this temple were discovered some years ago (see view in text). — **horum** (with a gesture), i.e. the Senators present. — **ora, features**; **voltus, expression**: the phrase is a sort of hendiadys, almost equivalent to *expression of their features*; § 640 (385); B. 374, 4; G. 698; H. 751, 3, N.<sup>1</sup> (636, iii, 2); H.-B. 631, 5.

**100 2 patere**: note the emphatic position. — **non**: observe the abruptness and force given by omitting the interrog. particle **-ne**. — **constrictam . . . teneri**, *is held fast bound*; § 497, *b* (292, *c*); cf. B. 337, 6; G. 238; H. 431, 1 (388, 1, N.); H.-B. 605, 5.

**100 4 proxima, superiore**: for what was done on the night of Nov. 6, see sect. 4; as to **proxima**, *last night*, we meet with nothing but general assertions.

**100 7 (SECT. 2.) O tempora, etc.**, *what a time! what a state of things!* (**mores** = *customs of the time*.)

**100 8 immo, nay more**: **immo** here negatives not the *fact* of the preceding statement (**vivit**), but only its *form* as not being strong enough; *nay* is similarly used in English, as in *Midsummer-Night's Dream*, iii, 2, 313: "To strike me, spurn me, nay, to kill me too."

**100 11 videmur, etc.** = *think we do enough for* (i.e. fulfil our duty to the state). — **si . . . vitemus**: in the dir. form, *satis facimus si vitamus*.

**100 12 ad mortem**: the consuls originally possessed full powers of judgment in criminal cases, including punishment by death. These highest powers of the *imperium* were suspended within the city by laws which gave the right of appeal to the people (note, p. 110, l. 16), but the Senate could revive them in cases of danger by the formula *Videant consules ne quid res publica detrimenti capiat*, — a proceeding analogous to the proclamation of martial law. This action the Senate had taken Oct. 21, nearly three weeks before.

**100 13 oportebat**: apod. of an implied cond.; § 522, *a* (311, *c*); B. 304, 3, *a*; G. 254, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 583 (511, 1, N.<sup>8</sup>); H.-B. 582, 3, *a*; the

*imperf.* is used with *iam pridem*, where in English we might expect the *pluperf.*; § 471, *b* (277, *b*); B. 260, 4; G. 234; H. 535 (469, 2); H.-B. 485; *oportebat* alone would mean "you ought [now] to be [but are not]"; with *iam pridem* it means "you ought to have been long ago and still ought to be."

**100 14** *iam diu*: words in brackets are thought to be spurious insertions in the text.

**100 14** (SECT. 3.) *an vero* properly belongs both to *interfecit* and *perferemus*; in English we should connect the two clauses by *and*. On the force of *an*, see § 335, *b* (211, *b*); B. 162, 4, *a*; G. 457, 1; H. 380, 3 (353, N.<sup>4</sup>); H.-B. 236. — *vir amplissimus, pontifex maximus*: observe how these words strengthen the force of the example.

**100 15** *Ti. Gracchum*: Tiberius Sempronius Gracchus, a young man of high rank and great purity of character, attempted to carry through some important reforms, particularly touching the tenure of the public lands, B.C. 133. Requiring more time to make his legislation effective, he attempted illegally to secure his own re-election as tribune, when he was attacked and killed by a mob of Senators headed by P. Scipio Nasica.

**100 16** *privatus*: at the time referred to, Nasica was only a private citizen of consular rank. He afterwards went into exile, and was made Pontifex Maximus in his absence. The word *privatus* is rhetorically opposed to *nos consules*.

**100 18** *illa, that case*, plural for singular as referring to the circumstances of the case.

**100 19** *Ahala*: the *magister equitum* of the famous Cincinnatus; he killed without legal process the *eques* Mælius, on suspicion that the latter was aiming at royal power (B.C. 439); see Fig. 26. — *novis rebus* (the classic expression for a violent change of government), *revolution*: dat. after *studentem*.

**100 20** *fuit* (emphat.), *there was*, etc., implying that it is no longer; § 598, *d* (344, *d*, 3). Cf. *fuit Ilium*, *Æneid*, ii. 325.

**100 22** *habemus* (emphat.), i.e. it is not that we lack, etc. — *senatus consultum*: i.e. the decree conferring dictatorial power on the consuls (see note on sect. 2, l. 12, above), *ut videant consules*, etc.

**100 23** *vehemens*, *severe*, as regards Catiline; *grave*, *carrying weight*, and so justifying the consuls in any extreme measures. — *non*

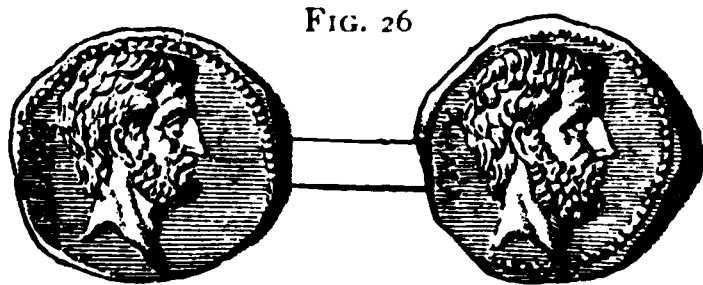


FIG. 26

COIN OF BRUTUS AND AHALA

**deest**, etc., *it is not that the state lacks wise counsels*, etc., but that the consuls are remiss in executing them.

**100 26** (SECT. 4.) **decrevit**: translate, to preserve the emphasis, *there was once a decree*, etc. — **ut . . . videret**, subst. clause of purp. obj. of **decrevit**: § 563 (331); B. 295, 4; G. 546; H. 564, i (498); H.-B. 502, 3, *a*. — **Opimius**: Lucius Opimius was consul B.C. 121, when Caius Gracchus, the younger brother of Tiberius, was attempting to carry through a series of measures far more revolutionary than those of his brother. The Senate took alarm, and intrusted the consul with absolute power. In the tumult that ensued, some 3000 are said to have lost their lives, including Gracchus and his leading associate, Fulvius.

**100 27 ne . . . caperet**, obj. of **videret**.

**100 28 interfectus est** (emphat.), i.e. in that case death was promptly inflicted.

**100 29 patre**: Tiberius Gracchus, the elder, one of the most eminent statesmen of his day. — **avo**: Scipio Africanus, the conqueror of Hannibal.

**101 1 Mario** (dat. after **permissa**): this was in Marius' sixth consulship (B.C. 100). He was secretly in league with the revolutionists, — Saturninus and Servilius Glaucia, corrupt demagogues, unworthy imitators of the noble Gracchi. When it came to the point, however, the courage of Marius failed him: he deserted his accomplices, and joined the Senate in crushing the revolt.

**101 3 rei publicae**: poss. gen., the punishment being looked on as something belonging to the party avenged, and exacted from the other party as a payment due.

**101 4 remorata est** (governing **Saturninum**, etc.), *keep Saturninus and Servilius waiting*, i.e. did they have to wait one day, etc.? — **vicesimum**: strictly speaking, it was now (Nov. 6) the 19th day by Roman reckoning from Oct. 21; cf. § 424, *c* (259, *c*); G. 336, R.<sup>1</sup> — **patimur**: for tense, see § 466 (276, *a*); B. 259, 4; G. 230; H. 532, 2 (467, 2); H.-B. 485.

**101 5 horum**, i.e. the Senate.

**101 6 huiusce modi**, i.e. like those just mentioned; § 146, *a*, N.<sup>1</sup> (101, footnote); B. 87, footnote <sup>2</sup>; G. 104, 1, N.<sup>1</sup>; H. 178, 3 (186, 1); H.-B. 138, 2, *c*. — **tabulis**: brazen tablets, on which the laws, etc., were inscribed. The edict is said to be *shut up* in them (until put in force), *like a sword hidden in its scabbard*.

**101 8 interfectum esse**: § 486, *b* and N. (288, *d*); B. 270, 2, *a*; G. 280, 2; H.-B. 582, 3, *a*, footnote <sup>2</sup>. — **convēnit**, perf.: § 522, *a* (311, *c*); B. 304, 3, *a*; G. 254, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 583 (511, 1, N.<sup>3</sup>); H.-B. 582, 3, *a*.

**101 9** *ad deponendam*, etc.: § 506 (300); B. 338, 3; G. 432; H. 628, 623 (542, iii, 544, 1); H.-B. 384, 3, *a*.

**101 10** *cupio* (emphat.), *I am anxious*: a concession, opposed by *sed*, below. — *me esse*: § 563, *b*, 1 (331, *b*, N.); B. 331, iv, *a*; G. 532, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 614 (535, ii); H.-B. 586, *b*.

**101 11** *dissolutum*, *arbitrary*.

**101 12** *ipse*: Latin in such cases emphasizes the subject; English, the object; § 298, *f* (195, *l*); B. 249, 2; G. 311, 2; H. 509, 1 (452, 1); H.-B. 268. — *inertiae*: § 352 (220); B. 228, 2; G. 378; H. 456 (409, ii); H.-B. 342.

**101 13** (SECT. 5.) *castra sunt*, etc.: an enumeration of the circumstances which make a mild policy no longer possible.

**101 14** *faucibus*, *narrow pass*, leading north from Etruria, through the Apennines. — *conlocata*: § 495 (291, *b*) B. 337, 2; G. 250, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 538, 4 (471, 6, N.<sup>1</sup>); H.-B. 320, iii, 248.

**101 18** *iam*, *at once*.

**101 19** *erit verendum*, etc., *I shall have to fear, I suppose* (ironical), *that all good citizens will fail to say* (lit. *will not say*) *that I have acted too late rather than that anybody will say that I have acted too cruelly*, i.e. I shall have to fear that I shall be accused of cruelty rather than slackness. — *ne non . . . dicat*: § 564 (331, *f*) B. 296, 2, *a*; G. 550, 2; H. 567, 2 (498, iii, N.<sup>2</sup>); H.-B. 502, 4. — *boni* (sc. *dicant*): here, as usual, *the well-intentioned*, i.e. those who held the speaker's views.

**101 21** *ego*: opposed to *omnes boni* (l. 19, above). — *factum esse*: § 486, *b* and N. (288, *d*); B. 270, 2, *a*; G. 280, R.<sup>2</sup>; H.-B. 582, 3, *a*, footnote <sup>2</sup>. — *oportuit*: § 522, *a* (311, *c*); B. 304, 3, *a*; G. 597, R.<sup>8</sup>, *a*; H. 583 (511, 1, N.<sup>8</sup>); H.-B. 582, 3, *a*.

**Chaps. III, IV.** The consul is fully informed. Latest acts of the conspirators.

**101 22** *denique*, i.e. then, and not before.

**101 23** *iam*, *at length*.

**101 24** *fateatur*: for mood, see § 537, 2 (319, 2); B. 284, 2; G. 631, 1; H. 589, ii, 591 (500, i); H.-B. 521, 1.

**101 26** (SECT. 6.) *ita ut vivis*, *just as you are* [now] *living*.

**101 27** *ne . . . possis*: *purpose*. (not result).

**101 28** *etiam*, *besides* the forces on guard.

**101 29** *speculabuntur*: probably referring to the spies in the interest of the government, who were in the very heart of the conspiracy.

**102 1** *quid*, etc., *what is there for you to wait for more?* — *quod . . . exspectes*: rel. clause of purpose.

102 4 *inlustrantur*, opposed to *obscurare*; *erumpunt*, to *continere*.

102 7 *recognoscas*, *review*, with *licet*, *ut* omitted: see § 565 (331, f, R.) B. 295, 8; G. 553, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 564, ii, 1 (502, 1); cf. H.-B. 502, 3, footnote <sup>2</sup>.

102 8 (SECT. 7.) *dicere*: for tense, see § 584, *a* and N. (336 A, N.<sup>1</sup>) G. 281, 2, N.; H. 618, 2 (537, 1); H.-B. 593, *b*.

102 9 *futurus esset*: subord. clause in *ind. disc.*

102 11 *num*, etc., *was I mistaken in*, etc. (lit. *did the fact escape me*).

102 13 *idem* (nom.) has the force of *also*.

102 14 *optimatium*, i.e. of the Senatorial party. — *in ante diem*: § 424, *g* (259, *e*) B. 371, 6; G. p. 491; H. 754, 3 (642, 4); H.-B. 668.

102 16 *sui conservandi . . . causā*: § 504, *b*, *c* (298, *a*, *c*) B. 339, 5, 338, 1, *c*; G. 428, R.<sup>1</sup> and R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 626, 3 (542, N.<sup>1</sup>); H.-B. 614. This passage is neatly turned so as to save their self-respect by attributing their flight to that discretion which is the better part of valor.

102 19 *cum . . . dicebas*: we should expect *diceres*; the imperf. indic. is probably an archaic survival; cf. § 471, *c* and N. (277, *c* and N.).

102 20 *tamen*: opposed to *discessu* ("though the rest were gone, yet," etc.).

102 21 (SECT. 8.) *Praeneste* (*Palestrina*), an important town of Latium, about twenty miles from Rome, in a very commanding situation. Its possession would have given Catiline a valuable military post. *Praeneste* had been a chief stronghold of the Marian party in the Civil War, and Sulla had punished it by establishing a military colony there (hence *coloniam*).

102 23 *sensistine*, *did you not find?* -*ne* here = *nonne*: § 332, *c* and N. (210, *d* and *N.*); G. 454, N.<sup>5</sup>; H.-B. 231, 1, N.<sup>1</sup>.

102 24 *praesidiis*, the garrison manning the walls; *custodiis*, *sentinels* at the gates; *vigiliis*, *watchmen* (i.e. night-guard). — *agis*, etc.: notice the climax.

102 27 *noctem illam superiorem*, *that night*, — *night before last*, i.e. Nov. 6; *priore* (l. 29, below) refers to the same night.

102 29 *quam te*: § 581, N.<sup>2</sup> (336, *a*, *i*, *R.*); H. 643, 1 (524, 1, 1); H.-B. 535, 1, *c*.

102 30 *inter falcarios*, i.e. to the street of the scythe-makers. — *non agam obscure*, i.e. I will speak out and be more definite. — *in domum*: § 428, *k* (258, *k*, N.<sup>1</sup>); G. 337, R.<sup>8</sup>; H.-B. 454, 3.

103 1 *eodem*, *at the same place* (lit. *to the same place*, according to the Latin idiom).

**103 4** (SECT. 9.) *gentium*: § 346, *a*, 4 (216, *a*, 4); B. 201, 2; G. 372, N.<sup>8</sup>; H. 443 (397, 4); H.-B. 346.

**103 5** *quam rem publicam*, *what sort of state?*

**103 6** *hic, hic*, *here, right here*. — *patres* [*et*] *conscripti*: the formal designation of the Senators; *patres* were the patrician members of the Senate, *conscripti* were the plebeians *enrolled* in that originally patrician body. The conjunction is regularly omitted (as often in such combinations). Observe that the stock English translation *conscript fathers* is inexact.

**103 8** *qui*: the antecedent is the understood subject of *sunt*. — *atque adeo*, *and in fact*.

**103 9** *cogitent*: § 535, *a* (320, *a*); B. 283, 2; G. 631, 2; H. 591, 1 (503, 1); H.-B. 521, 1.

**103 11** *oportebat*: see sect. 2 and note. — *voce volnero*: the alliteration is intentional and may easily be imitated in English, — *wound with a word*. — *igitur* (resumptive), *then* (i.e. *as I said*).

**103 13** *quemque*, *each* (of the conspirators). — *placeret*, *indir. quest.*

**103 14** *relinqueres, educeres, delib. subj. in an indir. quest.*: § 575, *b* (334, *b*); B. 302; G. 265; H. 559, 4 (484, *v*); H.-B. 503.

**103 16** *morae*: partitive gen. — *viverem*: subj. in subord. clause in *indir. disc.*

**103 17** *equites*: these were C. Cornelius and L. Vargunteius.

**103 19** (SECT. 10.) *omnia . . . comperi*: Cicero's contemporaries made sport of him for using this phrase so often in the case of the conspirators.

**103 22** *salutatum*: supine; § 509 (302); B. 340, 1; G. 435; H. 633 (546); H.-B. 618. All prominent citizens were accustomed to hold a kind of morning reception (cf. "the king's *levee*") to which their friends and dependents came to bid them good morning and to escort them to the Forum. — *cum . . . venissent*: best translated by *when*, etc.

**103 23** *id temporis, at that very time*: §§ 346, *a*, 3, 397, *a* (216, *a*, 3, 240, *b*); B. 201, 2, 185, 2; G. 336, N.<sup>2</sup>, 369; H. 416, 2, 442 (378, 2, 397, 3); H.-B. 346, 388, *b*.

**103 24** *praedixeram*: Cicero had thus put on record, as it were, the fact that he was acquainted with the details of the conspiracy.

**103 27** *desiderant, have been wanting*: § 466 (276, *a*); B. 259, 4; G. 230; H. 532, 2 (467, 2); H.-B. 485.

**103 28** *si minus* (sc. *omnes*), *if not*.

## II. HORTATIO (CHAPS. V-X)

Chaps. V-VII. Why does not Catiline leave the city? Life there should be intolerable to him. He is feared and hated by all good citizens. His native city begs him to be gone.

103 30 *muris*, i.e. city wall (cf. *parietibus*, *walls of a house*, sect. 6). — *intersit*: § 528 (314); B. 310, ii; G. 573; H. 587 (513, i); H.-B. 529.

103 31 *non feram*, etc.: the same idea is repeated for emphasis, but, for variety, different words are used.

103 32 (SECT. 11.) *atque, and particularly*. — *huic*, i.e. in whose temple we are met.

104 1 *Statori (sto)*: the one who causes to *stand firm*. The temple to Jupiter Stator was vowed by Romulus when his troops were giving way, and built upon the spot where their flight was *stayed*. The remains of this temple have been recently discovered on the Palatine, near the Arch of Titus.

104 3 *in uno homine*, *by one man* (Catiline); lit. *in the case of one man*.

104 7 *proximis*: the consular election was usually held in July; but in this year, on account of the disturbed condition of things, it did not take place until Oct. 28. — *in Campo*: the *comitia centuriata*, in which the higher magistrates were elected, were held in the Campus Martius, or military parade-ground, north of the city. This is the space covered by the main part of modern Rome.

104 8 *competitores*: Catiline's successful competitors were D. Silanus and L. Murena.

104 9 *copiis*, i.e. persons in the employ of his friends, — slaves and hired retainers. — *nullo . . . concitato*, *without exciting* (a very common way of expressing this idiom in Latin).

104 11 *videbam*, *I saw all along* (observe the force of the imperf.).

104 12 (SECT. 12.) *nunc iam*, *now at length*.

104 16 *huius imperi*, i.e. that which I now possess: namely, that conferred upon the consuls by the special decree of the Senate *dent operam*, etc. (see note on p. 100, l. 12). Without this decree they possessed *imperium*, it is true, but it was limited (in the city) by special privileges of Roman citizens.

104 20 *tu*: opposed to *comitum*.

104 22 *sentina rei publicae*, *political rabble*; or, keeping the original figure, we might say, *bilge-water of the ship of state*.

**104 24** (SECT. 13.) *faciebas*, *were on the point of doing*: § 471, *c* (277, *c*); B. 260, 3; G. 233; H. 534, 2 (469, 1); H.-B. 484.

**104 25** *hostem*, *a public enemy*, whom the consul would have the right to expel from the city. — *non iubeo*: Cicero avoids the appearance of ordering a citizen to go into exile, since that was something which the consul had no right to do.

**104 27** *iam*, *longer*.

**104 29** *metuat*: cf. note on *cogitent*, p. 103, l. 9.

**104 30** *privatarum rerum*, *in private life*, i.e. intercourse with others out of the family (distinguished from *domesticae*, above).

**105 1** *quem . . . inretisses*, i.e. *after entangling*, etc. (subj. of characteristic). — *ferrum . . . facem*, i.e. arm him for acts of violence, or inflame him to deeds of lust.

**105 3** (SECT. 14.) *quid vero*, *and say!*

**105 4** *novis nuptiis*, etc.: this crime is mentioned by no other writer, and is perhaps one of the orator's exaggerations.

**105 5** *alio . . . scelere*: Sallust mentions, as a matter of common belief, that Catiline killed his own son, in order to gratify his new wife Aurelia Orestilla, "a woman praised for nothing but beauty."

**105 8** *ruinas*: this charge was undoubtedly correct. The conspiracy was mainly composed of men of ruined fortunes, who hoped to better themselves in the general scramble of a revolution.

**105 9** *Idibus*: the Calends and Ides — the beginning and middle of the month — were the usual times for the payment of debts. Catiline's failure in his consular canvass had probably stirred up his creditors to push him for payment.

**105 14** (SECT. 15.) *cum*: causal, but best translated by *when*.

**105 15** *pridie Kalendas Ianuarias*, etc.: Dec. 31, B.C. 66. The act here mentioned seems to have been in preparation for a rising that had been planned by Catiline for the next day, Jan. 1, B.C. 65. On this day the consuls Cotta and Torquatus entered upon their office, and it was the intention of Catiline to take advantage of their inauguration to murder them and seize the government. The plot got whispered about, and its execution was put off to Feb. 5, when it failed again through Catiline's precipitancy in giving the word.

**105 16** *cum telo* (a technical expression), *weapon in hand*.

**105 17** *manum*: a band (of assassins). — *interficiendorum causā*: § 504, *b* (298, *c*); cf. B. 338, 1, *c*; G. 428, R.<sup>2</sup>; H.-B. 612, 1.

**105 18** *mentem aliquam*, *some change of mind*.

**105 20** *aut . . . aut*, etc., *either obscure or few*.



**105 21** *non multa*, etc., i.e. they were too well known to need recapitulation, and too numerous to admit of it. — *commissa*, *which you have perpetrated*.

**105 23** *petitiones*, *thrusts*: the word regularly used for the attack of a gladiator. Cicero uses this and similar terms as an affront to Catiline. — *ita coniectas*, etc., *so aimed that they seemed impossible to be shunned*. The Latin has no adj. for "impossible."

**105 24** *corpore*, i.e. dodging with the body (a common colloquialism, — hence *ut aiunt*).

**105 26** (SECT. 16.) *tibi* (dative of reference), etc., *wrested from your hands*: § 377 (235, *a*); B. 188, 1; G. 350, 1; H. 425, 4, N. (384, 4, N.<sup>2</sup>); H.-B. 368.

**105 28** *quae quidem*, etc., *I know not by what rights it has been consecrated and set apart, that you think*, etc. (as if Catiline had solemnly pledged himself to use this dagger on nobody lower than a consul).

**105 31** *nunc vero*, *but now* (indicating a marked transition). — *vita*, i.e. that you should desire to prolong it (cf. sect. 15).

**106 1** *quae nulla*, *nothing of which*: § 346, *e* (216, *e*); B. 201, 1, *b*; G. 370, R.<sup>2</sup>; H.-B. 346, *c*.

**106 3** *necessariis*: this word is used of any close relation, as that of kinsman, client, guest, comrade, member of the same order, etc. (see note on *necessitudinem*, Verr. i, sect. 11, p. 32, l. 3).

**106 5** *quid quod*, *what of this*, — *that*, etc.

**106 6** *subsellia*: undoubtedly wooden benches brought in for the occasion.

**106 7** *consulares*: these voted as a class, and probably sat together. Catiline, as a *praetorius*, no doubt sat in their neighborhood.

**106 10** *ferendum [esse]* is the pred. of the clause *quod . . . reliquerunt*.

**106 10** (SECT. 17.) *servi*: emphatic, and hence preceding *si*.

**106 13** *iniuriā*, *unjustly, wrongfully*.

**106 14** *carere aspectu*, *be deprived of the sight of*.

**106 20** *aliquo concederes*, *would retire somewhere*. — *nunc*: opposed to the cont. to fact *si*, etc.

**106 22** *te nihil . . . cogitare*, *that you think of nothing* (depending on *iudicat*). — *iudicat*: for tense, see § 466 (276, *a*); B. 259, 4; G. 230; H. 532, 2 (467, 2); H.-B. 485.

**106 23** *auctoritatem*, etc.: observe the climax in both nouns and verbs.

**106 25** (SECT. 18.) *quae* (i.e. *patria*) . . . *agit*, *she thus pleads with you*.

**106 26 annis:** § 424, *b* (256, *b*); B. 231, 1; G. 393, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 417, 1 and 2 (379, 1); H.-B. 440.

**106 28 sociorum**, i.e. the allied cities of the province of Africa, which Catiline had governed as pro-prætor, B.C. 67.

**106 29 neglegendas** implies only evasion; **evertendas**, violence. — **leges et quaestiones**, i.e. in his lawless career both as prætor in Rome and as pro-prætor in Africa.

**106 30 superiora illa**, *those former crimes of yours*.

**106 32 me . . . esse**, etc.: this and the two following infin. clauses (**Catilinam timeri** and **nullum videri . . . consilium**) are subjects of **est ferendum**; **posse** depends on **videri**. — **quicquid increpauerit**, subj. of integral part; § 593 (342); B. 324, 1; G. 663, 1; H. 652 (529, ii); H.-B. 539.

**107 2 abhorreat** (subj. of characteristic), *is inconsistent with*.

**107 3 hunc . . . eripe**, *rescue me from*, etc. (lit. *snatch it from me*); § 381 (229); B. 188, 2, *d*; G. 345, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 429, 2 (386, 2); H.-B. 371.

**107 4 ne opprimar:** § 515, *a* (306, *a*); B. 302, 4; G. 595; H. 580 (508, 4); H.-B. 582, 1. — **aliquando**, *some time or other* (implying impatience).

**Chaps. VIII–X.** Catiline has offered to give himself into custody. The consul bids him depart: the Senators show by their silence their approval of the order. The consul entreats him to leave the city, but he will go only as a declared enemy.

**107 6 (SECT. 19.) etiam si . . . possit:** § 527, *c* (313, *c*); cf. B. 309; G. 604 and R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 585 (515, ii); H.-B. 582, 8.

**107 7 in custodiam dedisti**, i.e. into free custody, on parole. This appears to have been late in October, when Catiline was prosecuted on the *Lex Plautia de vi*. When a respectable Roman was charged with a crime it was customary for some person to bail him out, as it were, by becoming responsible for his appearance. Being thus responsible, the surety kept the accused in a kind of custody at his house.

**107 8 ad M'. Lepidum**, etc.: **ad** = **apud**. Lepidus was the consul of B.C. 66.

**107 9 ad me:** this was of course intended by Catiline as a demonstration of his innocence.

**107 10 domi meae:** § 428, *k* (258, *e*); G. 411, R.<sup>4</sup>; H.-B. 454, 1.

**107 12 parietibus**, loc. abl.; **moenibus**, abl. of means. Observe the difference of meaning in these words and the emphasis of the contrast. — **qui . . . essem:** this would be subj. (**sim**) in dir. disc. as

implying the reason; § 535, *e* (320, *e*); B. 283, 3; G. 626, R.; H. 592, 598 (517); H.-B. 523.

**107 13 Metellum:** Q. Metellus Celer, consul B.C. 60; he afterwards did good service in the campaign against Catiline.

**107 14 virum optimum,** *an excellent man* (ironical, of course).

**107 16 sagacissimum,** *keen-scented*; **fortissimum,** *energetic and fearless*.

**107 18 videtur . . . debere,** *does it seem that he ought to be?* Observe that the Latin prefers the personal construction ("does he seem," etc.), which the English idiom with *ought* does not allow us to imitate: § 582 (330, *b*, 1); B. 332, *b*; G. 528, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 611, N.<sup>1</sup> (534, 1, N.<sup>1</sup>); cf. H.-B. 590, 1, *a*.

**107 19 (SECT. 20.)** Two courses were open to Catiline, — to leave the city or to run his chances of being put to death. If he left the city, he could, of course, either join his accomplice Manlius in the insurgent camp at Fæsulæ, or abandon his projects and go into voluntary exile. Apparently some of the Senators had privately urged him to adopt the latter alternative, promising, in that case, that all proceedings should be dropped, and Catiline, though rejecting their advice, had declared that he would not refuse to obey a *senatus-consultum* decreeing his banishment. Such a decree would, however, have been favorable to Catiline's plans, for, since he had not been formally brought to trial, he would have been able to pose as an injured citizen exiled by an arbitrary aristocratic party. Hence Cicero refuses to put the question to the Senate, though he asserts there could be no doubt about the result. By taking this course Cicero forced Catiline to make his intentions plain by the overt act of leaving the city of his own accord and hastening to the camp of Manlius.

**107 23 refer . . . ad senatum:** the technical term for the action of the presiding officer (regularly the consul) in bringing a matter before the Senate for action. See general Introduction, p. lvii. — **si,** etc.: fut. cond. in indir. disc.

**107 24 placere (sc. sibi):** the subject is **te . . . exsilium**.

**107 25 abhorret,** *is contrary to*: because the Senate would have no legal power to pronounce such a judgment.

**107 26 faciam ut,** etc.: § 568 (332); B. 297, 1; G. 553, 1; H. 568 (498, ii); H.-B. 502, 3, *a*. To make the feelings of the Senate clear, Cicero formally commands Catiline to leave the city (*egredere*, etc.); then pauses to allow the Senators a chance to protest, and then points out that no objections are heard.

**107 29** *ecquid attendis, are you listening?* The adverbial *ecquid* (*at all*) can hardly be idiomatically rendered, but gives an emphasis to the question.

**107 30** *patiuntur, they tolerate this*, i.e. they make no objection to this extreme exercise of authority on my part. — *quid, etc.: why do you wait for those to express their opinion in words whose wishes you see clearly by their silence?* The Latin idiom is quite different: *why do you wait for the expressed opinion (auctoritatem) of [those] speaking whose wishes you see [when] silent?*

**107 32** (SECT. 21.) *huic, this . . . here*: the demonstrative pronouns are often thus employed in the so-called *deictic* use, accompanied by a gesture. — **Sestio**: a member of the aristocratic party whom Cicero afterwards defended in one of his greatest orations.

**108 1** **M. Marcello**: a prominent member of the aristocracy, consul B.C. 51; not to be confounded with the person of the same name mentioned in sect. 19. He took a leading part in the Civil War against Cæsar, and was afterwards defended by Cicero. — *iam, by this time.* — **consuli, consul as I am.**

**108 2** *in templo*, i.e. notwithstanding the sacredness of the place. — **vim et manus** (hendiadys), *violent hands.*

**108 3** *cum quiescunt*, i.e. by keeping quiet: § 549, *a* (326, *a*); G. 582; H. 599 (517, 2); H.-B. 551.

**108 5** *videlicet cara*, alluding to his demand to have the matter submitted to the Senate.

**108 8** *voces, cries* (of the crowd outside).

**108 10** *haec* (with a gesture, cf. *huic*, sect. 21, first note), i.e. all that is round us, the city, etc.

**108 12** *prosequantur, escort.* It was the custom for those who were going into voluntary exile to be thus accompanied to the gate by their friends. Cicero sarcastically declares that, if Catiline will depart, the whole Senate will be so glad to be rid of him as to forget his crimes and pay him this honor.

**108 13** (SECT. 22.) *te ut . . . frangat*, [the idea] *that anything should bend you!* i.e. break down your stubbornness; an exclam. clause with *ut*: § 462, *a* (332, *c*); G. 558; H. 559, 5 (486, ii, N.); H.-B. 503 and *b*.

**108 15** *utinam . . . duint*: § 442 (267, *b*); cf. B. 279; G. 201; H. 559, 1 (483, 1); H.-B. 511, 1; for form, see § 183, 2 (128, *e*, 2); B. 127, 2; G. 130, 4; H. 240, 3 (244, 3); H.-B. 197, *a*.

**108 16** *ire*: § 457 (271, *a*); B. 295, 4, N.; G. 532, and R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 565, 5 (498, i, N.); H.-B. 586, *e*.

**108** 18 *recenti memoria* (abl. of time): translate by a *while* clause.

**108** 19 *est tanti, it is worth the cost*: § 417 (252, *a*); cf. B. 203, 3; G. 380, 1, R.; H. 448, 4 (405); H.-B. 356, 1.

**108** 20 *sit*: § 528 (314); B. 310, ii; G. 573; H. 587 (513, i); H.-B. 529.

**108** 21 *ut . . . commoveare*, etc., subject of *est postulandum*: § 566 (331, *h*); cf. B. 295; G. 546, 1; H. 564, ii (499, 3); cf. H.-B. 502, 3, *a*.

**108** 23 *is es . . . ut*: § 537, 2, N.<sup>2</sup> (319, R.); B. 284, 1; G. 552; H. 570 (500, ii); H.-B. 521, 2, *a* and footnote.

**108** 26 (SECT. 23.) *inimico, a private enemy*, thus attributing to Cicero personal motives of opposition.

**108** 27 *rectā* (sc. *viā*), *straightway*. — *vix feram*, etc.: for Catiline's going into voluntary exile would tend to prove that he was innocent and had been persecuted by the consul (see note on p. 107, l. 19).

**108** 29 *sin autem*, etc.: Catiline's going to Manlius would prove his guilt and show the wisdom of Cicero's action.

**109** 1 *latrocinio, brigandage*, i.e. partisan warfare, as opposed to a regular war (*iustum bellum*).

**109** 3 (SECT. 24.) *quamquam, and yet*: § 527, *d*, N. (313, *f*); B. 309, 5; G. 605, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 586, 4 (515, iii, N.<sup>2</sup>); H.-B. 310, 7. Cf. the same use of *quamquam*, p. 108, l. 13, and of *tametsi*, p. 108, l. 16. — *invitem*: § 444 (268); B. 277; G. 265; H. 557 (486, ii); H.-B. 503. — *sciam*: characteristic subj.

**109** 4 *Forum Aurelium*: a small place on the *Via Aurelia*, about fifty miles from Rome. The *Via Aurelia* was the road which led along the sea-coast of Etruria, by which Catiline left the city the following night. — *praestolarentur*: rel. clause of purpose.

**109** 6 *aquilam*: the silver eagle had been adopted by Marius as the standard of the legion, and the eagle in question was said to have been actually used in the army of Marius.

**109** 8 *sacrarium*: it was customary in Roman houses to have a little shrine (see Fig. 27) for the worship of the *lares* and other protecting divinities. Doubtless Catiline was believed to have placed this eagle in such a shrine as an object of superstitious worship.

**109** 9 *ut possis*: exclam. clause with *ut* (see note on p. 108, l. 13).

**109** 13 (SECT. 25.) *rapiebat*: § 471, *b* (277, *b*); B. 260, 4; H.-B. 485; the imperf. is used instead of the pres. because the action is conceived of as ceasing at the moment when Cicero discovered the plot.

**109** 14 *haec res*, i.e. leaving the city as an enemy and taking up arms.

**109 16** *non modo, to say nothing of*: § 327, 1 (209, a, 1); B. 347, 2; G. 445; H. 656, 2 (553, 2); H. B. 298, 2, a.

**109 18** *atque* connects *perditis* and *derelictis*; *ab* connects *fortuna* and *spe* with *derelictis*.

**109 19** *conflatam, run together* (like molten metal).

**109 19** (SECT. 26.) *hic, i.e. in this band.*

**109 21** *bacchabere, will revel.* To a Roman the word suggested the wild orgies of the frenzied Bacchanals, so that it is much stronger than our *revel*, which in course of time has become rather vague: cf. *Æneid*, iv 301 (and illustrations).

**109 23** *meditati sunt, have been practised*; *feruntur, are talked about.* — *labores*: cf. Sallust's *Catiline*, ch. v: *L. Catilina nobilis genere natus fuit, magna vi et animi et corporis, sed ingento malo pravoque. Huic ab adulescentia bella intestina caedes rapinae discordia civilis grata fuere ibique iuventutem suam exercuit. Corpus patiens inediae algoris vigiliae supra quam cuiquam credibile est*

**109 25** *facinus, deed of violence*, contrasted with *stuprum, debauchery*; just as *bonis otiosorum, property of peaceful citizens*, is with *somno maritorum, the repose of husbands*.

**109 26** *ubi ostentes* (purpose clause), *opportunity to display* (lit. a place, *where*, etc.).

**109 29** (SECT. 27.) *reppuli*: § 545 (323, 1); B. 288, 1, a; G. 580; H. 600 (521, 1); H.-B. 550 and a. Cicero here takes credit to himself for using his influence as consul to defeat the election of Catiline.

**109 30** *exsul, consul*: observe the play upon words (see Vocab.)

**109 32** *latrocinium*: cf. note on *latrocinio*, l. 1, above.

FIG. 27



## III. PERORATIO (CHAPS. XI–XIII)

Chaps. XI–XIII. The consul may be charged with remissness; but he has been biding his time. For halfway measures would have been useless. Appeal to Jupiter to save Rome.

110 2 *querimoniam*, i.e. for not having suppressed the conspiracy more vigorously. — *detester ac deprecari* (construed with a *me*, above), *remove by protest and plea*.

110 4 *patria*: the personified *patria* is dramatically introduced as accusing Cicero of remissness in letting Catiline go unharmed.

110 6 *M. Tulli* (voc.): the regular way of formal address; the use of the family name (*Cicero*) is more familiar.

110 9 *evocatorem servorum*, a *summoner of slaves*, i.e. to enlist under him against the state. To the Romans (as to all peoples who, having a large slave population, are in constant fear of servile revolts) such an accusation was the most violent reproach conceivable.

110 12 *duci, rapi, mactari*: § 563, *a*, N. (311, *a*, N.<sup>1</sup>); cf. B. 295, 4, N.; G. 546, N.<sup>8</sup>; H. 614 (535, ii); H.-B. 587, *b*.

110 16 (SECT. 28.) *rogatae sunt*: the magistrate who proposed a law formally asked the people whether they would accept it; hence *rogo* was the word regularly used for this act, and the proposition itself was called *rogatio*. The *leges* in question, *Valeria*, *Porcia*, and *Sempronia* (of Caius Gracchus), were enacted to protect — like our laws securing the *habeas corpus* and trial by jury — the life and liberty of citizens against the arbitrary power of magistrates, which in this case would apparently be used by Cicero. — *at numquam*, etc.: as a fact, however, the precedents here referred to had been really violations of the constitution.

110 18 *praeclaram . . . gratiam*, *you show a noble gratitude* (cf. *habere gratiam* and *agere gratias*).

110 20 *nulla commendatione maiorum*: though by the Roman constitution the higher offices were open to all citizens, yet it was rare that a man whose ancestors had not held these offices could succeed in attaining them himself. If, like Cicero, he did so, he was called a *novus homo*, and his descendants belonged to the nobility. — *tam mature*: Cicero attained the quaestorship, the praetorship, and the consulship (*honorum gradūs*) at the earliest age possible in each case. This was a mark of public confidence which had never happened to a *novus homo* before.

**110 22** *invidiae*, i.e. the odium which might attach to the consul's apparently exceeding his constitutional authority. In fact Cicero was later brought to trial and exiled on this very charge.

**110 24** (SECT. 29.) *num est*, *pray is* (implying strong negation): § 332, *b* (210, *c*); B. 162, 2, *b*; G. 464, R.; H. 378 (351, 1, N.<sup>8</sup>); H.-B. 231, 1, *d*.

**110 25** *inertiae*, sc. *invidia*, *the reproach*. — *an* belongs with *non existimas*.

**110 27** *conflagraturum*, *will be consumed* (lit. *will burn up*).

**110 29** *idem sentiunt*, *have the same views*. — *mentibus*, *thoughts*.

**110 30** *factu*, the rare "latter supine": § 510 (303); B. 340, 2; G. 436; H. 635 and 4 (547 and N.<sup>1</sup>); H.-B. 619, 1.

**110 31** *gladiatori*: the gladiators were trained slaves owned by rich men, and were often employed as bullies in political campaigns. Hence the word came almost to mean *ruffian*, "*bruiser*," "*thug*."

**111 1** *si . . . honestarunt*: notice that the simple condition here expresses cause; § 515, *a*, N. (306, *a*, N.).

**111 2** *superiorum*, *before them*.

The variety of the conditional sentences in sects. 29, 30 is instructive: *si iudicarem . . . non dedissem* (cont. to fact), p. 110, l. 30–p. 111, l. 1; *si . . . honestarunt, verendum non erat* (nothing implied), p. 111, ll. 1–4; *si impenderet, fui* (mixed), ll. 6, 7; *si animadvertissem, dicerent* (cont. to fact), ll. 13, 14; *si pervenerit, fore* (fut., indir. disc.), ll. 15, 16; *hoc interfecto, posse* (fut., indir. disc., protasis disguised), ll. 18–20; *si eiecerit, exstinguetur* (fut., more vivid), ll. 20–22.

**111 6** *maxime*, *ever so much*.

**111 7** *ut . . . putarem*, result clause explaining *hoc* (not a subst. clause). — *partam* (from *pario*), *acquired* (a very common meaning).

**111 8** (SECT. 30.) *non nulli*, etc.: it should be remembered that there were many well-intentioned citizens who either doubted the existence of a conspiracy or thought Cicero's fears of it greatly exaggerated; and that even among those who admitted the fact there was considerable variety of partisan feeling.

**111 9** *videant, dissimulent*: subj. cf. charact. (not coörd. with *dicerent*), expressing the *character* of the men referred to, while *aluerunt*, etc. (l. 11), merely gives additional *facts* about them (hence indic.).

**111 14** *regie, despotically*: the Roman idea of a king and kingly government was associated with Tarquinius Superbus. Here the word also implies the assumption of unlawful power (= *tyrannice*), as well as its abuse.



**111 15** *nunc, as it is.* — *quo*; § 308, *g* (201, *f*, 2); cf. G. 611, R.<sup>1</sup>; the antecedent is *in castra*.

**111 17** *improbum, dishonest.*

**111 18** *hoc . . . interfecto*, disguised fut. protasis; § 521, *a* (310, *a*); B. 305, 1; G. 600, 1; H. 575, 9 (507, N.<sup>7</sup>); H.-B. 578, 6; the apod. *posse* is fut. in sense: § 516, *d*, 584, *b* (307, *d*); G. 248, R.; H.-B. 472, *d*.

**111 20** *eiecerit*: for tense, see § 516, *c* (307, *c*); G. 244, 2; H. 574, 2 (508, 2); cf. H.-B. 577, *a*.

**111 21** *eodem, to the same place.*

**111 22** *adulta, full-grown*, as opposed to *stirps, the root* (properly the *stock* from which new shoots may spring out), and *semen*, the seed.

**111 25** (SECT. 31.) *iam diu*: the conspiracy was ready to break out B.C. 65 (see note on p. 105, l. 15).

**111 26** *versamur, have lived.* — *nescio quo pacto, somehow or other*; § 575, *d* (344, *e*); B. 253, 6; G. 467, N.; cf. H. 512, 7 (455, 2); H.-B. 537, *e*.

**111 27** *veteris* (sharply contrasted with *nostri*), i.e. the disease is of long standing, but its outbreak has occurred just in my consulship.

**111 32** *visceribus, vitals* (properly the great interior organs, as the heart, lungs, etc.).

**112 1** *aestu febrique, the heat of fever* (hendiadys).

**112 4** *reliquis vivis*: abl. absolute.

**112 8** (SECT. 32.) *circumstare, hang round*, for the purpose of intimidation: the *praetor urbanus* had his tribunal in the Forum.

**112 15** *patefacta, laid bare*; *inlustrata, set in full light*; *oppressa, crushed*; *vindicata, punished*. Observe the climax.

**113 1** (SECT. 33.) *ominibus, prospects*. What Cicero has just said (p. 112, ll. 11–16) makes the *omen* under which Catiline is to depart, — an omen of good for the state, but of evil for him.

**113 4** *Iuppiter*: thus the oration closes with a prayer to Jupiter Stator, in whose temple the Senate was now assembled.

**113 6** *Statorem, the Stay*. The name was apparently first given to Jupiter as the *Stayer* (*sto, sisto*) of flight (see note to sect. 11, p. 104, l. 1), but it is here applied to him as the *Stay* (supporter) of the Roman state, a meaning which the word may well have from its derivation.

**113 8** *arcebis*, used as a mild imperative; § 449, *b* (269, *f*); B. 261, 3; G. 265<sup>1</sup>; H. 560, 4, N. (487, 4); H.-B. 572.

**113 9** *latrones*: cf. *latrocinium* in sect. 27 (p. 109, l. 32).

## SECOND ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

### ARGUMENT

*Pars* I. CHAP. I. Catiline is gone: the city breathes again; there is now open war, and no longer a concealed intestine conflict. — 2. He ought to have been put to death; but all were not convinced: now, his guilt is manifest. — 3. His worthless partisans remain at Rome; but they are powerless, being closely watched. — 4. Let them follow him. He was the leader of all scoundrels and profligates. — 5. His associates are desperate but contemptible; let them depart or take the consequences. — *Pars* II. 6, 7. Catiline is not in exile; he has joined his army. Men say the consul has driven him into exile: would the charge were true! — *Pars* III. 8–10. Character of Catiline's partisans: (i) rich men in debt; (ii) men eager for power and wealth; (iii) Sulla's veterans; (iv) ruined men, hoping for any change; (v) criminals; (vi) profligates and debauchees, men of Catiline's own stamp. — 11. Superiority of the patriot forces arrayed against them. — *Peroratio*. 12. Citizens need not fear; the consul will protect the state. The conspirators warned. — 13. There shall be no disturbance: the people may trust in the gods.

### I. PARS PRIMA (§§ 1–11)

Sects. 1–4. Catiline is gone. He ought to have been put to death: but the time was not ripe, for all were not convinced of his guilt.

PAGE 113. LINE 15. (SECT. 1.) *ei*cimus, *expelled* (with violence); *emisimus*, *let* [him] *go*. The words *vel . . . vel* (*or, if you like*) imply that the same act may be called by either name. — *ipsum*, *of his own accord*.

113 16 *verbis prosecuti* may apply as well to kind words of dismissal as to invective. — *abiit*, *simply, is gone*; *excessit*, *has retreated* before the storm; *evasit*, *has escaped* by stealth; *erupit*, *has broken forth* with violence, — a climax of expression, but nearly identical in sense.

114 1 *moenibus* (dat. following *comparabitur*), *against*, etc. — *atque* (adding with emphasis), *and so*. — *hunc quidem*, *him at any rate*.

114 2 *sine controversia*, *without dispute* = *unquestionably*.

114 3 *versabitur*, *will be busy*.

114 4 *campo, foro, curia, parietes*: observe the narrowing climax.

**114 5** *loco motus est*, *he lost his vantage-ground*: a military expression, hence the simple abl.; § 428, *f* (258, *a*, N.<sup>2</sup>); cf. B. 229, 1; G. 390, 2, N.<sup>2</sup>; H. 463 (414, ii); H.-B. 408, 2, *a*.

**114 6** *nullo impediēte*, i.e. his defenders till now could screen him by forms of law.

**114 7** *iustum* (if retained in the text), *regular, in due form*; cf. note on *latrocinio*, p. 109, l. 1.

**114 9** (SECT. 2.) *quod . . . extulit*, etc.: § 572, *b* (333, *b*); B. 331, v, *a*; G. 542; H. 588, i (540, iv, N.); H.-B. 594, *c*.

**114 10** *cruentum* (pred.), *reeking with blood*. — *vivis nobis* (abl. abs.), *leaving us alive*.

**114 12** *civīs*: acc. plur.

**114 13** *iacet*, etc., *lies prostrate*, etc.

**114 15** *retorquet oculos* begins the figure of a wild beast, which is continued in *faucibus*. — *profecto*, *no doubt*.

**114 16** *quae quidem*, *which really*.

**114 17** *quod . . . proiecerit*: see note on *quod extulit*, l. 9, above; for mood, see § 592, 3 (341, *d*); B. 323; G. 541; H. 588, ii (516, ii); H.-B. 535, 2, *a*.

**114 19** (SECT. 3.) For the contents of this and the following section, cf. Cat. i, sects. 27, 28, where the supposed complaint against Cicero for not having put Catiline to death and his reply to it are given at greater length. — *qualīs omnīs*: acc. plur. — *oportebat*: § 522, *a* (311, *c*); B. 304, 3, *a*; G. 254, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 583 (511, I, N.<sup>8</sup>); H.-B. 582, 3, *a*.

**114 20** *qui . . . accuset*, *as to accuse*: § 535 (320); B. 283, 1; G. 631, 2; H. 591, 1 (503, i); H.-B. 521, 1.

**114 22** *ista*: for gender, see § 296, *a* (195, *d*); cf. B. 250, 3; G. 211, R.<sup>5</sup>; H. 396, 2 (445, 4); H.-B. 326, 1.

**114 23** *interfectum esse*: § 486, *b*, N. (288, *d*); B. 270, 2, *a*; G. 280, R.<sup>2</sup>; H.-B. 582, 3, *a*, footnote<sup>2</sup>; observe the emphatic position.

**114 24** *oportebat*: for tense, see note on Cat. i, p. 100, l. 13.

**114 25** *huius imperi*: see note on Cat. i, p. 104, l. 16. — *res publica*, *the public interest*.

**114 27** *quam multos*, etc.: the passages in brackets are probably spurious; it will be observed that they merely repeat the preceding statement in each case.

**115 1** (SECT. 4.) *cum* (causal) *viderem*, *seeing*: its obj. is *fore ut . . . possem* (which is the apod. of *si multassem*); § 569, *a* (288, *f*); B. 270, 3; G. 248; H. 619, 2 (537, 3); H.-B. 472, *c*. — *ne . . . probata*:

nearly equivalent to **cum ne vos quidem . . . probaretis**: implying that if *they* do not sustain the act, much less will the people at large.

**115 2 multassem**: for fut. perf. of direct; § 589, 3 (337, 3); B. 319, B; G. 657, 5; H. 646 (527, i). — **fore ut, the result would be that**, etc.

**115 4 ut . . . possetis**, result clause explaining **huc**.

**115 5 videretis**: § 593 (342); B. 324, 1; G. 663, 1; H. 652 (529, ii); H.-B. 539; if not dependent on **possetis**, it would be **videbetis**. — **quem quidem, whom, by the way**.

**115 6 intellegatis**: § 565 (331, i); B. 295, 6; G. 553, 2; H. 564, ii, 1 (499, 3); H.-B. 531, 2.

**115 7 quod . . . exierit**: § 592, 3 (341, d); B. 323; G. 539; H. 588, ii (516, ii); H.-B. 535, 2, N.<sup>2</sup>

**115 9 mihi**: eth. dat.; as if, "I notice"; § 380 (236); B. 188, 2, b; G. 351; H. 432 (389); H.-B. 372.

**115 10 aes alienum**, etc., i.e. petty debts run up in cook-shops and the like; not like the heavy mortgages spoken of afterwards.

**115 11 reliquit**: notice the emphatic position.

**115 12 quos viros**: for a characterization of Catiline's partisans, see sects. 18–23.

Sects. 5–11. His worthless partisans remain at Rome, but are powerless: let them follow him. He was the ringleader of all scoundrels and profligates. Let his associates depart or take the consequences.

**115 14 (SECT. 5.) prae, in comparison with.** — **Gallicanis**, i.e. those permanently stationed in Cisalpine Gaul. The *ager Gallicus* below was that strip of sea-coast north of Picenum formerly occupied by the Senones, but at this time reckoned a part of Umbria.

**115 15 hoc dilectu** refers to a levy recently raised. — **Q. Metellus (Celer)**: see note on Cat. i, sect. 19, p. 107, l. 13.

**115 17 senibus**, etc., i.e. those classes who naturally look forward to a revolution to mend their fortunes.

**115 18 luxuria** = *high-livers*: abstract for concrete, as common in Latin and older English; cf. Shakspeare, *All's Well*, ii. 1, 91: "Bring in the admiration" (i.e. this wonderful person).

**115 19 vadimonia deserere**, *desert* their bondsmen, i.e. leave them in the lurch in their creditors' suits.

**115 21 edictum praetoris**, in effect like a *sheriff's writ*. Any official order of a magistrate was an *edictum*.

**115 22 hos**, as opposed to those he did take out.

**115 24 fulgent purpura**, i.e. displaying their rank as Senators, who alone had the right to wear the broad purple stripe (*latus clavus*) on the tunic. The reference, therefore, is to foppish young nobles. — **mallem**: § 447, 1 (311, *b*); B. 280, 4; G. 258, and N.<sup>1</sup>; H. 556 (486, i); H.-B. 519, 1, *b*. — **eduxisset**: § 565 (331, *f*, R.); B. 295, 8; G. 546, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 565, 2 (499, 2); H.-B. 519, 1, *c*. — **si . . . permanent**: a future condition; § 516, *a*, N. (307, *a*, N.); G. 228; H. 533, 2 (467, 5); H.-B. 571.

**115 25 mementote**, i.e. let them remember that they are objects of suspicion and shall be watched accordingly.

**115 27 atque hoc**, etc., i.e. their effrontery makes them still more a cause for alarm.

**115 28 (SECT. 6.) video**, i.e. I know perfectly well.

**115 29 cui sit**, etc.: cf. Cat. i, sect. 9.

**115 31 superioris noctis**, i.e. three nights ago.

**116 3 ne**, *surely*: an affirmative particle sometimes wrongly spelled *nae*.

**116 5 ut . . . videretis**: clause of result explaining **quod**.

**116 7 nisi vero**: ironical (as usual), introducing a *reductio ad absurdum*. (The **si** only doubles that in **nisi**.)

**116 8 non . . . iam**, *no longer*.

**116 11 Aureliā viā**: see Cat. i, sect. 24.

**116 13 (SECT. 7.) rem publicam**: § 397, *d* (240, *d*); B. 183; G. 343, 1; H. 421 (381); H.-B. 399. — **sentinam**, *refuse* (see Cat. i, p. 104, l. 22).

**116 14 eiecerit**: the conclusion is implied in **O fortunatam**. — **exhausto**, *drained off* (cf. *sentina*).

**116 15 recreata**, *invigorated*.

**116 17 totā Italiā**: § 429, 2 (258, *f*, 2); B. 228, 1, *b*; G. 388; H. 485, 1 (425, 2); H.-B. 436, *a*.

**116 18 subiector**, *forgery*; **circumscriptor**, *swindler*.

**116 21 perditus**, *abandoned wretch*.

**116 22 hosce**: § 146, *a*, N.<sup>1</sup> (101, footnote); B. 87, footnote<sup>2</sup>; G. 104, i, N.<sup>1</sup>; H. 178, 2 (186, 1); H.-B. 138, 2, *c*.

**117 3 (SECT. 8.) asciverit**: for tense, see § 485, *c* (287, *c*); B. 268, 6; G. 513; H. 550 (495, vi); H.-B. 481.

**117 4 (SECT. 9.) ut . . . possitis**: § 532 (317, *c*); B. 282, 4; G. 545, R.<sup>3</sup>; cf. H. 568, 4 (499, 2, N.); H.-B. 502, 2, *c*. — **diversa studia**. In another passage (Cael. xiii) Cicero ascribes to Catiline: *Cum tristibus severe, cum remissis iucunde, cum senibus graviter, cum iuventute comiter, cum facinorosis audaciter, cum libidinosi luxuriose vivere*. — **in dissimili ratione**, *in different directions*.

**117 5 ludo**, the regular *training-school*. — **gladiatorio**: see Cat. i, p. 110, l. 31, and note.

**117 7 levior**, etc.: the Roman actors, though some of them achieved distinction, were generally regarded as a low class of men.

**117 8 tamen**, i.e. though a companion of such dissolute persons, yet he possessed the qualities of fortitude and endurance so much admired by the Romans.

**117 9 exercitatione** (abl. of means), etc., *trained by the practice of debaucheries and crimes to endure*, etc. — **frigore . . . perferendis**: abl. with **adsuefactus**; § 507, N.<sup>1</sup> (301, N.); G. 431; cf. H.-B. 612, iv, 431.

**117 10 fortis**, a strong and able fellow. — **istis**, those creatures: § 297, c (102, c); B. 246, 4; G. 306, N.; H. 507, 3 (450, i, N.); H.-B. 274, 4.

**117 11 cum . . . consumeret** (not concessive), *while consuming*. — **subsidia**, etc., i.e. means (his uncommon powers of body and mind) which might have been used, etc.

**117 13 (SECT. 10.) sui**: § 301, b (196, c); B. 244, 4; G. 309, 2; H. 503, 2 (449, 3); H.-B. 264, 2.

**117 17 audaciae**, acts of audacity.

**117 19 obligaverunt**, encumbered. — **res**, property; **fides**, credit.

**117 21 libido**, i.e. luxurious habits and tastes.

**117 23 quidem** (concessive), *no doubt*.

**117 24 homines, viris**: observe the difference in sense.

**117 26 mihi**: the ethical dat. gives the phrase a familiar and contemptuous turn which may be reproduced in English by *forsooth*.

**117 28 obliti**: observe the quantity.

**117 29 caedem**, etc.: notice the strong contrast between the character of these worn-out debauchees and the sanguinary nature of their threats.

**117 31 (SECT. 11.) instare**, is close at hand; **plane** merely emphasizes the idea of the verb.

**118 2 propagarit**: for tense, see § 516, c, N. (307, c, R.); G. 595, N.<sup>2</sup>; H. 540 (473).

**118 3 pertimescamus, possit**: subj. of characteristic.

**118 5 unius**: Pompey, just returning from his triumphs in the East.

**118 10 quacumque ratione**, sc. *fieri potest*.

**118 11 resecanda erunt**, *shall need the knife* (lit. *must be cut away*): the figure is derived from surgery.

**118 12 si . . . permanent**: § 516, a, N. (307, a, N.); G. 228; H. 533, 2 (467, 5); H.-B. 571.

**118 13 expectent**: hort. subj. in apod.; § 516, d (307, d); B. 305, 2; G. 595; H. 580 (508, 4); H.-B. 582, 1.

## II. PARS SECUNDA (§§ 12-16)

Sects. 12-16. Catiline is not in exile: he has joined his hostile army. Men say the consul has driven him into banishment; would the charge were true!

118 14 (SECT. 12.) *etiam*, *still* (after all that has been done).

118 15 *quod*, obj. of *adsequi*, *if I could effect it* (referring to *ipsos*, etc.), i.e. their expulsion.

118 17 *enim*, i.e. the idea is absurd, as is implied in the irony following.

118 19 *quid*, *tell me*: i.e. "is that possible?" in view of the circumstances, which he proceeds to narrate. — *hesterno die* qualifies *convocavi*.

118 21 *detuli*: technical term for laying a matter before the Senate; cf. *referre* (*ad senatum*) in the Vocabulary.

118 28 (SECT. 13.) *quaesivi*, etc.: see Cat. i, sect. 9.

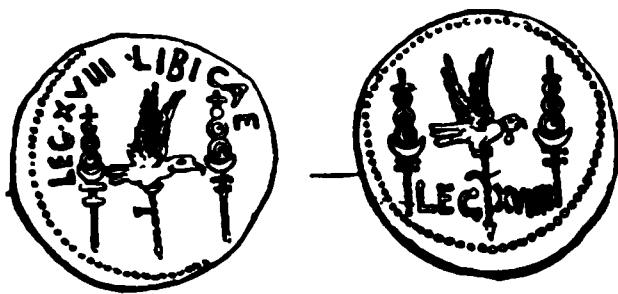
118 29 *necne*: § 335, *d* (211, *d*); B. 162, 4; G. 459; H. 380, 1 (353, N.<sup>3</sup>); H.-B. 234, *a*.

118 32 *ei*: dat. of agent; § 375 (232, *a*); B. 189, 2; G. 354; H. 431, 2 (388, 1); H.-B. 373, 2.

119 1 *teneretur*, *was caught*.

119 2 *pararet*: for pluperf. (see note on Cat. i, p. 100, l. 13). — *securis, fascis*: the use of these signified that Catiline intended to assume the authority and *imperium* of consul (see Fig. 25, p. 290).

FIG. 28



119 3 *signa militaria*: see Fig. 28 (from coins). — *aquilam*: see Cat. i, p. 109, l. 6, and note.

119 5 (SECT. 14.) *eiciebam*: conative imperf.; § 471, *c* (277, *c*); B. 260, 3; G. 233; H. 534, 2 (469, 1); H.-B. 484.

119 6 *credo*: ironical, as very often in this parenthetical use.

119 8 *suo nomine*, i.e. not by Catiline's order; the whole is, of course, ironical, as is already indicated by *credo*.

119 10 *Massiliam*: *Marseilles*, an ancient Greek city of Gaul, always faithful and friendly to Rome. It was a favorite place of sojourn for Romans who went into voluntary exile.

119 11 *condicionem*, *terms*.

119 12 *nunc*, *even now*.

**119 14** *pertimuerit, take alarm.*

**119 18** *spe conatuque*; referring of course to his treasonable hopes and designs.

**119 22** (SECT. 15.) *est mihi tanti, it is worth my while*: § 417 (252, *a*); cf. B. 203, 3; G. 380, 1, R.; H. 448 (404); H.-B. 356, 1.

**119 25** *depellatur*: § 528 (314); B. 310, ii; G. 573; H. 587 (513, i); H.-B. 529. — *sane* (concessive), *if you like* (see Vocab.).

**119 28** *invidiae*, etc.: rather than have his predictions verified in this way, Cicero prefers the unjust odium of having arbitrarily driven Catiline to exile.

**119 31** *aliquando, some day*. — *quod . . . emisierim*: § 592, 3 (341, *d*); B. 323; G. 541; H. 588, ii (516, ii); H.-B. 535, 2, *a*. — *emisierim . . . eiecerim, let him go . . . drove him out.*

**120 2** *si interfectus*, etc.: he thus adroitly excuses himself to those who would have preferred harsher measures. Notice the identity in sound in *pro-fectus*, *inter-fectus*, and observe how the argument *a fortiori* is brought out by the exact antithesis.

**120 3** (SECT. 16.) *quamquam* (corrective), *and yet*.

**120 4** *dictitant*: notice the frequentative.

**120 5** *nemo, not a man*. — *misericors*: his going to Manlius was his inevitable ruin, and yet, for all their pity, they still wished him to go.

**120 8** *latrocinantem, in partisan warfare* (see note on p. 109, l. 1). — *vivere*: § 583, *c* (336, *c*, N.<sup>2</sup>); G. 644, R.<sup>3</sup>, *b*; cf. H. 613, 7 (535, i, 6); H.-B. 535, 1, *c*.

**120 10** *vivis nobis*, i.e. without assassinating me.

### III. PARS TERTIA (§§ 17–25)

**Sects. 17–23.** Character of Catiline's partisans: (i) rich men in debt (sect. 18); (ii) men eager for power and wealth (sect. 19); (iii) old soldiers of Sulla (sect. 20); (iv) ruined debtors (sect. 21); (v) cutthroats and criminals (sect. 22); (vi) debauchees (sects. 22, 23).

**120 17** (SECT. 17.) *sanare*: cf. note on *vivere*, l. 8, above. — *sibi, for their own good*: for reflexive, see § 301, *b*, N. (196, *c*, N.); G. 520. — *placare, gain over*.

**120 20** *comparentur, are made up*. — *singulis, to them one by one*.

**120 21** *si quam, sc. adferre*.

**120 22** (SECT. 18.) *est eorum, consists of those* (pred. gen.).

**120 23** *possessiones, landed property*.



**120 24** *dissolvi*, sc. *a possessionibus*: i.e. although they might pay their debts by the sale of their estates, they cannot make up their minds to do so.

**120 25** *voluntas et causa*, *their purposes and claims*, i.e. their position before the world.

**120 26** *tu*: the use of the singular, as if he were addressing one of these men directly, gives point to his reproach of the whole class.

**120 27** *sis*: § 444 (268); B. 277; G. 466; H. 559, 4 (484, v); H.-B. 503.

**120 30** *tuas*: emphatic. — *tabulas novas*, *new accounts*, i.e. a general scaling down of debts by legislative enactment, such as that, B.C. 86, "which reduced every private claim to the fourth part of its nominal amount, and cancelled three-fourths in favor of the debtors."

**121 2** *auctionariae*: a forced sale of their estates would give them "new accounts" (*tabulae*) by reducing their debts; *auctionariae* [*tabulae*] would be the *placards* advertising the sale in question.

**121 4** *quod*, obj. of *facere*, relating to the forced sale. — *neque*, *and not*, connects *facere* and *certare*.

**121 5** *certare cum usuris*, *struggle to meet the interest*: § 413, *b* (248, *b*); H. (419, 1<sup>2</sup>); H.-B. 419, 4. — *fructibus*: abl. of means.

**121 6** *uteremur*, *we should find*.

**121 7** *hosce*: more emphatic than *hos*.

**121 9** *vota facturi*, *likely to offer prayers*, i.e. they will confine themselves to sympathizing with Catiline's revolt; no active coöperation with him need be feared from them.

**121 11** (SECT. 19.) *premuntur*: notice the emphasis, — this class is insolvent; the former class is heavily in debt, but has resources.

**121 13** *quieta re publica*: no poor man could hope to gain political prominence at Rome in ordinary times; these men therefore look to anarchy to achieve their political ends.

**121 15** *scilicet*, *in fact*.

**121 16** *desperent*, *have no hope*.

**121 17** *me . . . vigilare*, etc., indir. disc. dependent on the idea of saying implied in *praecipendum*: § 580, *a* (336, N.<sup>2</sup>); G. 652, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 642, 1 (523, i, N.); H.-B. 589, *a*.

**121 18** *magnos animos*: see Vocab. under *animus*.

**121 22** *praesentis* agrees with *deos*: *will be at hand, and*, etc.

**121 23** *quod si*, *now if* (as often). The *quod* is merely adverbial acc.: § 397, *a* (240, *b*); B. 185, 2; G. 610, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 416, 2 (378, 2); cf. H.-B. 388, *a*, N.; not like *quod* in l. 4, above. — *iam*, *at once*. — *sint* . . .

**adepti**: fut. cond. less vivid. — **cum summo furore**: § 412, *a* (248, N.); G. 399; H. 473, 3, N. (419, iii, N.<sup>1</sup>); H.-B. 445, 3.

**121 26 non vident**, *don't they see?* § 332, *a* (210, *b*); B. 162, 2, *d*; G. 453; H. 378, 1 (351, 3); H.-B. 231, 1, *a*.

**121 27 adepti sint**, for the fut. perf. indic. of the direct disc.—**fugitivo**, i.e. one of their own slaves; for, when law is overthrown, brute force will control all.

**121 28 sit necesse**: § 516, *d* (307, *d*); G. 595; H. 580 (508, 4); cf. H.-B. 582, 1.

**121 31 (SECT. 20.) ex eis coloniis**: Sulla rewarded his veterans (120,000 in number) by liberal grants of land, partly in *municipia* already existing, partly in new colonies which he founded for them.

**122 1 universas**, *as a whole*. — **civium esse**, *consist of*, etc.

**122 2 ei sunt coloni**, *these are colonists of this sort* (as opposed to the general character of the colonies, which Cicero does not wish to impugn).

**122 5 beati**, *men of wealth*.

**122 7 Sulla**, etc., *Sulla will have to be raised from the dead*, for they can have no such hope in Catiline.

**122 8 agrestis**, *farmers*, not Sulla's colonists.

**122 9 veterum**: alluding to the plunder of the disorderly times following Sulla's victory over the Marian party.

**122 12 illorum temporum**, i.e. the times of proscription.

**122 18 (SECT. 21.) vacillant**, *stagger under*. — **vadimoniis**, etc.: the three steps in bankruptcy, — *bail, judgment, and sale of property*; **proscriptio** is strictly the public notice that property is for sale.

**122 21 infitiatores lentos**, *dilatory debtors* (lit. *deniers*, i.e. persons who avoid payment of their debts by every possible subterfuge).

**122 22 stare**, *keep their feet*.

**122 23 ita**, *in such a way*. — **non modo**, etc.: § 217, *e* (149, *e*); B. 343, 2, *a*; G. 482, 5, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 656, 3 (552, 2); H.-B. 299.

**122 29 (SECT. 22.) non revoco**: § 467 (276, *b*); B. 259, 2; G. 233; H. 530 (467, 6); H.-B. 484.

**123 1 carcer**: this is the *Tullianum*, a dungeon near the Forum, still existing. It was properly a jail for temporary detention, as imprisonment was not recognized in Rome as a form of punishment (see Figs. 29, 30).

**123 2 numero**, *in order*; **genere**, *in rank*.

**123 5 imberbis**: a mark of effeminacy; **bene barbatos**, *full-bearded*, doubtless a military affectation, as, until lately, the wearing of a moustache. Figs. 31, 32 illustrate Roman fashions of wearing the beard.

Fig. 31 (obverse) shows a military cut (head of Sextus Pompey); Fig. 32, the rough beard of a philosopher (L. Junius Rusticus); cf. Fig. 26.

FIG. 29

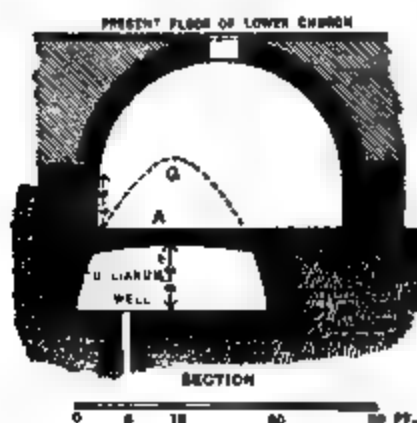
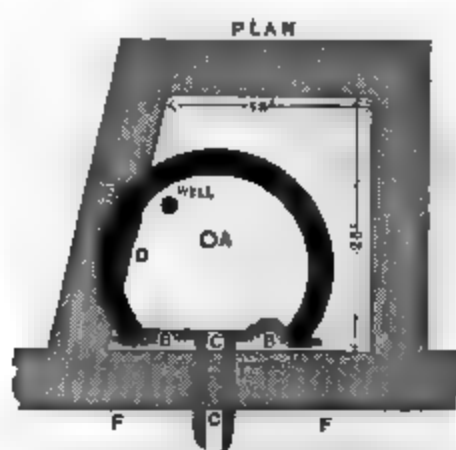


FIG. 30



123 6 *vella*, *velis*, rather than the substantial *loga*, which was of unbleached wool. The whole description suggests foppishness and effeminacy.

123 11 (SECT. 23.) *saltare et cantare*, these accomplishments were hardly regarded as respectable by the better classes. -- *spargere*, i.e. in food or drink. poisoning has in all ages been carried to a high art in Italy.

123 13 *scitote*: notice the second (fut) imperat. (regularly used in this word).

FIG. 31



FIG. 32



123 16 *his . . . noctibus*: although this was spoken Nov. 9, yet the Roman year was at this time in such a state of confusion that the true date was probably some time in December, just when the winter was setting in.

**Sects. 24-26.** These followers of Catiline contrasted with the defenders of the state. The issue of such a contest cannot be doubtful.

**123 27 (SECT. 24.)** *urbes coloniarum*, etc.: the colonies and free communities (*municipia*) included the walled cities (*urbes*) in their territory. These well-manned walls would be more than a match for Catiline's rude works (*tumulis*).

**124 1 (SECT. 25.)** *causas*, i.e. the cause of the conspirators and that of the state in their moral aspect (cf. *in eius modi*, etc., l. 12, below).

**124 2** *ex eo ipso*, from the very comparison.

**124 10** *bona ratio*, good counsel; *perdita*, desperate.

**124 17 (SECT. 26.)** *custodiis vigiliisque*. see Cat. i, sect. 8 and note.

**124 19** *consultum*, etc., *provident measures have been taken*. — *coloni municipesque*: a colony differed from a *municipium* in being founded by Roman (or Latin) citizens, who retained from the first their citizenship, either in whole or in part. By Cicero's time there was no longer any real difference between the two classes of towns, but the colonies always retained a certain precedence in rank.

**124 20** *hac . . . excursione*: see *Intro.*, p. 113 of text.

**124 22** *gladiatores*: see p. 117, l. 5.

**124 23** *quamquam* (corrective), referring to *manum certissimam*.

**124 24** *tamen*: pointing the contrast between the suppression of this body and Catiline's expectations from them.

**124 29** *vocari videtis*: the members of the Senate had their gathering place (*senaculum*) adjoining the *curia*, and were summoned by heralds (*praecones*) from this into the building. If any were absent, the heralds were sent to their houses. The *curia* and *senaculum* were visible from the place of assembly in the Forum, and the heralds could no doubt be seen going their rounds.

FIG. 33



## IV. PERORATIO (§§ 27-29)

Sects. 27-29. Citizens need not fear: the consul will protect the city. The conspirators warned. There shall be no disturbance. The gods will lend their aid.

125 2 (SECT. 27.) *monitos . . . volo*: 497, *c*, N. (292, *d*, N.); G. 537; H.-B. 605, 3.

125 3 *solutior*: for compar., see § 291, *a* (93, *a*); B. 240, 1; G. 297; H. 498 (444, 1); H.-B. 241, 2.

125 4 *quod*, etc., *as for the rest*, i.e. what remains to be done.

125 5 *horum* and *his* relate to the citizens by whom he is surrounded, and imply a gesture.

125 8 *cuius*: referring, like *qui*, to the subject of *sentiet*.

125 17 (SECT. 28.) *me*, etc., abl. abs. — *togato*, *in perfect peace*, i.e. without any military demonstration: the toga was the regular dress of the Roman in time of peace. (See Fig. 33, from an antique statue.)

125 22 *illud*: in appos. with *ut . . . possitis*: *I will secure that*, etc.

125 24 *neque . . . -que*, *not . . . and*.

125 28 (SECT. 29.) *quibus . . . ducibus*, *under whose guidance*.

126 3 *quam urbem . . . hanc*, *this city which*: § 307, *b*, N. (200, *b*, N.); G. 616; H. 399, 5 (445, 9); or (repeating the noun) *the city which*, etc., — *THAT city*.

## THIRD ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

## ARGUMENT

CHAP. I. *Exordium*. The citizens are congratulated on their deliverance. — *Narratio*. 2, 3. Story of the arrest: the conspirators' plans were watched: arrest of certain leaders at the Mulvian Bridge. — 4. The conspirators before the Senate: testimony of Volturcius and the Gauls. — 5. The letters produced. Confession of Cethegus, Lentulus, and Gabinius. — 6. The Senate decrees that the traitors be kept in custody, and that a general thanksgiving be held. — 7. Now all is safe: Catiline alone was to be feared, and that only while in the city. Character of Catiline. — 8, 9. The divine aid manifest in sundry omens: Jupiter watches over the city. — *Peroratio*. 10. Exhortation to keep the thanksgiving: this bloodless victory compared with others more costly. — 11. Cicero claims no reward but a grateful remembrance. — 12. But

he is less fortunate than victors in foreign war, since the conquered are still citizens. He relies on the devotion of his countrymen, and has no fear for the future. The assembly dismissed.

## I. EXORDIUM (§§ 1, 2)

Sects. 1, 2. The citizens congratulated on their deliverance.

PAGE 126. LINE 7. (SECT. 1.) *vitam*, *lives*: the plural would rarely be used in Latin.

126 8 *bona*, *estates* (landed property); *fortunas*, *goods* (personal property).

126 16 (SECT. 2.) *nascendi* . . . *condicio*, *the lot of birth*.

126 17 *illum*: Romulus, who, after his death, was deified and identified with the Sabine god of war, Quirinus.

127 4 *urbi*, etc.: dat. with *subiectos*.

127 6 *idem* (plur.), *I . . . have also*, etc.: § 298, *b* (195, *e*); B. 248, 1; G. 310; H. 508, 3 (451, 3); H.-B. 270, *a*.

127 7 *eorum*, i.e. of the swords.

## II. NARRATIO (§§ 3-22)

Sects. 3-7. Story of the arrest. The conspirators watched: their attempts to tamper with the Allobroges disclosed to Cicero: the arrest at the Mulvian Bridge: seizure of incriminating letters.

127 8 (SECT. 3.) *inlustrata*, *patefacta*, *comperta*: the anticlimax is only apparent, for *comperta* expresses the most difficult as well as the most important of the three acts.

127 9 *vobis*: opposed to *in senatu* (l. 8).

127 10 *investigata*, *traced out* (observe the figure).

127 11 *exspectatis*, *are waiting to hear*.

127 12 *ut*, *ever since*.

127 16 *possemus*: § 575, *b* (334, *b*); B. 300, 2; G. 467; cf. H. 642, 3 (523, ii, i, N.). — *cum* . . . *eiciebam*: notice the tense (*at the time I was engaged in driving out*, etc., also *volebam*, below), as compared with *erupit* (*burst forth*, once for all). Notice also the difference in mood (*at the time*, etc.), compared with *cum reliquisset* in ll. 13, 14 (not referring to time at all, but to circumstance: *having left behind*, etc.): see § 545, 546 (323, 325, *a*); B. 288, 1; G. 580, 585; H. 600, 601 (521, i, ii); H.-B. 550, *a* and N.<sup>1</sup>.

127 17 *invidiam*: see Cat. i, p. 108, l. 27, and note.

**127 18** *illa*, sc. *invidia*. — *quod . . . exierit*: § 592, 3 (341, *d*); B. 323; G. 539; H. 588, ii (516, ii); H.-B. 535, 2, *a*.

**127 20** *restitissent*: in direct disc. this would be *restiterint* (fut. perf.).

**127 25** (SECT. 4.) *quoniam . . . faceret*, *because* (as I thought), etc.: hence the subj. rather than *faciebat*: § 592, 3, N. (341, *d*, R.); G. 541; H. 588, ii (516, ii); H.-B. 535, 2, *a*, N.<sup>2</sup>.

**127 26** *fidem faceret*, *gain credence*. — *oratio*, *argument*.

**127 27** *rem comprehenderem*, *get hold of the matter*. — *ut . . . provideretis*: purpose.

**127 28** *cum . . . videretis*: subj. of integral part (otherwise it would be *videbitis*).

**127 29** *Allobrogum*: the Allobroges were a Gallic nation between the Rhone and the Alps (in the modern *Dauphiné* and *Savoy*); subdued B.C. 121, and united with the province *Narbonensis*. They were restless under their new masters (see sect. 22), and inclined to take up with Catiline's movement. Their ambassadors had come to complain of certain exactions of their provincial governor. — *belli*, i.e. when out of the range of the Roman jurisdiction; *tumultus*, *rebellion*, i.e. when nearer home.

**127 30** *Lentulo*, see Introd., p. 126: he had been consul B.C. 71, but had been expelled from the Senate the next year, with sixty-three others, on account of his character, and he now held the praetorship with the view of beginning the career of office over again.

**128 5** *manifesto deprehenderetur*, *taken in the act*: the words apply strictly to the criminals themselves.

**128 7** (SECT. 5.) *praetores*: although the regular duties of the praetors were judicial, yet they possessed the *imperium*, and in virtue of this could command troops in the absence of the consuls, or under their authority.

**128 9** *qui . . . sentirent* (subj. of characteristic), *as men who*, etc.

**128 11** *pontem Mulvium*: the bridge over the Tiber, about two miles above the city, by which the principal roads (the Flaminian and Cassian) led into north Italy.

**128 13** *inter eos*, i.e. between the two divisions.

**128 15** *praefectura*: the title given to the politically lowest class of Italian towns, which had lost their independence; cf. Vocab. under *colonia* and *municipium*. — *Reatina*: Reate was a very ancient town of the Sabines, about forty miles northeast of Rome. Cicero was the *patronus* of Reate, that is, acted as its attorney and legal counsel; which

accounts for his having this body-guard of young men from that place. Besides, these simple mountaineers still retained something of the old Italian virtues, and therefore were well fitted for this service.

**129 1** *praesidio*: dat. of service.

**129 2** (SECT. 6.) *tertia . . . exacta*, about 3 A.M.: the night, from sunset to sunrise, was divided by the Romans into four *vigiliae* of equal length.

**129 3** *magno comitatu*: abl. of accomp.; § 413, *a* (248, *a*, N.); cf. B. 222, 1; G. 392, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 474, 2 (419, 1<sup>1</sup>); cf. H.-B. 422, i.

**129 5** *res*: the occasion of the attack.

**129 6** *ignorabatur*, etc. Though the Allobroges had played the conspirators false, and knew that the consul had his plans ready, they did not know what these plans were, and therefore were as much taken by surprise as Volturcius himself. Even the troops would appear not to have known what special enterprise they were engaged in.

**129 11** *machinatore*: Gabinius had been the go-between in this case; he and Statilius were to burn the city (Sall. Cat. 43, 44).

**129 14** *venit*: of course he had been summoned like the others.

**129 15** *praeter*, etc., since Lentulus was notoriously lazy.

**129 16** (SECT. 7.) *viris*, dat. after *placeret*, which has for subject *litteras*: . . . *aperiri*, etc.

**129 18** *deferrem*, integral part of *aperiri*; otherwise it would probably be *defers*; see § 551, *c* (327, *a*); cf. B. 291, 1; G. 574; H. 605, 2 (520); H.-B. 571, 507, 4, *a*.

**129 20** *esse facturum* governs the result clause *ut . . . deferrem*: we may translate, *I said I would not fail to lay before the public council a matter touching the public danger before it had been tampered with (integram)*.

**129 22** *etenim . . . si*, for *if*, you see.

**129 23** *reperta . . . essent*: in dir. disc. this would be *reperta erunt*.

Sects. 8–13. The conspirators before the Senate. Evidence of Volturcius and the Allobroges. The letters produced. Confession of the conspirators.

**129 27** (SECT. 8.) *si quid . . . esset*, whatever weapons there might be.

**129 30** *introduxi*, sc. *in senatum*. — *fidem publicam*, assurance of safety: he was to be used as state's evidence.

**129 31** *sciret*: subj. of integral part.

**130 3** *servorum*: the recollection of the terrible servile insurrections in Sicily, and especially that of Spartacus in Italy, less than ten years



before, would make this shock and terrify Cicero's hearers beyond measure.—*ut . . . uteretur*: § 563 (331); B. 295, 4; G. 546; H. 565 (498, i); H.-B. 502, 3, *a*; obj. of the verb of commanding implied in *mandata*, etc.

130 4 *id*: in a sort of apposition with *ut . . . accederet*.

130 5 *cum . . . incendiasset*: subj. because integral part of *ut . . . praesto esset*; otherwise it would be *incenderimus* (fut. perf.).

130 6 *erat*: § 583 (336, *b*); B. 314, 3; G. 628, *R*; H. 643, 4 (524, 2); H.-B. 535, 1, *d*.

130 12 (SECT. 9.) *ut . . . mitterent*: purpose.—*equitatum*: the Roman cavalry was at this time chiefly composed of Gallic and other auxiliaries.

130 13 *sibi* (*copias*) refers to the conspirators; *sibi* (*confirmasse*) to the envoys: § 300, 1 and 2 (196, *a*, 1 and 2); B. 244, i, ii; H.-B. 262, 2.—*defuturas* [*esse*] depends on the idea of *saying* implied in *praescriptum*.

130 14 *fatis*: the books bought by Tarquinius Superbus of the Cumæan Sibyl. They were kept in charge of a board, *collegium*, the

*quindecimviri sacris faciundis*, and consulted in cases of great public emergency (cf. *Æneid*, vi. 71 and note).—*haruspicum*: the *haruspices* were Etruscan soothsayers, who interpreted the will of the gods, chiefly from the entrails of animals sacrificed. They were a private class, of low standing, and

FIG. 34



are not to be confounded with the augurs, who were a board of Roman noblemen, of high rank, who interpreted the auspices according to the native Roman rules, chiefly by the flight of birds, by lightning, etc.

130 16 *Cinnam*, etc.: L. Cornelius Cinna was colleague of Marius, and ruled Rome after his death, B.C. 86. L. Cornelius Sulla ruled Rome B.C. 82-79 (see sect. 24).

130 19 *virginum*: the Vestal Virgins, six in number, maidens of high rank, consecrated to chastity and the service of Vesta. (See Fig. 34.) They were peculiarly sacred, and were highly privileged. Violation of their vow of chastity was *incestus*, and was regarded as a *prodigium* of very bad omen. Of the incident referred to here nothing further is known.—*Capitoli*: the temple of Jupiter Capitolinus (see "Plunder of Syracuse," sect. 15) was burned during the rule of the Marian faction, B.C. 83.

**130 21** (SECT. 10.) **Saturnalius**: a very ancient festival in honor of Saturn, the god of seed sowing, celebrated Dec. 19. During this festival every serious business was suspended; and it was so complete a holiday that slaves feasted at the same tables with their masters. No better opportunity could be found for the outbreak of an insurrection than this season of unrestrained jollification.

**130 24** **tabellas**, *tablets* of wood: wax was spread on the inside, and on this the writing was scratched with a *stilus*. When used for letters, the tablets were tied about with a linen thread, *linum*, and sealed. See Fig. 35 (from a Pompeian wall-painting) and Fig. 44.

**130 27** **ipsius manu**: the ambassadors had made sure to get all the conspirators committed in writing except Cassius, who alone had the sagacity to keep out of it. — **senatui**: the Gallic tribes were governed by an aristocracy, having a council or senate as its mouthpiece.

**130 28** **seae**, etc.: in direct disc., *faciam quae vestris legatis confirmavi*.

**130 29** **ut . . . illi**, etc.: in the direct form, — *vos facite quae sibi ves-*

*tri legati receperunt*. Note the change of pronouns as well as of moods and tenses. — *sibi recepissent*, *had taken upon themselves*.

**130 30** **qui . . . respondisset**: *qui* concessive. — **tamen**, i.e. in spite of the strong evidence against him.

**131 5** **est vero**, etc., i.e. you may well recognize it: it is, etc.

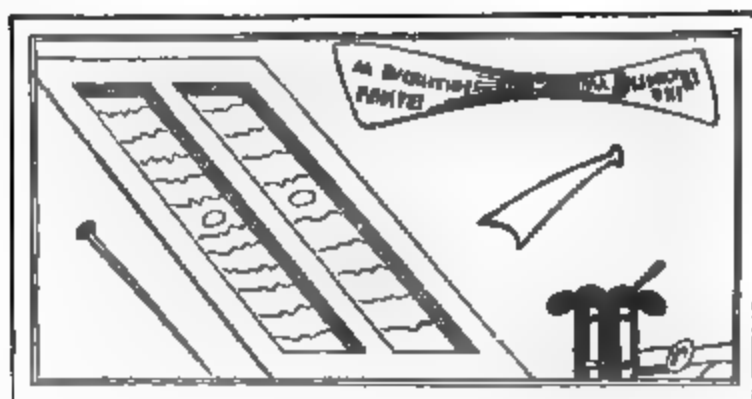
**131 8** **avi tui**: Cornelius Lentulus, cos. B.C. 162. He was *princeps senatus*, that is, designated by the censors as first man of the Senate: an honorary office, held ordinarily by patricians.

**131 8** **debut**, *ought to have recalled*: § 486, a (288, a); B. 270, 2; G. 254, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 618, 2 (537, 1); H. B. 582, 3, a, and footnote. (The joining of such opposites as *muta* and *revocare* is called oxymoron, or paradox.)

**131 9** (SECT. 11.) **eadem ratione**, *to the same purport*.

**131 10** **si vellet**: § 592, 2 (341, c); cf. B. 323; G. 663, 2, b; H.-B. 536, a (direct, *si vis*). — **feci potestatem**, *I gave him leave*.

FIG. 35



**131 16 nihilne**: equiv. to **nonne aliquid**.

**132 1 esset**, *is*: imperf. by seq. of tenses; § 485, *d* (287, *d*); H. 549 (495, v); H.-B. 482, 1.

**132 11** (SECT. 12.) **quis sim**, etc.: this letter is given with slight variations by Sallust, Cat. 44.

**132 12 quem in locum**, etc., *how far you have gone* (alluding to the fact that he was thoroughly compromised).

**132 14 infimorum**, i.e. slaves; see note, p. 130, l. 3, above.

**132 17** (SECT. 13.) **illa**, *the following*: § 297, *b* (102, *b*); B. 246, 2; G. 307, 3; H. 507 (450, 3).

**132 21 furtim**, *stealthily* ("like thieves"); so English *stealth* from *steal*.

**132 23 senatum consului**: deliberative assemblies in ancient times were under the control of the presiding officer, and members could not speak or introduce business except when called upon by him. He laid a subject before them (*consulere senatum, referre ad senatum*), and asked their opinions individually, in a definite order, usually according to their rank or dignity. In the case of a general question he was said *referre (consulere) de summa re publica*. The form would be, *dic, C. Iuli, sententiam*. (See Introd., p. lvii.)

**132 24 a principibus**, *the leading men*.

**132 25 sententiae**: the views of the individual Senators (see note on l. 23, above).

**132 27 perscriptum**: the opinions (*sententiae*) of the Senators (given as just described) merely determined the substance of the ordinance, which was afterwards written out in regular form by the secretaries in the presence of some of its advocates and under the direction of the presiding officer.

Sects. 14, 15. Action of the Senate: the chief conspirators are given into custody and a thanksgiving is voted.

**132 31** (SECT. 14.) **L. Flaccus**: see note on p. 128, l. 7.

**133 1 conlegae**: C. Antonius; see Introd. to Cat. i, p. 99.

**133 3 rei publicae consiliis**, *the public counsels*, i.e. his own (officially) as consul.

**133 4 cum se abdicasset**, *after abdicating*. Lentulus could not properly be called to account during his magistracy; but he might be forced to resign, and could then be proceeded against.

**133 6 erant**: notice that this and similar clauses in this section, since they are explanations made by Cicero and not parts of the decree, take the indicative.

**133 7** *L. Cassium*, etc.: these last mentioned had not yet been arrested, but *Ceparius* was caught in his flight and brought back.

**133 9** *pastores*: Apulia was, as now, used chiefly for pasturage. In the summer, when these broad plains were dried up, the flocks were driven to the mountain pastures of Samnium and Lucania. These pastoral regions have always been the home of a lawless and restless population, prone to brigandage.

**133 11** *colonis*, etc.: cf. sect. 20, above (pp. 121, 122).

**133 19** (SECT. 15.) *supplicatio*: a day of prayer, proclaimed by the Senate, either in thanksgiving (*gratulatio*) as in the present case, or in entreating favor of the gods.

**133 20** *eorum*, i.e. the gods.

**133 21** *togato*, as a civilian: cf. Cat. ii, p. 125, l. 17 and note. See Fig. 33.

**133 23** *liberassem*: in the decree, *liberavit*.

**133 24** *hoc interest*, there is this difference. — *bene gesta*, as well as *conservata*, agrees with *re publica* (abl. abs.).

**133 26** *faciendum . . . fuit*: observe that this form has not here its usual cont. to fact implication.

**133 29** *ius*, rights. — *tamen*: he was allowed to resign instead of being put to death without resigning (as in the case below).

**133 30** *quae . . . fuerat*, what had not been a scruple to *Marius* = a scruple which had not prevented M. from (*quo minus*, etc.).

**133 31** *quo minus . . . occideret*, to prevent his killing, following *religio*: § 558, *b* (319, *c*); cf. B. 295, 3; G. 549; H. 568, 8 (499, 3, N.<sup>2</sup>); H.-B. 502, 3, *b*. — *C. Glauciam*: see note on Cat. i, p. 101, l. 1. — *nomi-natim*, i.e. *Marius* acted merely under the general authority conferred on him by the Senate in the formula, *Videant consules*, etc. (see note on Cat. i, p. 100, l. 12).

Sects. 16, 17. The conspiracy is now crushed. Character of Catiline.

**134 5** (SECT. 16.) *pellebam*: conative imperf.; cf. p. 127, l. 16 and note.

**134 8** *pertimescendam*: observe the intensive force of *per*.

**134 9** *ille erat*, etc.: with this character of Catiline, cf. notes on Cat. i, 26 (p. 109, l. 23), and ii, 9 (p. 117, l. 4).

**134 10** *continebatur*: for tense, see § 556, *a* (276, *e*, N.); G. 569; H. 603 (519, i); H.-B. 550, *b*.

**134 12** *consilium*, ability to plan.

**134 15 mandarāt**: for mood and tense, see § 542, 518, *b* (322, 309, *c*); B. 287, 2; G. 567; H. 539, 2 (472, 2); H.-B. 577 and footnote<sup>3</sup>, 579.

**134 22** (SECT. 17.) **depulissem**, *pushed aside*: the image is of averting a *crushing weight* (*molem*), just ready to fall.

**134 23 non ille**, etc., i.e. as Cethegus did. — **Saturnalia**, i.e. so distant a date. — **constituisset**: the prot. (cont. to fact) is implied in *ille*; § 521, *a* (310, *a*); B. 305, 2; G. 593, 3; H. 575, 9 (507, N.<sup>7</sup>); H.-B. 578, 6.

**134 24 rei publicae**: dat. after **denuntiavisset**.

**134 25 testes**: in appos. with both **signum** and **litterae**.

**134 26 quae**: referring to Cicero's success in securing (lit. *capturing*) the evidence of guilt.

**135 3 hostis** (pred. appos.), *as an enemy*.

Sects. 18–22. Thanks due to the gods. Signs and omens. Jupiter watches over the city.

**135 7** (SECT. 18.) **cum** (correl. with **tum vero**, l. 9), i.e. we cannot merely guess it (for the reason in the **quod**-clause following), but still more we can almost see it with our own eyes.

**135 8 quod . . . potuisse** (parenthetical), *because*, etc. — **consili** (pred. gen. limiting **gubernatio**), *to belong to human wisdom*.

**135 11 possemus**: for tense, see § 485, *a* (287, *a*); B. 268, 7; G. 511, R.<sup>3</sup>; H. 546 (495, i); H.-B. 481.

**135 12 faces**, etc.: these omens are such as the Romans observed and noted carefully. Livy's history is full of them.

**135 16 praetermittendum**, inadvertently; **relinquendum**, intentionally.

**135 18** (SECT. 19.) **Cotta et Torquato**: consuls B.C. 65, the year in which Catiline first intended to carry out his conspiracy.

**135 21 aera**: the laws were engraved on bronze tables.

**135 22 ille . . . Romulus**: there is a bronze statue of the wolf suckling the infants in the Capitoline Museum at Rome, which bears marks either of lightning-seaming one of its hind legs, or of some defect in the casting (Fig. 36). This is probably identical with that here mentioned.

**135 25 haruspices**: see note on p. 130, l. 14.

**135 29 flexissent**: in direct disc. **flexerint**, following **appropinquare**, which points to the future; § 516, *d* (307, *d*); G. 595; H. 580 (508, 4); cf. H.-B. 582, 1.

**135 29** (SECT. 20.) *illorum*, i.e. the *haruspices*.

**135 30** *ludi*: festivals in which races and theatrical performances were celebrated in honor of the gods; such festivals were especially appointed to appease the deities in times of danger and distress; cf. Verres, i, sect. 31.

**136 1** *idem* (plur.), *they also*.

**136 3** *contra atque*, *opposite to what*: § 324, c (156, a); B. 341, 1, c; G. 643; H. 516, 3 (459, 2); H.-B. 307, 2, a.

**136 5** *solis* . . . *conspiceret*: the Forum and the Senate house (*curia*) were east of the south end of the Capitoline Hill, on which stood the *Capitolium*, or temple of Jupiter Capitolinus (see Plan of Forum).

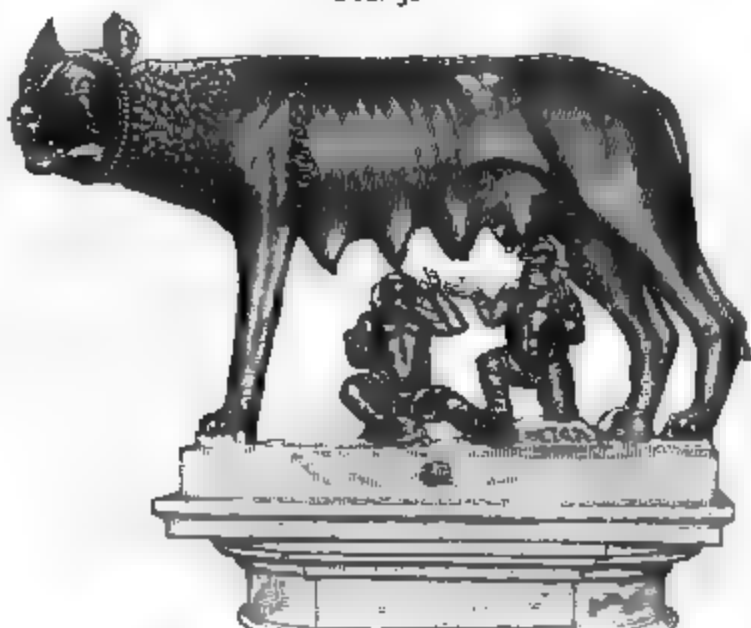


FIG. 36

**136 7** *inlustrantur*: the word

is chosen with reference to the omen of Jupiter looking toward the rising sun.

**136 8** *conlocandum* . . . *locaverunt*: *locare* with the gerundive is the regular expression for giving out a contract; § 500, 4 (294, d); B. 337, 7, b, 2; G. 430; H. 623 (544, N.<sup>2</sup>); H.-B. 612, iii.

**136 9** *illi*, i.e. of year before last.

**136 10** *consulibus* and *nobis*: abl. abs. expressing the date

**136 13** (SECT. 21.) *praeceps*, *headstrong*; *mente captus*, *insane*. — *haec omnia*, i.e. the universe.

**136 15** *ita* is explained by *caedes* . . . *comparari*, below.

**136 16** *responsum*: the regular expression for any prophetic answer as of an oracle or seer — *rei publicae* (dat.), *against the state*.

**136 17** *et ea*, *and that too* (cf. *καὶ ταῦτα*).

**136 18** *ea*: referring to *caedes*, etc., above.

**136 20** *illud*: referring forward to the result *ut* . . . *statueretur*

**136 22 in aedem Concordiae:** one of the principal temples at the northern end of the Forum (see Plan), where the Senate had held its session on this day. It was built by the consul L. Opimius, B.C. 121, after his bloody victory over C. Gracchus.

**136 26 (SECT. 22.) quo, wherefore:** § 414, *a*, N. (250, N.); H.-B. 424, *a*.

**136 28 vestris, etc.:** observe the contrast between *vestris* and *deorum*, which is emphasized by their respective positions.

**136 31 non ferendus, intolerable** for arrogance. — *ille, etc.:* anaphora; § 641 (386); B. 350, 11, *b*; cf. G. 682; H. 666, 1 (636, iii, 3); H.-B. 632, 5.

**137 2 illa, etc.:** omit the words in brackets as being a manifest gloss.

**137 6 consilium, etc.:** cf. the proverb, *quem deus perdere volt, prius dementat*.

**137 7 ut** introduces the result clause *ut . . . neglegerent*, with which *id* is in apposition, the whole forming the subject of *esse factum*. — *gens* refers here to the Gauls as a whole, not to the Allobroges in particular.

**137 10 patriciis:** the old patricians, though having no special political privileges, still retained considerable prestige as an hereditary aristocracy. Cf. note on Verres, i, sect. 1 (p. 28, l. 2). Of the conspirators, Catiline, Lentulus, and Cethegus were patricians.

**137 12 qui . . . superare potuerint:** cf. note on p. 131, l. 8; *qui*, as subject of the charact. clause, may be translated by *when they*.

### III. PERORATIO (§§ 23–29)

Sects. 23–25. Citizens exhorted to thanksgiving.

**137 14 (SECT. 23.) pulvinaria, shrines:** properly *cushions*, upon which the statues of the gods were laid, when a feast was spread before them. This was called *lectisternium*, and was usually connected with the *supplicatio* (see note on p. 133, l. 19). Only certain gods, chiefly Grecian, had *pulvinaria*, and the rite was established by direction of the Sibylline books (see note, sect. 9). — *celebratote:* the future imperative is used on account of its reference to a *set time* in the future; § 449 (269, *d'*); G. 268, 2; H. 560, 4 (487, 1<sup>1</sup>); H.-B. 496. The figure in the text (from an ancient altar relief) represents a procession such as was usual on occasions of this kind. Fig. 37 (from an ancient lamp) shows the images at such a feast.

**137 20 duce, i.e. in actual command; imperatore, i.e. holding the sovereign power, whether actually commanding that particular operation or not.**

**137 22** (SECT. 24.) **dissensiones**: for case, see § 350, *d* (219, *b*); G. 376, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 455 (407, N.<sup>1</sup>); H.-B. 350, *b*.

**137 23** **P. Sulpicium** [Rufum], a young man of remarkable eloquence, a leader in the reforming party among the aristocracy. He was tribune B.C. 88, and his quarrel with C. Cæsar was the first act of the Civil War. By his proposition, the command in the Mithridatic War was transferred from Sulla to Marius; and when Sulla refused to obey, and marched upon the city, Sulpicius was one of the first victims.

FIG. 37



**137 27** **conlegam**: Lucius Cornelius Cinna, the Marian partisan (see note on p. 130, l. 16). He and Cn. Octavius, a partisan of Sulla, were consuls B.C. 87, after the departure of Sulla for the East, and in their dissensions the Civil War broke out afresh. The victory of Cinna later recalled Marius from exile.

**137 29** **lumina**: among these were Octavius; C. Cæsar (see above) and his brother Lucius; Q. Catulus, father of the opponent of the Manilian Law (see below); M. Antonius, the great orator; and the *pontifex maximus*, Q. Scævola.

**137 30** **ultus est**: to preserve the emphasis, render *the cruelty*, etc., *was avenged by Sulla*.

**137 32** **dissensit**, *there was a quarrel between*, etc. — **M. Lepidus**, father of the triumvir, was consul B.C. 78. (after Sulla's death), with Q. Catulus, son of the one murdered by Cinna. The scheme of Lepidus to revive the Marian party resulted in a short civil war, in which he was defeated by his colleague and killed.

**138 2** **ipsius**: he was the victim of his own violence, and therefore less regretted.

**Sects. 26–29.** Cicero asks for no reward except the memory of this day. He relies on the devotion of the citizens, and has no fears for the future. The assembly dismissed.

**138 3** (SECT. 25.) **tamen**: i.e. though these disturbances cost a great many lives, yet they were not so revolutionary as this conspiracy, which has been put down without bloodshed.

**138 4** **commutandam rem publicam**, *a change of government*.



**138** <sup>12</sup> *quale bellum, a war such as.*

**138** <sup>13</sup> *quo in bello*: § 307, *a* (200, *a*); B. 351, 4; G. 615; H.-B. 284, 4.

**138** <sup>14</sup> *omnes, etc., i.e. everybody except the desperate.*

**138** <sup>17</sup> *tantum, only so many.*

**138** <sup>18</sup> *restitisset (resisto), should survive.*

**139** <sup>8</sup> (SECT. 26.) *mutum*: such as a statue, for example.

**139** <sup>12</sup> *eandem diem, etc., the same period of time — eternal as I hope — is prolonged, both for the safety of the city, etc.*

**139** <sup>15</sup> *duos civis, i.e. Pompey and himself.*

**139** <sup>20</sup> (SECT. 27.) *quae, as*: § 308, *h* (201, *g*); H.-B. 270, *b*.

**139** <sup>22</sup> *isti* (contrasted with *mihi*) refers to *illorum* (l. 20).

**139** <sup>24</sup> *mentes, counsels.*

**139** <sup>27</sup> *nihil . . . noceri potest, no harm can be done.*

**139** <sup>30</sup> *dignitas, etc., i.e. the majesty of the Roman state will be an invisible safeguard for me; cf. "the divinity" that "doth hedge a king" (Hamlet, iv, 5, 123).*

**139** <sup>31</sup> *conscientiae, etc., i.e. my enemies, conscious of their guilty sympathy with this conspiracy, will, in their attempts to injure me, inevitably commit some act which will show them to be traitors to the state.*

**140** <sup>2</sup> (SECT. 28.) *ultro, i.e. without waiting to be attacked.*

**140** <sup>3</sup> *domesticorum hostium*: oxymoron; § 641 (386); B. 375, 2; G. 694; H. 752, 12 (637, xi, 6); H.-B. 632, 3. Cf. the same figure in Cat. i, sect. 21 (p. 108, l. 4): *cum tacent, clamant.*

**140** <sup>4</sup> *convertit*: pres. for fut., as often, especially in protasis.

**140** <sup>6</sup> *obtulerint*: subj. of integral part.

**140** <sup>8</sup> *in honore vestro*: *honor* is used here, as usual, to denote external honors (offices) conferred by the people. Holding the consulship, he had nothing to look forward to.

**140** <sup>12</sup> (SECT. 29.) *conservanda re publica*: abl. of means.

**140** <sup>14</sup> *in re publica, in public life.*

**140** <sup>15</sup> *virtute, non casu, etc., i.e. he will show this by such conduct as shall be consistent with this glorious achievement.*

**141** <sup>1</sup> *Iovem*: the temple of Jupiter Capitolinus is shown in the background of the illustration opposite p. 136; the figure in the text at p. 140 is a restoration of this temple.

## FOURTH ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

## ARGUMENT

CHAP. I. *Exordium*. Solicitude of the Senate for Cicero. The question of the traitors' doom must, however, be settled without regard to such considerations. — *Propositio*. 2, 3. The Senators need not fear for Cicero. Let them take counsel for the welfare of the state. Enormous guilt of the conspirators. Judgment already rendered by the action of the Senate. The sole question is: What shall be the penalty? — 4. Silanus proposes death; Cæsar, perpetual imprisonment. — 5. Cæsar's proposition discussed. — *Contentio*. 6. Death none too severe a penalty: severity to the conspirators is mercy to the city. Opinion of L. Cæsar. — 7. Severe measures will be supported by the people. — 8. The humblest citizens are stanch. — 9. The Senators urged to act fearlessly: the consul will not fail them. — *Peroratio*. 10. Cicero is undismayed: his fame is secure, whatever happens to him. He has undertaken a perpetual war with the bad elements in the state, but the result is certain. — 11. Then let the Senate dare to act rigorously.

As this is the first deliberative oration, delivered in the Senate, contained in this collection, it will be well for the student to consult the account of a senatorial debate given in the Introduction, p. lvii.

In the present case — in which the question was what sentence should be passed upon the captured conspirators — the consul elect, D. Junius Silanus, had advised that they be put to death; C. Julius Cæsar (as prætor elect), on the contrary, that they be merely kept in custody. At the end of the discussion, Cicero, as presiding consul, gave his views as expressed in the present oration. (For the speeches of Cæsar and Cato, see Sallust, *Catiline*, chs. 51, 52.)

## I. EXORDIUM (§§ 1, 2)

Sects. 1, 2. Solicitude of the Senate for Cicero. But the question of the traitors' doom must be settled without regard to such considerations.

PAGE 141. LINE 13. (SECT. I.) *si hæc*, etc., i.e. if the consulship has been given me on these terms.

141 14 *ut . . . perferrem*, subst. clause of purpose in apposition with *condicio*.

**142 2** (SECT. 2.) *ego sum ille consul*, *I am a consul* (i.e. that kind of consul).

**142 3** *aequitas*: in the Forum was the tribunal of the praetor who administered justice between citizens.

**142 4** *campus*: see note on Cat. i, sect. 11 (p. 104, l. 7). — *auspiciis*: the taking of the auspices always preceded the election.

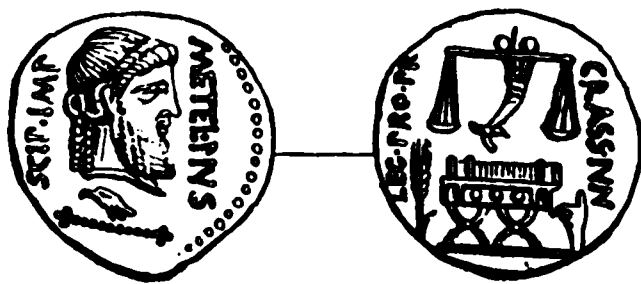
The Roman commonwealth was regarded as depending directly upon the will of the gods. Their will was thought to be expressed in signs sent by them (*auspicia*). These could be observed only under the supervision of the board of augurs, a body whose duty it was to know the rules of interpretation as a special science called *ius augurium*. Most public acts of any kind had to be performed *auspicato*, especially the holding of all public assemblies in which business was transacted. Thus the Campus was “consecrated by auspices” every time that the *comitia centuriata* were held.

**142 5** *auxilium*: the Roman Senate, having the management of foreign affairs, was at this time a great court of appeal for subject or friendly nations.

**142 7** *sedes honoris*, i.e. the *sella curulis* or seat used by the curule

magistrates: viz. interrex, dictator, magister equitum, consul, praetor, censor, and curule aedile. It was like a modern camp-stool without back or sides, with crossed legs of ivory, so that it could be folded up and carried with the magistrate wherever he went. See Fig. 38 (from a Roman coin). The brack-

FIG. 38



eted words *sella curulis* are doubtless an explanatory marginal note.

**142 8** *fuit*: we should expect the subj. of characteristic, but the indic. is used (as often) to emphasize the *fact*.

**142 11** *ut . . . eriperem* (l. 15, below): subst. clause of result, in appos. with *exitum* (l. 10).

**142 14** *foedissima*, *horrible*, with the added idea of polluting things sacred.

**142 16** *subeatur*, hortatory subjunctive.

**142 17** *fatale*: see Cat. iii, sect. 9 (p. 130).

**142 18** *laeter*: § 444 (268); B. 277; G. 466; H. 559, 4 (484, v); H.-B. 513, 1: apodosis, see § 515, *a* (306, *a*); G. 595; H. 580 (508, 4); H.-B. 582, 1.

## II. PROPOSITIO (§§ 3-10)

Sects. 3-6. The Senators need not fear for Cicero: they should take counsel for the welfare of the state. Enormous guilt of the conspirators, judgment has been already rendered by the action of the Senate. The sole question is: What shall be the punishment?

142 24 (SECT. 3.) *pro eo . . . ac mereor, in proportion as I deserve.*

142 25 *relatuos gratiam, will reward* ("return favor": cf. *habere, agere*).

142 27 *immatura*: because an ex-consul had reached the highest point of Roman ambition.

142 28 *misera*: the philosophy of the ancients professed to make them despise death (see Plato, *Apologia*, and Cicero, *Tusc. Quaest. i.* — *ille ferreus, qui, so iron-hearted as* (hence *movear*, subj.). — *fratris*: his brother Quintus, younger than he, and at this time praetor elect. He served with credit in Cæsar's Gallic campaigns.

142 31 *neque . . . non, nor can it be but that*, etc.: the two negatives make an affirmative, but with a kind of emphasis which the simple affirmative statement could not give.

142 32 *uxor*: his wife Terentia. — *filia*: his daughter Tullia, married to C. Calpurnius Piso. Daughters took the gentile name of the father; see § 108, *b* (80, *c*); G. p. 493; H. 354, 9 (649, 4); H.-B. 678, 5. — *filius*: his son Marcus, now two years old.

143 3 *gener*: Piso was not yet a member of the Senate, and was probably standing in the lobby. — *moveor* (emphat., as shown by its position), *I am affected*.

143 4 *uti sint*, [to wish] *that*, etc. (the verb being implied in *moveor*); *pereamus* is in the same construction as *sint*.

143 5 *una . . . peste*, i.e. by a destruction which is at the same time that of the whole state.

143 9 (SECT. 4.) *non Ti. Gracchus*, etc.: to preserve the emphasis, render *it is not Ti. Gracchus who*, etc. For the historical allusions, cf. *Cat. i*, sects. 3, 4 (p. 100), and notes.

143 10 *agrarios*: see note on p. 147, l. 29.

143 11 *Memmius*: C. Memmius, one of the most upright men of his time; he was a candidate for the consulship against Glaucia, and was murdered by instigation of Glaucia and Saturninus (B.C. 100).

143 13 *tenentur, are in custody*: to preserve the emphasis we may change the voice, — *we have in our hands*. — *vestram omnium*: § 302, *c* (184, *d*); B. 243, 3, *a*; G. 321, R.<sup>2</sup>; H.-B. 339, *b*.

**143** 17 *ut . . . nemo*: instead of the usual *ne quis* or *ne quisquam* because of the following *ne . . . quidem*; § 538, 310, *a*, *b* (319, *d*, R., cf. 105, *d*, N.); G. 543, 4, cf. 317, 1; H. 568, cf. 513 (497, ii, cf. 457); cf. H.-B. 276, 1 and 7.

**143** 22 (SECT. 5.) *iudiciis*: their verdict on the conspirators' guilt consisted in the acts recounted in the following clauses.

**143** 23 *gratias egistis*: cf. *relaturos*, p. 142, l. 25.

**143** 25 *abdicare*, etc.: see Cat. iii, sect. 14 (p. 133, l. 4), and note.

**144** 1 (SECT. 6.) *sed*, i.e. though you have in fact decided. — *tamquam integrum*, as if an open question (i.e. as if you had not already expressed your judgment).

**144** 2 *iudicetis* refers to their *judgment* as a court with respect to the facts; *censeatis*, to their *view* as a public council respecting the punishment.

**144** 3 *illa . . . consulis*, etc., *I will say in advance what belongs to [me as] the consul*: i.e. declare the need of instant action; *what* action, it is for the Senate to determine; for construction, see § 343, *b* (214, *c*); G. 366; H. 439 (401); H.-B. 340.

**144** 4 *nova . . . misceri*, *that a revolution subversive of the government was on foot*; *nova* (subject of *misceri*) means *innovations* or *unconstitutional measures*; *misceri* refers to the disorder which these would produce.

**144** 5 *concitari mala*, *that evil designs were set in motion*. — *videbam*: for tense, see § 471, *b* (277, *b*); B. 260, 4; G. 234; H. 535 (469, 2); H.-B. 485.

**144** 11 *opinione*: § 406, *a* (247, *b*); B. 217, 4; G. 398, N.<sup>1</sup>; H. 471, 7 (417, 1, N.<sup>5</sup>); H.-B. 416, *e*.

**144** 13 *provincias*, especially Spain, with which Cn. Piso had had relations. It had not yet become fully reconciled since the overthrow of Sertorius, only eight years before. — *sustentando*, *by forbearance*; *prolatando*, *by procrastination*.

**144** 14 *ratione*: abl. of manner.

**144** 15 *placet*, sc. *vindicare*.

Sects. 7–10. Silanus proposes death; Cæsar, perpetual imprisonment. Cæsar's proposition discussed.

**144** 17 (SECT. 7.) *haec* (with a gesture), *all this*, i.e. city, citizens, and government.

**144** 19 *amplectitur*, *adopts*.

**144** 20 *pro*, *in accordance with*.

**144 21** *versatur in, exhibits.*

**144 27** *mortem*, etc.: a doctrine of the Epicureans, to which sect Cæsar and many other eminent Romans belonged.

**144 31** *et ea*: cf. note on p. 136, l. 17.

**144 32** *municipiis dispertiri*, sc. *eos in custodiam*.

**145 1** *iniquitatem*, since it might expose them to danger, and it would be unjust to choose among so many; *difficultatem*, since they might decline the service.

**145 3** (SECT. 8.) *statueritis*: subj. of integral part.

**145 4** *dignitatis*: § 343, *c* (214, *d*); cf. B. 198, 3; G. 366, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 439, 3 (401, N.<sup>2</sup>); cf. H.-B. 340. — *adiungit, he* [Cæsar] *adds* to his proposal.

**145 5** *ruperit*: § 592, 2 (341, *c*); cf. B. 323; G. 366; H. 439 (401); H.-B. 536, *a*.

**145 7** *sancit, ordains* (under penalties).

**145 8** *per senatum*, by an executive decree; *per populum*, by a law.

**145 11** *uno*, sc. *dolore*.

**145 12** *itaque*, etc.: an artful way of making the punishment of death seem less cruel; since death is a relief, these myths, says Cicero, have been invented to give it terror.

**145 15** *eis remotis*: equiv. to a fut. protasis; § 521, *a* (310, *a*); G. 593, 2; H. 638, 2 (549, 2); H.-B. 578, 6.

**145 17** (SECT. 9.) *meā*: § 355, *a* (222, *a*); B. 211, 1, *a*; G. 381; H. 449, 1 (408, i, 2); H.-B. 345.

**145 19** *popularis*, not *popular*, but *devoted to the people, democratic*: Cæsar was now the recognized leader of this party.

**145 20** *auctore* (abl. abs.), *proposer*; *cognitore, sponsor* (a legal term).

**145 24** *maiorum*: none of Cæsar's ancestors were men of any distinction, although some distant relatives were prominent in public affairs in the time of Sulla; see note on p. 137, l. 23. He belonged, however, to one of the oldest patrician families.

**145 25** *obsidem*, i.e. he is pledged at all events to defend the state as against the conspirators.

**145 27** *interesset*: for tense, see § 485, *d* (287, *d*); H.-B. 482, 1. — *levitatem, want of principle*, i.e. of the steady purpose, or stability of character, implied in *gravitas*.

**145 28** *saluti*, i.e. not *voluntati*: their interests, not their capricious wishes.

**145 29** (SECT. 10.) **non neminem** : it is said that the person referred to was Q. Metellus Nepos, brother of Celer (see Cat. i, sect. 19), a partisan of Pompey and an enemy of Cicero.

**145 31 dedit, decrevit, adfecit** : i.e. gave his vote for these acts. With this, of course, his present action is inconsistent.

**146 1 qui** has for antecedent the subject of **iudicari**.

**146 3 re, the matter** (in general) ; **causa, the issue** to be decided. — **C. Caesar** : the full name gives emphasis, contrasting him with the *non nemo* (p. 145, l. 29). Cæsar votes for a judgment against the conspirators which seems contrary to the Sempronian Law, but *he*, a true friend of the people (*vere popularis*), recognizes that this law applies to Roman citizens only, and that it therefore cannot protect these traitors.

**146 4 Semproniam** : see note on "Crucifixion," etc., p. 61, l. 10.

**146 6 latorem**, i.e. C. Gracchus.

**146 7 iussu populi** : not strictly true, for C. Gracchus was put to death, not *by order of the people*, but by virtue of the dictatorial authority conferred upon the consuls by the Senate. — **rei publicae** : dative. — **dependisse** : punishment with the Romans was regarded as a penalty paid by the offender to the injured party (hence *dare, solvere, pendere* of the guilty ; *capere, petere, repetere, postulare*, etc., of the person wronged).

**146 8 Lentulum** : by discussing this conspirator as an example of the would-be *popularis*, Cicero skilfully throws discredit on the *non nemo* (p. 145, l. 29) and others like him. — **largitorem**, etc., i.e. *however lavish*, — a symptom of courting the popular favor.

**146 13 se iactare**, i.e. as a pretended friend of liberty, like the *non nemo* above.

**146 15 omnis cruciatūs** : accusative plural.

### III. CONTENTIO (§§ 11-19)

Sects. 11-14. Death is none too severe a penalty ; rigor in punishing the conspirators is mercy to the city. Opinion of L. Cæsar.

**146 17** (SECT. 11.) **quam ob rem**, etc. : because Cæsar's view has in Cæsar a popular sponsor, while the view of Silanus is in fact the more merciful one. — **statueritis, dederitis** : § 516, *c* and N. (307, *c* and R.) ; G. 595, N.<sup>2</sup> ; H. 540, 2 (473, 2) ; cf. H.-B. 490.

**146 18 contionem** : see Introd. to Manilian Law in notes (p. 272). The action of the consul would have to be justified before the people, who might regard it as a tyrannical measure. In this justification Cicero would have Cæsar to assist him.

146 20 *obtimebo eam*, *make it appear that it* [this view], etc.

146 23 *ita . . . liceat*: an asseveration like our "so help me God." The point lies in the idea of "so and not otherwise" implied in *ita*.

146 24 *ut . . . moveor*, *as* [it is true that] *I am influenced*, etc.

146 29 *animo*, *in my mind's eye* (properly, abl. of means). — *patria*, *native city*.

146 32 (SECT. 12.) *cum vero*: *vero* introduces (as often) the most striking point. The other conspirators are bad enough, *but when*, etc.

147 4 *Vestaliū*: see note on p. 130, l. 19.

147 7 *si quis*: for form, see § 148, *b*, N. (104, *a*, N.); G. 106, R.; H. 512, 1 (454, 1); cf. H.-B. 141, *a*.

147 9 *sumpserit*: see note on *dependisse*, p. 146, l. 7; for tense, see note on *statueritis*, p. 146, l. 17.

147 16 *ut . . . conlocarent*: purp. clause in appos. with *id*.

147 22 (SECT. 13.) *nisi vero*, etc.: *reductio ad absurdum*, as usual with this phrase; § 525, *b*, N. (315, *b*, N.); G. 591, R.<sup>4</sup>; H.-B. 578, 3, *a*. — **L. Caesar**: L. Cæsar (consul B.C. 64), was a distant relative of the Dictator, son of Lucius Cæsar (consul B.C. 90, the year of the Social War), the author of the law giving citizenship to the Italian allies (see note, Arch., sect. 7). The sister of Lucius Cæsar (the younger) was married to Lentulus, and his mother, Fulvia, was daughter of M. Fulvius Flaccus, the leading adherent of C. Gracchus. When Gracchus and Flaccus found themselves (B.C. 121) drawn into a collision with the Senate, they sent the young son of Flaccus with a proposition of compromise. The Senate, however, refused to listen to any terms, threw the messenger into prison, — where he was afterwards strangled, — and moved upon the insurgents with all the power of the state. In the contest that followed, both leaders and several thousands of their partisans lost their lives. It was to these events that L. Cæsar had appealed in justifying his vote in condemnation of his brother-in-law Lentulus.

147 26 *eius* refers to *avum*. — *legatum*: of course the informal messenger of insurgents could have no claim to the title *ambassador*, or to the privileges which attached to the title in ancient as well as modern times.

147 27 *quorum* limits *factum*: understand with *simile* some word describing the present conspiracy (*what act of theirs was like this?*).

147 29 *largitionis . . . versata est*: the plans of C. Gracchus embraced not only a *lex frumentaria*, allowing every citizen to buy a certain amount of corn from the state at less than half its market rate, and a *lex*



*agraria*, providing for the distribution of public land among the poorer citizens, but also the establishment of several colonies, both in Italy and the provinces, the object of which was at once to provide poor citizens with land, and to relieve the city, by emigration, of a part of its proletariat. Though these grants were perhaps just, yet their proposal was regarded by the nobility as a political bid for popular favor, and hence gave rise to violent party jealousy (**partium contentio**).

**147** 31 **avus** (see note on p. 131, l. 6): he was an active supporter of the Senate on this occasion; **ille** (l. 32) refers to the same person.

**148** 4 **urbem inflammandam**: according to Sallust's *Catiline*, ch. 43, this work was assigned to Gabinius and Statilius.

**148** 5 **vereamini** follows **censeo** (ironical), as if with **ut** omitted.

Sects. 14–19. Severe measures will be supported by the people. The humblest citizens are staunch. The Senators are urged to act fearlessly: the consul will not fail them.

**148** 12 (SECT. 14.) **voces**, *remarks*.

**148** 13 **eorum**, *on the part of those*, etc. — **vereri . . . ut**: § 564 (331, *f*); B. 296, 2; G. 550, 2; H. 567, 1 (498, iii, N.<sup>1</sup>); H.-B. 502, 4.

**148** 16 **mea**, etc.: observe the antithesis between **mea summa cura** and **maiore populi . . . voluntate**.

**148** 29 (SECT. 15.) **ad, for.** — **consentiunt**, *unite*.

**149** 1 **ita . . . ut**, *only to*, etc. (lit. *with this limitation that*): see § 537, *b* (319, *b*); G. 552, R.<sup>3</sup>; H.-B. 521, 2, *d.* — **summam ordinis consilique**, *superiority in rank and precedence in counsel*.

**149** 3 **huius ordinis** (i.e. the Senate) limits **dissensione** in the sense of *cum hoc*, etc. For the long contest here alluded to, see Introduction, p. lxv.

**149** 5 **quam si**, etc., *and if we keep this union*, etc.

**149** 6 **confirmo**, *I assure*, in a different sense from **confirmatam**: Latin style does not (as ours does) object to such repetitions with a variation in meaning.

**149** 9 **tribunos aerarios**, *deans of the tribes*. The Roman people were divided into thirty-five tribes, local and territorial, like wards. These tribes were made the basis of the *comitia centuriata*, as well as of the *comitia tributa*. They served also as general administrative and financial divisions. From the latter character the name *tribuni aerarii* was given to their presiding officers.

**149** 10 **scribas**: the *scribae quaestorii* (treasury clerks) formed an important and powerful corporation. As they were a permanent body,

while the *quæstors* (treasurers) were elected annually, they had the real responsibility in the management of the treasury.

**149** 11 *sortis*. the *quæstors* entered upon office on the Nones of December (Dec. 5); all other patrician magistrates on the first of Janu-

FIG. 39



ary. The *scribæ* had therefore come together in order to be present while the *quæstors* drew lots for their provinces.

**149** 12 (SECT 16.) *ingenuorum*, *free-born*. Freedmen, *libertini*, were always regarded as inferior in rank, if not in civil and political rights. Even these, however, are shown in the next chapter to be interested in the safety of the republic.

**149** 18 *sua virtute*: manumission was very commonly bestowed as the reward of some peculiar merit in the slave.

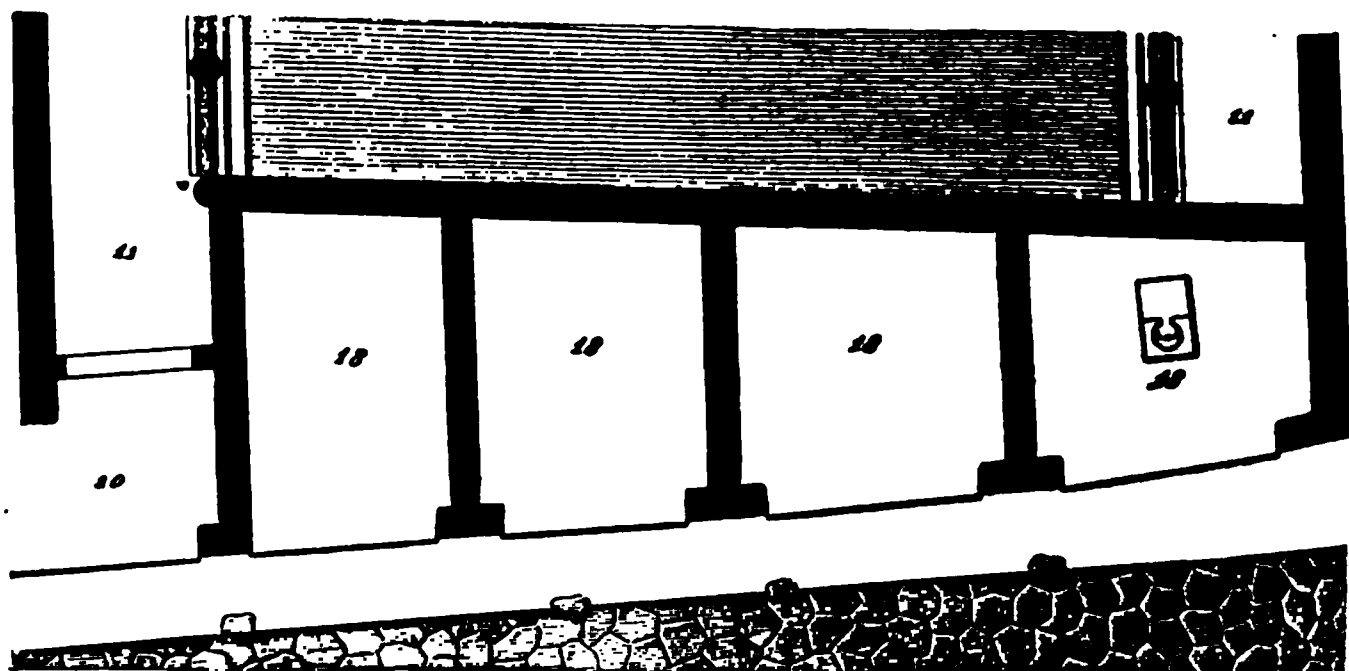
149 20 *hic nati*, i.e. citizens, as contrasted with the manumitted slaves (who were for the most part of foreign birth).

149 25 *qui modo . . . sit*: § 535, *d* (320, *d*); H.-B. 579, N.<sup>2</sup>. — *condicione*: § 415, N. (251, N.); cf. B. 224, 1; G. 400; H. 473, 2, N.<sup>1</sup> (419, 2<sup>4</sup>); H.-B. 443.

149 28 *voluntatis*: partitive gen. with *quantum*, as if *tantum voluntatis quantum*, etc.

149 30 (SECT. 17.) *circum tabernas*, i.e. among the artisans. The Roman shops were like little stalls along the street, open in front, with

FIG. 40



a "long room," or perhaps two, at the back. See Fig. 39, p. 355 (Pompeian shop, restored); Fig. 40 shows the arrangement of such shops along the streets.

150 3 *cubile ac lectulum*: both words mean nearly the same thing, and imply a very humble way of living.

150 4 *otiosum*, *peaceable*; so *oti* (l. 6).

150 8 *quorum* relates to *eorum*, three lines above.

150 9 *incensis*, sc. *tabernis*. — *futurum fuit* = *fuisset*; § 517, *d* (308, *d*); G. 597, R.<sup>3</sup>; H. 582 (511, 2); H.-B. 581, *a*; the *protasis* is implied in *incensis*.

150 11 (SECT. 18.) *populi Romani*, as contrasted with the Senate: cf. the formula *Senatus Populusque Romanus*.

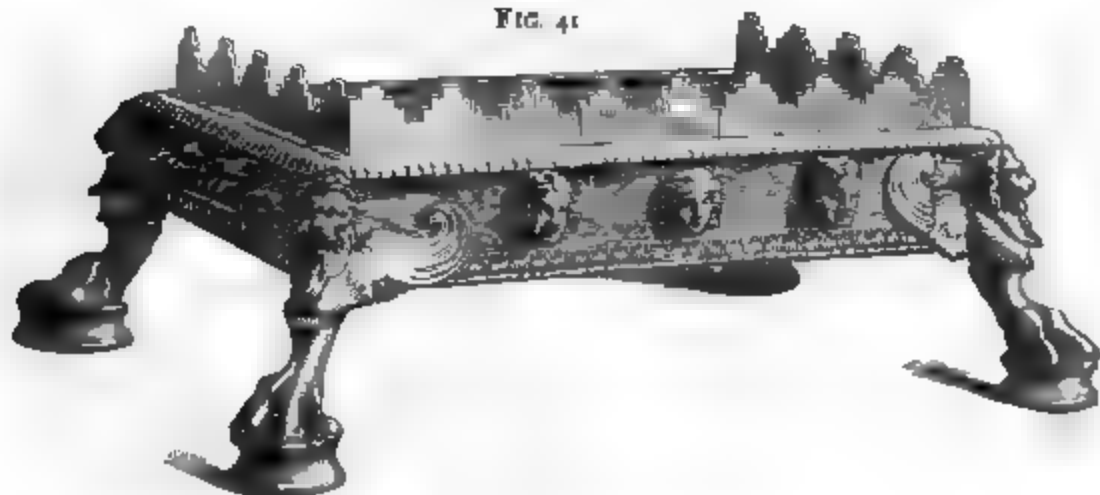
151 2 *impiae*, *impious* (in its strict sense a want of filial duty).

151 4 *arcem et Capitolium*: the Capitoline was a saddle-shaped hill, having the temple of Jupiter Capitolinus (*Capitolium*) on the southwestern point and the old citadel (*arx*) on the northeastern (see Cat. iii,

sect. 20). Since Jupiter Capitolinus was the protecting divinity of Rome, his temple was the most sacred spot in the whole empire.

**151 5 aras Penatium:** the *Penates* were gods of the household and the larder (*penus*), worshipped by every *paterfamilias* in his own *atrium*. The state, being developed from the family, had likewise its Penates, which were fabled to have been brought by Æneas from Troy and established at Lavinium, whence they were transferred to Alba Longa, and afterwards to Rome. Their temple was on the Velia, the low hill connecting the Palatine and Esquiline. — **ignem Vestae:** the temple of

FIG. 41



Vesta was on the *Sacra Via*, toward the Palatine, — a small round building containing the symbolic household fire of the Roman state. See note on the Vestals, p. 130, l. 19.

**151 8 focus:** the *focus*, the symbol of household life, was a brazier for burning charcoal. It originally stood at the rear end of the *atrium*, or great hall, of the house. Later it was moved, for all practical purposes, to the kitchen, but a representative *focus* remained in the *atrium* and continued to be the symbol of household life. Fig. 41 shows a great bronze *focus* from the baths of Pompeii. The domestic *focus* was, of course, much smaller, but was similar in shape.

**151 11 (SECT. 19.) quae facultas:** § 307, *c* (201, *d*); cf. B. 251, 4, *b*; G. 616, 2; II.-B. 327.

**151 13 in civili causa,** on a political question.

**151 14 quantis . . . delerit:** this clause will be best turned into English by translating the participles *fundatum*, etc., as verbs, and *delerit* as a relative clause, — *with how great toil this empire WAS established, WHICH one night*, etc. In Latin the question is contained in the interrogative modifiers of *imperium* and not in the main clause.

## IV. PERORATIO (§§ 20-24)

Sects. 20-24. Cicero is undismayed: his fame is secure. He has undertaken a perpetual war with the bad elements in the state; but the result is certain. Then let the Senate dare to act rigorously.

**151 29** (SECT. 20.) *me . . . factorum*: for cases, see § 354, *b* (221, *b*); B. 209, 1; G. 377; H. 457 (409, iii); H.-B. 352, 1.

**152 1** *gesta*: abl. abs. with *re publica*.

**152 3** (SECT. 21.) *Scipio*: the elder Africanus, who brought the Second Punic War to a triumphant close by the battle of Zama, B.C. 202. By "carrying the war into Africa," he forced Hannibal to retire from Italy.

**152 5** *alter Africanus*: the younger, surnamed Æmilianus. He was the son of L. Æmilius Paulus (mentioned below), and adopted by the son of the elder Africanus. He captured Carthage, B.C. 146, and Numantia, in Spain, B.C. 133.

**152 7** *Paulus*: father of the younger Africanus, and, like his son, the most eminent and upright man of his generation. He brought the Third Macedonian War to a close by the battle of Pydna, B.C. 168, and led King Perseus captive in his triumphal procession. — *currum* [*triumphalem*]: the captives did not go with or behind the triumphal chariot, but preceded it in the procession.

**152 9** *bis liberavit*: by the victories over the German invaders, — over the Teutones at Aquæ Sextiæ (B.C. 102), and the Cimbri at Ver-cellæ (B.C. 101).

**152 10** *Pompeius*: it should be remembered that Pompey was now in the East, in the midst of his career of conquest, and that his return was looked for with expectancy by all parties. Cicero took every means to win the confidence of the great general, and gain him over to his views in public affairs; but to no purpose. After some wavering, Pompey associated himself with Cæsar, thus giving the Senate a blow from which it never recovered, and preparing the way for his own downfall.

**152 13** *aliquid loci*: § 346, *a*, 3 (216, *a*, 3); B. 202, 2; G. 369; H. 442 (397, 3); H.-B. 346.

**152 16** (SECT. 22.) *quamquam, and yet*. — *uno loco, in one respect*.

**152 18** *oppressi serviunt, are crushed and enslaved*: § 496, N.<sup>2</sup> (292, R.); cf. B. 337, 2; H.-B. 604, 1.

**153 1** (SECT. 23.) *pro imperio, in place of*: all these honors, which Cicero might have gained by a foreign command, he has renounced in order to stay at home and protect the city.

**153 4** *clientelis hospitibusque*: the relation of *cliens* to *patronus* was that of a subordinate to a superior, carrying with it services on the one side and protection on the other; the *hospites* were, on the other hand, equals, and their connection was one of mutual aid and friendship. Foreign states and citizens were eager to form such ties with influential Romans, and they were equally advantageous to the Roman. Of course a provincial governor had peculiar opportunities for this.

**153 5** *urbanis opibus*, the means afforded by a city life. Such ties would be more easily formed by a sojourn in a province, but they could also be formed by a statesman who remained at home; for the value of such a relation to the provincial consisted in the opportunities for protection and assistance which the statesman possessed in the city itself.

**153 6** *pro meis studiis*, in return for my efforts.

**153 10** *quae dum*, and as long as this. — *mentibus*: § 429, 3 (254, *a*); cf. B. 228, 1; H. 485, 1 (425, 1<sup>2</sup>); H.-B. 436.

**153 15** *suo solius*: § 302, *e* (197, *e*); B. 243, 3, *a*; G. 321, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 446, 3 (398, 3); H.-B. 339, *b*.

**153 20** (SECT. 24.) *eum . . . qui*, a consul who, etc.: § 297, *d* (102, *d*); B. 247, 1, *a*; H.-B. 271, ii.

**153 22** *per se ipsum praestare*, make good (so far as he may) on his own part.

## ORATION FOR ARCHIAS

### ARGUMENT

CHAP. I. *Exordium*. Cicero's obligations to Archias. — 2. He justifies the unusual tone of his argument. — *Narratio*. 3. Early career of Archias: he is enrolled as a citizen of Heraclia. — *Confirmatio*. 4. His technical claim: his registry, acts of citizenship, domicile. — 5. Argument from the public records. — 6. The case is now closed. Further argument is unnecessary. Literature an indispensable relaxation, and also a source of moral strength. — 7. All famous men have been devoted to letters. — 8, 9. Great artists are of themselves worthy of admiration. The poet is especially sacred: he is the herald of fame. — 10. Greek is a surer passport to fame than Latin. Men inferior to Archias have been honored with citizenship. — 11, 12. Fame is the strongest motive to acts of public virtue. Literature is the most enduring of monuments. — *Peroratio*. 12 (sect. 31). Appeal to the court to protect Archias the poet in his rights.

## I. EXORDIUM (§§ 1-3)

Sects. 1-3. Cicero's obligations to Archias make it a duty to undertake his defence. The unusual tone of the argument justified.

PAGE 154. LINE 1. (SECT. 1.) *iudices*, i.e. the members of a special court (*quaestio*) established by the *Lex Papia* (see Introd. to the oration, p. 154) to inquire into cases arising under that law.

154 3 *versatum*: cf. the date of the defence of Roscius and the opening passage of that oration. — *huiusce rei*, i.e. *dicendi*.

155 1 *ratio*, *knowledge*, i.e. *theoretic acquaintance*, contrasted with *exercitatio*, *practice*.

155 3 *A. Licinius*: following the custom of naturalized foreigners, as well as freedmen, Archias had taken the gentile name of his noble friends and patrons, the Luculli. Cicero's motive in always speaking of him by his Roman name is obvious.

155 6 *inde usque*, *from as far back as that, I say*.

155 7 *principem*, *master*.

155 8 *rationem*, *course*. For the connection of the meanings of this word, see Vocab.

155 10 *a quo* relates to *huic*, which is dat. after *ferre*; *quo* relates to *id*: *surely, to the man himself from whom I have received that whereby*, etc.

155 11 *ceteris*, *all the rest* [of my fellow-citizens], i.e. other than Archias. — *alios*, *some of them*.

155 12 *opem* corresponds to *opitulari*; *salutem*, to *servare*.

155 14 (SECT. 2.) *neque*, *and not*.

155 15 *dicendi ratio aut disciplina*, *art or science of oratory*. — *ne nos quidem*, etc., i.e. not even I, though by profession an orator, have devoted myself to oratory alone.

155 20 (SECT. 3.) *quaestione legitima*: see note on *iudices*, p. 154, l. 1.

155 22 *severissimos*, i.e. before men of the old Roman stamp, who might not be favorably impressed by such praise of literature.

155 24 *forensi sermone* is not used here in its special meaning, "the language of the courts," but in its wider sense, *the language of the Forum*, i.e. the ordinary tone of practical affairs (the Forum being the centre of Roman business and politics).

155 27 *ut . . . patiamini*, a purp. clause in appos. with *veniam* (l. 25).

155 28 *hoc concursu*, locat. abl. expressing the circumstances; so also *hac vestra humanitate*. *with men of your cultivation*.

**155 29** *hoc praetore*: Q. Cicero was himself a poet and man of critical taste.

**155 30** *paulo . . . liberius*, with somewhat unusual freedom: § 291, *a* (93, *a*); B. 240, 1; G. 297; H. 498 (444, 1); H.-B. 241, 2.

**155 31** *otium ac studium*, a quiet life of study (almost hendiadys) so *iudiciis periculisque* below.

## II. NARRATIO (§§ 4-6)

**Sects. 4-6.** Earlier career of Archias. His celebrity in Asia and elsewhere. His removal to Rome and his distinguished patrons there. He becomes a citizen of Heraclia.

**156 3** (SECT. 4.) *cum*: causal, but best translated *when*.

**156 4** *esset*: for tense, see § 589, *b*, 1 (337, *b*, 1); B. 268, 4; G. 597, R.<sup>4</sup>; H. 647 (527, iii); H.-B. 581, *b*, N.

**156 5** *asciscendum fuisse*: in the direct, *asciscendus erat*; § 517, *d* (308, *d*); B. 304, 3, *b*; G. 597, R.<sup>3</sup>, *a*; H. 582 (511, 2); H.-B. 581, *a*; cf. note on Pompey's Mil. Command, sect. 50 (p. 88, l. 32), *erat deligendus*.

**156 9** *urbe*: § 282, *d* (184, *c*); G. 411, R.<sup>8</sup>; H. 393, 7 (363, 4<sup>2</sup>); H.-B. 452, *a*.

**156 12** *contigit*, sc. *ei*, i.e. Archias. — *post*, afterwards.

**156 15** (SECT. 5.) *tunc*, at that time. This was the long period of comparative quiet between the Gracchan disturbances (B.C. 133-121) and the tribunate of Drusus (B.C. 91), which was followed by the Social War and the civil wars of Marius and Sulla.

**156 16** *Latio*: not the geographical Latium merely, but all towns which at that time possessed Latin citizenship; that is, the Latin colonies, such as Venusia, the birthplace of the poet Horace.

**156 21** *de ingeniis*, i.e. could form some opinion about the talents of literary men.

**156 23** *absentibus*, people at a distance. — **Mario et Catulo** (coss. B.C. 102); of these, Marius was renowned for his exploits, while Catulus was a good officer, and also a man of culture.

**156 25** *nactus est*, etc., he happened to find holding the consulship. — *eos, quorum alter*, men of such a kind that one of them, etc. This would not only furnish him with themes for his poetry but insure appreciation of his genius.

**156 27** *Luculli*: Lucius, the one who fought against Mithridates, and his brother Marcus; both of them belonged to the highest ranks of the aristocracy, and were men of distinguished taste and culture.



**156** 29 *ingeni*, pred. gen. after an understood *erat*: *this was* [a proof] *not only of his genius*, etc.

**156** 30 *ut . . . esset*, result clause in app. with *hoc* (l. 29).

**157** 1 (SECT. 6.) *iucundus*, etc.: ever since the introduction of Greek culture at Rome, it had been customary for cultivated Romans of high rank to entertain Greek men of letters in their houses, partly as tutors and partly as companions. Such associates frequently accompanied their patrons on their journeys and even on their campaigns. — **Metello Numidico**: the most distinguished member of this family. He was predecessor of Marius in the war against Jugurtha, and from this service in Numidia received his *agnomen*.

**157** 2 **Aemilio**, i.e. M. Æmilius Scaurus (cos. B.C. 115), for many years *princeps senatus*.

**157** 3 **Catulo**: see note on p. 156, l. 23. — **L. Crasso**: the most distinguished orator of his time, a man of genius and culture (see Introd., ch. ii, p. xxxiv); he died B.C. 91.

**157** 4 **Drusum** (M. Livius), tribune B.C. 91, a distinguished orator and statesman, who lost his life in a vain attempt to reconcile the aristocratic and democratic factions in the republic. — **Octavios**: see Cat. iii, sect. 24. — **Catonem**: probably the father of the famous Cato of Utica is meant.

**157** 5 **Hortensiorum**: the most eminent of these was Q. Hortensius, the rival of Cicero and his opponent in the case of Verres.

**157** 8 *si qui forte*, *those (if there were any) who*, etc.

**157** 11 **Heracliam**: an important Greek city on the southern coast of Lucania. In the war with Pyrrhus it had fought on the side of the Romans, and B.C. 278 it entered into an alliance of the closest and most favorable character (*aequissimo iure ac foedere*).

### III. CONFIRMATIO (§§ 7–30)

Sects. 7–11. **Archias** received Roman citizenship under the *Lex Plautia-Papiria*, complying with all the provisions of that law. The evidence of this cannot be shaken; the testimony of the census is unnecessary. No further argument is needed; the case is closed.

**157** 15 (SECT. 7.) **Silvani lege**, etc., i.e. the *Lex Plautia-Papiria*, of the tribunes M. Plautius Silvanus and C. Papirius Carbo (not to be confounded with his infamous cousin Cneius, the Marian leader after the death of Cinna), extended the Roman citizenship to all Italian communities which had not yet received it. These towns now exchanged

their independence for Roman citizenship, and became incorporated with the republic; though many of them, as Heraclia, hesitated about making the change, and did it with great reluctance. They lost all rights of independent government (such as that of coining money, the *ius exsili*, etc.). Latin became the official language; justice was administered by Roman law; and in most cases their government was organized on the model of Rome, having *duumviri* for consuls, and a *curia* for the Senate. The passage here given from the Plautian-Papirian Law contains its application to citizens of foreign birth, like Archias. — *si qui*, etc.: the law is quoted in indir. disc., but the main clause is omitted, being implied in *data est*; see § 592, 2 (341, c); G. 663, 2, b; H.-B. 535, 1, a.

**157 18** *essent professi*, should have declared their intention.

**157 19** *Q. Metellum* [Pium], prætor, B.C. 89: the most eminent living member of this family, and one of the leaders of the aristocracy.

**157 22** (SECT. 8.) *Grati*, the complainant (see Introd., p. 154 of text).

**158 1** *religione*, conscientiousness.

**158 6** *desideras*, call for (lit. miss, feel the want of). — *Italico bello*, i.e. the Social War: § 424, d (259, a); G. 394, R.; H. 486 (429); H.-B. 439, a, 3.

**158 11** *municipi*: since the bestowal of the Roman citizenship, the Italian *civitates* had become Roman *municipia* (see Introd., p. liii).

**158 12** *idem*, you yourself (lit. the same man).

**158 15** (SECT. 9.) In sect. 8 Cicero shows that Archias was a citizen of Heraclia and so came under the first requirement of the law; in sect. 9 he claims that his client had also complied with the other two requirements (*domicilium* and *professio*). — *civitatem datam*, i.e. by the law before cited.

**158 17** *professione*, list of declarations.

**158 18** *conlegio*: the prætors, when regarded as a whole, could be spoken of as a "board."

**158 19** *cum*, while. — *Appi*, i.e. Appius Claudius, husband of Cæcilia (the friend of Roscius: see Rosc. Am., sect. 50) and father of the infamous Clodius.

**158 20** *Gabini*: see Introd. to Pompey's Military Command.

**158 21** *damnationem*: he was condemned, B.C. 54, for extortion on complaint of the Achæans.

**158 23** *L. Lentulum*: nothing further is known of him; he probably presided over a court (*iudices*) to determine cases involving citizenship under the new law.

**158 29** (SECT. 10.) **multis** and **praeditis** are dat. after **impertiebant**; arte, abl. after **praeditis**.

**158 30** **Graecia**, i.e. Magna Græcia, the Greek cities of Italy.

**158 31** **credo** (ironical), *I suppose*. — **Locrensis**: Locri Epizephyrii, a Greek city near Rhegium.

**158 32** **quod** relates to **id**, which is governed by **largiri** understood.

**159 1** **ingeni** limits **gloria**, which depends on **praedito**.

**159 2** **civitatem datam**, i.e. by the *Lex Plautia-Papiria*.

**159 3** **legem Papiam**: see Introd. to the oration, p. 154 of text.

**159 4** **illis**, sc. *tabulis*, i.e. of Tarentum, Rhegium, and Naples.

**159 6** (SECT. 11.) **census**: the lists of citizens made out by the censors for purposes of taxation. These were, of course, excellent evidence on a question of citizenship; but they were not needed in this case. — **requiris**: cf. **desideras** in the same sense in sect. 8 (p. 158, l. 6). — **est obscurum** (ironical), *it is not generally known*.

**159 7** **proximis**, abl. of time: translate by *under*. The censors referred to were L. Gellius and Cn. Lentulus (B.C. 70.) — **clarissimo**: observe the art with which Cicero here again calls attention to the connection of Archias with the distinguished Romans any one of whom could at any moment have procured him the citizenship if he had not already possessed it.

**159 8** **apud exercitum**, i.e. in the war against Mithridates (see Pompey's Military Command). — **superioribus**, sc. *censoribus*. New censors were regularly appointed every five years; those here referred to were Q. Marcius Philippus and M. Perperna (B.C. 86). In the present instance the succession had been interfered with by Sulla, but restored in B.C. 70.

**159 9** **in Asia**: this was in the First Mithridatic War, in which Lucullus served as quæstor to Sulla. — **primis**, i.e. the first after the passage of the *Lex Plautia-Papiria*: these were L. Julius Cæsar and P. Crassus (B.C. 89).

**159 14** **esse versatum** (sc. *eum*), *had availed himself of*: this clause is the obj. of **criminaris**. — **testamentum**, etc., acts which no foreigner could do.

**159 16** **in beneficiis**, etc., *his name was reported for a reward from the state* (i.e. on the ground of some special merit); this, of course, implied citizenship.

**159 18** **suo**, etc., i.e. Archias and his friends knew that he was a citizen and had acted as such, whatever might be said on the other side.

At this point Cicero practically rests his case. The remainder of his speech is devoted to the praise of poetry and literature. This eulogy

is, however, skilfully connected with the argument. Literature is useful in the state, he contends, and poets are particularly in favor with great men. Hence Archias could not have failed to receive the citizenship as a gift from some of his illustrious Roman friends if he had not held it already. Since he is a citizen, so eminent and useful a man should be protected in his rights.

Sects. 12-16. Literature is an indispensable relaxation: and also a source of moral strength. Hence all famous men have been devoted to letters. The dignity and delight of liberal study.

**159 20** (SECT. 12.) *ubi* (= *locum ubi*) . . . *reficiatur*, rel. clause of purpose.

**159 22** *suppetere* has for subject the suppressed antecedent of *quod*. — *posse* (with a fut. force), *should be able*.

**159 24** *contentionem*, *strain*.

**159 25** *ego* (emphat.), etc., *for my part I admit*, etc. We should remember that the more old-fashioned of Cicero's contemporaries were still inclined to regard literary and artistic pursuits as frivolous in comparison with the more "truly Roman" professions of war and politics (cf. *Æneid*, vi. 847 ff.). Hence it was important for Cicero to show that literature was of practical value to the man of affairs.

**159 26** *his studiis*, the study of letters in general, including all varieties of literature, poetry as well as prose.

**159 30** *nullius tempore*, etc., *the necessities or interests of no one* (i.e. as a client).

**160 1** (Sect. 13.) *ceteris* depends on *conceditur* (l. 4).

**160 3** *ad ipsam requiem*, *even to repose*.

**160 4** *temporum* limits *quantum* (l. 3), which has *tantum* (l. 6) for antecedent. — *alii*: notice how this differs in meaning from *ceteris* (l. 1), — the first-mentioned pursuits (attending to business, celebrating festivals, etc.) are common to everybody, the last (being dissipations) belong only to "some people." — *tempestivis conviviis*, *early dinners*, i.e. beginning by daylight, or in business hours, — a mark of luxury and idleness: we should refer to "late dinners."

**160 8** *oratio et facultas*: hendiadys. — *quantacumque*, etc., i.e. such as I have (a modest disclaimer).

**160 9** *periculis*: Cicero prided himself on defending cases rather than acting for the prosecution (cf. *amicorum temporibus*, etc., Pompey's Military Command, sect. 1).

**160 10** *quae*, i.e. the mere ability to speak. — *illa* (obj. of *hauriam*), i.e. the moral character resulting from the *praecepta* mentioned below.

**160 12** (SECT. 14.) *multorum*, i.e. great minds whose thoughts have found expression in literature. — *multis litteris*, *wide reading*.

**160 13** *nihil esse*, etc., these doctrines had been the commonplaces of philosophy and letters for hundreds of years before Cicero wrote, and to the cultivated Roman they took the place which with us belongs to the ethical teachings of sacred literature.

**160 16** *parvi*, of slight account: § 417 (252, a); B. 169, 4; G. 379, 380, 1; H. 448 (404); H-B. 356, 1.

**160 19** *exemplorum*, i.e. examples of heroism and virtue recorded in literature. The moral education of the ancients consisted largely in the study of the lives of eminent men of past ages.

**160 21** *accederet*, were thrown upon them.

**160 27** (SECT. 15.) Observe the attitude of the Romans toward literature, which they valued as a source of ethical and political cultivation, and not, like the Greeks, for its own sake or as a means of affording æsthetic pleasure.

**161 9** (SECT. 16.) *ex hoc*, etc.: Cicero enumerates the most distinguished patrons of the newly introduced Greek culture. Cato is separated from the rest because he was in theory opposed to this tendency on account of its imagined ill effects; hence the rather apologetic tone in which Cicero speaks of him.

**161 10** *Africanum*: Scipio the younger (Æmilianus). — *Laelium*: the younger Lælius (surnamed *Sapiens*), whose friendship with Scipio Æmilianus forms the groundwork of Cicero's famous treatise *De Amicitia*. — *Furium*: L. Furius Philus (cos. B.C. 136), a patron of literature. These three men belonged to the so-called Scipionic Circle, which was especially influential in the introduction of Greek culture.

**161 12** *Catonem*: M. Porcius Cato, called the Censor, was one of the leading men of Rome in the first half of the second century B.C.: a shrewd, hard-headed Roman of the old school, full of prejudices, and priding himself on his blunt manners. He was a distinguished antiquarian, and wrote books on antiquities and agriculture.

**161 13** *senem*: he gives the name to Cicero's dialogue on Old Age (*Cato Maior*).

**161 15-23** *quod si*, etc.: even if literature, Cicero argues, had no great practical or ethical value (as it has), it would still be worthy of respect as a means of mental refreshment and diversion. The passage is a very famous tribute to liberal studies.

**161 18** *ceterae*, sc. *animi adversiones* (from l. 17).

**161 21** *adversis* [rebus], dat. with *praebent*.

Sects. 17–24. Great artists are themselves worthy of admiration. The poet is especially sacred: he is the herald of fame. Alexander at the tomb of Achilles.

**161 25** (SECT. 17.) *deberemus*: § 517, *c*, N.<sup>1</sup> (308, *c*, N.<sup>1</sup>); B. 304, 3, *a*, N.; G. 597, R.<sup>8</sup>, *b*; cf. H. 583 (511, 1, N.<sup>8</sup>); H.-B. 582, 3, *a*.

**161 26** *videremus*: subj. because an integral part of the cont. to fact apodosis.

**161 27** *Rosci*: Q. Roscius, the most eminent actor of his time, defended by Cicero in a speech which is still extant.

**161 30** *corporis*: observe the emphatic position as opposed to *animorum* (l. 31). In the ancient drama the action was much more important as compared with the delivery and facial expression than is the case on the modern stage.

**162 2** (SECT. 18.) *ново genere*: such praise of letters was, of course, an innovation on the formal proceedings of a Roman court. — *quotiens*, etc.: given as a remarkable instance of the poetical improvisation illustrating the *celeritas* mentioned on p. 161, l. 31.

**162 5** *revocatum* [hunc], subject of *dicere*. The *encore* was a common Roman practice, as with us.

**162 10** *sic*, *this* (referring to the indir. disc. that follows).

**162 14** *Ennius*: the father of Latin poetry. He was born at Rudiaë in Magna Græcia (B.C. 239), but wrote in Latin. His principal work was the *Annales*, an epic poem upon Roman history, lost except for a few fragments.

**162 19** (SECT. 19.) *bestiae*, etc.: alluding to the myths of Orpheus and Arion (see Ovid, Met. x. 3, Fasti, ii. 83–118; Virg., Ecl. viii. 56).

**162 21** *Homerum*, etc.: the names of the cities which thus claimed Homer are given in the following hexameter verse:

Smyrna, Chios, Colophon, Salamis, Rhodes, Argos, Athenae.

**162 27** *olim*, almost equiv. to an adj.: cf. § 321, *d* (188, *e*); G. 439, N.<sup>4</sup>; H. 497, 5 (359, N.<sup>4</sup>); H.-B. 295, *c*.

**162 29** *Cimbricas res*: the war with the Cimbri and Teutones, who invaded Italy and were at length defeated by Marius (the Teutones, B.C. 102; the Cimbri, 101).

**162 30** *durior*: Marius was a rude and illiterate soldier. The illustration (p. 163) shows what seems to be the most trustworthy portrait of

Marius (from the impression of a coin, now lost); various busts have been identified with him, but without any probable evidence.

**163 3** (SECT. 20.) **Themistoclem**: the great Athenian statesman and general, who won the battle of Salamis in the second Persian

FIG. 42



invasion (B.C. 480), and afterwards, by his skilful policy, raised Athens to its greatest height of power.

**163 8** (SECT. 21.) For the statements in this section, see Pompey's Military Command.

**163 14** *natura et regione*. hendradys.

**163 17** *eiusdem*, i.e. Lucullus.

**163 19** *nostra*, as *ours* (predicate), agreeing with *pugna*. Cicero means that these exploits, since they have been immortalized by Archias, will always remain the glory of the Roman people.

**164 3** *quae*, *these things* (just mentioned); *quorum* limits *ingeniis* and refers to *eis*.

**164 4** (SECT. 22.) **Africano superiori**: the conqueror of Hannibal.

**164 5** *in sepulcro Scipionum*: this tomb on the Appian Way has been discovered, and in it a bust of *peperino* (not marble), which has by some been supposed to be that here referred to. It now stands upon the sarcophagus of Scipio in the Vatican museum (Fig. 42).

**164 8 huius:** M. Porcius Cato, later called *Uticensis*, from his killing himself at Utica after Cæsar's victory. Cato the Censor was his great-grandfather.

**164 10 Maximi**, etc.: Q. Fabius Maximus, "the shield of Rome," in the Second Punic War; M. Marcellus, "the sword of Rome" (see note on p. 48, l. 5); Q. Fulvius Flaccus, a distinguished officer in the same war.

**164 11 illum**, i.e. Ennius.

**164 13 Heracliensem:** Heraclia (see note on p. 157, l. 11), as being an important city, is here contrasted with the insignificant Rudia. — *civitatibus*: § 375 (232, *a*); G. 354; H. 431, 2 (388, 1); H.-B. 373, 2.

**164 18 (SECT. 23.) Graeca leguntur**, *Greek is read*. Greek was, in the ancient world, almost the universal language of polite society; cf. the use of French in modern times.

**164 21 quo** (*whither*) relates to *eodem* (*thither*). — *cupere* governs the clause *quo . . . penetrare*.

**165 1 populis**, dat. after *ampla*, *a noble thing for them*.

**165 2 eis**, i.e. the individuals by whom these exploits are performed as contrasted with their peoples as a whole.

**165 10 (SECT. 24.) Magnus**, i.e. Pompey.

**Sects. 25–30.** Many would have been glad to give Archias the citizenship if he had not already possessed it. All men thirst for glory, which he can confer. Literature is the most enduring of monuments.

**165 17 (SECT. 25.) esset**: § 517, *a* (308, *a*); B. 304, 2; G. 597, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 579, 1 (510, N.<sup>2</sup>); H.-B. 581. — *civitate donaretur*: § 364 (225, *d*); B. 187, i, *a*; G. 348; H. 426, 6 (384, ii, 2); H.-B. 365, *b*.

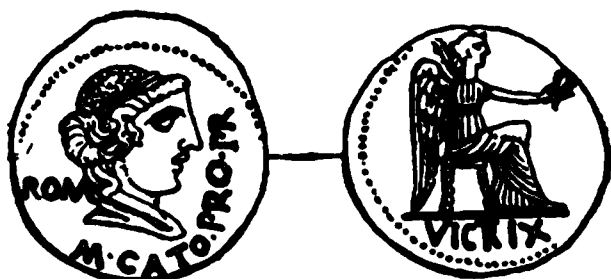
**165 18 donaret**, sc. *civitate*.

**165 19 repudiasset**: the protasis is implied in *petentem*. — *quem*, subject of *iubere*, below.

**165 20 de populo**, *of the people*, i.e. of low birth. — *quod . . . fecisset*, *which he had made as an epigram* (poetical address) *to him*; for gender, see § 296, *a* (195, *d*); B. 250, 3; cf. G. 211, R.<sup>5</sup>; II. 396, 2 (445, 4); H.-B. 326, 1.

**165 21 tantummodo . . . longiusculis**, *merely with the alternate verses a little longer*, i.e. it was written in some metre in which (as in

FIG. 43



COIN OF CATO UTICENSIS



elegiac verse) long and short lines alternated; **tantummodo** implies that this was its only merit.

**165 22 eis rebus**, i.e. confiscated goods. Apparently a commander could take out from the booty anything he desired to bestow upon a soldier as a reward; and here the confiscated goods are treated in the same manner.

**165 30 (SECT. 26.) pingue atque peregrinum**, cognate accusatives: § 390, *a* (240, *a*); B. 176, 2, *b*, N.; G. 333, 2, N.<sup>6</sup>; H. 409 and i (371, ii); H.-B. 396, 2.

**166 2 prae nobis ferendum**, *a thing to be proud of*.

**166 3 optimus quisque**: § 313, *b* (93, *c*); B. 252, 5, *c*; G. 318, 2; H. 515, 2 (458, 1); H.-B. 278, 2, *b*.

**166 5 in eo ipso**, *in the very act*.

**166 6 praedicari**: impersonal.

**166 7 (SECT. 27.) Brutus**: D. Junius Brutus (cos. B.C. 138) conquered the Lusitanians (of Portugal).

**166 8 Acci**: *L. Accius* (less properly Attius), a tragic poet (born B.C. 170); distinguished for vigor and sublimity; he lived long enough for Cicero in his youth to converse with him.

**166 10 Fulvius**: M. Fulvius Nobilior (cos. B.C. 189) subdued Ætolia. He was distinguished as a friend of Greek literature, and built, from the spoils of war, a temple to Hercules and the Muses.

**166 12 prope armati**, *having scarce laid aside their arms*.

**166 14 togati**: see note on p. 125, l. 17.

**166 18 (SECT. 28.) quas res**, i.e. the suppression of Catiline's conspiracy.

**166 23 adornavi**, *I supplied him with materials* (i.e. facts).

**166 25 quid est quod**, etc.: § 535, *a* (320, *a*); B. 282, 2; G. 631, 2; H. 590 (497, i); H.-B. 513, 2.

**166 30 (SECT. 29.) nec tantis**, etc.: here the apod. begins.

**167 5 (SECT. 30.) parvi animi**, *mean-spirited*: § 345 (215); B. 203, 1; G. 365; H. 440, 3 (396, v); H.-B. 355.

**167 9 imagines**, *busts*. Whoever held any curule office (dictator, consul, interrex, prætor, curule ædile) thereby secured to his posterity the *ius imaginum*, i.e. the right to place in their halls and carry in funeral processions a wax mask of him as well as of any other deceased members of the family of curule rank. Since this right was a distinguishing mark of the Roman nobility, it was naturally highly prized.

## IV. PERORATIO (§ 31)

Sect. 31. Archias the poet should be protected in the rights of citizenship, which are legally his.

167 20 (SECT. 31.) *pudore eo*, of such high character (i.e. sense of honor and self-respect, as contrasted with the unprincipled Greek hangers-on with whom Roman society was infested).

167 22 *vetustate*, i.e. long-continued friendship (see sect. 5). — *id existimari* depends on *convenit*, it is fitting.

167 24 *videatis*, subj. of integral part.

167 25 *municipi*, i.e. Heraclia.

167 26 *comprobetur*, subj. of characteristic.

167 28 *ut*, with *accipiatis*, p. 168, l. 2.

168 1 *ex eo numero*, i.e. of poets.

168 9 *ab eo qui*, etc.: Q. Cicero (see Introd., p. 154 of text).

## LETTERS

The customs of the Romans in regard to letter-writing were much like our own: we have long letters and short letters to familiar friends, business letters, formal communications, and letters to known enemies. But in the details there was considerable difference.

There were two forms of material, — the *tabellae* ("tablets," whence we have *tabellarius*, "letter-carrier"), and the *papyrus*, or roll made from the pith of the papyrus reed. The *tabellae* were made of two or more very thin boards (*tabulae*) fastened together like a double slate, and covered on the inside with a thin coating of wax. The writing was done by scratching with a sharp-pointed metal instrument (the *stilus*), and erased, when necessary, with the other end of the same, which was left flat for the purpose. The rolls were made of the solid pith of the papyrus reed, sliced longitudinally, about a foot long, a quarter of an inch thick, and, in proportion to the diameter of the reed, an inch or two inches in width. This reed formerly grew abundantly in Egypt, but now is extinct there. It still survives in a wild state in Sicily, on the White Nile, and elsewhere. The slices were laid down as we lay down boards to make a floor, close together in two layers at right angles to each other, and pressed, dried, and polished so as to make a coarse kind of paper in squares, which were glued together in strips of convenient length.

The ancient writing shows all forms of capital letters, from the more than printed regularity of an official inscription to the almost illegible rudeness of school-boy scrawls and business documents, but no current hand of joined letters is anywhere found.

If the *tabellae* were used, they were closed with a string (*linum*); if the papyrus was used, it was rolled up and tied with a string. In either case the ultimate closure, as well as the authentication, was made by the sender's seal, in gypsum or wax, attached to the knot of the string.

The letter was addressed to the receiver on the outside in the dative (perhaps also in the accusative with *ad*).

There was no public post-office, but the administration had slaves provided beforehand as letter-carriers (*tabellarii*), and large business interests might have the same arrangement. Less frequent correspondents used chance facilities, or sent private slaves. It would appear also that persons whose special business it was to act as managers or *commissionaires* could be hired in the Forum.

The formal part of the letter was always in the third person, containing the name of the writer (in the nominative) and that of the recipient (in the dative). Usually there was added a formal expression of good-will: **Salutem plurimam dicit** (or **salutem dicit**, or merely **salutem**<sup>1</sup>), frequently abbreviated to **S. P. D.** (**S. D.** or **S.**).

Of course a signature was unnecessary. If the letter was dictated, the seal was the only authentication. It was customary to close the letter with **Vale** ("farewell").

If the date was given, it was in the form of the ablative or locative of the place (with the day of the month, according to Roman reckoning), preceded by the word **data** (sc. *epistola*), i.e. "given" (to the messenger from the place mentioned).

When Cicero's letters were written, this form of composition was hardly recognized as literature. Still, great care was often used in letter-writing, and copies may have been kept for publication. Tiro, Cicero's favorite freedman and private secretary, is thought to have collected his master's letters and given them to the world. Somewhat later, however, epistolary writing became more or less a literary *genre* (as in the case of Pliny the younger); and in modern times the publication of correspondence has become very common.

## I

**169** 1 **ames**, *approve*. For omission of **ut**, see § 565 (331, *f*, R.); B. 296, 1, *a*; G. 546, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 565, 2 (499, 2); H.-B. 502, 3, footnote<sup>2</sup>. — **ludos**: to visit the games was fashionable with the Romans, like "going to the Derby" (races) in England. Hence to stay away was *strength of mind* (**constantiam**).

**169** 2 *ὑποσβολικον*, *something of a solecism* (an absurd or inconsistent action); see the etymology and meanings of *solecism* in any large English dictionary. Greek was the "polite language" of ancient times, as French is to-day. All cultivated Romans could speak and write Greek, and it

<sup>1</sup> The indirect expression of the common greeting **Salve**.

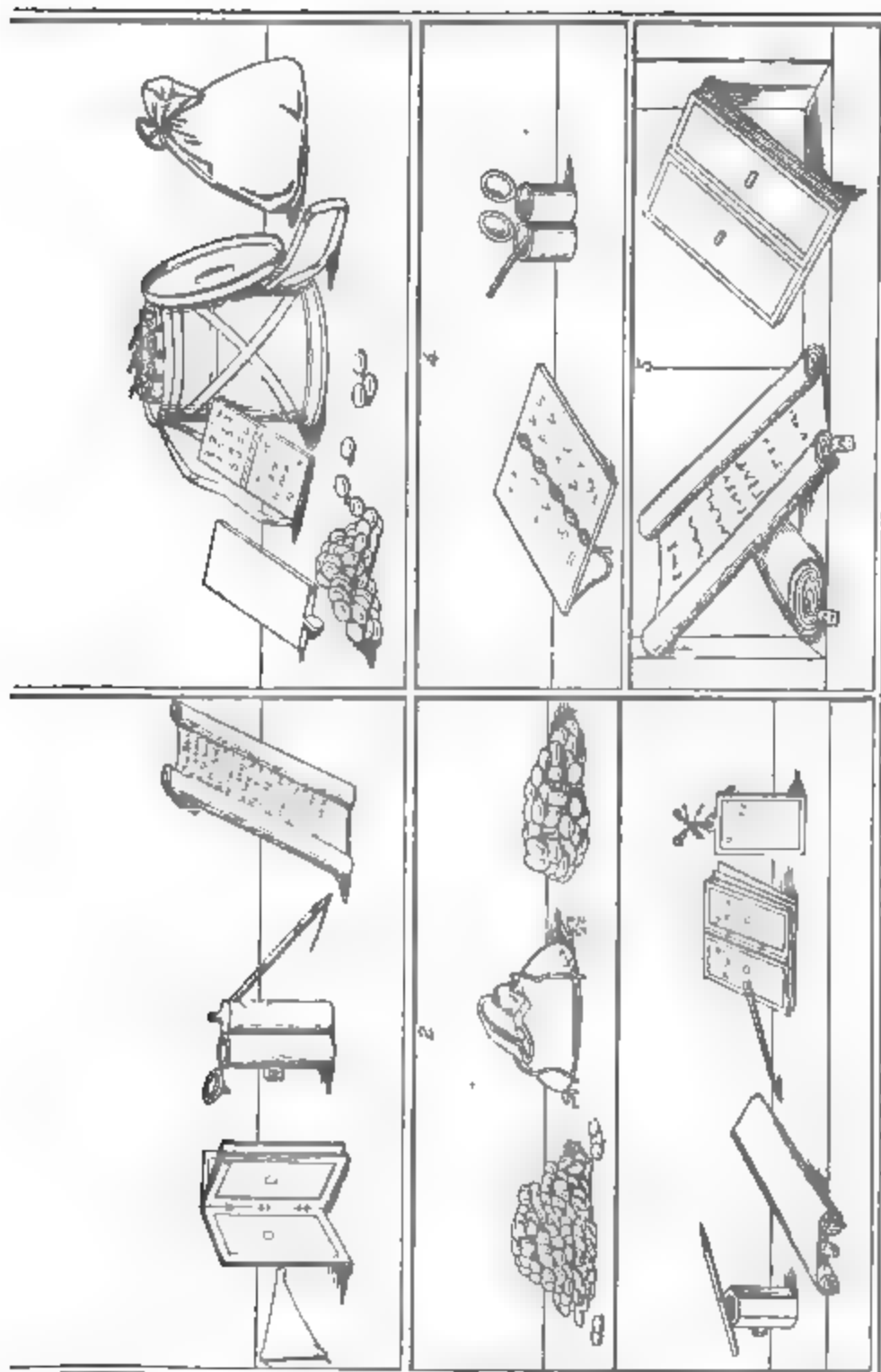


FIG. 44. — WRITING IMPLEMENTS

was the fashion to use Greek phrases in society and in letter-writing, as we use *savoir faire, comme il faut, préciser*, and the like.

**169 3** ἀναφαλῆσθαι (infin., subject of *est*), *to appear, to let myself be seen*. The participial construction (*peregrinantem*) is in accord with the Greek, which takes a participle after ἀναφαλνόμεναι; but the case of *peregrinantem* accords with the Latin idiom (acc., agreeing with the implied subject *me*). — *delicate . . . inepte*: the common jest about the freedom which respectable men allow themselves when away from home explains this passage. Cicero says that if he were to visit the Antian games, he might appear not merely to be *self-indulgent* (*delicate*), but even to be *making a fool of himself* (*inepte*) on his tour. Cf. Henry V in Shakspeare's play (act i, scene 2):

We never valued this poor seat of England;  
And therefore, living hence, did give ourself  
To barbarous license; as 't is ever common  
That men are merriest when they are from home.

**170 2 ab**: the Romans often dated *from* (rather than *at*) a place. Appii Forum and Tres Tabernae were villages on the Appian Way (see Acts xxviii. 15). Atticus was at Rome. Cicero has written one letter at Tres Tabernae, and now dispatches a second from his next stopping-place, Appii Forum. — *dederam, I have written*: on the epistolary tense, see § 479 (282); B. 265; G. 252; H. 539, 1 (472, 1); H.-B. 493.

## II

**170 4** *re publica, the condition of the state*. — *ego*: the verb (*scribam*) is omitted; such ellipses are especially common in the epistolary style. — *subtiliter, in detail*.

**170 5** *hoc* (degree of difference) . . . *miserior, it is the more wretched*.

**170 6** *dominatio, tyranny*: especially used of unconstitutional rule, usurpation of power in a free state.

**170 7** *bonis*, i.e. the aristocracy (as opposed to the rabble, who were not regarded as "good"), the conservatives (Cicero's party). — *ita . . . ut tamen, though . . . still*.

**170 8** *nunc . . . omnibus, is now, of a sudden, so hateful to all* (both to the conservatives and the populace): *omnibus* is in the dat. with *tanto in odio*, which is equiv. to *tam odiosa*; § 384 (234, *a*); B. 192, 1; G. 359; II. 434, 2 (391, 1); H.-B. 362, i. — *eruptura sit*: indir. quest.; for tense, see § 575, *a* and N. (334, *a* and N.); cf. B. 269, 3; G. 515; II. 649, ii, 1 (529, ii, 4); H.-B. 470, 4, *a*.

**170 9** *horreamus*, we shudder to think. — *illorum*, Cæsar, Pompey, and Crassus, — the so-called First Triumvirate.

**170 10** *Catoni*, afterwards called *Uticensis* (from Utica, the place of his suicide), the leader of the Conservative or Old Republican party, — an uncompromising aristocrat and enemy of Cæsar, upright and patriotic, but narrow minded and impracticable. His death afterward caused him to be regarded as a martyr to ancient liberty. His daughter Porcia was the wife of Brutus, the conspirator.

FIG. 45



GIRL WRITING A LETTER

**170 11** *videbantur*: the force of the imperf. may be reproduced by translating *formerly they seemed*. — *venenis*: poisoning was not uncommon at

Rome; hence this figure was natural to a Roman.

**170 12** *sibilis vulgi*, by the hisses of the common people.

**170 13** *exarserint*, have become infuriated. The actions of the "triumvirs" are such that Cicero thinks they have lost patience, and are ready to resort to open violence.

**170 15** *orbem . . . conversum*, i.e. that the revolution in the state had been accomplished. To keep the figure expressed in *orbitam* (*rut*, *wheel mark*), we may translate, *that the wheel of the government had made a complete revolution*.

**171 1** *fuisse*, it would have been (apodosis, contrary to fact).

**171 2** *homines*, people (i.e. the Romans and Italians in general, who have not been able to let the revolution take place without expressing their feelings).

**171 5** *amicus*, i.e. Pompey. — *insolens infamiae*, not accustomed to ill repute.

**171 6** *deformatus corpore* this probably means merely that his

health and personal appearance had suffered from his anxiety and chagrin.

**171 7** *progressum . . . reditum* (observe the chiasmic order), i.e. the way before him is a headlong descent, and if he turns back, there is no firm footing. The figure is uncommonly vigorous and condensed.

**171 8** *bonos*, i.e. the optimates (see note on p. 170, l. 7). — *inimicos* (pred. acc.), *as his enemies*.

**171 10** *mollitiem animi*, *my tenderness of heart*. — *non tenui lacrimas*, *could not keep back the tears*. — *illum*, i.e. Pompey.

**171 11** *edictis Bibuli*: M. Calpurnius Bibulus, Cæsar's colleague in the consulship of B.C. 59, was such a nonentity that the year was jocosely spoken of as "the consulship of Julius and Cæsar" (instead of "Bibulus and Cæsar"). Cæsar was anxious to pass certain bills, — especially an act for the division of the public land among the poorer citizens and an act to legalize the acts of Pompey in Asia. Bibulus shut himself up in his house, whence he issued edicts opposing Cæsar's bills, and assailing him and Pompey with unmeasured abuse. These edicts made a great noise but had no permanent effect. — *contionantem*, *addressing the people* (in reply to the edicts directed against him by Bibulus). For the nature of a *contio*, see p. 273.

**171 12** *illo in loco*, i.e. in the Forum, where (or in the *Comitium*) such public meetings for address or debate were held.

**171 13** *ut*, *how* (exclamatory).

**172 1** *Crasso*: Crassus was an old enemy of Pompey's, and, though now his political partner, might be supposed to take secret satisfaction in his waning popularity.

**172 3** *lapsus quam progressus*, i.e. rather to have got into his present position by carelessness than to have advanced into it with his eyes open.

**172 6** *pictum*, etc.: Cicero refers to Pompey as a work of art and of himself as the artist. He has in mind the splendid encomium contained in the Oration for the Manilian Law (see pp. 66–97).

**172 8** *Clodianum negotium*, *the Clodius affair*. In order to become eligible for the tribunate, Clodius had procured his adoption into a plebeian family. Pompey had countenanced this proceeding, acting as *auspex* at the ceremony. This was enough to estrange Cicero from him, as everybody thought, for Clodius was Cicero's bitterest enemy.

**172 10** *Archilochia*: the Parian poet Archilochus, said to have invented iambic verse, was a proverbially savage satirist. The edicts of Bibulus handled both Pompey and Cæsar without gloves.

**172 12** *proponuntur*, *are posted up*.

**172 13 ipsi**, i.e. to Pompey himself.

**172 18 qui**: § 148, *b* (104, *a*); B. 90; G. 106; H. 184, 1 (188, ii, 1); H.-B. 141. — **sit . . . futurus**: for tense, see note on p. 170, l. 8.

**172 19 comitia . . . distulisset**: Bibulus had issued an edict postponing the consular elections for the following year. They finally took place on October 18, when L. Calpurnius Piso (Cæsar's father-in-law) and A. Gabinius (a partisan of Pompey's: see p. 67) were elected. Such postponements were usually disliked by the common people.

**172 21 iret ad Bibulum**, i.e. to his house, to terrify him by a display of mob violence.

**172 22 vocem exprimere**, *squeeze out a single voice* (in favor of this demonstration against Bibulus).

**172 23 quid quaeris?** *what would you have?* — **sentiunt**, i.e. Cæsar, Pompey, and Crassus.

**172 24 partis**, *party*. — **eo magis**, etc.: to carry through their plans the triumvirs may have to conciliate Clodius by sacrificing Cicero. — **nobis** (dat. of agent): equiv. to **mihi**.

**172 25 eum**, i.e. Clodius.

**172 28 studia**, *good-will, devotion*. It was Cicero's weakness to exaggerate his own popularity.

**172 29 cum**, *not only*. — **res . . . vocat**, *the circumstances themselves summon you* (to Rome). — **ad tempus illud**, *for that* (critical) *moment*.

**172 31 Varro**, i.e. M. Terentius Varro, who had served under Pompey in the East.

**172 32 divinitus** (adv.), *like one inspired*. Pompey was full of professions of friendship, but he did nothing to prevent Cicero's exile.

**172 33 discessuros**, *come out of the affair* (the struggle with Clodius). — **tu**: emphatic. Cicero has been writing of his own travels; he closes with an inquiry about the doings of his correspondent.

**172 34 cum Sicyoniis**: Atticus was having difficulty in collecting a large sum of money which the Sicyonians owed him. The details of the transaction are not known, but it is several times mentioned in Cicero's letters.

### III

**173 3 me miserum**: § 397, *d* (240, *d*); B. 183; G. 343, 1; H. 421 (381); H.-B. 399. — **te** (emphatic) . . . **incidisse**, *to think that you have*, etc.: exclam. infin.; § 462 (274); B. 334; G. 534; H. 616, 3 (539, iii); H.-B. 596. **Tulliolam . . . percipere** (ll. 5, 6) is in the same construction.



**173 5 Tulliolam:** Cicero's favorite child. Observe the pet name (diminutive of *Tullia*). — **ex quo patre . . . ex eo**, etc., *should suffer such grief for her father, in whom she used to take so much delight!* For the order of clauses, see § 308, *d* (201, *c*); G. 620; H. 683, 2 (572, ii, N.); H.-B. 550, *a*, N.<sup>8</sup>.

**173 7 Cicerone:** M. Tullius Cicero, only son of the orator, was born B.C. 65, and was therefore a mere boy at this time. He was educated at

FIG. 46



COIN OF BRUTUS AND CASCA

Athens, where he was studying when Brutus, after the death of Cæsar, visited that city on his way to Macedonia. Young Cicero joined the army of Brutus, and was present at the Battle of Philippi (B.C. 42). He made his peace with Octavius and was his colleague in the consulship in the year B.C. 30. The figure in

the text (p. 201) is from a medal struck in his honor by the Magnesians. — **sapere**, *to know anything* (be old enough to understand anything).

**173 10 ab eis:** the aristocratic party, who had not stood by Cicero in his struggle with Clodius.

**173 11 qui petebant**, i.e. the triumvirs (see preceding letter) or their party.

**173 12 nostris**, *our own*.

**173 15 ne . . . valetudo . . . desit**, *that sickness on my part may not thwart your efforts*. Terentia showed much energy in working for her husband's recall and in managing his affairs during his exile. She had apparently expressed her fear that Cicero might fall a victim to the plague (see l. 21), but he promises to look out for his health. — **res**, *the business* (of procuring Cicero's recall).

**173 16 quantoque . . . redire**, *how much easier it was to stay at home than* (it is) *to return* (now that I am in exile).

**173 17 habemus**, *have* (on our side).

**173 20 familia**, *our slaves*. What the advice of friends was is not certain. In a previous letter Cicero had said that his slaves were to be freed if his property were confiscated and he were not allowed to buy it in.

**173 21 loco**, *this place*, i.e. Thessalonica, where the body of the letter was written. A postscript was added at Dyrrachium.

**173 22 Plancius:** Cn. Plancius, at this time quæstor in Macedonia. He was afterward (B.C. 54) successfully defended by Cicero on a charge

of corrupt political bargaining. The oration (Pro Cn. Plancio) is extant.

**173** 24 **Hispo**: who he was is unknown, perhaps an officer who was keeping his eye on Cicero's movements. Possibly Cicero uses Hispo as a nickname for his enemy, L. Calpurnius Piso, who had been active in procuring his banishment. — **veniret**: subj. of characteristic.

**173** 25 **retinet**: for tense, see § 466 (276, *a*); B. 259, 4; G. 230; H. 533, 1 (467, iii, 2); H.-B. 485.

**174** 2 **Pisonis**: C. Calpurnius Piso Frugi, the husband of Cicero's daughter, Tullia. He did everything in his power to procure Cicero's recall, but died (B.C. 57) shortly before it took place. Tullia afterwards married Dolabella (see p. 194).

**174** 5 **Q. fratre**: Cicero's brother Quintus, with whom Terentia had not been quite friendly.

**174** 7 **egi**, sc. *eis gratias*. — **me a te**, etc.: Terentia had informed her husband of the good offices of various friends and had asked him to thank them by letter.

**174** 10 **puero**: the younger Cicero; for case, see § 403, *c* (244, *d*); cf. B. 218, 6; G. 401, R.<sup>7</sup>; H. 474, 3 (415, iii, N.<sup>1</sup>); H.-B. cf. 423, *b*.

**174** 13 **tantum**, *so much only*. — **erunt in officio**, *do their duty, stand by us*.

**174** 14 **efficere**, *make out*. — **tua pecunia**: Terentia's private fortune was considerable, and the estate which she meant to sell was probably her own.

**174** 15 **ne . . . perdamus**, *not to ruin our boy, who is, indeed, ruined already*. Observe the alliteration. — **cui . . . egeat**, *if he has something to keep him from poverty, it will require only moderate courage, etc., on his part to achieve everything else*.

**174** 19 **iam brevis**, *at all events I have not long to wait now*. The question of his recall will soon be decided one way or the other.

**174** 20 **d. a. d. VI. K. Decemb.**, i.e. *datae ante diem sextum Kalendas Decembris*.

**174** 21–23 A postscript. See note on p. 173, l. 21, above. — **libera civitas** being a "free city," Dyrrhacium had the "right of exile" (*ius exsili*), i.e. though subject to Rome it was technically foreign territory, and exiles could live there unmolested.

## IV

**174** 25 **tui**: genitive with **indigebunt**. — **mei** (subject of **indigebunt**), *my family*. — **nostris . . . desis**, *not to fail (us in our) misfortunes*.

## V

**175 1 Pollione:** C. Asinius Pollio, now about twenty years of age. He afterwards became one of Cæsar's most trusted friends, and acted an important part in the events that followed the dictator's death; but he is best known as a lover of literature and a patron of Virgil and Horace. Virgil's fourth Eclogue was dedicated to him. He died A.D. 4, in his eightieth year.

**175 4 fore, ut infringatur:** § 569, *a* (288, *f*); B. 270, 3; G. 656; H. 619, 2 (537, 3); H.-B. 472, *c*.

**175 5 ipsa die, by time itself:** for gender, see § 97, *a* (73); B. 53; G. 64; H. 135 (123); H.-B. 101.

**175 6 proditorum tuorum, those who have betrayed you.**

**175 7 secundo loco, in the second place. — temporum, misfortunes, i.e. his exile.**

**175 9 violatur, adflicta:** observe the difference in the strength of the verbs; the honor of Lentulus is being *attacked*; Cicero's had been *laid low*. — **quam mea, than** [that in which] *mine*, etc.

**175 12 praesta te eum qui, etc., show yourself that (same) man that I have known, etc., i.e. don't change your character now; be consistent with my knowledge of you. — a teneris . . . unguiculis, i.e. from infancy.** The Greek phrase is ἐξ ὀνύχων or ἐξ ἀπαλῶν ὀνύχων. Horace uses *de tenero ungui*.

**175 14 hominum iniuria, the injustice that men do you.**

## VI

**176 5 utrumque laetor, I am glad of two things. — et, both.**

**176 7 modo ut . . . constiterit, etc., provided only you have derived some advantage from your leisure.**

**176 8 in ista amoenitate:** Marius was at his villa near Stabiae on the Campanian shore. To enjoy the prospect of Misenum (see illustration, Greenough and Kittredge's Virgil, p. 161), he had opened a window looking out on the Bay of Cumæ. *Stabianum perforasti* seems to be corrupt.

**176 12 lectiunculis, pleasant little readings. — cum (temporal), while.**

**176 13 istic, in that place of yours.**

**176 16 Sp. Maecius:** Sp. Mæcius Tarpa, licenser of plays.

**176 17 probavisset (subj. of characteristic), such plays as Mæcius had approved.**

**176** 18 *tui stomachi, to your taste.*

**176** 19 *meo, sc. stomacho.*

**177** 1 *in scaenam, etc.*: i.e. certain famous actors who were past their prime had been induced to appear on this occasion, not to the advantage (Cicero thinks) of their reputation. The pun on **honoris causa** is obvious.

**177** 2 *decēsse = decessisse*: § 181, *b*, N.<sup>2</sup> (128, *b*); B. 116, 4, *c*; G. 131, 4, 4; H. 238, 3 (235, 3); H.-B. 163, 4.

**177** 3 *Aesopus*: Claudius (or Clodius) Æsopus, the most celebrated tragic actor at Rome and a friend of Cicero's. He had retired from the stage, and was now very old, but he appeared (for the last time) on this occasion.

**177** 4 *iurare*, i.e. to recite some oath taken by a character in the play.

**177** 7 *adparatus, etc.*: the lavish display offended Cicero's taste, or so he says. The same criticism is often passed on modern performances.

**177** 9 *carueris, got along without, dispensed with.*

**177** 10 *sescenti*: used in Latin for any large number, as we say "a thousand." — **Clytaemnestra**, a lost tragedy of L. Attius, the celebrated Roman dramatist. Its subject was the murder of Agamemnon by his wife Clytemnestra on his return from the Trojan War. This is also the plot of the *Agamemnon* of Æschylus. The mules probably carried Trojan booty, for we know that the play included Agamemnon's return from Troy. — **Equo Troiano**: a tragedy by Livius Andronicus, the earliest of Roman dramatists (third century B.C.).

**177** 11 *creterrarum* (*craterarum* is the common form): these differed from the "properties" in the modern theatre in that they were real.

**177** 14 *Protogeni*: cultivated Romans employed highly trained slaves (usually Greeks) to read to them. •

**177** 15 *nē, adv., without doubt.*

**177** 17 *Oscos ludos, Oscan plays*: rustic farces (*fabulae Atellanae*), said to have come originally from the Oscan town of Atella. They were very popular at Rome.

**177** 18 *vel in senatu vestro*: the local senate of the town, probably Stabiae. Cicero jestingly insinuates that their deliberations must be farcical enough.

**178** 1 *ita non ames, you are so far from liking.*

**178** 2 *via Graeca*: this road is said to have been out of repair. At all events, the jest at Marius' dislike of things Greek is obvious enough.

—*athletas*, apparently Greek athletes, imported to give *clat* to the show, but less successful in pleasing the spectators than ordinary gladiators would have been.

**178 3** *gladiatores contempseris*: perhaps an allusion to assistance rendered to Cicero against Clodius' band of roughs.

**178 4** *operam et oleum perdidisse*, *has wasted his pains and his money* (lit. *pains and oil*): a proverbial expression for fruitless labor.

FIG. 47



ÆDILE OPENING THE GAMES

Apparently it comes from the waste of "midnight oil" over plans that come to naught. Here, however, there is probably a punning allusion to the oil used by the athletes. — *Pompeius*: the giver of the games (see p. 176).

**178 9** *neque nos*, *not even I*.

**178 11** *volgi atque turbae*, *the vulgar rabble, the common herd*: hendiadys; § 640 (385); B. 374, 4; G. 698; H. 751, 3, N.<sup>1</sup> (636, iii, 2); H.-B. 631, 5.

**178 12** *misericordia*: Pliny the Elder (Hist. Nat. viii. 7) tells an extraordinary story which illustrates the excitability of the Roman crowd. So far were they from being pleased with the slaughter of the elephants that when the beasts trumpeted with terror, and seemed "by a gesture impossible to describe" to beg mercy of the spectators, the beholders burst into tears, and, springing to their feet, called down curses on Pompey's head.

**178 17** *Canini*: L. Caninius Gallus. Nothing is known of this case. — *facilem*, *ready to spare me, or indulgent*.

**178 20** *cum*, *not only* (correlative with *tum* in l. 22).

**178 22** *non defendere*, *to refuse to defend* (i.e. to take only such cases as I chose). — *vita nulla est*, *this is no life for me*.

**178 26** *quaero . . . arbitrato*, *I am seeking every possible pretext for*

*living finally as I should like to live* (**arbitratu meo**, lit. *according to my own wishes*), i.e. for getting rid of court business and devoting myself to literature and philosophy; **aliquando** implies that Cicero thinks it is high time to rest from his toilsome profession. His friend Marius was a man of leisure, apparently, — partly from choice and partly because of ill-health.

**178 28 quod-que**, etc., *and that you*, etc.: the clause is in apposition with **hoc**, object of **fero**.

**178 31 plane exsolvam**, *get rid of them entirely*. Cicero does not affect a wish to leave public life altogether; he wishes for more leisure and greater independence.

**178 33 commentaris**, *have been studying*. — **humaniter vivere**, *to live as a man of culture should*.

**179 2 mecum . . . leticula concursare**, *run about* (i.e. make excursions) *with me in my litter*; **leticula** is literally abl. of means.

## VII

**179 11 L. filios**, i.e. **Luci** (gen.) **filios**.

**179 12 familiarissime utor**, *I am on very friendly terms*. — **maiozem in modum**, *particularly* (suggesting that this is not a mere formal recommendation).

**179 15 multas**, *many* (of my letters of introduction) *have had much influence with you*.

**179 17-18 gratissimos . . . gratissimum**: cf. § 598, *m* (344, *m*); B. 350, 10; G. 681; H. 667 (563); H.-B. 632, 21.

## VIII

**180 3 Britanniam**: Trebatius had declined to accompany Cæsar in his first invasion of Britain. Cicero, doubtless somewhat disappointed, here suggests in a jocular way that it would have been for the interest of Trebatius to take part in the expedition.

**180 5 verum tamen**, *but to be serious*.

**180 6 ultro**, *of his own accord*, without anybody's asking him (Cæsar).

**180 7 eo**, Cæsar. — **ad quem**, *to whose companionship*.

**180 9 in ista epistula**, *in that letter of yours*.

**180 10 curae**: § 382, 1 (233, *a*); B. 191; G. 356; H. 433 (390, *i*); H.-B. 360. Cicero was always generous and painstaking in assisting young men of talent like Trebatius.

**180 11 frigeas, take cold.** Some have seen here a suggestion of a double meaning: "I fear you have not consulted your own interests in staying in winter quarters in Gaul instead of going to Britain." But the passage seems merely jocose. Trebatius was longing for the comforts of the city.

**180 12 Mucio, etc.:** Q. Mucius Scævola and M. Manilius, famous jurists of the previous century, whose "professional opinion" on the subject of keeping up a good fire in winter Cicero pretends to quote. — **idem placebat, this was also the opinion of.**

**180 13 qui . . . abundares, since you had no great supply, etc.** (when you left Rome). There is a jocose suggestion that Trebatius was not very well off when he set out on this campaign, and hence that he ought to look out for his own interests now. Perhaps there is a suggestion that Trebatius went away from Rome to mend his fortunes. Cicero is constantly reminding him that his campaign ought to make him well off.

**180 14 calere:** the Gauls were "making things warm" for the Romans.

**180 16 natare:** Trebatius was fond of swimming; yet, says Cicero, he would not go to Britain, even for the sake of sea baths.

**180 17 essedarios:** the war chariots of the Britons, which Trebatius, who was fond of sports, might have been supposed likely to find worth seeing. There is a pun on *essedarii*, a kind of gladiator.

**180 18 andabata, gladiators of the lowest class, who fought blindfold.** To care for them was a sign of passionate devotion to such sports. The suggestion is that surely a British chariot ought to have been an attraction to a man who never missed seeing the *andabatae*.

**180 24 quid profecerim, how far I succeeded** (in advancing your fortunes by the letter referred to).

**180 25 facias** (object of *velim*, sc. *ut*), etc., *I should like to have you let me know.*

**181 2 id, i.e. your absence.**

**181 3 sin autem, etc.:** again the suggestion that Trebatius is neglecting his opportunities.

**181 4 qui (causal) . . . attraham, that I do not, etc.**

**181 6 pluris:** § 417 (252, a); B. 203, 4; G. 379, 380; H. 448, 4 (405); H.-B. 356, 1. — **fratres, etc.:** the Hædui had been formally addressed as *fratres consanguineique* by the Roman Senate (see Cæsar, B. G. i. 33).

**181 9 aut consolando, etc.:** a line from one of Terence's comedies, *Hautontimorumenos* (*The Self-Tormentor*), i. 34; quoted as we might quote Shakspeare.

## IX

**181 10** *quantae curae tibi . . . fuerit*, how zealous you have been for: for the two datives, see § 382, 1 (233, a); B. 191; G. 356; H. 433 (390, i); H.-B. 360 and b. — *honos*, the *supplicatio*, which Cato had opposed, but which had finally been decreed, after much wrangling. — *quam . . . fueras*, and how, as consul, you have shown the same disposition to honor me and increase my reputation that you and your parents and your whole family had always shown (lit. you have stood out as the same that you had always been, etc.); *fuerit* and *exstiteris* are indirect questions dependent on *cognovi* below.

**181 14** *quod . . . debeam*, that I ought not to do it for your sake.

**181 15** *magni interest*, it makes a great difference.

**181 16** *debeas*, are indebted.

**181 19** *ita rem publicam*, etc.: it cannot be said that Marcellus showed any great ability in his administration, but he was of Cicero's party.

**181 20** *ut . . . non recusem*: clause of result after *ita geris*, etc.; *quo minus . . . debeam* (l. 21) depends on *recusem*.

**181 22** *exitus*: the result of the agitation of Marcellus was the actual breaking out of the great Civil War and the destruction of the party to which he belonged. He was attached to the Pompeian party, and is best known for the vigor with which he opposed Cæsar at this time. After the Civil War he made his peace with Cæsar. His wife was Octavia, afterwards married to Mark Antony (see coin of Antony and Octavia, p. 183).

**182 1** *si . . . morabitur*, unless I am obliged to postpone my voyage (lit. unless my voyage shall keep me waiting).

**182 2** *incurrerat*, falls in with; for epistolary imperf., cf. note on p. 170, l. 2.

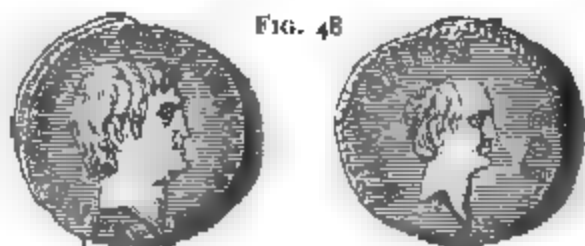


FIG. 48  
COIN OF MARK ANTONY AND HIS BROTHER  
LUCIUS

## X

**182** (address) *Q.Q.*, i.e. the two Quintuses, — Cicero's brother Quintus and the latter's son.

**182 4** *opportunitatem operae tuae*, the advantage of your devotion.

**182 6** *quartanam*: the disease appears, then, to be not a malignant fever, as had been feared, but a quartan ague.



**182 7 Curius** : M. Curius, a banker at Patræ, who was keeping Cicero informed of Tiro's condition.

**182 8 id quod . . . tuæ**, as *befits your refined culture*. Cicero jestingly tells Tiro that so highly cultivated a man ought to have the wisdom to attend to nothing but recovery. He is anxious lest Tiro's devotion may lead him to resume his journey before he is strong enough.

**182 13 ad urbem** : he could not enter the city since he was still a military commander. — **obviam . . . proditum** : *such a procession came out to meet me*.

**182 14 incidi**, etc. : though Cæsar did not cross the Rubicon until July, B.C. 49, more than six months after Cicero's arrival at the walls of the city, yet the Civil War had virtually begun when this letter was written.

**183 1 mederi** : Cicero tried to mediate between Cæsar and Pompey. Apparently he did not perceive how inevitable the struggle was. Indeed, no contemporary could understand the significance of the great Civil War. To most of them it must have appeared merely a political struggle of unusual proportions. They could not see that the victory of Cæsar meant a new era in human civilization. Probably Cæsar himself was the only man then alive who had any conception of the true nature of the crisis. — **certorum**, *particular persons* (whom I could name).

**183 3 omnino**, *in a word*.

**183 4 amicus** : Cicero was at this time on good terms with the leaders of both parties. — **minacis . . . litteras** : Cæsar was proconsul in Gaul, and was candidate for the consulship, — an office which insured continuance of his military authority. His enemies wished him to disband his army, which, unless Pompey had done the same thing, would have been madness. His ultimatum (the letter here referred to) was received by the Senate Jan. 1, B.C. 49. Cæsar says that it made very easy demands (B. C. i. 5), and it certainly offered great concessions. But the Pompeians carried the day. The Senate voted that Cæsar must disband his army before a fixed date (probably Feb. 1) or be declared a public enemy. The tribunes interposed their veto, but were forced to flee from the city and take refuge with Cæsar at Ravenna. The Senate appointed Pompey dictator only a few days before this letter was written.

**183 5 miserat**, *has sent* ; **erat**, *is* ; **incitabat** (l. 6), *is egging him on* ; **profecti erant** (l. 8), *have gone* (a colorless word — not *taken refuge* or the like) ; the tenses are "epistolary" (see note on p. 170, l. 2).

**183 6 Curio meus** : C. Scribonius Curio, a friend of Cicero's (as his father had been), was tribune B.C. 50. He was a man of talent, but

notoriously profligate, and owed immense sums (\$3,000,000, it is said). Cæsar paid these debts and thus won him over from the Pompeians, to whose party he naturally belonged. In the disputes that preceded the crossing of the Rubicon, Curio acted with great adroitness. It was he who proposed that *both* Cæsar and Pompey should give up their military commands, — a proposition which put Pompey completely in the wrong, since he had no intention of becoming a private citizen, even for a moment. Curio fought on Cæsar's side in the Civil War, and fell in Africa.

**183 7 Antonius . . . Q. Cassius** : the tribunes for B.C. 49, both partisans of Cæsar. — **nulla vi expulsi** : this is literally true ; yet Antony and Cassius had certainly been threatened, and they fled from Rome disguised as slaves. Cæsar was at Ravenna, where they joined him.

**183 9 nobis, us**, i.e. Pompey and Cicero. Ordinarily the proconsuls were not included, but the whole object of the vote was to make Pompey practically dictator.

**183 10 ne quid**, etc. : the regular formula for proclaiming martial law (see note on p. 100, l. 12). It "had been a signal of death to the Gracchi, to Saturninus, to the Catilinarian conspirators." But Cæsar was ready for the struggle, and the Pompeians, in whose hands the constitutional authority now technically rested, were absolutely unprepared for action.

**183 13 ex hac quoque parte**, *on our side as well*.

**183 15 sero** : Pompey was madly self-confident. His famous boast that he had but to stamp his foot to raise up soldiers was not justified by the event.

**183 17 Lentulus** : L. Cornelius Lentulus Crus, consul (with C. Claudius Marcellus) for B.C. 49 ; a violent Pompeian. He was friendly to Cicero, and had assisted him against Clodius, but he thought the application for a triumph inopportune when the state was in danger. Cicero suggests that he is delaying to make his services to Cicero seem the greater when he does bring forward the motion. But the passage is intentionally rather vague.

**183 18 expēdisset** (= **expedivisset** : see note on p. 177, l. 2), etc., *had made the necessary arrangements for the safety of the state* (lit. *had set in order* [the things] *which were necessary*, etc.) ; **expedisset** is subord. clause in indir. disc. (for fut. perf. of the direct).

**183 19 relaturum** : it was the consul's business to bring such a matter before the Senate. •

**183 20 cupide** : a just remark. Cicero was less actuated by selfish ambitions and low greed than almost any public man of his time. —

**pluris**: gen. of price (see note on p. 181, l. 6); both parties were anxious to secure Cicero.

**183** <sup>21</sup> **quisque**, i.e. each of the officers mentioned in the decree spoken of above. — **tuereter**: indirect question.

**183** <sup>22</sup> **Capuam**: Cicero soon withdrew to Capua, which had thus been put in his charge. For his further movements, see pp. 185, 186.

## XI

**184** (address) **Tullius Terentiae**, etc.: the address includes a greeting from Cicero to his wife Terentia and his daughter Tullia, and from Cicero's son Marcus (here called simply *Cicero*) to the same (**matri, sorori**). For **S. P. D.**, see greeting in Letter X.

**184** <sup>1</sup> **si vos valetis**, etc.: a regular formula; cf. the old-fashioned "I write these few lines to inform you that I am in good health," etc. — **vestrum** (emphatic), *it is for YOU to consider*. The special question was, whether they should remain at Rome, whither Cæsar was advancing rapidly.

**184** <sup>2</sup> **ille**, i.e. Cæsar.

**184** <sup>4</sup> **diripiendam**, *to be plundered*: § 500, 4 (294, *d*); B. 337, 7, *b*, 2; G. 430; H. 622 (544, 2, N.<sup>2</sup>); H.-B. 605, 2. Cæsar's moderation in the moment of victory was contrary to all Roman precedent in civil wars; quite different from what was to be expected of the Pompeians. But Cicero could not foresee this. No one then knew that Cæsar's plans were constructive, not merely revolutionary. — **ut**, *that . . . not*.

**184** <sup>5</sup> **Dolabella**: the husband of Cicero's daughter Tullia. He was a profligate and unscrupulous man, but high in Cæsar's favor, and likely to be influential in protecting Cicero's family. See p. 194.

**184** <sup>8</sup> **vestri similes**, *any ladies of your station*; both Terentia and Tullia are meant. For case of **vestri**, see § 385, *c*, 2 (234, *d*, 2); B. 204, 3; G. 359, R.<sup>1</sup> and N.<sup>4</sup>; H. 435, 4 (391, ii, 4); H.-B. 339, *c* and N. — **ne**, *whether*.

**184** <sup>9</sup> **ut**, *how* (indirect question).

**184** <sup>10</sup> **modo . . . ut**, *provided only*. — **haec . . . loca**, i.e. the Capuan territory, to which Cicero had been assigned as governor.

**184** <sup>14</sup> **Camillo**: C. Camillus, a lawyer, whom Cicero elsewhere speaks of as his close friend; Camillus was then at Rome. — **videbitur**, *seem best*.

**184** <sup>15</sup> **rem meliorem fecit**, *has followed the better cause*. Labienus, Cæsar's *legatus* in Gaul, had joined the Pompeian party.

**184 16 Piso:** L. Capurnius Piso Cæsoninus, Cæsar's father-in-law, who had accompanied Pompey. He had once been a bitter enemy of Cicero. — **sceleris:** gen. of the charge; § 352 (220); B. 208; G. 378; H. 456 (409, ii); H.-B. 342.

**184 18 istic, where you are.**

**184 19 Rufus:** probably Mescinius Rufus, who had been one of Cicero's quæstors in his Cilician province.

**184 20 Kal., i.e. of February.**

## XII

**185 1 S. v. b. e., i.e. *si vales bene est*** (see note on p. 184, l. 1). — **litteras, i.e. Cicero's letter of Feb. 15.** — **recognovi, i.e. in the letter.**

**185 2 consules:** C. Marcellus and L. Lentulus, partisans of Pompey.

**185 4 pro, in accordance with.**

**185 5 ut conferas:** obj. of hortor; **ut feramus:** dep. on conferas.

**185 7 facias:** obj. of censeo; for the omission of **ut**, see § 575, *a* (331, *f*, R.); B. 295, 8; G. 546, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 565, 4 (499, 2); H.-B. 513, 5.

## XIII

**186 1 litteras, i.e. Cicero's letter of Feb. 15** (see Introduction to Letter XVI). — **Canusi, at Canusium** in Apulia, where Pompey halted on his way from Luceria to Brundisium.

**186 2 rei publicae causa:** Pompey was the representative of lawful authority, being a proconsul with dictatorial power and having both consuls on his side. Cæsar was technically a rebel; Cicero elsewhere calls him a "tyrant" and a "Pisistratus."

**186 3 fore ut . . . possemus:** periphrasis for the fut. infin.; § 569, *a* (288, *f*); B. 270, 3; G. 248; H. 619, 2 (537, 3); H.-B. 472, *c*.

**186 4 concordiam:** to the very last Cicero had hoped for a peaceful settlement of the quarrel (see note on p. 183, l. 1); but Pompey's flight had left Cæsar master of Italy.

**186 5 dignitate:** Pompey's conduct in abandoning Corfinium and fleeing from Italy was extremely mortifying to Cicero. He speaks of it in some of his letters to Atticus in terms of unmeasured contempt.

**186 7 ad consules, for the consuls** (i.e. to be carried to them). — **consili:** Pompey had sent orders by D. Lælius that one consul should join him at Luceria in Apulia and that the other should go to Sicily with such troops as had been collected about Capua. These orders he subsequently rescinded, on learning of the siege of Corfinium (see Att. viii. 12. A).

**186 8** *non exspectavi*, etc., *I did not wait for you to reply to my letter* (i.e. the letter of March 15). — *redderentur*: § 553 (328); B. 293; G. 572; H. 603 (519); H.-B. 507, 5.

**186 9** *-que, but.* — *in Apulliam*; Pompey had written on Feb. 10, advising Cicero to join him at Luceria.

**186 12** *Caesarem . . . Aesernias*: a false rumor. Caesar was still besieging Corfinium.

**186 14** *si ita esset*: subj. in subord. clause in indir. disc.; Cicero's thought was, *si ita est, iter meum interclusum est*.

**186 15** *exceptum, caught*.

**186 16** *certum, trustworthy information*.

**186 17** *ab Aesernia*: *ab* is used because the news would come from the neighborhood of the town, not from within its walls; § 428, *a* (258, *a*, N.<sup>1</sup>); B. 229, 2; G. 391, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 462, 3 (412, ii, 3, N.); H.-B. 453, 1.

**186 19** *misisses*: subj. in informal indir. disc.; § 592 (341); B. 323; G. 508, 3; H. 649, i (528, 1); H.-B. 535, 1, *a*.

**187 1** *litteras*, etc.: here follows Pompey's letter reported in indir. disc.; compare the same in the direct discourse as included by Cicero

in a letter to Atticus (viii, 6): *Litterae mihi a L. Domitio a.d. XIII Kalend. Mart. adlatæ sunt: earum exemplum infra scripsi. Nunc, ut [i.e. although] ego non scribam, tua sponte te intellegere scio, quanti rei publicae intersit omnis copias in unum locum primo quoque tempore convenire. Tu, si tibi videtur, dabis operam quam primum ad nos venias, praesidi Capuae quantum constitueris satis esse, relin-  
quas — L. Domitio: the commander at Corfinium.*

FIG. 49



His letter informed Pompey that Caesar had encamped before the town. (See Fig. 49, head of L. Domitius Ahenobarbus, from a coin.)

**187 2** *earumque . . . subscripseras*, *you appended a copy of this letter*; *subscripseras* is in the indic. because (though the statement actually stood in Pompey's letter: see note on l. 1) Cicero asserts the fact on his own authority and does not make it a part of the indir. disc. For the epistolary tense, see note on p. 170, l. 2. — *exemplum, copy*.

**187 3** *magni*: see note on *pluris*, p. 181, l. 6. — *rei publicae*: § 355 (222); B. 211; G. 381; H. 449, 1 (406, iii); H.-B. 345. — *primo quoque tempore*, *at the earliest possible moment* (*quoque*, abl. of *quisque*).

**187 4** *ut . . . relinqueret*: dependent on the idea of *command* implied in what precedes and in the general tone of the letter.

**187 4 in unum locum:** Cicero and "everybody else" (*reliqui omnes*) were wrong in supposing this mustering place was to be *Corfinium*. Pompey had no intention of trying to raise the siege of that town. He had determined to collect all his troops at *Brundisium*, there to embark for Dyrrhacium in Illyria.

**187 6 qua:** translate by *as*.

**187 7 ad Corfinium:** § 428, *a* (258, *b*, N.<sup>2</sup>); B. 182, 3; G. 337, R.<sup>4</sup>; H. 418, 4 (380, ii, 1); H.-B. 453, 1. Cf. *ab Aesernia* (p. 186, l. 17).

**187 9 cum . . . esset,** *while we were awaiting results with the most intense anxiety*. — **utrumque simul,** *two things at the same time*. The first of these two pieces of news is expressed in the form of an indir. question (*quae . . . acta essent*); the second in indir. disc. (*te . . . coepisse*). Both clauses are in apposition with **utrumque**.

**187 10 quae . . . acta essent:** Domitius concealed the truth from the garrison, pretending that he still expected Pompey to come to the rescue. But "his looks belied his words" (*Cæs.*, B. C. i. 19); the facts transpired; the soldiers arrested their commander, delivered up the town to Cæsar, and enlisted in his service.

**187 11 cum, although.** — **nec . . . contenderemus,** *neither I nor my brother felt any hesitation about hastening forward to Brundisium* (to join Pompey); § 558, *a*, N.<sup>2</sup> (332, *g*, N.<sup>2</sup>); B. 298, *b*; G. 555, 3; cf. H.-B. 502, 3, *b*.

**187 13 ut caveremus:** § 563 (331); B. 295, 296; G. 546; H. 565 (498, i); H.-B. 502, 3, *a*.

**187 14 in eadem loca:** Cæsar left Corfinium immediately, and was now in close pursuit of Pompey.

**187 14-16 quod . . . venturus esset,** *because . . . he was sure to reach his destination* (Brundisium) *even sooner than we could*. For mood of **venturus esset**, see § 563 (321); B. 286; G. 541; H. 588, ii (516, ii); H.-B. 535, 2, *a*: the reason is given on the authority of those who dissuaded Cicero from the attempt.

**187 15 possemus . . . intenderet:** for mood, see § 593 (342); B. 324; G. 663; H. 652, 1 (529, ii, N.<sup>1</sup>, 1); H.-B. 539. The informants said: *Caesar celerius etiam quam vos poteritis eo quo contendit venturus est* (or *veniet*).

**187 17 committere ut . . . noceret,** *to injure by our rashness not only ourselves, but the state as well*: § 568 and N.<sup>1</sup> (332 and *e*); B. 297, 1; G. 553, 1; H. 564, i (498, ii); cf. H.-B. 521, 3, *a*. To allow themselves to be captured by Cæsar would do Pompey no good, and would be an injury to the commonwealth.

**187 19** *quin . . . possemus*: § 558 and *a* (332, *g* and *R.*); B. 298; G. 555, 2; H. 595, 1 (504, 3, 2); cf. H.-B. 502, 3, *b*. — *si fuisset*: § 593 (342); B. 324; G. 663; H. 652, 1 (529, ii, N.<sup>1</sup>, 1); H.-B. 539. Their thought was: *si etiam tutum nobis iter fuerit, Pompeium tamen iam consequi non poterimus* (or *possumus*).

**187 21** *tuas litteras*: this is the letter immediately preceding in this edition (No. XII).

**187 26** *qui . . . fuissent*: § 580 (336, 2); B. 314, 1; G. 650; H. 643 (524); H.-B. 534, 2. A number of important members of the Pompeian party had fallen into Cæsar's hands on the surrender of Corfinium, all of whom he released, in accordance with his custom.

**187 28** *regionibus* (abl. of separation) *exclusi*, *shut out from* (certain) *regions* (as Cicero now was from Apulia).

**187 29** *arma aliena*, *the armed bands of another* (i.e. a hostile or opposed) *party*.

**187 30** *maxime vellem primum*, *my first and most earnest wish is*: *vellem* implies that the wish is now unfulfilled; § 447, 1 (311, *b*); cf. B. 280, 2; G. 258, N.<sup>1</sup>; H. 556 (486, i); H.-B. 519, 1, *b*. — *vellem . . . fuissem*: § 442, *b* (267, *c*); cf. B. 180, 2, *a*; G. 261, *R.*; H.-B. 519, 1, *c*. For *ut* omitted, see § 565 (331, *f*, *R.*); B. 295, 8; G. 546, *R.*<sup>2</sup>; H. 565, 2 (499, 2); H.-B. 502, 3, footnote<sup>2</sup>. For tenses, see § 441 (267); B. 279; G. 256, 1; H. 558, 1 (483, 2); H.-B. 510, *a*.

**187 31** *ostenderam*, *I showed*: for epistolary tense, see note on *dederam* (p. 170, l. 2).

**187 33** *sine exercitu*: the attempt to collect troops in the Capuan district had not been very successful, and Pompey, after fleeing from Rome, had shown little concern for the west of Italy.

**187 34** *viris fortissimis*, i.e. Domitius and the other Pompeians at Corfinium. The allusion conveys a delicate shade of reproach to Pompey for making no attempt to relieve that town. Cicero regarded his conduct as cowardly and disgraceful (see note on p. 186, l. 5).

**188 1** *non contigit*, *it was not my good fortune*.

**188 2** *consili*: Cicero elsewhere complains that he had known nothing of Pompey's plans: "Shall he who did not inform me of his plans until Corfinium was lost find fault at my not having gone to Brundisium when Cæsar was between me and Brundisium?" (Att. ix. 2. A.) In fact, Pompey had had no real plan for the Italian campaign. The rapid marches of Cæsar had disconcerted him completely, and he was driven out of the country almost before he realized his situation. — *suspicionem adsequi*, *suspect* (or *guess*) *it* (i.e. your plan). Here, and in

what follows, Cicero, though using the most courteous language, makes it clear enough what he thought of Pompey's abandonment of Italy.

**188 3** *omnia . . . fore, etc., I thought nothing so unlikely to happen as that this, the cause of the state, should be unable to maintain itself, etc.*

**188 4** *quam ut . . . posset*: clause of result.

**188 5-7** Notice the artful accumulation of negatives: *neque, non, minus, nihil, nisi*.

**188 6** *quid . . . secutus* (indir. quest.), *what your purpose has been*.

**188 7** *idcirco, on that account* (i.e. because I do not understand your purpose). — *te . . . fecisse, that you have taken no step without exercising the very best judgment*; a purely formal expression of respect. Pompey had acted weakly and spasmodically. His plans — such as they were — had been demoralized by the rapidity of Cæsar's movements, and the prestige gained by his distinguished military career had suffered severely. Cicero knew all this well enough. Nor is there anything in this part of his letter, despite its courteous phrases, which actually conceals his opinion from Pompey.

**188 9** *mea*: emphatic. — *vel iniqua condicione, even on unfavorable terms*. Cicero had been a consistent advocate of peace; but the Pompeians had been insanely confident and eager for war. One reason for Cicero's vacillation, indeed, was the outspoken ferocity of his own party as opposed to the mild policy of Cæsar.

**188 10** *de urbe* (sc. *retinenda*): Pompey had fled from Rome on the news of Cæsar's approach, and his example was followed by the consuls. Cicero believed that this was a wrong move. He calls it a "mad plan" (*amentissimum consilium*, Att. vii. 10). — *de Italia* (sc. *retinenda*): Cicero had not made known to Pompey his opinion as to holding Italy, because Pompey had never suggested to him till now that there was any question about *that*. The parenthesis conveys a subtle reproach, none the less stinging for its delicacy of expression.

**188 12** *mihi non sumo, I do not presume to think*. — *ut . . . debuerit* (clause of result instead of indir. disc.), *ought to have prevailed* (been adopted); for tense of infin., see § 486, *a* (288, *a*); B. 270, 2; H. 618, 2 (537, 1); H.-B. 582, 3, *a*, footnote<sup>2</sup>.

**188 13** *neque id . . . causa, and that* (cf. Gr. *kal taûta*) *not for the sake of the commonwealth*.

**188 14** *adflicta, prostrate*.

**188 16** *eius rei*, i.e. of being with you. In fact Cicero joined Pompey at Dyrrachium several months later (in late autumn or early winter).

**188 18** *pugnandi cupidis*, as the Pompeians had been from the first.



**188 19** *prae me tuli, I made no secret of the fact that, etc.*

**188 20** *non quin . . . timerem*: § 540, N.<sup>8</sup> (156, f, 321, R.); B. 286, b; G. 541, 2; H. 588, ii, 2 (516, ii, 2); H.-B. 535, 2, b. — *eadem*, i.e. the abuses and the danger to the constitution likely to result from Cæsar's having a share in the government. Cæsar was the leader of the popular party, and counted among his adherents some of the most turbulent elements in the state. The *optimates* (Cicero's party) of course regarded him as a furious demagogue.

**188 21** *inde, then* (following *primum*, l. 19).

**188 22** *ad te*, i.e. from Cæsar. The excuses that follow, though they may sound somewhat hollow, were just and reasonable. So long as Pompey showed himself willing to make terms which would allow Cæsar some share in the government, Cicero could not be blamed for refusing to treat Cæsar as an out-and-out public enemy.

**188 23** *responderi*: used impersonally. — *honorifice et large, in honorable and generous terms*. Cæsar was to be allowed to stand for the consulship provided he would evacuate the towns he had taken in Italy, and withdraw to his province. This, however, he was unwilling to do. The negotiations referred to took place near the end of January, but came to nothing. — *duxi meam rationem, I consulted my own interests* (lit. *drew up my own account*: a mercantile figure, like many Latin idioms).

**188 24** *tibi . . . probaturum [esse], I should easily justify to you*. — *pro*: see note on p. 185, l. 4.

**188 25** *pro, in return for*.

**188 26** *meritis*, i.e. in suppressing the conspiracy of Catiline. — *supplicia*, i.e. his banishment.

**188 27** *si offendissem, etc.*: in direct disc., *si offendero . . . subiciar*. — *eius*, i.e. Cæsar.

**188 28** *cum, although*. — *consulatus, etc.*: see note on l. 23.

**188 29** *deferebatur, was offered* (indic. because it is stated as a fact). The argument is unanswerable. If Pompey and the Senate were actually trying to come to terms with Cæsar, why should Cicero go out of his way to offend the latter? He had already suffered enough. These allusions to his exile are veiled reproaches to Pompey, who had not stood by him in his time of trouble (see Introduction to Letter II, p. 170). — *eisdem proeliis, the same contests* (i.e. the same as those which he had passed through after the condemnation of Catiline, which resulted in Cicero's exile).

**188 30** *semper . . . popolare, seemed always to be a kind of favorite object for the attacks of evil-minded citizens*. The use of *populare* suggests

that it was easy to win the applause of the popular party by attacking Cicero.

**188 31 non prius . . . quam, no sooner . . . than.** Cicero says that he not merely suspected the danger; he had plain notification that it existed. He seems somewhat to have exaggerated his peril. It is not likely that Cæsar would have treated him with harshness. Cæsar's mild policy, however, was not at that time understood. A reign of terror was feared, like that of the Sullan proscriptions.

**188 32 neque ea . . . possem, I did not fear them, if they were necessary evils** (lit. *if they had to be undergone*), *so much as I thought it my duty to shun them if I could avoid them honorably.*

**188 33 essent . . . possem:** subj. in informal indir. disc.; **pertimui** is, in effect, a "verb of thinking."

**188 34 quam . . . ademit, you have my account of myself, put in the briefest possible way, for the time during which there was hope of a peaceful settlement; for the time remaining** (i.e. for all the rest of the time since peace became impossible), *the course of events (res, the facts of the case) has deprived me of the power (of action);* i.e. I have given a good account of myself up to the moment when peace was despaired of, showing you why I was not more active on your side; since that moment I have had no chance of joining you (for the reasons explained in the first part of the letter). — **quam brevem, for quam brevissimam, as brief as possible.**

**189 1 rationem:** lit. an *account* or *reckoning*, such as an agent makes to his principal (a commercial figure, continuing that in p. 188, l. 23). — **reliqui** (sc. *temporis*), dependent on **facultatem**.

**189 3 neque ego, etc.,** i.e. my course has not been dictated by friendship to Cæsar or by disloyalty to the state. I have simply preferred to oppose Cæsar by diplomacy (which, indeed, I understood to be the method that you yourself wished to follow) rather than by armed force. The policy of violence has now been adopted, — and I acquiesce. The republic will find me a good citizen, and you will find me a faithful friend.

**189 5 hoc . . . interest, there is only this difference.**

**189 6 quod, that. — cum, while. — ista laude,** i.e. the merit of being a patriotic citizen.

**189 7 ego:** supply **malui** from **maluerunt** in l. 8. — **condicionibus** (abl. of means), *negotiations.* — **quod . . . velle** (parenthetic), *a method which I had understood that you (also) preferred* (alluding, of course, to Pompey's negotiations with Cæsar already mentioned).

189 8 *disceptari* (impersonal), *that the controversy should be conducted*. — *quae quoniam ratio*, *and since the latter plan* (i.e. armed violence).

189 9 *ut . . . desideres*: result, obj. of *perficiam*. — *a me . . . desideres*, *shall miss in me*.

189 10 *amici*, sc. *animum*.

## XIV

189 12 *fama*: i.e. reports that Cicero was likely to join Pompey.

189 13 *ne quo progredieris*, *that you would not take any step* (lit. *advance to any position*).

189 14 *proclinata iam re*, *now that affairs have taken a favorable turn for me*. Cicero had never dared hope for the ultimate success of Pompey. — *integrā*, i.e. *re integrā*, *when the whole matter was an open question*.

189 16 *si, inasmuch as*. In following Pompey now, Cæsar argues, Cicero will not seem to be following fortune (for Pompey is unlikely to win), nor the *cause* (since in that case he would have joined the Pompeians at once); he will rather seem to be acting in condemnation of Cæsar.

189 19 *meum aliquod factum*, *some act of mine*.

190 2 *quod*, *a course which*.

190 5 *reperies*: a distinct enough promise; as if Cæsar had said, "Only do not join the Pompeians, and I will see that your safety and dignity are provided for."

## XV

191 1 *C. Trebatius*: see Letter VIII, p. 179.

191 2 *moleste te ferre*, *that you feel regret*. — *quod*, *that*.

191 3 *ad urbem*, *to the walls of the city*.

191 4 *si . . . accessissem*: for the fut. perf. of the direct discourse.

191 5 *de officio*, *about the duty of us both* (as citizens in the present crisis). — *nostrum*: § 295, *b* (194, *b*); B. 242, 2; G. 364, R.; H. 500, 4 (446, N.<sup>3</sup>); H.-B. 254, *a*.

191 6 *salvis rebus*, *while the state was still in safety*. The expression is much stronger than a literal English translation suggests. The force of the words may be given by some such phrase as *before the downfall of the state*. — *sic . . . dicendum*, *for that is the word to use*.

191 8 *absens*, i.e. in my Cilician province.

**191 9** *mala*, i.e. the Civil War. — *multo ante*, *long before they took place*. — *in consulatu*: Sulpicius was consul B.C. 51.

**191 10** *cum*, *though*: — *consilium*, i.e. his purpose of reconciling Cæsar and Pompey.

**191 12** *sero*, *too late* (since the quarrel had gone too far). — *solus eram*, *I stood alone*. — *rudis*, etc., *I was thought to be not well acquainted with the case* (the figure is that of a lawyer who has not the facts well in hand).

**191 14** *nunc*: opposed to *salvis rebus* (l. 6). — *nihil* (emphatic), *not at all, in no possible way*: adverbial acc.; § 390, *c*, and *d*, N.<sup>2</sup> (240, *a*); B. 176, 3; G. 333; H. 416, 2 (378, 2); H.-B. 387, iii.

**191 15** *nobismet ipsis consulere*, *to take counsel for our own welfare* (since the *state* is past hope). — *possimus*: subj. of characteristic.

**191 17** *lugeamus*: suggesting that there is nothing to be done but to express our sorrow at the catastrophe. — *quicum*: § 150, *b* (104, *c*); B. 89, footnote <sup>1</sup>; G. 105, 3; H. 182, 1, 2 (187, 1, 2); H.-B. 140, *b*.

**191 19** *clarissimorum*, etc., i.e. Sulpicius is well acquainted with history and philosophy. The ancients valued both of these studies as affording rules for human conduct, not merely for the cultivation of the mind (cf. p. 160, ll. 18–26).

**191 21** *te fugiunt*, *escape your memory*. — *scripsissem* (cont. to fact): the protasis is *ni veritus essem* (l. 23). — *in senatum*, i.e. the Senate called together by Cæsar. Sulpicius had taken his seat in this body, but this Cicero had refused to do. He will not even call it the Senate — it is rather a mere informal *meeting of senators* (*conventum senatorum*).

**191 23** *ne . . . offenderem*, *to hurt the feelings of one who*, etc., i.e. of Cæsar, who had expressed the hope that Cicero would take his seat in the reorganized Senate.

**191 25** *eadem omnia*, etc.: Cicero had told Cæsar that he should regard it as his duty, in case he acceded to Cæsar's request and entered the Senate, to speak against Cæsar's proposed Spanish expedition and his purpose to pursue Pompey with an army. He dexterously compliments both Sulpicius and himself by remarking that Sulpicius had taken the same independent attitude on these questions.

**191 27** *res . . . habeat* (indir. quest.), *you see what the position of affairs is*. — *imperiiis distributis* (abl. abs.), *divided up among different military commands*.

**191 28** *ardere* (indir. disc.), *is ablaze*.

**191 30** *non modo*: § 327, 1 (209, *a*); B. 347, 2; G. 445; H. 656, 2 (553, 2); H.-B. 298, 2, *a*. — *quod sperem*: § 535, *a* (320, *a*); B. 283, 2; G. 631, 2; H. 591, 1 (503, 1); H.-B. 517, 2.

**195 9-10** *te . . . florere*: subject of *est*, understood after *gloriosum*. — *iuvenem*: Dolabella was under the legal age (see p. lix) and had never been *prætor*. — *quasi, as it were*.

**195 12** *L. Caesar*: L. Julius Cæsar, a relative of the great Cæsar and one of his *legati* in Gaul. After Cæsar's death he joined the Senatorial party. — *ad eum . . . Neapolim, to him at Naples*: observe the difference of idiom, and cf. § 428, *j* (259, *h*); B. 182, 2, *b*; G. 337, 6; H. 418, 1; H.-B. 450, *c*.

**195 15** *cum tantum vales, etc., that you are so strong with Dolabella*. For mood, see § 549, *a* (326, *a*); cf. B. 290, 1; G. 582; H. 599 (517, 2); H.-B. 553, *a*. — *quantum si ego . . . valerem, and if I had as much (influence), etc.*

**195 16** *sororis filium*: Antony, who was the son of L. Cæsar's sister Julia. For the political position of Antony, see p. 197. — *possemus*: apod. of a present condition contrary to fact; for mood, see § 517, *c*, N.<sup>1</sup> (308, *c*, N.<sup>1</sup>); B. 304, 3, N.; G. 597, R.<sup>2</sup>, (b); H.-B. 582, 3, *a*.

**196 2** *post te consulem, since your consulship*. Cicero had reason to be proud of his own consular administration.

**196 3** *deinde multa (sc. dixit), etc., next he had much to say of what you had done and of your management of the affair, and then (he added) that nothing, etc.* This alludes to Dolabella's act in demolishing a column erected in the Forum "to Cæsar, Father of his Country," and in punishing with death those who had set it up. The figure on p. 195 shows what is thought to be the base of this column. It is taken from Lanciani's *New Tales of Old Rome*, where an interesting account of excavations in and near the Forum may be found.

**196 4** *actum [esse]*: indir. disc.; the subject is *nihil*.

**196 7** *alienae gloriae, of another's glory*. — *cernere, to accept*; *cernere* was the technical term for entering upon an inheritance. — *aliqua ex parte, to some extent*.

**196 8** *quamquam, and yet*: § 527, *d*, N. (313, *f*); B. 309, 5; G. 605, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 586, 4 (515, N.<sup>2</sup>); H.-B. 310, 7.

**196 9** *haec enim iocatus sum, for in all this I have merely been jesting* (i.e. in what he has said about having a share in Dolabella's glory); *haec* is cogn. acc. with *iocatus sum*; § 390, *c* (238, *b*); cf. B. 176, 2; G. 333; H. 412 (375); H.-B. 396, 2. — *si modo sunt aliquae meae, if, to be sure, I have any*.

**196 10** *transfuderim*: § 446 (311, *a*); B. 280; G. 257, 2; H. 556 (486, i); H.-B. 519, 1.

**196 11** *exhauserim*: § 571, *a* (332, *b*); B. 284, 4; G. 298 and N.<sup>2</sup>; H. 570, 1 (502, 2); H.-B. 507, 4. — *cum . . . tum*, *not only . . . but also*; *cum* is also causal here (hence the subjunctive). The passage cannot well be literally rendered. We may translate: *while I have always loved you, I am now, in addition (tum), so fired by your actions that no love (lit. nothing in affection) was ever more ardent.*

**196 15** *amabilius*, *more worthy of love.*

**196 16** *M. Brutum*: the conspirator.

**196 18** *constantiam*, *strength of character.* — *Idibus Martiis* (abl. of time): the date of Cæsar's murder. The conspirators were regarded by Cicero and by themselves as tyrannicides, as assertors of their country's freedom. "The Ides of March" became the watchword of the Senatorial party. See figure on p. 196, the famous coin of Brutus, struck in commemoration of the deed. The reverse shows a cap of liberty between two daggers and the legend EID·MAR ("the Ides of March"). — *tantum accessit*, *so much was added.*

**196 19** *locum fuisse augendi*, *that there was room for increase.*

**196 20** *qui putaret*: § 535, *a* (320, *a*); B. 283, 2; G. 631, 2; H. 591, 1 (503, 1); H.-B. 521, 1.

**196 22** *nunc denique*, *now for the first time* (lit. *now at length*, i.e. now and not before).

**196 23** *dilexisse*, *merely to have had a liking for you* (a weaker word than *amare*).

**196 24** *quid est quod*, etc., *why should I*, etc.: see note on p. 102, l. 1.

**196 25** *servias*, *devote yourself to.* — *proponam*, *shall I set before you* (as examples)? § 444 (268); B. 277; G. 465; H. 559, 4 (484, v); H.-B. 503; see note on p. 193, l. 19. — *quod . . . solent*, *as those are wont to do*; the unexpressed subject of *solent* is the antecedent of *qui*.

**196 27** *te* (emphatic) *imitere*, etc., *you must imitate YOURSELF* (your own example), *you must vie with YOURSELF.* — *imitere . . . certes*: § 565 and N.<sup>8</sup> (331, *i* and N.<sup>1</sup>); B. 295, 6; G. 535, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 564, ii, 1 (502, 1); H.-B. 513, 5.

**197 2** *utendum est*: § 500, 3 (294, *c* and N.); B. 337, 7, *b*; G. 251, 2, 427, N.<sup>4</sup>; H.-B. 600, 3, *a*.

**197 3** *contigit . . . tibi*, *it has been your happy lot.* — *quod . . . nemini*, *something that I rather think has never happened to any one else* (anticipating the substantive clause *ut . . . esset*).

**197 4** *severitas animadversionis*, *sternness in the infliction of punishment.* Dolabella had caused some of the persons concerned in

setting up the column in Cæsar's memory to be thrown from the Tarpeian Rock and had crucified others. Cicero regards his action as necessary and laudable. — *invidiosa*, a cause of odium.

**197 5** *popularis*, a source of popularity. — *cum . . . tum*, not only . . . but also, both . . . and (so in l. 8, below). — *bonis*, i.e. (as usual) the *optimates*.

**197 8** *magnitudine*: abl. of cause.

**197 9** *contionem*: an address at a public meeting of citizens held for debate or address only (see p. 273).

**197 10** *accessūs* (approaches) . . . *recessūs* (withdrawals): nom. plur., subject of *facti* [sunt]. Translate: *so cautiously and gradually did you* (in your speech) *now make your approaches to the case, and then again draw back from the subject, that the facts themselves, by common consent, gave ripe occasion for the punishment* (which you inflicted): i.e. all agreed that it was high time for such severe measures as those you took.

**197 12** *liberasti*, etc.: the column in Cæsar's honor had been a rallying place for disorderly Cæsarians. There had been much rioting, and a general *émeute* was feared. Dolabella's sharp measures (characteristic of Roman cruelty) cowed the populace for a time.

**197 13** *ad tempus*, for the present crisis.

**197 14** *ad exemplum*, for an example (to posterity); cf. p. 196, ll. 26, 27.

**197 15** *in te positam*, etc., the safety of the state depends on you. — *tibi*: dat. of agent.

**197 16** *tuendos*: Dolabella had protected the conspirators — the "liberators," as Cicero calls them — from mob violence. — *illos viros*, i.e. Brutus and his associates.

**197 18** *coram*, face to face. — *plura*, sc. *dicam*.

**197 19** *conservas*: note the tense; the state is not yet safe, but Dolabella is saving it. — *fac ut*: § 449, c (269, g); G. 271, 1.

## XX

**199 1** *sententiam et orationem*, i.e. the opinions expressed by Cicero in the First Philippic, and the form in which he expressed them.

**199 2** *qua . . . liceret*, if I were free to express myself in that way oftener; the antecedent of *qua* is *sententiam et orationem*. — *nihil esset negoti*, there would be no difficulty. — *libertatem . . . recipere*:

Cicero found that the death of Cæsar had not restored the constitution. Antony had become in his eyes a worse tyrant than Cæsar himself. He more than once gave utterance to his regret that Antony had not been murdered too.

**199 3** *homo amens*, i.e. Antony.

**199 4** *ille ipse*, i.e. Cæsar. — *quem tu*, etc., *whom you have said to be the greatest criminal that was ever put to death.*

**199 5** *caedis*, a massacre.

**200 1** *auctorem*, *instigator*. This charge was brought against Cicero by Antony in his reply to the First Philippic.

**200 2** *veterani*, i.e. Cæsar's veterans.

**200 3** *modo*, *if only*. — *facti*, i.e. the assassination of Cæsar.

**200 4** *communicet*: § 528 (314); B. 310, ii; G. 573; H. 587 (513, i); H.-B. 529. — *Pisoni*: Cæsar's father-in-law, L. Calpurnius Piso (see note on p. 184, l. 16). — *invectus est*: Piso's speech against Antony was delivered in the Senate, August 1, B.C. 44.

**200 5** *tricensimo . . . die*: i.e. in the First Philippic.

**200 6** *P. Servilio*: P. Servilius Vatia, Cæsar's colleague in the consulship in B.C. 48. He was now a member of the Senatorial party, and had spoken against Antony on September 2. — *est consecutus*, *followed in my footsteps.*

**200 7** *caedem* (emphatic), *for a massacre is what the cutthroat is striving for.* *Gladiator* is one of Cicero's epithets for Antony.

**200 8** *a. d. XIII. Kal. Octobr.*, *on the nineteenth of September* (the date of Antony's reply to the First Philippic). — *a me*, *with me* (lit. *from me*). — *ad quem*, *on which* (day).

**200 9** *venerat*, i.e. into the Senate. — *Metelli*, i.e. L. Metellus Scipio, Pompey's father-in-law. He had commanded the Pompeian forces in Africa, and had committed suicide (B.C. 46) after Cæsar's victory at Thapsus. His villa at Tibur was now in Antony's possession, and it was there that he prepared the speech in question. — *commentatus esset*, *had prepared his speech.*

**200 13** *quod scribis*, etc., *as to your writing that*, etc.

**200 15** *ut in tantis malis*, *considering the desperate circumstances* (lit. *as in so great evils*).

**200 16** *tris . . . consularis*: Piso, Cicero, and Servilius. — *quae . . . senserint*, i.e. their patriotic sentiments.

**200 19** *nec est*, etc., *and there is no reason why you should expect anything further* (to be accomplished), i.e. anything beyond what has just been mentioned.



**200 20** *necessarius*: M. Lepidus, afterwards the triumvir (see Fig. 50). He and Cassius had married half-sisters of Brutus. — *adfinitate, alliance* (by marriage). Lepidus' son had recently married Antony's daughter.

**200 21** *ludorum*: the *ludi Apollinares* (in honor of Apollo), held June 5, had been paid for by Brutus, though he was unable to be

present. The favor with which they were received was a tribute to the liberator, and therefore unpleasant to Lepidus. Cicero says, jestingly, that Lepidus has lost his taste for sports. — *fratris tui* (obj. gen.): probably L. Cassius. The applause referred to may have been at the *ludi Apollinares*, or on some other public

FIG. 50



COIN OF LEPIDUS AND OCTAVIANUS AS  
TRIUMVIRS

occasion. It was construed as a compliment to C. Cassius, who was not in the city. — *dirumpitur*, i.e. with envy.

**200 22** *alter . . . adfinis*: some connection of Cassius, whom Antony has conciliated by means of bribery; it is not known who is meant. — *novis commentariis*, by means of a new instalment of Caesar's commentaries. Antony had got possession of Caesar's papers, and professed to be acting in accordance with instructions and plans which they contained. Many of the documents which he produced were, however, forged grants of money, etc., in which he and his wife, Fulvia, drove a thriving trade. Caesar's writings on the Gallic and the Civil War were called *commentarii* (i.e. notes), and Cicero is here punning on the word.

**200 23** *quod est qui, that there is a man who*: § 572 (333); B 299, l. 6, G 540; II 588, l. 1 (540, iv, N.); H-B. 552, l. 1. It is not known who this was. — *vestro anno*: observe the plural possessive, applying to Brutus as well as Cassius. They were now praetors, and were not eligible for the consulship until B.C. 41 (see note on the *cursus honorum*, Introduction, p. lix). Before this year had come, both of the "liberators" were dead (the Battle of Philippi took place in B.C. 42).

**200 25** *huic latroni*, i.e. Antony. *prae se ferat, declares*. — Cotta: L. Aurelius Cotta (consul B.C. 65); an old friend of Cicero's. It was he who proposed the *supplicatio* for the suppression of Catiline's conspiracy, and he was instrumental in Cicero's recall from exile (B.C. 57). — *nam*: Cicero is giving the reasons why Cassius has little to expect from any of his friends at Rome. He began with *enim*, in l. 19, and now continues with *nam*, after a kind of parenthesis (*sed haec . . . ferat*, ll. 23-25).

200 27 **L. Caesar**: see p. 195, l. 12, and note.

200 28 **Sulpicius**: Cicero's friend, the eminent lawyer, Servius Sulpicius Rufus (see Introduction to Letter XV, p. 190). — **summa auctoritate**, a man of the greatest influence.

200 29 **non adest**, is out of town.

200 30 **designatis**, the consuls elect. These were Aulus Hirtius and C. Vibius Pansa (see p. 199).

200 31 **consularis**, as men of consular rank (i.e. they were not worthy of the name). — **habetis**, etc., here you have (i.e. in the enumeration just given).

200 32 **etiam bonis rebus**, even if the condition of public affairs were good; an informal protasis, contrary to fact, of which the apodosis is **esset**. — **perditis** (belongs to **rebus**), when it (i.e. the condition of affairs) is desperate.

200 33 **qui si**, but if you. — **abestis**, i.e. from Rome. — **Idcirco**: § 531, 1, N.<sup>1</sup> (317, a); G. 545, 1; H. 568, 3 (497, ii, 1); H.-B. 502, 2, a. — **ut sitis in tuto**, for the sake of your own safety.

200 34 **aliquid**, some measure (or movement).

201 1 **velim salvis nobis**, I wish (it may take place) while I am alive. This sounds like a presentiment of Cicero's fate. See Introd., p. xxvi. — **sin id minus**, but if that is not to be, i.e. if I do not live to see you restore the state.

201 2 **ego**: emphatic. — **tuis**, your friends.

201 3 **ad me referent**, apply to me (or consult me).

FIG. 51



COIN OF PANSA

## XXI

201 10 **adiunxeris . . . feceris**: cf. p. 179, l. 18, and note.

FIG. 52



COIN OF Q. CASSIUS



# VOCABULARY

# SIGNS AND ABBREVIATIONS

a., act. . . . .	<i>active.</i>	lit. . . . .	<i>literal(ly).</i>
abs. . . . .	<i>absolute(ly).</i>	loc. . . . .	<i>locative.</i>
adv. . . . .	<i>adverb, adverbially.</i>	M., masc. . . . .	<i>masculine.</i>
borr. . . . .	<i>borrowed.</i>	n. . . . .	<i>neuter (intransitive).</i>
C. . . . .	<i>common gender.</i>	N., neut. . . . .	<i>neuter.</i>
cf. . . . .	<i>compare.</i>	neg. . . . .	<i>negative(ly).</i>
cog. . . . .	<i>cognate.</i>	num. . . . .	<i>numeral.</i>
comm. . . . .	<i>commonly.</i>	opp. . . . .	<i>opposed.</i>
comp. . . . .	<i>composition.</i>	orig. . . . .	<i>originally.</i>
compar. . . . .	<i>comparative.</i>	p. . . . .	<i>present participle.</i>
conn. . . . .	<i>connection.</i>	part. . . . .	<i>particle.</i>
decl. . . . .	<i>declined.</i>	pass. . . . .	<i>passive.</i>
def. . . . .	<i>definite, defective.</i>	perf. . . . .	<i>perfect.</i>
dem. . . . .	<i>demonstrative.</i>	perh. . . . .	<i>perhaps.</i>
dep. . . . .	<i>deponent.</i>	pl., plur. . . . .	<i>plural.</i>
dim., dimin. . . . .	<i>diminutive.</i>	poss. . . . .	<i>possibly, possessive.</i>
distrib. . . . .	<i>distributive.</i>	p.p. . . . .	<i>perfect participle.</i>
emph. . . . .	<i>emphatic.</i>	prob. . . . .	<i>probably.</i>
Eng. . . . .	<i>English.</i>	pron. . . . .	<i>pronoun, pronominal.</i>
esp. . . . .	<i>especially.</i>	prop. . . . .	<i>properly.</i>
et seq. . . . .	<i>and following.</i>	q.v. ( <i>quod vide</i> )	<i>which see.</i>
etym. . . . .	<i>etymology.</i>	reduced . . . . .	indicates the loss of a syllable in derivation or composition.
F., fem. . . . .	<i>feminine.</i>	redupl. . . . .	<i>reduplicated.</i>
f. p., fut. p. . . . .	<i>future participle.</i>	reflex. . . . .	<i>reflexive(ly).</i>
fig. . . . .	<i>figurative(ly).</i>	rel. . . . .	<i>relative.</i>
form. . . . .	<i>formation.</i>	sc. . . . .	<i>supply.</i>
fr. . . . .	<i>from.</i>	sing. . . . .	<i>singular.</i>
freq. . . . .	<i>frequentative.</i>	Sk. . . . .	<i>Sanskrit.</i>
Gr. . . . .	<i>Greek.</i>	subj. . . . .	<i>subjunctive, subject.</i>
imp., imper. . . . .	<i>imperative.</i>	subst. . . . .	<i>substantive(ly).</i>
impers. . . . .	<i>impersonal.</i>	superl. . . . .	<i>superlative.</i>
increased . . . . .	indicates the addition of a letter or letters.	tech. . . . .	<i>technical(ly).</i>
ind. . . . .	<i>indicative.</i>	term. . . . .	<i>termination.</i>
indecl. . . . .	<i>indeclinable.</i>	transf. . . . .	<i>transferred (i.e. from a proper to a forced meaning).</i>
indef. . . . .	<i>indefinite.</i>	unc. . . . .	<i>uncertain.</i>
indep. . . . .	<i>independent(ly).</i>	v. . . . .	<i>verb.</i>
insep. . . . .	<i>inseparable.</i>	weakened . . . . .	indicates a change of vowel.
instr. . . . .	<i>instrumental.</i>		
intens. . . . .	<i>intensive.</i>		
interr. . . . .	<i>interrogative.</i>		
irr. . . . .	<i>irregular.</i>		

Other common abbreviations will be readily understood.

A hyphen (-) at the end of a word means that the word is a stem; between two words it means composition.

A plus sign (+) indicates derivation by means of a derivative suffix following the sign.

A root is generally given in SMALL CAPITALS.

A dagger (†) denotes a word not actually found, but assumed as having once existed.

A query (?) denotes a doubtful etymology or meaning.

Full-faced type in parentheses denotes other spellings or forms.

1, 2, 3, 4 refer to conjugations of verbs.

# VOCABULARY

## A

abbreviation for **Aulus**.

**, ante diem**, see **ante**.

**e ab**.

**i, abs**) [reduced case of **unc.** kin to Gr. **ἀπό**, Eng. *off, of*], only in comp.), and prep.

**ol.**, *away from, from* (cf. **ex**, and **de**, *down from, off*)

— Of place, with idea of **i, from**: **rediens a cena**. —

expressions of measure, *off, at a distance of*: **procul a**

**a senatorio gradu longe**. — Of time, *from, since*: **a**

**n**. — Fig., *from* (with more idea of motion as in Eng.):

**te defendere**; **ab auro manus**

**re**; **urbs ab armis conqui-**

**; ab eo metuere**; **secerne te a**

**are publica deficere**. — When

idea is slightly different in

**vacuus ab**, *destitute of*;

**a vobis**, *I ask you*; **a scelere**

**are** (*be inconsistent with*);

**are ab**, *ask of*; **a vobis con-**

**e** (*urge upon*); **ab isto poenas**

as the place whence the impression comes), *on the side of, on, at, on the part of*: **a tergo interclusus** (*in the rear*). — In comp., *away, off, apart*. — Also with negative force, *not, un-*.

**abaliēnō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [**ab-alieno**], 1. v. a., (*put away to another*), *alienate*.

**abdicō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [**ab-dico**], 1. v. a., (*assign away*). — With reflex., *abdicate*: **se praeturā** (*resign the praetorship*).

**abdō**, -dere, -didī, -ditus [**ab-do** (*put*)], 3. v. a., *put away, remove, hide*. — With reflex., *conceal one's self, hide, bury one's self* (**litteris**); **sol** (*hide its face at sunset*). — With in and acc. or abl., *hide in, withdraw to* (*take refuge among*), *withdraw and hide away*. — **abditus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *hidden, remote, secluded*.

**abdūcō**, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus [**ab-duco**], 3. v. a., *lead away, draw away, take away, lead off, carry away* (of persons or things which move of themselves).

**abeō**, -īre, -iī, -itūrus [**ab-eo**], irr. v. n., *go away, go off, retire, go* (out of sight or away): **abiit**, *he is gone*

(without regard to cause or manner). — Fig., *pass, go by*: abiit ille annus (*passed away*).

aberrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātūrus [ab-erro], 1. v. n., (*wander away or off*), *go astray, wander away*. — Fig., *go astray, deviate from*: studia aberrantia a communi utilitate (*at variance with, not in harmony with*).

abhorreō, -ēre, -uī, no p.p. [ab-horreo], 2. v. n., *shrink from*. — Less exactly and fig., *be at variance with, be inconsistent with, be averse from, be indisposed to*: a tuo scelere; a meis moribus; a Musarum honore; animi a causa (*be estranged from*).

abiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [ab-iacio], 3. v. a., *throw away, throw down, throw (away from one's self)*. — Lit., cadaver in publicum (*cast forth*). — Esp., at one's feet as a suppliant, *prostrate, throw (one's self)*. — Fig., *cast aside*: humanitatem. — abiectus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *downtcast, overwhelmed, abject, broken, worthless, fallen*.

abiectus, see abicio.

abiēs, -ietis [?], F., *fir or spruce* (tree or wood), prob. including all short-leaved coniferæ.

abiūdicō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ab-iudico], 1. v. a., *adjudge away, take away* (by legal decision).

abiungō, -iungere, -iūnxī, -iūctus [ab-iungo], 3. v. a., *disjoin, detach*.

abnuō, -nuere, -nuī, -nūtus, -nuitūrus [ab-nuo], 3. v. a. and n., (*refuse by a nod*). — Less exactly, *refuse, decline*.

abripiō, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptus [ab-rapio], 3. v. a., *carry off* (with violence), *drag away, drag off*.

abrogō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ab-rogo, in its political sense], 1. v. a., *pass a vote to annul or take away*: collegae magistratum (*deprive of*).

abrupō, -rumpere, -rūpī, -ruptus [ab-rumpo], 3. v. a., *break off*. — With reflex., *break away, withdraw* (with violence).

abs, see ab.

abscidō, -cidere, -cidī, -cīsus [abs-caedo], 3. v. a., *cut off, lop off, tear off, tear away*.

abscondō, -dere, -didī, -ditus [abs-condo], 3. v. a., *hide away*. — absconditus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *hidden, obscure, far to seek*.

absēns, see absum.

absimilis, -e [ab-similis], adj., *unlike*.

absistō, -sistere, -stitī, no p.p. [ab-sisto], 3. v. n., *stand away, withdraw*. — Fig., *leave off, keep aloof*.

absolūtiō, -ōnis [ab-solutio; cf. absolvo], F., (*a setting free*), *an acquittal*. — Also, *a completion*.

absolvō, -vere, -vī, -ūtus [ab-solvo], 3. v. a., (*loosen*), *acquit*. — Also, *complete, perfect*.

abstergeō, -tergere, -tersī, -tersus [abs-tergeo], 2. v. a., *wipe off, wipe away*: fletum.

abstinentia, -ae [abstinent- + ia], F., *self-restraint* (abstaining from gratifying one's passions): innocentia et abstinentia.

abstineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentus, [abs-teneo], 2. v. a. and n., *hold*

inus animosque (*keep, with-*

rahō, -trahere, -trāxī, -trāc-  
s-traho], 3. v. a., *drag off,*  
*vay.* — Fig., *draw away.*

im, -esse, -fuī (āfuī), -futū-  
-sum], irr. v. n., *be away, be*  
*be off* (at a distance). —

antum abes a perfectione;  
m a corpore (*not be found*  
*ec a meo sensu* (*be unper-*

iy). — Esp. impersonally, *be*  
*from*, etc.: tantum abest ut  
*so far am I from seeming.*

ins, -entis, p. as adj., *in one's*

idantia, -ae [abundant- +  
*abundance.*

idō, -āre, -āvi, -ātūrus [tab-  
I. v. n., *overflow.* — Fig.,  
— Transf. (of the place,  
ntaining the thing), *be strong*  
*rich in, abound in.*

or, -ūtī, -ūsus [ab-utor], 3.  
, *misuse, abuse, take advan-*  
(by misuse).

shorter form for atque.

dō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessū-  
-cedo], 3. v. n., *move towards,*  
*near, approach, come up, come*  
*ome (to), advance to, advance.*

, *come to*: huic causae (*take*  
*lterarum lumen* (*shine upon*).

., *be added*, where often an  
atory word is necessary in  
illud nobis (*we shall have*  
*is advantage*); so with quod,  
*is also the fact that, there is*  
*he reason that*, or simply,  
*er, then again.*

lerō (adc-), -āre, -āvi, -ātus

[ad-celero], I. v. a. and n., *hasten*  
(towards something).

accessus, -ūs [ad-+cessus; cf.  
accedo], M., *an approach.*

accidō, -cidere, -cidī, no p.p.  
[ad-cado], 3. v. n., *fall upon, fall*:  
*tela gravior* (*strike*). — Fig., *hap-*  
*pen, occur, present itself, turn out,*  
*arise.* — Often euphemistically for  
death, defeat, etc.: si quid ipsi (of  
conviction).

accidō, -cidere, -cidī, -cīsus [ad-  
caedo], 3. v. a., *cut into, partly cut.*

accipio, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus  
[ad-capio], 3. v. a., *take, receive*:  
*bellum* (*take up*). — Less exactly,  
*receive, suffer, meet with, experi-*  
*ence*: iniurias; dolorem. — Fig.,  
*accept, learn, hear, get, take.*

Accius (Attius), -ī [?], M., a  
Roman family name. — Esp., L.  
Accius, a tragic poet, born B.C. 170.

accommodō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ac-  
commodō-, or ad-commodo-], I. v. a.,  
*fit on, fit, put on, adjust.* — Fig.,  
*adapt, suit, conform, accommodate*  
(testis ad crimen). — accommodā-  
tus, -a, -um, p.p., *fitted, adapted,*  
*well suited.*

accubō, -āre, no perf., no p.p.  
[ad-cubo], I. v. n., *lie at, lie near.*  
— Esp., *recline* (at table).

accūrātē [old abl. of accuratus],  
adv., *with care, carefully.*

accūsātiō, -ōnis [accusā- + tio],  
F., *an accusation, a prosecution,*  
*an arraignment* (speech of prose-  
cutor).

accūsātor, -ōris [accusā- + tor],  
M., *a prosecutor, an accuser, a con-*  
*ductor of a prosecution.*



**accūsō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ad-†causo (cf. causor)], I. v. a., *accuse, blame, find fault with*. — Esp., *conduct a prosecution against, prosecute, accuse, arraign, be prosecutor*.

**ācer**, -cris, -cre [AC (cf. acus), + ris (cf. -rus in purus)], adj., *sharp*. — Fig., *keen, active, violent, energetic, spirited, severe, harsh*: homo; duces; familia; sententiae; supplicia; acri animo, *with great spirit*; in ferro (*with the sword*).

**acerbē** [old abl. of acerbus], adv., *bitterly*. — Fig. (of the mind), *with bitterness, severely*: ferre (*suffer severely from, etc.*).

**acerbitās**, -ātis [acerbō- + tas], F., *bitterness*. — Fig., *harshness, severity, bitter feeling*. — Concrete in plur. (with change of point of view in Eng.), *sufferings*.

**acerbus**, -a, -um [acer (treated as stem) + bus; cf. superbus], adj., *bitter* (to the taste). — Fig. (to the mind), *bitter, hard to bear, cruel, harsh, grievous*: res; supplicium. — Transf. to the feeling subject, *bitter, violent*: adversarius; animus; imploratio.

**ācerrimē** (ācerrumē), superl. of ācriter.

**acervus**, -ī [acer (as stem) + vus; cf. torvus], M., (*pointed?*), *a heap, a pile*.

**Achāicus**, -a, -um [Ἀχαιικός], adj., *of Achaea, Achæan, Grecian*.

**Achāius** (Achāius), -a, -um [Ἀχαιός], adj., *Achæan*. — Fem. as subst., *Achaea*, a province of Greece. — Later, *Greece*, as a Roman province.

**Achillēs**, -is (-eī, -ei, -ī) [Ἀχιλλεύς], M., *Achilles*, the hero of the Trojan war.

**Achradīna**, -ae [Ἀχραδῖνα], F., a part of the city of Syracuse.

**aciēs**, -eī [AC + ies; cf. series], F., *point, sharp edge, edge, sharpness of the edge, keen glance, glare*: auctoritatis (*edge, fig.*). — Esp., *line, battle line, array, army* (as in battle array; cf. agmen), *rank* (of an army in several ranks): in acie cadere (*in battle array*); Pharsalica (*battle*).

**Acilius**, -ī [unc. stem + ius, prop. adj.], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *M'. Acilius Glabrio*, who, as tribune of the people, carried a severe law against official extortion. — Hence, as adj., *Acilian* (lex).

**acquiēscō**, -ēscere, -ēvī, no p.p. [ad-quiesco], 3. v. n., *acquiesce*.

**acquirō**, see adquirō.

**ācrimōnia**, -ae [acro- + monia], F., (*sharpness*). — Fig., *severity, acrimony, energy*: ad resistendum.

**ācriter** [acro- + ter (prob. neut. of -terus reduced)], adv., *sharply*. — Fig., *actively, sharply, violently, with spirit*.

**acroāma**, -atis [ἀκρόαμα], N., *an entertainment* (musical or dramatic).

**actiō**, -ōnis [as if AG + tio, prob. †acti- + o], F., *a doing* (including all the performances expressed by ago). — Esp., *political action, official conduct*: Lentuli consulis. — Also, *a civil action, a prosecution*: per-duellio. — Also, *a pleading* (of

a case), a *hearing* (changing the point of view).

**āctor**, -ōris [AG + tor], M., a *doer* (cf. *actio*). — Esp., a *pleader* (of a case, on the side of the plaintiff), a *prosecutor*, an *advocate* (of the plaintiff), an *attorney*: *actor hic defensorque causae meae*.

**āctum**, -ī [n. p.p. of *ago*], N., a *proceeding* (official), an *act*.

**āctus**, -ūs [AG + tus], M., a *driving*, a *doing*. — Esp., an *act* (of a play).

**acuō**, -uere, -uī, -ūtus [acu-, stem of *acus*], 3. v. a., *sharpen*. — Fig., *irritate*, *excite*, *spur on*. — **acūtus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *sharpened*, *sharp*, *acute*.

**acus**, -ūs [AC + us], F., a *needle*.

a. d., see *ante*.

**ad** [?], adv. (only in comp.), and prep. with acc. With idea of motion, *to*, *towards*, *against*. — Where the idea of motion is more or less obliterated, *to*, *towards*, *for*, *at*, *on*, *against*, *in*, *in regard to*. — Of time, *till*, *at*, or *on*: *ad vesperam*; *quam ad diem* (*up to*, as a limit). — Esp., of place, *at* (not exactly *in* nor *on*), *around*, *near*: *ad Achillis tumulum* (*by*); *ad rhedam* (*around*); *ad curiam*; *quam ad summam*, *at the summit of which* (city); *ad inferos*, *in the world below*; *ad urbem*, *near the city* (of a commander with the *imperium*, who could not enter the walls); *ad populum*, *before the people* (of official action); *ad senatorem illum* (*at the house of*, etc.). — Also fig., *to*, *towards*, *for*: *fatale ad perni-*

*ciem* (*fated for*); *ad quietem*; *ad iudicandum severus* (*in*); *momentum ad suspicionem* (*cause for*, etc.); *ad laudem contendere* (*strive for*). — Esp., with gerund to denote purpose or tendency, *to*: *audax ad conandum* (*in*). — Also, *in respect to*, *in accordance with*, *at*: *praeclarus ad adspectum* (*in appearance*); *ad severitatem lenius* (*in respect to*); *ad libidinem* (*at*); *ad nutum*; *ad arbitrium*. — In comp. as adv., *to*, *in*, *by*, *towards*.

**adaequō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-aequo], 1. v. a., *make equal to*: *cum virtute fortunam* (*match*). — More commonly neuter, *become equal to*, *equal*.

**adamō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-amō], 1. v. a., *fall in love with*, *take a fancy to*, *covet*.

**adaugeō**, -augēre, -auxī, -auctus [ad-augeo], 2. v. a., *add to*, *increase*.

adc-, see *acc-*.

**addicō**, -dicere, -dixī, -dictus [ad-dico], 3. v. a., *adjudge*, *assign* (by legal decision). — **addictus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj. and subst., *assigned* (to one in satisfaction of a debt), *bound*, *given over to*, *devoted*.

**addictiō**, -ōnis [ad-dictio; cf. *addico*], F., an *adjudging*, an *assignment* (by legal decision).

**addō**, -dere, -didī, -ditus [ad-do (*put and give*)], 3. v. a., *give to*. — Also, *put to*, *add*.

**addūcō**, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus [ad-duco], 3. v. a., *lead to*, *draw to*, *bring in* (of persons), *bring*, *draw in* (towards one), *drive*, *force*: *in eas oras exercitum*; *in iudicium*;

in invidiam (*bring, expose*); in oblivionem (*consign*); in spem (*raise*); pretio adducta civitas; amore adducti (*fascinated*). — Fig., induce, persuade, drive, lead.

<sup>1</sup>adeō, -īre, -iī, -itūrus [ad-eō], irr. v. a. and n., go to, visit, get at, come to, come up, go to (a place), get in (to a place), advance (somewhere), attack, approach (speak with): with or without ad, visit. — Fig., encounter, incur, go into, take: periculum; ad rem publicam (*take part in*); hereditates (*take*).

<sup>2</sup>adeō [ad-eō], adv., to that point. — Less exactly, to that degree, so much, so: usque adeo (*to that degree*). — Weakened, in fact, at all, exactly. — Esp., atque adeo, and in fact, and even, or rather.

adepts, -ipis [?], c., fat. — Plur., corpulence (of men).

adfabrē (aff-) [old abl. of adfaber], adv., skilfully.

adfectō (aff-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-†facto; cf. adficio], i. v. a., (*make for*; cf. proficiscor), aim at, pursue: iter (*run a course*).

adferō (aff-), -ferre, -tulī, -lātus [ad-fero], irr. v. a., bring to, bring. — Fig., cause, produce, bring forth, bring forward, allege, report, announce, bring about: moram; facultatis tantum (*produce*); lucem (*cause to shine, bring*); vim (*apply, use*); salutem; rei publicae motum; medicinam (*apply*); vim (*offer*); manus (*lay upon*).

adficiō (aff-), -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus [ad-facio], 3. v. a., do to, affect: quonam modo vos (*treat*). — With

acc. and abl., affect with, inflict upon, produce in, cause to, visit with, fill with: praemiis (*confer upon, honor with*); populum laetitia (*fill with*). — In passive, suffer, receive, be in (a condition), be afflicted by, suffer from: calamitate; honore (*receive*); dolore (*suffer*); beneficiis (*receive*); turpitudine (*incur*); supplicio (*be visited with*); aetate adfectus (*worn*); vitiis adfectus (*possessed by*).

adfigō (aff-), -figere, -fixī, -fixus [ad-figo], 3. v. a., fasten to, crucify.

adfiŋgō (aff-), -fiŋgere, -finxī, -fictus [ad-fiŋgo], 3. v. a., make up in addition, invent more, counterfeit besides.

adfīnis (aff-), -e [ad-finis], adj., bordering on. — Fig., akin to (by marriage). — Also, implicated (in anything): culpae. — As subst., kinsman (by marriage).

adfīnitās (aff-), -ātis [adfīni + tas], f., nearness. — Esp., of relation by marriage, relationship, alliance, connection.

adfirmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-firmo], i. v. a., confirm, strengthen, corroborate. — Hence, declare, assert.

adflictō (aff-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-flicto; cf. adfligo], i. v. a., dash against, dash upon, dash to the ground. — Hence, overthrow, overwhelm, wreck. — Fig., afflict (with disease), prostrate.

adfligō (aff-), -fligere, -flixī, -flictus [ad-fligo], 3. v. a., dash upon. — Hence, overthrow, wreck, overturn: equestrem ordinem (*ruin*);

re nomen; causam suscep-  
Catilinam. — **adflīctus**, -a,  
as adj., *cast down, broken,*  
*tened, laid prostrate, ruinea*  
*(e), overwhelmed.*

**ō** (**affl-**), -fluere, -fluxī, no  
l-fluo], 3. v. n., *flow to.* —

with change of relation,  
ith anything), *abound in.* —  
s, -entis, p. as adj., *abound-*  
*full of, replete with:* *urbs*  
*unguentis* (Gabinus).

**gō** (**agg-**), -āre, -āvī, -ātus  
ego], 1. v. a., *unite together,*  
*e, gather together.*

**erēscō**, -ere, no perf., no p.p.  
resco; cf. *adhaereo*], 3. v. n.,  
*to, cling to.*

**aeō**, -ēre, -uī, -itus [ad-  
2. v. a., *have in.* — Hence,  
*admit, bring with* (one). —

*employ, use:* *vim* (*offer, use,*  
; *studium atque aures* (*af-*  
*nd, furnish*); *orationem.*

**c** [ad-huc], adv., *hitherto*  
*ce).* — Of time, *up to this*  
*l now, to this day, thus far,*  
*, so far.*

**ō**, -imere, -ēmī, -ēemptus [ad-  
ke)], 3. v. a., *take away* (the  
egarded as done to some-  
*take from, deprive of, rob of,*  
*from* (a person).

**scor**, -ipīscī, -eptus [ad-  
, 3. v. dep., *obtain, secure,*  
*gloriam* (*win, gain*).

s, -ūs [ad-itus; cf. <sup>1</sup>adeo],  
*roach, arrival, coming, com-*  
*ward, access.* — Concretely,  
*nue* (of approach), *access*  
for approaching), *means*

*of approach, means of access, way*  
*of approach* (in military sense),  
*entrance:* *laudis* (*road to glory*);  
*faciles aditus ad eum privatorum*  
*(access); omnium aditus tenebat.*

**adiūmentum**, -ī [ad-†iumentum;  
cf. *adiuvo*], N., *aid, assistance:* *adiu-*  
*mento esse, be of assistance.* —  
Concretely, *an aid, a means* (of  
assistance).

**adiungō**, -iungere, -iūnxi, -iūnc-  
tus [ad-iungo], 3. v. a., *join to,*  
*unite to, attach, unite with, add:*  
*divinitus adiuncta fortuna, with the*  
*addition of fortune from above.*

**adiūtor**, -ōris [ad-†iutor; cf. *ad-*  
*iuvo*], M., *helper, assistant, abettor.*

**adiūtrīx**, -īcis [ad-†iutrix; cf.  
*adiuvo*], F., *a helper* (female, or  
conceived as such in gender), *an*  
*assistant, an abettor, accomplice.*

**adiuvō**, -iuvāre, -iūvī, -iūtus [ad-  
*iuvo*], 1. v. a., *assist, help, help on,*  
*aid, be of advantage, be an assistance*  
*to, give assistance;* *causam* (*sup-*  
*port*).

**adlēgō** (**all-**), -āre, -āvī, -ātus  
[ad-lego], 1. v. a., *commission* (for  
some purpose), *despatch, send* (as  
agents).

**adliciō** (**all-**), -licere, -lexī, -lectus  
[ad-lacio], 3. v. a., *entice, allure,*  
*draw, persuade:* *ad misericordiam.*

**adlinō** (**all-**), -linere, -lēvī, -litus  
[ad-lino], 3. v. a., *besmear, smear on.*

**adluō** (**all-**), -luere, -uī, no p.p.  
[ad-luo], 3. v. a., *wash* (as of the  
sea, etc.).

**administer**, -trī [ad-minister],  
M., *a servant, an assistant, an abet-*  
*tor, a tool* (of persons): *scelerum.*

**administra**, -ae [ad-ministra], F., a *servant* (female), an *assistant*, a *handmaid*: virtutis.

**administrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-ministrō], 1. v. a. and n., *serve*.—Also, *manage*, *administer*, *carry on*, *conduct*: bellum; rem publicam.

**admīrābilis**, -e [ad-mirabilis; cf. *admiror*], adj., *admirable*, *marvellous*, *astonishing*.

**admīrātiō**, -ōnis [ad-miratio; cf. *admiror*], F., *admiration*, *wonder*, *surprise*, *astonishment*: ipsius adventus admiratioque, *his arrival and the marvel at the man himself*.

**admīror**, -ārī, -ātus [ad-miror], 1. v. dep., *be surprised*, *wonder at*, *admire*.—**admīrandus**, -a, -um, as adj., *surprising*.—**admīrātus**, -a, -um, p.p. in pres. sense, *being surprised*.

**admittō**, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [ad-mitto], 3. v. a., *let go to*, *admit*, *let go*: in Tusculanum; ad consilium admittitur casus.—Fig., *allow* (cf. com- and per-mitto): in se facinus (*commit a crime*); dedecus (*permit to be incurred*).—Also, without in se, *commit*.

**admodum** [ad modum], adv., *to a degree*.—Hence, *very*, *very much*, *greatly*, *exceedingly*, *so* (very) *much*.

**admoneō**, -ēre, -uī, -itus [ad-moneo], 2. v. a., *warn*, *urge*, *remind*.

**admonitus**, -ūs [ad-monitus; cf. *admoneo*], M., a *reminder*, a *warning*, a *suggestion*.

**admoveō**, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtus [ad-moveo], 2. v. a., *move to*, *approach*.—Less exactly, *apply*: ignis ceterosque cruciatus.

**admurmurātiō**, -ōnis [ad-murmuratio], F., a *murmur* (at something), *murmurs of intelligence* (or approval or displeasure).

**adnumerō** (ann-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-numero], 1. v. a., *count out to*.

**adnuō** (ann-), -nuere, -nuī, no p.p. [ad-nuo], 3. v. n., *nod to*, *nod assent*.—Less exactly, *assent*.

**adolēscēns**, see *adulescens*.

**adolēscēntia**, see *adulescentia*.

**adolēscō**, -olēscere, -olēvī, -ultus [ad-olesco], 3. v. n., *grow up* (to maturity), *mature*.—**adultus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *grown up*, *mature*.—Fig., *full grown*, *full developed*. See also *adulescens*.

**adorior**, -orīrī, -ortus [ad-orior], 3. and 4. v. dep., (*rise up against*), *attack*, *assail*.

**adōrnō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-orno], 1. v. a., *adorn*, *furnish*, *provide*, *fit out*: maria classibus; hunc ad perficiendum (*furnish with material*, etc.).

**adparātus** (app-), -ūs [ad-paratus; cf. *adparo*], M., *preparation*.—Concretely, *preparations*, *equipments*, *furnishings*.

**adpāreō** (app-), -ēre, -uī, -itūrus [ad-pareo], 2. v. n., *appear*. See *pareo*.

**adparō** (app-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-paro], 1. v. a., (*get for some purpose?*), *prepare*, *arrange*, *make preparations for* (with a conception of the object from Eng.): bellum; iter.—**adparātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *prepared* (with effort), *splendid*, *magnificent*, *elaborate*.

**adpellō** (app-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus

[†adpellō- (ad-pellō-, akin to pellō)],  
1. v. a., *accost, address, call to, appeal to, call upon*: *te nunc appello*. — Also, *call, name*: *quae appellatur Insula; sanctos poëtas*.

**adpendō** (app-), -pendere, -pendī, -pēnsus [ad-pendo], 3. v. a., *weigh out to*.

**adpetō** (app-), -ere, -ivī, -itus [ad-peto], 3. v. a. and n., *seek to gain, desire, aim at*: *plus ornatus; regnum; inimicitias (voluntarily incur); vita ferro adpetita (attempted)*. — **adpetēns**, -entis, p. as adj., *desirous, eager for, covetous*: *gloriae*.

**adpōnō** (app-), -pōnere, -posuī, -positus [ad-pono], 3. v. a., *place near, put to, fit*. — **appositus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *suited, fitted*.

**adportō** (app-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-porto], 1. v. a., *bring in, bring (to some place)*.

**adprobō** (app-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-probo], 1. v. a., *approve of, agree with (an opinion or action)*.

**adprōmittō** (app-), -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [ad-promitto], 3. v. a. and n., *promise in addition, promise as surety*.

**adproperō** (app-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-propero], 1. v. a. and n., *hasten towards, hasten in, hurry up, hasten (to something)*.

**adpropinquō** (app-), -āre, -āvī, no p.p. [ad-propinquo], 1. v. n., *approach, come nearer, come near, be at hand*.

**adquīrō** (acq-), -quīrere, -quīsivī, -quīsītus [ad-quaero], 3. v. a. and n., *(get in addition), acquire, gain*: *adquirere ad fidem, gain in credit*.

**adripiō** (arr-), -ripere, -ripuī, -reptus [ad-rapio], 3. v. a., *snatch up, seize, catch*.

**adroganter** (arr-) [adrogant- (stem of p. of adrogo) + ter], adv., *with presumption, presumingly, with insolence*.

**adrogō** (arr-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-rogo], 1. v. a., *(ask in addition), claim, demand*. — **adrogāns**, -antis, p. as adj., *arrogant, presuming*.

**adscendō** (asc-), -scendere, -scendī, -scēnsus [ad-scando], 3. v. a. and n., *climb up, climb, ascend, mount, rise*: *ad caelum*.

**adscēnsus** (asc-), -ūs [ad-†scan-sus; cf. adscendo], M., *a climbing up, an ascent, a going up*. — Concretely, *a way up, a means of ascent*.

**adsciscō** (asc-), -sciscere, -scivī, -scītus [ad-scisco], 3. v. a., *attach (by formal decree), adopt*. — Less exactly, *attach to (one's self), unite with (one's self)*.

**adscribō** (asc-), -scribere, -scripsī, -scriptus [ad-scribo], 3. v. a., *write down (somewhere), enroll, assign (by enrollment)*: *civitatibus (enroll as citizens of)*.

**adsēnsiō** (ass-), -ōnis [ad-sensio; cf. adsentior], F., *assent*. — Concretely, *an expression of assent*.

**adsentiō**, -sentire, -sēnsī, -sēnsus, also dep., **adsentior** (ass-), -sentirī, -sēnsus [ad-sentio], 4. v. dep., *assent, give assent*: *voluntatibus (defer to)*.

**adsequor** (ass-), -sequī, -secūtus [ad-sequor], 3. v. dep., *follow after, overtake*. — Fig., *attain, secure*,

gain, accomplish (as an end). — Also, *comprehend, understand*.

**adservō** (ass-), -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ad-servo], 1. v. a., *guard, keep, keep under guard*: *hominem*; *tabulas*.

**adsidō** (ass-), -sīdere, -sēdī, -sesūrus [ad-sīdo], 3. v. n. and a., *sit down* (near or by something).

**adsiduē** (ass-) [old abl. of *adsiduus*], adv., *diligently, constantly*.

**adsiduitās** (ass-), -ātis [adsiduō- + tas], F., *diligence, assiduity, constancy, unremitting effort*: *molestiarum* (*constant pressure*).

**adsiduus** (ass-), -a, -um [ad-†siduus (SED + uus; cf. *residuus*)], adj., (*sitting by*), *constant, continued, incessant, untiring, indefatigable*: *adversarius*; *adsiduus in praediis* (*constantly employed*).

**adsignō** (ass-), -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ad-signo], 1. v. a., *assign, attribute*.

**adspectus** (asp-), -ūs [ad-†spectus; cf. *adspicio*], M., *a looking at, a sight, a view*. — Transf., *an appearance, an aspect, a view* (objectively).

**adspernor**, see *aspernor*.

**adspiciō** (asp-), -spicere, -spexī, -spectus [ad-†specio], 3. v. a. and n., *look upon, look at, look, see*: *altius* (*look, aim*).

**adspīrō** (asp-), -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ad-spiro], 1. v. n., (*breathe upon*). — Fig., *strive to reach, aspire*.

**adstō** (ast-), -stāre, -stitī, no p.p. [ad-sto], 1. v. n., *stand by, stand near, stand* (by or near).

**adsuēfaciō** (ass-), -facere, -fēcī, -factus [†adsuē- (unc. case, akin to *suesco*) facio], 3. v. a., *accustom, train*. — Pass., *be accustomed*.

**adsum**, -esse, -fuī, -futūrus [ad-sum], irr. v. n., *be near, be by, be present, be at hand, be there (here), appear, attend* (at a place): *propter* (*be near by*); *animis* (*be attentive*). — Esp., *be by to assist, assist, defend*. — Also, *be close by, impend*.

**adtendō**, see *attendō*.

**adtineō**, see *attineō*.

**adtingō**, see *attingō*.

**adtribuō**, see *attribuō*.

**adulēscēns**, -entis [p. of *adulesco*], adj., *young*. — As subst., *a youth, young man*. — With proper names, *the younger* (*Jr.*, to distinguish one from his father).

**adulēscēntia**, -ae [adulēscēnt- + ia], F., *youth*.

**adulēscēntulus**, -ī [adulēscēnt- (as if *adulēscēntō*-) + lus], M. (often as adj.), *a mere boy, very young*.

**adulter**, -erī [ad-†ulter (cf. *ulterior, ultra*), *one who roams abroad?*], M., *an adulterer, a paramour*.

**adulterium**, -ī [adulter- + ium], N., *adultery*.

**advena**, -ae [ad-†vena (VEN + a)], M., *a chance comer* (as opposed to a native), *a stranger, a visitor*.

**adveniō**, -venīre, -vēmī, -ventūrus [ad-venio], 4. v. n., *come to, come, arrive*: *Verri advenienti* (*on his arrival*).

**adventicius**, -a, -um [†adventicō- (adventu- or ō- + cus) + ius], adj., *coming by chance* (cf. *advena*), *foreign, external, additional* (to one's own resources).

**adventus**, -ūs [ad-†ventus; cf.

and *eventus*], M., *a com-arrival, an advent*.

*rsarius*, -a, -um [adversō-d) + *arius*; cf. *onerarius*], *urned towards*), *opposed*. — *n*, *an opponent, an adversary*. *rsiō*, -ōnis [ad-†*versiō*-; cf. ], F., *a turning: animi- tion, employment*). See *versio*.

*rsus*, prep., see *adverto*.

*rtō*, -vertere, -vertī, -versus to], 3. v. a., *turn towards*: (turn the attention, notice; *imadverto*), *turn against*, anything). — *adversus*, -a, p. as adj., *in front, opposed*, *in opposition, adverse*: *n* (*unsuccessful*); *res advers- iversity, want of success*. — *rs*, *those in front*. — *adversus* ed as adv. and prep. with [*versus*], *against*.

*sperāscit*, -ere, no perf., no [*-vesperascit*], 3. v. impers., *irk, approach evening*.

*cātiō*, -ōnis [advocā- + *tio*], *mmoning* (for legal assist- *a legal consultation: in ionibus, as an advocate*.

*cō*, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ad-*voco*], *call* (to one), *summon*. — *tus*, -ī, p.p. as subst., *a wit- lled in to some transaction erness and adviser*), *a sup- a counsel* (assisting one *ut* but not a pleader; cf. *s*).

*lō*, -āre, -āvi, -ātūrus [ad- v. n., *fly to, fly at*. — Also, *rush*.

*aedēs*, -is [IDH (cf. *aestas*) + *es* (cf. *honos*) and -is (cf. *orbis*)], F., (*a fireplace?*), *a temple* (a regular edifice; cf. *templum, a consecrated spot*, and *fanum, a shrine*, generally ancient). — Also (only in plur.), *a house, a dwelling*.

*aedificātiō*, -ōnis [aedificā- + *tio*], F., *building*: *portus in aedifi- catione aspectuque urbis inclusi* (*the plan, the site*).

*aedificium*, -ī [†aedific- (cf. *artifex*) + *ium*], N., *a building*.

*aedificō*, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [†aedific-; cf. *artifex*], 1. v. a., *build* (of houses), *erect, construct*. — Less exactly, of ships.

*aedilis*, -is [aedi- (as stem of *aedes*) + *lis*], M., (*belonging to a temple?*), *an ædile*, an officer at Rome. There were two classes of these officers, — the *curule*, who had charge of the public games and were important civil magistrates, and the *plebeian*, who had the duties of police commis- sioners.

*aedilitās*, -ātis [aedili- + *tas*], F., *ædileship* (the office of ædile).

*Aegaeus*, -a, -um [Aἰγαῖος], adj., *Ægean* (of the Ægean Sea): *mare* (*the Ægean*).

*aeger*, -gra, -grum [unc. root (? IG, *shake*) + *rus*], adj., *sick, dis- abled*. — Also, fig., *suffering, afflicted, enfeebled*.

*aegerrimē*, superl. of *aegre*.

*aegrē* [old abl. of *aeger*], adv., *feebly*. — Hence, *with difficulty, hardly, scarcely, unwillingly* (suffer from doing something).



**aegrōtus**, -a, -um [aegrō- + tus], adj., *sick, diseased*.

**Aegyptus**, -ī [Αἴγυπτος], F., *Egypt*.

**Aelius**, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name (strictly an adj.).—Esp., *Q. Aelius*, consul B.C. 148.—Plur., *the Aelii* (members of the gens).

**Aelius**, -a, -um [properly same word as last], adj., *Aelian* (belonging to the Aelian gens).—Esp., *Aelian* (belonging to *Q. Aelius*): *lex* (a law regulating the auspices of the comitia).

**Aemilius**, -ī [?, aemulō- (reduced) + ius], M., a Roman gentile name.—Esp., *Marcus Aemilius Scaurus*, consul B.C. 115.

**aemulus**, -a, -um [?, cf. *aequus*?], adj., *envious, rivalling, emulous*.—Masc. and fem. as subst., *a rival*.

**aequābiliter** [aequabili- + ter], adv., *uniformly, without distinction*.

**aequālis**, -e [aequō- + alis], adj., *equal, uniform*.

**aequālītās**, -ātis [aequali- + tas], F., *equality*.

**aequāliter** [aequali- + ter; cf. *acriter*], adv., *evenly, uniformly, equally, on an equality*.

**aequē** [old abl. of *aequus*], adv., *equally, evenly, in the same way, as much, just (as)*.

**aequitās**, -ātis [aequō- + tas], F., *evenness*.—Hence (cf. *aequus*), *fairness, justice*.—Esp., *aequitas animi*, *evenness of mind, contentment, resignation, equanimity*.

**aequus**, -a, -um [?, perh. akin to *unus* (†*oenos*)], adj., *even, level, equal*.—Hence, *fair, just, equitable*,

*right: civitas aequissimo iure* (on a perfect equality as to rights).—Esp., *aequus animus*, *equanimity, contentment, resignation; aeque animo, with composure*; with verb, *be resigned to, be satisfied to, be content to*; *aequus animus est, I am content, resigned*; *aequo animo paratoque, with resignation and composure*; *aequo animo esse, be undisturbed*.

**aerārius**, -a, -um [aer- (as stem of *aes*) + *arius*; cf. *onerarius*], adj., (*having to do with copper*).—*tribuni* (see that word).—Neut. as subst., *the treasury* (cf. *aes*).

**aerumna**, -ae [?], F., *hardship, trouble, toil, suffering*.

**aerumnōsus**, -a, -um [aerumna- + osus], adj., *toilsome, painful, full of suffering, wretched*.

**aes**, *aeris* [perh. akin to Eng. *iron*], N., *copper* (for the arts, or as money).—Hence, *money*.—Esp., *alienum* (*debt, another man's money*).—Also, *bronze* (of which copper is a chief ingredient), *a tablet* (of bronze, used for perpetuating official documents).

**Aesculāpius**, -ī [Ἀσκληπιός], M., the god of medicine among the ancients.

**Aesernia**, -ae [?], F., a town of Samnium on the river Volturnus, now *Isernia*.

**Aesōpus**, -ī [Ἀἰσώπος], M., a tragic actor, friend of Cicero.

**aestās**, -ātis [stem akin to *aedes* + tas, or perh. *aestā-* (cf. *inventā*) + tis (cf. *virtus*)], F., (*heat*), *summer* (the season for military operations).

**aestimō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [aestimō- (aes-tumus, tu- in tueor? + mus; cf. aeditumus)], 1. v. a., *value, estimate, assess* (of damages, by a process regular in Roman law).

**aestus**, -ūs [root of aedes + tus], M., *heat* (plur. in same sense) : aestu febrigue, *by the burning heat of fever*. — Hence, *boiling, tide*.

**aetās**, -ātis [aevo- (stem of aevum) + tas], F., *age* (of old or young), *youth, old age, life* : aetate adfectus, *oppressed with years*; aetas atque robur, *youth and strength*; aetatem degere, *pass one's life*; nervos aetatis, *sinews of youth*; ab ineunte aetate, *from early manhood*; aetatis tempus, *time of life*. — Also, *age* (time, generation).

**aetātula**, -ae [aetat- + ula (as if aetatō- + la)], F., *youthful age, early years* (as a period of life).

**aeternitās**, -ātis [aeternō- + tas], F., *eternity, never-ending time, everlasting ages*.

**aeternus**, -a, -um [aevo- (stem of aevum) + ternus; cf. hesternus], adj., *eternal, lasting, never-ending, everlasting*.

**Aetōlia**, -ae [Aetolā- + ia (fem. of -ius)], F., a region of Greece north of the Gulf of Corinth, conquered by M. Fulvius Nobilior in B.C. 189.

**Aetōlus**, -a, -um [Αἰτωλός], adj., *Ætolian* (of Ætolia). — Plur., *the Ætolians* (the people of the country).

**aff-**, see **adf-**.

**Āfricānus**, -a, -um [Africa- + nus], adj., *of Africa, African* : bel-

lum (of various wars, esp. one fought by Pompey against Domitius, a partisan of Marius, in B.C. 81). — Esp., as surname of various Scipios, *Africanus*. — So, 1. *P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus* the elder, proconsul B.C. 210, the conqueror of Hannibal; and 2. his adopted grandson (son of Æmilius Paullus) consul B.C. 147, the destroyer of Carthage and Numantia.

**Āfricus**, -a, -um [Afrō- (stem of Afer) + cus], adj., *of Africa*. — **Āfrica**, F. as subst., the country of Africa. — Esp., in a limited sense, the Roman province of that name, including the territory of Carthage and the regions to the west.

**āfuisse**, **āfutūrus**, see **absum**.

**Agamemnōn**, -onis [Ἀγαμέμνων], M., king of Mycenæ, and commander-in-chief of the Grecian forces at Troy.

**Agathoclēs**, -is [Ἀγαθοκλῆς], M., a tyrant of Syracuse (born B.C. 361) who long waged an active warfare against Carthage.

**age**, see **ago**.

**ager**, agrī [AG (*drive?*) + rus; cf. Gr. ἀγρός, Eng. *acre*], M., *land* (cultivated), *fields, country* (opposed to city), *territory* (country), *cultivated lands, fields* (as opposed to woods) : fusi per agros (of rude men); ubertas agrorum (*of the land, of the soil*). — Esp., of the possession of a particular city, *land, territory, country*. A state in ancient times consisted of a fortified city or town (urbs, oppidum), the dwelling-place or refuge

of all the citizens, and the lands cultivated by them around. Farms in the modern fashion were not common. — Cf. *per agros atque oppida civium Romanorum*; *ager Tauromenitanus*; *ager Picenus et Gallicus*.

**agitō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [**agitō**- (as if stem of p.p. of ago)], 1. v. a., *drive, chase*. — Hence, *rouse, stir up, excite, vex, trouble*. — Fig., *turn over* (in mind), *propose, discuss, purpose*.

**agnōscō**, -nōscere, -nōvī, -nitus [**ad-(g)nosco**], 3. v. a., *recognize* (in some relation to one's self; cf. *cognosco*), *recognize as one's own, claim, acknowledge*.

**agō**, agere, ēgī, āctus [**AG**], 3. v. a. and n., *drive* (apparently from behind; cf. *duco, lead*). — With a wide range of meaning, *do* (esp. of official business; cf. *conduct* and *carry on*), *act, treat, discuss, plead, manage, conduct, carry on, take part* (in any business), *deal with, take up, handle, take action*. — In many phrases: *cum aliquo bene* [male] *agere, treat one well or ill*; *secum praeclare agi* (*that he is lucky*); *mecum male agitur, I fare hard*; *agam cum populo, lay before the people*, (of magistrates, who had this right); *agam in magistratu* (*take up, deal with*); *non agam ob-scure* (*I will not treat the matter, etc.*); *sic tecum agam* (*address, deal with, plead with*); *ita quidam agebat* (*represent, urge, argue*); *agere causam* (*plead*); *ad agendum, to plead the case*; *res agetur*

(*be treated*); *locus amplissimus ad agendum* (*for public business*); *aliquid agere, aim at something, work for something*; *id actum est, this is what was accomplished, this was the end and aim*; *quid agis?* (*what are you doing? what are you about? what are you aiming at?*); *quid gladius agebat?* (*what was it doing?*); *nihil agere, accomplish nothing, also, be idle, do nothing purposely*; *magnae res aguntur, great interests are at stake*; *quid agitur, what is the question?* (*the question is, also, the case is tried, the cause is heard*); *de quo nunc agimus* (*is now in question*); *si moribus ageret, if he should make it a question of morals*; *actum est, it is all over with us*; *de vectigalibus agitur, the revenues are at stake*; *quid potest agi severius?* (*how can the case be conducted, etc.*); *quae tum agerentur, which were then under discussion, going on*; *negotium meum ago, attend to my own interests*; *festos dies* (*celebrate*); *triumphum* (*enjoy, celebrate*); *fundamenta* (*lay*); *gratias* (*render, pay, express*; cf. *habeo* and *refero*); *in crucem* (*drag, nail*); *age, age vero, come, come now, see, well*.

**agrārīi**, -ōrum [**agrō**-], M. plur., *agrarian partisans*.

**agrestis**, -e [unc. stem (from **agrō**-) + **tis**; cf. **caelestis**], adj., *of the fields, rustic*. — Plur., *rustics, farmers*. — Hence, *barbarous, rude, clownish, boorish*.

**agricola**, -ae [**agrō**- + **cola**; cf. **incola**], M., *a farmer*.

**agricultūra** (often as separate words), -ae [agrō-cultura or agri cultura], F., *land tillage, farming*.

**Ahāla**, -ae [?], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., C. *Servilius Ahala*, who, in B.C. 439, killed Sp. Maelius on account of his popularity and his good will to the lower classes, shown by gifts of grain.

**Āiāx**, -ācis [Atlas], M., *Ajax*, the name of two heroes of the Trojan war. — Esp., the more famous one, son of Oileus, who contended with Ulysses for the arms of Achilles, and was the subject of many literary and artistic works.—Hence, of a statue of him, as we say, "Powers' 'Eve.'"

**āiō** [?], 3. def. v. n., *say, assert: aiunt, they say, they tell us*.

**alacer**, -cris, -cre [?], adj., *active, eager, energetic, spirited*.

**Alba**, -ae [fem. of albus (*the white town*)], F., the name of several cities in Italy. — Esp.: 1. *Alba Fucensis*, a city of the Marsi; 2. *Alba Longa*, the supposed mother city of Rome.

**Albānus**, -a, -um [Alba- + nus], adj., *of Alba, Alban*. — Neut. sing., **Albānum**, -ī, *an estate near Alba* (in which region many Romans had country-seats), *an Alban villa*.

**alea**, -ae [?], F., *a die* (for playing). — Also, *dice* (as a game).

**aleātor**, -ōris [alea- + tor; cf. viator], M., *a dicer, a gamester*.

**Alexander**, -drī [Ἀλέξανδρος], M., a common Greek name. — Esp., *Alexander the Great*, son of Philip of Macedon.

**Alexandria** (-ēa), -ae [Ἀλεξάνδρεια], F., any one of several towns named after Alexander the Great. — Esp., the famous city built by Alexander on the coast of Egypt.

**aliēnigena**, -ae [alienō-†gena (gen- + a; cf. incola)], M., *a foreigner, foreign-born*.

**aliēnō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [alienō-], I. v. a., *make another's*. — Also, *make strange, estrange, alienate*.

**aliēnus**, -a, -um [unc. stem akin to alius (prob. imitated from verb-stems of second conjugation) + nus; cf. egenus], adj., *another's, of others, others', other people's: pecuniae; misericordia; in alieno, on another's land*. — Hence, *strange, foreign, estranged, unfavorable* (cf. suus), *foreign to the purpose: tempus; eiectus ad alienos (strangers); iter (out of one's way)*. — Superl. as subst., *a perfect stranger*.

**aliō** [abl. of alius], adv., *elsewhither, elsewhere* (of end of motion).

**aliquandō** [unc. form; cf. quando and aliquis], adv., *at some time*. — Emphatically, *at last* (at some time, though not before).

**aliquantō**, see aliquantus.

**aliquantus**, -a, -um [ali- (reduced stem of alius) quantus (cf. aliquis)], adj., *considerable*. — Neut. as subst., *a good deal, a considerable part*. — **aliquantō** (as abl. of measure), *by considerable, considerably*.

**aliquis** (-quī), -qua, -quid (quod), [ali- (reduced stem of alius) quis], pron. (more forcible than quis; not

definite, like **quidam**; not universal, like **quisquam**), *some, some or other, any*. — Emphatic, *some* (considerable), *any* (important). — As subst., *some one, any one, something, anything*. — Also, rarely, almost if not quite equal to **quis alius** (cf. derivation), *some other*; **abire in aliquas terras**, *Cat. I. 8, 20*.

**aliquō** [abl. of **aliquis**], adv., *somewhither, somewhere* (in sense of whither).

**aliquot** [**ali-** (reduced stem of **alius**) **quot**], pron. indecl., *several, some* (more than one, but not conceived as many), *several persons*.

**aliquotiēns** [**ali-** (reduced stem of **alius**) **quotiens**], adv., *several times, a number of times*.

**aliter** [**ali-** (reduced stem of **alius**) + **ter**; cf. **acriter**], adv., *otherwise, differently*: **longe aliter est**, *the case is far otherwise*.

**aliunde** [**ali-** + **unde**; cf. **aliquis**], adv., *from another quarter, from elsewhere, from some other quarter*.

**alius**, -a, -ud, gen. -ius [unc. root (cf. *else*) + **ius** (YA)], pron. adj., *another* (any one, not all), *other, different, else, another* (of the second of three or more). — Repeated (either in separate clauses or in same), *one . . . another, one another, one one (thing) . . . another another, some . . . others*: **alius alia causa inlata**, *alleging different reasons*; **alius ex alio**, *from different, etc., one from one, another from another*; **alius atque**, see **atque**.

**allātus**, see **adfero**.

**allēgō**, see **adlego**.

**alliciō**, see **adlicio**.

**allinō**, see **adlino**.

**Allobrox**, -ogis [Celtic], m., *one of the Allobroges*. — Plur., *the Allobroges*, the tribe of Gauls living in Dauphiny or Savoy, about the upper waters of the Rhone, subdued in B.C. 121 by **Fabius Maximus**.

**alluō**, see **adluo**.

**alō**, **alere**, **aluī**, **altus** [AL; cf. **adulesco**], 3. v. a., *cause to grow, feed, nurse, support* (supply with food), *foster, raise* (of animals). — Fig., *foster, foment, feed, increase*: **haec studia adulescentiam** (*are the food of*).

**Alpēs**, -ium [ALP (Celtic form of ALBH; cf. **albus**) + **is**], f. plur., *the Alps*, more or less loosely used of the whole mass of mountains between Italy (Cisalpine Gaul), Gaul, and Germany.

**Alsiēnsis**, -e [**Alsio-** + **ensis**], adj., *of Alsium*. — As subst., *a villa near Alsium*, a town on the coast of Etruria.

**altāria**, -ium [? **altō-** + **aris**], n. plur., the temporary structure on the altar for burning the victim (?). — Less exactly, *an altar*.

**altē** [old abl. of **altus**], adv., *high, deeply, deep*: **altius adspicere**, *look higher, look farther*.

**alter**, -era, -erum, gen. -ius [AL- (in **alius**) + **ter** (for -**terus**, compar. suffix)], pron. adj., *the other* (of two), *one* (of two): **alter ambove**, *one or both*. — Plur., *the other party*. — Repeated (cf. **alius**), *one the other, one another* (of two), *one . . . the other*. — Plur., *one*

*party . . . the other.* — Also, *the second, another* (the second of three): *centesima et altera, hundred and second.* — Also (esp. with negatives), *another* (besides one's self, where all are conceived as two parties, one's self and all the rest).

**alternus**, -a, -um [alter- (as stem) + nus], adj., *alternate, reciprocal, mutual, alternating*: *versus* (every second).

**alteruter** [alter-uter; cf. *aliquis*], -tra, -trum, gen. -trius, pron. adj., *one of the two, one or the other.*

**altus**, -a, -um [p.p. of *alo* as adj.], *high.* — From another point of view, *deep.* — Neut. as subst., *the sea, the deep*: *in alto, in deep water, on the sea.*

**alumnus**, -ī [alō- (stem of *alō*) + mnus (cf. -μενος?), *the fostered*], M., *a foster child, a nursling.*

**alveolus**, -ī [alveō- + lus], M., *a little basin.* — Esp., *a dice box, the dice box* (as a symbol of gaming).

**amābilis**, -e [amā- + bilis], adj., *lovable, attractive.*

**amāns**, see *amo*.

**amb-** [akin to *ambo*, ἀμφί], prep. only in comp., *about.*

**ambitiō**, -ōnis [amb- + titio; cf. *ambio*], F., (*a going round*). — Esp., to canvass for office, *a canvassing.* — Hence, *ambition.*

**ambitus**, -ūs [amb-itus; cf. *ambio*], M., (*a going round*). — Esp., to canvass (cf. *ambitio*), but only of illegal means of canvassing, *bribery* (at elections), *unlawful canvassing*: *de ambitu, on a charge of this crime.*

**ambō**, -ae, -o, -ōrum [akin to *amb-*], num. adj., *both* (together; cf. *uterque, both* separately).

**ambūrō**, -ūrere, -ussī, -ūstus [amb-uro], 3. v. a., *burn around, scorch, half burn.*

**āmēns**, -entis [ab-mens], adj., (*having the mind away*), *mad, crazy, insane*: *audacissimus atque amentissimus, of the greatest recklessness and madness.*

**āmentia**, -ae [ament- + ia], F., *madness, frenzy, (mad) folly, insanity.*

**Ameria**, -ae [?], F., an old city of Umbria, about fifty miles up the Tiber from Rome, now *Amelia*, but only a ruin.

**Amerīnus**, -a, -um [Ameria- (reduced) + inus], adj., *of Ameria.* — Masc. plur., *the people of Ameria.*

**amiciō**, -icīre, -icūī (-ixī), -ictus [amb-iacio], 4. v. a., *throw round* (of clothing), *wrap about.* — Also, with object of the person, *wrap, throw around, clothe* (with outside garments): *velis amicti non togis.*

**amīcitia**, -ae [amicō- + tia], F., *friendship, friendly relations, alliance* (opposed to *hospitium*, which see), *personal friendship.*

**amīcus**, -a, -um [unc. stem from AM (in *amo*) + cus; cf. *pudicus, posticus*], adj., *friendly, well-disposed.* — Masc., as subst., *a friend, an ally.*

**āmissus**, see *amitto*.

**Amīsus**, -ī [?], F., an important commercial city of Pontus, on the Sinus Amisenus, a bay of the Euxine.

**āmittō**, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [ab-mitto], 3. v. a., *let go (away), let slip, let pass.* — Hence, *lose* (esp. of military losses): **classes amissae et perditae** (*lost, by negligence, and ruined, by misdoing*).

**amō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [?], 1. v. a. and n., *love.* — **amāns**, -antis, p. as adj., *fond*.

**amoenitās**, -ātis [amoenō- + tas], f., *beauty* (as of scenery and the like), *beautiful scenery, loveliness* (only of things pleasant to the eye).

**amor**, -ōris [AM (in amo) + or (for -os)], m., *love, affection.* — Also, toward things, *fondness for, delight in*.

**amplē** [old abl. of **amplus**], adv., *widely, largely.* — **amplius**, compar., *farther, more, longer*: **quid vis amplius** (in such cases it may be regarded either as adj. or adv., see **amplus**).

**amplector**, -plectī, -plexus [amb-plecto], 3. v. dep., (*twine around*). — Hence, *embrace, hold in one's arms.* — Fig., *include, contain.* — Also, *favor, court the favor of*.

**amplexor**, -ārī, -ātus [amplexō-, stem of p.p. of **amplector**], 1. v. dep., *embrace*.

**amplificō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [amplificō-], 1. v. a., *increase, enlarge, extend, heighten, magnify*.

**amplitūdō**, -inis [amplō- + tudo], f., *size, extent, greatness.* — Esp., of station or fame, *greatness, dignity, position, prominence*.

**amplus**, -a, -um [?, perh. amb + stem akin to **plus**, **plenus**], adj.

Of size and extent, lit and fig., *large, wide, great, grand*: **curia.** — Esp., *prominent, of consequence, splendid, noble, distinguished, glorious*: **praemia** (*lavish, valuable*); **fortunae**; **patrui amplissimi** (*most distinguished*); **homo** (*great*); **amplum et praeclarum**, *a great and glorious thing*; **munus** (*noble*); **locus ad agendum** (*honorable*); **fructus** (*splendid, valuable*); **magnum aut amplum cogitare**, *have a great or noble thought*; **beneficia amplissima** (*highest*); **verba amplissima**, *strongest terms*; **laus amplior** (*higher*). — **amplius**, neut. compar. as subst. or adv. (see **ample**) (cf. **plus**), *more, a greater number, further, besides*.

**an** [?], conj. introducing the second member of a double question, *or, or rather*: **ab eone an ab eis qui**, etc.; **Gabinio anne Pompeio** (*or*). — Often with the first member only implied, *or, (is it not so?) or, (as an impossible alternative) or*: **utrum . . . an, whether . . . or.** — Esp., **haud scio an, nescio an**, *I know not but, I am inclined to think, it may be, probably, perhaps, very likely.* — **an vērō**, see **verō**.

**anceps**, -cipitis [amb-caput], adj., (*having a head on both sides*), *double-headed.* — Less exactly, *two-fold, double*: **contentio** (i.e. with two foes). — Hence, *doubtful*: **fortuna** (as looking both ways, and hence undecided).

**Anchārius**, -ī [?], m., a Roman family name. — Esp., *Q. Ancharius*, a friend of Cicero.

**ancilla, -ae** [**anculā**-(**ancō**- + **lūs**, + **la**), F., *a maid-servant, a hand-maid.*

**andābata, -ae** [?], *M.*, a *Wind-folded gladiator*, whose helmet was without holes for the eyes.

**angiportus, -ūs (and -ī) [†angŭ-**  
**(ANG + us) + portus], M., a lane,**  
*a narrow alley.*

angō, angere, anxī, no p.p. [ANG; cf. anxius, angustus], 3. v. 2., *throttle*. — Fig., *distress, make anxious*: vehementer angebar, *I was much distressed*; tot curis vigilisque angi (*distress one's self*).

anguis, -is [ANG (cf. *ango*) +  
is], M. and F., *a serpent*.

angulus, -ī [tangō- (cf. angiportus) + lus], *m.*, a corner, an angle.

**angustiae, -arum** [**angustī-** + **ia**], F. plur., *narrows, straits*: Ponti (i.e. the Dardanelles). — Fig., *straits* (cf. "in a tight place"), *narrow bounds*.

**angustus**, -a, -um [**angus** (for **angos**) + **tus**], adj., *narrow, confined*: **angustiora castra** (*less extensive*); **montes** (*confining. by which one is hemmed in*). — **Fig.**, **animus** (*narrow, small*).

anhêlô, -âre, -âvi, -âtus [amb(iguo)  
halo], I. v. a. and n., *pant, breathe  
heavily, breathe (with force).*

**anima**, -ae [ani- (treated as *rosa*, fr. *AN*, *blow*) + *ma* (fem. of *-mus*); cf. *animus*], F., *breath*. — Hence, *soul*, *life*: *liberorum anima* (*the lives*); as term of endearment, *darling*. — Plur., *the soul* (of man, abstractly).

animadvertens, non animadvertens;  
animadvertens; et animadvertens, et  
animadvertens, et animadvertens, et  
Hence, animadvertens

animadvertis, -ver-  
-tus (ab) animus advertu u.  
contracted: [animus advertu ],  
v. a. turn the mind u. attend u.  
in aliquem (franch. of the senses.  
the "attend to" (--- I am attending)  
observe, notice, learn

anxious, a little nervous  
and a little confused.

[illegible]



*will, desires, affections, etc., the heart, the feelings, the disposition: animus et mens, heart and mind; ex animi mei sensu (the feelings of my heart).* — Also, fig., of a person beloved, *dear one, darling: duabus animis suis.* For *animus aequus*, see *aequus*; for *animum advertere*, see *animadverto*.

**annālis**, -e [annō- + alis], adj., *yearly*. — As subst. (sc. libri), *annals* (books of history arranged in years), *history*.

**Annius**, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp.: 1. *T. Annius Milo*, a supporter of Cicero, defended by him in the oration *pro Milone*; 2. *Q. Annius Chilo*, a fellow-conspirator with Catiline.

**anniversārius**, -a, -um [anniversō- + arius], adj., *yearly, returning every year*.

**annōna**, -ae [stem akin to annus + na; cf. colonus, Pomona], F., *grain crop* (of the year). — Hence, *grain market, price of grain: vilitas annonae, cheapness of grain; annonam levare, relieve the market, lower the price of grain*.

**annus**, -ī [?], M., *a year* (as a point of time, or as the course of the year, or as a period).

**ānsa**, -ae [?], F., *a handle*. — Also, fig., *sermones ansas dabant* (*handles, to get hold of*).

**ante** [old antid, abl. of tantis (cf. post and postis)], adv., *before* (of place and time), *in front, in advance, beforehand, first* (before something else): *ante quam, earlier*

*than, before, until, etc.; paulo ante, a little while ago; multis ante annis, many years ago; iam ante, already before, already.* — Prep. with acc., *before* (of place or time), *in advance of, in front of*. — In dates: *ante diem* (a. d.) (*on such a day before*); *ante diem xii Kal. Nov., Oct. 21st.* — In comp., *before* (of place, time, and succession).

**anteā** [ante eā (prob. abl. or instr.; cf. eā, quā)], adv. (of time), *before, previously, once, formerly, hitherto, once*.

**antecellō**, -ere, no perf., no p.p. [ante-cello], 3. v. n., *surpass, excel*.

**anteferō**, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus [ante-fero], irr. v. a., *place in advance, prefer*. — Pass., *be preferred, be the first, have the superiority*.

**antelūcānus**, -a, -um [ante-luc + anus], adj., *before the light: cenae* (*late, prolonged till dawn*).

**antepōnō**, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus [ante-pono], 3. v. a., *place in advance* (cf. *antefero*), *think of more importance, prefer, place before, value more highly*.

**antequam**, see *ante*.

**antestor**, -ārī, -ātus [amb (?) -testor], 1. v. dep., *call to witness, appeal to*.

**antevertō**, -vertēre, -vertī, -versus [ante-vertō], 3. v. a., *turn in front* (cf. *antepono*), *prefer*. — Also, *anticipate, get in advance of*.

**Antiochia** (-ēa), -ae [Ἀντιόχεια], F., the name of several ancient cities of the East. — Esp., *Antioch*, a city of Syria founded by the son of Antiochus.

**Antiochus**, -ī [*Ἀντιόχος*], M., the name of several Eastern potentates. — Esp., *Antiochus the Great*, king of Syria, who had a long contest with the Romans and their allies for supremacy in the East, but was conquered in B.C. 190 by the Scipios.

**antīquitās**, -ātis [*antiquō- + tas*], F., *antiquity, ancient times*.

**antīquus**, -a, -um [*†anti-* (cf. *ante*) + *cus* (cf. *posticus*)], adj., *old* (existing from early times, not so much in reference to present age as to former origin; cf. *vetus*), *ancient*. — Less exactly, *former*: **status** (of a state that had existed only three years before, but was of great antiquity previous to that); *illa antiqua, those ancient examples*; *antiqui, the ancients*. — Hence, *of the old stamp, old fashioned*: **homines** (of men still living).

**Antium**, -ī [*Ἀντιον*], N., an ancient town of Latium, not far from the coast, now *Porto d'Anzio*.

**Antōnius**, -ī [?], M., a Roman family name. — Esp.: 1. *Marcus* (Mark Antony), the famous triumvir; also, 2. his brother, *Lucius*, consul B.C. 41.

**ānulus** (*ann-*), -ī [*anō- + lus*], M., *a ring*.

**Ap.**, abbreviation for **Appius**.

**Apellēs**, -is [*Ἀπελλῆς*], M., a famous Greek painter in the time of Alexander the Great.

**Apennīnus**, -ī [Celtic], M., *the Apennines*, the great range of mountains which forms the backbone of Italy.

**aperiō**, -perīre, -peruī, -pertus [*ab-pario* (*get off*); cf. *operio, cover*], 4. v. a., *uncover, open*. — Fig., *disclose, open, lay bare, lay open*. — **apertus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *open, exposed, uncovered, unobstructed, unprotected, without concealment*.

**apertē** [old abl. of **apertus**], adv., *openly, unreservedly, without concealment, plainly, clearly*.

**Apīnius**, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *P. Apinius*, a young man robbed by Claudius.

**Apollō**, -inis [?], M., the son of Jupiter and Latona and twin brother of Diana, god of the sun, of divination, of poetry and music, and president of the Muses. He was also god of archery, of pestilence, and, on the other hand, of healing. He is identified by Cæsar with some Celtic divinity.

**apparātus**, see **adparatus**.

**appāreō**, see **adpareo**.

**apparō**, see **adparo**.

**appellō**, see **adpello**.

**appendō**, see **adpendo**.

**appetō**, see **adpeto**.

**Appius**, -a -um [**Appius** decl. as adj.], adj., *Appian, of Appius*. — Esp., referring to *Appius Claudius Cæcus*: **via** (the road from Rome to Capua made by him); **Appia** (without **via**), in same sense. — **Appi Forum**, a small market-town in Latium on the Via Appia, now *Foro Appio*.

**Appius**, -ī [?, prop. adj.], M., a Roman first name. — Esp.: 1. *Appius Claudius*, consul B.C. 54; 2. *Appius Claudius*, nephew of

P. Clodius, and one of Milo's accusers; 3. a brother of Clodius.

**applicō**, see **adplico**.

**appōnō**, see **adpono**.

**apportō**, see **adporto**.

**approbō**, see **adprobo**.

**apprōmittō**, see **adpromitto**.

**approperō**, see **adpropero**.

**appropinquō**, see **adpropinquo**.

**aptus**, -a, -um [AP (in **apiscor**) + **tus**], adj., (*fitted to*), *suited*, *adapted*, *fit*, *apt*.

**apud** [akin to **ab** and ἀπό], prep. with acc., *at*, *among*, *with*, *before*, *on one's part*, *in relation to* (a person), *in one's house* (*company*, *possession*), *among*: **apud Tenedum**; **adversarios** (i.e. *in their ranks*); **inlūstre apud omnis nomen** (*with*, *among*); **apud vos in honore** (*with*, *among*); **populum Romanum et exteras nationes**; **apud Laecam** (*at the house of*).

**Apulēius**, -ī [Apulō- + **eius**?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *P. Apuleius*, a tribune of the people who supported the cause of the senate against Antony.

**Apūlia**, -ae [Apulō- + **ia** (fem. of -ius)], F., that part of Italy east of Campania and Samnium and north of Lucania, famous chiefly for its pastures.

**aqua**, -ae [?], F., *water*, *a water-course*: **aqua atque igni interdicere** (a form of banishment among the Romans).

**aquila**, -ae [fem. of **aquilus**, *dark gray*, perh. remotely akin to **aqua**], F., *an eagle*. — Esp., the standard of the Roman legion, consisting of an eagle on a staff.

**āra**, -ae [?], F., *an altar*.

**arātor**, -ōris [arā- + **tor**], M., *a ploughman*. — Also, *a landholder* (a person who cultivated the public lands, paying tithes for the privilege).

**arbiter**, -trī [ad- + **biter** (BI, in **bito**, + **trus**; cf. -trum)], M., *a witness*. — Less exactly, *a referee*, *an arbitrator*.

**arbitrātus**, -ūs [arbitrā- + **tus**], M., *a decision*: **arbitratu eius**, *at his bidding*. — Also, *will*, *pleasure*, *choice*: **arbitratu meo**.

**arbitrium**, -ī [arbitrō- + **ium**; cf. **iudicium**], N., *judgment*, *will*, *bidding*, *pleasure* (what one sees fit to do or have done): **ad arbitrium**.

**arbitror**, -ārī, -ātus [arbitrō-], I. v. dep., *judge*, *think*, *suppose* (*judge*).

**arbor**, -oris [?], F., *a tree*.

**arca**, -ae [arc- (in **arceo**) + **a**], F., *a chest*, *a box*, *a cell*.

**arceō**, **arcēre**, **arcuī**, **arctus** [†**arcō**- (stem akin to **arca**)], 2. v. a., *confine*. — Hence, by a change of the point of view, *keep off*, *prevent*, *drive away*: **a templis homines** (*defend from*).

**arcessō**, -ere, -ivī, -itus [akin to **accedo**, but the exact relation uncertain], 3. v. a., *summon*, *invite*, *send for* (persons), *call in*.

**Archīās**, -ae [Ἀρχίας], M., a poet of Greek extraction, whose claim to citizenship Cicero defended in a famous oration.

**Archilochius**, -a, -um [Archilochō- + **ius**], adj., *of Archilochus*, *Archilochian*. — Fig., *severe*, *acrimonious*.

**dēs**, -is [*Ἀρχιμήδης*],  
nous mathematician of  
y whose assistance that  
ig defended against the

**us**, -ī [prob. corruption  
-ών], M., *an architect, a*

s [?], M., *a bow.*

**rdēre**, ārsī, ārsus [prob.  
**ardifer**], 2. v. n., *be hot,*  
*ze, be on fire.* — **Fig.**, *be*  
*in a blaze, burn, flash*  
*eyes*). — **ardēns**, -entis,  
*red hot, blazing, flash-*

**ris** [ARD (in *ardeo*) + **or**],  
*heat, fire*: **caeli** (*a blaz-*  
**Fig.**, *fire, fury*: **animo-**  
**rum** (*fire of passion and*  
*ns*); **animi** (*excitement*).

**a**, -ae [*Ἀπέθουσα*], F., a  
fountain near Syracuse.  
**ius**, -a, -um [**argentō-**  
**dj.** Fem. as subst. (sc.  
*business, banking busi-*  
sc. as subst., *a banker, a*  
*iger.*

**is**, -a, -um [**argentō-** +  
*of silver, silver* (as adj.).  
**n**, -ī [akin to **arguo**], N.,  
*ng metal*), *silver* (the  
Also, of things made of  
*silverware, silver.*

**itor**, -ārī, -ātus [**argu-**  
v. dep., *argue, reason.*  
**itum**, -ī [**argu-** (as if  
**guo**) + **mentum**], N., *an*  
*i proof* (drawn from rea-  
opposed to witnesses),  
*ze, a subject* (in art).

**arguō**, arguere, arguī, argūtus  
[prob. †**argu-** (stem akin to **Argus**  
and **argentum**) + **io** (?)], 3. v. a.,  
*make clear, prove.* — Esp., *accuse*  
(prove guilty), *charge.*

**Arīcia**, -ae [?], F., a town of  
Latium on the Appian Way, at the  
foot of the Alban Mount, now *Ric-*  
*cia.* Near by was a famous temple  
of Diana.

**āridus**, -a, -um [†**arō-** (cf. **areo**)  
+ **us**], adj., *dry.* — Less exactly,  
*meagre*: **victus**.

**Ariobarzānēs**, -is [Persian], M.,  
a name of several Persian mon-  
archs. — Esp., a king of Cappa-  
docia, established on his throne by  
the Romans, several times driven  
out by Mithridates and Tigranes,  
and finally restored by Pompey,  
B.C. 65.

**Aristaeus**, -ī [*Ἀρισταῖος*], M., an  
old divinity of Greece, patron of  
pasturage, bee-keeping, and oil-cul-  
ture; cf. Virg. *Georg.* iv. 315 *et seq.*

**arma**, -ōrum [AR, *fit* (cf. **armus**,  
*the shoulder-joint*) + **us**], N. plur.,  
*tools, esp. arms, equipment.* —  
**Fig.**, *arms* (as symbol of war),  
*war, conflict, forces*: **isdem in armis**  
**fui** (*on the same side, in a civil war*);  
**tua quid arma voluerunt** (*your*  
*armed campaign*).

**armātūra**, -ae [**armā-** (stem of  
**armo**) + **tura**], F., *armor, equipment.*

**armātus**, -a, -um, see **armo**.

**Armenius**, -a, -um [*Ἀρμενία*  
treated as adj.], adj., *of Armenia*  
(the whole country south of Pon-  
tus and Colchis, west of the river  
Araxes and the Caspian mountains,

east of Cappadocia, north of the Niphates mountains). — Also, used of Lesser Armenia, the part west of the Euphrates. — Masc. plur. as subst., *the Armenians*, inhabitants of the country.

**armō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [armō-, stem of arma], I. v. a., *equip, furnish with weapons, arm.* — Pass., in middle sense, *arm* (one's self). — **armātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *armed, in arms, equipped*; masc. plur. as subst., *armed men*.

**arripiō**, see **adripio**.

**Arrius**, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Q. Arrius*, a friend of Cicero.

**arroganter**, see **adroganter**.

**arrogō**, see **adrogo**.

**ars**, artis [AR + tis (reduced)], F., *skill, art.* — Also, *a quality* (especially a good one). — Plur., *the arts, the useful arts, branches of learning, branches* (of learning, implied).

**artifex**, -icis [arti-†fex (fac as stem)], M. and F., *an artist*.

**artificium**, -ī [artific- (stem of artifex) + ium], N., *workmanship, skill* (of an artist), *a skilful contrivance, an artifice, a trick.* — Also, *a trade* (opposed to *ars*, *a higher art*). — Concretely, *a work of art: opera atque artificia*.

**arx**, arcis [ARC (in arceo, arca) + is (reduced)], F., *a stronghold, a fortress, a citadel*.

**ascendō**, see **adscendo**.

**ascēsus**, see **adscensus**.

**asciscō**, see **adscisco**.

**ascribō**, see **adscribo**.

**Asia**, -ae [Ἀσία], F., the country now called *Asia Minor*. — Esp., the Roman province of *Asia*, embracing Phrygia, Caria, Mysia, and Lydia.

**Asiaticus**, -a, -um [Asia- + ti-cus], adj., *of Asia, Asiatic: pecuniae* (in Asia, i.e. invested there).

**aspectus**, see **adspectus**.

**asperē** [old abl. of asper], adv., *roughly*.

**aspernor**, -ārī, -ātus [†aspernō-, stem akin to ab-spernō], I. v. dep., *spurn*.

**aspiciō**, see **adspicio**.

**asportō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [absporto], I. v. a., *carry off, carry away*.

**assiduē**, see **adsidue**.

**assiduitās**, see **adsiduitas**.

**assiduus**, see **adsiduus**.

**assuēfaciō**, see **adsuefacio**.

**astrum**, -ī [ἄστρον], N., *a star, a constellation.* — Less exactly (in plur.), *heaven, the skies, on high: deciderat ex astris*.

**astūtus**, -a, -um [astu- + tus; cf. barbatus], adj., *cunning, crafty, astute*.

**at** [prob. form of ad], conj., *but, at least.* — See also **enim** and **vero**.

**Athēnae**, -ārum [Ἀθῆναι], F. plur., *Athens*.

**Athēniēnsis**, -e [Athena- + en-sis], adj., *of Athens, Athenian.* — Plur., *the Athenians*.

**āthlēta**, -ae [ἀθλητής], M., *a wrestler, an athlete*.

**Atilius**, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp.: 1. *M. Atilius*, a Roman who, as *iudex*, was found guilty of receiving bribes;

2. *Atilius Gavianus*, a tribune of the people at the time of Cicero's recall.

**atque** (āc) [ad-que], conj., and (generally introducing some more important idea), *and even, and especially, and further, and moreover, and now*. — Also, *as, than*: **par atque**, *the same as*; **simul atque**, *as soon as*; **similis atque**, *just like*; **aliter ac**, *otherwise than, different from what, etc.*; **contra atque**, *different from, etc.*; **atque adeo**, *and even, and in fact, or rather*; **pro eo ac**, *according as*; **perinde ac**, *just as*.

**atquī** [at-qui (old abl. or instr.)], conj., (*but somehow?*), *but yet, but, still, now*.

**ātrium**, -ī [?, atrō- + ium], N., *the atrium (the hall of a Roman house)*. — Also, *a hall* (of a temple, prob. made in the fashion of a house).

**atrōcitās**, -ātis [atroci- (as if stem of atrox) + tas], F., *cruelty: animi (savage disposition)*. — Also, of things, *atrocidity, enormity*.

**atrōciter** [atroci- + ter], adv., *savagely, cruelly*: **aliquid atrociter fieri** (*some atrocious cruelty*); **nimis atrociter minitans** (*too violently*); **atrociter ferre** (*pass a cruel law*).

**atrōx**, -ōcis [stem akin to ater + cus; cf. colonus, aegrotus, and verax], adj., *savage, cruel*. — Also, of things, *atrocious, cruel, inhuman, monstrous*.

**attendō** (adt-), -tendere, -tendī, -tentus [ad-tendo], 3. v. a. and n., (*stretch towards*). — Esp., with ani-

mum, *turn the attention to, attend to, attend*. — Also, without animum, *attend, notice*: **ecquid attendis**, *are you paying any attention?* **me tam diligenter** (*listen to*); **parum attenditis**, *you are too careless*. — **attentus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *attentive*.

**attenuō** (adt-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-tenuo], 1. v. a., *thin out*. — Fig., *lessen, diminish, reduce*.

**attineō** (adt-), -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentus [ad-teneo], 2. v. a. and n., *hold out towards*. — Esp., *reach, touch, have to do with, make a difference, be of importance*: **nihil attinet**, *it is useless, unnecessary*.

**atingō** [adt-], -tingere, -tigī, -tāctus [ad-tango], 3. v. a. and n., *touch, reach, affect, set foot on, have to do with, come in contact with*: **auctoritatem** (*aspire to*); **Cimbricas res** (*touch upon* in literary composition).

**Attius**, -ī [Attō- + ius], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *P. Attius Varus*, praetor in Africa in the war between Cæsar and Pompey.

**attrahō** (adt-), -trahere, -trāxī, -trāctus [ad-traho], 3. v. a., *draw to, attract*. — Fig., *draw, allure*: **te Romam**.

**attribuō** (adt-), -tribuere, -tribuī, -tribūtus [ad-tribuo], 3. v. a., *assign, appropriate*.

**attulī**, see **adfero**.

**auctiō**, -ōnis [aug (as root) + tio], F., *an increase*. — Hence, (*a raising of bids*), *an auction*.

**auctionārius**, -a, -um [auction- + arius], adj., *of an auction, by*

*auction*: *tabulae novae* (*liquidation by forced sale*).

**auctor**, -ōris [AUG (in *augeo*) + *tor*], M., *a voucher* (for any act or statement), *an authority, an adviser*: *sceleris* (*leader*); **auctor esse**, *approve, advise*; **auctore populo** (*with the approval of, supported by*); **pacis** (*counsellors*).

**auctōritās**, -ātis [auctor- (as if i-stem) + *tas*], F., *influence, prestige, authority* (not political nor military, cf. *imperium* and *potestas*, but proceeding from official character). — Concretely, *an expression of opinion* (as an authority): **cum publicis auctoritatibus**, *with official expressions of opinion*, on the authority of the state or city; **summa cum auctoritate**, *with the greatest effect*; **circumstant te summae auctoritates** (*the strongest influences*); **auctoritates contrarias** (*weighty opinions, etc.*); **auctoritas et gratia**, *prestige from official character, and influence from private friendship and the like*. — In technical phrase, **senatus** (*the expressed opinion, having no legal binding force, but carrying weight from its official character*).

**aucupor**, -ārī, -ātus [aucup-], 1. v. dep., *hunt birds*. — Fig., *search out, hunt for, watch for*.

**audācia**, -ae [audac- + *ia*], F., *daring, boldness, effrontery, recklessness, reckless daring, deeds of daring, desperate undertaking*.

**audāx**, -ācis [audā- (as if stem of *audeo*) + *cus* (reduced)], adj.,

*daring* (in a bad sense), *reckless, bold, desperate*.

**audeō**, audēre, ausus sum [prob. *avido-*, stem of *avidus*], 2. v. a. and n., *dare, venture, risk, dare to try* (or *do*). — **ausus**, -a, -um, p.p. in pres. sense, *daring*.

**audiō**, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [prob. akin to *auris*], 4. v. a., *hear, hear of, listen to*: **audita dico** (*what I have heard*); **multis audientibus** (*in the hearing of, etc.*).

**auferō**, auferre, abstulī, ablātus [ab-fero], irr. v. a., *carry off, carry away, remove, take away*.

**augeō**, augēre, auxī, auctus [AUG (causative or fr. unc. noun-stem)], 2. v. a., *increase, magnify, enhance, add to* (something). — Pass., *be increased, increase*.

**augur**, -uris [?, *avi-* + unc. term.], M., *an augur* (one of the official soothsayers of the Roman state. They formed a college which decided all matters connected with the public auspices, and these auspices were very closely connected with the Roman polity; in fact, no important matter was ever begun without first consulting them).

**augustus**, -a, -um [?, perh. †*augor-* (AUG + *or*) + *tus*, but the meaning is somewhat inconsistent with this etym.], adj., *consecrated* (either by augury or perhaps with the same sense that lies in *auctor, auctoritas, venerable, august*).

**Aulus**, -ī [?], M., *a Roman praenomen*.

**Aurēlius**, -ī [for *Auselius*, akin to *aurum, Aurora, and uro*], M.,

a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Lucius* and *Caius*, friends of Cicero.

**Aurēlius**, -a, -um [same word as preceding, declined as adj.], adj., of *Aurelius*, *Aurelian*: **Forum Aurelium**, a market town on the *Aurelian Way* in Etruria, about 50 miles from Rome; **via** (the old *Aurelian Way*, the great military road leading from Rome along the coast of Etruria); **tribunal** (a raised judgment-seat near the east end of the Forum).

**aureus**, -a, -um [aurō- + eus], adj., of gold, golden, gold: **nomen** (gilded, the name Chrysogonus, gold-born).

**auris**, -is [akin to Eng. *ear*, stem †auri-; cf. *audio*], F., an ear: **adhibere**, dare (*listening ears, attention*).

**aurum**, -ī [akin to uro], N., gold.

**auspiciū**, -ī [auspic- + ium (neut. of -ius)], N., an *augury* (an observation of the omens), *auspices* (in the plural).

**aut** [?, but cf. *autem*], conj., or (regularly exclusive; cf. *vel*). — Repeated, *either . . . or*.

**autem** [?, akin to *aut*], conj., but (the weakest degree of opposition; cf. *sed*), *on the other hand, however, then again, now* (explanatory), *again, whereas* (in slight opposition to something preceding), *and even* (where *not only* has been implied before).

**auxilium**, -ī [†auxili- (akin to *augeo*; cf. *fusilis*) + ium], N., *assistance, aid, remedy, relief, help*: *ferre* (to assist, to aid, to render assistance); **adventicia auxilia** (*reinforce-*

*ments, etc.*); **omnium auxilia**, the aid of all; **summum omnium gentium** (*source of help*); **auxilia sociorum**, *auxiliaries, reinforcements*, as opposed to the regular troops of the Romans.

**avāritia**, -ae [avarō- + tia], F., *greed, avarice, love of money, greed of gain*.

**avārus**, -a, -um [†avā- (stem akin to *aveo*) + rus; cf. *gnarus*], adj., *greedy of gain, miserly, avaricious*: **homo avarissimus**, a man of the greatest greed, of the greatest avarice.

**aveō**, -ēre, no perf., no p.p. [prob. †avō- (AV + us)], 2. v. a., *desire, be eager*.

**āversus**, -a, -um, see *averto*.

**āvertō**, -vertere, -vertī, -versus [ab-vertō], 3. v. a., *turn aside, divert, turn away, avert*: **mentem alicuius** (*deter*). — **aversus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *averse to, indisposed to*.

**avidē** [old abl. of *avidus*], adv., *greedily, eagerly, with eagerness, with avidity*.

**avidus**, -a, -um [†avō- (cf. *aveo* and *avarus*) + dus], adj., *eager, desirous*.

**avītus**, -a, -um [avō- (as if *avi*) + tus], adj., of one's grandfather, of one's ancestors, *ancestral*.

**āvocō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ab-voco], 1. v. a., *call away, call off*.

**avunculus**, -ī [avō- (as if *avon*, or perh. through it as intermediate stem) + culus], M., an *uncle* (on the mother's side; cf. *patruus*).

**avus**, -ī [perh. akin to *aveo*], M., a *grandfather*.



B

**bacchor**, -ārī, -ātus [Bacchā-], 1. v. dep., *join in a bacchanal orgy*. — Less exactly, *rave, run riot, revel*.

**Baliāricus** (Bale-), -a, -um [Bale-ari- + cus], adj., *of the Balearic isles*.—Esp., *Baliaricus*, as a Roman surname applied to Cæcilius Metellus, who conquered these islands; cf. **Africanus**.

**balneum**, -ī (plur., -ae or -a) [corruption of Βαλανεῖον], N. and F., *a bath*. — Plur., *public baths*.

**barbaria**, -ae [barbarō- + ia], F., *savageness*. — Also, *a barbarous nation*; cf. *heathendom*.

**barbarus**, -a, -um [prob. from the inarticulate sound of foreign speech], adj., *strange, foreign, outlandish*.—Also, *savage, uncivilized, rude, barbarous, cruel*. — Plur. as subst., *barbarians, barbarous people*.

**barbātus**, -a, -um [barba- + tus, as if p.p. of denom. verb †barbo; cf. *bearded*], adj., *bearded*. — Esp. of the old Romans, *bearded ancients, unshaven old worthies*.

**bāsis**, -is (-eos) [βᾱσις], F., *a pedestal*.

**beātus**, -a, -um [p.p. of beo], adj., *blessed, happy, fortunate*. — Esp. (in wealth), *rich, well-to-do*.

**bellē** [old abl. of bellus], adv., *prettily, neatly, finely, well, well off*.

**bellicōsus**, -a, -um [bellicō- + osus], adj., *warlike*.

**bellicus**, -a, -um [bellō- + cus], adj., *of war, in war*.

**bellō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [bellō-],

1. v. n., *fight, make war*: *bellandi virtus, excellence in war*.

**bellum**, -ī [old duellum, from duo; *a strife between two*], N., *war* (as declared and regular; cf. *latrocinium*), *a war*: *bellum inferre, make war* (offensive); *parare bellum, make warlike preparations*.

**bēlua**, -ae [?], F., *a wild beast*. — Fig., *a brute, a monster, a wild beast*.

**bene** [old abl. of bonus], adv., *well*: *bene gerere rem* (*be successful in, etc.*; see gero); *ad res bene gerendas, for success in great exploits*; *bene sanum, thoroughly sound*; *bene sperare, have good hope*.

**beneficium**, -ī [beneficō- (reduced) + ium (but perh. beneficium; cf. officium)], N., *well-doing, a service, a favor*, often rendered by Eng. plur., *services, favors shown, services rendered*: *meo beneficio, thanks to me*; *in beneficiis, among the beneficiaries*. — Esp., of the favors of the people as shown by election to office: *vestrum ius beneficiumque, your rights and favors conferred*; *hoc beneficium populi Romani, this favor shown me by the Roman people*.

**beneficus**, -a, -um [bene- + ficus (FAC + us)], adj., *beneficent*.

**benevolentia**, -ae [benevolent- + ia], F., *good-will, kindness*.

**benevolus**, -a, -um [bene-†volus (VOL + us)], adj., *well-wishing, kindly*.

**benignitās**, -ātis [benignō- + tas], F., *kindness, favor*.

**bēstia**, -ae [?], F., *a brute* (as opposed to man; cf. *belua*, a monster or ferocious beast), *a beast*.

**bibō**, *bibere*, bibī, bibitus [?, PA reduplicated], 3. v. a. and n., *drink*.

**Bibulus**, -ī [†bibō- + lus], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *Marcus Calpurnius Bibulus*, consul with Cæsar B.C. 59.

**biduum**, -ī [†dvi-duum (akin to dies)], N., *two days' time, two days*.

**bīnī**, -ae, -a [†dvi + nus], adj. plur., *two each, two sets of, two* (of things in pairs or sets).

**bipartītō** [abl. of *bipartitus*], adv., *in two divisions*.

**bis** [for *dvis*, unc. case-form of *duo*; cf. *cis*, *uls*], adv., *twice*.

**Bīthŷnia**, -ae [Bīθvula], F., Bithynia, part of Asia Minor on the Propontis.

**blandus**, -a, -um [?], adj., *coaxing, persuasive, fascinating*.

**bonitās**, -ātis [†bonō- + tas], F., *goodness, kindness*: *praediorum* (*fertility*).

**bonus**, -a, -um [?], adj., *good*: *bona ratio cum perdita*, *sound reason with desperate counsels*; *bono animo esse*, *to be well disposed*; *optimum est*, *it is best*; *optimum iudicium facere*, *express so high an opinion*; *Bona Dea* (a goddess of Rome worshipped by women in secret); *Optimus Maximus*, official title of Jupiter. — Neut. as subst., *good, advantage*: *tantum boni*, *such an advantage*. — Plur., *goods, property, estate*. — Masc. plur., *good men* (esp. of the better class of citizens), *honest men, good citizens*.

**Bosporānus**, -a, -um [Bosporō- + anus], adj., *of Bosporus*. — Plur., *the people of Bosporus*.

**brevis**, -e [for †bregus, BRAGH + us], adj., *short* (of space or time), *brief*.

**brevitās**, -ātis [†brevi- + tas], F., *shortness*.

**breviter** [†brevi- + ter], adv., *briefly*.

**Broccus**, -ī [?], M., Roman name. — Esp., *Titus Broccus*, an uncle of Ligarius.

**Brundusīnus**, -a, -um [Brundusiō- + inus], adj., *of Brundusium*. — Plur., *the people of Brundusium*.

**Brundusium** (Brundis-), -ī [?], N., a port of Apulia, now *Brindisi*.

**Brūtus**, -ī [brutus, *heavy*], M., a family name at Rome. — Esp.: 1. *Marcus Junius Brutus*, one of Cæsar's assassins; see below. 2. *Decimus Junius Brutus Albinus*, a *legatus* of Cæsar. He distinguished himself in command of Cæsar's fleet off the coast of Gaul, and afterwards in the civil war on the side of Cæsar. But he joined the conspiracy against Cæsar with Marcus Brutus, and was one of Cæsar's assassins. He was afterwards killed in Gaul by order of Antony. 3. *Decimus Junius Brutus*, consul B.C. 138, conqueror of Lusitania.

**būcula**, -ae [bovi- + cula], F., *a heifer*.

**bullā**, -ae [?], F., *a bubble*. — Also, *a knob, a boss*.

**bustum**, -ī [?, perh. neut. p.p. of *buro* (cf. *comburo*)], N., *a tomb*.

## C

**C**, numeral for 100.

**C.**, abbreviation for **Gaius**, usually called in Eng. *Caius*.

**cadāver**, -eris [?, unc. form., akin to **cado**], N., *a corpse, a body* (dead).

**cadō**, *cadere*, *cecidī*, *cāsūrus* [CAD], 3. v. n., *fall, be killed*. — Fig., *happen, turn out, come to be*. — Also, *fail, cease, come to nought*.

**Caecilia**, -ae [fem. of following word], F., the name of several women of the gens *Cæcilia* (see following word). — Esp.: 1. *Cæcilia Metella*, a daughter of Q. Cæcilius Metellus Baliaricus, and wife of Appius Claudius Pulcher.

**Caecilius**, -ī [?, *caeculō-* + *ius*], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp.: 1. *L. Cæcilius Rufus*, prætor B.C. 57, who was instrumental in procuring the return of Cicero.

**Caecīna**, -ae [Etruscan], M., a family name. — Esp., *A. Licinius Cæcina*, an intimate friend of Cicero.

**caecus**, -a, -um [?], adj., *blind* (also fig.). — Also, *dark*. — Esp., *Cæcus* as a Roman name; see **Claudius**.

**caedēs**, -is [†*caed* (as root of *caedo*) + *is*], F., *murder, massacre, slaughter, assassination, butchery, a deadly affray: maximam facere* (commit wholesale murder).

**caedō**, *caedere*, *cecidī*, *caesus* [prob. causative of *cado*; cf. *fall, fell*], 3. v. a., *strike, strike down, beat* (as with rods), *beat* (as of an

army), *fell* (of trees), *cut down, slay*.

**Caelius**, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp.: 1. *M. Cælius*, a tribune of the people B.C. 52, and a protégé of Cicero, who exerted himself in behalf of Milo; 2. *Q. Cælius Latiniensis*, a tribune of the people; 3. *T. Cælius*, a gentleman of Terracina, mysteriously assassinated.

**caelum**, -ī [?], N., *the sky, the atmosphere, the air, the heavens, heaven* (as the abode of the gods): *in caelum tollere, extol to the skies*.

**caementum**, -ī [*caed-* (as root of *caedo*) + *mentum*], N., *loose stones, rubble*.

**caenum**, -ī [?], N., *mud*. — Applied to persons, *man of filth*.

**caerimōnia**, -ae [?], F., *a ceremony, a rite*.

**Caesar**, -aris [?], M., a family name in the gens *Julia*. — Esp.: 1. *C. Julius Cæsar*, the conqueror of Gaul; 2. *L. Julius Cæsar*, a kinsman of the former, acting as his *legatus* in Gaul; 3. *C. Cæsar*, a name given to Octavius (Augustus) as adopted son of No. 1.

**Caesetius**, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *C. Cæsetius*, a friend of Ligarius.

**Caesius**, -ī [akin to *caeruleus*], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *P. Cæsius*.

**Caesōnius**, -ī [?, cf. **Caesar**], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *M. Cæsonius*, a colleague of Cicero in

the ædileship, and one of the *iudices* in the case of Verres.

**Cāiēta**, -ae [?], F., a port on the coast of Italy, now *Gaëta*.

**Cāius**, see *Gaius*.

**Cal.**, see *Calendae*.

**calamistrātus**, -a, -um [calamis-  
trō- (as if verb-stem in ā-; cf.  
barbatus) + tus], adj., *with curled  
hair, crimped*.

**calamitās**, -ātis [?], F., *disaster*  
(orig. to crops?), *defeat, misfortune*  
(also euphemistically for death),  
*ruin*.

**calamitōsus**, -a, -um [calamitā-  
(ti?) + osus], adj., *unfortunate*:  
*res calamitosa est* (*a matter of  
misfortune*).

**calceus**, -ī [calc- + eus], M., *a  
shoe*.

**Calendae**, see *Kalendae*.

**caleō**, -ēre, -uī, no p.p. [† calō-,  
cf. *calidus*], 2. v. n., *be warm or  
hot, glow*.

**Calēs**, -ium [καλησία], F. plur.,  
*a town in Campania, now Calvi*.

**Calidius**, -ī [?, calidō- + ius], M.,  
*a Roman gentile name*. — Esp.,  
*Q. Calidius*, a Roman ex-prætor,  
condemned for extortion.

**callidus**, -a, -um [† callō- (cf. cal-  
lum) + dus], adj., (*tough?*), *shrewd,  
cunning, skilful*.

**calor**, -ōris [cal- (as root of  
caleo) + or], M., *heat*.

**calumnia**, -ae [?, † calumnō- (cf.  
alumnus) + ia], F., *trickery* (orig.  
in an accusation), *falsity*.

**calx**, -cis [?, cf. *calculus*], F.,  
(M.?), *a stone*. — Esp., *lime*.

**Camillus**, -ī [camillus, *a young*

*religious servant*, prob. akin to ca-  
no, carmen, Camēna], M., a Roman  
family name. — Esp., *Camillus*, a  
friend of Cicero.

**camīnus**, -ī [κάμινος], M., *a fur-  
nace* (for forging or for warming).  
— Fig., *a fire* (for warming).

**campus**, -ī [?], M., *a plain*. —  
Esp., the *Campus Martius* (the  
meeting-place of the Roman comi-  
tia, just outside the city proper, in  
the region now occupied by mod-  
ern Rome). — Fig., *a field* (of  
activity).

**candidātus**, -a, -um [candidō-  
(as if verb-stem in -ā) + tus; cf.  
barbatus], adj., *clad in white*. —  
Hence, *a candidate* (because these  
appeared in newly whitened togas).

**Canīnius**, -ī [?], M., a Roman  
gentile name. — Esp., *L. Caninius  
Gallus*, tribune of the plebs, B.C. 56.

**canis**, canis [?], M. and F., *a  
dog, a hound*.

**canō**, canere, cecinī, cantus  
[CAN], 3. v. a. and n., *sing, sound*  
(with voice or instrument). —  
Hence (because oracles and most  
prophecies were in verse), *prophecy,  
foretell, predict, give warning be-  
forehand*.

**cantō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cantō-],  
1. v. a. and n., *sing, play* (on an  
instrument).

**cantus**, -ūs [CAN + tus], M., *a  
song, a tune, singing, playing,  
music*.

**Canusium**, -ī [?], N., an ancient  
town of Apulia, now *Canosa*.

**capessō**, -ere, -īvī, -ītus [akin to  
capio with unc. form.], 3. v. a.,

*seize, take hold of: rem publicam (engage in politics).*

**capillus**, -ī [adj. form, akin to **caput**], M., *the hair* (collective).

**capiō**, capere, cēpī, captus [CAP], 3. v. a., *take, capture, take possession of, get, acquire, seize: arma (take up); urbes, legatos (take captive); consilium (adopt); magistratum (enter upon); vim (take up, adopt); fructus (reap); somnum (take, enjoy); dolorem (feel); mens aliquid (conceive); carcer aliquos (hold, contain); amentiam civitas (endure); vos oblivio (possess); captus equester ordo (taken captive); mente captus, stricken in mind, insane.*

**capitālis**, -e [capit- + alis], adj., (*relating to the head*), *chief, principal: hostis (deadly; cf. arch enemy).*

**Capitō**, -ōnis [capit- + o], M., a Roman family name; cf. **Naso**, **Cicero**. — Esp., **T. Roscius Capito**, an enemy of **Sex. Roscius**.

**Capitōlinus**, -a, -um [Capitoliō- + inus], adj., *of the Capitol: clivus (the hill of the Capitol, the road leading up from the Forum to the top of the Capitoline Hill): cohortes (the guards of the Capitol).*

**Capitōlium**, -ī [capit- (with unc. terminations and connection)], N., *the Capitoline Hill*. — Also, *the Capitol*, the temple of **Jupiter** on this hill.

**Cappadocia**, -ae [Καππαδοκία], F., one of the districts of Asia Minor, south of **Pontus**, west of the **Euphrates**, north of the **Taurus range**, and east of **Phrygia**.

**Capua**, -ae [?], F., the chief city of **Campania**, famed for its wealth and luxury.

**caput**, capitis [?], N., *the head*. — Hence, *life, existence* (as a citizen), *civil rights: iudicium de capite, capital trial*. — Also, *chief point, source, fountain-head, highest point, climax: caput urbis (centre, the senate-house).*

**Carbō**, -ōnis [?], M., (*coal*). — Also, as a Roman family name. — Esp.: 1. **C. Papirius Carbo**, consul B.C. 82, the last leader of the **Marian** faction; 2. **C. Papirius Carbo**, tribune of the people B.C. 89, one of the proposers of the *Lex Plautia Papiria* in regard to Roman citizenship; 3. **C. Papirius Carbo**, tribune B.C. 128, father of 2. and uncle of 1., a demagogue attached to the party of the **Gracchi**, but afterwards opposed to them.

**carcer**, -eris [prob. borrowed fr. Gr. κάρκαρον], M., *a prison, a gaol*.

**careō**, -ēre, -uī, -itūrus [?], 2. v. n., *be without, go without, be deprived of, lose, deprive one's self of: aegrius (suffer from the want of); foro (stay away from).*

**cāritās**, -ātis [carō- + tas], F., *dearness, preciousness, high price*. — Also, with change of point of view, *affection, fondness*.

**carmen**, -inis [?, akin to **cano**], N., *a song, a verse (of poetry), poetry*.

**cārus**, -a, -um [?], adj., *dear, precious, valuable*.

**Cassiānus**, -a, -um [†Cassiō- (reduced) + anus; cf. **Romanus**],

adj., of *Cassius*: *illud Cassianum*, *that saying of Cassius*.

**Cassius**, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp.: 1. *L. Cassius Longinus Ravilla*, consul B.C. 127 (see *Cassianus*); 2. *L. Cassius Longinus*, one of the jurors in the case of Verres; 3. *C. Cassius Longinus*, another of the same family, who voted in favor of the Manilian law; 4. *L. Cassius*, one of the associates of Catiline; 5. *C. Cassius Longinus*, one of the assassins of Cæsar, to whom Cicero wrote several letters.

**castē** [old abl. of *castus*], adv., *with purity, purely, virtuously*.

**Castor**, -oris [Κάστωρ], M., the brother of Pollux, son of Jupiter and Leda, worshipped by the Greeks and Romans, with his brother, as a divinity. Their temple was in the forum: *ad Castoris*, *to the temple of Castor*.

**castrēnsis**, -e [castrō- + ensis], adj., of the camp: *latrocinium* (*armed, open, as by a pitched camp instead of hidden crime*).

**castrum**, -ī [SKAD? (*cover*) + trum], N., a fortress. — Plur., a camp (fortified, as was the manner of the Romans): *armis et castris dissidebamus*, *we were at variance in arms and in pitched battle*.

**cāsus**, -ūs [CAD + tus], M., (*what befalls*), *an accident, a chance* (good or bad), *a mischance, a misfortune*: *casus temporum*, *the exigencies of the times*; *casus humani*, *vicissitudes*; *casu*, *by chance, by accident, accidentally, as it happened*.

**Catilīna**, -ae [?], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *L. Sergius Catilina*, who was charged by Cicero with an attempt to burn the city and overthrow the government (see *Orations against Catiline*).

**Catilinārius**, -a, -um [Catilina- + arius], adj., of *Catiline*.

**Catō**, -ōnis [prob. catō- (stem of *catus*; cf. *Catulus*) + o], M., a Roman family name. — Esp.: 1. *M. Porcius Cato*, called *the Censor* (also *Sapiens*, *Major*, and *Orator*), of plebeian origin and a *novus homo*, but a violent supporter of the old Roman aristocracy. He began his military service as early as B.C. 217, and only ended his political career at his death in B.C. 149, having been one of the most prominent men in the state during the whole of that interval. 2. *M. Porcius Cato*, grandson of the preceding, a friend of Sulla, and father of *Cato Uticensis*. 3. *M. Porcius Cato Uticensis*, son of the preceding, and nephew of M. Livius Drusus, famous for the constancy (perhaps obstinacy) of his character and for his death at Utica, which he sought with his own hands rather than submit to Cæsar. He was one of the *iudices* in the case of Milo.

**Catulus**, -ī [catō- + lus; cf. *Cato*], M., (*little hound?*), a Roman family name. — Esp.: 1. *Q. Lutatius Catulus*, consul B.C. 78, one of the best and most eminent men of the aristocracy in the times

following the retirement of Sulla. He was one of the opposers of the Manilian law. 2. *Q. Lutatius Catulus*, father of the preceding, consul B.C. 102 with Marius.

**causa**, -ae [prob. akin to *caveo*], F., *a case* (at law), *a cause*. — Hence, *a side* (in a dispute), *a party*, *a case*, *a situation*, *a claim*, *a reason*, *a motive*, *a purpose*. — Esp., abl. *causā*, following a noun, *for the sake of*, *for*: *sua causa*, *for his sake*; *monumenti causa*, *for a monument*.

**Causinius**, -ī [?], M., a Roman name. — Esp., *C. Causinius Schola*, a man of Interamna, a witness in the case of Milo.

**cautē** [old abl. of *cautus*], adv., *cautiously*, *with caution*, *carefully*.

**cautiō**, -ōnis [cavi- (as if stem of *caveo*) + tio], F., *taking care*, *caution*, *a security* (a means of taking care).

**cautor**, -ōris [cavi- + tor], M., *one who takes care*, *one who guards against*, *a security* (a person acting as such).

**caveō**, *cavēre*, *cāvī*, *cautus* [?], 2. v. a. and n., *take security* (perh. orig. a legal word), *be on one's guard*, *guard against*, *take care*, *be-ware*, *look out for* (something so as to prevent it). — Esp., *cave* with subj. in prohibitions with or without *ne*, *do not*, *take care not to*, *see that you do not*. — **cautus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *cautious*, *on one's guard*.

**cēdō**, *cēdere*, *cessī*, *cessūrus* [?], 3. v. n., *make way* (giving place). — Esp., *give way*, *retreat*, *retire*:

*possessione* (*yield the possession*). — Fig., *yield*, *give way*, *retire*, *allow*, *permit*: *temporibus rei publicae*.

**celeber**, -bris, -bre [?], adj., *crowded*, *frequent*, *much frequented*: *locus* (*public*); *urbs* (*populous*); *gratulatio* (*very general*). — Hence, *famous*.

**celebritās**, -ātis [celebri- + tas], F., *numbers*, *frequency*, *a crowd*, *populousness*, *publicity*. — Hence (cf. *celeber*), *celebrity*: *famae* (*widely extended fame*); *supremi diei* (*public ceremonies*, etc.).

**celebrō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [celebri-], 1. v. a., *crowd*, *throng*, *frequent*. — Hence, *celebrate*, *talk of*, *spread abroad*, *noise abroad*, *extol*, *praise*: *festos dies*; *adventus*; *gloriam*.

**celer**, -eris, -ere [CEL (in *cello*) + ris], adj., *swift*, *quick*, *speedy*, *fast*.

**celeritās**, -ātis [celeri- + tas], F., *swiftness*, *activity*, *speed*, *promptness*: *quae celeritas reditus*, *how speedy a return*.

**celeriter** [celeri- + ter], adv., *quickly*, *speedily*, *rapidly*, *in haste*, *very soon*, *soon*.

**cēlō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [?, akin to *clam* and *caligo*], 1. v. a., *conceal*, *hide*. — Pass., *pass unnoticed*.

**cēna** (coe-), -ae [?], F., *a dinner* (the principal meal of the day, eaten at various times in the afternoon).

**cēnō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [cena-], 1. v. n., *dine*. — **cēnātus**, -a, -um, p.p. in active sense, *having dined*, *after dinner*.

ieō, cēnsēre, cēnsuī, cēnsus  
v. a., (perh. *fine*), *review* (of  
ensor), *assess*, *enroll* (as a  
, *reckon*, *estimate*. — Less  
, *give one's opinion*, *advise*,  
(of the Senate), *determine*,  
censendi causa, *for the*  
(to be reviewed by the  
).

or, -ōris [cen- or cent- (as  
censeo) + tor], M., *the censor*  
ficer at Rome who enrolled  
xed the citizens): proximis  
bus, *at the last census*.

us, -ūs [akin to cēnsēō], M.,  
bering, *a census*, *an enrol-*  
of citizens by the censor).

ēsimus, -a, -um [centō- +  
, num. adj., *the hundredth*.  
um [?], indecl. num. adj.,  
*hundred*.

uria, -ae [centō- (or centu-)  
term.], F., *a hundred*. — Esp.,  
ry (a division of the Roman  
in their elective capacity as  
lly organized in an army, in  
a century was half of a  
e).

uriātus, -ūs [centuriā- +  
, *office of centurion*, *a centu-*  
ip.

uriō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cen-  
, I. v. a., *divide into centuries*.  
uriātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj.,  
*into centuries*. — Esp., of  
ople: comitia centuriata (the  
ection of the Roman people),  
nitia.

uriō, -ōnis [centuria- (or  
d stem) + o], M., *a centu-*  
commander of one-half a

maniple, answering nearly to a  
modern sergeant).

Cēpārius (Cae-), -ī [cepa- + arius,  
*onion-seller*], M., a Roman gentile  
name. — Esp., *M. Ceparius*, one of  
the Catilinarian conspirators.

Cerēs, -eris [?, unc. root + es,  
*the beneficent?*], F., the goddess of  
grain among the Romans.

cernō, cernere, crēvī, crētus  
[CER], 3. v. a., *separate*. — Hence,  
*distinguish*, *see*, *behold*, *descry*, *per-*  
*ceive*, *discern*: hereditatem (*accept*).

certāmen, -inis [certā- (in certo)  
+ men], N., *a struggle*, *a contest*,  
*rivalry*.

certātīm [certā- + tim (as if acc.  
of †certatis; cf. partim)], adv., (*in*  
*a rivalry*), *eagerly*.

certē [old abl. of certus], adv.,  
*certainly*, *surely*, *no doubt*, *at least*  
(surely what is mentioned, if noth-  
ing more).

certō [abl. of certus], adv., *with*  
*certainty*: certo scio, *I am per-*  
*fectly sure*, *I am convinced*, *I am*  
*certain*, *I am well aware*.

certō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [certō-],  
I. v. n. (and a.), *contend*, *struggle*,  
*vie* (with one in doing anything).

certus, -a, -um, p.p. of cerno as  
adj., *determined*, *fixed*, *certain* (of  
the thing as well as the person),  
*sure*, *established*, *tried*, *trustworthy*,  
*trusty*, *certain* (in its indefinite use  
as a pronoun), *some*, *a particular*,  
*a special*, *a certain*: ratio (*sound*);  
mihi certum est, *I am determined*.

cervīx, -īcis [prob. akin to cere-  
brum, cornu, cervus], F., *the back*  
*of the neck*, *the neck*, *the shoulders*



(the back just below the neck, esp. in plur.): **molem a cervicibus depellere**, *throw off a weight from the shoulders*; **cervices dare**, *offer one's throat to be cut* (properly, lean forward to have one's head struck off, esp. in fig. sense); **furores a cervicibus repellere**, *repel a mad attack from one's throat*.

(cēterus), -a, -um [CE (in ecce, hic) + terus (cf. alter)], adj., *the other, the rest of* (cf. alius, other, not including all).—Plur., *the rest, the remaining, the others, every one else, everything else, others* (meaning all others): **ad ceteras res**, *in every other respect*; **ceteris** (*the rest*) **opitulari et alios** (*others, not all*) **servare**; **cetera tua**, *your other deeds*.

**Cethēgus**, -ī [?], M., a Roman family name.—Esp., *C. Cethegus*, one of the Catilinarian conspirators.

**Chilō**, -ōnis [?], M., a Roman family name.—Esp., *Q. Annius Chilo*, one of the Catilinarian conspirators.

**Chius**, -a, -um [Χῖος], adj., *of Chios* (an island in the Ægean).—Masc. plur. as subst., *the Chians*.

**Chrȳsogonus**, -ī [Χρυσόγονος], M., (*gold-born*), a favorite of Sulla, who enriched himself from the property of the proscribed.

**cibus**, -ī [?], M., *food*.

**Cicerō**, -ōnis [cicer- + o (orig. a nickname, possibly from excrescences on the nose)], M., a name of a Roman family from Arpinum.—Esp.: 1. *Marcus Tullius Cicero*,

the great orator; 2. *Quintus (Tullius)*, his brother; 3. *Marcus (Tullius)*, his son.

**Cilices**, -um [Κίλικες], M. plur., *Cilicians*, the people of Cilicia.

**Cilicia**, -ae [Κιλικία], F., the country of Asia Minor south of the Taurus, a favorite place of refuge for pirates.

**Cimber**, -brī [?], M., used in the plur. of the *Cimbri*, a German tribe of Jutland, conquered at Vercellæ by Marius and Catulus.—Also used as a Roman name; esp., *Gabinus Cimber*, one of the conspirators with Catiline.

**Cimbricus**, -a, -um [Cimbrō- + cus], adj., *of the Cimbri*: **res** (*the story of the Cimbri*, the history of their invasion and defeat).

**cingō**, cingere, cīnxī, cīnctus [?], 3. v. a., *surround, encircle*.

**cinis**, cineris [?], M. and F., *ashes*.

**Cinna**, -ae [?], M., a Roman family name.—Esp., *L. Cornelius Cinna*, a colleague of Marius, and one of his adherents in the civil war with Sulla.

**Cinnānus**, -a, -um [Cinna- + anus], adj., *of Cinna*: **dies** (the day when Cinna slaughtered the adherents of the consul Octavius and re-established the party of Marius).

**circum** [acc. of circus; cf. circa], adv. and prep., *around, about*: **tribus** (*around, among*).

**circumclūdō**, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsus [circum-claudo], 3. v. a., *enclose around, encircle, place a band around, shut in, hem in*.

**circumdō**, -dare, -dedī, -datus [circum-<sup>2</sup>do], 1. v. a., *put around: ignes (set around); custodias (set)*. — By a confusion of ideas, *surround, encircle*.

**circumfluō**, -fluere, -flūxī, no p.p. [circum-fluo], 3. v. n. and a., *flow round, overflow*. — Fig., *overflow with, have in abundance, be rich in: gloria*.

**circumfundō**, -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsus [circum-fundo], 3. v. a., *pour around*. — Pass. (as reflexive), *pour in, rush around, rush in on all sides*. — Also (cf. circumdo), *surround: copiis circumfusus*.

**circumscribō**, -scribere, -scripsī, -scriptus [circum-scribo], 3. v. a., *write around, draw around*. — Hence, *hold in check, limit, confine, cheat, defraud*.

**circumscriptor**, -ōris [circum-scriptor], M., *a cheat*.

**circumsedeō**, -sedēre, -sēdī, -sessus [circum-sedeo], 2. v. a., *sit around, surround*. — Hence, *blockade, besiege*.

**circumspiciō**, -spicere, -spexī, -spectus [circum-specio], 3. v. a., *look about for*. — Fig., *think over, consider, cast about for, survey*.

**circumstō**, -stāre, -stetī, no p.p. [circum-sto], 1. v. a., *surround*.

**circus**, -ī [prob. for †cicrus (unc. root + rus); cf. κύκλος], M., (*round?*), *a circus* (a building orig. oval, for races, etc.): **Flaminus** (*the Flaminian circus*, one of the most famous of these buildings, situated by the Campus Martius, near the Capitoline and the river; used for meet-

ings of the people); **maximus** (*the Circus Maximus*, the largest and most important of these buildings, between the Palatine and the river).

**cisium**, -ī [?, prob. a foreign word], N., *a chaise* (a light two-wheeled vehicle, something like a chaise without a top).

**Cispius**, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *M. Cispius*, a tribune of the people at the time of Cicero's return from exile.

**cito** [abl. of citus, p.p. of cieo], adv., *quickly*. — **citius**, compar., *sooner, rather*.

**citō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [citō-], 1. v. a., *urge on, hurry, set in motion*. — Also, *summon, cite*.

**citrō** [dat. of citer (ci- + ter)], adv., (*to this side*): *ultro citroque, this way and that, back and forth*.

**cīvilis**, -e [civi- + lis], adj., *of a citizen (or citizens), civil, internal* (in reference to the state), *intestinal: bellum (civil); causa (political); odium (partisan, political); ius (civil, as opposed to natural)*.

**cīvis**, -is [CI (in quies) + vis (weakening of -vus)], C., *a citizen, a fellow-citizen*.

**cīvitās**, -ātis [civi- + tas], F., *the state of being a citizen, citizenship*. — Esp., *Roman citizenship, the Roman franchise*. — Less exactly, *a body of fellow-citizens, the citizens* (as a body), *one's fellow-citizens, a state* (composed of citizens) *a city* (abstractly; cf. urbs, *a city, locally*), *a nation, a tribe* (politically): **nomen civitatis**, *the*

*name of citizen; fortunam huius civitatis (of citizenship in this city).*

clādēs, -is [?, perh. akin to κλάω], F., *a damage, a disaster, loss, destruction, ruin.* — Esp., in war, *defeat, disaster.*

clam [case of stem akin to caligo, etc.], adv. and prep., *secretly.*

clāmitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of clamo, perh. †clamita- (cf. nauta)], I. v. a., *keep crying out, vociferate, cry out.*

clāmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [stem akin to καλέω, perh. †clama- (cf. fama)], I. v. a. and n., *cry out, exclaim.*

clāmor, -ōris [clam (as if root of clamo) + or], M., *a shouting, a shout, a cry, an outcry, clamor, shouts* (as if plur.).

clārus, -a, -um [CLA (in clamo) + rus], adj., *loud, distinct, bright, clear.* — Fig., *famous, distinguished, eminent, glorious.*

classis, -is [CLA (in clamo) + tis], F., *(a summoning).* — Less exactly, *the army* (called out; cf. legio, *a levy*). — Esp., *an army* (called out for duty at sea), *a fleet* (the most common later meaning), *naval forces.*

Claudius, -ī [claudio- + ius (prop. adj.)], M., *a Roman gentile name.* — Esp.: 1. *Appius Claudius Cæcus*, consul in B.C. 54; 2. *C. Claudius*, ædile B.C. 99.

claudō, claudere, clausī, clausus [of unc. formation, akin to clavis], 3. v. a., *close, shut, fasten, shut up* (of a prisoner), *confine.*

clāvus, -ī [prob. KLU (in claudio, *increased*) + us], M., *a nail.* —

Also (cf. clava), *a tiller, a rudder, the helm.*

clēmēns, -entis [perh. CLA (in clarus) + mens; cf. vehemens], adj., *(bright?), gentle* (of weather). — Fig., *gentle, kind, merciful, humane, gracious, kindly, clement.*

clēmēter [clement- + ter], adv., *mercifully, graciously.*

clēmēntia, -ae [clement- + ia], F., *kindness, gentleness, humanity, clemency.*

cliēns, -entis [pres. p. of clueo], C., *(a hearer), a dependent, a vassal, a retainer.* It was the custom at Rome for persons of humble origin to attach themselves to some prominent Roman in a kind of vassalage.

clientēla, -ae [client- + ela (imitating suadela, etc.)], F., *vassalage* (as condition of a cliens). — Also, *a relation of clientage, a connection with a client: pro clientelis, in place of clients.*

clīvus, -ī [CLI (in clino) + vus], M., *a slope, a declivity, an acclivity: Capitolinus* (*the road to the Capitol, the street in Rome which ascended from the Forum to the Capitol*).

cloāca, -ae [akin to cluo, *cleanse*], F., *a sewer.*

Clōdiānus, -a, -um [Clodiō- + anus], adj., *of Clodius: crimen* (*made by him*); *leges* (*passed by him*).

Clōdus, -ī [the popular form of Claudius], M., *a Roman gentile name, belonging to the plebeian branch of the gens Claudia.* — Esp.: 1. *P. Clodius*, *a most bitter*

enemy of Cicero. He was killed in a fray by T. Annius Milo.  
2. *C. Clodius*, another of the same family.

**Clytaemnēstra**, -ae [Κλυταιμνήστρα], F., *Clytemnestra*, wife of Agamemnon and mother of Orestes, Iphigenia, and Electra.—Also, a tragedy of that name by Accius.

**Cn.**, abbreviation for **Gnaeus**; cf. **C.** and **Caius**.

**Cnaeus**, see **Gnaeus**.

**Cnidius** (Gn-), -a, -um [Κνίδιος], adj., of *Cnidus*.—Masc. plur. as subst., *the people of Cnidus*.

**Cnidus** (Gni-), -ī [Κνίδος], F., a city of Caria, famous for a statue of Venus.

**coāctus**, -a, -um, see **cogo**.

**coaedificō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-aedifico], I. v. a., *build together, join* (in building), *build and join*.

**coarguō**, -arguere, -arguī, -argūtus [con-arguo], 3. v. a., *prove, prove guilty, accuse*.

**coemō**, -emere, -ēmī, -ēemptus [con-emo], 3. v. a., *buy up*.

**coeō**, -īre, -īvī, no p.p. [con-eo], irr. v. n., *come together, unite, form* (by uniting).

**coepī**, -isse [con-tapi (perf. of tapō, cf. apiscor)], def. v. a., (*have taken hold of*), *began, undertook, started*: *perge quo coepisti* (*have started*).—**coeptus**, -a, -um, p.p., used in the same sense as active with passive infinitives.

**coerceō**, -ercēre, -ercuī, -ercitus [con-arceo], 2. v. a., *confine, keep in check, put down, crush, coerce, repress*.

**coetus**, -ūs [con-itus], M., *a meeting, an assembly* (not regularly convened; cf. **contio**), *an assemblage, a concourse*.

**cōgitātē** [old abl. of **cogitatus**], adv., *thoughtfully, purposely, designedly*.

**cōgitātiō**, -ōnis [cogitā- + tio], F., *thought, a design, a plan, an expectation, imagination, an idea*.

**cōgitō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-agito (in sense of *revolve, discuss*)], I. v. a., *consider, think over, think of*.—Esp. (as to some plan of action), *think about, discuss* (what to do), *have an idea of, intend, consider* (that something may happen), *expect* (contemplate the possibility):

**cogitare ne**, *see that not, think how not, plan to prevent*; **nihil cogitare**, *have no thought, think of nothing*; **nihil cogitasse**, *never had a thought*; **hoc cogitat**, *has this idea*; **magnum aut amplum cogitare**, *have any great or noble idea*; **nihil cogitas**, *meditate nothing*; **cogitare de**, *think of, meditate, plan*; **ut exsilium cogites**, *dream of any exile*; **nihil esse a me nisi optime cogitatum**, *that I had had none but the best designs*; **cogitati furores** (*meditated, intended*); **cogitatum facinus** (*premeditated*).

**cōgnātiō**, -ōnis [con-(g)natio], F., *connection by birth, kinship, kindred, relationship*: **non gratia non cognatione**, *not by influence of personal friends or powerful relations*.

**cōgnitiō**, -ōnis [con-(g)notio; cf. **cognosco**], F., *learning, study, becoming acquainted with, examination, acquaintance*.

cōgnitor, -ōris [con-†(g)notor; cf. cognosco], M., (*one who investigates?*), *an attorney*.—Less exactly, *a defender, a supporter, an advocate*.—Also, *one who is acquainted with* (a person), *a voucher, sponsor*.

cōgnōmen, -inis [con-(g)nomen], N., *a name*.—Esp., *the personal or family last name, a sobriquet, a nickname*.

cōgnōscō, -gnōscere, -gnōvī, -gnitus [con-(g)nosco], 3. v. a., *learn, find out, find, become aware, become acquainted with, recognize, hear* (a thing read).—Esp., *investigate, inquire into, learn about, study, consider*.—In perfect tenses (cf. nosco), *know, be aware, be acquainted with*: *cognitum est* (*was known*); *causa cognita*, *upon a full investigation, after trial*; *spectatus et cognitus*, *tried and proved*; *cognoscendi consuetudo* (*of investigation*).

cōgō, cōgere, coēgī, coāctus [con-ago], 3. v. a., *bring together, collect, assemble, get together*.—Esp., *of money, collect, exact*.—Hence, *force, compel, oblige*: *senatum* (*assemble, of the consul, who could enforce attendance*).

cohaereō, -haerēre, -haesī, -haesūrus [con-haereo], 2. v. n., *cling together, cohere, be closely connected*.

cohibeō, -hibēre, -hibuī, -hibitus [con-habeo], 2. v. a., *hold together, hold in check, restrain, keep* (from anything), *control*.

cohors, -hortis [con-†hortis (reduced), akin to hortus], F., *an enclosure*.—Hence, *a body of*

*troops, a cohort* (the tenth part of a legion, corresponding as a unit of formation to the company of modern tactics, and containing from 300 to 600 men).—Loosely, *soldiers, infantry, armed men*.—Also, any body of infantry or persons conceived as such, *a troop, a company, a band*: *praetoria* (*a body-guard, attending the commander, originally praetor*).

cohortātiō, -ōnis [con-hortatio; cf. cohortor], F., *an exhortation, an encouraging, encouragement*.—Esp. (to soldiers), *an address* (almost invariably a preliminary to an engagement).

cohortor, -ārī, -ātus [con-hortor], 1. v. dep., *encourage, rally, exhort, address* (esp. of a commander).

collaudō, see conlaudo.

collēctiō, see conlectio.

collēga, see conlega.

collēgium, see conlegium.

colligō, see conligo.

collīnus, -a, -um [colli- + nus], adj., *of the hill*.—Esp., *of the tribe of that name, the Collina* (a name of great antiquity and uncertain meaning).

collocō, see conloco.

colloquor, see conloquor.

colluviō, see conludio.

colō, colere, coluī, cultus [COL; cf. inquilinus], 3. v. a., *till, cultivate*: *agrum*; *studia*.—Also, *worship, reverence, court, show respect to, observe*: *delubra* (*worship at*).

colōnia, -ae [colonō- + ia], F., (*state of a colonist*).—Concretely, *a colony* (both of the establishment

and the persons sent). The Roman colonists were and continued to be Roman citizens, and served as armed occupants of the soil where they were sent in the interests of the mother country; cf. **municipium**, a conquered city, partially incorporated into the Roman state.

**colōnus**, -ī [verb-stem akin to colo- + nus; cf. **patronus**, **aegrotus**], M., *a farmer*.—Esp., *a colonist* (a Roman citizen to whom lands were granted away from the city), *a citizen of a colony*.

**Colophōn**, -ōnis [Κολοφών], M., a town of Lydia, one of the seven that claimed Homer as their citizen.

**Colophōnius**, -a, -um [Colophon- + ius], adj., *of Colophon*.—Plur., *the people of Colophon*.

**color**, -ōris [prob. akin to **caligo**, as opposed to *white*], M., *color*, *complexion*.

**columen**, -inis [stem akin to **columna**, **incolumis** (?), **cello** (? cf. **excelsus**) + **men** (cf. **crimen**)], N., *a pillar, a prop, a stay* : *rei publicae* (as in Eng.).

**columna**, -ae [stem akin to **columen** + **mna**; cf. **alumnus**], F., *a column, a pillar*.—Esp., *the Column* (**moenia**, a pillar in the Forum on which notices of insolvency were posted).

**com-** (**con-**, **co-**) [the same as **cum**], adv. in comp., *with, together, up*. Often intensifying the meaning without definite translation.

**coma**, -ae [κόμη], F., *hair* (on the head), *locks* (hair arranged or ornamented).

**combūrō**, -ūrere, -ussī, -ustus [con-†buro (?), relation to **uro** very uncertain; cf. **bustum**], 3. v. a., *burn up, consume*.

**comes**, -itis [con-†mitis (MA (in meo) + tis; cf. **semita**)], C., *a companion* (esp., an inferior as attendant or follower), *a follower, an adherent, an associate, an attendant*.

**cōmissātiō**, -ōnis [comissā- + tio], F., *a revel* (in the streets after a debauch).

**comitātus**, -ūs [comitā- + tus], M., *an accompanying, a company, a train, a following, followers, an escort*.

**comitium**, -ī [?, perh. **comit-** (see **comes**) + **ium**, *the assemblage of followers*; cf. **servitium**], N., a part of the Forum at Rome.—Plur., *the assembly* (of the people for voting), *an election*.

**comitor**, -ārī, -ātus [comit-], 1. v. dep., *accompany*.—**comitātus**, -a, -um, p.p. in pres. sense, *accompanying*; pass. sense, *accompanied*.

**commeātus**, -ūs [con-meatus; cf. **commeo**], M., *a going to and fro, an expedition* (back and forth), *a trip*.—Hence, *communications* (of an army), *communication* (generally).—So also, *supplies* (of an army), *provisions*.

**commemorābilis**, -e [con-memorabilis; cf. **commemoro**], adj., *noteworthy, notable, praiseworthy, remarkable*.

**commemorātiō**, -ōnis [con-memoratio; cf. **commemoro**], F., *a calling to mind, mention, commemoration* (calling to mind with respect), *a*

*reminder, remembrance* (putting in Eng. the result for the process).

**commemorō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-memoro], 1. v. a., *remind one of*.—Hence, *speak of, mention, state* (in a narrative): *iudicia commemoranda* (*noteworthy*).

**commendātiō**, -ōnis [con-†man-datio; cf. commendo], F., *a recommendation*.

**commendō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-mando], 1. v. a., *intrust, recommend, surrender, commend* (for help or protection).

**commentārius**, -ī [commentō- + arius; orig. adj., sc. liber], M., *a notebook, a commentary*.

**commentātiō**, -ōnis [commentā- + tio], F., *a diligent meditation* (upon something), *a careful preparation*.

**commentor**, -ārī, -ātus [commentō-; cf. comminiscor], 1. v. dep., *consider thoroughly, meditate, study, make careful preparation*.

**commeō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [con-meo], 1. v. n., *go back and forth*.—With ad, *visit, resort to*.

**commercium**, -ī [†commerc- + ium; cf. commercor], N., *commercial intercourse, trade, commerce, dealings* (in the way of trade).

**commisceō**, -miscēre, -miscuī, -mixtus (-stus) [con-misceo], 2. v. a., *minge, mix*.

**committō**, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [con-mitto], 3. v. a., (*let go* (send) *together* or *altogether*).—Hence, *join, unite, attach*: *proelium* (*engage, begin the engagement*).—Also, *entrust, trust*: *tabulas committere*

(*put into the hands of, etc.*); *nihil his committere* (*place no confidence in, etc.*).—Also, *admit, allow* (to happen), *commit* (suffer to be done; cf. admitto), *perpetrate, do*: *committere ut posset, leave it possible*; *nihil committere, do nothing wrong*.

**commodē** [old abl. of commodus], adv., *conveniently, fitly, duly, completely*.

**commodō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-modō-], 1. v. a., *adapt*.—Also (cf. commodus), *loan, lend*.

**commodum**, see commodus.

**commodus**, -a, -um [con-modus, see A. & G., 168 d], adj., (*having the same measure with*), *fitting, suitable, convenient, advantageous*: *commodissimum est, it is the best thing, most advantageous*.—Neut. as subst., *convenience, comfort, advantage, interest*: *commodo nostro, at our convenience*; *commoda quibus utimur* (*blessings*).

**commoneō**, -monēre, -monuī, -monitus [con-moneo], 2. v. a., *remind*.

**commoror**, -ārī, -ātus [con-moror], 1. v. dep., *delay, stay, wait*.

**commoveō**, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtus [con-moveo], 2. v. a., *move, stir, agitate*.—With reflex. or in pass., *be moved, move* (intrans.), *stir*.—Fig., *disturb, agitate, affect, alarm, influence* (with idea of violent feeling), *move, trouble*.

**commūnicō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†communicō- (commun- + o)], 1. v. a., (*make com-* *municate, consult*

thing, and so make it com-  
*ed* (a thing to another), *put*  
*with* (something else):  
*[confound with that of an-*  
*ratio cum illo communi-*  
*ared by him).*

ūniō, -ōnis [communi- + o;  
 ], F., *participation* (in  
 ), *sharing*: sanguinis (*the*  
*ood*).

ūnis, -e [con-munis (cf.  
*uties*)], adj., (*having shares*  
*, common, general, in com-*  
*x communi consensu, by*  
*agreement*; consilium (*gen-*  
*n, concerted action*); iura  
*al, natural*); quid tam  
 : (*universal*). — Neut. as  
*community, an association*:  
 isium communi, *from the*  
*in common*.

ūniter [communi- + ter],  
*common, in general*.

ūtābilis, -e [commutā- +  
 lj., *changeable*.

ūtātiō, -ōnis [con-muta +  
 commuto], F., *change*.

ūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-  
 . v. a., *change, exchange*.

urātiō, -ōnis [con-paratio;  
 iaro], F., *a comparison, a*  
*tion*.

urō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-  
 . v. a., *get ready, prepare,*  
*ure, procure, gain, get to-*  
*prepare for* (with a different  
 the object in Eng.), *ar-*  
*establish, ordain* (of institu-  
*insidias* (*lay*); uxor se (*get*  
 — Also (cf. confero), *com-*  
 ossibly a different word).

compellō, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsus  
 [con-pello], 3. v. a., *drive together*  
 (or *altogether*), *drive in, force,*  
*drive*.

comperendinō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus  
 [conperendinō-], 1. v. a. and n., *ad-*  
*journ* (of a court). — Also, of one  
 of the parties, *close the case* (so as  
 to be ready for adjournment).

comperiō, -perire, -perī, -pertus  
 [con-pario], 4. v. a., (*get together*),  
*find out* (by inquiry), *discover*.

competitor, -ōris [con-petitor],  
 M., *a competitor, a rival*.

complector, -plectī, -plexus [con-  
 plector], 3. v. dep., *embrace, in-*  
*clude, enclose*. — Less exactly, *love,*  
*cherish*: sententia (*express con-*  
*cisely*).

compleō, -plēre, -plēvī, -plētus  
 [con-pleo], 2. v. a., *fill up, fill*. —  
 With a different conception of the  
 action from Eng., *cover, man* (of  
 walls).

complexus, -ūs [con-†plexus; cf.  
 complector], M., *an embrace*.

complūrēs, -plūra (-ia) [con-plus],  
 adj. plur., *very many, a great many,*  
*a great number of*.

compōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -posi-  
 tus [con-pono], 3. v. a., *put together*.  
 — Also, *settle, make a settlement*.  
 — compositus, -a, -um, p.p. as  
 adj., *settled, composed, arranged*.

comportō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-  
 porto], 1. v. a., *bring together*.

compos, -otis [con-potis], adj.,  
*in possession of, participating in*:  
 huius urbis (*a citizen*).

comprehendō, -hendere, -hendī,  
 -hēnsus [con-prehendo], 3. v. a.,



*seize, catch, take into custody, arrest, capture, grasp* (one by the hand or clothing). — Fig., *take, catch* (of fire), *firmly grasp* (of facts).

**comprimō**, -primere, -pressī, -pressus [con-premo], 3. v. a., *press closely, crush, repress, foil, put down*.

**comprobō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-probo], 1. v. a., *approve, sanction, prove*.

**cōnātus**, -ūs [conā- (stem of conor) + tus], M., *an attempt, an effort, an undertaking*.

**concēdō**, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus [con-cedo], 3. v. a. and n., *retire, go out of the way*. — Also, *give up* (a thing to one), *allow, grant, assign* (leave, where the rest is taken away), *permit, yield the palm* (to a superior), *yield, admit, concede*.

**concelebrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-celebro], 1. v. a., *celebrate, attend in throngs*.

**concertātiō**, -ōnis [con-certā- + tio], F., *rivalry, contention*.

**concertō**, -āre, -āvī, -āturus [con-certo], 1. v. n., *contend*.

**concessus**, -ūs [con-+cessus; cf. concedo], M., *a concession, a permission*.

**concidō**, -cidere, -cidī, -cāsūrus [con-cado], 3. v. n., *fall down, fall*. — Fig., *fail, be impaired, collapse*.

**concīdō**, -cidere, -cidī, -cīsus [con-caedo], 3. v. a., *cut to pieces, cut down* (kill), *cut up, mangle*.

**conciliātrīcula**, -ae [concilia- tric- + ula], F., *a little conciliator* (female or conceived as such), *an*

*insinuating charmer, a flattering commendation*.

**conciliō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-ciliō- (stem of concilium)], 1. v. a., *bring together* (cf. concilium). — Hence, *win over* (originally by persuasion in council?), *secure* (even by force), *win, gain*: *feras inter sese* (*attach to each other*).

**concilium**, -ī [con-+cilium (CAL + ium; cf. Calendae)], N., *a meeting*. — Esp., *an assembly* (of war or state), *a council, a conference, a united body* (of merchants, farmers, or the like), *the people* (assembled in the comitia tributa). — Cf. **consilium**, which is often equivalent, but refers rather to the action or function than the body.

**concupiō**, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus [con-capio], 3. v. a., *take up, take on, take in, get* (maculam), *incur* (infamiam). — Of the mind, *conceive, plan, devise*.

**concitātiō**, -ōnis [con-citatio; cf. concito], F., *excitement*.

**concitō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-cito (freq. of cieo)], 1. v. a., *arouse, stir up, call out* (and so set in motion), *excite, agitate*: *mala* (*set in motion*).

**conclāve**, -is [con-clavis], N., *a chamber* (originally locked).

**conclūdō**, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsus [con-claudio], 3. v. a., *shut up, enclose*. — Also, *conclude, finish*.

**concordia**, -ae [concord- + ia], F., *harmony, concord, unanimity*. — Esp., *Concord* (worshipped as a goddess by the Romans, like many other qualities, and had a famous temple on the

the Capitoline looking towards the Forum).

**concors**, -ordis [con-cor], 'adj., *harmonious*: **fratres** (*mutually affectionate*).

**concupiscō**, -cupiscere, -cupivī (-iī), -cupītus [con-†cupisco], 3. v. a., *covet, desire earnestly, long for*.

**concurrō**, -currere, -currī (-currī), -cursus [con-curro], 3. v. n., *run together, rush up, rush in, rush (advance), flock to, hasten in*: **concursum est**, *there was a rush*.

**conkursō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [con-curso], 1. v. n., *rush to and fro, run about*.

**conkursus**, -ūs [con-cursus; cf. **concurro**], M., *a rushing to and fro, a dashing together (collision)*. — Esp., *a charge, onset, a crowd running, a crowd, a crowding together, a concourse, an assembling (in a tumultuous manner), an assembly*.

**condemnō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [condamno], 1. v. a., *condemn, find guilty*. — Less exactly, *condemn (not in a court)*.

**condiciō**, -ōnis [con-dicio; cf. **condico**], F., *terms, condition, terms of agreement, terms (of fighting), state (of slavery), lot, situation, a bargain, position*.

**conditiō**, see **condicio**.

**condō**, -dere, -didī, -ditus [con-<sup>2</sup>do], 3. v. a., *put together, found, build*. — Also, *lay up, preserve* (cf. **condio**).

**condōnātiō**, -ōnis [con-donatio; cf. **condono**], F., *a giving up, a donation*.

**condōnō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [condono], 1. v. a., *give up, pardon for the sake of*.

**condūcō**, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus [con-duco], 3. v. a., *bring together, bring up (soldiers)*. — Also, *hire*.

**cōnfectiō**, -ōnis [con-factio; cf. **conficio**], F., *a finishing*.

**cōnferciō**, -fercīre, -fersī, -fertus [con-farcio], 4. v. a., *crowd together*. — **cōnfertus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., (both of the thing crowded and the place), *close, crowded, dense, closely crowded, in close order, in a solid body*: **confertus cibo**, *crammed with food*.

**cōnferō**, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus [con-fero], irr. v. a., *bring together, get together, bring in, gather, collect*. — With or without **culpam**, *lay the blame on, charge, ascribe*. — With reflex., *betake one's self, remove, take refuge, devote*. — So with other words, *remove, establish*. — Also, *postpone, delay, devote, confer, contribute, set, appoint, compare*. — Esp.: **signa** (*join battle in a regular engagement*); **pestem** (*bring upon, visit upon*); **spem** (*set upon something*); **orationem** (*direct towards*).

**cōnfertus**, -a, -um, see **confercio**.

**cōnfessiō**, -ōnis [con-†fassio; cf. **confiteor**], F., *a confession*.

**cōnfestim** [acc. of †con-festis (cf. **festino**)], adv., *in haste, immediately, at once*.

**cōnficiō**, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus [con-facio], 3. v. a., (*do up*), *accomplish, complete, finish up, carry out, finish, perform*. — Also, *make*

*up, get together, write up* (of a document), *work up* (of skins tanned). — Also (cf. Eng. "done up"), *finish up, exhaust, wear out, kill*.

cōnfectiō, -ōnis [con-fictio; cf. confingo], F., *a making up, an invention*.

cōnfidō, -fidere, -fīsus sum [con-fido], 3. v. n., *be confident, trust, trust to, have confidence in, rely on, feel assured*. — cōnfīsus, -a, -um, p.p. in active sense, *trusting in*.

cōnfingō, -ingere, -fīnxī, -fictus [con-fingo], 3. v. a., *make up, manufacture, invent, imagine*.

cōnfirmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-firmo], 1. v. a., *strengthen*. — Fig., *strengthen, establish, encourage, confirm, re-establish, reassure*. — Hence (of things and statements), *confirm, declare, assert, assure* (one of a thing), *prove, support* (a statement): Galliam praesidiis; causam auctoritatibus; audaciam; coniunctionem; imbecillitatem (*give strength to*).

cōnfīsus, -a, -um, see confido.

cōnfiteor, -fiterī, -fessus [con-fateor], 2. v. dep., *confess, acknowledge, admit, make confession*.

cōnflagrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-flagro], 1. v. n., *be on fire, burn, be burned*. — Fig.: invidia (*be consumed by a fire of indignation*).

cōnflīgō, -fligere, -flīxī, -flictus [con-fligo], 3. v. a. and n., *dash against, contend, fight*.

cōnflō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-flo], 1. v. a., *blow up* (of a fire). — Fig., *excite, kindle*. — Also, *fuse, melt*. —

Hence (fig.), *get together, gather, fuse*: iniuria novo scelere cōnflata (*got up, devised*).

cōnfluō, -ere, -flūxī, no p.p. [con-fluo], 3. v. n., *flow together*. — Less exactly (of persons), *flock together*: portus (*unite their waters*).

cōnformātiō, -ōnis [con-formatio; cf. conformo], F., (concretely), *form, conformation, structure, forming, training*.

cōnformō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-formo], 1. v. a., *form, mould, train*.

cōnfringō, -fringere, -frēgī, -fractus [con-frango], 3. v. a., *break up, shatter*.

cōnfugiō, -fugere, -fūgī, no p.p. [con-fugio], 3. v. n., *flee, take refuge*.

congerō, -gerere, -gessī, -gestus [con-gero], 3. v. a., *bring together, heap together, mass together, heap upon*.

concredior, -gredi, -gressus [con-grador], 3. v. dep., *come together*. — In peace, *unite with*. — Esp., in war, *come in contact with, engage, fight*.

congregō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-†grego; cf. aggrego], 1. v. a., *bring together, gather together, collect*. — With reflex. or in pass., *assemble, gather*.

congressiō, -ōnis [con-gressio; cf. credior], F., *a meeting, an interview, a conference*.

congruō, -gruere, -gruī, no p.p. [?, congruō- (con-grus; cf. flock together, herd together, dog one's footsteps, crane the neck)], 3. v. n., *flock together* (cf. example below). — Hence, *harmonize, agree*: multae

**causae convenisse unum in locum atque inter se congruere** (*combine*).

**coniciō**, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [**con-iacio**], 3. v. a., *throw together, hurl, cast, discharge, aim*: **se conicere**, *rush*; **sortem** (*cast, draw*). — Less exactly (esp. in a military sense), *throw* (into prison), *put, place, station* (cf. military *throw* troops into, etc.), *force*. — Fig., *put together* (of ideas), *conjecture, guess*: **in noctem se conicere**, *rush out into the darkness, rush out at night*.

**coniectūra**, -ae [**con-iactura**; cf. **conicio**], F., *a guess* ("putting two and two together"), *a conjecture, an inference*.

**coniunctē** [old abl. of **coniunctus**], adv., *intimately, on familiar terms*.

**coniūctiō**, -ōnis [**con-iunctio**; cf. **coniungo**], F., *a uniting, a union, a connection*.

**coniungō**, -iungere, -iūnxī, -iūctus [**con-iungo**], 3. v. a., *unite, connect, fasten together*. — In pass. or with reflex.; *unite* (neut.), *connect one's self, join*. — **coniūctus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *united, closely connected, in conjunction with*: **cum his (ludis) plebeios esse coniunctos** (*follow immediately*); **quod (bellum) reges** (*unite to wage*).

**coniūnx**, -iugis [**con-+iux** (JUG, as stem, with intrusive n from **iungo**)], C., *a spouse*. — Esp., fem., *a wife*.

**coniūrātiō**, -ōnis [**con-iuratio**; cf. **coniuro**], F., *a conspiracy, a confederacy*.

**coniūrātus**, see **coniuro**.

**coniūrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**con-iuro**], 1. v. n., *swear together, take an oath* (together), *swear mutual oaths*. — Hence, *conspire*. — **coniūrātus**, -ī, masc. p.p. as subst., *a conspirator*.

**cōniveō** (**conn-**), -nīvēre, -nīvī (-nīxī), no p.p. [**con-niveo**], 2. v. n., *wink* (also fig. as in Eng.), *shut the eyes, connive*.

**conlātus** (**coll-**), -a, -um, see **confero**.

**conlaudō** (**coll-**), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**con-laudo**], 1. v. a., *praise* (in set terms).

**conlēctiō** (**coll-**), -ōnis [**con-lectio**], F., *a collecting, a gathering*.

**conlēga** (**coll-**), -ae [**con-+lega** (LEG + a)], M., *a colleague* (one of two or more persons holding an office with equal powers).

**conlēgium** (**coll-**), -ī [**con-legium** (?) or **conlega- + ium**], N., *a body of colleagues, a body* (composed of such persons). — Also, *a corporation, an organized body, a club, a guild*.

**conligō** (**coll-**), -ligere, -lēgī, -lēctus [**con-lego**], 3. v. a., *gather, collect, acquire* (by accumulation). — With reflex., *collect one's self, recover, gather*: **naufrazi conlecti** (*picked up*).

**conlocō** (**coll-**), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**con-loco**], 1. v. a., *place, set, station* (of troops, etc.), *set up, lay*: **insidias**. — Esp. (with or without **nuptum**), *give in marriage, marry* (of a father or guardian). — Fig., *settle, place* (**spem**), *invest* (**pecunias**), *locate* (**sedem**).

**conloquor** (coll-), -loquī, -locūtus [con-loquor], 3. v. dep., *confer, hold an interview (or parley), parley, converse.*

**conluviō**, -ōnis [con-†luvio (akin to luo)], F., *wash, dregs.*

**connīveō**, see *coniveo*.

**cōnor**, -ārī, -ātus [?, con- + stem akin to onus], 1. v. dep., *attempt, try, endeavor.* — **cōnātum**, -ī, neut. p.p. as subst., *an attempt.*

**conqueror**, -querī, -questus [con-queror], 3. v. dep., *complain, make complaint.*

**conquiescō**, -quiescere, -quievī, -quiētūrus [con-quiesco], 3. v. n., *rest, repose, find rest, be quiet, be idle.*

**conquīsitor**, -ōris [con-quaesitor], M., *an investigator, a searcher, a detective.*

**Cōnsānus** (Comps-), -a, -um [Consa- + anus], adj., *of Consa* (a city of the Hirpini). — Masc. plur. as subst., *the people of Consa.*

**cōnscelerātus**, -a, -um [con-scele-ratus], adj., *accused, criminal.*

**cōnscientia**, -ae [con-scientia; cf. consciens], F., *consciousness, privacy, conscience, consciousness of guilt.*

**cōnscius**, -a, -um [con-†scius (SCI, in scio, + us)], adj., *knowing* (with one's self or another), *conscious, privy, a witness, a confidant.*

**cōnscrībō**, -scrībēre, -scripsī, -scriptus [con-scribo], 3. v. a., *write down.* — Esp., *enroll, con-scribe, levy.* — Esp.: **patres con-scripti**, *Senators, the Senate.*

**cōnsecrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-sacro], 1. v. a., *hallow, consecrate.* — **cōnsecrātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *consecrated, sacred, hallowed: Aristaeus in templo (worshipped); viri ad immortalitatis et religionem et memoriam consecrantur (are held in reverence).*

**cōnsēnsiō**, -ōnis [con-†sensio; cf. consentio], F., *agreement, unanimity, conspiracy.*

**cōnsēnsus**, -ūs [con-sensus; cf. consentio], M., *agreement, consent, harmonious (or concerted) action, unanimous action.*

**cōnsentiō**, -sentīre, -sēnsī, -sēnsūrus [con-sentio], 4. v. n., *agree, conspire, make common cause, act with (some one).*

**cōnsequor**, -sequī, -secūtus [con-sequor], 3. v. dep., *follow up, follow, overtake.* — Hence, *obtain, secure, attain, succeed in* (some purpose), *arrive at.* — Also, *follow close upon, succeed, ensue, result: quaes-tum (get); fructum (reap).*

**cōnservātiō**, -ōnis [con-serva- + tio; cf. conservo], F., *preservation.*

**cōnservātor**, -ōris [con-serva- + tor; cf. conservo], M., *a preserver, a saviour.*

**cōnservō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-servo], 1. v. a., *save, preserve, spare, keep.* — Also, *observe* (law, right), *regard.*

**cōnsessus**, -ūs [con-sessus; cf. consedeo], M., *a sitting together, a session, a body* (sitting together), *a bench* (of judges).

**cōnsiderō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [?, poss. †considerō- (from adj. stem of

which **sidus** is neut.; cf. **desiderium**)], 1. v. a.,  *dwell upon, consider, contemplate.*

**Cōnsidius**, -ī [con-†**sidius** (akin to **sedeo**)], M., a Roman name. — Esp., *C. Considius Longus*, in Africa as proprætor B.C. 50.

**cōnsidō**, -sīdere, -sēdī, -sessūrus [con-sido], 3. v. n.,  *sit down* (in a place). — Less exactly,  *take a position, halt, encamp, settle.*

**cōnsilium**, -ī [con-†**silium**; cf. **consul** (akin to **salio**, in some earlier unc. meaning)], N.,  *deliberation.* — Esp.,  *wise counsel, advice, wisdom, prudence, discretion.* — Hence,  *a plan, a counsel, design, purpose, course* (as design carried out),  *measure, conduct, a policy, a stratagem.* — Esp.,  *a deliberative body* (more abstract and with more reference to the act or function of deliberating than **concilium**, which see),  *a council, a body of counselors, a bench* (of judges),  *a panel* (of a jury),  *a court* (consisting of a body of *iudices*): **casus ad consilium admittitur**,  *chance is not admitted to council*; **privato consilio non publico**,  *as a private not a public measure, by private and not by official action*; **partim consiliis partim studiis**,  *partly with policy, partly with political feeling*; **publico consilio factum** ( *as a state measure*); **uno consilio**,  *with one continuous purpose or policy*; **consilium publicum**,  *council of state* (of the Senate); **ad consilium publicum rem deferre** ( *the established council of state*); **non deest rei publicae**

**consilium** ( *a plan of action settled by the council of state*); **erat ei consilium ad facinus aptum** ( *power of planning*); **consilio malitiae occurrere** ( *with wise measures*); **aliquod commune consilium**,  *any consulting body.*

**cōnsistō**, -sistere, -stitī, no p.p. [con-sisto], 3. v. n.,  *take a stand, take a position, stand, keep one's position, form* (of troops). — In perf. tenses,  *have a position, stand.* — Hence,  *stand still, stop, halt, make a stand, hold one's ground, run aground* (of ships),  *remain, stay.* — With **in**,  *occupy, rest on.* — Fig.,  *depend on, rest on.*

**cōnsobrīnus**, -ī [con-sobrinus], M.,  *first cousin* (on the mother's side). — Less exactly, (any)  *cousin german.*

**cōnsōlātiō**, -ōnis [con-solatio; cf. **consolor**], F.,  *consolation, solace.* — Also, as in Eng.,  *a means of consolation.*

**cōnsōlor**, -ārī, -ātus [con-solor], 1. v. dep.,  *console.* — **cōnsōlātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as pres.,  *consoling.*

**cōnsors**, -sortis [con-sors], adj.,  *associating, sharing, a sharer.*

**cōnspectus**, -ūs [con-spectus; cf. **conspicio**], M.,  *sight, a view.*

**cōnspiciō**, -spicere, -spexī, -spectus [con-†**specio**], 3. v. a.,  *look upon, see.*

**cōnspirātiō**, -ōnis [con-spiratio; cf. **conspiro**], F.,  *a conspiracy, a combination* (not in a bad sense).

**cōnspirō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [conspiro], 1. v. n.,  *sound together.* — Fig.,  *harmonize.* — Also,  *conspire,*

*league together*: **consensus conspirans**, a blended harmony.

**cōnstāns**, -antis, see **consto**.

**cōstanter** [constant- + ter], adv., consistently, uniformly, steadily, with constancy, firmly.

**cōstantia**, -ae [constant- + ia], F., firmness, constancy, undaunted courage, strength of character.

**cōstituō**, -stituere, -stitui, -stitutus [con-statuo], 3. v. a. and n., erect, set up, raise, put together, make up.—Hence, establish, station, arrange, form, draw up.—Fig., determine, appoint, agree upon, determine upon, ordain, fix, decide upon, establish a principle that, etc.: **Iupiter constitutus** (consecrated); **colonias** (plant); **rationem salutis** (base, found); **spem** (repose); **suspicionem** (make out); **supplicium** (decide upon, inflict); **imperatorem** (create, appoint); **exercitum** (set on foot); **consulares ad caedem** (destine, mark out).

**cōnstō**, -stāre, -stiti, -stātūrus [con-sto], 1. v. n., stand together.—Fig., agree, be consistent (esp. of accounts).—Hence, be established, appear, be agreed upon, be evident: **modo ut tibi constiterit fructus**, provided you have derived some real advantage.—Also (from accounts), cost.—Also, depend upon, consist, be composed.—**cōnstāns**, -antis, p. as adj., consistent, steady, firm, steadfast.

**cōnstringō**, -stringere, -strīnxī, -strictus [con-stringo], 3. v. a., bind fast, hold fast bound, bind hand and foot, hold in check, restrain.—

In many fig. uses, the figure is retained in Latin where it can hardly be kept in Eng.

**cōnsuēscō**, -suēscere, -suēvī, -suētus [con-suesco], 3. v. n., become accustomed.—In perf. tenses, be accustomed, be wont.—**cōnsuētus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., accustomed, wont, used.

**cōnsuētūdō**, -inis [con-†suetudo (prob. †suetu + do, as in **gravēdo**, **libīdo**); cf. **consuesco**], F., habit, custom, habits (collectively), manners, customs, precedent, ordinary method, ~~habitual intercourse~~, intercourse: **victus** (customary mode of living); **incommodorum** (the habit of enduring, etc.).

**cōnsul**, -ulis [con-sul (cf. **præsul**, **exsul**), root of **salio** in some earlier unc. meaning], M., a consul (the title of the chief magistrate of Rome; cf. **consilium**).—With proper names in abl., the usual way of indicating dates: **M. Messala et M. Pisone consulibus** (in the consulship of, etc.); **se consule**, in his consulship (as a date or occasion); **pro consule**, see **proconsul**.

**cōnsulāris**, -e [consul- + aris], adj., of a consul, of the consuls, consular.—Esp. with **homo**, etc., or as subst., an ex-consul.

**cōnsulātus**, -ūs [†consulā- (cf. **exsulo**) + tus], M., consulship (cf. **consul**), the office of consul.

**cōnsulō**, -sulere, -suluī, -sultus [prob. **consul**, though poss. a kindred or independent verb], 3. v. a. and n., deliberate, consult, take counsel, decide.—With acc., consult,

*ne's advice, ask the advice*  
With dat., *take counsel for,*  
*the interests of, consult for*  
*lfare of, look out for, do a*  
*to.* — See also *consulto* and  
participial forms.

*ultō* [prob. like abl. absolute  
ed impersonally; cf. *auspi-*  
*adv., with deliberation, pur-*  
*designedly.*

*ultum, -ī* [N. p.p. of *consulo*],  
*ecision, an order, a decree.* —  
*enatus consultum, an order*  
*senate.*

*ultus, -a, -um* [p.p. of *con-*  
*adj., skilful, well-practised,*  
*l (esp. in the law).* — *iure con-*

*masc. as adj. or subst., (one)*  
*l in the law, a lawyer, a jurist.*  
*ūmō, -sūmere, -sūmpsī,*  
*us [con-sumo], 3. v. a., (take*  
*the general store).* — Hence,  
*consume, destroy, spend, ex-*  
*use up.*

*āminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus* [con-  
(stem of *con-†tāmen*, i.e.  
*men)], 1. v. a., bring into*

*unite.* — Esp. with notion  
*agion (cf. contagio), contami-*  
*Hence, defile, dishonor, dis-*

*egō, -tegere, -tēxī, -tēctus*  
*go], 3. v. a., cover up, cover,*

*emnō, -temnere, -tempsī,*  
*is [con-temno], 3. v. a., de-*  
*disregard, hold in contempt.*  
*emptus, -a, -um, p.p. as*  
*spicable, contemptible.*

*endō, -tendere, -tendī, -ten-*  
*n-tendo], 3. v. n., strain,*

*struggle, strive, try, endeavor, exert*  
*one's self, attempt, be zealous.* —

Esp., with verbs of motion, *press on,*  
*hasten.* — Also, *fight, contend, wage*  
*war.* — With *ad* and in like con-  
structions, *press towards, hasten,*  
*march, start to go (in haste).* —

With *ab*, *urge upon one, persuade,*  
*induce.* — Also, *compare, contrast.*  
— Absolutely, *maintain (that, etc.),*  
*contend (in same sense).*

*contentiō, -ōnis* [con-†tentio-; cf.  
*contendō], F., a strain, struggle,*  
*efforts.* — Esp., *contest, fighting.* —  
Also, *comparison (cf. contendo).*

*contentus, -a, -um,* see *contendo*  
and *contineo.*

*conticēscō, -ticēscere, -ticuī, no*  
*p.p. [con-†tacescō], 3. v. n., be-*  
*come silent, cease to speak, be*  
*hushed.*

*continēns, -entis,* see *contineo.*

*continenter* [continent- + ter],  
*adv., continually, without stopping,*  
*continuously.*

*continentia, -ae* [continent- +  
*ia], F., self-restraint.*

*contineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentus*  
[con-teneo], 2. v. a., *hold together,*  
*connect, contain, hold in.* — Hence,  
in many fig. meanings, *restrain,*  
*hold in check, keep (within bounds),*  
*hem in, retain (in something).* —

Pass. or with reflex., *keep within,*  
*remain, be included in, be bounded,*  
*consist in (be contained in), depend*  
*upon.* — *continēns, -entis, p. as adj.,*

*(holding together), continual, con-*  
*tiguous, continuous.* — As subst.,  
*the continuous land, the continent.*

— Also, *restraining one's self,*



*continent.* — *contentus*, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *contented, content, satisfied.*

*contingō*, -tingere, -tigī, -tāctus [*con-tango*], 3. v. a. and n., *touch, reach, join.* — With dat. (expressed or implied), *happen, have the good fortune* (of the person). — Rarely in a general sense, *occur, be the case.*

*continuō* [abl. of *continuus*], adv., *immediately, straightway, forthwith.*

*continuus*, -a, -um [*con-tenuus* (TEN, in *teneo*, + *uus*)], adj., *continuous, successive, in succession.*

*cōntiō*, -ōnis [prob. for *conventio*], F., *an assembly.* — Esp., *the assembly* of the people convened by a magistrate for discussing any public matter, but not for voting (cf. *comitia*), or a like assembly of soldiers before their commander. — Less exactly, *a harangue* (on such an occasion), *an address*: *comes ad contionem, an associate to address the people*; in *contione*, *in harangues*

*cōntiōnātor*, -ōris [*contionā- + tor*], M., *a haranguer, a demagogue.*

*cōntiōnor*, -ārī, -ātus [*contion-*], 1. v. dep., *harangue, address* (an assembly or an army).

*contrā* [unc. case-form (instr.?) of *†conterus* (*con + terus*) ; cf. *superus, supra*], adv. and prep., *opposite, contrary to, against, in opposition, on the other hand, on the other side, to the contrary*: *contra atque, different from what, etc., contrary to what, etc.*

*contrāctiō*, -ōnis [*con-tractio*; cf. *contraho*], F., *a drawing together, a contraction*: *frontis* (*a frown*).

*contrahō*, -trahere, -trāxī, -trāctus [*con-traho*], 3. v. a., *draw together, draw in, bring together, gather together, contract, narrow, make smaller, bring into smaller compass*: *aes alienum* (*contract*); *amplius negoti* (*get one's self into*).

*contrārius*, -a, -um [*†conterō* (see *contra*) + *arius*], adj., *opposite* (lit. and fig.), *contrary, contradictory.*

*contremiscō*, -tremiscere, -tremuī, no p.p. [*con-tremisco*], 3. v. n., *begin to tremble*: *fidem virtutisque* (*waver*).

*contrōversia*, -ae [*contro-versō + ia*], F., *a turning against.* — Hence, *a controversy, a dispute*: *sine controversia, without question.*

*contrūcidō*, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [*con-truō*], 1. v. a., *cut to pieces, slaughter, massacre.* — Less exactly, *tear in pieces* (*rem publicam*).

*contubernālis*, -is [*con-taberna + alis*], M. and F., (prop. adj.), *tent companion, a messmate.*

*contumēlia*, -ae [?, cf. *tumeo*], F., *an insult, an affront, an outrage.*

*convalescō*, -ere, -uī, no p.p. [*con-valesco*], 3. v. n., *get better.*

*convehō*, -vehere, -vēxī, -vēctus [*con-veho*], 3. v. a., *bring together.*

*conveniō*, [*con-venio*], *together, arrive, acc.,*

*be agreed upon, be fitting, necessary* (in a loose sense in — Esp. *impers.*, *it is fitting*, *qui convenit, how is it likely? n it be? tibi cum sceleratis re, you be on good terms* etc.; in *aliquem suspicio* (*can*

*enticulum*, -ī [conventō- + , N., *a little group*.

*entus*, -ūs [con-†ventus; cf. o and adventus], M., *anly, a meeting*. — Esp., *an* (the regular assembly of i citizens in a provincial n stated occasions, at which was dispensed), *an associa- merchants* (in a province, ere united into a sort of

*ersus*, -a, -um, see con-

*ertō*, -vertere, -vertī, -versus *erto*], 3. v. a., *turn about*, — Fig., *divert, change, con- ppropriate: se convertere*,

*īcium* (convīt-), -ī [†con- on-vox) + ium], N., *a wran- angling*.

*incō*, -vincere, -vīcī, -victus *nco*], 3. v. a., *prove, make* (a charge, etc.): *avaritiā ā, found guilty of avarice* ing the point of view for ng. idiom). — Also (as in of the person, *convict, prove*

*īvium*, -ī [conviva- + ium; *egium*], N., *a living together, uet, a carousal*.

*convocō*, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con- voco], 1. v. a., *call together, sum- mon, call* (a council or the like).

*cōpia*, -ae [†copi- (con-ops) + ia; cf. inopia, inops], F., *abun- dance, plenty, supply* (both great and small), *quantity, number*. — Esp., *luxury* (abundance of every- thing). — Plur. (esp. of forces), *forces, resources, supplies, armed forces, capital: dicendi* (*fluency*); in *dicendo* (*fulness of matter*).

*cōpiōsē* [old abl. of copiosus], adv., *fully*.

*cōpiōsus*, -a, -um [*copia* (re- duced) + osus], adj., *well supplied, wealthy, full of resources, well to do*.

*cōram* [unc. case, formed from con and os], adv. and prep., *face to face* (*with*), *personally, present, in person, in the presence of*.

*Corduba*, -ae [?], F., a city in Spain, now *Cordova*.

*Cōrfidius*, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *L. Corfidius*, a friend of Ligarius.

*Corfinium*, -ī [Κορφίνιον], N., a strongly fortified town in central Italy, now *Pelino*.

*Corinthius*, -a, -um [Κορίνθιος], adj., *of Corinth, Corinthian*. — Masc. plur., *the Corinthians*.

*Corinthus*, -ī [Κόρινθος], F., *Cor- inth*, the famous city on the isthmus between Greece and the Peloponnesus, destroyed by Mum- mius, B.C. 146.

*Cornēlius*, -ī [?], M., a famous Roman gentile name. — Esp.: 1. *Cornelius Cinna* (see *Cinna*);

2. *L. Cornelius Sulla* (see *Sulla*);  
 3. *L. Cornelius Lentulus* (see *Lentulus*).

**Cornēlius**, -a, -um [same word as preceding], adj., of *Cornelius*. — Esp., *Cornelian* (of the laws passed by Sulla).

**Cornificius**, -ī [†*cornifico* + *ius*], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Q. Cornificius*, one of the *iudices* in the case against Verres.

**Cornūtus**, -ī [cornu- + *tus*; cf. *barbatus*], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *M. Cornutus*, praetor in B.C. 43.

**corōna**, -ae [?], F., a *garland*. — Fig., a *circle* (line, of soldiers), a *circle of spectators*.

**corpus**, -oris [unc. root + *us*], N., the *body*, the *person*, the *frame*: *petitionis corpore effugere* (by *dodging*, a gladiator's term).

**corrigō** (conr-), -rigere, -rēxī, -rēctus [con-rego], 3. v. a., (straighten), *correct*, *reform*, *amend*: *te corrigas*, *amend* (as if intrans.).

**corripīō**, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptus [con-rapio], 3. v. a., *seize*, *seize upon*, *plunder*.

**corrōborō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-†*roboro* (*robur*)], 1. v. a., *strengthen*, *confirm*.

**corrumpō**, -rumpere, -rūpī, -ruptus [con-rumpo], 3. v. a., *spoil*, *ruin*, *tamper with* (of documents or of a court), *bribe* (of a court, etc.). — **corruptus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *corrupt*, *profligate*.

**corruō**, -ruere, -ruī, no p.p. [con-ruo], 3. v. a. and n., *fall in ruins*, *fall*. — Also, *overthrow*.

**corruptēla**, -ae [prob. *corruptō* + *ela*; cf. *querela*], F., *means of seduction*, *an enticement*, *an allurement*.

**corruptor**, -ōris [con-ruptor; cf. *corrumpo*], M., a *corruptor*, a *seducer*.

**cotīdiānus** (quot-), -a, -um [cotīdie- + *anus*], adj., *daily*.

**cotīdiē** (quot-) [quot-die (loc. of dies)], adv., *daily*, *every day*.

**Cotta**, -ae [?], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *L. Aurelius Cotta*, consul B.C. 65, and later "Princeps Senatus."

**Cottius**, -ī [?], M., the name of two Romans from *Tauromenium*, who were witnesses against Verres.

**Coūs**, -a, -um [Κῶος], adj., of *Cos* (an island in the *Ægean*). — Masc. plur. as subst., *the Coans*.

**crās** [?], adv., *to-morrow*.

**Crassus**, -ī [crassus, *fat*], M., a Roman family name. — Esp.: 1. *Marcus (Licinius) Crassus*, consul with Pompey B.C. 55; one (with Cæsar and Pompey) of the combination called the First Triumvirate. 2. *L. Licinius Crassus*, the great orator, censor B.C. 103. 3. *P. Licinius Crassus*, censor B.C. 89.

**crātēra**, -ae [prob. from acc. of *κρατήρ*], F., a *vase* (for mixing wine, corresponding to "punch-bowl"), a *jar*.

**crēber**, -bra, -brum [crē (in *creo*) + *ber*; cf. *saluber*], adj., *thick*, *close*, *numerous*, *frequent*: *sermo* (general).

**crēbrō** [prob. abl. of *creber*], adv., *frequently, constantly, in rapid succession, at short intervals.*

**crēdibilis**, -e [credi- (as stem of *credo*) + bilis], adj., *to be believed, credible*: *non credibilis, impossible to believe.*

**crēdō**, *crēdere*, *crēdidī*, *crēditus* [†cred (*faith*, of unc. formation) + <sup>2</sup>do], 3. v. a. and n., *trust, entrust, believe, suppose, believe in.* — Esp., parenthetically, *credo, I suppose (ironical)*: *mihi crede, take my word for it, take my advice.*

**cremō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [?], 1. v. a., *burn, consume* (esp. of the dead, perh. orig. only of flesh; cf. *cremor*).

**creō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [unc. form akin to *cresco*], 1. v. a., (*cause to grow*), *create, generate.* — Esp., *elect, choose.*

**Creperēius**, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *M. Crepereius*, a Roman knight, a *iudex* in the case of Verres.

**crepitus**, -ūs [crepi- (as stem of *crepo*) + tus], M., *a noise, a rattling, a sound.*

**Crēs**, *Crētis* [Κρη̑ς], M., *a Cretan.*

**crēscō**, *crēscere*, *crēvī*, *crētus* [stem *crē-* (also in *creo*) with -sco], 3. v. n., *grow, increase, swell* (of a river), *be swelled, increase in influence* (of a man), *be increased.*

**Crētēnsis**, -e [Creta- + ensis], adj., *of Crete, Cretan.* — Masc. plur. as subst., *the Cretans.*

**crēterra**, -ae [κρητήρ], F., *a mixing vessel, a bowl.*

**crīmen**, -minis [crī- (stem akin to *cerno*) + men], N., (*a decision*).

— Less exactly, *a charge, a fault, a crime.*

**crīminor**, -ārī, -ātus [crimin-], 1. v. dep., *accuse, bring an accusation, charge, find fault with.*

**crīminōsē** [old abl. of *criminosus*], adv., *in the spirit of an accuser.*

**crīminōsus**, -a, -um [crimin- + osus], adj., *criminal, ground for an accusation.*

**cruciātus**, -ūs [cruciā- (stem of *crucio*) + tus], M., *crucifying.* — Hence, *torture.* — With a change of relation, *suffering* (of the person tortured).

**cruciō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cruc- (as if *cruciō-*)], 1. v. a., *crucify, torture.*

**crūdēlis**, -e [†crudē- (in *crudescō*, akin to *crudus*) + lis; cf. *Aprīlis*, *edūlis*, *animālis*], adj., (*bloody?*), *cruel* (also of the things suffered, as in Eng.).

**crūdēlitās**, -ātis [crudeli- + tas], F., *cruelty.*

**crūdēliter** [crudeli- + ter], adv., *cruelly, with cruelty, harshly.*

**cruentō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cruentō-], 1. v. a., *stain with blood.*

**cruentus**, -a, -um [cru- (in *cruor*, *crudus*) + entus; cf. *tantus*], adj., *bloody, blood-stained.*

**cruor**, -ōris [cru- (in *crudus*) + or], M., *blood* (out of the body), *gore.*

**crux**, *crucis* [?], F., *a cross* (the usual instrument for the punishment of slaves), *death on the cross.*

**cubiculum**, -ī [cubo- + culum], N., (*a place for reclining*), *a sleeping-room.*

**cubīle**, -is [†cubī- (stem akin to *cumbo*) + *lis* (cf. *crudelis*), neut. of adj.], N., *a couch, a resting-place, a bed, a lair*.

**cubō**, -āre, -uī, -itum [CUB], I. V. N., *lie down, lie, lie asleep*: **cubitum** ire, *go to bed*.

**cūleus** (cull-), -ī [κόλεος], M., *a sack*.

**culpa**, -ae [?], F., *a fault, blame, guilt*.

**cultūra**, -ae [cultu- + *ra* (fem. of -rus; cf. *figura*)], F., *cultivation, culture*: *agri cultura* or *agricultura*, *the cultivation of the soil*.

**cum** [?, another form of *con-*], prep. w. abl., *with, along with, in company with, armed with*.

**cum** (quom) [case-form (prob. acc.) of *qui*], conj., *when, while, whenever*. — Often rendered by a different construction in Eng.: *cum mulier esset*, *being a woman*. — (Of logical relations (usually with subjv.), *when, while, since, inasmuch as, though, although*. — *cum . . . tum, while . . . so also, not only . . . but especially, while . . . besides, not only . . . but also, not only . . . but as well, while . . . as well, while . . . so (in particular), both . . . and, as well . . . as*; *cum primum*, *as soon as, the first time*.

**cumulātē** [old abl. of *cumulus*], adv., *in full measure, fully*.

**cumulō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cumulō-], I. V. A., *heap up, fill full, add to*: *alio scelere hoc scelus* (*add to this, etc., another, etc.*); *ea quae promissimus studiose cumulata redemus* (*in the fullest measure*).

**cumulus**, -ī [†cumō- (akin to *κῦμα*) + *lus*], M., (*the swelling heap*), *a heap*. — Hence, *the last stroke, the last touch* (added to something already complete), *an extra weight, an increase*.

**cūnctus**, -a, -um [for *coniunctus*?], adj., *all* (together, in a mass): *Italia* (*the whole of, etc.*); *urbs* (*the entire*).

**cupidē** [old abl. of *cupidus*], adv., *eagerly, zealously, earnestly*.

**cupiditās**, -ātis [cupidō- + *tas*], F., *desire, eagerness, greed, cupidity, greed of gain, selfish desire*.

**cupidō**, -inis [unc. form akin to *cupio*], F., *desire*. — Masc. (personified), *Cupid* (the god of desire).

**cupidus**, -a, -um [noun stem akin to *cupio* + *du-*], adj., *eager, desirous, longing (for), fond of, ambitious (for), with a passion (for), overzealous, greedy*.

**cupiō**, -ere, -īvī (-iī), -ītus [partly root verb, partly from †cupi-; cf. *cupidus*], 3. (and 4) V. A. and N., *be eager (for), be anxious, desire* (stronger than *volo*). — With dat., *wish well to, be zealous for*: *quid cupiebas, quid optabas* (*desire, as a passive longing, wish for, as an active prayer or wish*).

**cūr** (quōr) [perh. for *qua re*], adv., rel. and interr., *why*.

**cūra**, -ae [for †cavira, akin to *caveo*], F., *care, anxiety, attention*.

**cūria**, -ae [prob. akin to *Quiris*], F., *the meeting-place of the old aristocracy of Rome*. — Hence, *a senate-house*. — Esp., *the Curia Hostilia* on the Forum.

**Cūriō**, -ōnis [curia- + o (*priest of a curia*)], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *C. Scribonius Curio*, a friend of Cicero.

**cūriōsus**, -a, -um [†curia (cf. *incuria*) + osus], adj., *curious, prying*.

**Curius**, -ī [cf. *curis, spear*], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *M'. Curius*, a banker of Patræ.

**cūrō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [cura], I. v. a. and n., *take care (of), treat (medically)*. — With gerundive, *cause (to be done), have (done)*.

**curriculum**, -ī [from unc. stem akin to *curro* and *currus*; cf. *vehiculum*], N., *a course, a running*.

**currō**, currere, cucurri, cursurus [? for †curso], 3. v. n., *run*.

**currus**, -ūs [CUR (?) + us; cf. *curro*], M., *a chariot*. — Esp., *a triumphal chariot*.

**cursō**, -āre, -āvi, no p.p. [cursō-], I. v. n., *run, rush, hurry*.

**cursus**, -ūs [CUR (?) + tus; cf. *curro*], M., *a running, running, speed, a run, a course, a voyage, a career*: *celeritas et cursus*

(*activity, as a quality, speedy passage, as the result accomplished*); *cursus sceleris* (fig., as in Eng.); *quemcunque fortuna dederit* (*whatever wanderings*); *orationis* (*flow*).

**curūlis**, -e [prob. *curru-* + *lis*], adj., (*of a chariot?*). — Esp., *sella curulis*, *the curule chair* (the ivory chair of magistrates at Rome).

**custōdia**, -ae [custod- + ia], F., *custody, guard* (state of being guarded). — Plur. (concretely), *guards, keepers*.

**custōdiō**, -īre, -īvi (-iī), -ītus [custod-, as if *custodi-*], 4. v. a. and abs. (as if n.), *guard, do guard duty*.

**custōs**, -ōdis [unc. stem + dis (cf. *merces, palus*)], C., *a guard, a watchman, a keeper, a guardian*.

**Cŷrus**, -ī [Kŷpos], M., a common name among the Greeks. — Esp., an architect or builder employed by Clodius.

**Cŷzicēnus**, -a, -um [Kŷzikēnos], adj., *of Cyzicum*, a city of Mysia, on the Propontis. — Plur., the people of the city, *Cyzicenes*.

## D

**d.**, see **a. d.**

**D** [half of Φ, CIO = M], 500.

**D.**, abbrev. for **Decimus**.

**damnātiō**, -ōnis [damna- + tio], F., *a finding guilty, a conviction*.

**damnō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [damnō-], I. v. a., (*fine*), *find guilty, condemn, convict*.

**dē** [unc. case-form of pron. stem DA (in *idem, dum*)], prep. with abl., (*down, only in comp. as adv.*),

*down from, off from, from, away from*. — Hence, *qua de causa, for which reason*; *de aliquo mereor* (*deserve well or ill of, properly win from*); *de consilio* (*by, cf. ex*); *multa de nocte, late at night*. — Esp. in partitive sense, *out of, of: pauci de nostris*. — Also (cf. Eng. *of*), *about, of (about), in regard to, concerning, for: de regno desperare; nihil de bello timere, have*

*no fear of war*; **contendere**, **dimicare** (*about, for*); **triumphare** (*triumph over, triumph for a victory over*); **quid de te futurum est**, *what will become of you*; **de maiestate** (*for*); **de improvviso**, *of a sudden*; **de industria**, *on purpose*. — In comp., *down, off, away, through* (and be done with).

**dea**, -ae [fem. of **deus**], F., *a goddess*. — Esp., **Bona Dea**, see **bona**.

**dēbeō**, -ēre, -uī, -itus [de-habeo], 2. v. a., (*have off from one's possessions*), *owe, be bound, ought, cannot help, should, be under obligation*. — Pass., *be due, be owing*: **non debeo**, *have no right*; **omnia debere**, *be bound to do everything*. — **dēbitus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *due, deserved*.

**dēbilis**, -e [de-habilis], adj., *weak, feeble, helpless, enfeebled*.

**dēbilitō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [debilito] (through intermediate stem), 1. v. a., *cripple, weaken, enfeeble, break down* (in health, etc.). — Fig., *overcome, paralyze*.

**dēcēdō**, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessūrus [de-cedo], 3. v. n., (*make way off*; cf. **cedo**), *retire, withdraw* (de scaena), *withdraw from, shun*. — Esp. (from life), *die*: **de officio** (*sacrifice, abandon*); **de iure** (*yield, give up*).

**decem** [?], indecl. num. adj., *ten*.

**December**, -bris, -bre [decem + unc. term.; cf. **saluber**], adj., (*tenth* ?). — Esp., *of December*.

**decempeda**, -ae [decem-†peda (fem. of †pedus ?)], F., *a ten-foot pole, a measure* (of ten feet).

**dēcernō**, -cernere, -crēvī, -crētus [de-cerno], 3. v. a. and n., (*decide off, so as to clear away*), *decide, determine, decree, order* (as a result of determination), *vote* (of a consulting body, or of a single member of it).

**dēcerpō**, -cerpere, -cerpsī, -cerp-tus [de-carpo], 3. v. a., *pluck off*. — Fig., *detract, take away*.

**dēcertō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-certo], 1. v. a. and n., *contend* (so as to close the contest), *decide the issue, try the issue* (of war), *carry on war, fight* (a general engagement): **de fortunis decertari**, *one's fortunes are at stake*.

**dēcessus**, -ūs [de-†cessus; cf. **decedo** and **incessus**], M., *withdrawal, departure*.

**decet**, -ēre, -uit, no p.p. [?, cf. **decus**], 2. v. impers., *it is fitting, it is becoming, it becomes*.

**dēcīdō**, -cidere, -cidī, no p.p. [de-cado], 3. v. n., *fall down, fall*.

**decimus** (decu-), -a, -um [stem of decem + mus], adj., *the tenth*. — Esp., **Decimus**, as a Roman prænomen. — **decuma**, -ae (sc. pars), F., *a tithe* (of the produce of land let by the state on shares).

**dēclārō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-claro], 1. v. a., (*clear off*), *make plain, declare, show*.

**dēclīnātiō**, -ōnis [declinā- + tio], F., *a leaning, a side movement*.

**dēclīnō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-clino], 1. v. a. and n., *move aside, avoid* (as if by a deviation of the body), *elude, flinch*.

**dēcoctor**, -ōris [de-coctor; cf. decoquo], M., (*one who boils down*), *a spendthrift*.

**decorō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [decor-], I. v. a., *adorn, embellish*. — Fig., *honor, praise*.

**dēcrētum**, -ī [prop. neut. of decretus], N., *a decree, a decision, resolution*.

**decuma**, see decimus.

**decuria**, -ae [decem + unc. term.; cf. centuria], F., *a decury* (a division of ten men of the original Roman heads of families, also more generally of cavalry and other bodies).

**decuriō**, -ōnis [decuria- + o], M., *a president of a decury, a decurion*. — Also, a member of the senate in a provincial town, *a provincial senator*.

**decuriō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [decuria-], I. v. a., *divide into decuries*.

**decus**, -oris [dec- (as root of decet) + us], N., *an ornament, an embellishment*. — Fig., *an honor*.

**dēdecus**, -oris [de-decus], N., *a disgrace, dishonor, a stain*.

**dēdicō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-dīco], I. v. a., *dedicate, devote*.

**dēditiō**, -ōnis [de-datio; cf. dedo], F., *surrender*: spes deditiōnis, *hope that one's surrender would be received*.

**dēdō**, -dere, -didī, -ditus [de-do], 3. v. a., *give over, surrender, give up*. — In pass. or with reflex., *surrender one's self, submit*: aures (*listen to*).

**dēdūcō**, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus

[de-duco], 3. v. a., *lead down or off, lead away, withdraw, draw off* (praesidia), *take away* (of men), *bring away, lead* (from one place to another), *bring* (into a situation). — Fig., *induce, bring, lead*. — Esp. of ships, *launch* (draw down); of women, *marry* (used of the man); of things, *bring, draw, turn*. So, *raise* (a man to fortune): rem huc (*bring*); de fide (*seduce*); de sententia (*dissuade*); de lenitate (*drive*); coloniam (*plant*); servos ex Apennino (*bring down*).

**dēfatigātiō**, see defetigatio.

**dēfatigō**, see defetigo.

**dēfendō**, -fendere, -fendī, -fēnsus [de-fendo], 3. v. a., *ward off, defend one's self against*. — Also, with changed relation, *defend, protect, maintain* (a cause), *fight for*.

**dēfēnsiō**, -ōnis [de-†fensio; cf. defendo], F., *a defence*.

**dēfēnsor**, -ōris [de-†fensor; cf. defendo], M., *a defender*: necis (*a preventer*).

**dēferō**, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus [de-fero], irr. v. a., *carry down, carry away, bring, land* (of ships). — Pass., *be borne down or on, drift* (of ships), *turn aside*: delati in scrobes (*falling*). — Fig., *confer upon, put in one's hands, report, lay before, devote*: nomen alicuius (*accuse one*); studium (*tender*).

**dēfessus**, -a, -um, see defetiscor.

**dēfetigātiō** (dēfat-), -ōnis [defatigatio], F., *exhaustion*.

**dēfetigō** (dēfat-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-fatigo], I. v. a., *wear out, exhaust, worry, tire out*.



**dēfetīscor**, -fetīscī, -fessus [de-fatīscor], 3. v. dep., *crack open*. — Fig., *become exhausted*. — **dēfessus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *exhausted, worn out, wearied*: *accusatio* (*grown stale*).

**dēficiō**, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus [de-facio], 3. v. a. and n., *fail, fall away, revolt, fall off, abandon* (with ab).

**dēfigō**, -figere, -fixī, -fixus [de-figo], 3. v. a., *fix (in or down), plant, set, fasten, drive down*: *in oculis flagitia* (*set before*); *curas* (*devote*).

**dēfiniō**, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [de-finio], 4. v. a., *set limits to, fix, appoint, limit, bring to a close, mark out*.

**dēflagrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-flagro], 1. v. n., *burn up, be consumed*: *imperium deflagratum* (*burned to the ground*).

**dēfluō**, -fluere, -flūxī, -fluxūrus [de-fluo], 3. v. n., *flow down, flow apart, divide* (of a river), *fall away*.

**dēfore**, see *desum*.

**dēformō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-formo], 1. v. a., *deform, disfigure*.

**dēfraudō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-fraud-], 1. v. a., *defraud, overreach, cheat*.

**dēfungor**, -fungī, -fūctus [de-fungor], 3. v. dep., *perform, finish, be done with, get rid of*.

**dēgō**, dēgere, dēgī, no p.p. [de-ago], 3. v. a., *pass, spend*.

**dēiciō** (dēiiciō), -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [de-iacio], 3. v. a., *throw down, keep off, ward off, deprive, keep out* (one from a thing), *repel, eject, oust*.

**dein** [de-in; cf. *deinde*], adv., *then, next*.

**deinde** [de-inde], adv., *from thence, then, after that, then again*.

**dēlābor**, -lābī, -lāpsus [de-labor], 3. v. dep., *slip down, slip away*: *de caelo* (*fall, descend, come down*).

**dēlectātiō**, -ōnis [delectā- + tio], F., *delight, pleasure, enjoyment*.

**dēlectō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-†lecto; cf. *delicio* and *allecto*], 1. v. a. and n., (*allure*), *delight, please, give pleasure to*. — Pass., *take delight, delight* (in a thing): *Graecos delectat*, *the Greeks take pleasure*.

**dēlēctus** (dī-), -ūs [de-lectus; cf. *deligo*], M., *a choosing, an enrolment, a levy, a conscription*.

**dēlēniō**, -īre, -īvī (-īī), -ītus [de-lenio], 4. v. a., *soothe, soften, pacify*.

**dēleō**, -ēre, -ēvī, -ētus [de-†leo (akin to *lino*)], 2. v. a., (*smear out*), *blot out, wipe out* (of a disgrace). — Fig., *annihilate, destroy*.

**dēlīberātiō**, -ōnis [deliberā- + tio], F., *a deliberation, a discussion, a decision* (through deliberation).

**dēlīberātor**, -ōris [deliberā- + tor], M., *a deliberator*. — Used sarcastically of one who reserves his decision in order to be bribed.

**dēlīberō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-libero], 1. v. a. and n., (*disentangle?*), *decide*. — Also, *discuss, deliberate, weigh*.

**dēlicātē** [old abl. of *delicatus*], adv., *delicately, luxuriously*. — Also, *at one's ease, slowly*.

**dēlicātus**, -a, -um [?, perh. p.p. of †*delico*, *wean* (or *abandon*); cf.

deliculus], adj., ("cos-"), *pampered, luxurious*.

iae, -ārum [delicō- (cf. de- + ia), F. plur., (*cosset-delights, allurements, luxuries*; also, in sing. sense, *pet, favorite*).

tum, -i [N. p.p. of delinquo], *nothing left undone*), a *fail-fault, a wrong-doing, an*

ō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-ligo], *bind down, fasten, bind, to a stake*).

ō, -ligere, -lēgī, -lēctus [de- v. a., *select, pick out, choose*.

quō, -linquere, -liquī, -lictus [de- v. n., *fail* (in one's *do wrong: quid deliqui, what have I done* (cognate acc.).

is, -i [Δῆλος], F., an island *Egean*.

hicus, -a, -um [Δελφικός], *Delphi* (the seat of the famous worship of Apollo), *mensa* (a table made in form of a tripod).

forum, -i [de-†lubrum (LU + N.), *an expiatory shrine, a shrine* (cf. aedes, a temple general-ly; fanum, an oracular (?)

lō, -lūdere, -lūsī, -lūsus [de-ludo], 3. v. a. and n., *deceive, deceive*.

ins, -entis [de-mens; cf. mens; adj., *mad, crazy, insane: demens* (*maddened*, etc.).

enter [dement- + ter], adv., *crazily, senselessly*.

dēmentia, -ae [dement- + ia], F., *madness, idiocy, utter folly*.

dēmergō, -mergere, -mersī, -mersus [de-mergo], 3. v. a., *sink, drown, submerge, plunge*.

dēmigrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [de-migro], 1. v. n., *move away* (change residence), *move one's effects, move over*.

dēminuō, -uere, -uī, -ūtus [de-minuo], 3. v. a. and n., *diminish, curtail, lessen, detract from: ne quid de summa re publica deminue-retur, that the supreme power in the state should suffer no diminu-tion*.

dēminūtiō, -ōnis [de-†minutio; cf. deminuo], F., *a diminution, a loss, a sacrifice* (of lives, etc.).

dēmittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [de-mitto], 3. v. a., *let go down* (cf. mitto), *let down, stick down*. — In pass. or with reflex., *let one's self down, descend, set one's self down*. — Fig., *despond* (se animo), *be discouraged*. — dēmissus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *low-hanging* (bowed, of the head), *downcast* (of a person).

dēmōnstrātiō, -ōnis [demonstrā- + tio], F., *a pointing out, a showing, a manner of showing*.

dēmōnstrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-monstro], 1. v. a., *point out, show, state, indicate, mention*.

dēmoveō, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtus [de-moveo], 2. v. a., *remove, dis-lodge: de sententia* (*shake one in*, etc.).

dēmum [acc. of †demus (superl. of de), *nethermost, last*], adv., *at last, at length* (not before). —

Hence, *only* (not till a certain point is reached), *not until*.

**dēnegō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-nego], I. v. a. and n., *deny, refuse, say not*.

**dēnī**, -ae, -a [for decnī, decem reduced + nus], num. adj. plur., *ten each, ten* (on each side), *ten* (in sets of ten).

**dēnique** [†denō- (de + nus, cf. demum) que], adv., *at last*. — Of order, *finally*. — Of preference, *at any rate* (if no better, etc.): *tum denique, not till then, then and then only*; *hora decima denique* (*not until*, etc.).

**dēnotō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-noto], I. v. a., *mark out, mark, appoint*.

**dēnūntiō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-nuntio], I. v. a., *announce* (with notion of threat), *declare, warn, order, command, give to understand, threaten one with*.

**dēpeculātor**, -ōris [depeculā- + tor; cf. depeculor], M., *an embezzler, a plunderer*.

**dēpeculor**, -ārī, -ātus [de-peculor], I. v. dep., *embezzle, plunder, pillage, rifle*.

**dēpellō**, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsus [de-pello], 3. v. a., *drive off, drive out, drive (away), dislodge, avert, repel, remove, ward off, save one's self from*: *molem* (*throw off*); *aliquem de spe* (*force*); *simulacra* (*throw down*).

**dēpendō**, -pendere, -pendī, -pēnsus [de-pendo], 3. v. a. and n., *weigh out*. — Hence, *pay*.

**dēpingō**, -pingere, -pīnxī, -pictus [de-pingo], 3. v. a., *paint* (so as to make something), *depict, represent*.

**dēplōrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-ploro], I. v. a., *lament, bewail the loss of, mourn for*.

**dēpōnō**, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus [de-pono], 3. v. a., *lay down, lay aside, deposit*. — Fig., *lose, abandon* (hope), *blot out* (memory), *resign*.

**dēpopulātiō**, -ōnis [de-populatio; cf. depopulor], F., *a ravaging, a plundering*.

**dēpopulor**, -ārī, -ātus [de-populor], I. v. dep., *ravage, lay waste, plunder*.

**dēportō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-porto], I. v. a., *carry off, carry away, remove, bring off, bring home*.

**dēposcō**, -poscere, -poposcī, no p.p. [de-posco], 3. v. a., *demand, call for, claim, ask for*.

**dēprāvō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-pravo], I. v. a., *distort*. — Fig., *corrupt, lead astray, pervert, tamper with*.

**dēprecātor**, -ōris [de-precator; cf. deprecor], M., *a mediator* (to beg off something for somebody).

**dēprecor**, -ārī, -ātus [de-precor], I. v. dep., *pray to avert something, pray* (with accessory notion of relief), *beg, beg off, pray for pardon, pray to be spared, resort to prayers, save one's self from by prayers, remove by prayers*: *quo deprecante*, *by whose mediation*; *ad deprecandum valebat*, *had the force of entreaties*.

**dēprehendō**, -hendere, -hendi, -hēnsus [de-prehendo], 3. v. a., *capture, catch, seize, take possession of*. — As in Eng., *catch* (*come upon*),

*surprise, find, detect, discover: factum* (*find*, in the sense of catch one at something). — Fig., *grasp, comprehend, understand*.

**dēprimō**, -primere, -pressī, -pressus [**de-premo**], 3. v. a., *press down, sink*.

**dēprōmō**, -prōmere, -prōmpsī, -prōmptus [**de-promo**], 3. v. a., *draw out, appropriate*.

**dēpūgnō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**de-pugno**], 1. v. n., *fight out* (decisively), *resist with arms* (so as to decide the issue).

**dērelinquō**, -linquere, -līquī, -lictus [**de-relinquo**], 3. v. a., *leave behind, abandon*.

**dērīvō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [perh. immediately fr. **de-rivus**, prob. through adj.-stem], 1. v. a., *draw off* (water), *divert: crimen* (*shift upon another*).

**dērogō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**de-rogo**, in its political sense], 1. v. a., *take away, withdraw*.

**dēscendō**, -scendere, -scendī, -scēnsūrus [**de-scando**], 3. v. n., *climb down, descend*. — Fig., *resort to, have recourse to, adopt: ad accusandum* (*resort to a prosecution*). — Esp., *come down to the Forum* (from the hills on which the Romans lived; cf. "go down town").

**dēscribō**, -scribere, -scripsī, -scriptus [**de-scribo**], 3. v. a., *write down, set down* (in writing), *mark out, map out, describe, draw up* (ius), *reduce to a system*.

**dēserō**, -serere, -seruī, -sertus [**de-sero**], 3. v. a., *disunite*. — Esp.,

*abandon, forsake, desert, give up, leave in the lurch*. — **dēsertus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *deserted, solitary: vadimonia* (*forfeit*).

**dēserviō**, -servire, no. perf., no p.p. [**de-servio**], 1. v. n., *serve zealously, be devoted to*.

**dēsīderium**, ī- [?, perh. †desiderō + ium; cf. **desidero**], N., *longing for, desire* (of something lost), *grief for loss* (of anything).

**dēsīderō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [?, †desiderō, out of place; cf. **considero**], 1. v. a., *feel the want of, desire, miss, need, regret the loss of, lose* (of soldiers). — Pass., *be missing* (*be lost*): **desiderat neminem**, *has not lost a man*.

**dēsīdia**, -ae [**desid-** (stem of **deses**, **de-SED**) + **ia**], F., *idleness, sloth*.

**dēsīgnō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**de-signo**], 1. v. a., *mark out, indicate, mean, designate*. — **dēsīgnātus**, p.p. as adj., *elected, elect* (of officers not yet in office).

**dēsiliō**, -silire, -siluī, -sultus [**de-salio**], 4. v. n., *leap down, leap* (down), *jump overboard: de rheda* (*jump out, spring out*).

**dēsīnō**, -sinere, -sīvī (-sīī), -situs [**de-sino**], 3. v. a. and n., *leave off, desist, cease*.

**dēsistō**, -sistere, -stitī, -stitūrus [**de-sisto**], 3. v. n., *stand off, cease, stop, desist from, abandon*.

**dēspērātiō**, -ōnis [**de-†speratio**; cf. **despero**], F., *despair, desperation*.

**dēspērō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**de-spero**], 1. v. a. and n., *cease to hope, despair, despair of*. — **dēspērātus**,

-a, -um, as pass., *despaired of*. — Also as adj., (*hopeless?*, perh. orig. *despaired of*), hence *desperate*.

— **dēspērāndus**, -a, -um, gerundive, *to be despaired of*.

**dēspiciō**, -spicere, -spexī, -spec-tus [de-specio], 3. v. a. and n., *look down, look down upon, look away*. — Fig. (cf. Eng. equivalent), *look down upon, despise, express one's contempt for*.

**dēspicor**, -ārī, -ātus [despicō-], 1. v. dep., *despise*. — **dēspicātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as pass., *despised, despicable*.

**dēstringō**, -stringere, -strīnxī, -strictus [de-stringo], 3. v. a., *strip off*. — Also (cf. despolio), *strip, draw* (of swords, stripping them of their scabbards).

**dēsum**, -esse, -fuī, -futūrus [de-sum], irr. v. n., (*be away*), *be wanting, be lacking, fail*. — Esp., *fail to do one's duty by*, etc. — Often, *lack* (changing relation of subj., and following dat.), *be without, not have*.

**dēterreō**, -terrere, -terrui, -territus [de-terreo], 2. v. a., *frighten off, deter, prevent* (esp. by threats, but also generally).

**dētestor**, -ārī, -ātus [de-testor], 1. v. a., (*call the gods to witness to prevent something*), *entreat* (from a thing), *remove by protest* (call the gods to witness to avoid).

**dētractō** (-trectō), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-tracto], 1. v. a., (*hold off from one's self*), *avoid, shun*.

**dētrahō**, -trahere, -trāxī, -trāctus [de-traho], 3. v. a., *drag off, tear off, snatch* (away). — With less

violence, *take away, take off, withdraw* (with no violence at all).

**dētrectō**, see detracto.

**dētrīmentum**, -ī [de-†trimentum (tri- in tero + mentum); cf. detero], N., (*a rubbing off*), *loss, harm, injury*. — Esp., *defeat, disaster*.

**deus**, -ī [akin to divus, Iovis, dies], M., *a god*. — Also, in accordance with ancient ideas, of a statue, in adjurations: *di boni, good heavens! per deos immortalis, for heaven's sake! heaven help us!*

**dēvehō**, -vehere, -vēxī, -vectus [de-veho], 3. v. a., *carry away, bring* (away, e.g. on horseback), *bring down* (esp. by vessel).

**dēvertō**, -vertere, -vertī, -versus [de-vertō], 3. v. a. and n., *turn away, turn aside, turn off* (the road to stop by the way), *stop* (turning aside from the way).

**dēvinciō**, -vincire, -vinxī, -vinctus [de-vincio], 4. v. a., *bind down, bind, attach, firmly attach*.

**dēvincō**, -vincere, -vīcī, -victus [de-vinco], 3. v. a., *conquer* (so as to prostrate), *subdue* (entirely).

**dēvītō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-vito], 1. v. a., *avoid, shun, escape*.

**dēvocō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-voco], 1. v. a., *call down* (or away). — Esp., fig., *invite, bring*.

**dēvorō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-voro], 1. v. a., *swallow up, devour, gulp down*: **verbum** (*eagerly devour*).

**dēvoveō**, -vovēre, -vōvī, -vōtus [de-voveo], 2. v. a., *vow* (away). — Less exactly, *devote, consecrate*.

**dexter**, -tera (-tra), -terum (-trum) [unc. stem (perh. akin to digitus?)]

+ **terus**], adj., *right* (on the right hand). — **dextra**, -ae, F., (sc. **manus**), *the right hand* (esp. used as a pledge of faith, as with us).

**Diāna**, -ae [prob. fem. of **Ianus**; cf. **Διώνη**], F., a divinity of the Romans entirely identified with the Greek Artemis, the goddess of the chase and patroness of celibacy.

**dīcō**, **dicere**, **dixī**, **dictus** [**DIC**, in **dīco** and **-dicus**], 3. v. a. and n., (*point out?*; cf. **δελκνυμι**), *say, tell, speak, name, speak of, mention*. — Esp., with authority, *name, appoint, fix*: **ius** (*administer*; cf. **dīco**); **sententiam** (*give, express*). — Special uses: **dicunt**, *they say*; **causam dicere**, *plead one's cause*, hence *be tried, be brought to trial*; **facultas dicendi**, *power of oratory*; **dixi**, *I have done*; **incredibile dictu**, *incredible*; **quid dicam?** *what shall I call it? why should I speak? what shall I say?* **ad dicendum**, *for addressing the people*; **diem dicere**, *bring a charge* (before the people); **salutem dic**, *greet, remember me to, give my regards to*.

**dictātor**, -ōris [**dictā-** + **tor**], M., a dictator (a Roman magistrate appointed in times of danger by the highest existing officer, and possessing absolute power). — Also, a similar officer in a municipal town.

**dictātūra**, -ae [**dictā-** + **tura** (i.e. **†dictatu** + **ra**; cf. **figura**)], F., *the office of dictator, a dictatorship*.

**dictiō**, -ōnis [**dic** (as root of **dico**) + **tio**], F., *a speaking, a plead-*

*ing* (cf. **dico**): **causae** (*pleading one's cause, trial*); **iuris** (*administration*).

**dictitō**, -āre, -āvī, no p.p. [akin to **dicto**, form unc., perh. **†dictita-** (**dictō-** + **ta**)], 1. v. a., *repeat, keep saying*.

**dictum**, -ī [N. p.p. of **dico** as subst.], N., *a saying, an expression, words*.

**diēs**, -ēī [prob. for **dives**, **DYU** + **as**], M. (rarely F. in some uses), *a day* (in all Eng. senses). — Also, *time*: in **dies**, *from day to day* (with idea of increase or diminution); **illis ipsis diebus**, *at that very time*; **noctes diesque**, *night and day*; **diem dicere** (see **dico**).

**differō**, **differre**, **distulī**, **dīlātus** [**dis-fero**], irr. v. a. and n., *bear apart, spread*. — Also, *postpone, defer, put off, differ*.

**difficilis**, -e [**dis-facilis**], adj., *not easy, difficult*.

**difficultās**, -ātis [**difficili-** (weakened) + **tas**], F., *difficulty, trouble, difficult circumstances*.

**diffidō**, -fidere, -fīsus sum [**dis-fido**], 3. v. n., *distrust, not have confidence (in)*.

**diffuō**, -fluere, -flūxī, no p.p. [**dis-fluo**], 3. v. n., *flow apart, become loose, become lax, run wild*.

**digitus**, -ī [?], M., *a finger*.

**dignitās**, -ātis [**dignō-** + **tas**], F., *worthiness, worth, dignity, prestige, position* (superior), *claims* (founded on worth), *advancement* (as the consequence of worthiness), *self-respect, the dignity of one's position*.

**dignus**, -a, -um [?, perh. root of dico + nus], adj., *worthy, deserving*.

**dīiudicō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dis-iudico], 1. v. a. and n., *decide* (between two).

**dīiūctiō**, -ōnis [dis-iunctio; cf. diiungo], F., *a separation*.

**dīiungō** (dis-), -iungere, -iūnxī, -iūnctus [dis-iungo], 3. v. a., *disjoin, separate, divide*.

**dīlābor**, -lābī, -lāpsus [dis-labor], 3. v. dep., *glide apart, slip away, fall away*.

**dīlacerō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dis-lacero], 1. v. a., *tear asunder, tear in pieces*.

**dīlaniō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dis-lanio], 1. v. a., *tear in pieces*.

**dīlātiō**, -ōnis [dis-latio], F., *a postponement, an adjournment*.

**dīlēctus** (dē-), -ūs [dis-†lectus; cf. diligo], M., *a choosing, a levy, a conscription*.

**dīligēns**, -entis, p. of diligo, as adj., *diligent, painstaking, careful*.

**dīligenter** [diligent- + ter], adv., *carefully, with care, with exactness, exactly, with pains, scrupulously*.

**dīligentia**, -ae [diligent- + ia], F., *care, pains, painstaking, diligence*: remittere (*cease to take pains, take less care*).

**dīligō**, -ligere, -lēxī, -lēctus [dis-lego], 3. v. a., (*choose out*), *love, be fond of*. — See also diligens.

**dīlūcēscō**, -lūcēscere, -lūxī, no p.p. [dis-lucesco], 3. v. n., *grow light, dawn*. — Usually impersonal.

**dīlūculum**, -ī [dis-†luculum (luc- + lus)], N., *daybreak, dawn*.

**dīluō**, -luere, -luī, -lūtus [dis-luo], 3. v. a. and n., *dissolve away, dissolve*. — Fig., *refute* (tech. term).

**dīmicātiō**, -ōnis [dimicā- + tio], F., *fighting, a contest, a struggle*.

**dīmicō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [dis-mico], 1. v. n., (*brandish swords to decide a contest?*), *fight* (a decisive battle), *risk an engagement, contend*.

**dīminuō**, see deminuo.

**dīmittō**, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [dis-mitto], 3. v. a., *let go away, let slip, let pass, let go, give up, relinquish, abandon*: oppugnationem (*raise*); victoriam (*let go, on purpose*). — Also, *send in different directions, send about, despatch, detail, disband, dismiss, adjourn, discharge*.

**dīreptiō**, -ōnis [dis-†raptio; cf. diripio], F., *plundering, plunder*.

**dīreptor**, -ōris [dis-raptor; cf. diripio], M., *a robber, a plunderer*.

**dīripiō**, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptus [dis-rapio], 3. v. a., *seize* (in different directions), *plunder, pillage*.

**dīrumpō**, -rumpere, -rūpī, -ruptus [dis-rumpo], 3. v. a., *break to pieces, break, shatter, burst*: dirupi me paene, *I came near bursting*.

**dis-**, **dī-** (dir-) [akin to duo?], inseparable prep. (adv.), in comp., *asunder, in different directions*. Cf. discedo, discerno, dirimo, diffundo.

**Dīs**, **Dītis** [akin to dives, as the earth is the source of riches], M., *Pluto* (the god of the underworld, and so of death).

**discēdō**, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessūrus [dis-cedo], 3. v. n., *withdraw*.

*depart, retire, leave (with ab), go away.*

**disceptātiō**, -ōnis [disceptā- + tio], F., *a contest, a contention, a discussion.*

**disceptātor**, -ōris [disceptā- (stem of discepto) + tor], M., *a judge, an arbiter.*

**disceptō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dis-capto], 1. v. a., *discuss, consider and decide, decide.*

**discernō**, -cernere, -crēvī, -crētus [dis-cerno], 3. v. a., *separate, distinguish.*

**discessiō**, -ōnis [dis-cessio; cf. discedo], F., *a departure, a withdrawal, a division (as in Parliament), a vote: contionis (a division of opinion in, etc.); discessionem facere, take a vote.*

**discessus**, -ūs [dis-†cessus; cf. discedo], M., *a departure, a withdrawal, absence.*

**discidium**, -ī [dis-†scidium (SCID + ium)], N., *a separation, a dissension.*

**disciplīna**, -ae [discipulō- (reduced) + ina; cf. rapina], F., (*pupilage?*), *discipline, instruction, training, a system (of doctrine, etc.), a course of instruction, education, a school (fig. as in Eng.): pueritiae disciplinae, the studies of childhood; navalis (skill, as the result of discipline); maiorum (strict conduct).*

**discipulus**, -ī [?, akin to disco], M., *a pupil.*

**disclūdō**, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsus [dis-claudo], 3. v. a., *shut apart, keep apart, separate, divide.*

**discō**, discere, didicī, discitūrus [for †dicsco (DIC + sco)], 3. v. a. and n., *learn.*

**discolor**, -ōris [dis-color], adj., *parti-colored, different-colored.*

**discordia**, -ae [discord- + ia; cf. concors], F., *dissension, discord, disagreement.*

**dīscrībō**, -scribere, -scripsī, -scriptus [dis-scribo], 3. v. a., *distribute, apportion, assign.*

**discrīmen**, -inis [dis-crimen; cf. discerno], N., *a separation, a decision. Hence, a moment of decision, a crisis, critical condition, danger, peril, a critical moment, a turning-point of one's fortunes.*

**disiungō**, -iungere, -iūnxī, -iūnc-tus [dis-iungo], 3. v. a., *disunite, separate: disiunctissimus, -a, -um, very far distant, very widely separated.*

**dispergō**, -spergere, -spersī, -sper-sus [dis-spargo], 3. v. a., *scatter, disperse, separate.*

**dispersē** [old abl. of dispersus], adv., *in different places, separately.*

**dispertiō**, -īre, -īvī (-īi), -ītus, also **dispertior**, as dep. [dis-partio], 4. v. a. and dep., *divide, distribute.*

**displiceō**, -ēre, -uī, -itus [dis-placeo], 2. v. n., *displease, be unsatisfactory, be disliked by.*

**disputō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dis-puto], 1. v. n. and a., *discuss (cf. puto), argue.*

**dissēminō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dis-semino], 1. v. a., *scatter, sow widely, spread, disseminate.*

**dissēnsiō**, -ōnis [dis-†sensio; cf. dissentio], F., *difference of opinion, disagreement, dissension.*



**dissentiō**, -sentīre, -sēnsī, -sēnsūrus [dis-sentio], 4. v. n., *differ in opinion, dissent, differ, be at variance*.

**dissideō**, -sidēre, -sēdī, no p.p. [dis-sedeo], 2. v. n., *sit apart*. — Hence, *disagree, have a dissension*.

**dissimilis**, -e [dis-similis], adj., *unlike, different, various*.

**dissimilitūdō**, -inis [dissimili-tudo], F., *unlikeness, unlike nature, different nature*.

**dissimulō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dis-simulo], 1. v. a. and n., (*pretend something is not*), *conceal (what is), dissemble, conceal the fact that, pretend not to*.

**dissipō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dis-†supo, throw], 1. v. a., *scatter, disperse, strew, spread abroad*: *dissipatos congregarunt (the scattered people)*.

**dissolūtiō**, -ōnis [dis-solutio; cf. dissolve], F., *a dissolving, abolition*.

**dissolvō**, -solvere, -solvi, -solūtus [dis-solvo], 3. v. a., *unloose, relax, separate*. — **dissolūtus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *lax, unrestrained, arbitrary (as unrestrained by considerations of policy or mercy)*.

**distineō**, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentus [dis-teneo], 2. v. a., *keep apart, hold asunder, keep from uniting, cut off (in military sense), isolate, distract*.

**distrahō**, -trahere, -trāxī, -trāctus [dis-traho], 3. v. a., *drag asunder, tear asunder, separate*. — Hence, *distract, divide*: *distractae sententiae (widely divergent)*.

**distribuō**, -tribuere, -tribuī, -tri-

-būtus [dis-tribuo], 3. v. a., *assign (to several), distribute, divide*.

**dīstringō**, -stringere, -strīnxī, -strictus [dis-stringo], 3. v. a., *stretch apart, distract, engage, occupy*.

**disturbō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dis-turbo], 1. v. a., *drive away in confusion: contionem (break up)*.

**dītissimus**, -a, -um, superl. of *dives*.

**diū** [prob. acc. of stem akin to dies], adv., *for a time, a long time, for some time, long*: *tam diu, so long; quam diu, how long, as long; diutius, any longer*.

**diurnus**, -a, -um [†dius- (akin to diu and dies) + nus], adj., *of the day, daily (as opposed to nightly): fur (by night)*.

**dīus** [akin to divus], M., only in nom., in phrase *me dīus fīdus, heaven help me, as sure as I live, good heavens!*

**diūturnitās**, -ātis [diuturno + tas], F., *length of time, long continuance, length (in time)*.

**diūturnus**, -a, -um [diu + turnus; cf. hesternus], adj., *long continued, long (in time); minus diuturna vita (shorter)*.

**dīvellō**, -vellere, -vellī, -volsus [dis-vello], 3. v. a., *tear apart, rend asunder, tear (from)*.

**dīversus**, -a, -um, see *diverto*.

**dīvertō**, -vertere, -vertī, -versus [dis-vertō], 3. v. a. and n., *turn aside (or apart), separate*. — **dīversus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *separate, distant, diverse, different, various*.

**dīves**, -itis [?], adj., *rich*.

**dividō**, -videre, -vīsī, -vīsus [dis-†vido, VIDH (?), cf. viduus], 3. v. a., *divide, separate, distribute*. — **dīvīsus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *divided*.

**dīvīnitus** [divinō- + tus; cf. caelitus], adv., *from heaven, divinely, providentially, by the gods*. — Less exactly, *admirably, excellently*.

**dīvīnō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [divinō-], 1. v. a., *prophesy, conjecture, foresee, imagine* (as likely to happen).

**dīvīnus**, -a, -um [divō- (as if divi) + nus], adj., *of the gods, divine, providential, superhuman, more than human, transcendent, godlike*: *res divinae, religious institutions*.

**dīvīsor**, -ōris [dis-†visor; cf. divido], M., *a distributor, a distributing agent, an agent* (for bribery).

**dīvītia**, -ārum [divit- + ia], F. plur., *wealth, riches*.

<sup>1</sup>**dō**, dare, dedī, datus [DA; cf. δίδωμι], 1. v. a., *give, bestow, grant, furnish, vouchsafe, present, offer*: *excusationem* (*afford*); *cognitorem* (*furnish, bring forward*); *litteras, epistulam* (*write*). — See also *opera*.

<sup>2</sup>**dō** [DHA, *place*; cf. τίθημι], confounded with <sup>1</sup>dō, but appearing in comp., *place, put*.

**doceō**, docēre, docuī, doctus [unc. formation akin to dico and disco], 2. v. a., *teach, show, inform, represent, state*. — **doctus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *learned, educated, cultivated, skilful*.

**docilitās**, -ātis [docili- + tas], F., *teachableness, aptness, capability* (of learning).

**doctrīna**, -ae [doctor- + ina; cf. medicina], F., *teaching, systematic instruction, education, training, study, learning*.

**documentum**, -ī [docu- (?) (as stem of doceo) + mentum], N., *a means of teaching, a proof, a warning, an example*.

**Dolābella**, -ae [dolabra- + la, "little hatchet"], M. (orig. F.), a Roman family name. — Esp.: 1. *Cn. Dolabella*, in command of Cilicia in B.C. 80, under whom Verres was *legatus*; 2. *P. Cornelius Dolabella*, Cicero's son-in-law, who was Antony's colleague in the consulship, B.C. 44.

**doleō**, dolēre, doluī, dolitūrus [perh. dolō- (stem of dolus)], 2. v. n., *feel pain, suffer*. — Esp. mentally, *be pained, grieved*.

**dolor**, -ōris [dol- (as root of doleo) + or], M., *pain* (physical or mental), *suffering, distress, indignation, chagrin, vexation, sense of injury*: *magno dolore ferre*, *be very indignant, feel much chagrin*; *magno esse dolori*, *to be a great annoyance or sorrow*; *dolor et crepitus plagarum* (*cries of pain, etc.*).

**domesticus**, -a, -um [domō- (as if domes-; cf. modestus) + ticus], adj., (*of the house*), *of one's home, one's own, at home*. — Hence, *domestic, internal, intestine, within the state or city, private*: *dolor* (*personal*); *usus* (*at one's house*).

**domicilium**, -ī [perh. domō- + †cilium (fr. root of colo)], N., *an abode, a house, a dwelling-place, a*

*house* (as a permanent home), *a residence* (in a legal sense): *imperi* (*seat*).

**domina**, -ae [F. of **dominus**], F., *a mistress*.

**dominātiō**, -ōnis [dominā- + tio], F., *mastery, control, tyranny, power* (illegal or abnormal).

**dominor**, -ārī, -ātus [dominō-], I. v. dep., *be master, rule, lord it over, tyrannize, dominate*.

**dominus**, -ī [†domō- (*ruling*; cf. -δαμος) + nus], M., *a master, an owner*: *esse* (*have control*).

**Domitius**, -ī [domitō- (reduced) + ius], M., *a Roman gentile name*. — Esp., *Lucius Domitius Ahenobarbus*, consul in B.C. 54.

**domitor**, -ōris [domi- (as stem of domo) + tor], M., *a tamer, a queller*.

**domō**, -āre, -uī, -itus [†domō-, cf. **dominus**], I. v. a., *tame, quell, subdue, master*.

**domus**, -ūs (-ī) [DOM (*build*?) + us (-os and -us)], F., *a house, a home, a house (a family)*: *domi*, *at home*; *domum*, *home, to one's home*; *domo*, *from home*; *domo exire*, *go away, emigrate*.

**dōnātiō**, -ōnis [donā- + tio], F., *a gift, a donation, a giving away*.

**dōnō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [donō-], I. v. a., *present, give* (as a gift). — Also, *honor with a gift, present* (one with a thing); *civitate aliquem donare*, *honor one with*, etc., *give one the rights of citizenship*.

**dōnum**, -ī [DA + nus], N., *a gift*.

**dormiō**, -īre, -īvī (-ī), -itum

(supine) [prob. from noun-stem], 4. v. n., *sleep*.

**Drusus**, -ī [?], M., *a Roman family name*. — Esp., *M. Livius Drusus*, tribune B.C. 91, who attempted some reform in favor of the Italians. He was assassinated by his opponents.

**dubitātiō**, -ōnis [dubitā- (stem of dubito) + tio], F., *doubt, hesitation, question*.

**dubitō**, -āre, -āvī, -āturus [†dubitō- (p. of lost verb dubo? cf. **dubius**)], I. v. n., *doubt, have doubt, be in doubt, feel doubtful*. — Also (absolutely, or with inf., rarely quin), *hesitate, feel hesitation, vacillate*.

**dubius**, -a, -um [†dubō- (duō + bus; cf. **superbus** and **dubito**) + ius], adj., *doubtful*: *est dubium*, *there is doubt, it is doubtful*.

**ducentī**, -ae, -a [duō-centi (plur. of centum)], num. adj., *two hundred*.

**dūcō**, dūcere, dūxī, ductus [DUC (in dux)], 3. v. a., *lead, draw, bring* (of living things), *conduct, drag*. — Esp. of a general, *lead, march*. — With (or without) in *matrimonium*, *marry* (of the man). — Fig., *prolong, drag out, attract*. — As mercantile word, and so fig., *reckon, consider, regard*: *rationem* (*take account, also in fig. sense*); *spiritum* (*draw breath*); *causa ducitur* (*springs*); *pueros* (*have with one*); *parietem* (*make, carry, run*).

**ductus**, -ūs [DUC + tus], M., *lead, command*: *suo ductu*, *in actual command* (opposed to acting by a subordinate).

**dūdum**, see *iamdudum*.

**duint**, archaic for **dent**: see **do**.

**dulcēdō**, -dinis [**dulci-** + **edo**], F., *sweetness, charm*.

**dulcis**, -e [?], adj., *sweet* (also fig.): **aqua** (*fresh*).

**dum** [pron. DA, prob. acc.; cf. **tum**], conj. (orig. adv.), *at that time*. — Also, *while, so long as*. — Hence, *till, until*: **dummodo** (or separate), *only so long, provided*. — With negatives, *yet, as yet*: **tam diu dum**, *so long as*.

**dummodō**, see **dum**.

**dumtaxat** [**dum taxat**], adv., *only, merely, at any rate*.

**duo**, -ae, -o [dual, of stem **†dvō-**; cf. **bis**], num. adj., *two*.

**duodecim** [**duo-decem**], indecl. num. adj., *twelve*.

**duodecimus**, -a, -um [**duo-de-** **cimus**], num. adj., *twelfth*.

**uplicō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**uplic-**], 1. v. a., *double, increase twofold*.

**dūrē** [old abl. of **durus**], adv., *hardly, harshly*.

**dūrus**, -a, -um [?], adj., *hard*. — Fig., *hard, severe, difficult, harsh, rough*.

**duumvirātus**, -ūs [**duumvir-** + **atus**; cf. **senatus**], M., *the office of duumvir* (a magistrate of provincial towns, corresponding to the consuls).

**dux**, ducis [**DUC** as stem], M. and F., *a leader, a guide, a commander*: **Pompeio duce**, *under the command of Pompey*; **ducibus dis**, *under the guidance of the gods*.

**Dyrrachium** (**Dyrrha-**), -ī [**Δυρράχιον**], N., a town in Illyria nearly opposite Brundisium in Italy.

## E

**ē**, see **ex**.

**eā** [instr. or abl. of **is**], adv., *this way, that way, thus, there*.

**ēbriōsus**, -a, -um [**ebriō-** + **osus**], adj., *given to drinking, a toper*.

**ēbrius**, -a, -um [?], adj., *drunk*.

**ebur**, -oris [prob. Phœnician?], N., *ivory*.

**ecce** [**en-ce**; cf. **hic**], interj., *lo! behold!*

**ecf-**, see **eff-**.

**ecquis** (-**quī**), -qua, -quid (-**quod**) [**en-quis**], interrog. pron., *is (does, etc.) any one? any* (in an interrog. sentence). — Esp., **ecquid**, neut. acc. as adv., *at all*.

**eculeus** (**equu-**), -ī [**equo-** + **leus**],

M., *a little horse*. — Esp., as an instrument of torture, *the horse*.

**ēdicō**, -dicere, -dixī, -dictus [**ex-dico**], 3. v. a., *issue an edict, proclaim, order*.

**ēdictum**, -ī [neut. p.p. of **edico**], N., *edict, an order, a proclamation*: **edictum praetoris**, *an order of court, an execution*.

**ēdō**, -dere, -didī, -ditus [**ex-do**], 3. v. a., *put forth, give forth, publish*. — Also, *raise up*. — **ēditus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *elevated, raised, high, lofty*.

**ēdoceō**, -docēre, -docuī, -doctus [**ex-doceo**], 2. v. a., *show forth, explain, inform*.

**ēducātiō**, -ōnis [educā- + tio], F., *rearing, training, education*.

**ēducō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†educ- (cf. *redux*)], I. v. a., *rear, train, bring up*.

**ēdūcō**, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus [ex-duco], 3. v. a., *lead out, lead forth, draw (a sword), bring out, march out (an army), take out*.

**effēminō** (ecf-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-†femino, or perh. †effeminō- (or -i), in either case from *femina*], I. v. a., *make into a woman*. — Less exactly, (*make like a woman*), *enervate, weaken*. — **effēminātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *effeminate, unmanly*.

**effērō** (ecf-), *efferre*, *extulī*, *ēlātus* [ex-fero], irr. v. a., *carry out, bring out, carry away*. — Less exactly and fig., *spread abroad, make known, publish abroad, puff up, elate* (cf. Eng. "carried away"). — Also (cf. *edo*), *raise up, extol, praise*.

**efficiō** (ecf-), -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus [ex-facio], 3. v. a., *make out, make, enable, accomplish, cause, produce, cause to be, make into, make out, bring about*. — Esp. with *ut* or *ne*, *bring it about that, cause (to be or not to be), make (a thing to be, etc.)*.

**effigiēs** (ecf-), -ēī [ex-†figies (FIG + ies)], F., *an image, a statue, a portrait, a representation, a counterfeit presentment*.

**effingō** (ecf-), -fingere, -fīnxī, -fictus [ex-fingo], 3. v. a., *wipe up, mould, form*.

**efflāgitō** (ecf-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-flagito], I. v. a., *demand earnestly, clamor for, importunately demand*.

**efflō** (ecf-), -flāre, -flāvī, -flātus [ex-flo], I. v. a. and n., *blow out, breathe forth: animam efflans, drawing the last breath, breathing one's last*.

**effrēnātē** [old abl. of *effrenatus*], adv., *without restraint*.

**effrēnātiō** (ecf-), -ōnis [effrenā- + tio], F., *unbridled impulse*.

**effrēnō** (ecf-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [effrenō-], I. v. a., *unbridle, let loose*. — Esp., **effrēnātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *unbridled, unrestrained*.

**effugiō** (ecf-), -fugere, -fūgī, -fugitūrus [ex-fugio], 3. v. a. and n., *escape, flee (absolutely), fly from, get rid of, avoid*.

**effugium** (ecf-), -ī [ex-†fugium; cf. *effugio* and *refugium*], N., *a way of escape, an escape*.

**effundō** (ecf-), -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsus [ex-fundo], 3. v. a., *pour out, shed: spiritum (breathe out)*.

**effūsē** (ecf-) [old abl. of *effusus*], adv., *profusely*.

**egēns**, -entis, see *egeo*.

**egeō**, *egēre*, *eguī*, no p.p. [†egō- (cf. *indigus*)], 2. v. n., *want, need, lack, be in want*. — **egēns**, -entis, p. as adj., *needy, destitute, beggarly*.

**egestās**, -ātis [unc. stem (perh. *egent-*) + *tas*], F., *poverty, destitution, want, need*.

**ego**, *meī* [cf. Eng. *I*], pers. pron., *I (me, etc.)*. — Plur., *nōs*, *we, us, etc.* — Often of one person, *I*. — **egomet**, see *-met*.

**ēgredior**, -gredi, -gressus [ex-gradior], 3. v. dep., *march out, go out, move beyond*.

**ēgregiē** [old abl. of *egregius*], adv., *remarkably, finely, extremely well*.

**ēgregius**, -a, -um [*egrege*- (cf. *exlex*) + *ius*], adj., *out of the common, remarkable, superior, excellent, uncommon, special, noble, very fine*.

**ēiciō**, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [*ex-iacio*], 3. v. a., *cast out, drive out, expel, cast up* (cf. *edo*). — With reflex., *rush out, rush, hasten away*. — Fig., *disperse, oust, turn out*. —

**ēiectus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *cast up on shore, cast away, shipwrecked*.

**ēiectus**, -a, -um, see *eicio*.

**ēiusmodī** (often written separately) [*eius modi*], as adj. phrase, *of this kind, of such a kind, such, of a kind, of such a nature, in such a state*.

**ēlābor**, -lābī, -lāpsus [*ex-labor*], 3. v. dep., *slip out, escape, slip*.

**ēlabōrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [*ex-laboro*], 1. v. a. and n., *accomplish by toil, work out, effect, strive diligently, spend one's efforts*. — **ēlabōrātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *wrought out, highly wrought*.

**ēlegāns**, -antis [p. of *telego* (cf. *relego*)], adj., *fastidious, choice, dainty, nice*. — Transf., *fine, choice, elegant*.

**elephantus**, -ī [Gr. acc. *ἐλέφας*, declined], M., *an elephant*.

**ēliciō**, -licere, -licuī, -licitus [*ex-lacio*], 3. v. a., *entice out, draw out*.

**ēligō**, -ligere, -lēgī, -lēctus [*ex-lego*], 3. v. a., *pick out, select, choose*. — **ēlēctus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *picked* (troops).

**ēloquentia**, -ae [*eloquent-* + *ia*], F., *eloquence*.

**ēlūdō**, -lūdere, -lūsī, -lūsus [*ex-ludo*], 3. v. a. and n., *play out, end* (one's play). — Also, "*play off*," *parry* (a thrust), *avoid, elude*. — Fig., *mock, befool, fool, deceive, make sport of, baffle*. — Absolutely, *play one's game freely* (dodging all opposition).

**ēluō**, -luere, -luī, -lūtus [*ex-luo*], 3. v. a., *wash away, wash out, wash off*.

**ēmānō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [*ex-mano*], 1. v. n., *flow out*. — Fig., *spread abroad, leak out, get abroad*.

**ēmentior**, -mentīrī, -mentītus [*ex-mentior*], 4. v. dep., *get up a falsehood, forge a lie*.

**ēmergō**, -mergere, -mersī, -mersus [*ex-mergo*], 3. v. a. and n., *rise (from under water)*. — Fig. (of analogous situations), *rise, come out of, emerge, get one's head above water*. — **ēmersus**, -a, -um, p.p. in active sense, *emerging, having emerged*.

**ēmigrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [*ex-migro*], 1. v. n., *remove* (permanently), *emigrate*. — With *domo* (in same sense).

**ēmineō**, -ēre, -uī, no p.p. [*ex-mineo*], 2. v. n., *stand out, project*. — Fig., *radiate (from), appear (in)*: **ex ore crudelitas** (cf. the vulgar "stick out").

**ēmittō**, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [*ex-mitto*], 3. v. a., *let go, drop, send out, throw, hurl, discharge*. — Pass., or with reflex., *rush out*: **ex urbe vel eiecimus** (*expel, as by*

force) **vel emisimus** (*send out*, as by a mere order).

**emō**, **emere**, **ēmī**, **ēmtus** [EM?, orig. *take*], 3. v. a., (*take*, only in compounds). — Esp., *buy* (cf. Eng. *sell*, orig. *give*), *purchase*: **intercessio emptā** (*bribed*).

**ēmolumentum**, -ī [ex-molimentum; cf. **emolior?**], N., *gain, advantage*.

**ēmrior**, -morī (-morīrī), -mortuus [ex-morior], 3. (cf. inf.), v. dep., *die off, die*.

**ēmtiō**, -ōnis [EM + tio], F., *a buying, a purchase*.

**ēmtor**, -ōris [EM + tor], M., *a buyer*.

**ēnārō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-narō], I. v. a., *tell, relate, recount*.

**enim** [prob. e (in en, ecce) + nam], adv., *really*. — Esp., as explanatory, *for, but, now*: **neque enim**, *for of course . . . not*; **at enim**, *but you say* (of an objection); **et enim**, *for . . . you see, for naturally, for you know*.

**ēnītor**, -nītī, -nīsus (-nīxus) [ex-nitor], 3. v. dep., *struggle out* (or up), *struggle, strive, exert one's self*.

**Ennius**, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Only of *Q. Ennius*, the father of Roman poetry, born B.C. 240.

**ēnumerō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-numero], I. v. a., *count up*.

**eō**, **īre**, **īvī** (īī), **itum** [I; cf. εἶμι, for AYAMI], irr. v. n., *go, pass, march*: **ad saga ire**, *put on the garb of war* (cf. "go into mourning"): **ad Bibulum** (*go to his house, with hostile intent*).

**eō** [old dat. of is], adv., *thither, there* (in sense of *thither*). — Often translated by more definite expressions in Eng., *to the place* (where, etc.), *on them* (it, him, etc.).

**eō** (abl.), see **is**.

**eōdem** [old dat. of idem; cf. eo, *thither*], adv., *to the same place, in the same place* (cf. eo), *there also*: **eodem convenire** (*to the same place*); **eodem penetrare** (*there also*).

**Ephesus**, -a, -um [Ἐφέσιος], adj., *of Ephesus*, a famous city of Asia Minor, famous for its temple of Artemis (Diana). — Masc. plur. as subst., *the Ephesians*.

**epigramma**, -atis [ἐπίγραμμα], N., *an epigram*.

**epistula** (**epistola**), -ae [ἐπιστολή], F., *a letter*.

**epulor**, -ārī, -ātus [epulō-], I. v. dep., *feast, banquet, revel*.

**epulum**, -ī (-ae, -ārum) [?], N. and F., *a feast, a banquet*.

**eques**, -itis [equō- + tis (reduced)], M., *a horseman, a rider*. — Plur., *cavalry*. — Esp. (as orig. serving on horseback), *a knight* (one of the moneyed class at Rome, next in rank to the Senate).

**equester**, -tris, -tre [equit- + tris], adj., *of knights, of cavalry, equestrian*.

**equidem** [e (in en, ecce), quidem], adv., (particle of asseveration), *surely, at least, to be sure*. — Often untranslatable in Eng. except by emphasis, change of order of words, or some similar device. — Usually only with the first person, *I for my part, I*

*certainly*: *dixi equidem modo, why! I said just now*; *laudabam equidem, I praised, to be sure.*

**equitātus**, -ūs [equitā- + tus], M., *cavalry, horse* (troops serving on horseback).

**equitō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [equit-], I. v. n., *ride, serve in the cavalry.*

**equus**, -ī [AK (*swift*) + vus], M., *a horse*: **Equus Troianus**, *The Trojan Horse*, the title of a play by Livius Andronicus.

**ergā** [prob. instr. of same stem as *ergo*], prep., *towards* (of feeling and conduct), *in behalf of*: **benevolentia erga aliquem.**

**ergō** (-ō rarely) [unc. form, perh. dat.; cf. *erga*], adv. with gen., *for the sake of*.—*Alone, therefore, then.*

**erigō**, -rigere, -rēxī, -rēctus [ex-rego], 3. v. a., *set up straight* (cf. *rego*), *raise up*.—Fig., *rouse up, restore*.—With reflex., *get up*.—**erēctus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *high, high and straight, roused.*

**eripiō**, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptus [ex-rapio], 3. v. a., *snatch away, tear, wrest* (a thing from), *deprive* (one of a thing, changing the relation in Eng.), *relieve, rescue, save, extort, rob, take from*: **ereptam vitam negligetis** (*the taking of life*); **pudicitiam** (*violate*); **se eripere ne**, etc., *save one's self from*, etc.

**errātum**, -ī [N. p.p. of *erro*], N., *an error, a mistake.*

**errō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [?], I. v. n., *wander, go astray, err, be mistaken, make a mistake.*

**error**, -ōris [†*terr-* (as if root of *erro*) + *or*], N., *an error, a mistake.*

**Erūcius**, -ī [eruca (?) + ius], M., a Roman gentile name.—Only of the prosecutor against Sex. Roscius.

**ēructō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ē-ructo], I. v. a., *belch forth* (lit. and fig.).

**ērudiō**, -īre, -īvī (-iī), -ītus [ex-rudio (*rudi-*, from training in fencing; cf. *rudimentum*)], 4. v. a., *train, instruct, educate*.—**ēruditus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *learned, highly educated*: **homo** (*man of learning*).

**ērumpō**, -rumpere, -rūpī, -ruptus [ex-rumpo], 3. v. a. and n., *burst out, sally out, make a sally, break forth* (with violence), *break out* (of unexpected events).

**ēscendō**, -scendere, -scendī, -scēnsus [ex-scando], 3. v. n. (and a.), *climb up, ascend, go up.*

**essedārius**, -ī [essedō- (-a) (reduced) + arius], M., *a charioteer* (a warrior fighting from an *essedum*); also, a kind of gladiator.

**et** [akin to ἔτι], conj., *and, even, also*: **et . . . et**, *both . . . and.*

**etenim**, see **enim**.

**etēsiae**, -ārum [ἐτησιαί], F. plur., *etesian winds* (that blow annually during the dog days for forty days), *trade winds.*

**etiam** [et iam], conj., *even now, still, even yet, even, also*: **quin etiam**, *nay even*; **etiam atque etiam**, *again and again*; **etiam si**, *even if, although.*

**etiam si**, see **etiam**.

**Etrūria**, -ae [†*Etrus-* + *ia*; cf. *Etruscus*], F., the country of central Italy north of the Tiber and west of the Apennines.



**Etrūscus**, -a, -um [†Etrus- + cus; cf. Etruria], adj., of Etruria, Etruscan, Etrurian.—Masc. plur. as subst., the Etruscans.

**etsī** [et si], conj., even if, although, though.

**ēvādō**, -vādere, -vāsī, -vāsūrus [ex-vado], 3. v. n., escape, get away.

**ēvellō**, -vellere, -vellī (-volsī), -volsus [ex-vello], 3. v. a., tear out.

**ēveniō**, -venīre, -vēnī, -ventum [ex-venio], 4. v. n., come out.—Fig., turn out, happen.—**ēventum**, p.p. as subst., outcome, result.

**ēventus**, -ūs [cf. evenio], M., an event, an accident.

**ēversor**, -ōris [ex-versor; cf. evertō], M., an overturner.

**ēvertō**, -vertere, -vertī, -versus [ex-vertō], 3. v. a., overturn, overthrow, utterly destroy, cut down.

**ēvocātor**, -ōris [ex-vocator], M., one who calls forth, a rallier.

**ēvocō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-voco], 1. v. a., call out, call forth, summon, challenge, carry away, invite.—

**ēvocātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj. and subst., veteran (of soldiers who have served their time and are called out only in emergencies).

**ēvolō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [ex-volo], 1. v. n., fly out, rush out.

**ēvomō**, -vomere, -vomui, -vomitus [ex-vomo], 3. v. a., vomit out, vent, throw off, throw out.

**ex** (ē) [?], adv. (in comp.) and prep., out of (cf. ab, away from), out.—Less exactly, from (lit. and fig.), of (made of): **ex alacri erat humilis** (from being, etc.).—Hence, after.—Also, on account of, by

means of, in pursuance of, in accordance with, according to.—Also, above (raised from).—Also (cf. ab), in, on: **una ex parte**, on one side; **e re publica**, for the advantage of the state; **ex caede vivunt** (on, upon); **ex aliqua parte**, in some measure.

**exaggerō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-aggero], 1. v. a., heap up, enlarge.

**exāminō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-amin- (stem of examen, tongue of the balance)], 1. v. a., weigh.

**exanimō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-animō-], 1. v. a., deprive of breath (life), kill.—Less exactly, half kill, prostrate (with grief, etc.).—**exanimātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., out of breath, exhausted, half dead (with fright, etc.), overwhelmed.

**exārdēscō**, -ārdēscere, -ārsī, no p.p. [ex-ardesco], 3. v. n., blaze up.—Fig., become inflamed, become enraged, become excited, burst forth.

**exaudiō**, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [ex-audio], 4. v. a., hear (from a distance), overhear.

**excēdō**, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessūrus [ex-cedo], 3. v. n., go out, leave (with abl.), withdraw, retire, depart: **ex pueris** (outgrow one's boyhood).

**excellēns**, -entis, see excello.

**excellō**, -cellere (-celluī), -celsus [ex-†cello], 3. v. a. and n., raise.—Also, rise, be superior, excel.—**excellēns**, -entis, p. as adj., superior, prominent, remarkable.—**excelsus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., high, elevated, lofty, commanding: in **excelso**, in a lofty position, high up.

**excidō**, -cidere, -cidī, no p.p. [ex-cado], 3. v. n., *fall out, fall*.

**excīdō**, -cīdere, -cīdī, -cīsus [ex-caedo], 3. v. a., *cut out, cut off, break down, raze*.

**excipiō**, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus [ex-capio], 3. v. a., *take off, take up, pick up, receive, catch, take in*. — Hence, *follow, come after, come next*. — Also, *take out, reserve, except*.

**excitō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-cito; cf. excieo], 1. v. a., *call out, rouse, stimulate, induce*. — Also, *call up* (esp. from the dead), *raise, stir up, kindle, set in motion*.

**exclāmō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-clamo], 1. v. a. and n., *cry out*.

**exclūdō**, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsus [ex-claudio], 3. v. a., *shut out, cut off* (from doing a thing), *prevent*.

**excōgitō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-cogito], 1. v. a., *think out, devise, invent*.

**excolō**, -colere, -coluī, -cultus [ex-colo], 3. v. a., *cultivate* (to some effect), *train*.

**excruciō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-crucio], 1. v. a., *torture, torment*.

**excubiae**, -ārum [†excubō- + ia], F. plur., *a watch, sentinels, watchmen, pickets*.

**excursiō**, -ōnis [ex-cursio; cf. excurro], F., *a sally, a raid, an incursion*.

**excūsātiō**, -ōnis [ex-†causatio; cf. excuso], F., *an excuse*.

**excūsō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-†causo], 1. v. a. and n., *give as an excuse, make an excuse, excuse one's self*. — Also (with change of relation), *excuse, exculpate*.

**exemplum**, -ī [ex-†templum, EM (in emo) + lus (cf. querulus), with parasitic p], N., (*something taken out*), *a sample, a copy, a specimen, a precedent, an example, an illustration: crudelissimis exemplis, in the most cruel manner*.

**exeō**, -īre, -iī, -itum [ex-eo], irr. v. n., *go forth, go out, emigrate, march out, remove, depart, come out, get abroad, be drawn* (of lots).

**exerceō**, -ercēre, -ercuī, -ercitus [ex-arceo], 2. v. a., *train, practise, exercise, harass, fatigue: vectigalia* (collect); *iudicium* (preside over).

**exercitātiō**, -ōnis [exercitā- (stem of exercito) + tio], F., *practice, exercise, training: virtutis* (opportunity for the practice of, etc.).

**exercitō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [exercitō-; cf. exerceo], 1. v. a., *train, practise*. — **exercitātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *trained*. — Superl., *very well trained*.

**exercitus**, -ūs [as if ex-†arcitus; cf. exerceo], M., (*a training*). — Concretely, (*a body trained or in training*), *an army* (large or small, acting independently), *a force*.

**exhauriō**, -haurīre, -hausī, -haustus [ex-haurio], 4. v. a., *drain off*. — Less exactly, *carry off, get rid of, exhaust, bring to an end*.

**exhibeō**, -hibēre, -hibuī, -hibitus [ex-habeo], 2. v. a., *hold out, show, exhibit*.

**exigō**, -igere, -ēgī, -āctus [ex-ago], 3. v. a., (*lead out*), *pass, spend, finish, complete*. — Also, *collect, exact*. — Esp., *exacta vigilia*, etc. (*at the end of*).

**exiguus**, -a, -um [ex-†aguus (AG + uus); cf. **exigo**], adj., (*exact?*), *narrow, scanty, small, meagre*.

**eximiē** [old abl. of **eximius**], adv., *especially, peculiarly, particularly*.

**eximius**, -a, -um [ex-†emius (EM + ius); cf. **eximo**], adj., (*taken out*), *exceptional, remarkable, very high, very great, most admirable, very valuable*.

**eximō**, -imere, -ēmī, -ēmtus [ex-emo], 3. v. a., *take out (off), take off*.

**existimātiō**, -ōnis [ex-aestimatio; cf. **existimo**], F., *estimate, opinion, public opinion*. — Less exactly, *expectation*. — From the other side, *reputation, repute*.

**existimātor**, -ōris [ex-aestimator; cf. **existimo**], M., *an appraiser, a judge*: **iniustus existimator rerum**, *unjust in his opinion of affairs*.

**existimō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-aestimo], 1. v. a. and n., *estimate, believe, think, suppose, imagine, regard, esteem, deem, judge*: **male** (*think ill of, have a poor opinion of*).

**exitiosus**, -a, -um [exitio- + osus], adj., *destructive, ruinous, pernicious*.

**exitium**, -ī [exitu- + ium, perh. ex + †itium (cf. **officium**)], N., *extinction, destruction, ruin, mischief*.

**exitus**, -ūs [ex-itus; cf. **exeo**], M., (*a going out*), *a passage (out, concretely)*. — Hence, *an end, the last part*: **quem habere exitum** (*what is the result of, etc.*). — Fig., *a result, a turn (of fortune), an issue, an event*.

**exolētus**, -a, -um [p.p. of **exolesco**, as adj.], *adult*. — As subst., *a creature of lust*.

**exoptō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-opto], 1. v. a., *desire earnestly, long for*.

**exorior**, -orīrī, -ortus [ex-orior], 3. (and 4.) v. dep., *rise up*.

**exōrnō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-orno], 1. v. a., *array, adorn, fit out, embellish*.

**exōrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-oro], 1. v. a. and n., *entreat (and prevail)*.

**exōrsus**, -ūs [ex-†orsus; cf. **exordior**], M., *a beginning*.

**expectō** and compounds of ex with s-, see **exs-**.

**expediō**, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [prob. †expedi- (stem of adj. from **expes**)], 4. v. a. and n., *disentangle, disencumber, set free* (cf. **impedio**). — Less exactly and fig., *set in order, get ready, arrange, station (of troops)*: **salutem** (*secure*). — Also, *be of advantage*. — **expeditus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *encumbered, easy (iter), not difficult, quick, active*.

**expellō**, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsus [ex-pello], 3. v. a., *drive out, banish, expel*.

**experior**, -perīrī, -pertus [ex-†perior, pass. of **pario**; cf. **opperior**], 4. v. dep., (*get for one's self?*), *experience, try, find (by experience)*.

**expers**, -pertis [ex-pars], adj., *without a share, without, destitute*: **sensus** (*out of sympathy with*).

**expetō**, -ere, -īvī (-īī), -ītus [ex-peto], 3. v. a., *seek for, desire, earnestly ask for, try to secure*: **poenas** (*inflict*).

**expilō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ex-pilo], 1. v. a., *rob.*—Also, *plunder, steal.*

**expiō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ex-pio], 1. v. a., *purify, expiate.*—Transf. to the signs of divine wrath, *expiate.*

**expleō**, -plēre, -plēvi, -plētus [ex-pleo], 2. v. a., *fill out, fill up, make up, satisfy, satiate, fill the measure of.*

**explicō**, -āre, -uī (-āvi), -itus (-ātus) [ex-plico], 1. v. a., *unfold, set forth.*—Also (unfold something out of entanglement), *disentangle, set free.*—So esp. in argument.

**explōrō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ex-ploro, prob. *search* by calling or crying], 1. v. a., *investigate, explore, search, examine, reconnoitre.*—**explōrātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *assured, certain*: **exploratum habere**, *be assured, feel certain.*

**expōnō**, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus [ex-pono], 3. v. a., *place out, set out*: **exercitum** (*disembark*; also, *draw up, array*).—Fig., *set forth* (in speech), *expose.*

**exportō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ex-porto], 1. v. a., *carry out, carry away, export.*

**exposcō**, -poscere, -poposci, no p.p. [ex-posco], 3. v. a., *demand* (with eagerness).

**exprimō**, -primere, -pressī, -pressus [ex-premo], 3. v. a., *press out, force out, elicit, get out* (of anything).—Hence, *represent*: **vestigia expressa** (*well marked*).

**exprōmō**, -prōmere, -prōmpsi, -prōmptus [ex-promo], 3. v. a., *deal out, bring out, display.*

**expūgnātiō**, -ōnis [ex-pugnatio;

cf. **expugno**], F., *a storming* (of a city), *taking* (of a city by storm).

**expūgnō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [expugno], 1. v. a., *take* (by storm), *capture* (by storming a city, also fig.).

**exquīrō**, -quīrere, -quīsivī (-iī), -quisitus [ex-quaero], 3. v. a., *search out.*

**exsanguis**, -e [ex-sanguis], adj., (*with the blood out*), *bloodless, nerveless, feeble, lifeless.*

**exscindō**, -scindere, -scidī, -scissus [ex-scindo], 3. v. a., *cut down, tear down, break down, destroy, overthrow.*

**exsecrātiō**, -ōnis [ex-sacratio], F., *a curse, an oath* (ratified by an imprecation), *an imprecation.*

**exsequiae**, -ārum [†exsequō- + ia; cf. **pedisequus**], F. plur., (*a following out*).—Esp. to the grave, *a funeral, funeral rites.*

**exsiliō**, -silire, -siluī, no p.p. [ex-salio], 4. v. n., *spring up, jump up.*

**exsilium** (**exil-**), -ī [exsul- + ium], N., *exile.*

**exsistō**, -sistere, -stitī, -stitūrus (?) [ex-sisto], 3. v. n., *stand out, rise up, come out, ensue, break out, grow out, arise, come forward, show itself, be shown, appear, be performed* (*perpetrated, committed*), *turn out, be the result, be, exist.*

**exsolvō**, -solvere, -solvī, -solūtus [ex-solvo], 3. v. a., *unloose, acquit, explain, make clear.*

**expectātiō** (**exp-**), -ōnis [expectatio; cf. **expecto**], F., *a waiting for, expectation, anticipation.*

**expectō** (exp-), -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ex-specto], 1. v. a. and n., *look out for, wait for, wait, wait to see* (si, whether, etc.), *expect, anticipate, be in expectation.*

**exspoliō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ex-spolio], 1. v. a., *strip off*. — Also, *strip of* (cf. despolio). — Fig., *deprive, rob* (of, abl.).

**extinctōr** (extinc-), -ōris [extinctōr; cf. extinguo], M., *a destroyer, a suppresser.*

**extinguō** (ext-), -stinguere -stīxī, -stīctus [ex-stinguo], 3. v. a., (*punch out, as a fire in the woods?*), *extinguish* (lit. and fig.), *destroy, put an end to, stamp out, blot out.*

**extō**, -stāre, no perf., no p.p. [ex-sto], 1. v. n., *stand out, be preserved.*

**exstrūctiō**, -ōnis [ex-structio; cf. exstruo], F., *a building up, a structure.*

**exstruō**, -struere, -strūxī, -strūctus [ex-struo], 3. v. a., *heap up, build up, pile up, construct, erect.*

**exsul** (exul), -ulis [ex-SAL (root of salio; cf. praesul) as stem, with some lost connection of meaning; cf. consul], C., *an exile.*

**exsulō** (exulō), -āre, -āvi, no p.p. [exsul], 1. v. n., *be an exile, be in exile.*

**exsultō** (exult-), -āre, -āvi, no p.p. [ex-salto; cf. exsilio], 1. v. n., (*dance with joy, as in a war dance trampling on a prostrate foe; cf. Mil. 21*), *exult, rejoice.*

**extenuō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [extenuo], 1. v. a., *extenuate, disparage, diminish, belittle.*

**exter**, -tera, -terum [ex + terus (reduced)], adj., *outer, outside, foreign*. — **extrēmus**, -a, -um, superl., *farthest, extreme, last*: in *extrema oratione* (*at the end of, etc.*, and often in this sense); *ad extremum*, *till the last, at last, finally*; in *extrema India*, *in farthest India*; in *extremis atque ultimis gentibus* (*farthest in distance, and last in reckoning*); *extremum summumque supplicium*, *the utmost and most extreme severity of punishment*; *fuit illud extremum* (*the last thing to be thought of*); *comites* (*farthest behind*).

**exterminō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [exterminō-], 1. v. a., *drive beyond the bounds, banish, get out of the way, expel, drive into exile.*

**externus**, -a, -um [exter- (as stem of exter) + nus], adj., *outside, external, foreign, abroad.*

**extimēscō**, -timēscere, -timuī, no p.p. [ex-timesco], 3. v. a., *dread, fear*: *vultu* (*show terror*).

**extollō**, -tollere, no perf., no p.p. [ex-tollo], 3. v. a., *raise up.*

**extorqueō**, -torquēre, -torsī, -tortus [ex-torqueo], 2. v. a., *wrench from, wrest from, force from.*

**extrā** [abl. or instr. (?) of exter; cf. supra], adv. and prep., *outside, out of, outside of.*

**extrahō**, -trahere, -trāxī, -trāctus [ex-traho], 3. v. a., *drag out, draw out, draw* (from).

**exturbō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [exturbo], 1. v. a., *drive out, thrust out.*

**exuō**, -uere, -uī, -ūtus [ex-tuo (of unc. meaning; cf. induo)],

, *throw off, strip off, cast*

, -ūrere, -ussī, -ustus [ex-  
v. a., *burn up, burn down,*  
*the ground.*

**exuviae**, -ārum [exuō- (cf. exuō)  
+ ia], F. plur., *spoils, cast-off clothes,*  
*trophies* (as beaks of ships stripped  
off).

## F

**nus**, -a, -um [Fabiō- +  
dj., *of Fabius*. — Esp., *for-*  
*ianus, the arch of Fabius*  
stood at the easterly end  
'orum).

**cus**, -ī [†fabricō- + ius],  
Roman gentile name. —  
. *Fabricius*, a tribune of  
ple the year of Cicero's

**a**, -ae [fā (as stem of for)  
[F. of bulum)], F., *a myth,*  
*a play.*

[old abl. of **facetus**], adv.,  
*facetiously, humorously,*  
*ly, neatly.*

**, -e** [†facō- (cf. **benefi-**  
**is**], adj., *easy* (to do; cf.  
*convenient, without diffi-*  
*asy* (generally). — **facile**,  
adv., *easily, conveniently,*  
*difficulty, plainly, readily :*  
**rimus** (*without question,*

**ās**, -ātis [facili- + tas], F.,  
*ease, easy manners, cour-*

**rōsus**, -a, -um [facinor- +  
lj., *criminal.*

**is**, -oris [†facin- (as if root  
o, longer form of **facio**; cf.  
+ us], N., *a deed* (of any  
*action.*—Esp. (as in Eng.),

*a deed* (of crime), *a misdeed, a*  
*crime, guilt* (referring to some  
particular act), *criminal conduct ;*  
*aliud* (*degree of guilt*).

**faciō**, **facere**, **fēcī**, **factus** [FAC  
(DHA + K) + io (YA)], 3. v. a.  
and n., *make, do, act, commit ;*  
of persons, *value, esteem*. — Used  
in a great variety of senses, as in  
Eng., and in many where we use a  
more special word: **insidias** (*lay*);  
**consulem** (*elect*); **verbum** (*speak,*  
*utter*); **gratulationem** (*offer*); **vota**  
(*offer*); **ludos** (*celebrate, hold*);  
**manu factus** (*wrought, etc.*); **ita**  
**factus** (*formed, fashioned, of such*  
*a character*); **sumptum** (*incur*);  
**iudicia** (*hold, as trials of courts,*  
*express, give, render, as decisions*);  
**auctoritatem** (*give*); **fidem** (*pro-*  
*duce, gain*); **potestatem** (*give, offer*);  
**reliquum facere** (*leave*); **proelium**  
(*fight*); **missa facere** (*let go*); **co-**  
**mitia** (*hold*); **strepitum** (*raise*). —  
Esp. with clause of result, *cause*  
(to), *do* (omitting in Eng. the con-  
nective *that*, and expressing the  
thing done in the indicative), *see*  
*to it that, take care that*. — So: **facit**  
**ut videamini**, *makes you appear ;*  
**facio ut deferrem** (*allow myself to,*  
*etc.*); **fac veniat** (*let, etc.*); **fac va-**  
**leas**, *farewell, take care of yourself.*

— So in pass., *be done, be caused, happen, result, ensue, occur, turn out, be, become*: **aliquid atrocitatis fieri**, *some atrocity be committed*; **fit obviam**, *come to meet, meet, happen to meet*; **si quid eo factum esset**, *if anything should happen to him*; **ut fit**, *as usually happens*; **fit dominus**, *makes himself master*. — Often with two accs. (or with adj. corresponding to second acc.), *make, render*. — **factum**, -ī, N. of p.p., half noun and half participle, and to be translated by either, *act, thing done, action*, etc. — **fīō**, fieri, as pass. in all senses.

**factum**, see **facio**.

**facultās**, -ātis [**facul-** (for **facil-**; cf. **simul**) + **tas**], F., *ease, facility*. — So, *chance, power, opportunity, privilege*: **facultas ingeni**, *intellectual power, form of genius*; **oratio et facultas**, *power of oratory*; **manendi nulla facultas** (*no possibility*).

**faenerātor** (**fēn-**), -ōris [**faenerā-** + **tor**], M., *a usurer*.

**Faesulae**, -ārum [prob. Etruscan, though the form is Roman], F. plur., an old Etruscan city north of the Arno, colonized by Sulla, now *Fiesole*.

**Faesulānus**, -a, -um [**Faesula-** + **nus**], adj., *of Fiesole*.

**falcārius**, -a, -um [**falc-** + **arius**], adj., *belonging to a scythe or sickle*. — Masc. as subst., *a scythemaker*: **inter falcarios**, *in the scythemakers' quarter* (cutlers' street).

**Falcius**, -ī [?, †**falcidō-** (**falc** + **us**) + **ius**], M., a Roman gentile

name. — Only, *C. Falcius*, a tribune of the people.

**fallāx**, -ācis [**fall-** (as if root of **fallo**) + **ax**], adj., *deceitful, treacherous, fallacious*.

**fallō**, fallere, fefellī, falsus [? **SPHAL**, *trip up*], 3. v. a. and n., *deceive, escape (one's notice), disappoint*: **num me fefellit**, *was I mistaken in*, etc., and often in that sense. — **falsus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *deceived*. — Also (transf. to things), *false, unfounded*: **laus** (*undeserved*). — **falsō**, abl. as adv., *falsely*.

**falsō**, see **fallo**.

**falsus**, see **fallo**.

**falx**, -lcis [?], F., *a scythe, sickle, or billhook* (including many instruments with curved blades), *a knife* (with a curved blade, used by gladiators).

**fāma**, -ae [**FA** (in **for**) + **ma**], F., *speech, common talk, reputation, fame*. — Concretely, *a rumor, a story*.

**famēs**, -is [?], F., *hunger, starvation, famine*: **fame necatus**, *starved to death*.

**familia**, -ae (-ās) [**famulō-** (reduced; cf. **famul**) + **ia**], F., *a collection of attendants, a household* (including children), *slaves, a gang of slaves*. — Also, *a family* (in our sense). — **māter familiās**, see **mater**.

**familiāris**, -e [prob. **familiā-** + **ris**, but treated as **famili-** + **aris**; cf. **alaris**, **animalis**], adj., *of the household, friendly, intimate*: **res** (*estate, property*; also, *domestic life, household affairs*). — Esp. as subst

(though compared), *a friend, an intimate friend*.

**familiāritās**, -ātis [familiari- + tas], F., *intimacy (with, genitive), a relation of intimacy*.

**familiāriter** [familiari- + ter], adv., *familiarly, intimately*.

**fānum**, -ī [?, FA + nus, perh. orig. *consecrated*; cf. *effatus*], N., *a shrine (cf. aedes), a temple* (esp. a foreign one, *templum* being a word of Roman augury).

**fās** [FA (in for) + as], N., indecl., *right (in conscience, or by divine law), permitted, allowed*. — Esp. with negatives expressed or implied.

**fascis**, -is [?; cf. *fascia*], M., *a bundle*. — Esp., in plur., *the fasces*, the bundle of rods with an axe, carried by the lictor before the higher magistrates.

**fastīdiō**, -īre, -īvī (-iī), -ītus [†fastidi-; cf. *fastiditas*], 4. v. a. and n., *disdain, be disgusted, take offence*.

**fāstus**, -a, -um [fas- + tus], adj., *secular* (of days when the courts, etc., could rightly be held). — Masc. plur. as subst., *the fasti* (the list of such days), *the calendar*. — Also, *the list of consuls* (orig. kept in the calendar).

**fātālis**, -e [fatō- + alis], adj., *fated, fatal, designed by fate*.

**fateor**, fatērī, fassus [prob. fatō-], 2. v. dep., *confess, acknowledge, admit*.

**fātum**, -ī [neut. of *fatus*, p.p. of *for*], N., (*what is spoken*; cf. *fas*), *destiny, fate, lot, a fatality*. — Hence, *ruin, death, destruction*: *fata Sibyllina*, *the Sibylline books*.

**faucēs**, -ium [?], F. plur. (also *fauce*, sing.), *the gullet, the throat*. — Hence, of animals, *the jaws* (with a slightly different fig. from the Eng.). — So of any narrow entrance, *a pass*: *fauces Etruriae* (*the gates*).

**fautor**, -ōris [fav- (as if root of *faveo*) + tor], M., *a favorer, a partisan, a supporter*.

**faux**, see *fauces*.

**faveō**, favēre, fāvī, fautūrus [?], 2. v. n., *favor, be well disposed towards*.

**Favōnius**, -ī [†favonō- (cf. *colonus*) + ius], M., *the west wind*. — Also, a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *M. Favonius*, a friend of Cato of Utica, and a violent opponent of Clodius. He was afterwards one of the assassins of Cæsar.

**fax**, facis [?], F., *a torch, a fire-brand, fire, a blazing fire* (in the sky): *omnes faces invidiae subicere*, *use every means to kindle the flame of hatred*.

**febris**, -is [for †fervris (poss. †fervis), ferv- + ris (or -is)], F., *fever*.

**Februārius**, -a, -um [februō- + arius], adj., *of February*.

**fēlicitās**, -ātis [felic- (as if *felici*) + tas], F., *good fortune, good luck, lucky star*. — Plur. in same sense. — Esp., *Good Fortune*, worshipped as a divinity by the Romans.

**fēliciter** [felic- (as if *felici*) + ter], adv., *happily, successfully*.

**fēlix**, -īcis [akin to *feo*], adj., *fruitful, fortunate*.



**fēmina**, -ae [fe (stem of feo) + mina], F., *a woman, a female*.

**fēnerātor**, see faen-.

**fera**, see ferus.

**ferē** [?; abl. of stem †freð- (akin to fero; cf. Lucifer)], adv., *almost, about*.—Also, *almost always, generally, usually, for the most part*.—With negatives, *hardly*: **nemo fere**, *hardly anybody*.

**feritās**, -ātis [ferð- + tas], F., *wildness, barbarous condition*.

**ferō**, ferre, tulī, lātus (for tlātus) [BHAR, *bear*, and TOL (TLA) in tollo], irr. v. a. and n., *bear, carry, bring, endure, tolerate, stand, withstand, carry off, take, receive, win*.—Often in a loose sense, translated by various special words in Eng., *commit, offer*, etc.—With reflex. or in pass., *rush, pass, proceed, roll* (of a river).—With advs. indicating manner of receiving anything, *suffer, bear, take it, feel*: **indigne** (*feel indignant*); **moleste** (*take it hard, be annoyed by, etc.*); **graviter** (*be annoyed, be vexed, take it ill*).—Esp., of report, *say, report*.—Also, of laws, *propose* (to the people), *carry, decide, propose a law, pass a law, bring an accusation* (before the people): **vestra voluntas** (*decide, turn that way*); **quaestionem** (*vote*); **ita natura rerum** (*decree*).—Also, **prae se ferre**, *avow, declare, boast of, vaunt* (facinus, etc.).

**ferōcitās**, -ātis [feroci- (as if feroci-) + tas], F., *fierceness, savage cruelty*.

**ferrāmentum**, -ī [as if ferrā- (stem of verb from ferrum) + mentum], N., *a tool (of iron), a weapon*.

**ferreus**, -a, -um [ferð- + eus (-YAS)], adj., *of iron, iron* (made of iron).—Fig., *iron-hearted*.

**ferrum**, -ī [?], N., *iron, steel, the sword* (as a symbol of war): **acer in ferro**, see acer.

**fertilis**, -e [prob. †fertō- (fer + tus, cf. fero) + lis], adj., *fertile, fruitful, productive*.

**ferus**, -a, -um [FER (DHVAR, *rush*) + us; cf. *deer*], adj., *wild, cruel, ferocious*.—**fera**, -ae, fem. as subst., *a wild beast, game*.

**fēstinātiō**, -ōnis [festinā- + tio], F., *haste*.

**fēstinō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†festinō-, perh. akin to festus], I. v. a. and n., *make haste, hasten*.

**fēstus**, -a, -um [unc. root (cf. feriae) + tus], adj., *festive, festival*.

**fidēlis**, -e [fidē- (stem of fides) + lis], adj., *faithful*.

**fidēs**, -eī [FID (BHID, *bind*) + es], F., *a promise, a pledge*.—Also, *good faith, fidelity, honesty*.—Transf., *confidence, faith* (in), *credit*; **fidem facere**, *gain credence, produce confidence*.—Esp., of promised protection, *protection, dependence, alliance*.—Also, *credit* (in a mercantile sense).

**fidius** (but only in nom.) [?, fidō + ius], M., (*of good faith?*).—Only in **me dius fidius** (sc. *adiuvet*), *on my faith, as sure as I live, by heaven*.

**fidō**, fidere, fīsus sum [FID, increased], 3. v. n., *trust, have confidence*.

**fidūcia**, -ae [†fiduc- (†fidu- + cus) + ia; cf. audacia], F., *confidence*,

*confident reliance*.—Also, *ground of confidence*.

**fidus**, -a, -um [fid (in fido) + us], adj., *faithful*.

**figō**, **figere**, **fixī**, **fixus** [FIG?], 3. v. a., *fasten* (by insertion in something), *fix*, *nail*: *crucem* (*plant*); *mucronem* (*plunge*).—Also *fig.*, *memoria mentibus fixa*.

**figūra**, -ae [†figu- (FIG, in fingo, + us) + ra (fem. of -rus)], F., *shape, form*.

**fīlia**, -ae [fem. of **filius**], F., *a daughter*.

**filius**, -ī [?], M., *a son*.

**figō**, **figere**, **finxī**, **fictus** [FIG; cf. **figura**], 3. v. a., *mould*.—**Fig.**, *invent, contrive, pretend, imagine, devise*: *figite animis, imagine*.—**fictus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *false, trumped up, fictitious, imaginary*.

**finis**, -is [?], M., *a limit, an end*: *quem ad finem, how far*; *usque ad eum finem dum, even up to the very moment when*.—Plur., *limits, boundaries, borders, territories, country*.

**finitimus** (-tumus), -a, -um [fini- + timus; cf. **maritimus**], adj., *on the borders, neighboring, adjacent, neighbors (of)*.—Plur. as subst., *neighbors*.

**fiō**, see **facio**.

**firmāmentum**, -ī [firmā- + mentum], N., *support*.—**Fig.**, *a bulwark, a corner-stone*: *ceterorum ordinum*.

**firmō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [firmō-], 1. v. a., *make strong, strengthen, fortify, put in a state of defence*.

**firmus**, -a, -um [DHAR + mus],

adj., *strong* (for resistance), *firm, steady*.

**fiscus**, -ī [?], M., *a wicker basket* (used for carrying money), *a money-bag* (to imitate the figure in Eng.).

**Flaccus**, -ī [flaccus, *flabby*], M., *a Roman family name*.—Esp., *L. Valerius Flaccus*, consul with Marius B.C. 100, and afterwards killed by Fimbria in the East.

**flāgitiōsē** [old abl. of **flagitiōsus**], adv., *shamefully, disgracefully* (with the added idea of criminality).

**flāgitiōsus**, -a, -um [flagitiō- + osus], adj., *shamefully criminal, infamous, disgraceful, scandalous*.

**flāgitium**, -ī [†flagitiō- + ium; cf. **flagitō**], N., (*a crime of passion?*), *a disgraceful crime, a burning shame, an enormity*.

**flāgitō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [as if †flagitiō-, p.p. of †flago, *burn?* (cf. φλέγω), akin to **flagrum**], 1. v. a., *ask* (in heat?), *demand earnestly, importune, insist upon, call for*: *severitatem* (*cry for*); *flagitans senatus* (*importunate*); *pacem flagitans* (*being importunate for*).

**flagrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [flagrō-, in an earlier sense of *a burn?*], 1. v. n., *burn, blaze, consume, be on fire*.—Also *fig.* as in Eng., *be in a blaze of, be consumed in a fire of*: *invidia*; *infamia*.

**flāmen**, -inis [prob. **flag** (cf. **flagro**) + **men**], M., (*the kindler of sacrificial fires?*), *a priest* (of a particular divinity).

**Flāminius**, -ī [Flaminiō- + inus], M., *a Roman family name*.

— Esp., *T. Quinctius Flamininus*, who defeated Philip of Macedonia at Cynoscephalæ, B.C. 197.

**Flāminius**, -ī [flamin- + ius], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Q. Flaminius*, consul B.C. 223. — Also, as adj., *Flaminian* (of this Flamininus): **circus** (the circus built by him as censor, B.C. 220).

**flamma**, -ae [FLAG + ma], F., *flame, fire, conflagration*.

**flectō**, flectere, flexī, flexus [?], 3. v. a., *bend, turn*. — Fig., *change, affect, draw* (from a course), *change the minds of*, etc.

**fleō**, flēre, flēvī, flētus [?], 2. v. a. and n., *weep*: **flens**, *in tears*.

**flētus**, -ūs [fle- (stem of fleo as root) + tus], M., *weeping, lamentation, tears*.

**flexibilis**, -e [flexō- (as stem of flexus) + bilis], adj., *flexible, changeable*.

**flōrēns**, -entis, see *floreo*.

**flōreō**, -ēre, -uī, no p.p. [flor-], 2. v. n., *blossom, bloom*. — Fig., *be prosperous, flourish, be in power, be distinguished*: **accessus** (*be brilliant*). — **flōrēns**, -entis, p. as adj., *flourishing, prosperous, brilliant, highly favored, eminent* (for wealth and the like), *successful*.

**flōrēscō**, flōrēscere, flōruī, no p.p. [flore- (as stem of *floreo*) + sco], 3. v. n., *flourish, grow bright*.

**flōs**, flōris [?], M., *a flower*. — Fig., *the flower* (of troops).

**fluctuō**, -āre, -āvī, no p.p. [fluctu-], 1. v. n., *float, drift, be tossed on the waves*.

**fluctus**, -ūs [FLU(G) (in *fluo*, cf. *fluxi*) + tus], M., *a wave* (also fig.), *waves* (collectively).

**fluitō**, -āre, -āvī, no p.p. [†fluitō- (as if stem of p.p. of *fluo*; cf. *agito*)], 1. v. n., *float, drift*.

**flūmen**, -inis [FLU(G) (in *fluo*; cf. *frumentum*) + men], N., *a river*. — Fig., *flow*.

**fluō**, fluere, flūxī, fluxus (fluxūrus, fluctūrus, fluitūrus) [FLU(G), cf. *fruor*], 3. v. n., *flow*.

**focus**, -ī [fov (as root of *foveo*) + cus], M., *a brazier* (a fixed or movable hearth, with coals for heating or cooking), *a hearth*. — Fig. (as a symbol of home), *hearth, fireside*.

**foederātus**, -a, -um [p.p. of *foedero*], adj., *federate, allied* (by treaty on equal terms). — Masc. plur. as subst., *allies*.

**foedus**, -eris [FID (in *fides*; cf. *fidus*) + us], N., *a treaty, an alliance, a bond* (of any similar kind), *conditions* (of a treaty), *a compact, an agreement* (of a serious or solemn sort).

**foedus**, -a, -um [?], adj., *foul, unseemly, horrible, vile, dreadful*.

**fōns**, fontis [?], M., *a fountain, a spring*. — Fig., *a source, a fountain*.

**forās** [acc. plur. of †fora], adv., (to the doors), *outdoors, abroad* (as end of motion). — Fig., *forth, out, away*.

**fore**, see *sum*.

**forēnsis**, -e [forō- + ensis], adj., *of the Forum, in the Forum* (cf. various meanings of *forum*). —

Also, *every day, ordinary, of daily life.*

**foris** [abl. plur. of †fora; cf. foras], adv., *out of doors* (as place where), *abroad, outside.*

**forma**, -ae [DHAR (in firmus) + ma], F., *shape, form, features, the person, an effigy, a likeness, an image.*

**Formiānus**, -a, -um [Formia- + nus], adj., *of or belonging to Formiae, Formian.* — Neut. as subst., *a villa in Formiae.*

**formidō**, -inis [prob. formidō- (cf. formidō) + o (cf. cupido), akin to formus? (from the hot flash of fear)], F., *fear, dread, terror, alarm.*

**formidolōsus**, -a, -um [†formidolō- (formidō- + lus?) + osus], adj., *formidable, alarming.*

**formōsus**, -a, -um [forma- (reduced) + osus], adj., *beautiful, lovely.*

**fornix**, -icis [fornō- (cf. fornax) + cus (? reduced)], M., (*the arch of an oven?*), *an arch.*

**fors**, fortis [FER + tis (reduced)], F., *chance.* — **forte**, abl. as adv., *by chance, perchance, accidentally, as it happened, perhaps.*

**forsitan** [fors sit an, *it may be a chance whether*], adv., *perhaps, it may be, possibly.*

**fortasse** [?, forte + unc. form, perh. sis (si vis)], adv., *perhaps, possibly, it may be.*

**forte**, see fors.

**fortis**, -e [for †forctis, akin to firmus], adj., *strong, sturdy, gallant, staunch, brave, dauntless, undaunted, able: vir* (a man of

*courage, a man of constancy, and the like); sententia* (*firm*).

**fortiter** [forti- + ter], adv., *bravely, stoutly, undauntedly, with courage, with constancy, with firmness.*

**fortitūdō**, -inis [forti- + tudo], F., *strength, courage, bravery, fortitude, steadiness, firmness.*

**fortūna**, -ae [†fortu- (for + tu; cf. fors) + na (fem. of -nus)], F., *fortune, chance, fate.* — Esp., *good fortune.* — Plur., *fortunes, property, fortune, wealth.* — Esp., *Fortune* (worshipped as a goddess by the Romans).

**fortūnātus**, -a, -um [p.p. of fortunō], adj., *fortunate, blessed.*

**forum**, -ī [akin to foras and foro], N., (*an open place*), *a forum, a market-place.* — Esp., *the Forum* (the great market-place of Rome, used also for all public purposes). — Esp., as a symbol of law and justice, *the forum.* — See also Aurelius.

**fragilis**, -e [†fragō- (cf. foederi-fragus) + lis], adj., *brittle.* — Fig., *delicate, sensitive, tender.*

**fragilitās**, -ātis [fragili- + tas], F., *brittleness, frailty.*

**frāgmentum**, -ī [FRAG (in frango) + mentum], N., *a broken piece, a fragment.*

**frangō**, frangere, frēgī, frāctus [FRAG], 3. v. a., *break* (as a solid body). — Esp. of ships, *wreck.* — Fig., *break down, crush, break the force of, exhaust.*

**frāter**, -tris [prob. FER + ter; cf. pater], M., *a brother.*

**frāternē** [old abl. of *fraternus*],  
adv., *like a brother, fraternally.*

**frāternus**, -a, -um [frater- + nus],  
adj., *of a brother, fraternal.*

**fraudātiō**, -ōnis [frauda- + tio],  
F., *cheating.*

**fraudō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [fraud-],  
I. v. a., *cheat, defraud.*

**fraus**, fraudis [?, akin to *frustra*],  
F., *loss.* — Hence, *treachery, deceit, wickedness.*

**fremitus**, -ūs [fremi- (stem of *fremo*) + tus],  
M., *a murmur, a confused noise, a din.*

**frēnō** (frae-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus  
[frenō-], I. v. a., *bridle, curb.* —  
Also fig.

**frēnum** (frae-), -ī [root or verb-  
stem akin to *firmus* + num], N., *a  
bridle.*

**frequēns**, -entis [orig. p. akin to  
*farcio*], adj., *crowded, numerous, in  
great numbers: conspectus vester  
(your crowded assemblage); sena-  
tus (full).* — Also of time, as if  
adv., *frequently.*

**frequenter** [frequent- + ter],  
adv., *in great numbers, populously.*  
— Also, of time, *frequently.*

**frequentia**, -ae [frequent- + ia],  
F., *a throng, a crowd, a multitude,  
numbers (as great numbers); sena-  
tus (a full meeting of, etc.).*

**frequentō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [fre-  
quent-], I. v. a. and n., *assemble in  
great numbers, celebrate, resort to,  
visit.*

**frētus**, -a, -um [root akin to  
*firmus* + tus], adj., *relying on,  
confident in (on account of).*

**fretus**, -ūs [?], M., and **fretum**,

-ī [?], N., *a strait.* — Esp., *the Strait*  
(of Messina, between Sicily and  
the mainland).

**frigeō**, frīgēre, frīxī, no p.p.  
[†frigō-; cf. *frigidus*], 2. v. n., *be  
cold.*

**frīgus**, -oris [FRIG (in *frigeo*,  
etc.) + us], N., *cold.* — Plur., *cold*  
(cold "snaps," frosts).

**frōns**, frontis [?, akin to *brow*],  
F., *brow, face, forehead.*

**frūctuōsus**, -a, -um [fructu- +  
osus], adj., *fruitful, fertile.*

**frūctus**, -ūs [FRU(G) + tus], M.,  
*enjoyment, fruition.* — Hence, (*what  
one enjoys*), *fruit* (of the earth, or of  
any kind of labor), *produce, crops,  
income, advantages, emolument, re-  
ward: fructui esse, to be an advan-  
tage, to be beneficial, to be profitable.*

**frūgālītās**, -ātis [frugali- + tas],  
F., *economy, frugality.*

**frūmentārius**, -a, -um [frumentō-  
(reduced) + arius], adj., *of grain:*  
*res (grain supply, provisions,  
grain); inopia (scarcity of grain).*  
— See also *subsidia.*

**frūmentum**, -ī [FRU(G) + men-  
tum], N., *grain* (cf. *fructus*).

**fruor**, fruī, frūctus (fruitūrus)  
[FRU(G); cf. *fruges*], 3. v. dep.,  
*enjoy, reap the benefit (fruit) of.*

**frūstrā** [abl. or instr. of stem  
akin to *fraus*], adv., *to no purpose,  
without effect, vainly.*

**frūx**, frūgis [FRU(G) in *fruor*, as  
stem], F., *fruit* (not only in the  
modern sense, but also all "fruits  
of the earth"), *grain, crops.*

**Fūfius**, -a, -um [?], adj. — Masc.,  
as a Roman gentile name. — Also,

as adj., *Fufian* (belonging to one of that gens). — Esp., *lex Fufia* (a law in regard to the auspices at elections, giving power to certain magistrates to stop the proceedings).

**fuga**, -ae [FUG + a], F., *flight*.

**fugiō**, fugere, fūgī, fugitūrus [FUG (in fuga)], 3. v. a. and n., *fly, fly from*. — Fig., *shun, avoid*. — Also, *escape the notice of, escape* (in same sense).

**fugitīvus**, -a, -um [fugi- (stem of fugio?) + tivus], adj., *runaway*. — As subst., *a runaway slave*.

**fugitō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [fugi- (as stem of fugio) + to, but cf. agito], 1. v. a. and n., *fly, flee from, avoid*.

**fulgeō**, fulgēre, fulsī, no p.p. [?], 2. v. n., *shine* (also fig.).

**fulmen**, -inis [fulg- (in fulgeo) + men], N., *a thunderbolt, a lightning flash, lightning*.

**Fulvius**, -ī [fulvō- + ius], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp.: 1. *M. Fulvius Flaccus*, a partisan of the Gracchi, slain by Opimius; 2. *M. Fulvius Nobilior*, consul B.C. 189, who subdued Ætolia.

**fūmō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [fumō-], 1. v. n., *smoke* (also fig.).

**fūmus**, -ī [FU (DHU) + mus, akin to dust], M., *smoke*.

**fundāmentum**, -ī [fundā- + mentum], N., *a foundation*.

**funditus** [fundō- + tus; cf. divinitus], adv., *from the foundation, utterly, completely*.

**fundō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [fundō-], 1. v. a., *found, lay the foundations of*.

**fundō**, fundere, fūdī, fūsus [FUD], 3. v. a., *pour*. — Less ex-

actly, *scatter*. — Esp. of battle, *put to rout, rout*.

**fundus**, -ī [akin to bottom], M., *the bottom* (of anything). — Also (cf. real estate), *an estate, a farm* (including house and land).

**fūnestō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [funestō-], 1. v. a., *pollute* (orig. by a death or the like?), *desecrate: urbem* (as orig. consecrated to the gods).

**fūnestus**, -a, -um [funes (old stem of funus) + tus], adj., (*fraught with death?*), *deadly, fatal*. — Also (cf. funesto), *polluted* (orig. by a death?), *ill-omened*.

**fungor**, fungī, fūnctus [?], 3. v. dep., *perform* (with abl.).

**fūnis**, -is [?], M., *a rope*.

**fūnus**, -eris [unc. root (akin to φόνος) + us], N., (*murder?*), *death, a funeral*.

**fūr**, fūris [FER? cf. φῶρ], M. and F., *a thief*.

**Furfānius**, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *T. Furfanius*, a man robbed by Clodius.

**furia**, -ae [†furō- (cf. furo) + ia], F., *madness, insanity*. — Often in the plur. in same sense. — Esp. personified (representing the madness of a guilty conscience), *a Fury* (also used of persons), *an avenging Fury*. — Hence, *a madman*.

**furibundus**, -a, -um [perh. furi- (as stem of furo) + bundus, but after the analogy of †furō + bō + on + dus], adj., *raving, going mad, crazy*.

**furiōsus**, -a, -um [†furō- (perh. furia) + osus], adj., *mad, crazy, insane*.

**Fūrius**, -ī [perh. †furō- (cf. furia) + ius], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *P. Furius*, one of the conspirators with Catiline.

**furō**, -ere, -uī, no p.p. [?, cf. furor], 3. v. n., *rave, be mad, be crazy*.

**furor**, -ōris [FUR (cf. furo) + or], M., *madness, frenzy, fury*.

**fūrtim** [fur + tim; cf. statim], adv., *by stealth, stealthily, secretly*.

**fūrtum**, -ī [as if p.p. of verb akin to fur, thief (cf. furtim)], N., *theft, a theft*.

**fuscus**, -a, -um [perh. for †furscus; cf. furvus and brown], adj., *dark, tawny*.

**fustis**, -is [?], M., *a club*.

## G

**Gabīnius**, -ī [Gabinō- (cf. Gabii) + ius], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp.: 1. *Aulus Gabinius*, consul with Lucius Piso in B.C. 58, the proposer of the two laws giving Pompey command in the East; 2. *Cimber Gabinius*, one of the conspirators with Catiline.

**Gabīnius**, -a, -um [preceding word as adj.], adj., *of Gabinius* (esp. the one first mentioned), *Gabinian*.

**Gāius** (Cāius, C.), -ī [?], M., a Roman prænomen.

**Galba**, -ae [Celtic, meaning fat], M., a Gallic and Roman family name.

**Gallia**, -ae [fem. of adj. in -ius, Gallo- + ius], F., *Gaul*, including all the country bounded by the Po, the Alps, the Rhine, the ocean, the Pyrenees, and the Mediterranean, thus occupying all northern Italy, France, and Belgium.

**Gallicānus**, -a, -um [Gallicō- + anus], adj., *Gallic*.

**Gallicus**, -a, -um [Gallō- + cus], adj., *of the Gauls, Gallic*: ager

**Gallicus**, *the Gallic territory* (in Cisalpine Gaul, taken from the Gauls by the Romans).

**Gallus**, -a, -um [Celtic], adj., *of Gaul, Gallic*. — As subst., *a Gaul, the Gauls*. — Also, as a Roman family name. See **Sergius** and **Caninius**.

**gānea**, -ae [?], F., *a low tavern, a brothel*.

**gāneō**, -ōnis [prob. ganea- + o], M., *a profligate, a spendthrift*.

**gaudeō**, gaudēre, gāvīsus sum [†gavidō- (? cf. audeo)], 2. v. n., *be delighted, rejoice*.

**gaudium**, -ī [†gavidō- + ium; cf. gaudeo], N., *joy (expressed), rejoicing, an expression of joy*. (Cf. laetitia, inward joy, but see Milo xxviii. 77.)

**Gāviānus**, -a, -um [Gaviō- + anus], adj., *of Gavius*. — Esp., *Gavianus* as a Roman family name, see **Atilius**.

**gāvīsus**, see gaudeo.

**Gāvius**, -ī [?, cf. gaudium], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *P. Gavius*, a Roman citizen crucified by Verres.

**gāza**, -ae [Pers. through γάζα], F., *treasure*.

**gelidus**, -a, -um [gelu- + dus], adj., *icy, cold*.

**gemitus**, -ūs [gemi- (as stem of gemo) + tus], M., *a groan, groaning, an outcry*.

**gemō**, -ere, -uī, no p.p. [?, cf. γέμω], 3. v. a. and n., *groan, cry out* (in pain).

**gener**, -erī [?], M., *a son-in-law*.

**gēns**, gentis [GEN + tis (reduced)], F., *a tribe, a clan, a people, a nation*: ius gentium, *the law of nations, universal law* (as opposed to the ius civile of any one nation); ubinam gentium? *where in the world?*

**genus**, -eris [GEN + us], N., *a generation, a race, a family (stock), a nation, a tribe*. — Less exactly, *a kind, a sort, a class*. — Also, abstractly, *kind, character, nature, method, way, manner, sort of things, class of things*.

**Germānia**, -ae [fem. of adj. in -ius; cf. Gallia], F., *Germany*, the whole country between the Rhine, the Danube, the Vistula, and the sea.

**germānitās**, -ātis [germanō- + tas], F., *brotherhood*.

**Germānus**, -a, -um [?], adj., *German* (of the country of Germany or its people). — Masc. plur. as subst., *the Germans*.

**germānus**, -a, -um [?], adj., *of full blood, own* (brother or sister, etc.).

**gerō**, gerere, gessī, gestus [GES, of unc. kin], 3. v. a., *carry* (indicat-

ing a more lively action than fero), *carry on, manage, wage* (war), *hold* (a magistracy), *do* (any business). — Pass., *be done, go on* (of operations): rem (*operate successfully or otherwise, carry on operations, succeed well or ill*); res gestae, *exploits, operations, a campaign*; se gerere, *conduct one's self, act*; rem publicam (*manage affairs of state*); magistratum (*perform the duties of, act as a magistrate or the like*); in rebus gerendis, *in action, in the management of affairs*; in ipsa re gerenda (*while engaged in, etc.*); in gestis rebus, *in exploits actually performed*; gesta, *acts*.

**gestiō**, -īre, -īvī (-iī), no p.p. [†gesti- (ges + tis); cf. gestus], 4. v. a. and n. (express joy or longing by action), *exult, rejoice*. — Also, *yearn, long*.

**gignō**, gignere, genuī, genitus [GEN, redupl.], 3. v. a., *beget, produce*.

**Glabriō**, -ōnis [†glabriō- + o], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *M. Glabrio*, the praetor who presided at the trial of Verres.

**gladiātor**, -ōris [gladiā- + tor], M., (*a swordsman*), *a gladiator*. — Less exactly, *a ruffian, a cut-throat*.

**gladiātōrius**, -a, -um [gladiator- + ius], adj., *gladiatorial*.

**gladius**, -ī [?], M., *a sword*.

**glaeba** (glē-), -ae [?], F., *a clod* (of earth), *a lump*.

**Glaucia**, -ae [?], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *C. Servilius Glaucia*, a demagogue killed by Marius, B.C. 100.



glōria, -ae [?, for †clovosia; cf. inclutus], F., *fame, glory*.

glōrior, -ārī, -ātus [gloria-], I. v. dep., *glory in, boast of*.

glōriōsē [old abl. of gloriosus], adv., *boastfully, exultingly*.

glōriōsus, -a, -um [gloria- + osus], adj., *glorious*. — Also, *boastful*.

Gnaeus (Cnēius, Cn.), -ī [akin to gnavus], M., a Roman prænomen.

gnāvus, -a, -um [GNA, in nosco], adj., (*wise*), *active, energetic, diligent*.

Gorgōn, -onis [Γόργω], F., a *Gorgon* (a fabulous monster, whose sight turned everything to stone).

Gracchus, -ī [?], M., a Roman family name. — Esp.: 1. *Tiberius Sempronius Gracchus*, the great popular reformer, tribune B.C. 133; 2. *C. Sempronius Gracchus*, brother of the preceding, tribune B.C. 121.

gradātīm [as if acc. of †gradatis; cf. gradus and partim], adv., *step by step, by degrees, gradually*.

gradus, -ūs [grad- + us], M., a *step, a grade* (in a series), *rank, position*.

Graecia, -ae [Graecō- + ia (fem. of -ius)], F., *Greece*.

Graeculus, -ī [Graecō- + lus], M., *an affected Greek, a petty Greek, a Greekling*.

Graecus, -a, -um [Γραικός], adj., *of the Greeks, Greek, Grecian, of Greece*. — As subst., *a Greek, the Greeks*. Cf. Germanus for relation to Graecia.

grāmineus, -a, -um [gramin- + eus], adj., *of grass*: *hasta* (a spear

*of grass*, probably bamboo or cane of great size, kept in a temple in the hands of a divinity).

grandis, -e [?], adj., *tall, large* (by growth; cf. magnus, generally): *pecunia* (a large sum of, etc.).

grātia, -ae [gratō- + ia], F., (*gratefulness*, in all Eng. senses). — On one side (feeling grateful), *gratitude, thanks* (esp. in plur.). — On the other side (the being agreeable), *influence* (cf. auctoritas, official prestige), *favor, popularity*. — Phrases: *agere gratias*, *return thanks, render thanks*; *habere gratiam* (or *gratias*), *feel thankful, feel gratitude, be grateful*; *referre gratiam*, *make a grateful return, repay a favor, requite reward*; *auctoritate et gratia*, *political and personal influence*. — grātiā, abl. following a genitive, *for the sake of, to*.

grātiōsus, -a, -um [gratia- + osus], adj., *influential, popular*.

Grātius, -ī [grato- + ius], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., the accuser against Archias.

grātuītō [abl. of gratuitus], adv., *gratuitously, voluntarily*.

grātulātiō, -ōnis [gratulā- + tio], F., *a congratulation* (of others or one's self), *rejoicing, a vote of thanks*.

grātulor, -ārī, -ātus [†gratulō- (gratō- + lus)], I. v. dep., *congratulate*: *felicitati* (*congratulate one's self for, etc.*).

grātus, -a, -um [p.p. of lost verb], adj., *pleasing, grateful, agreeable*: *gratum* (*gratissimum*) *facere*, *do a (great) favor*. — Also,

*pleased, grateful* (cf. *gratia*), *appreciative*.

**gravis**, -e [for †garvis, for †garus; cf. βαρύς], adj., *heavy*. — Fig., *serious, severe, hard, weighty, of weight, dignified, strong, deep, potent, grave*: legatio; infamia; vir; bellum; opinio; offensio; auctor; senatus; consultum; consilium; iudicium; morbus.

**gravitās**, -ātis [gravi- + tas], F., *weight*. — Fig., *importance, power, weight, force, force of character, seriousness*.

**graviter** [gravi- + ter], adv., *heavily, with great weight, forcibly, with force*. — Fig., *severely, seriously*: graviter ferre (*take to heart, be indignant at, suffer from*); desiderata (*earnestly*); suspectus (*grievously*).

**gravō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [gravi-], I. v. a., *weigh down, burden*. —

Pass. as dep., *be vexed, be indignant, be reluctant*.

**grex**, gregis [?], M. (and F.), *a herd, a flock*. — Less exactly, *a horde, a crowd, a band, a throng, a train, a troop*.

**gubernāculum** (-clum), -ī [gubernā- + culum], N., *the helm, the rudder*. — Often in plur., because anciently there were two.

**gubernātiō**, -ōnis [gubernā- + tio], F., *steering, navigation*.

**gubernātor**, -ōris [gubernā- + tor], M., *a pilot, a helmsman*.

**gubernō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [κυβερνῶ], I. v. a. and n., *steer, pilot, manage, direct*. — Esp., of the "ship of state."

**gustō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [†gustō- (stem akin to gustus, Gr. γεύω, Eng. *choose*)], I. v. a., *taste, eat*.

**gymnasium**, -ī [γυμνάσιον], N., *a gymnasium*.

## H

**H.**, see **H. S.**

**habeō**, habēre, habuī, habitus [?, †habō- (cf. habilis)], 2. v. a. and n., *have, hold, keep, occupy, possess*. — In various uses where we have a somewhat different conception: senatum (*hold*); comitia (*hold*); contionem (*hold an assembly, make an address*); honores (*render*); coniurationem (*form*); hominem clausum (*keep*); dilectum (*hold, make*); sic habetote, *think thus*; quid aliud habet in se (*what else is there in, etc.*); alienum animum (*have*); ita se res habet,

*this is the case; Italiam tutam* (*possess in safety, keep safe*). — Esp. with p.p. as a sort of continued perfect (whence the perf. of modern languages), *have, hold, keep*. — Esp., rationem habere, *keep an account, take an account of, have regard for, consider, regard, act in view of*; satis habere, *be satisfied, be content*.

**habitō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [habitō-], I. v. a. and n., *live, dwell, inhabit, have one's abode*.

**habitus**, -ūs [habi- (as stem of habeo) + tus], M., (*the act of*

*holding), condition, character (way of holding one's self), nature.*

**Haeduus** (Aed-), -a, -um [Celtic], adj., *of the Hædui*, a powerful Gallic tribe between the Loire and the Saône. — Masc. plur. as subst., *the Hædui*.

**haereō**, haerēre, haesī, haesūrus [?, for haeseo], 2. v. n., *get caught, stick, cling fast, cling, hang about or upon, be fastened.*

**haesitō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātūrus [†haesitō-; cf. agito], 1. v. n., *be caught, hesitate.*

**Hannibal**, -alis [Phœnician], M., the great general of the Carthaginians in the Second Punic war.

**haruspex**, -icis [unc. stem + †spex; cf. auspex], M. and F., *a soothsayer, a diviner.*

**hasta**, -ae [?, perh. akin to prehendo], F., *a spear, a shaft.* — See also gramineus.

**haud** [?], adv., *not* (modifying a single word; cf. non); **haud dubitans**, *without hesitation.*

**hauriō**, haurīre, hausī, haustus [? for hausio], 4. v. a., *drain, draw, drink, imbibe.*

**hebescō**, -ere, no perf., no p.p. [hebē- + sco], 3. v. n., *grow dull, be blunted.*

**Hēraclīa** (-clēa), -ae ['Hράκλεια], F., the name of several ancient cities (*city of Hercules*). — Esp., *Heraclea*, a Greek city of Lucania.

**Hēracliēnsis**, -e [Heraclia- + ensis], adj., *of Heraclea.* — Masc. plur. as subst., *the people of Heraclea.*

**Hērculēs**, -is ['Hρακλῆς], M., the great divinity, son of Jupiter and Alcmena, originally of Phœnician origin, who presided especially over journeys and adventures. — Voc., *heavens!*

**hērēditās**, -ātis [hered- (as if heridi-) + tas], F., *inheritance, an inheritance.*

**Hērennius**, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *C. Herennius*, a senator convicted of embezzlement.

**hērēs**, -ēdis [?], M. and F., *an heir, an heiress.*

**hesternus**, -a, -um [hesi- (heri-) + ternus; cf. diuturnus], adj., *of yesterday, yesterday's, yesterday* (as if adv.); **hesterno die**, *yesterday.*

**heus** [?], interj., *look you! here! ho!*

**hībernō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātūrus [hībernō-], 1. v. n., *pass the winter, winter: quem ad modum milites* (*conduct themselves in winter quarters*).

**hībernus**, -a, -um [hiem- + ernus; cf. nocturnus], adj., *of winter, winter* (as adj.). — Neut. plur. (sc. castra), *winter quarters, a winter encampment.*

**hīc** [†hi- (loc. of hi-c) ce], adv., *here* (cf. hīc), *in this place, there* (of a place just mentioned), *on this occasion, now, on this point.*

**hīc**, haec, hōc [hi- (pron. stem) + ce; cf. ecce, cetera], dem. pron. (pointing to something near the speaker in *place, time, or interest*), *this, these, he, they, this man(woman or thing), the present, like this.* —

Referring to things before mentioned (but with more emphasis than is), *this, these*, etc. — Less commonly, of what follows, *the following, as follows, these*. — Often with a gesture, *this, this here present, the one before me, my client: horum omnium, of all these here present; pater huiusce (of the one here, of my client).*—Esp., *hoc est, that is to say; huic imperio (this of ours); per hosce annos, these last years; his paucis diebus, within a few days.* — *hōc*, neut. abl., used adverbially, *in this respect, on this account, by so much: hoc magis, all the more.* — Often *hic . . . ille, the one . . . the other, this (near by) . . . the other (farther off), this last (nearer on the page) . . . the other, the latter . . . the former.* — *hūius modi*, see *modus*.

*hīcine* [*hic- (hice) ne*], adv., *here* (in emphatic question).

*hiemps (-ems)*, -emis [akin to *χελμων*], F., *winter*.

*Hierō*, -ōnis [*Ἱέρων*], M., the name of several kings of Syracuse. — Esp., *Hiero II.*, the son of Hierocles, in the third century B.C., just before the Second Punic war.

*hilaritās*, -ātis [*hilari- + tas*], *cheerfulness, joyousness, merriment, hilarity*.

*hinc* [*†him* (loc. of *hic*, cf. *interim*) + *ce*], adv., *from here, hence*. — Also (cf. *ab* and *ex*), *on this side, here: hinc . . . hinc, on this side . . . on that*.

*Hirtius*, -ī [*hirtō- + ius*], M., a Roman gentile name.—Esp., *Aulus*

*Hirtius*, consul B.C. 43, in the struggle against Mark Antony.

*Hispania*, -ae [*Hispanō- + ia* (fem. of -ius)], F. (of adj.; cf. *Gallia*), *Spain*. — Plur., the two provinces.

*Hispaniēnsis*, -e [*Hispania- + ensis*], adj., *of Spain, Spanish*.

*Hispanus*, -a, -um [?], adj., *Spanish*.

*Hispō*, -ōnis [?], an unknown person, perhaps a spy upon Cicero in his exile (possibly an abusive nickname devised by Cicero to conceal the identity of the person meant).

*hodiē* [*ho* (abl. of *hi-c*), *die*], adv., *to-day, now*.

*hodiernus*, -a, -um [*hodie- + ernus*], adj., *of to-day, to-day's: hodiernus dies, to-day, this day*.

*Homērus*, -ī [*Ὅμηρος*], M., *Homer*.

*homō*, -inis [prob. *humō- + o*], C., *a human being* (cf. *vir*, *a man*, as a male), *a man* (including women). — Sometimes, since *vir* is the complimentary word, implying contempt, etc., *fellow, creature, person*.

*honestās*, -ātis [*†honor* (stem of honor as adj.) + *tas*], F., *honor, respectability, honorable position*.

*honestē* [old abl. of *honestus*], adv., *honorably, decently, with honor, with decency*.

*honestō*, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [*honesto-*], I. v. a., *make honorable, honor: se (gain honor); currum (adorn as a captive)*.

*honestus*, -a, -um [*honor* (orig. stem of honor) + *tus*], adj., *esteemed, honored, respected, worthy, honorable, respectable, creditable*. — Very

often as an epithet of the middle class; cf. *splendidus* (used in reference to success and fortune), *ornatus*, *amplus* (used of dignitaries).

**honor** (-ōs), -ōris [unc. root + or (orig. -os, cf. -ης)], M., *honor, a mark of honor, a source of honor, an honor*.

— Esp. of honors conferred by the people, *a post of honor, an office, a dignity, a high position*. — Phrases: *in honore*, *quanto honore esse*, *be honored*; *gradus honoris*, *honorum* (*advancement*); *honoris causa*, *with due respect* (an apology for mentioning a person's name).

**honōrificē** [old abl. of *honōrificus*], adv., *honorably, with honor, with respect*.

**honōrificētissimus**, -a, -um, superl. of the following.

**honōrificus**, -a, -um [honor- (as if *honor*) + *ficus*], adj., *honorable, in honorable terms*.

**hōra**, -ae [𑂣𑂣𑂰, orig. season?], F., *an hour*. The Roman hours, being reckoned from sunrise to sunset, were not of equal length at all times of the year, but were always so many twelfths of the solar day.

**Horātius**, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name.—Esp., *M. Horatius*, the victor in the triple combat with the Curiatii, who was tried for killing his sister.

**horreō**, *horrēre*, *horruī*, no p.p. [†*horrō*- (HORR, orig. *hōrs*) + *us*; prob. used orig. of the sensation called "goose pimples," where the hair seems to stand on end. In

Sanskrit the root is used of intense delight, which is sometimes accompanied by the same sensation], 2. v. n. and a., *bristle* (see above). — Hence, *shudder at, dread*.

**horribilis**, -e [*horrō*- (as if stem of *horreo*, but prob. stem of †*horrus*, see above) + *bilis*], adj., *to be shuddered at, frightful, dreadful*.

**horridus**, -a, -um [†*horrō*- (whence *horreo*) + *dus*], adj., *horrid, horrible, dreadful*.

**hortātiō**, -ōnis [*hortā*- + *tio*], F., *admonition, encouragement, exhortation*.

**hortātus**, -ūs [*hortā*- + *tus*], M., *admonition, encouragement, exhortation*.

**Hortēsius**, -ī [prob. *hortensi* + *ius*], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Q. Hortensius Hortalus*, the great orator, contemporary and rival of Cicero.

**hortor**, -ārī, -ātus [for *horitor*, freq. of old †*horior*], 1. v. dep., *encourage, urge on, urge, address*. — Less exactly, of things, *urge, move, prompt*.

**hortus**, -ī [?], M., *a garden*.

**hospes**, -itis [prob. GHAS-PATIS, orig. *host* (*lord of eating*)], M., *a host*. — Also, *a guest, a stranger, a visitor*. — Hence, *a guest friend* (in the peculiar relation of *hospitium*, which was a kind of hereditary friendship between persons of different countries, not personal, but of a family or state), *a friend* (of the kind above mentioned): **familiaris et hospes**, *a personal and family friend*.

**hospitium**, -ī [hospit- + ium], N., *the relation of host (or guest)*. — Hence (cf. *hospes*), *friendship, a friendly relation, a relation of friendship*.

**hostilis**, -e [hosti- + lis], adj., *hostile, of the enemy*.

**hostis**, -is [prob. GHAS + tis], M. and F., (*a stranger*; cf. *hospes*), *an enemy (of the state; cf. inimicus), a public enemy*. — Collectively, *the enemy*. — Rarely, *an enemy (in a general sense), a bitter enemy*.

**H S.** [prob. for IIs (duo semis, 2½ asses)], a sign for sestertii, sestertium, or sestertia.

**hūc** [hō- (dat. of hi-c) + ce], adv., *hither, here (in sense of hither), to this (place, and the like; cf. eo), to this point*.

**hūcine** [†hoce (cf. huc) -ne], adv., *hither, etc., as interrogative*.

**hūius modī**, see *modus*.

**īacchus**, -ī [†Iakchos], M., *Bacchus*.  
**iaceō**, -ēre, -uī, -itūrus [†iacō-; cf. *iaculum*], 2. v. n., *lie, lie dead, lie low, lie prostrate, be overthrown, fall to the ground*.

**iaciō**, *iacere*, iēcī, *iactus* [?, cf. *iaceo*], 3. v. a., *throw, hurl, cast, throw about, bandy about*. — Esp. of foundations, *lay*.

**iactō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [iactō-], 1. v. a., (freq. of *iacio*), *toss, toss about, bandy about (of talk); se iactare, insolently display itself, swagger, show one's arrogance or insolence, show one's self off*.

**hūmānitās**, -ātis [humanō- + tas], F., *humanity (as opposed to brutishness), civilization, cultivation, refinement, courtesy, human feeling, culture*.

**hūmāniter** [humanō- + ter], adv., *humanly, like a man, as becomes a man; also, in a civilized or refined way, elegantly*.

**hūmānus**, -a, -um [stem akin to *homo* and *humus* (?) + nus], adj., *human, of man, civilized, cultivated, refined*.

**humerus**, see *umerus*.

**humilis**, -e [humō- + lis], adj., *low, shallow (cf. altus, deep)*. — Fig., *low, humble, poor, humbled, abased, of low origin, obscure, mean*.

**humilitās**, -ātis [humili- + tas], F., *lowness, shallowness*. — Fig., *humble position*.

**humus**, -ī [?, cf. χαμαί], F., *the ground: humi, on the ground*.

## I

**iactūra**, -ae [iactu- + ra (fem. of -rus)], F., *a throwing away, a loss, a sacrifice (of men in war), expense, largess, lavish expenditure*.

**iactus**, -ūs [IAC + tus], M., *a throw: fulminum (hurling, flash, stroke)*.

**īālysus**, -ī [†Idālysos], M., the eponymous divinity of the city of *Ialysus* in Rhodes. — Also, a famous picture of him by Protogenes.

**iam** [acc. of pron. YA], adv., *now (of progressive time; cf. nunc, emphatic and instantaneous), by this time, at last, already, at*

*length, still*: non iam, *no longer, not any more*, etc.; numquam iam, *never more, never again*; iam nemo, *at last no one*; iam ante, iam antea, *already before, already, before, also before, even before*. — Of future time, *presently, by and by*. — Phrases: iam vero, *now furthermore, then again, but*, or common particle of transition; iam dudum, iam pridem, *now for some time, long ago*; nunc iam, *now at last, now*.

Iāniculum, -ī [Iānō- + culum], N., *the Janiculine Hill*.

iānua, -ae [?, akin to Ianus], F., *a door*. — Fig., *gate*.

Iānuārius, -a, -um [?, ianua- + arius], adj., *of January*.

ibi [old case-form of is; cf. tibi], adv., *there* (in place before mentioned or indicated by a relative), *thereupon, then*.

ibīdem [ibi-dem; cf. idem], adv., *in the same place, there also*.

īcō, īcere, īcī, ictus [?], 3. v. a., *strike*. — Esp. of treaties (prob. from the killing of a sacrificial victim), *strike, make, solemnize*.

ictus, -ūs [IC + tus], M., *a blow, a stroke, a thrust*.

īdcircō [id (neut. acc. of is) + circo (case-form of same stem as circa, circum)], adv., *for that reason, therefore, on this account*.

īdem, eadem, idem (is-dem; cf. dum], dem. pron., *the same*. — Often as subst., *the same thing (things), the same man, the same*. — Often represented by an adverb, *at the same time, also, as well*.

identidem [prob. idem-†tadem (case-form of TA, in tam + dem)], adv., *repeatedly, again and again*.

ideō [id eo, *this for this reason*], adv., *therefore, for this reason*.

idōneus, -a, -um [?, akin to idem?], adj., *fit, suitable, adapted, deserving*.

Īdūs, -uum [?, perh. akin to aestus], F. plur., *the Ides* (a day of the lunar month falling at the full moon, conventionally on the 15th of March, May, July, October, and the 13th of the other months, and used by the Romans to reckon dates).

iēiūnus, -a, -um [?], adj., *fasting*. — Fig., *meagre, poor, humble*.

igitur [prob. for agitur, *the point aimed at is*], conj., *therefore, then, now, you see*.

ignārus, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-gnarus], adj., *ignorant, not knowing, without knowledge*: ignarus rerum, *without knowledge of affairs, inexperienced*.

ignāvia, -ae [ignavō- + ia], F., *shiftlessness, cowardice*.

ignāvus, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-(g)navus], adj., *shiftless, cowardly*.

ignis, -is [?, same word as Sk. agnis, *the god of fire*], M., *fire, flame*.

ignōbilis, -e [<sup>1</sup>in-(g)nobilis], adj., *not famous, obscure*.

ignōminia, -ae [†ignomin- (in-(g)nomen) + ia], F., *want of fame, disgrace*. — Almost concretely, *a disgraceful defeat, a disgraceful blemish*.

ignōrātiō, -ōnis [ignorā- + tio], F., *ignorance*.

ō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ignā-  
a., *fail to notice, not know,*  
*rant of.* — Pass., *be unob-*  
*be unknown*: non ignorans,  
*ware of.*

cō, -nōscere, -nōvī, -nōtus  
c. which meaning)-(g)nos-  
n. and a., *pardon.*

us, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-(g)notus],  
*known, strange.*

-ados [<sup>1</sup>Iliās], F., *the Iliad.*  
is, see inlatus.

-a, -ud [old ollus, fr. AN  
)], dem. pron., *that* (of some-  
mote; cf. hic). — Often as  
opposed to some other em-  
word), *he, she, it, they*:  
ille, *this . . . that, the other,*  
*r . . . the former, he . . . the*

- Often of what follows (cf.  
*s, these, etc.* — Of what is  
or well known, *the, the*  
*he famous, etc.* — Phrases:  
*est, he is the one*; ille  
(*such a, etc.*); ille consul,  
*d of a consul.* — Sometimes  
latable, appended merely  
hesis, and accompanied by

bra, see inlecebra.

[illim-ce], adv., *thence,*  
*ere.* — Also (cf. ex and ab),  
*side, there, on one side.*

[illo-ce], adv., *thither, there*  
sense of thither).

iscō, see inlucesco.

ris, see inlustris.

rō, see inlustro.

cus, -a, -um [Illyriō- + cus],  
*Illyria, Illyrian*: mare (a  
the Adriatic).

imāgō, -inis [akin to imitor], F.,  
*an image, an effigy, a statue, a por-*  
*trait, a representation, a picture* (in  
the imagination), *an ideal picture.*  
— Esp. of the wax masks kept by  
the Romans of their dead ancestors,  
and used in funeral processions.

imbēcillitās (inb-), -ātis [im-  
becillō- + tas], F., *weakness, feeble-*  
*ness*: animi (*feebleness of purpose,*  
*pusillanimity*).

imbēcillus (inb-), -a, -um [?, in-  
bacillum, *leaning on a staff?*], adj.,  
*weak, feeble.*

imber, imbris [?, cf. δμβρος], M.,  
*a rain-storm, a rain.*

imberbis (inb-), -e [<sup>1</sup>in-barba],  
adj., *beardless.*

imbibō, -bibere, -bibī, no p.p.  
[in-bibo], 3. v. a., *drink in.* — Less  
exactly, *take in, imbibe.*

imbuō (inb-), -buere, -buī, -būtus  
[?, in-†buo; cf. bibo], 3. v. a.,  
*moisten, stain* (also fig.); non in-  
stituti sed imbuti, *not having*  
*learned, but drunken in.*

imitātiō, -ōnis [imitā- + tio], F.,  
*an imitation.*

imitātor, -ōris [imitā- + tor], M.,  
*an imitator, a copier.*

imitor, -ārī, -ātus [†imitō-, p.p.  
of †imō (cf. imago)], 1. v. dep.,  
*imitate, copy.*

immānis (inm-), -e [<sup>1</sup>in-†manus  
(*good*)?], adj., (“uncanny”?), *mon-*  
*strous, huge, enormous, wild, sav-*  
*age.* — Also, *barbarous, inhuman,*  
*brutal.*

immānitās, -ātis [immani- +  
tas], F., *barbarity, ferocity, brutal-*  
*ity, monstrosity.*



**immātūrus**, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-maturus], adj., *unripe, immature, premature*.

**immineō** (inm-), -minēre, no perf., no p.p. [in-mineo], 2. v. n., *overhang, project*. — Fig., *threaten, impend*.

**imminuō** (inm-), -uere, -uī, -ūtus [in-minuo], 3. v. a., *diminish, impair, infringe, reduce, weaken*.

**immittō** (inm-), -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [in-mitto], 3. v. a., *let in, let down (into), insert, throw (upon), let loose, set on (gladiatores)*.

**immō** (īmō) [?, abl. of *timmus* (in + mus; cf. *summus, demum*)], adv., (*in the lowest degree?*), *nay, nay rather, nay more*. — Phrase: *immo vero, nay on the contrary, nay rather, nay even*.

**immoderātus** (inm-), -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-moderatus], adj., *unrestrained, excessive, beyond bounds, violent*.

**immortālis** (inm-), -e [<sup>1</sup>in-mortalis], adj., *immortal, eternal*. — As equivalent to an adv., *eternally*.

**immortālitas** (inm-), -ātis [immortali- + tas], F., *immortality*.

**imparātus** (inp-), -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-paratus], adj., *unprepared, not ready*.

**impedimentum** (inp-), -ī [impedi- + mentum], N., *a hindrance: esse impedimento, be a hindrance, hinder*. — Esp. in plur., *baggage, a baggage train, a heavy train*.

**impediō** (inp-), -īre, -īvī, -ītus [<sup>1</sup>imped- (in-pes, as if *impedi*)], 4. v. a., *entangle, hamper, interfere with*. — Fig., *hinder, embarrass, impede, hinder in the exercise*

*of: nullo impediēte, with no one to hinder*. — **impeditus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *hampered, entangled, occupied, difficult, impassable*.

**impellō** (inp-), -pellere, -pulī, -pulsus [in-pello], 3. v. a., *drive on*. — Fig., *instigate, urge on, force, drive*.

**impendeō** (inp-), -ēre, no perf., no p.p. [in-pendeo], 2. v. n., *overhang, hang over, threaten, impend*.

**imperātor**, -ōris [imperā- + tor], M., *a commander (in chief), a general: Iupiter Imperator, Jupiter, the Supreme Ruler; dux et imperator, leader (in actual command) and commander (in chief)*.

**imperātōrius**, -a, -um [imperator- + ius], adj., *of a commander, of a general*.

**imperītus** (inp-), -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>imperitus], adj., *ignorant, unacquainted with, unversed in, inexperienced*.

**imperium**, -ī [<sup>1</sup>imperō- (whence *impero*; cf. *opiparus*) + ium], N., *command, supreme authority, control, supremacy, supreme power, power (military), rule, sway (both sing. and plur.), dominion, empire, rule, sway*. — Concretely, *an order, orders, a command, a position of command: imperium et potestas, military and civil power, power and authority*.

**imperō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [<sup>1</sup>imperō- (in-tparus; cf. *opiparus*)], 1. v. a. and n., *demand (make requisition for, prob. orig. meaning), require (in same sense)*. — Hence, *order (in military sense), rule, command, give orders: me imperante,*

at my command; Lucullo imperante, under L.'s command.

impertiō (inp-), -īre, -īvī (-īi), -ītus [in-partio; cf. partior], 4. v. a., impart, share (with one), give, confer, attribute, assign, bestow.

impetrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in-patro], 1. v. a., accomplish (anything by a request), succeed in (obtaining), obtain (a request), secure (a thing); impetro a, prevail upon, persuade; impetro ut, etc., obtain a request, be allowed to, etc., succeed in having.

impetus, -ūs [in-†petus (PET + us); cf. impeto], M., a rush, an attack, an onset, a charge, an assault, violence, vehemence, fury: facere (make an inroad, charge, or invasion, invade); is impetus, such fury, etc.; gladiatorum (armed onset).

impietās, -ātis [<sup>1</sup>in-pietas], F., impiety.

impius, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-pius], adj., impious (offending divine law).

impleō, -ēre, -ēvī, -ētus [in-†pleo], 2. v. a., fill.

implicō, -āre, -āvī (-uī), -ātus (-itus) [in-plico], 1. v. a., entangle, interweave, entwine, bind up, closely connect.

implōrātiō, -ōnis [implorā- + tio], F., an entreaty.

implōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in-ploro], 1. v. a. and n., implore, beseech.

impōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus [in-pono], 3. v. a., place upon, mount (men on horses), place, impose (fig.), saddle upon, fasten upon.

importō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in-porto], 1. v. a., bring upon, import.

importūnus, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-†portunus (without a harbor? cf. Portunus)], adj., unsuitable, untimely. — Also (cf. incommodus), cruel, unrelenting, unfeeling, reckless, inhuman.

imprimis [in primis, and often separate], adv., among the first, especially, particularly (more than anything else).

imprimō, -primere, -pressī, -pressus [in-premo], 3. v. a., press into, press upon, impress.

improbē [old abl. of improbus], adv., wickedly.

improbitās, -ātis [improbō- + tas; cf. probitas], F., wickedness, want of integrity, improbity, want of honesty, rascality, want of principle.

improbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [improbō-], 1. v. a., (hold as bad?; cf. probo), disapprove, blame, censure.

improbus, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-probus], adj., inferior. — Hence, bad, unprincipled, wicked, rascally, dishonest. — As subst., a rascal, etc.

imprōvidus, -a -um [<sup>1</sup>in-providus], adj., improvident, imprudent, thoughtless, unthinking.

imprōvīsus, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-provisus], adj., unforeseen: improviso (de improviso), on a sudden, unexpectedly, unawares.

imprūdēns, -entis [<sup>1</sup>in-prudens], adj., not expecting, incautious, unsuspecting, off one's guard, unguarded, not being aware: aliquo imprudente, without one's knowledge.

**imprūdentē** [imprudent- + ter], adv., *incautiously, rashly, imprudently*.

**imprudentia**, -ae [imprudent- + ia], F., *ignorance, want of consideration, want of forethought, thoughtlessness, inattention*.

**impūbēs**, -eris (-is) [<sup>1</sup>in-pubes], adj., *beardless, immature, a mere boy*.

**impudēns**, -entis [<sup>1</sup>in-†pudens], adj., *shameless, impudent*.

**impudenter** [impudent- + ter], adv., *shamelessly, with impudence*.

**impudentia**, -ae [impudent- + ia], F., *shamelessness, impudence, want of shame*.

**impudīcus**, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-pudicus], adj., *shameless, indecent, unchaste, immodest*.

**impūne** [neut. of impunis (<sup>1</sup>in-poena, weakened and decl. as adj.)], adv., *with impunity*.

**impūnitās**, -ātis [impuni- + tas], F., *freedom from punishment, impunity*.

**impūnītus**, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-punitus], adj., *unpunished, unchecked (by punishment)*.

**impūrus**, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-purus], adj., *impure, rascally, vile, dishonest, unprincipled*.

**īmus**, -a, -um, superl. of inferus.

<sup>1</sup>in- [cf. Gr. α-, av-, Eng. un-], neg. particle, only in comp. with nouns and adjs., not verbs.

<sup>2</sup>in [?, cf. Gr. ἐν, Eng. on; cf. also inde], adv. (only in comp.) and prep. a. With acc., of motion, having its terminus within or on (cf. ad, with terminus at or near),

*into, upon, within, to, against, among*. — Of time, *for, to, till*. — Fig., without actual motion, but only direction, *to, towards, against, upon, over*. — Often where Eng. has a different conception, *in, on*: in locum alicuius, *in one's place*. — In adverbial expressions where no motion appears, *in, according to, with, to*: mirum in modum (cf. quem ad modum); in eam sententiam, *to this purport*; in speciem, *with the appearance*; in altitudinem, *in height* (cf. to the height of). — Esp., in potestatem esse (*in the power*, etc., a confusion of two constructions). — b. With abl., of rest (lit. and fig.), *in, on, among, within, at*: in tanta propinquitate (*under circumstances of, in a case of*). — Often, *in the case of, in the matter of, in respect to*: in eo, *in his case, in regard to him, on that point, at that*. — Esp., in odio esse, *be hated*, and the like. — In comp. as adv., *in, upon, towards*, and the like.

**inānis**, -e [?], adj., *empty, unoccupied*. — Fig., *empty, vain, idle*.

**inaudītus**, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-auditus], adj., *unheard of*.

**inaurātus**, -a, -um [p.p. of in-auro], adj., *gilded*.

**incautus**, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-cautus], adj., *incautious, off one's guard, imprudent, thoughtless*.

**incēdō**, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessūrus [in-cedo], 3. v. n., *proceed, walk*: quam taeter incedebat, *what a villainous spectacle as he walked!*

**incendium**, -ī [in-†candium; cf. incendo], N., *a burning, a fire, a*

*conflagration*. — In plur., *the burning*, etc., of buildings, each one being conceived as a separate burning, as is usual in Latin.

**incendō**, -cendere, -cendī, -cēnsus [in-†cando; cf. candeo], 3. v. a., *set fire to, burn*. — Fig., *rouse, excite, fire, inflame*.

**incēnsiō**, -ōnis [in-†censio; cf. incendio], F., *a burning*.

**inceptum**, -ī [p.p. of incipio], N., *an undertaking*.

**incertus**, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-certus], adj., *uncertain, dubious, untrustworthy*: itinera (*obscure, blind*).

**incessus**, -ūs [in-†cessus; cf. incedo], M., *a walk, a gait, the bearing* (of one in walking).

**incestus**, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-castus], adj., *unchaste, impure, incestuous*.

**incestus**, -ūs [in-†castus, noun akin to castus], M., *incest*.

**inchoō**, see inchoo.

**incidō**, -cidere, -cidī, -cāsūrus [in-cado], 3. v. n., *fall upon, fall* (in any direction). — Less exactly and fig., *fall in with, fall into, happen upon, meet, occur, happen*.

**incīdō**, -cidere, -cidī, -cīsus [in-caedo], 3. v. a., *cut into, cut, engrave*: leges (i.e. engrave for publication).

**incipiō**, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus [in-capio], 3. v. a. and n., *begin, undertake*.

**incitāmentum**, -ī [incitā- + mentum], N., *an incentive*.

**incitō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in-cito], I. v. a., *set in motion* (in some particular direction) (lit. and fig.), *urge on, drive, impel, excite, incite, rouse*.

**inclīnātiō**, -ōnis [inclinā- + tio], F., *a leaning, an inclination, a tendency*.

**inclīnō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in-clino], I. v. a. and n., *lean, turn, bend*.

**inclūdō**, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsus [in-claudo], 3. v. a., *shut up, enclose, include*. — **inclūsus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *secret, hidden*.

**incōgnitus**, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-cognitus], adj., *unexamined, unheard, unknown*.

**incohō** (inchoō), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [?], I. v. a., *begin, commence*.

**incola**, -ae [in-†cola; cf. agricola], M. and F., *an inhabitant, a resident* (not a citizen).

**incolō**, -colere, -coluī, no p.p. [in-colo], 3. v. a. and n., *inhabit, live, dwell*.

**incolumis**, -e [?, akin to columna], adj., *safe, unhurt, uninjured, unharmed, preserved* (in the possession of one's power): quibus incolumibus, *with whose preservation*; quamdiu incolumis fuit, *as long as he was in good fortune*.

**incommodus**, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-commodus], adj., *inconvenient, unfortunate*. — Esp., **incommodum**, -ī, neut. as subst., *disadvantage, misfortune*, euphemism for *defeat, loss, disaster, harm*.

**incōnsiderātus**, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-consideratus], adj., *ill-considered, inconsiderate*.

**incōnstāns**, -antis [<sup>1</sup>in-constans], adj., *changeable, fickle, capricious*.

**incorruptē** [old abl. of incorruptus], adv., *without bias*.

**incorruptus**, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-corruptus], adj., *unspoiled, unbribed, free from bias*.

**incrēbrēscō** (-bēscō), -brēscere (-bēscere), -bruī (-buī) [in-cre-bresco], 3. v. n., *thicken, grow frequent: consuetudo (spread, become common)*.

**incrēdibilis**, -e [<sup>1</sup>in-credibilis], adj., *incredible, marvellous, extraordinary*.

**incrēdibiliter** [incrēdibili- + ter], adv., *beyond belief, marvellously, extraordinarily*.

**increpō**, -crepāre, -crepuī (-āvī), -crepitus [in-crepo], 1. v. n. (and a.), *make a noise, sound, rattle: quicquid increpuerit, whatever noise is heard*.

**incultus**, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-cultus], adj., *uncultivated, uncouth*.

**incumbō**, -cumbere, -cubuī, no p.p. [in-cumbo], 3. v. n. (and a.), *lie upon*.—Hence, *bend one's energies*.

**incūnābula**, -ōrum [in-cunabula], N. plur., *swaddling clothes* (in which anciently the infant was wound up into a tight little bundle.—Hence, *the cradle* (as a symbol of infancy).

**incurrō**, -currere, -cucurrī (-currī), -cursus [in-curro], 3. v. a. and n., *run upon, rush at, make an assault: in navem (assail)*.

**indāgō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†in-dagō-; cf. indago (-inis)], 1. v. a., *track, chase, pursue, trace out, investigate*.

**inde** [†im (loc. of is; cf. interim, hinc) -de (form akin to -dem, dum; cf. indu, old form of in)], adv., *from there, thence, from the place (which, etc.), from that point*.

**indemnātus**, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-natus], adj., *uncondemned*.

**index**, -icis [in-†dex (DIC stem; cf. iudex)], M. or F., *informer, an accuser (appearing witness)*.

**India**, -ae [†Indla], F., all country, vaguely conceived, yond Sogdiana, Bactriana, Asia, including modern India.

**indiciū**, -ī [indic- + ium], N. *formation, evidence (making known a crime), an indication, a proper indicium, through an informer*.

**indicō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [indico], 1. v. a., *point out, inform, make known, show, discover (as an informer), betray, disclose, give information, inform against*.

**indīcō**, -dīcere, -dīxī, -dictus dico], 3. v. a., *order, proclaim, appoint: bellum (declare)*.

<sup>1</sup>indictus, -a, -um, p.p. of indico

<sup>2</sup>indictus, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-dictus], adj., *unpleaded, untried, unheard: indicta causa, without a trial*.

**indidem** [inde-dem; cf. idem], adv., *from the same place: indidem America, there from America*.

**indigeō**, -ēre, -uī, no p.p. [indigō-], 2. v. n., *need, want, require: stand in need of*.

**indīgnē** [old abl. of indignus], adv., *unworthily, shamefully, unworthy of one's self or of the circumstances: indigne fero, take as a shame*.

**indīgnus**, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-dignus], adj., *unworthy, shameful, undeserved*.—Neut. as subst., *a shame, an outrage*.

tus, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-domitus],  
unconquered, indomitable.

-dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus  
3. v. a., draw on, bring  
up. — Also, lead on. —  
duce, instigate, impel.

uere, -uī, -ūtus [?, cf. exuo],  
to don. — Esp. in pass., clothe  
with, tie one's self up in.  
tia, -ae [?], F., diligence,  
industry: de indus-  
urpōse.

ius, -a, -um [?], adj.,  
serious, diligent, painstaking.  
ire, -iī, -itus [in-eo], irr.  
to go upon, go into. — Fig.,  
to begin, gain, secure. —  
in aetas or adulescentia,  
in youth; ineunte vere, at the  
beginning of spring.

[old abl. of ineptus],  
foolishly, absurdly.

-ilis, -e (-us, etc.) [<sup>1</sup>in-arma],  
unarmed, defenceless.

ertis [<sup>1</sup>in-ars], adj., shift-  
erly, sluggish, unmanly.

-ae [inert- + ia], F., shift-  
erwardice, slothfulness.

ibilis, -e [<sup>1</sup>in-expiabilis],  
unpardonable, irreconcilable.

ia, -ae [infami- + ia], F.,  
disgrace.

is, -e [<sup>1</sup>in-fama, inflected  
as adj.], infamous.

-antis [<sup>1</sup>in-fans], M. and  
F., infant, a child.

-icis [<sup>1</sup>in-felix], adj.,  
unlucky, unhappy,  
boding ill, ill-omened, ill-  
starred.

-ferre, -tulī, -lātus [in-

fero], irr. v. a., bring in, import,  
carry in, introduce, put upon: bel-  
lum (make, declare, of offensive  
war); signa (advance). — Fig., cause,  
inflict, commit, create: spem (in-  
spire); causam (adduce, allege,  
assign, fasten upon); vim et manus  
(lay upon); ignes (set); vim (use);  
signis inferendis, by a hostile attack.

inferus, -a, -um [unc. stem (akin  
to Sk. adhas, down) + rus; cf.  
superus], adj., low. — infimus  
(-umus), imus, superl., lowest, the  
bottom of, at the bottom: infimī,  
-ōrum, masc. plur. as subst., the  
lowest, the meanest. — Esp.: ab in-  
feris, from the world below; ad  
(apud) inferos, in the world below.

infestus, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-festus (fr.  
fendo)], adj., hostile, in hostile array,  
pernicious. — Also, in danger.

infidelis, -e [<sup>1</sup>in-fidelis], adj.,  
unfaithful, wavering in faith,  
faithless.

infidelitās, -ātis [infideli- +  
tas], F., unfaithfulness, infidelity,  
treachery.

infimus, see inferus.

infinītus, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-finitus],  
adj., unbounded, countless, endless,  
numberless, infinite, unlimited.

infirmitās, -ātis [infirmō- + tas],  
F., feebleness, unsteadiness, incon-  
stancy.

infirmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [infirmō-],  
I. v. a., weaken, invalidate.

infirmus, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-firmus],  
adj., weak, feeble, helpless.

infitiātor, -ōris [infitiā- + tor],  
M., a denier. — Esp. of debts, a slow  
debtor.

**infitior** (infit-), -ārī, -ātus [infitia-, stem of infitiae (in + stem akin to fateor)], 1. v. dep., *deny*.

**inflammō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [inflammo], 1. v. a., *set on fire*. — Fig., *fire, inflame, incense, kindle, infuriate*.

**inflō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in-flo], 1. v. a., *blow upon, blow up*. — Fig., *inspire, puff up*.

**informō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [informo], 1. v. a., *form, train*.

**infringō**, -fringere, -frēgī, -fractus [in-frango], 3. v. a., *break down, destroy*.

**infumus**, see *inferus*.

**ingemiscō**, -gemiscere, -gemuī, no p.p. [in-gemisco], 3. v. n., *groan*.

**ingenerō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ingenero], 1. v. a., *implant*. — **ingenerātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *inborn*.

**ingenium**, -ī [in-†genium; cf. genius], N., *inborn nature, character, nature*. — Hence, *mental power, genius, intellect*.

**ingēns**, -entis [<sup>1</sup>in-gens, *not belonging to the kind (?)*], adj., *huge, enormous, very large*.

**ingenuus**, -a, -um [in-†genuus; cf. genuinus], adj., (*born in the state or family, native?*), *freeborn*. — As subst., *a free person*.

**ingrātus**, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-gratus], adj., *ungrateful* (in both Eng. senses), *unpleasing*.

**ingravescō**, -ēscere, no perf., no p.p. [in-gravesco], 3. v. n., *become heavier, grow serious, grow worse*.

**ingredior**, -gredi, -gressus [in-gradior], 3. v. dep., *march into,*

*enter, march in, go upon, go, enter upon: navem (go on board)*.

**ingressus**, -ūs [in-gressus; cf. ingredior], M., *an entrance*.

**inhaereō**, -haerēre, -haesi, -haesūrus [in-haereo], 2. v. n., *fasten itself to, cling to, be fastened upon*.

**inhibeō**, -hibēre, -hibuī, -hibitus [in-habeo], 2. v. a., *hold in, restrain*.

**inhiō**, -āre, -āvī, no p.p. [in-hio], 1. v. n. and a., *gape at: uberibus (hold the open mouth to)*.

**inhūmānus**, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-humanus], adj., *inhuman, cruel*.

**inhumātus**, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-humatus], adj., *unburied*.

**inibi** [in-ibi], adv., *therein*. — Less exactly, *just there, just on the point of being done*.

**iniciō**, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [in-iacio], 3. v. a., *throw into, throw upon*. — Less exactly, *place in, put on, bring upon*. — Fig., *inspire, cause*.

**inimicitia**, -ae [inimicō- + tia], F., *enmity, hatred, a grudge, a feud, a quarrel, a cause of enmity*.

**inimicus**, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-amicus], adj., *unfriendly, hostile*. — As subst., *an enemy* (personal, or not in war; cf. hostis, *an enemy of the state, or an enemy at war*), *a rival, an opponent*.

**inīquitās**, -ātis [iniquō- + tas], F., *inequality, irregularity, unevenness*. — Fig., *unfairness, injustice, iniquity: temporum (unfavorable nature)*.

**inīquus**, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-aequus], adj., *uneven*. — Fig., *unjust* (of persons and things), *unfair, able, disadvantageous*.

initiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [initiō-],

I. v. a., *initiate, consecrate.*

initium, -ī [in-+itium (itō- + ium); cf. ineo], N., *a beginning, the first of, a commencement, a preface, a first attempt or event.*

iniūrātus, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-iuratus], adj., *unsworn, not on oath.*

iniūria, -ae [<sup>1</sup>in-ius + ia; cf. iniurius], F., *injustice, outrage, wrong, violence* (as opposed to right), *abuse.* — iniūriā, abl. as adv., *unjustly, wrongfully.*

iniūriōsē [old abl. of iniuriosus], adv., *with outrage, abusively.*

iniūstus, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-iustus], adj., *unjust.*

inlātus, -a, -um, p.p. of infero.

inlecebra (ill-), -ae [inlice- (as if stem of inlicio) + bra; cf. latebra], F., *an enticement, a blandishment, an allurement.*

inlūcēscō (ill-), -lucēscere, -lūxī, no p.p. [in-lucesco], 3. v. n., *shine upon, shine, arise* (of the sun, etc.).

inlūstris (ill-), -e [in-lustrō- (or kindred stem, cf. lustrō, *light*, connection unc. with lustrum)], adj., *bright, splendid, brilliant, illustrious, conspicuous.*

inlūstrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in-lustrō-, *bright*, see preceding word], I. v. a., *illuminate, light up, bring to light.*

innāscor, -nāscī, -nātus [in-nascor], 3. v. dep., *grow in, spring up in.* — Fig., *be inspired, be excited.*

— innātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *natural, innate, inborn*: *innata libertas, inborn spirit of liberty.*

innocēns, -entis [<sup>1</sup>in-nocens (p. of noceo)], adj., *harmless, guiltless, blameless, innocent, free from guilt* (or corruption), *doing no wrong.* — Masc. as subst., *an innocent man, etc., the innocent.*

innocentia, -ae [innocent- + ia], F., *blamelessness, innocence, blameless conduct* (esp. in office).

innumerābilis, -e [<sup>1</sup>in-numerabilis], adj., *countless, innumerable, numberless*: *innumerabiles pecuniae, countless sums of money.*

inopia, -ae [inop- + ia], F., *scarcity, dearth, destitution, want, privation, want of supplies*: *inopia omnium rerum, every privation, utter destitution.*

inops, -opis [<sup>1</sup>in-ops], adj., *poor, destitute, in poverty.*

inōrātus, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-oratus], adj., *unpleaded*: *re inorata, without a hearing* (changing the point of view).

inquam (inquiō) [?], v. def., *say, said I*: *inquam, said I*; *inquit, he says, said he.*

inquīrō, -quīrere, -quīsivī (-iī), -quīsītus [in-quaero], 3. v. a. and n., *enquire, investigate, make investigations.*

inquīsītor, -ōris [in-quaesitor; cf. inquiero], M., *an investigator, a detective.*

inrēpō (irr-), -rēpere, -rēpsī, -rēptūrus [in-repo], 3. v. n., *creep in, find one's way in, get in* (surreptitiously).

inrētiō (irr-), -īre, -īvī (-iī), -ītus [†inreti- (in-rete)], 4. v. a., *ensnare, entangle.*



**inrītō** (irr-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†in-ritō- (of unc. kin)], 1. v. a., *irritate, excite, provoke, arouse*: vi (*wantonly assail*).

**inrogō** (irr-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in-rogo], 1. v. a., (*propose a law against*), *propose* (a law or fine against any one): *multam* (*move, propose, of an accusation before the people for a fine*).

**inrumpō** (irr-), -rumpere, -rūpī, -ruptus [in-rumpo], 3. v. a. and n., *break in, break down, break in upon, burst in*: in nostrum fletum (*break in upon and interrupt*).

**inruō** (irr-), -ruere, -ruī, no p.p. [in-ruo], 3. v. n., *rush in, rush upon*: in aliquem (*assail*); in odium (*force one's self needlessly*).

**inruptiō** (irr-), -ōnis [in-†rup-tio; cf. inrumpo], F., *an inroad, an attack, an invasion, an incursion, a raid*.

**insānia**, -ae [insanō- + ia], F., *insanity, madness, a craze*: populares insaniae, *mad outbreaks of the people*.

**insāniō**, -īre, -īvī (-īī), no p.p. [insanō-, as if insani-], 4. v. n., *rave, be insane, be mad*.

**insānus**, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-sanus], adj., (*unsound*). — Esp. in mind, *insane, crazy, mad*. — Also of things, *crazy*: substructiones (as indicating a craze).

**insciēns**, -entis [<sup>1</sup>in-sciens], adj., *not knowing, ignorant*. — Often rendered by adv., etc., *unawares, without one's knowledge*.

**inscientia**, -ae [inscient- + ia], F., *ignorance, want of knowledge*.

**īnscītia**, -ae [īnscito- + ia], F., *ignorance, stupidity*.

**īnscrībō**, -scrībere, -scripsī, -scrip-tus [in-scribo], 3. v. a., *write upon, inscribe*.

**īnsector**, -ārī, -ātus [in-sector], 1. v. dep., *pursue, follow up, inveigh against*.

**īnsepultus**, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-sepul-tus], adj., *unburied*: cuius furiae īnsepulti (*of whose unburied corpse*).

**īnsequor**, -sequī, -secūtus [in-sequor], 3. v. dep., *follow up, pursue, attack, assail, harass, hunt down*. — Also, *follow, ensue*.

**īnserviō**, -īre, -īvī (-īī), no p.p. [in-servio], 4. v. n., *be a slave to, yield to, follow the dictates of, devote one's self to*.

**īnsideō**, -sidēre, -sēdī, -sessus [in-sedeo], 2. v. n. (and a.), *sit upon, cling to, lie, reside, lurk in*.

**īnsīdiae**, -ārum [†īnsid- (cf. praeses) + ia], F. plur., *an ambush, an ambuscade, a stratagem, a trick, a plot, a trap, treachery*: per īnsīdias, *with deception, treacherously*; see per.

**īnsīdiātor**, -ōris [īnsīdiā- + tor], M., *a plotter, a secret assassin, one in ambush, a liar in wait, a treacherous assailant*: nullus īnsīdiator viae, *no one in ambush on the way*.

**īnsīdior**, -ārī, -ātus [īnsīdiā-], 1. v. dep., *lie in wait, make treacherous attacks, plot against, treacherously assail*.

**īnsīdiōsē** [old abl. of īnsīdiōsus], adv., *treacherously*.

**īnsīdiōsus**, -a, -um [īnsīdia- + osus], adj., *treacherous*.

**insīdō**, -sīdere, -sēdī, no p.p. [in-sido], 3. v. n. (and a.), *sit upon, seat one's self, sink in, settle upon, fasten itself upon, become settled in*: *macula* (*sink in, become fixed in*).

**insīgnis**, -e [insignō-, decl. as adj.], adj., *marked, memorable, conspicuous, signal*.—**insīgne**, neut. as subst., *signal, sign, decoration* (of soldiers), *a mark, a symbol, insignia*.

**insimulō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in-simulo], 1. v. a., *charge, accuse*.

**insolēns**, -entis [<sup>1</sup>in-solens], adj., *unwonted, arrogant, insolent*.—Also, *unaccustomed to*.

**insolenter** [insolent- + ter], adv., *in an unusual manner, insultingly*.

**insolentia**, -ae [insolent- + ia], F., *insolence, arrogance*.

**insolitus**, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-solitus], adj., *unwonted, unaccustomed*.

**inspectō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in-specto], 1. v. a. and n., *look upon, look on*: *inspectantibus nobis*, *before our eyes*.

**inspērāns**, -antis [<sup>1</sup>in-sperans], adj., *unexpected, not hoping, contrary to one's expectations*.

**inspērātus**, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-speratus], adj., *unhoped for, unexpected, unlooked for*.

**instaurō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in-†tauro; cf. *restauro*], 1. v. a., *renew, restore, repeat*.

**instituō**, -uere, -uī, -ūtus [in-statuo], 3. v. a. and n., *set up, set in order, array*.—Also, *provide, procure, get ready, plan*.—Also, *set about, undertake, instruct, begin to practise, start, set out, begin*,

*adopt* (a plan, etc.), *resolve, determine, set on foot*.—Also, *teach, train, habituate, instruct*.—Esp., *ab instituto cursu*, *from one's intended course*.

**institutum**, -ī [N. p.p. of *instituo*], N., *a habit, a practice, an institution, a custom*.

**instō**, -stāre, -stitī, -stātūrus [in-sto], 1. v. n., *be at hand, be close at hand, press on, be pressing*.—Fig., *threaten, impend, menace*.

**instrūmentum**, -ī [instru- + mentum], N., *furniture, equipment, tools and stores* (of soldiers), *a means, stock* (of a shopkeeper), *stock in trade, means of subsistence*: *tribunatus* (*means of carrying on*).

**instruō**, -struere, -strūxī, -strūctus [in-struo], 3. v. a., *build, fit up, array, draw up* (of troops), *furnish, equip*.

**insuētus**, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-suetus], adj., *unaccustomed to*.

**insula**, -ae [akin to *in-salio*?], F., *an island*.—Esp., *the Island* (a part of Syracuse).

**insultō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [in-salto], 1. v. n., *leap upon, dance upon, trample on, trample under foot, insult, commit outrages, run riot, outrage, insult*.

**insum**, -esse, -fuī, -futūrus [in-sum], irr. v. n., *be in, exist in, be present, be found*.

**insuō**, -suere, -suī, -sūtus [in-suo], 3. v. a., *sew up in, sew up*.

**integer**, -gra, -grum [<sup>1</sup>in-†teger (TAG, in *tango*, + *rus*)], adj., *untouched, unimpaired, unwearied, undiminished, uninjured, unbroken*,

*entire, pure, fresh* (as subst., *fresh troops*), *inviolate*. — Esp., *undecided, not entered upon* (of business): *re integra, anew, afresh, before anything is done, before being committed to any course of action*; *id intergrum, an open question*. — Also, (*untainted*), *upright, honest, honorable, unimpeachable*.

**integrē** [old abl. of *integer*], adv., *honestly, honorably*.

**integritās, -ātis** [*integro* + *tas*], F., *honesty, integrity, blameless conduct, uprightness*.

**intellegō (-ligō), -legere, -lēxī, -lēctus** [*inter-lego*], 3. v. a. and n., (*pick out [distinguish] between*), *learn, know, notice, observe, find out, discover, see plainly, be aware, observe, understand, be able to see, have intelligence, be a connoisseur*.

**intemperantia, -ae** [*intemperant-* + *ia*], F., *want of moderation, extravagance, excess*.

**intendō, -tendere, -tendī, -tentus** [*in-tendo*], 3. v. a. and n., *stretch, strain, direct, aim* (both active and neuter): *arcum (aim)*; *actionem (bring)*; *animum (have in mind, direct one's thoughts)*.

**intentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [*in-tento*], 1. v. a., *strain, brandish*.

**inter** [*in* + *ter*; cf. *alter*], adv. in comp., and prep. with acc., *between, among*: *inter falcarios (in the street of)*; *constat inter omnis (by all)*; *inter latera (about)*. — Of time, *within, for*: *inter decem annos, within ten years, for the last ten years*. — Often in a reciprocal sense: *inter se, among themselves, with, to,*

*from, at, etc., each other*; *diversi inter se (different)*; *confligunt inter se (against each other)*.

**Interamna, -ae** [*inter-amnis* (or stem akin)], F., a town in Umbria ninety miles from Rome (*Terni*).

**Interamnās, -ātis** [*Interamna* + *tis*], adj., *of Interamna*.

**intercēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessūrus** [*inter-cedo*], 3. v. n., *come between, go between, lie between, intervene, exist between, occur between, be, pass* (of time). — Esp. of the tribunes, *veto, stay proceedings*.

**intercessiō, -ōnis** [*inter-cessio*; cf. *intercedo*], F., *a veto* (cf. *intercedo*).

**intercessor, -ōris** [*inter-cessor*], M., (*one who comes between*), *a surety*. — Esp., *a vetoing tribune* (cf. *intercedo*).

**interclūdō, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsus** [*inter-claudio*], 3. v. a., *cut off, shut off, block (roads), put a stop to*.

**interdum** [*inter dum* (orig. acc.)], adv., *for a time, sometimes*.

**intereā** [*inter ea* (prob. abl.)], adv., *meanwhile, in the mean time, meantime*.

**intereō, -īre, -iī, -itūrus** [*inter-eo* (*go into pieces?* cf. *interficio*)], irr. v. n., *perish, die, be killed, be destroyed*.

**interfātiō, -ōnis** [*inter-†fatio* (*fa-* + *tio*)], F., *an interruption*.

**interfector, -ōris** [*inter-factor*; cf. *interficio*], M., *a slayer, a murderer*.

**interficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus** [*inter-facio*], 3. v. a., (*cut to pieces*; cf. *intereo*), *slay, kill, put to death, destroy*.

**intericiō**, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [inter-iacio], 3. v. a., *throw in* (between). — Pass., *lie between*, *intervene*: **tempore interiecto**, *after an interval*.

**interim** [perh. loc. of †interus (cf. inter, interior), but cf. interea, interibi], adv., *meanwhile*, *in the mean time*.

**interimō**, -imere, -ēmī, -ēemptus [inter-emo], 3. v. a., *kill* (cf. interficio), *slay*, *destroy*, *put to death*. — Less exactly, *overwhelm*.

**interior**, -us [compar. of †interus (in-terus; cf. alter)], adj., *inner*, *interior*, *farther in*, *more inland*. — **intimus** (-tumus), -a, -um [in + timus], superl., *inmost*, *most secret*. — Masc. as subst., *an intimate friend*.

**interitus**, -ūs [inter-itus; cf. intereo], M., *death*, *murder* (changing the point of view), *destruction*, *overthrow*.

**intermittō**, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [inter-mitto], 3. v. n., (*let go between*), *leave off*, *discontinue*, *stop*, *cease*.

**intermortuus**, -a, -um [inter-mortuus], adj., *faint*, *half dead*, *lifeless*, *still-born*.

**internecīnus**, see **internecivus**.

**interneciō**, -ōnis [inter-†necio, same root as neco], F., *extermination*, *annihilation*.

**internecīvus** (-cīnus), -a, -um [inter-†necivus], adj., *utterly destructive*: **bellum** (*of extermination*). — Also, **internicīvus**.

**interpellō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [inter-†pello; cf. appello, -āre], 1. v. a., *interrupt*, *interfere with*.

**interpōnō**, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus [inter-pono], 3. v. a., *place in between* (lit. and fig.), *interpose*, *introduce*, *allege* (an excuse to break off something), *thrust in*, *force in*, *put in*: **diebus interpositis**, *after an interval*, etc.; **se** (*act as go-between*).

**interpres**, -pretis [inter-†pres (akin to pretium?)], C., *a middleman*, *a mediator*, *an interpreter*, *an agent* (for bribery).

**interrogō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [inter-rogo], 1. v. a., (*ask at intervals*), *question*, *interrogate*, *ask*, *put questions*.

**intersum**, -esse, -fuī, -futūrus [inter-sum], irr. v. n., *be between*, *be among*, *be in*, *be engaged in*, *be present*: **nox interest**, *there is an interval of a night*; **rei** (*be engaged in*, *take part in*). — Esp. in third person, *it is of importance*, *it interests*, *it concerns*: **nihil interest**, *there is no difference*; also, *it makes no difference*, *it is of no importance*; **hoc interest**, *there is this difference*; **quid mea interest?** *what is for my interest?* **quid interest?** *what is the difference?* **non magni interest**, *it does not make much difference*; **magni meā interest**, *it is of great importance to me*.

**intervāllum**, -ī [inter-vallus, distance between stakes in a rampart], N., *distance* (between two things), *distance apart*, *interval* (of space or time), *space*, *time*: **longo intervallo**, *after a long interval*, *after a considerable time*.

**interventus**, -ūs [inter-†ventus; cf. eventus and intervenio], M., *a*

*coming* (to interrupt something),  
*a coming in, an intervention.*

intervīsō, -ere, no perf., no p.p.  
[inter-viso], 3. v. a., *visit at inter-*  
*vals.*

intestīnus, -a, -um [?, perh. in-  
tus + tinus], adj., *internal, intes-*  
*tine: pernicies* (i.e. *within the*  
*vitals of the state*).

intimus, see interior.

intolerābilis, -e [<sup>1</sup>in-tolerabilis],  
adj., *intolerable, unendurable, not*  
*to be borne.*

intolerandus, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-tol-  
erandus], adj., *not to be borne, un-*  
*endurable.*

intrā [instr. (?) of tinterus; cf.  
inter and extra], adv., and prep.  
with acc., *into, within, inside.*

intrōdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -duc-  
tus [intro-duco], 3. v. a., *lead in,*  
*bring in, march in* (troops), *intro-*  
*duce.*

introitus, -ūs [intro-itus], M.,  
*an entrance, an approach* (means  
of entrance), *a way of entrance:*  
Ponti (*mouth, i.e. the straits*). —  
Fig., *a door* (as a way of entrance),  
*an opening.*

intueor, -tuērī, -tuitus (-tūtus)  
[in-tueor], 2. v. dep., *gaze upon,*  
*gaze at, cast one's eyes upon, look*  
*upon, behold, look at, contemplate,*  
*study.*

intus [in + tus (an abl. ending;  
cf. divinitus)], adv., *within.*

inultus, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-ultus], adj.,  
*unavenged, unpunished.*

inūrō, -ūrere, -ussī, -ustus [in-  
uro], 3. v. a., *burn in, brand.* —  
Fig., *fix indelibly.*

inūsitātus, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-usitatus],  
adj., *unwonted, unaccustomed, un-*  
*usual.*

inūtilis, -e [<sup>1</sup>in-utilis], adj., *of*  
*no use, unserviceable.* — In a preg-  
nant sense, *unfavorable* (positively  
disadvantageous), *prejudicial.*

invādō, -vādere, -vāsī, -vāsūrus  
[in-vado], 3. v. n., *rush in, attack,*  
*assail, make an attack, make a rush,*  
*make a charge.*

invehō, -vehere, -vēxī, -vectus  
[in-veho], 3. v. a., *carry in, carry*  
*against.* — Pass. as dep., *be borne,*  
*ride, sail in, assail* (ride against),  
*inveigh.*

inveniō, -venīre, -vēnī, -ventus  
[in-venio], 4. v. a., *find* (come upon;  
cf. reperio, *find by search*), *learn,*  
*discover, meet with, invent, change*  
*to have, originate.*

inventor, -ōris [in-tventor; cf.  
invenio], M., *a discoverer, an in-*  
*ventor, an originator.*

investigō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in-  
vestigo], 1. v. a. and n., *trace out,*  
*investigate.*

inveterāscō, -āscere, -āvī, -ātū-  
rus [in-veterasco], 3. v. n., *grow*  
*old, become established, become fas-*  
*tened in or on, become rooted, be-*  
*come deeply seated or ingrained.*

invictus, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-victus],  
adj., *unconquered.* — Also, *uncon-*  
*querable, invincible.*

invidēō, -vidēre, -vidī, -vīsus [in-  
video; cf. invidus], 2. v. n. and a.,  
*envy, be jealous of, grudge, be envious.*

invidia, -ae [invidi- + ia], f.,  
*envy, odium, jealousy, hatred, un-*  
*popularity.*

**invidiōsē** [old abl. of **invidiosus**], adv., *in a manner to excite odium*.

**invidiōsus**, -a, -um [**invidia** + **osus**], adj., *causing odium* : **mihi est invidiosum** (*it is a ground of odium*).

**invidus**, -a, -um [**in-** + **vidus** (**VID** + **us**, whence **video**)], adj., *envious, jealous, ill-disposed, hostile, grudging*.

**invigilō**, -āre, -āvī, no p.p. [**in-** + **vigilo**], I. v. n., (*lie awake for*), *watch over, care for*.

**inviolātus**, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>**in-** + **violatus**], adj., *inviolated, unharmed, uninjured*. — Also (cf. **invictus**), *inviolable* : **inviolata amicitia**, *without violating friendship*.

**invīsus**, -a, -um [p.p. of **invideo**], as adj., *hateful, odious, displeasing*.

**invītō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [?], I. v. a., *invite*.

**invītus**, -a, -um [?], adj., *unwilling*. — Often rendered as adv., *against one's will, unwillingly*.

**iocor**, -ārī, -ātus [**iocō**], I. v. dep., *joke, jest, say in jest*.

**iocōsus**, -a, -um [**iocō** + **osus**], adj., *jocose, humorous, facetious, sportive*.

**ipse**, -a, -um [**is-** + **potis**(?)], intens. pron., *self, very, himself*, etc. (as opp. to some one else; cf. **sui**, reflex. referring to the subject), *he*, etc. (emph.), *he himself*, etc. : **tu ipse**, *you yourself*; **ipsius virtus** (*his own*, etc.); **id ipsum**, *that very thing*; **ad ipsum fornīcem** (*just at*, etc.); **illis ipsis diebus**, *just at that very time*; **in his ipsis**, *even in*

*these*; **Kalendis ipsis** (*just at*, etc.); **ante ipsum sacrarium** (*just exactly before*, etc.).

**īra**, -ae [?], F., *anger, wrath, resentment, rage*.

**īrācundia**, -ae [**iracundō** + **ia**], F., *wrath* (as a permanent quality; cf. **ira**, a temporary feeling), *irascibility, anger*.

**īrācundus**, -a, -um [**ira** + **cundus**], adj., *of a violent temper, passionate, irascible, wrathful, resentful, embittered*.

**īrāscor**, **īrāscī**, **īrātus** [**īrā** + **sco**], 3. v. dep., *get angry, be angry*. — **īrātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *angry, in anger*.

**irr-**, see **inr**.

**is**, **ea**, **id** [pron. I], dem. pron., *this* (less emph. than **hic**), *that* (unemph.), *these, those*, etc., *the, a, he, she, it, such, one, the man* : **id quod**, *which* (omitting the demonstrative); **atque is**, *and that too*; **in eo**, *in that matter*; **ex eo genere qui** (*of the kind*, etc.); **vacuus ab eis qui defenderent** (*of men to*, etc.); **vos qui . . . ei**, *you who . . . you*; **neque enim is es**, etc. (*such a man*, etc.); **pro eo ac mereor** (*in proportion to what*, etc.); **is constitutus ex marmore** (*his statue*), etc.; **id aetatis filii** (*of that age*, etc.). — **eō**, neut. abl., *the* (old Eng. instrumental), *so much, on that account, therefore* : **eo magis**, *all the more*; **eo atrocior**, *so much the more cruel*. — See also **eiusmodi**.

**iste**, -a, -ud [**is-** + **te** (cf. **tum**, **tantus**, etc.)], dem. pron., *that, these, those*, etc. — Esp. associated with the

second person, with adversaries and opponents, *that (you speak of), he (your client), those men (my opponents), that (of yours), that (by you).*

**istic** [isti-ce; cf. hic], adv., *there* (where you are, or the like; cf. iste).

**ita** [pron. I + ta (instr. (?) of TA)], adv., *so, in such a way, under such circumstances, in this way, thus, as follows*; often with limiting force, *so (only): ut . . . ita, ita . . . ut, in proportion as, as; ita dictitat (this).*

**Italia**, -ae [†Italō- (reduced) + ia (fem. of -ius)], F., *Italy*.

**Italicus**, -a, -um [Italō- + cus], adj., *Italian: bellum (the Italic or Social war, B.C. 90).*

**itaque** [ita que], adv., *and so, accordingly, therefore.*

**item** [I-tem (acc. ?; cf. idem)], adv., *in like manner, so also, in the same way, also, likewise.*

**iter**, itineris [stem fr. I (go) + unc. term.], N., *a road, a march, a way, a route, a course, a journey; ex itinere, on the road, on the march, en route; iter facere, march, advance, proceed, travel.*

**iterum** [pron. I + terus; cf. alter], adv., *a second time, again: semel atque iterum, iterum et saepius, again and again.*

**iubeō**, iubēre, iussī, iussus [prob. ius-habeo; cf. praebeo], 2. v. a., *order, command, bid.*

**iūcunditās**, -ātis [iucundō- + tas], F., *pleasantness, pleasure, charm.*

**iūcundus**, -a, -um [?, perh. for iuicundus, akin to iuvo], adj., *pleasant, agreeable.*

**iūdex**, -icis [ius-†dex (DIC as stem)], M. and F., *a judge, an arbiter.* — Esp. in Roman jurisprudence, *a jurymen* (half judge and half jurymen, who decided Roman law cases), *a judge: iudices, gentlemen* (i.e. of the jury).

**iūdicīālis**, -e [iudiciō- + alis], adj., *judicial, of courts.*

**iūdicium**, -ī [iudic- + ium], N., *a judgment (judicial), a trial, a verdict, a prosecution.* — As each trial made a court, *a court, a panel of jurors, a bench of judges, the administration of justice, the judiciary, the judicial power.* — Also, *an expression of opinion* (generally official), *an opinion, a judgment, a decision.*

**iūdicō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [iudic-], I. v. a., *formally decide, decide, judge, be a juror, adjudge, think, consider, hold an opinion: subtiliter (be a connoisseur); de ingeniis (criticise, estimate); magna in hoc vis iudicatur (is held to be, etc.).*

**iugulō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [iugulō-], I. v. a., *cut the throat of, murder, assassinate, strangle (fig.), put to death.*

**iugulum**, -ī [iugō- + lum], N., *(a little yoke, the collar-bones), the throat, the neck.*

**Iugurtha**, -ae [?], M., *a king of Numidia, who was defeated and captured by Marius.*

**Iūlius**, -ī [?], M., *a Roman gentile name.* — Esp., *L. Julius Caesar, censor B.C. 89. See Caesar.*

**iungō**, iungere, iūnxī, iūctus [IUG], 3. v. a., *join, unite, attach, attach together*. — In pass. or with reflex., *unite with, attach one's self*.

**Iūniānus**, -a, -um [iuniō- + anus], adj., *of Junius*: consilium (a jury of which one *Junius* was presiding praetor, and which had notoriously been bribed).

**Iūnius**, -a, -um [?, perh. akin to iuvenis], adj., *of June*.

**Iuppiter** (Iūp-), Iovis [Iovis-Pater], M., the god of the visible heavens and the atmosphere, who was regarded as the supreme divinity of the Romans, *Jupiter, Jove*. — Identified with the Greek *Zeus*, hence with the adjective *Olympius*.

**iūrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [iur- (stem of ius)], 1. v. n., *swear, take an oath*. — **iūrātus**, -a, -um, p.p. in active sense, *sworn, on oath*.

**iūs**, iūris [for †iavus, YU (akin to IUG) + us], N., *justice, right, rights* (collectively), *rights over* (anything), *claims, law*: communia iura, *common rights of man*; hoc iuris constituere, *establish this as*

*law*; iure, *with right, justly*; praecipuo iure, *with special justice*; suo iure, *with perfect right*; optimo iure, *with perfect justice*; iure consultus, see consultus.

**iūsiūrandum**, iūrisiūrandī [see ius and iuro], N., *an oath*.

**iussū** [abl. of †iussus], used as adv., *by order*: meo iussu, *by my orders*.

**iūstē** [old abl. of iustus], adv., *justly*.

**iūstitia**, -ae [iusto- + tia], F., *justice* (just behavior), *sense of justice*.

**iūstus**, -a, -um [ius + tus], adj., *just, lawful, reasonable*. — Also, *complete, perfect, regular*: omnia iusta solvere (*all due rites*).

**iuvenis**, -e [?], adj., *young*. — Masc. as subst., *a young man* (not over 45), *a youth*.

**iuventūs**, -ūtis [iuven- (orig. stem of iuvenis) + tus], F., *youth*. — Concretely, *the youth, young men, the young*.

**iuvō**, iuvāre, iūvī, iūtus [?], 1. v. a., *help, aid, assist*.

## K

**Kal.**, abbreviation for **Kalendae** and its cases (which see).

**Kalendae** (Cal-), -ārum [F. plur. of †calendus, p. of verb akin to calo], F. plur., *the Calends* (the first day of the Roman month, when, as it would seem, the times of the moon were *announced* to the

assembled people): pridie Kalendas Ianuarias (i.e. December 31).

**Karthāginiēnsis** (Car-), -e [Karthagin- + ensis], adj., *Carthaginian*. — Masc. plur. as subst., *the Carthaginians*.

**Karthāgō** (Car-), -inis [Punic, *new city*], F., *Carthage*.



## L

L., abbreviation for **Lucius**.

**L** (Ɑ) [a corrupt form of the Greek letter ψ (prop. χ), originally used for 50, and retained in the later notation], a sign for *fifty*.

**labefaciō**, -facere, -fēcī, -factus [unc. stem (akin to labor) -facio], 3. v. a., *shake, cause to totter*.

**labefactō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [labe- (cf. labefacio) -facto], 1. v. a., *shake, cause to totter, weaken, undermine, overthrow, shatter, annul, invalidate, disturb*.

**lābēs**, -is [lab (in lābor) + es], F., *a fall, ruin, a plague* (fig.), *a pest*. — Also, *a disgrace, a shame*.

**Labiēnus**, -ī [?, perh. labia (*lips*) + enus], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *T. Atius Labienus*, a violent partisan of Cæsar, a *legatus*, under him in Gaul, but afterwards in the civil war on the side of Pompey.

**labō**, -āre, -āvī, no p.p. [?, akin to labor], 1. v. n., *totter, waver, give way*.

**lābor**, lābī, lāpsus [?, akin to labo], 3. v. dep., *slide, fall, slip, err, be imprudent*.

**labor**, -ōris [RABH + or (for os)], M., *toil, exertion* (in its disagreeable aspect), *labor* (as painful), *trouble*.

**labōriōsus**, -a, -um [labor- + osus], adj., *toilsome, laborious*.

**labōrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [labor-], 1. v. n., *toil, exert one's self*. — Also, *suffer, labor, be hard pressed, be in trouble, trouble one's self, care*.

— With neut. pron., *labor about, attend to, busy one's self with*.

**lacerō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [lacerō-], 1. v. a., *mangle, lacerate, tear*.

**laccessō**, -cessere, -cessīvī (-iī), -cessītus [stem akin to lacio + unc. term.], 3. v. a., *irritate, provoke*. — Esp., *attack, harass, assail, skirmish with*.

**lacrima**, -ae [†dakru- (cf. δάκρυ) + ma], F., *a tear*.

**lacrimō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [lacrima], 1. v. n. and a., *weep, weep for*.

**lacteō**, -ēre, no perf., no p.p. [lact-], 2. v. n., *suck*. — Esp., *lactēns*, -entis, p., *sucking, nursing, a suckling, a nursling*.

**lacus**, -ūs [?, cf. lacer, lacuna], M., *a reservoir, a lake*.

**Laeca**, -ae [?], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *M. Laeca*, a partisan of Catiline.

**laedō**, laedere, laesī, laesus [perh. for lavidō, I.U (increased) + do (cf. tendo)], 3. v. a., *wound, injure*. — Fig., esp., *break* (one's word, etc.), *violate, hurt, disparage, thwart, injure*.

**Laelius**, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp.: 1. *C. Laelius*, the friend of the younger Africanus; 2. *D. Laelius*, an adherent of Pompey.

**Laenius**, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *M. Laenius Flaccus*, a knight of Brundisium, a friend of Cicero, one of his supporters, in his

**laetitia**, -ae [laetō- + tia], F., *joy, gladness* (cf. *laetus*).

**laetor**, -ārī, -ātus [laetō-], 1. v. dep., *rejoice* (cf. *laetus*), *be glad, take delight*: illud laetandum est, *this is a cause of rejoicing*.

**laetus**, -a, -um [unc. root (perh. akin to *glad*) + tus], adj., *joyful* (of the inner feeling), *rejoicing*: me domus laetissima accepit (*with the greatest joy*).

**lāmentātiō**, -ōnis [lamentā- + tio], F., *lamentation*.

**lāmentor**, -ārī, -ātus [lamento-], 1. v. dep., *lament, bewail*.

**lāmentum**, -ī [?, perh. LU + mentum; cf. *laedo*], N., *a lamentation*.

**lāmina**, -ae [?, perh. LU + mina], F., *a scale* (of metal), *a plate* (esp. heated, used for torture).

**languidus**, -a, -um [†languō- (whence *languēo*) + dus], adj., *spiritless, listless, languid, stupid, sleepy, dozy*: languidior, *less active*.

**lanista**, -ae [?], M., *a trainer* (of gladiators).

**Lānuvīnus**, -a, -um [Lanuviō- + inus], adj., *of Lanuvium*. — Masc. plur. as subst., *the people of Lanuvium*.

**Lānuvium**, -ī [?], N., *a town of Latium, twenty miles from Rome on the Appian Way, famous for its worship of Juno Sospita*.

**lapidātiō**, -ōnis [lapidā- + tio], F., *a stoning, throwing stones*.

**lapis**, -idis [?], M., *a stone*.

**laqueus**, -ī [LAC (in *lacio*) + eus (? -AYAS)], M., *a slip-noose, a snare*. — Fig., *the meshes* (of the law, etc.).

**Lār**, Lāris [?], M., *a household divinity*: Lar familiaris, *household gods* (as a symbol of home), *home, hearth and home*.

**largē** [old abl. of *largus*], adv., *copiously, generously, lavishly*.

**largior**, -īrī, -ītus [largō-], 4. v. dep., *give lavishly, bestow upon, supply with, lavish upon, grant*. — Also, *give bribes, give presents*.

**largītiō**, -ōnis [largī- (stem of *largior*) + tio], F., *lavish giving, bribery*.

**largītor**, -ōris [largī- + tor], M., *a lavish giver, a briber, a spend-thrift*.

**lātē** [old abl. of *latus*], adv., *widely, broadly*: longe lateque, *far and wide*.

**latebra**, -ae [latē- + bra], F., *a hiding-place*.

**lateō**, latēre, latuī, no p.p. [?], 2. v. n., *lie concealed, lurk, be concealed, pass unnoticed, lie hid, work secretly*.

**Latiāris** (-ālis), -e [Latiō- + aris], adj., *of Latium*: Iupiter Latiaris (the Jupiter worshipped on the Alban Mount as the tutelar divinity of the old Latin union).

**Latīniēnsis**, -e [Latinō- (?) + ensis], adj., *of Latium, Latin*. — Esp. as Roman proper name, Q. Caelius Latiniensis, *a tribune of the people*.

**Latīnus**, -a, -um [Latiō- + inus], adj., *Latin*.

**Latium**, -ī [prob. latō- + ium (neut. of -ius), the *flat land*?], the country between the Apennines, the Tiber, and the Tuscan Sea, now *the Campagna*.

**lātor**, -ōris [(t)la- + tor], M., *a bearer, a proposer* (of a law; cf. fero).

**latrō**, -ōnis [prob. stem borrowed fr. Greek + o], M., *a mercenary* (?), *a robber, a marauder*.

**latrōcinium**, -ī [†latrocinō- + ium; cf. ratiocinor], N., *freebooting, robbery, brigandage, marauding, a band of marauders, a marauding expedition* (opposed to bellum, q. v.).

**latrōcinor**, -ārī, -ātus [†latrocinō-; cf. latrocinium], I. v. dep., *be a freebooter, act as a marauder*: latrocinans, *as a marauder*.

**lātus**, -a, -um [prob. for †platus; cf. πλατύς], adj., *broad, wide, extensive*.

**latus**, lateris [prob. latō- + rus (reduced)], N., *the side* (of the body). — Also, generally, *a side, a flank, an end* (of a hill).

**lātus**, -a, -um [for †latus, TLA (cf. tollo, tuli) + tus], p.p. of fero.

**laudātiō**, -ōnis [laudā- + tio], F., *a eulogy, a funeral oration*.

**laudātor**, -ōris [laudā- + tor], M., *a eulogizer, an extoller*.

**laudō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [laud-], I. v. a., *praise, commend, approve, eulogize, applaud*.

**laureātus**, -a, -um [laurea- + tus; cf. robustus], adj., *laurelled, crowned with laurel*.

**laus**, laudis [?], F., *praise, credit, renown, reputation, glory, merit* (thing deserving praise), *excellence*: in hac laude industriae (*in gaining this credit by, etc.*); fructum istum laudis, *the gaining of that credit*.

**lautumiae** (lāto-, lātu-), -ārum [λατομία], F. plur., *a stone-quarry*.

**lectīcula**, -ae [lectica- + ula (fem. of -ulus), F., *a small litter, a sedan chair*.

**lēctiūncula**, -ae [lection- + cula (fem. of -culus)], F., *a short reading, desultory reading*.

**lectulus**, -ī [lectō- + lus], M., *a couch, a sofa, a bed*.

**lectus**, -ī [?], M., *a bed, a couch*.

**lēctus**, -a, -um, p.p. of lego.

**lēgātiō**, -ōnis [legā- + tio], F., (*a sending or commission*), *an embassy* (message of ambassadors), *the office of legatus*: qua in legatione, *in which office*; ius legationis, *the rights of ambassadors*.

**lēgātus**, -ī [prop. p.p. of lēgo], M., *an ambassador*. — Also, *a lieutenant, a legatus*. To a Roman commander were assigned (legare) one or more subordinate officers capable of taking command in his absence or engaging in independent operations under his general direction. These were the *legati*, and with the quæstor composed a kind of staff.

**legiō**, -ōnis [LEG + io], F., (*a levy*); hence, *a legion* (originally the whole levy, later the unit of army organization, numbering from 3000 to 6000 men, divided into ten cohorts).

**lēgitimus**, -a, -um [leg- (as if legi) + timus], adj., *lawful, legal, of law, according to law, at law*.

**lēgō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†lega-; cf. collega], I. v. a., *despatch, commission, commission as legatus, choose as legatus, assign (as legatus)*.

**legō**, *legere*, *lēgī*, *lēctus* [cf. λέγω], 3. v. a. and n., *choose, collect, pick out*. — Hence, *read, read of*. — *lēctus*, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *choice, esteemed, superior*.

**lēniō**, -īre, -īvī (-īī), -ītus [leni-], 4. v. a., *soothe, mitigate*.

**lēnis**, -e [?], adj., *gentle, lenient, mild*.

**lēnitās**, -ātis [leni- + tas], F., *gentleness, leniency*.

**lēniter** [leni- + ter], adv., *gently*.

**lēnō**, -ōnis [?, leni- + o], M., *a pander, a pimp, a go-between*.

**lēnōcinium**, -ī [†lenocinō- (cf. lenocinor) + ium], N., *pandering*.

**lentē** [old abl. of lentus], adv., *slowly*.

**Lentulus**, -ī [lentō- + lus], M., a Roman family name. — Esp.: 1. *Cn. Cornelius Lentulus Clodianus*, consul B.C. 72; 2. *P. Cornelius Lentulus Sura*, consul B.C. 71, one of the Catilinarian conspirators; 3. *L. Lentulus*, an unknown praetor; 4. *P. Cornelius Lentulus Spinther*, consul B.C. 57, a supporter of Cicero; 5. The son of No. 4, of the same name.

**lentus**, -a, -um [len (cf. lenis) + tus], adj., *flexible*. — Also, *slow*.

**lepidus**, -a, -um [†lepō- (cf. lepor) + dus], M., *graceful*. — As a Roman family name. — Esp.: 1. *M'. Aemilius Lepidus*, consul B.C. 66; 2. *M. Aemilius Lepidus*, consul B.C. 78, killed in a quarrel with his colleague, Q. Catulus; 3. Son of the preceding, of the same name, the famous triumvir

whose house was robbed by the partisans of Clodius.

**lepor** (-os), -ōris [unc. root + ōr; cf. honor], M., *attractiveness, charm; pleasantry, wit, humor*.

**levis**, -e [for †leghvis, LAGH + us (with inserted i; cf. brevis), cf. ελαχύς, Eng. *light*], adj., *light, slight, trivial, unimportant, of no weight*. — Also (cf. gravis), *inconstant, fickle, wanting in character, worthless, unprincipled*.

**levitās**, -ātis [levi- + tas], F., *lightness*. — Also (cf. levis), *inconstancy, fickleness, want of principle, unsteadiness*.

**leviter** [levi- + ter], adv., *lightly, slightly*: ut levissime dicam, *to say the least*.

**levō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [levi- (as if levō-)], 1. v. a., *lighten*. — Hence, *free from a burden, relieve, alleviate, lessen*: annonam (*relieve the market, lessen the price of grain*).

**lēx**, lēgis [LEG (in lego)], F., *a statute, a law, a condition*.

**libellus**, -ī [librō- + lus], M., *a little book, a list, a paper*.

**libēns** (lub-), see libet.

**libenter** [libent- + ter], adv., *willingly, gladly, with pleasure*. — With verb, *be glad to*, etc.: libentissime audire, *most like to hear*.

**liber**, librī [?], M., *bark* (of a tree). — Hence, *a book*.

<sup>1</sup> **liber**, -era, -erum [†libō- (whence libet) + rus (reduced)], adj., *free* (of persons and things), *unrestricted, undisturbed, unincumbered, independent*.

<sup>2</sup> **Liber**, -erī [same word as <sup>1</sup> liber, connection uncertain], M., an Italian deity of agriculture. — Hence identified with *Bacchus*.

**Libera**, -ae [fem. of preceding word], F., an Italian goddess identified with *Proserpine* (cf. Κόρη).

**liberālis**, -e [<sup>1</sup> liber- + alis], adj., of a freeman, generous, liberal, noble (studia).

**liberālitās**, -ātis [liberali- + tas], F., generosity.

**liberāliter** [liberali- + ter], adv., generously, kindly (respondit).

**liberātiō**, -ōnis [liberā- + tio], F., a setting free, a freeing, acquittal.

**liberātor**, -ōris [liberā- + tor], M., a deliverer, a liberator.

**liberē** [old abl. of liber], adv., freely, without restraint, with freedom.

**liberī**, -ōrum [prob. masc. plur. of liber, the free members of the household], M. plur., children. — Sometimes even of one.

**liberō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [liberō-], I. v. a., free, set free, relieve (from some bond), absolve, acquit: liberatur Milo non profectus esse (is acquitted of having, etc.).

**libertās**, -ātis [liberō- (reduced) + tas], F., liberty, freedom, independence. — Hence, *Liberty* (personified and worshipped as a divinity).

**libertīnus**, -ī [libertō- + inus], M., a freedman (as a member of a class; cf. libertus). Also as adj.

**libertus**, -ī [liberō- (reduced) + tus], M., a freedman (in reference to his former master; cf. libertinus).

**libet** (lub-), -ēre, -uit (libitum est) [?, cf. liber], 2. v. impers., it pleases, one desires, one is pleased to. — **libēns**, -entis, p. as adj., glad, pleased, gladly, with pleasure, with good will.

**libīdinōsē** (lub-) [old abl. of libidinosus], adv., arbitrarily, lawlessly, licentious.

**libīdinōsus** (lub-), -a, -um [libīdin- + osus], adj., arbitrary, lawless, licentious.

**libīdō** (lub-), -inis [akin to libet; cf. cupido], F., lawlessness, licentiousness, caprice, lust, desire, lawless fancy, arbitrary conduct, wantonness.

**librārium**, -ī [libro- + arium] (neut. of librārius), N., a bookcase.

**licentia**, -ae [licent- + ia], F., license, lawlessness.

**licet**, licēre, licuit (licitum est) [†licō-; cf. delicus, reliquus], 2. v. impers., it is lawful, it is allowed, one may, one is allowed, one is permitted. — licet, although, though.

**Licinius**, -ī [licinō- + ius], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp.: 1. *A. Licinius Archias*, the poet defended by Cicero; 2. *Licinius*, an obscure restaurant-keeper. See *Lucullus*.

**lictor**, -ōris [?, perh. LAC + tor], M., a lictor (the attendant of the higher Roman magistrates).

**Ligārius**, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Q. Ligarius*, an officer in Pompey's army in Africa, defended by Cicero before Cæsar.

**lignum**, -ī [?], N., wood, a log.

**līmen**, -inis [akin to *limus*, *obliquus*], N., (*a crosspiece*), *a threshold*, *a lintel*: *omnis aditus et limen*, *all approach and entrance*.

**lingua**, -ae [?], F., *a tongue*. — Hence, *a language*.

**linter** (*lunt-*), -tris [?], F. (and M.), *a skiff*.

**līnum**, -ī [prob. borrh. fr. Gr. *λίνον*], N., *flax*. — Hence, *a thread*.

**liquefaciō**, -facere, -fēcī, -factus [lique- (stem akin to *liqueo*) -facio], 3. v. a., *liquefy*, *melt*.

**liquidō** [abl. of *liquidus*], as adv., *clearly*, *plainly*, *with truth*, *with a clear conscience*.

**līs**, *lītis* [for †*stlis*, STLA + *tis* (reduced)?; cf. *locus* and Eng. *strife*], F., *a suit at law*, *a law-suit*. — Also, *the amount in dispute*, *damages*.

**littera** (*lītera*), -ae [?, akin to *lino*], F., *a letter* (of the alphabet). — Plur., *letters*, *writing*, *an alphabet*, *a letter* (an epistle), *literature*, *a document*.

**litterātus** (*līt-*), -a, -um [litera- + *tus*], adj., *educated*, *cultivated*.

**litūra**, -ae [†*litu-* (li in *lino* + *tu*) + *ra*], F., *an erasure*.

**lītus**, -oris [?], N., *a shore*, *a beach*.

**locō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [locō-], 1. v. a., *place*, *station*. — Hence, *let*, *make a contract*, *contract for*.

**Locrēnsis**, -e [Locri- + *ensis*], adj., *of Locri* (a Greek city of Italy near Rhegium). — Masc. plur. as subst., *the people of Locri*, *Locrians*.

**locuplēs**, -plētis [?, loco- + *ples* (ple + *tus*, reduced)], adj., (*with full coffers*?), *rich*, *wealthy*, *responsible*.

**locuplētō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [locuplet-], 1. v. a., *enrich*.

**locus**, -ī [for †*stlocus*, STLA + *cus*], M. (sing.), N. (generally plur.), *a place*, *a spot*, *a position*, *a region* (esp. in plur.), *a point*, *the ground* (in military language), *space*, *extent* (of space), *room*, *a passage*. — Fig., *position*, *a station*, *rank*, *a point*, *place* (*light*, *position*, *character*), *an opportunity*, *a chance*, *condition*, *state of things*, *an occasion*, *point* (in argument).

**longē** [old abl. of *longus*], adv., *far*, *too far*, *absent*, *far away*, *distant*.

**longinquitās**, -ātis [longinquō- + *tas*], F., *distance*.

**longinquus**, -a, -um [case-form of *longus* (perh. loc.) + *cus*], adj., *long* (of time and space), *distant*, *long-continued*.

**longiusculus**, -a, -um [longior- + *culus*], adj., *rather long*, *a little longer*.

**longus**, -a, -um [?], adj., *long* (of space and time), *far*, *distant*: *longum est commemorare* (*it is too long to*, etc., *it would take too long to*, etc.); *ne longum sit*, *not to be too long*.

**loquor**, loquī, locūtus [?], 3. v. dep., *speak*, *talk*, *converse*, *express one's self*, *say* (with neuter pron.): *auctoritas loquentium* (*in words*).

**lubet**, see *libet*.

**lubīdō**, see *libido*.

**Luccēius**, -ī [?], M., an Italian gentile name. — Esp., *Q. Lucceius*, a banker at Rhegium.

**lūceō**, lūcēre, lūxī, no. p.p. [luc- (stem of *lux*)], 2. v. n., *shine*, *beam*.

— Fig., *be clear, be obvious, be conspicuous*.

**Lucius**, -ī [luc- (in lux) + ius], M., a Roman prænomen.

**luctuōsus**, -a, -um [luctu- + osus], adj., *full of grief, sorrowful, distressing*.

**luctus**, -ūs [lug- + tus], M., *grief, sorrow, mourning*.

**lūculentus**, -a, -um [lucu- (old form of lux) + lentus], adj., *full of light, bright: caminus (brightly burning)*.

**Lūcullus**, -ī [?], M., a Roman family name.—Esp.: 1. *L. Licinius Lucullus*, the able general of the third Mithridatic war; 2. *M. Licinius Lucullus*, brother of the preceding. The whole family was rich and cultivated.

**lūcus**, -ī [prob. LUC (in lux) + us], M., (*an open grove*, as opposed to the forest), *a grove* (commonly sacred).

**lūdificātiō**, -ōnis [ludificā- + tio], F., *derision, mockery*.

**lūdus**, -ī [?], M., *play, sport*. — Also, *a school, a training-school*. — Plur., *games* (Roman festivals).

**lūgeō**, lūgēre, lūxī, no pp. [†lugō-; cf. λυγρός], 2. v. a. and n., *mourn, bewail, lament*.

**lūmen**, -inis [LUC + men], N., *a light* (also fig.): *ipsa lumina, the brightest lights*.

**lunter**, see *linter*.

**luō**, luere, luī, luitūrus [LU; cf. λύω], 3. v. a., *loose*. — Esp., *pay, suffer* (a penalty), *atone for* (a fault).

**lupa**, -ae [?, cf. λύκος], F., *a she-wolf*. — Also, *a prostitute*.

**lupīnus**, -a, -um [lupō- + inus], adj., *of a wolf, of the wolf* (the nurse of Romulus and Remus).

**lūstrō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [lustrō-], 1. v. a., *purify*. — Hence, *go over* (for purification), *pass over*.

**lūstrum**, -ī [unc. form from LU + trum; cf. monstrum], N., *a slough*. — Hence, *a brothel*. — Hence in plur., *debauchery*.

**lutum**, -ī [LU + tum (neut. of -tus)], N. ("*the wash*"), *mud, mire*.

**lūx**, lūcis [LUC (in luceo) as stem], F., *light, light of the sun, sunlight, open light, daylight: ante lucem, before daybreak*.

**lūxuria**, -ae (also -iēs, -iēī) [†luxurō- (luxu + rus) + ia], F., *luxury, riotous living, fast livers* (cf. iuventus, the youth).

**lūxuriēs**, -ēī, see *luxuria*.

## M

**M.**, abbreviation of **Marcus**.

**M** [corruption of CIO (orig. Φ) through influence of mille], 1000.

**M'**, abbreviation for **Manius**.

**Macedonia**, -ae [Μακεδονία], F., the country originally bounded

by Thessaly and Epirus, Thrace, Pæonia, and Illyria; finally conquered by T. Quinctius Flamininus, B.C. 197.

**Macedonicus**, -a, -um [Μακεδονικός], adj., *Macedonian*.

**māchinātor**, -ōris [machinā- + tor], M., *a contriver, a manager.*

**māchinor**, -ārī, -ātus [machina-], I. v. dep., *contrive, invent, engineer, plot.*

**mactō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [mactō-], I. v. a., *sacrifice, slaughter, punish, pursue* (with punishment).

**macula**, -ae [?], F., *a spot, a stain.*

**maculō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [macula-], I. v. a., *stain, pollute.*

**madefaciō**, -facere, -fēcī, -factus [made- (stem akin to *madeo*) + facio], 3. v. a., *moisten, wet.*

**Maecius**, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Sp. Mæcius* (*Tarpa*), who had charge of the games in Pompey's theatre.

**Maelius** (**Mēlius**), -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Sp. Mælius*, a Roman, killed, B.C. 439, by Servilius Ahala, on the charge of aiming at regal power.

**maereō** (**moer-**), -ēre, no perf., no p.p. [†*maerō*; cf. *maestus*], 2. v. a. and n., *mourn, grieve, be in sorrow, grieve for, mourn for.*

**maeror** (**moe-**), -ōris [maes- (cf. *maestus*) + or], M., *grief, sorrow, sadness.*

**maestitia** (**moes-**), -ae [maestō- + tia], F., *sadness, sorrow.*

**maestus** (**moe-**), -a, -um [MIS? (in *miser*) + tus], p.p. of *maereo* as adj., *sad, sorrowful.*

**magis** [MAG (in *magnus*) + ius (N. compar. suffix)], adv., *more, rather, more than usual, better.* — See also **maxime**.

**magister**, -trī [magis + ter; cf. *alter*], M., *a master, an instructor, a teacher.*

**magistra**, -ae [fem. of preceding], F., *a mistress, a teacher* (female, or conceived as such).

**magistrātus**, -ūs [magistrā- (as if stem of †*magistro*) + tus], M., *a magistracy* (office of a magistrate). — Concretely, *a magistrate* (cf. "the powers that be").

**māgnificē** [old abl. of *māgnificus*], adv., *magnificently, handsomely, finely.*

**māgnificentior**, see *māgnificus*.

**māgnificus**, -a, -um [māgnō-†*ficus* (FAC + us)], adj., *splendid, grand, magnificent.* — Compar., **māgnificentior**, -ius.

**māgnitūdō**, -inis [māgnō- + tudo], F., *greatness, great size, size, extent, stature, great extent, enormity, great amount, importance: animi magnitudo, lofty spirit, nobleness of soul.*

**māgnopere**, see *opus*.

**māgnus**, -a, -um [MAG (*increase*) + nus; cf. *magis*], adj., *great* (in any sense, of size, quantity, or degree), *large, extensive, important, serious, deep* (*ignominia*), *violent* (*minas*), *loud* (*clamor*), *rich* (*fructus*), *powerful* (*subsidiū*): *magni habere, to value highly, make much account of; magni interest, it is of great importance; magnum et sanctum, a great and sacred thing; magnum et amplum cogitare, have great and lofty ideas.* — See also **Magnus**. — **māior**, -ius, compar., in usual sense. — Also,



**māior** (with or without *natu*), *elder, older*. — In plur. as subst., *elders, ancestors*: *pecunia maior, a greater amount of money*. — **maximus**, -a, -um, superl., *largest, very large, greatest, very great, very loud, most important, etc.* — See also **Maximus**.

**Māgnus**, -ī [magnus], M., a Roman name.

**māiestās**, -ātis [maios- (orig. stem of maior) + tas], F., (*superiority*), *majesty, dignity*. — Esp. (for *maiestas deminuta*), *treason*.

**māior**, compar. of **magnus**.

**Māius**, -a, -um [Maia], adj., of *May*.

**male** [old abl. of **malus**], adv., *badly, ill, not well, hardly*: *loqui (abusively)*; *existimare (ill, evil)*.

**maledictum**, -ī [male dictum], N., *an insult (in words), abuse*.

**maleficium**, -ī [malefico- + ium], N., *harm, mischief, a crime, a misdeed*.

**malitia**, -ae [malō- + tia], F., *wickedness, trickery*.

**malitiōsē** [old abl. of *malitiosus*], adv., *by trickery*.

**malleolus**, -ī [malleō- + lus], M., (*a hammer*), *a grenade, a fire-dart*.

**Mallius**, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Mallius Glaucia*, a friend of T. Roscius. — See also **Manlius**.

**mālō**, *mālle*, *māluī*, no p.p. [mage- (for magis) volo], irr. v. a. and n., *wish more, wish rather, prefer, will (etc.) rather, choose rather*.

**malus**, -a, -um [?], adj., *bad (in all senses), ill, wretched*. — **pēior**,

-us, compar. — **pessimus**, -a, -um, superl. — **malum**, -ī, neut. as subst., *mischief, evil, harm, misfortune, trouble*: **malus civis** (*dangerous, pernicious*).

**Mamertinus**, -a, -um [Mamert- + inus, of Mars], adj., *Mamertine* (belonging to a body of mercenary troops who seized the city of Messina). — Masc. plur. as subst., *the Mamertines* (the inhabitants of the city captured by these adventurers).

**manceps**, -ipis [manu-†ceps; cf. princeps], M., *a purchaser*.

**mancus**, -a, -um [?], adj., *maimed, crippled*.

**mandātum**, -ī [neut. p.p. of *mando*], N., *a trust (given to one), instructions (given), a message (given)*.

**mandō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [?, †mandō- (manu-do)], I. v. a., *put into one's hands, entrust, instruct (give instructions to), commit, consign, confer (honores, imperia), order, command*: *ea animis (let sink, etc.)*.

**mānē** [abl. of †manis (?), ma + nis; cf. *matuta, maturus*], adv., *in the morning, early in the morning*.

**manēō**, *manēre*, *mānsī*, *mānsūrus* [unc. stem akin to μένω], 2. v. n., *stay, remain, stay at home, continue, last, persist in, abide by*.

**manicātus**, -a, -um [manica- + tus], adj., *long-sleeved, with sleeves*.

**manifestō** [abl. of **manifestus**], adv., *in the act, red-handed, clearly, obviously*.

**manifestus**, -a, -um [manu- festus (cf. infestus), *caught by laying on the hand?*], adj., *caught*

*in the act, proved by direct evidence* (as opposed to circumstantial evidence), *overt, clear, manifest, audacious, rampant*: *audacia* (*unblushing, as not attempting concealment*).

**Mānilius**, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp.: 1. *C. Manilius*, a tribune of the people, B.C. 66, who proposed the law giving Pompey command in the East; 2. *M'. Manilius*, an eminent legal authority.

**Mānius**, -ī [*mane* (?) + *ius*], M., a Roman prænomen.

**Mānliānus**, -a, -um [*Manliō* + *anus*], adj., *of Manlius*.

**Mānlius**, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp.: 1. *Q. Manlius*, a juror in the case of Verres; 2. *C. Manlius (Mallius)*, one of Catiline's accomplices.

**mānō**, -āre, -āvī, no p.p. [?], 1. v. n., *flow, spread*.

**mānsuētē** [old abl. of *mansuetus*], adv., *mildly, kindly*.

**mānsuētūdō**, -inis [*manu*-*tsuetudo*], F., *mildness, gentleness*.

**mānsuētus**, -a, -um [*manu*-*suetus*], adj., (*wonted to the hand*), *tame, gentle, kind*.

**manubiae**, -ārum [?, akin to *manus*], F. plur., *money derived from booty, booty*.

**manūmittō** (also separate), -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [*manu*-*mitto*], 3. v. a., (*let go from one's hand*), *manumit, free*.

**manus**, -ūs [?], F., *the hand, violence*. — Also (cf. *manipulus*), *a company, a band, a troop*. — Also,

*handwriting*: *in manibus habere, have on hand, have*; *manu factum, wrought by art*. — Cf. also *manumittere*.

**Mārcellus**, -ī [*Marculō* (*Marco* + *lus*) + *lus*], M., (*the little hammer?*), a Roman family name. — Esp.: 1. *M. Claudius Marcellus*, the conqueror of Syracuse, B.C. 212; 2. *M. Claudius Marcellus*, an unworthy member of the same great family; 3. *M. Claudius Marcellus*, consul B.C. 51, defended by Cicero before Cæsar; 4. *C. Claudius Marcellus*, consul B.C. 50, cousin of the preceding.

**Mārcius (Mārtius ?)**, -ī [?, *Mart* + *ius* ?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *C. Marcius*, a Roman knight.

**Mārcus**, -ī [?, *MAR* (in *morior*, etc.) + *cus*, *the hammer?, the warrior?*], M., a Roman prænomen.

**mare**, -is [?], N., *the sea, a sea*: *terra marique, on land and sea*.

**maritimus** (-*tumus*), -a, -um [*mari* + *timus*; cf. *finitimus*], adj., *of the sea, sea-, maritime, naval, on the sea*.

**marītus**, -ī [stem akin to *mas* (*male*) + *tus*], M., *a husband*.

**Marius**, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. Esp.: 1. *C. Marius*, the opponent of Sulla and the champion of the popular against the aristocratic party. He conquered the Cimbri and Teutones, B.C. 101, and freed Rome from the fear of a Northern invasion. In his sixth consulship, B.C. 100, he killed the demagogues Saturninus

and Glaucia: **Mario** consule et Catulo (B.C. 102); 2. *M. Marius*, a friend of Cicero.

**marmor**, -oris [?, perh. MAR reduplicated], N., *marble*.

**marmoreus**, -a, -um [marmor- + eus], adj., *of marble, marble*.

**Mārs**, **Mārtis** [?, perh. MAR (in morior) + tis, *the slayer*, but more probably of wolves than of men in battle], M., *Mars*, originally probably a god of husbandry defending the sheep, but afterwards identified with the Greek Ἄρης and worshipped as the god of war: **Mars communis** (*the favor of the god of war*); **Martis vis**, *the violence of war*.

**Mārtius**, -a, -um [Mart- + ius], adj., *of Mars, of March*.—**Martia**, the title of a legion active in the struggle against Antony.

**Massilia**, -ae [?], F., *Marseilles*.

**Massiliēnsis**, -e [Massilia- + ensis], adj., *of Marseilles*.—Masc. plur. as subst., *the people of Marseilles*.

**māter**, -tris [?, prob. MA (*create*) + ter], F., *a mother, a matron*.

**māter familiās** [see the words], F., *a matron*.

**māteria**, -ae (-ēs, -ēī) [?, prob. mater- + ia (fem. of -ius)], F., *wood* (cut, for material), *timber* (cf. lignum, *wood for fuel*).—Fig., *source, instrument*.

**māternus**, -a, -um [mater- + nus], adj., *maternal, of one's mother*.

**mātūrē** [old abl. of maturus], adv., *early, speedily*.

**mātūritās**, -ātis [maturo- + tas], F., *maturity, full development*.

**mātūrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [maturō-], I. v. a. and n., *hasten, make haste, anticipate, forestall*.

**mātūrus**, -a, -um [†matu- (MA (in mane) + tus) + rus], adj., *early*.—Also (by unc. connection of ideas), *ripe, mature*.

**mātūtīnus**, -a, -um [matuta (cf. mane, maturus) + inus], *of the morning, morning-, early: tempora* (*morning hours*).

**maximē** [old abl. of maximus], adv., *in the greatest degree, most, very, especially, very much*.

**maximus**, superl. of magnus.

**Maximus**, -ī [superl. of magnus, as subst.], M., a Roman family name.

**Mēdēa**, -ae [Μήδεια], F., the daughter of Æetes, king of Colchis, who eloped with Jason. She is often represented in works of art.

**medeor**, -ērī, no p.p. [medō- (whence medicus, remedium), root unc.; cf. μαρθάνω, but also meditor], 2. v. dep., *attend* (as a physician), *heal*.—Fig., *remedy, relieve, cure, treat, apply a remedy*.

**medicīnus**, -a, -um [medicō- + inus], adj., *medical*.—Esp., **medicīna** (sc. ars), *medicine, the art of healing, a remedy*.

**mediocris**, -cre [mediō- + cris; cf. ludicer], adj., *middling, moderate, ordinary, tolerable, within bounds, small, trifling, slight*.

**mediocriter** [mediocri- + ter], adv., *moderately, slightly, somewhat*.

**meditor**, -ārī, -ātus [†meditō- (as if p.p. of medeor)], I. v. dep., (*practise?*),  *dwell upon* (in thought).

*think of, meditate.*—**meditātus**, -a, -um, p.p. in pass. sense, *practised*.

**medius**, -a, -um [MED (cf. Eng. *mid*) + *ius*], adj., *the middle of* (as noun in Eng.), *mid-*: in **medio** and in **medium**, *abroad, in public, to public notice, to light, before the world, before you, etc.*; **ex media morte**, *from the jaws of death, from instant death*; **de medio**, *out of the way*.

**meherculē** (**meherclē**, **meherculēs**, also separate) [**me hercules** (*iuvet*)], adverbial exclamation, *bless you! bless me! upon my word, good heavens! as sure as I live, as I live, and the like*.

**melior**, -ius, compar. of **bonus**.

**membrum**, -ī [?, prob. formed with suffix -rum (neut. of -rus)], N., *a limb, a part of the body*.

**meminī**, -isse [perf. of MAN, in **mens**, etc.], def. v. a., *remember, bear in mind, keep in mind*.

**Memmius**, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name.—Esp., *C. Memmius*, a worthy Roman murdered at the instigation of Saturninus and Glaucia.

**memor**, -oris [prob. SMAR reduplicated], adj., *remembering, mindful*.

**memoria**, -ae [**memor** + *ia*], F., (*mindfulness*), *memory, recollection, remembrance, power of memory*: **memoria retinere**, *remember*; **memoriam prodere**, *hand down the memory, of something*; **memoriam deponere**, *cease to remember*; **memoriae proditum**, *handed down by tradition*; **dignum memoria**, *worthy*

*of remembrance*; **post hominum memoriam**, *since the memory of man, within the, etc.*; **litterarum** (*testimony*); **publica** (*record*).

**mendācium**, -ī [**mendac** + *ium*], N., *falsehood, a falsehood*.

**mendicitās**, -ātis [**mendicō** + *tas*], F., *beggary*.

**mēns**, **mentis** [MAN + *tis* (reduced)], F., *a thought, the intellect* (as opposed to the moral powers, cf. **animus**), *the mind, a state of mind, a change of mind, a purpose*: **mentes animique**, *minds and hearts*; **oculis mentibusque**, *eyes and thoughts*; **venit in mentem**, *it occurs to one*.

**mēnsa**, -ae [?], F., *a table*.

**mēnsis**, -is [unc. form fr. MA (cf. Gr. *μήν*, Eng. *moon, month*)], M., *a month*.

**mentiō**, -ōnis [as if MAN (in **memini**) + *tio* (prob. **menti-** (stem of **mens**) + *o*)], F., *mention*.

**mentior**, -īrī, -ītus [**menti-** (stem of **mens**)], 4. v. dep., *lie, speak falsely*.

**mercātor**, -ōris [**†mercā** + *tor*], M., *a trader* (who carries his own wares abroad).

**mercēnārius** (**mercennarius**), -a, -um [stem akin to **merces** + *arius*], adj., *hired, mercenary, hireling, paid*.

**mercēs**, -ēdis [**†mercē** (akin to **merx**) + *dus* (reduced)], F., *hire, pay, wages, reward*.

**mereor**, -ērī, -itus (also **mereo**, active) [**†merō** (akin to *μειρομαι*)], 2. v. dep., *win, deserve, gain*.—Also (from earning pay), *serve*:

quid merere ut, etc. (*take to*, etc.); bene meriti cives (*deserving*); bene mereri de, etc., *deserve well of*, etc., *serve well*. — **meritus**, -a, -um, p.p. in pass. sense, *deserved*.

**meretrīcius**, -a, -um [meretric- + ius], adj., *of a harlot, meretricious*.

**meritō**, see **meritum**.

**meritum**, -ī [neut. of p.p. of mereo], N., *desert, service*. — **meritō**, abl. as adv., *deservedly*.

**merx**, mercis [MERC + is; cf. merces], F., *merchandise, wares*.

**Messāla**, -ae [?], M., a Roman family name. — Esp.: 1. *M. Valerius Messala*, consul B.C. 61, with Marcus Piso; 2. Another of the same name, consul B.C. 53.

**Messāna**, -ae [Μεσσήνη], F., a city on the east coast of Sicily, opposite the extremity of Italy (*Messina*).

**Messiēnus**, -ī [?], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *M. Messienus*, a friend of Cicero.

**Messius**, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *C. Messius*, a friend of Pompey.

**-met** [unc. form of pron. MA], intens. pron., *self* (appended to pronoun for emphasis), often untranslatable.

**mētātor**, -ōris [metā- + tor], M., *a measurer, a surveyor*.

**Metellus**, -ī [?], M., a Roman family name. — Esp.: 1. *Q. Cæcilius Metellus Nepos*, brother of Cæcilia (which see) and father of Celer No. 5 and Nepos; 2. *M. Metellus*, prætor B.C. 69, the brother of *Q. Metellus Creticus* No. 3; 3. *Q. Metellus*

*Creticus*, consul B.C. 69; 4. *L. Metellus*, proprætor in Sicily, B.C. 70; 5. *Q. Metellus Celer*, prætor B.C. 63, consul B.C. 60, son of No. 1; 6. *Q. Metellus Baliaricus*, consul B.C. 123; 7. *Q. Metellus Numidicus*, consul B.C. 109, cousin of No. 6; 8. *Q. Metellus Pius*, prætor B.C. 89, son of No. 7; 9. *Q. Metellus Nepos*, consul B.C. 98, son of No. 6.

**metō**, metere, messuī, messus [?], 3. v. a., *cut, reap, gather*.

**metuō**, -uere, -uī, -ūtus [metu-], 3. v. a. and n., *fear*: aliquid (*have any fear*).

**metus**, -ūs [unc. root (perh. MA, *think*) + tus], M., *fear, anxiety* (about). — Often superfluous with other words of fearing: metu territare, *terrify*. — Esp.: hoc metu, *fear of this*.

**meus**, -a, -um [MA (in me) + ius], adj. pron., *my, mine, my own*: meo iure, *with perfect right*.

**mīles**, -itis [unc. stem akin to mille as root + tis (reduced)], M. and F., *a soldier, a common soldier* (as opposed to officers), *a legionary soldier* (*heavy infantry*, as opposed to other arms of the service). — Collectively, *the soldiers, the soldiery*.

**mīlitāris**, -e [milit- + aris], adj., *of the soldiers, military*: signa (*battle-standards*); res militaris, *military affairs, war, the art of war*; usus militaris, *experience in war*; virtus (*of a soldier, soldierly*).

**mīlitia**, -ae [milit- + ia], F., *military service, service* (in the army).

**mīlle** (indecl.), **mīlia**, -ium [akin to. **miles**], adj. (rarely subst. in sing., subst. in plur.), *a thousand*: **mille passuum**, *a thousand paces, a mile*.

**mīlliēs** (**mīliēns**) [**mille-** + **iens**], adv., *a thousand times*.

**Milō**, -ōnis [**Μίλων**], M., a famous athlete of Crotona. — Also used as a family name by T. Annius; see **Annius**.

**mīmus**, -ī [**μῖμος**], M., *a mimic play, a farce*.

**minae**, -ārum [**MIN** + **a**], F. plur., (*projections?*), *threats, threatening words*.

**mināx**, -ācis [**minā-** + **cus** (reduced)], adj., *threatening, menacing*.

**Minerva**, -ae [prob. **MAN** (in **mens**) + unc. term.], F., the goddess of intelligence and skill among the Romans. — Also identified with *Pallas Athene*, and so more or less associated with war.

**minimē** [old abl. of **minimus**], adv., *in the smallest degree, least, very little, not at all, by no means*: **minime vero**, *not in the least*.

**minimus**, -a, -um [lost stem (whence **minuo**) + **imus**; cf. **infimus**], adj., superl. of **parvus**, *smallest, least*. — Neut. as subst. and adv., *the least, least, very little*.

**minister**, -trī [**minos** (minor) + **ter**], M., *a servant, an assistant, a minister, a tool, an instrument*.

**minitor**, -ārī, -ātus [**†minitō-**, as if p.p. of **minor**; cf. **agito**], 1. v. dep., *threaten, threaten vengeance*,

*threaten danger*: **quam illi minitantur**, *with which they threaten him*.

**minor**, -ārī, -ātus [**mina** (stem of **minae**)], 1. v. dep., *threaten, threaten with danger*.

**minor**, -us [lost stem (cf. **minus**) + **ior** (compar. ending)], adj., *smaller, less, younger*. — Neut. as subst. and adv., *less, not much, not very, not so much, not so*: **quo minus**, *the less, that . . . not*; **si minus**, *if not so much, if not*. — See also **minimus** and **minime**.

**Minturnae**, -ārum [?, cf. **Iuturna**], F. plur., a city on the borders of Latium and Campania.

**Minucius** (**Minut-**), -ī [perh. akin to **minus**], M., a Roman gentile name. — One of the *gens*, of unknown praenomen, is characterized by Cicero as a profligate.

**minuō**, -uere, -uī, -ūtus [**†minu-** (cf. **minus**)], 3. v. a. and n., *lessen, weaken, diminish*.

**minus**, see **minor**.

**mīrificē** [old abl. of **mirificus**], adv., *marvellously, prodigiously*.

**mīror**, -ārī, -ātus [**mirō-**], 1. v. dep., *wonder, wonder at, be surprised, admire*. — **mīrātus**, -a, -um, p.p. in pres. sense, *surprised*. — **mīrandus**, -a, -um, gerundive as adj., *marvellous*.

**mīrus**, -a, -um [?, **SMI** (cf. **smile**) + **rus**], adj., *surprising, marvellous, wonderful*. — See also **nimirum**.

**misceō**, **miscēre**, **miscuī**, **mixtus** (**mistus**) [**†miscō-** (cf. **promiscus**, **miscellus**)], 2. v. a., *mix, mingle*,

*compose of* (a mixture), *get up* (a disturbance), *plan* or *make* a disturbance, *make confusion*. — **mixtus** (**mistus**), -a, -um, p.p., *made up of, a mixture of, heterogeneous*.

**Mīsēnum**, -ī [Μισσηνόν], N., a town in Campania, on a promontory of the same name (cf. Virg. *Æn.* vi. 234).

**miser**, -era, -erum [MIS (cf. *maereo*) + *rus*], adj., *wretched, pitiable, miserable, poor, unfortunate, in misery*: *ille miser, the wretched man*; *isti miseri, these poor creatures*.

**miserābilis**, -e [miserā- + *bilis*], adj., *pitiable, wretched, miserable*.

**miserandus**, see *miseror*.

**misereō**, -ēre, -uī, -itus, usually **misereor**, dep. [miser], 2. v. a. and dep., *pity, show pity*. — Esp., *misere-ret*, etc., impers., (*it pities one*, etc.), *one pities*.

**miseria**, -ae [miserō- + *ia*], F., *wretchedness, misery*.

**misericordia**, -ae [misericord- + *ia*], F., *mercy, pity, clemency, compassion*.

**misericors**, -cordis [miserō-cor, decl. as adj.; cf. *concors*], adj., *merciful, pitying, compassionate*.

**miseror**, -ārī, -ātus [†miserō-], 1. v. dep., *bewail, complain of*. — **miserandus**, -a, -um, gerundive in pass. sense, *to be pitied, pitiable*.

**Mithradātēs** (-idātēs), -is (also -ī) [Μιθριδάτης], M., a name of several Eastern kings. — Esp., *Mithridates VI.*, called the Great, king of Pontus, the adversary of the Romans in the Mithridatic wars, from B.C. 88 to B.C. 61.

**Mithradāticus** (-idāticus), -a, -um [Greek], adj., *of Mithridates, Mithridatic*.

**mītis**, -e [?], adj., (*soft?*), *mild, gentle, compassionate*.

**mittō**, mittere, mīsī, missus [?], 3. v. a., *let go* (cf. *omitto*), *send, despatch, discharge, shoot*. — Also, *pass over, omit, say nothing of*: *haec missa facio, I pass these by*. — Esp., *manu mittere, emancipate, set free*.

**moderātē** [old abl. of *moderatus*], adv., *with self-control, with moderation*.

**moderātiō**, -ōnis [moderā- + *tio*], F., *control, regulation*. — Esp., *self-control, moderation, consideration* (in refraining from something).

**moderor**, -ārī, -ātus [†*modes*- (see *modestus*, and cf. *genus, genero*)], 1. v. dep., *control, regulate, restrain*. — **moderātus**, -a, -um, p.p. in pass. sense, *moderated, self-controlled, well balanced, well governed*.

**modestē** [old abl. of *modestus*], *with moderation, temperately, discreetly, with discretion*.

**modestia**, -ae [modestō- + *ia*], F., *moderation, self-control, subordination* (of soldiers).

**modestus**, -a, -um [†*modes*- (cf. *moderor*) + *tus*], adj., *self-controlled, well balanced, well regulated*.

**modo** [abl. of *modus*], adv., (*with measure*), *only, merely, just, even, just now, lately*: *non . . . modo, not only, not merely, to say nothing of, I do not say, etc.*; *qui modo, provided he, etc., if only he, etc.*

**modus**, -ī [mod (as root; cf. *moderor*) + *us*], M., *measure, quantity*,

a limit, moderation, bounds. — Hence, manner, fashion, style, kind: *huius modi*, of this kind, like this; *eius modi*, of such a kind, such; *maiores in modum*, particularly. — So other similar expressions: *quo modo*, how, as.

**moenia**, -ium [MI (distribute?) + nis (cf. communis) (orig. shares of work done by citizens?)], N. plur., fortifications, walls (of a city; cf. paries): *eisdem moenibus*, the walls of the same city.

**moereō**, see *maereo*.

**moeror**, see *maeror*.

**moestitia**, see *maestitia*.

**moestus**, see *maestus*.

**mōlēs**, -is [?, cf. molestus], F., a mass, weight, a burden, a pile, a structure. — Esp., a dike, a dam.

**molestē** [old abl. of molestus], adv., heavily, severely: *moleste ferre*, take hard, be vexed at, be offended, be displeased, be annoyed.

**molestia** -ae [molestō- + ia], F., annoyance, trouble.

**molestus**, -a, -um [moles- + tus], adj., burdensome, annoying, troublesome, disagreeable, unpleasing.

**mōlior**, -īrī, -ītus [moli- (as stem of moles)], 4. v. dep., (lift, struggle with a mass) struggle, pile up, exert one's self, plan, contrive, attempt, strive to accomplish.

**mollis**, -e [?], adj., soft, tender. — Fig., weak, feeble, not hard, not firm, sensitive, delicate, gentle.

**mollitiēs**, -ēī (also -a, -ae) [mollis + ties (cf. -tia)], F., softness. — Fig., weakness, feebleness.

**mōmentum**, -ī [movi- (as stem of moveo) + mentum], N., means of motion, cause of motion. — Fig., weight, importance, influence: *habere* (be of importance, be effectual, be efficacious).

**moneō**, -ēre, -uī, -itus [causative of MAN (in meminī) or denominative fr. a kindred stem], 2. v. a., remind, warn, advise, urge.

**monimentum**, see *monumentum*.

**monitum**, -ī [p.p. of moneo], N., a warning, an admonition.

**mōns**, montis [MAN (in mineo) + tis (reduced)], M., a mountain.

**mōnstrum**, -ī [mon- (as if root of moneo) + trum, with s of uncertain origin; cf. lustrum], N., (a means of warning), a prodigy, a monster.

**monumentum** (monimen-), -ī [moni- (as if stem of moneo) + mentum], N., a reminder, a monument, a memorial, a record.

**mora**, -ae [prob. root of memor (SMAR?) + a], F., (thought?), hesitation, a delay, grounds of delay, reason for delay, a reprieve, a postponement.

**mōrātus**, -a, -um [mos- + atus; cf. senatus], adj., with institutions (good or bad): *bene* (well regulated).

**morbus**, -ī [MAR (in morior) + bus (cf. turba)], M., sickness, illness.

**mорий**, morī (morīrī), mortuus (moritūrus) [MAR (cf. mors), but prob. in part denominative], 3. v. dep., die. — mortuus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., dead, in one's grave.



**moror**, -ārī, -ātus [mora-], I. v. dep., *retard, hinder, delay*.

**mors**, mortis [MAR + tis], F., *death*. — Also, *a dead body*.

**mortālis**, -e [morti- (reduced) + alis], adj., *mortal, of mortals*.

**mortuus**, -a, -um, p.p. of morior.

**mōs**, mōris [?], M., *a custom, customs, a practice, a usage, a way (of acting), an institution, a precedent*. — Plur., *customs, habits, character* (as consisting of habits; cf. *ingenium* and *indoles*, of native qualities); *imperitus morum* (*of the ways of men*); *mos maiorum*, *the custom, institutions, or precedents of our ancestors*; *O mores!* *what a state of things!*

**mōtus**, -a, -um, p.p. of moveo.

**mōtus**, -ūs [movi- (as stem of moveo) + tus], M., *a movement, a disturbance, an uprising, commotion, activity, change*: *terrae motus*, *an earthquake*.

**moveō**, movēre, mōvī, mōtus [?, prob. denominative], 2. v. a., *set in motion, move, stir, influence, affect, have an effect upon, dislodge* (in military language), *cause emotion in, shake*.

**Mūcius**, -ī [?], M., *a Roman gentile name*. — Esp., *Q. Mucius Scaevola*, *an eminent jurist*.

**mucrō**, -ōnis [?], M., *a point of a sword, a point, a blade, a dagger*.

**mulcō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [?, cf. *mulceo* ?], I. v. a., (*soften* ?), *roughly handle, maltreat*.

**mulcta**, see *multa*.

**mulctō**, see *multo*.

**muliebris**, -e [mulier- + bris; cf. *salubris*], adj., *womanly, a woman's, effeminate*.

**mulier**, -eris [?], F., *a woman*. — Of an effeminate man, *a mere woman*.

**muliercula**, -ae [mulier- + cula], F., *a little woman*. — Hence with notion of affection, compassion, or contempt, *a favorite woman, a mistress, a helpless woman, a poor woman*.

**multa** (*mulcta*), -ae [prob. *mulc* (in *mulceo*) + *ta* (fem. of -tus)], F., *a fine*.

**multitūdō**, -inis [multō- + tudo], F., *a great number, great numbers, number* (generally). — Esp., *the multitude, the common people, a mob, a crowd*: *tanta multitudo*, *so great numbers, this great multitude*.

**multō**, see *multus*.

**multō** (*mulctō*), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [multa-, for *mulcto*, freq. of *mulceo*], I. v. a., *punish* (by fine), *deprive* (one of a thing as a punishment), *punish* (generally).

**multum**, see *multus*.

**multus**, -a, -um [?, perh. root of *mille*, *miles*, + *tus*], adj., *much, many, numerous*: *multo die*, *late in the day*; *ad multam noctem*, *till late at night*; *multa de nocte*, *early in the morning, long before day*; *satis multa verba facere* (*a sufficient number of, etc., enough*); *multa committere*, *commit many crimes*. — **multum**, neut. as subst. and adv., *much*. — Also, plur., *multa, much*. — **multō**, abl. as adv., *much, far, by far*: *multo facilius*. — **plūs**, **plūris**, compar., N. subst. and adv.,

plur. as adj., *more, much*,  
 -As subst., *more, many, sev-*  
*many things, much*: pluris,  
*iter value, worth more*. —  
 us, -a, -um, superl., *most*,  
*nany, very much*: quam  
 , *as many as possible*;  
 im posse, *have most power*,  
*strong or influential, have*  
*ability*; plurimum valere,  
*very great weight*.

is, -ī [?], M., *a mule*.

rius (Mil-), -ī [?], M. of adj.,  
 in: pons (a bridge across  
 river near Rome).

iceps, -cipis [muni- (cf.  
 ), -ceps (CAP as stem)], M.

(*one who takes his share*  
*of public duties*), *a citizen of a*  
*pal town, a fellow-citizen*  
*of a town*).

icipium, -ī [municip- +  
 ius, (*a collection of citizens*;  
 iceps). — Esp., *a free town*  
*citizens enjoying civil rights*,  
*not always full Roman*  
*city*), *a municipality* (perhaps  
 including several towns, but under  
 government).

iō, -īre, -īvī (-iī), -ītus [muni-  
 of moenia)], 4. v. a. and n.,  
 . — Less exactly, *protect*,  
*furnish* (by way of pro-  
 viding). — Esp. (prob. original  
 g), *make* (by embankment),  
*have*: castra; iter.

itiō, -ōnis [muni- + tio], F.,  
 ation (abstractly). — Con-  
 a fortification, works, fortifi-  
 cations, defences, engineering (of

mūnītō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [muni-  
 tō-], 1. v. a., *fortify, make* (a way),  
*pave* (fig.): quam viam munitet,  
*whither he is paving the way*.

mūnītus, -a, -um [p.p. of munio],  
 as adj., *well fortified, strongly*  
*fortified, strong, well defended*,  
*well protected*.

mūnus, -eris [mun (as if root  
 of moenia) + us, orig. *share* (cf.  
 moenia)], N., *a duty, a service, a*  
*function, a task, an office*. — Also,  
 (a contribution), *a tribute, a gift, a*  
*present*. — Esp., *a show* (of gladi-  
 ators, in a manner a gift of the pre-  
 siding officer).

Mūrēna, -ae [murena, lamprey],  
 M., a Roman family name. — Esp.,  
 L. Licinius Murena, who acted  
 as proprætor against Mithridates  
 without success, and was recalled  
 by Sulla.

mūrus, -ī [?], M., *a wall* (of de-  
 fence in itself considered; cf. moenia,  
 defences, and paries, a house wall).

Mūsa, -ae [Moûsa], F., *a muse*.  
 — Plur., *the Muses* (as patrons of  
 literature).

mūtātiō, -ōnis [mutā- + tio], F.,  
 a change: vestis (*putting on mourn-*  
*ing*).

Mutina, -ae [?], F., a town in  
 Cisalpine Gaul, famous in the war  
 between Antony and the senatorial  
 party in B.C. 43, now Modena.

mūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [prob.  
 same as moto, for †movitō-], 1. v.  
 a., *change, change for the better*  
*(remedy), alter*: vestem (*put on*  
*mourning*): veste mutata esse,  
*appear in mourning*.

**mūtus**, -a, -um [?, cf. *musso*],  
adj., *dumb, mute, voiceless, silent*.

**myoparō**, -ōnis [μυοπαρών], M.,  
*a cutter* (? a light piratical vessel).

**Myrōn** (**Myrō**), -ōnis [Greek],  
M., a celebrated Attic sculptor of  
the fifth century B.C.

**mystagōgus**, -ī [μυσταγωγός], M.,  
*a hierophant, a custodian* (one who  
shows sacred objects in a temple).

**Mytilēnaeus**, -a, -um [Μυτιλη-  
ναῖος], adj., *of Mytilene*.

**Mytilēnē**, -ēs (-ae, -ārum) [Gr.],  
F., a famous city of Lesbos.

## N

**nae**, see <sup>1</sup>nē.

**nam** [case-form of NA; cf. *tam*,  
*quam*], conj., *now* (introducing ex-  
planatory matter), *for*.

**nancīscor**, -cīscī, nactus (nanc-  
tus) [NAC; cf. *nactus*], 3. v. dep.,  
*find, get, procure, light upon, get*  
*hold of, obtain*.

**nārrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [for *gna-*  
*rigo*, fr. †*gnarigō*- (*gnarō*-†*agus*; cf.  
*navigo*)], 1. v. a., *make known, tell*,  
*relate, recount*. — Absolutely, *tell*  
*the story*.

**nāscor**, nāscī, nātus [GNA; cf.  
*gigno*], 3. v. dep., *be born, arise, be*  
*produced, spring up, be raised*: *non*  
*scripta sed nata lex* (*natural, born*  
*with us*); *ei qui nascentur*, *those*  
*who shall come hereafter*; *Africa*  
*nata ad*, etc., (*made by nature*); *con-*  
*iuratio nascens* (*at its birth*). — Par-  
ticiples sometimes spelled *gnatus*.

**Nāsica**, -ae [nasō- + *ica* (fem. of  
-icus)], M., a Roman family name.  
— Esp., *P. Cornelius Scipio Nasica*  
*Serapio*, consul B.C. 138, who led  
the attack by which Tiberius  
Gracchus was killed.

**nātālis**, -e [natu- (or natō-) +  
alis], adj., *of one's birth*: *dies*  
*(birthday)*.

**nātiō**, -ōnis [GNA + *tio*, perh.  
through noun-stem; cf. *ratio*], F.,  
(*a birth*), *a race, a nation, a tribe*,  
*a clan*.

**natō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†*natō*-  
(p.p. of *no*)], 1. v. n., *swim*.

**nātūra**, -ae [natu- + *ra* (fem.  
of -rus)], F., (*birth*), *nature, natu-*  
*ral character, character*: *naturam*  
*explere* (*the demands of nature*);  
*habitus naturae*, *natural endow-*  
*ments*; *natura rerum*, *Nature*, as  
ruler of the world, *the universe*;  
*naturā*, *by nature, naturally*.

**nātūrālis**, -e [natura- + *lis* (perh.  
-alis)], adj., *natural, of nature*:  
*ius naturale*, *natural law, the*  
*law of nature* (as opposed to civil  
law).

**nātus**, -ūs [GNA + *tus*], M.,  
*birth*: *maiores natu*, *elders*.

**naufragium**, -ī [naufragō- +  
*ium*], N., *a shipwreck*.

**naufragus**, -a, -um [navi-†*fra-*  
*gus* (*frag* + *us*)], adj., *shipwrecked*,  
*of broken fortunes, ruined*; *wrecked*  
*and ruined man, castaway*.

**nausea** (-ia), -ae [ναυσία], F.,  
*seasickness*.

**nauta**, -ae fr  
*a sailor, a bo*

**nauticus**, -a, -um [nauta- + cus], adj., *of a sailor (or sailors), naval*.

**nāvālis**, -e [navi- (reduced) + alis], adj., *of ships, naval, maritime*.

**nāviculārius**, -ī [navicula- + arius], M., *a shipmaster*.

**nāvigātiō**, -ōnis [navigā- + tio], F., *a sailing, a voyage, travelling by sea, a trip (by sea): mercatorum (voyages)*.

**nāvigium**, -ī [†navigō- (? , navi + †agus) + ium], N., *a vessel (generally), "a craft," a boat*.

**nāvigō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†navigō- (see navigium)], I. V. N., *sail, make voyages, take a voyage, sail the sea*.

**nāvis**, -is [(S)NU (increased), with added i; cf. *vaús*], F., *a ship, a vessel, a boat, a galley*.

<sup>1</sup>**nē** (nae) [NA, of unc. relation to the others], adv., *surely, I am sure, most assuredly*.

<sup>2</sup>**nē** [NA, unc. case-form], conj., *lest, that . . . not, not to (do anything), from (doing anything), so that . . . not, for fear that, from (doing anything)*. — After expressions of fear and danger, *that, lest*. With indep. subj. as a prohibition, *do not, let not, etc.* — With *quidem*, *not even, not . . . either, nor . . . either*. — Esp., *videre ne*, *see to it that not, take care lest, see whether . . . not*. See also *nequis*.

**-ne** (enclitic) [prob. same as *nē*, orig. = *nonne*], conj., *not?* (as a question; cf. *nonne*), *whether, did (as question in "do. etc.* — See *al*

**Neāpolis**, -is [Νεάπολις], F., a part of the city of Syracuse. — Also, other cities of Italy and Greece.

**Neāpolitānus**, -a, -um [Neapoli- + tanus], adj., *of Neapolis, in Campania, Neapolitan*. — Masc. plur. as subst., *the Neapolitans*.

**nebulō**, -ōnis [nebula- + o], M., *(a man of no substance), a worthless fellow, a scamp, a trickster, a knave*.

**nec**, see *neque*.

**necessārius**, -a, -um [†necessō- (reduced) + arius], adj., *(closely bound?), necessary, pressing, unavoidable, absolutely necessary, needful, indispensable*. — Also, as subst., *a connection (a person bound by any tie), a close friend, a friend*. — **necessāriō**, abl. as adv., *of necessity, necessarily, unavoidably*.

**necesse** [?, *ne-cessō-*], indecl. adj., *necessary, unavoidable*. — With *est*, *it is necessary, it is unavoidable, one must, one cannot but, one must inevitably*.

**necessitās**, -ātis [†necessō- + tas], F., *necessity, constraint, compulsion, exigency*.

**necessitūdō**, -inis [†necessō- + tudo], F., *close connection (cf. *necessarius*), intimacy (close relations), a bond, a relation (which creates a bond of union)*.

**necne** [nec ne], conj., *or not* (in double questions).

**necō**, -āre, -āvī (-uī), -ātus (-tus) [nec- (stem of *nex*)], I. V. A., *put to death, kill, murder (in cold blood): fame (starve to death)*.

**nefandus**, -a, -um [ne-fandus], adj., *unspeakable, infamous, detestable, abominable*.

**nefāriē** [old abl. of nefarius], adv., *infamously, wickedly, abominably*.

**nefārius**, -a, -um [nefas- + ius], adj., *wicked, infamous, abominable*.

**nefās** [ne-fas], N. indecl., *a crime (against divine law), an impiety, a sacrilege*.

**neglegenter** (necle-, negli-) [neglegent- + ter], adv., *carelessly, negligently*.

**neglegō** (neclegō, negligō), -legere, -lēxī, -lēctus [nec (= ne) -lego], 3. v. a., *not regard, disregard, neglect, leave unavenged, leave unpunished, care nothing for, abandon, sacrifice*.

**negō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [?, poss. ne-aio], 1. v. a. and n., *say no, say . . . not, refuse*.

**negōtiātor**, -ōris [negotiā- + tor], M., *a merchant*. — Esp., *a money-lender, a capitalist*. Cf. mercator, *a trader who goes with his wares*.

**negōtior**, -ārī, -ātus [negotiō-], 1. v. dep., *do business*. — Esp., *be a merchant, be a banker* (cf. negotium).

**negōtium**, -ī [nec-otium], N., *business, occupation, undertaking*. — Less definitely, *a matter, a thing, an affair, a business* (as in Eng.), *an enterprise, one's affairs*; meum negotium agere, *attend to my own interests*. — Also, *difficulty, trouble*.

**nēmō**, †nēminis [ne-homo], C., *no one, nobody*. — Almost as adj., *no*. — Esp., non nemo, *one and another, one or two, one or more*.

**nempe** [nam-†pe; cf. quippe], conj., *to wit, namely, precisely, why! now, you see, you know, of course*.

**nemus**, -oris [NEM + us; cf. νέμω], N., (*pasture* ?), *a grove* (prob. open, affording pasture). — Esp., *a sacred grove*.

**nepōs**, -ōtis [?], M., *a grandson*. — Also, *a spendthrift* (orig. a spoiled pet of his grandfather).

**Nepōs**, -ōtis [same word as preceding], M., a Roman family name, see Metellus.

**nēquam** [prob. ne-quam (*how*); cf. nequaquam], indecl. adj., *worthless* (opposed to frugi), *good for nothing, shiftless*.

**nēquandō**, see ne and quando.

**nēquāquam** [ne-quaquam (cf. eā, quā)], adv., *in no way, by no means, not at all*.

**neque** (nec) [ne-que], adv., *and not, nor*: neque . . . neque, *neither . . . nor*. — See also enim.

**nequeō**, -quīre, -quīvī, -quitus [ne-queo], 4. v. n. def., *cannot, be unable*.

**nē . . . quidem**, see ne.

**nēquī(d)quam** (nēquic-) [ne . . . quī(d)quam], adv., *to no purpose, in vain, not without reason*.

**nēquior**, nēquissimus, compar. and superl. of nequam.

**nēquis** (-quī), -qua, -quid (-quod) [ne-quis], indef. pron., *that no one*, etc., and in all the dependent uses of ne: ut nequis, *that no one*.

**nēquitia**, -ae [nequit- (as if of nequam or nequia)] *worthlessness, shiftiness* (in action).

**nervus**, -ī [prob. for †nevrus; cf. νεῦρον], M., *a sinew*.—Fig., in plur., *strength, vigor, sinews* (as in Eng.).

**nesciō**, -scīre, -scīvī (-iī), -scītus [ne-scio], 4. v. a., *not know, be unaware*.—Phrases: *nescio an, I know not but, I am inclined to think, very likely; nescio quis, etc., some one, I know not who* (almost as indef. pron.), *some, some uncertain, some obscure; illud nescio quid praeclarum, that inexplicable something preëminent, etc.; nescio quo modo, somehow or other, I know not how* (parenthetical), *mysteriously, curiously enough*.

**Nestor**, -oris [Νέστωρ], M., a king of Pylos. In his old age he was prominent in the Trojan war as a wise counsellor.

**neuter**, -tra, -trum, gen. -trīus [ne-uter], adj. pron., *neither*.—Plur., *neither party, neither side*.

**nēve** (neu) [ne-ve], conj., *or not, and not, nor*.

**nex**, necis [?], F., *death, murder, assassination*.

**nihil**, see nihilum.

**nihilum**, -ī [ne-hilum?], N. and nihil, indecl., *nothing, none*: nihil respondere, *make no answer*.—nihilō, abl. as adv., *none, no*.—nihil, acc. as adv., *not at all, no, not*: nihil valet, *has no weight, etc.*; nihil interest, *it makes no difference*; nonnihil, *somewhat, a little*.

**Nīlus**, -ī [Νεῖλος], M., *the Nile*, the great river of Egypt.

**nīmīrum** [ni (= ne) -mirum], adv., *(no wonder), doubtless, of course, that is to say, unquestionably,*

*no doubt* (half ironical), *I suppose, forsooth*.

**nimis** [prob. compar.], adv., *too, too much, over much*: nimis urgeo (*too closely*).

**nimius**, -a, -um [nimi- (?), stem of positive of nimis) + ius], adj., *too much, too great, excessive*.—nimium, N. as adv., *too, too much*.

**Ninnius**, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name.—Esp., a tribune of the people, who proposed the law for Cicero's return.

**nisi** [ne-si], conj., (*not . . . if*), *unless, except*: nisi si, *except in case, unless*.

**niteō**, -ēre, no perf., no p.p. [prob. †nitō; cf. nitidus], 2. v. n., *shine, glisten*.

**nitidus**, -a, -um [†nitō- + dus], adj., *shining, glistening, sleek*.

**nītor**, nītī, nīsus (nīxus) [prob. genu], 3. v. dep., (*strain with the knee against something*), *struggle, strive, exert one's self, rely upon, depend, rest*.

**nix**, nivis [?], F., *snow*.

**nōbilis**, -e [as if (g)no (root of nosco) + bilis], adj., *famous, noble, well-born* (cf. "notable").

**nōbilitās**, -ātis [nobili- + tas], F., *nobility, fame*.—Concretely, *the nobility, the nobles*.

**nocēns**, p. of noceo.

**noceō**, nocēre, -uī, nocitūrus [akin to nex], 2. v. n., *do harm to, injure, harm, harass*.—nocēns, -entis, p. as adj., *hurtful, guilty* (of some harm).

**noctū** [abl. of †noctus (noc (cf. noceo) + tus)], as adv., *by night, in the night*.

**nocturnus**, -a, -um [perh. noctu- + urnus; cf. diuturnus], adj., *of the night, nightly, nocturnal, in the night, by night*: nocturno tempore, *in the night*.

**nōlō**, nōlle, nōluī [ne-volo], irr. v. a. and n., *not wish, be unwilling, wish not, not like to have, will not (would not, etc.)*. — Esp. with inf. as (polite) imperative, *do not, do not think of (doing, etc.)*. — Also, **nollem**, *I should hope not, I should be sorry*.

**nōmen**, -inis [(G)NO (root of nosco) + men], N., *a name (what one is known by), name (fame, prestige)*. — As a name represents an account, *an account (à compte), an item (of an account)*: meo nomine, *on my account*; eo nomine, *on that account*; classium nomine (*under pretence, etc.*).

**nōminātim** [acc. of real or supposed †nominatis (nomina- + tis)], adv., *by name (individually), especially*.

**nōminō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [nomin-], I. v. a., *name, mention, call by name, call*: nominari volunt (*to have their names mentioned*).

**nōn** [ne-oenum (unum)], adv., *no, not*: non est dubium, *there is no doubt*; non mediocriter, *in no small degree*; non poteram non, *I could not but, etc.*

**Nōnae**, see nonus.

**nōndum**, see dum.

**nōnne** [non ne], adv., *is not? does not? etc.*

**nōnnēmō**, see nemo.

**nōnnihil**, see nihil.

**nōnnūllus**, see nullus.

**nōnnumquam**, see numquam.

**nōnus**, -a, -um [novem- + nus], num. adj., *the ninth*. — Esp., **Nōnae**, -ārum, F. plur. as subst., *the Nones* (the ninth day, according to Roman reckoning, before the Ides, falling either on the fifth or seventh, see Idus).

**nōs**, see ego.

**nōscō**, nōscere, nōvī, nōtus [(G)NO], 3. v. a., *learn, become acquainted with*. — In perfect tenses, *know, be acquainted with*: sciunt ei qui me norunt, *they know who are acquainted with me*; nec novi nec scio, *I don't know* (the law before mentioned), *nor do I know* (the fact). — **nōtus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *known, familiar, well-known*.

**nōsmet**, see -met.

**noster**, -tra, -trum [prob. nos (nom. plur.) + ter], adj. pron., *our, ours, of ours, of us*. — Often of one person, *my, mine, of mine*.

**nota**, -ae [GNO + ta (fem. of -tus ?)], F., *a mark, a brand, a stain*.

**notō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [nota-], I. v. a., *mark, designate, brand, stigmatize*.

**novem** [?], indecl. num. adj., *nine*.

**Novembris**, -e [novem- + bris; cf. salubris], adj., *of November*.

**novīcius**, -a, -um [novō- + icius], adj., *fresh, raw, untrained*.

**novus**, -a, -um [?, cf. Eng. new], adj., *new, novel, fresh, unprecedented, strange*: res novae, *a change of government, revolution*.

**nox**, noctis [akin to *noceo*], F., *night*.

**noxia**, -ae [NOC (in *noceo*) + unc. term.], F., *crime, guilt*.

**nūdius** [num (?) -dius (dies)], only in nom. with *tertius*, *now the third day, three days ago*.

**nūdō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [nudō-], I. v. a., *lay bare, strip, expose*. — Less exactly, *clear, rob, despoil, strip* (as in Eng.): *nudavit se, stripped off his clothing*.

**nūdus**, -a, -um [?, root (akin to Eng. *naked*) + dus], adj., *naked, bare, unprotected, exposed*. — Hence, *stripped, robbed, destitute*.

**nūgae**, -ārum [?], F. plur., *trifles, follies*. — Esp. of persons, *a man of follies, a frivolous person*.

**nūllus**, -a, -um [ne-ullus], adj., *not . . . any, not any, no, none of: quae nulla, none of which*. — Often equivalent to an adverb, *not, not at all*. — **nōnnūllus**, *some*. — As subst., *some, some persons*.

**num** [pron. NA; cf. *tum*], adv., interr. part., suggesting a negative answer, *does, is, etc., it is not, is it?* and the like: *num dubitasti, did you hesitate?* — In indirect questions, *whether, if*.

**Numantia**, -ae [?], F., a city of Spain, captured by Scipio in B.C. 133.

**nūmen**, -inis [NU (in *nuo*) + men], N., (*a nod*), *will*. — Hence, *divinity, power* (of a divinity).

**numerō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [nume-rō-], I. v. a., *count, account, regard*.

**numerus**, -ī [†numo- (cf. *nummus*, *Numa*, *νῦμος*) + rus], M., *a*

*number, number*: in *hostium numero* (*as, etc.*); *ullo in numero* (*at all as, etc.*).

**Numidicus**, -a, -um [Numida- + cus], adj., *Numidian* (of Numidia, long an independent state west of the territory of Carthage). — Esp. as a name of *Q. Caelius Metellus*, see *Metellus*, No. 7.

**Numitōrius**, -ī [Numitor- + ius], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *C. Numitorius*, a Roman knight, one of the witnesses against Verres.

**nummus** (nūmus), -ī [akin to *numerus*, *νῦμος*], M., *a coin*. — Esp., for *nummus sestertius*, *a sesterce* (see *sestertius*).

**numquam** [ne-umquam], adv., *never*.

**numquis** (-quī), -qua, -quid (-quod) [num-quis], indef. interr. pron., *is (etc.) any one?* with all senses of *num*; see *quis*.

**nunc** [num-ce; cf. *hic*], adv., *now* (emphatic, as an instantaneous *now*; cf. *iam*, unemphatic and continuous): *etiam nunc, even now, even then, still*. — Esp. opposed to a false condition, *now, as it is*.

**nunquam**, see *numquam*.

**nūntiō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [nuntiō-], I. v. a., *send news, report, make known*.

**nūntius**, -ī [†novent- (p. of †noveo, *be new*) + ius], M., (*a new-comer*), *a messenger*. — Hence, *news, a message*: *nuntium mittere, send word*.

**nūper** [for *novi-per*; cf. *parum-per*], adv., *lately, recently, not long ago, just now*.



nūptiae; -ārum [nupta- + ius], F. plur., *a wedding, a marriage*.

nūtus, -ūs [prob. nui (as stem of nuo) + tus], M., *a nod, a sign*: ad nutum, *at one's beck, at one's command*; nutu, *at the command, by the will*.

nympha, -ae [νόμφη], F., (*a bride*). — Also, *a nymph* (a goddess of nature occupying some special locality, as a tree, or stream, or the like). — These goddesses were worshipped collectively at Rome.

## O

Ō, interj., *Oh!* O tempora! *what times!*

ob [unc. case-form akin to ἐπὶ], adv. in comp., and prep. with acc., (*near*), *against*: ob oculos, *before my eyes*. — Hence, *on account of, for*: ob eam rem, *for this reason, on this account*. — In comp., *towards, to, against*.

obducō, -ducere, -dūxī, -ductus [ob-duco], 3. v. a., *lead towards, lead against, draw over*.

obdūrēscō, -dūrēscere, -dūruī, no p.p. [ob-duresco], 3. v. n., *harden over, become hardened*.

obēdiō, see oboedio.

obeō, -īre, -iī, -itus [ob-eo], irr. v. a., *go to, go about, attend to, go' over, visit*: facinus (*commit*); locum tempusque (*be present at*).

obferō, see offero.

obfundō, see offundo.

obiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [ob-iacio], 3. v. a., *throw against, throw in the way, throw up, set up, expose*. — Hence, *cast in one's teeth, reproach one with*.

oblectāmentum, -ī [oblectā- + mentum], N., *diversion, enjoyment, a source of amusement*.

oblectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob-†lecto; cf. lacio], 1. v. a., *give pleasure to, delight, amuse*.

obligō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob-ligo], 1. v. a., *bind up, hamper, bind, mortgage*. — obligātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *bound, under obligation*.

oblinō, -linere, -lēvī, -litus [ob-lino], 3. v. a., *smear*. — Fig., *besmear, bedaub, stain*.

oblīviō, -ōnis [ob-†livio; cf. ob-liviscor], F., *forgetfulness, oblivion*.

oblīvīscor, -livīscī, -lītus [ob-†liviō; cf. liveo], 3. v. dep., (*grow dark against?*), *forget, cease to think of*. — oblītus, -a, -um, p.p., *forgetting, forgetful, unmindful*.

obmūtēscō, -mūtēscere, -mūtūī, no p.p. [ob-†mutesco; cf. mutus], 3. v. n., *become silent, be dumb*.

obnūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob-nuntio], 1. v. n., *announce* (in opposition). — Esp., *announce unfavorable omens, stay proceedings by omens, hinder by omens*.

oboediō (obēdio), -īre, -īvī (-iī), -ītum (N.) [ob-audio], 4. v. n., *give ear to*. — Hence, *give heed to, obey, be obedient, be submissive*.

oborior, -orīrī, -ortus [ob-orior], 4. (3.) v. dep., *rise before, rise over*.

uō, -ruere, -ruī, -rutus [ob- 3. v. a., *bury, overwhelm something thrown on, cover. o, overthrow, ruin.*

cūrē [old abl. of obscurus], *obscurely, darkly, covertly.*

cūritās, -ātis [obscurō- + tas], *darkness, obscurity, uncertainty.*

cūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob-], 1. v. a., *dim, darken, obscure, conceal.*

cūrus, -a, -um [ob-†scurus -rus]; cf. *scutum*], adj., *dark, secret, covert, disguised, hidden, &c., unknown: non est obscurus, it is no secret.*

scrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [manus + scro from ob sacrum (*near or to the sacred object*)], 1. v. a., *beseege, entreat.*

cundo, -āre, -āvī, no p.p. [ob- + cundo], 1. v. n., *show obedience, yield to one's wishes.*

sequor, -ī, -secūtus [ob-sequor], 3. v. p., *comply, yield, submit.*

rvō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob- + vō], 1. v. a., (*be on the watch for*), *guard, maintain, keep. o, be on the watch for, watch for, lie in wait for.*

s, -idis [ob-†ses; cf. *praeses* + sidio], C., (*a person under siege*), *a hostage.* — Less exactly, *security, a security.*

deō, -sidēre, -sēdī, -sessus [ob- + sedere], 2. v. a., (*sit down against*), *beset, besiege.* — Also, *block, lie in wait for, watch for.*

liō, -ōnis [obsidiō-? (re- + o)], F., *a siege* (cf. *obsessio*), *siege.* — Also, *the art of siege.*

obsignō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob-signo], 1. v. a., *seal up, seal.* — Hence, *sign as a witness, witness.*

obsistō, -sistere, -stitī, no p.p. [ob-sisto], 3. v. n., *withstand, resist, contend against.*

obsolēscō, -ēscere, -ēvī, -ētus [obs-olesco], 3. v. n., *grow old, become obsolete, get out of date, get stale.*

obstipēscō (obstu-), -ēscere, -uī, no p.p. [ob-stipesco], 3. v. n., *become stupefied, be thunderstruck, be amazed: sic obstipuerant, they were so thunderstruck.*

obstō, -stāre, -stitī, -stātūrus [ob-sto], 1. v. n., *withstand, stand in one's way, resist, injure, hurt.*

obstrepō, -ere, -uī, -itūrus [ob-strepo], 3. v. n. and a., *drown (one noise by another), overwhelm by a din.*

obstrūctiō, -ōnis [ob-structio; cf. *obstruo*], F., *a barricade, an obstruction, a covering.*

obstupefaciō, -facere, -fēcī, -factus [ob-stupefacio], 3. v. a., *daze, stupefy.* — *obstupefactus*, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *taken aback, dumfounded.*

obstupēscō, see *obstipesco*.

obsum, -esse, -fuī, -futūrus [ob-sum], irr. v. n., *be in the way, hinder, injure, be disadvantageous.*

obtegō, -tegere, -tēxī, -tēctus [ob-tego], 3. v. a., *cover up, protect.*

obtemperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [ob-tempero], 1. v. n., (*conform to*), *comply with, submit to, yield to, comply.*

**obtestor**, -ārī, -ātus [ob-testor],  
1. v. dep., *implore* (calling some-  
thing to witness), *beseech*, *entreat*.

**obtineō**, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentus  
[ob-teneo], 2. v. a., *hold* (against  
something or somebody), *retain*,  
*maintain*, *occupy*, *possess*, *get* (by  
lot), *hold* (by lot, as a magistrate).  
— Also, *maintain*, *prove*, *make  
good*.

**obtingō**, -tingere, -tigī, no p.p.  
[ob-tango], 3. v. a. and n., *touch  
upon*. — Esp., *fall to one's lot*, *fall  
to one*, *happen* (esp. as euphemism  
for death or disaster).

**obtrectō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob-  
tracto], 1. v. a. and n., (*handle  
roughly?*), *disparage*, *speak ill of*.

**obtulī**, perf. of offero.

**obviam** [ob viam], adv., *in the  
way of*, *to meet* (any one): **obviam  
fieri**, *come to meet*, *fall in one's way*,  
*meet*.

**obvius**, -a, -um [ob-via, declined  
as adj.], adj., *in the way of*: **obvius  
esse**, *meet*.

**occāsio**, -ōnis [ob-†casio; cf. oc-  
cido], F., *an opportunity*, *a chance*,  
*a suitable time*.

**occāsus**, -ūs [ob-casus; cf. oc-  
cido], M., *a falling*, *a fall*, *a setting*  
(of the sun).

**occidēns**, p. of occido.

**occidiō**, -ōnis [perh. directly  
from occido, after analogy of  
legio, etc.], F., *slaughter*, *great  
slaughter*.

**occidō**, -cidere, -cidī, -cāsūrus  
[ob-cado], 3. v. n., *fall*, *set*, *be-  
slain*. — **occidēns**, -entis, p., *set-  
ting*; as subst., *the west*.

**occidō**, -cidere, -cidī, -cīsus [ob-  
caedo], 3. v. a., *kill*, *massacre*, *slay*.

**occlūdō**, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsus  
[ob-claudo], 3. v. a., *shut up*, *close*.

**occultātor**, -ōris [occulta- + tor],  
M., *a concealer*, *a harborer*.

**occultē** [old abl. of occultus],  
adv., *secretly*, *privately*, *with secrecy*.

**occultō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [occul-  
tō-], 1. v. a., *conceal*, *hide*.

**occultus**, -a, -um [p.p. of occulo],  
as adj., *concealed*, *secret*, *hidden*.

**occupātiō**, -ōnis [occupā- + tio],  
F., *occupation* (engagement in busi-  
ness), *business*, *affairs* (of business),  
*being engaged*.

**occupō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†occupō-  
or †occup- (cf. auceps), ob and stem  
akin to capio], 1. v. a., *seize*, *take  
possession of*, *seize upon*, *occupy*  
(only in military sense). — **occupā-  
tus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *engaged*,  
*occupied*, *employed*.

**occurrō**, -currere, -currī (-cucurrī?),  
-cursūrus [ob-curro], 3. v. n., *run to  
meet*, *meet*, *come upon*, *find*, *fall in  
with*, *go about* (a thing), *withstand*,  
*occur* (to one's mind), *suggest itself*.

**occursātiō**, -ōnis [occursā- + tio],  
F., *a coming to meet*, *a sally*, *an  
attack*, *a greeting* (running to meet  
one with acclamation).

**Ōceanus**, -ī [Ὠκεανός], M., *the  
ocean* (with or without mare).

**Ocriculānus**, -a, -um [Ocriculō-  
+ anus], adj., *of Ocriculum* (a town  
of Umbria on the Tiber).

**Octāviānus**, -a, -um [Octaviō- +  
anus], adj., *of Octavius*.

**Octāvius**, -ī [octavō- + ius], M.,  
*a Roman gentile name*. — Esp., *Cn.*

*vi*us, consul B.C. 87 with Cinna, killed as a partisan of the nobles by the partisans of Marius. Members of the same family noted by Cicero were famous.

*tā*vus, -a, -um [octo- + *vus* (cf. *oc*os?), perh. †*octau* + *us*], num. *eight*.

*tingentī*, -ae, -a [stem akin to †*centum*], num. adj., *eight hundred*.

*tō* [?], indecl. num. adj., *eight*.

*tō*ber, -bris, -bre [octo- + *ber*; *aluber*], adj., *of October*.

*tō*decim [octo-decem], indecl. adj., *eighteen*.

*tō*gintā [octo + ?], indecl. num. *eighty*.

*tō*nī, -ae, -a [octo- + *nus*], num. *eight at a time, eight* (at a time).

*ulus*, -ī [†*ocō* (cf. Eng. *eye*) + *M.*, *the eye*].

*ī*, *ō*disse [perf. of lost verb in pres. sense], akin to *odium*, v. a., *hate, detest*.

*iō*sus, -a, -um [*odiō*- + *osus*], *hateful, troublesome, unrelent-*

*ium*, -ī [VADH (*spurn*) + *ium*], *atred, odium, hate, detestation*.

*ur.*, *hate* (of several cases). —

*ersons, the hatred, the detestation* — *odio esse, to be hated*.

*or*, -ōris [OD (δῶ) + *or*], *M.*, *an* *fragrance* (*legum*, adding, *as* *re*, to make the fig. tolerable *ng.*).

*endō* (obf-), -fendere, -fendī, *us* [ob-fendo], 3. v. a. and n., *e against, stumble, stumble up-* *ght upon, go wrong, commit an*

*offence, take offence, offend, hurt* (the feelings), *give offence to*. — *offē*sus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *offensive*.

*offē*siō (obf-), -ōnis [ob-†fensio; cf. *offendo*], *F.*, (*a striking against*), *a stumbling, an offence, a giving offence, dislike, a disaster, a defeat*.

*offerō* (obf-), *offerre, obtulī, oblātus* [ob-fero], irr. v. a., *bring to, offer, furnish, afford, expose: se* (*present*); *mortem alicui* (*cause the death of, etc.*).

*officiō* (obf-), -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus [ob-facio], 3. v. a., *work against, obstruct, hinder, stand in the way of*.

*officiō*sus (obf-), -a, -um [*officiō*- + *osus*], adj., *dutiful, in discharge of one's duty, conscientious* (in the discharge of one's duty), *serviceable*.

*officiū* (obf-), -ī [as if (probably) †*officō*- (cf. *beneficus*) + *ium*], *N.*, (*a doing for one?*), *a service, a duty, kind offices* (either sing. or plur.), *dutiful conduct, faithfulness to duty: esse in officio, do one's duty, stand by*.

*offundō* (obf-), -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsus [ob-fundo], 3. v. a., *pour over*. — Also, *fill, pervade*.

*oleum*, -ī [?, cf. *oliva, ἔλαιον*], *N.*, *oil*.

*ō*lim [loc. (?) of *ollus*, old form of *ille*], adv., (*at that time*), *once, formerly*.

*Olympius*, -a, -um [Ὀλύμπιος], adj., *of Olympus* (the fabled abode of the gods), *Olympian*.

*ō*men, -inis [?, but cf. old form *osmen*, and *oscines*], *N.*, *an omen*.

**omittō**, -mittere, -mīsi, -missus [ob-mitto], 3. v. a., *let go by, pass over, leave unsaid, leave out, omit, say nothing of, abandon, cease.*

**omnīnō** [abl. of **omnīnus** (**omni** + **nus**)], adv., *altogether, entirely, on the whole, only, utterly, in all, at all, any way, only just, whatever* (with negatives).

**omnis**, -e [?], adj., *all, the whole of* (as divisible or divided; cf. **totus** as indivisible or not divided). — In sing., *all, every* (without emphasis on the individuals; cf. **quisque**, *each*, emphatically). — Esp.: **omnibus horis**, *every hour*; **omnia**, *everything*.

**onus**, -eris [unc. root + **us**], N., *a burden, a load, a freight, a cargo.* — Abstractly, *weight*.

**opera**, -ae [oper- (as stem of **opus**) + **a** (fem. of -us)], F., *work, services, help, pains, attention, assistance*: **operam dare**, *devote one's self, exert one's self, take pains, try, take care.* — Esp.: **operā suā**, *by his own efforts*; **operam consumere**, *waste one's labor, waste one's time*; **operae pretium est**, *it is worth while.* — Plur., *laborers*.

**operārius**, -ī [opera- + **arius**], M. (of adj.), *a day laborer*.

**operiō**, -perire, -peruī, -pertus [ob-pario; cf. **aperio**], 4. v. a., *cover up, cover.*

**Opimius**, -ī [opimō- + **ius**], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., **L. Opimius**, consul B.C. 121, the champion of the Senate against C. Gracchus, in the fight in which the latter was killed.

**opīmus**, -a, -um [?], adj., *fat, rich, fertile.*

**opīniō**, -ōnis [opinō- (cf. **neopinus**) + **o**], F., *a notion, an expectation, an idea, a reputation, an opinion* (not well founded; cf. **sententia**), *fancy, a good opinion* (of any one): **latius opinione**, *more widely than is thought*; **mortis** (*a false idea of one's death*).

**opīnor**, -ārī, -ātus [opinō-; cf. **necopinus**], 1. v. dep., *have an idea* (not well founded or not sure), *fancy, suppose, think* (parenth. in its less definite meaning), *imagine.* — Cf. the use of such phrases as *I fancy, reckon, guess, take it, should say.*

**opitulator**, -ārī, -ātus [opitulō- (**opitulus**, from **TUL**, in **tuli**, + **us**)], 1. v. dep., *assist, aid, succor, give help.*

**oportet**, -ēre, -uit, no p.p. [noun-stem from **ob** and stem akin to **porto**; cf. **opportunus**], 2. v. impers., *it behooves, it ought, one is to, one must.*

**oppetō**, -ere, -īvī (-īī), -ītus [ob-peto], 3. v. a., *encounter, meet.*

**oppidum**, -ī [ob-**īpedum** (*a plain?* cf. **πέδος**)], N., (the fortified place which, according to ancient usage, commanded the territories of a little state), *a stronghold, a town* (usually fortified).

**oppōnō**, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus [ob-pono], 3. v. a., *set against, oppose* (something to something else). — **oppositus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *opposed, lying in the way, opposite, adverse.*

**portūnē** [old abl. of **opportu-**  
adv., *opportunately, fortunate-*  
*good luck.*

**portūnitās**, -ātis [opportunō-  
s], F., *timeliness, fitness* (of  
or circumstance), *good luck*  
me or circumstance), *conven-*  
*advantage.*

**portūnus**, -a, -um [ob-portu-  
cf. **importunus** and **Portunus**],  
(*coming to harbor?*), *oppor-*  
*advantageous, lucky, timely,*  
*able* (under the circumstances).  
**positus**, -ūs [ob-†positus; cf.  
10], M., *a setting against, an*  
*position.*

**primō**, -primere, -pressī, -pres-  
b-premo], 3. v. a., (*press against*),  
*whelm, crush, overpower, over-*  
*(surprise), hold in check.*

**pūgnātiō**, -ōnis [oppugnā- +  
t., *a siege* (of actual operations;  
*sidio, blockade*), *besieging, an*  
2 (in a formal manner against  
ended position).

**pūgnō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob-  
o], 1. v. a., *attack* (formally,  
without blockade), *lay siege to,*  
*on a siege, assail* (a defended  
on). — Fig., *attack, assail.*

**opus**, opis [?], F., *help, aid, succor,*  
*s, protection.*—Plur., *resources,*  
*r, wealth, means.*

**ābilis**, -e [optā- + bilis], adj.,  
*able, to be wished for.*

**imās** (optu-), -ātis [optimō +  
f. Arpinas], adj., *of the best.*  
3. plur., *the optimates* (the bet-  
isses, or aristocracy, at Rome,  
ling all who held opinions  
sed to the common people).

**optimē**, superl. of bene.

**optimus**, -a, -um [op (cf. ops ?)  
+ timus (cf. finitimus)], superl. of  
bonus, which see.

**optō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†optō- (OP  
+ tus; cf. ὀψομαι)], 1. v. a., *choose,*  
*desire, wish* (urgently), *pray for,*  
*hope and pray for, hope for.* —  
**optātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj.,  
*wished for, desired, desirable.*

**opus**, operis [OP + us], N., *work,*  
*labor* (as skilful or accomplishing  
its purpose; cf. labor, as tiresome).  
—In military sense, *a work, works,*  
*fortifications.*—Also, as in English,  
of civil structures, etc., *work, works,*  
*a work* (as of art), *a work of skill*  
(cf. artificium, *a work of art*), *work-*  
*manship: opere et manu factus*  
(*by handiwork*). — In abl., *quanto-*  
(tanto-, magno-, nimio-) *opere,*  
often together, *quantopere*, etc.,  
*how much, so much, much, greatly,*  
*too much, how, so, too.*

**opus** [same word as preceding],  
N. indecl., *need, necessary: opus*  
*properato, need of haste.*

**ōra**, -ae [?], F., *a shore, a coast.*

**ōrātiō**, -ōnis [orā- + tio], F.,  
*speech, words, talk, address, dis-*  
*course, argument, matter for a dis-*  
*course, power of oratory, a branch*  
*of a discourse.*

**ōrātor**, -ōris [orā- + tor], M.,  
*a speaker, an ambassador, an*  
*orator.*

**orbis**, -is [?], M., *a circle* (a cir-  
cular plane): *orbis terrarum, the*  
*circle of lands, the whole world;*  
*orbis rei publicae, the cycle (round)*  
*of political changes.*

**orbita**, -ae [†orbi- + ta (cf. -της)], F., *a track, a rut, a path*: *impressam orbitam, the beaten track*.

**ordior**, ordiri, ōrsus [†ordi- (cf. ordo)], 4. v. dep., *begin, start*.

**ordō**, -inis [akin to ordior], M., *a series, a row, a tier, a rank* (of soldiers), *a grade* (of centurions, as commanding special *ordines* of soldiers, also the *centurions* themselves), *an arrangement, an order* (esp. of citizens), *a body* (consisting of such an order), *a class* (of citizens).

**orior**, oriri, ortus [?], 3. (and 4.) v. dep., *arise, spring up, spring*.—**oriēns**, -entis, p. as subst., *the east*.

**ornāmentum**, -ī [ornā- + mentum], N., *an adornment, a decoration, an ornament, an equipment, an honor* (an addition to one's dignity), *a source of dignity*.

**ornātē** [old abl. of ornatus], adv., *ornately*: *gravius atque ornatius, with more weight and eloquence*.

**ornātus**, -ūs [ornā- + tus], M., *adornment, ornament, ornaments* (collectively).

**ornō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [unc. noun-stem], 1. v. a., *adorn, equip, furnish, increase* (by way of adornment), *honor, add honor to*.—**ornātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *furnished, well-equipped, well-furnished, decorated, finely adorned, well to do, prosperous, highly honored, honorable, complimentary*.

**orō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [or- (as stem of os)], 1. v. a. and n., *speak*.—Esp., *pray, entreat, beg*.

**ortus**, -ūs [or (in orior) + tus], M., *a rising*: **solis** (*sunrise, the east*).

**ōs**, ōris [?], N., *the mouth, the face, the countenance*: **Ponti** (*the mouth, the entrance*); **in ore omnium** (*in the mouths, on the lips*).

**os**, ossis [prob. reduced from †ostis; cf. ὀστέον], N., *a bone*.

**ōscitō**, -āre, -āvī, no p.p., and **ōscitor**, -ārī [perh. os cito], 1. v. n. and dep., *yawn*.

**Oscus**, -a, -um [Os- + cus], adj., *Oscan, of the Osci, a primitive people of Campania*.

**ostendō**, -tendere, -tendī, -tentus [obs-tendo], 3. v. a., (*stretch towards*), *present, show, point out, make known, state, declare, indicate, exhibit, display*.—Pass., *appear, show itself*.

**ostentō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ostentō], 1. v. a., *display, exhibit*: **se** (*make a display*).

**Ōstiēnsis**, -e [Ōstiā- + ensis], adj., *of Ostia* (the port of Rome at the mouth of the Tiber), *at Ostia*.

**ōstium**, -ī [akin to os], N., *the mouth*: **Oceani** (*the straits, i.e. of Gibraltar*).—Also, *a door*.

**ōtiōsus**, -a, -um [otiō- + osus], adj., *at leisure, quiet, peaceful, peaceable, undisturbed, inactive*.

**ōtium**, -ī [?], N., *repose, inactivity, quiet* (freedom from disturbance), *ease, peace*.

**ovō**, -āre, no perf., -ātūrus [?], 1. v. n., *rejoice*.—Esp.: **ovāns**, -antis, p., *triumphant in an ovation* (the lesser triumph, but also used figuratively). [Possibly the technical meaning is the original one.]

## P

abbreviation for Pūblius.

**pāciscō**, -ere, and **pācīscor**, **pācītus** [**paci-** (as stem of **pāco**)], 3. v. a. and dep., *bargain*.  
p.p.: **pāctus**, -a, -um, p.p., *agreed settled, arranged*.—See also m.

**pācō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [**pac-** (in , 1. v. a., *pacify, subdue*. — **pācus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *peace-quiet, subject* (as reduced to ), *submissive, entirely con-*  
*d: civitas male pacata*  
*ly reduced to submission,*  
*rebellious*).

**pācōnius**, -ī [?, cf. **pāco**], M., a an gentile name.—Esp., *M. rius*, a Roman knight.

**pāctum**, -ī [p.p. of **pācīscor**, ?], N., (*a thing agreed*), *agreement, an arrangement*.—*pac-*, *a method, a way* (of doing thing).—Esp. abl., *in . . . way: pacto, in what way, how; isto, after that fashion, to that; nescio quo pacto, somehow; nullo, in no way, under no circum-*  
*stances*.

**pācān**, -ānis [**Παιάν**], M., *the god*, a name of Apollo, as god of healing.

**pācē** [?], adv., *almost, nearly, etc.*

**pānitet** (**poenitet**), -ēre, -uit **pānitō-** (perh. p.p. of verb akin to **pānio**), 2. v. a. (impers.), *it repents (one), one repents, one regrets; pānitebit, I shall regret*.

**paenula** (**pēn-**), -ae [?], F., *a cloak* (probably like a poncho, sometimes also with a hood, at any rate put on over the head and worn in travelling or in rough weather).

**paenulātus** (**pēn-**), -a, -um [**paenula-** + **tus**; cf. **robustus**], adj., *wrapped in a cloak*.

**Palacīnus?** (**Palatīnus?**), -a, -um [?], adj. only with **balneae**, a place of uncertain position.

**palam** [unc. case-form; cf. **clam**], adv., *openly, publicly, without concealment*.

**Palātium** (**Pāl-**), -ī [**palatō-** (the arched roof of the mouth) + **ium**], N., (*the round hill?*), *the Palatine* (the hill of Rome which was the original site of the city).

**Palladium**, -ī [**Παλλάδιον**], N., (*the little Pallas*), *the Palladium* (the little image of Pallas Athene, on which depended the safety of Troy, and which was carried off by Ulysses and Diomedes).—Hence, *a palladium* (any object of like importance).

**palma**, -ae [borrowed from **παλάμη**], F., *the palm* (of the hand).—Also, *a palm branch, a palm* (esp. as symbol of victory), *a victory* (cf. "laurels" in Eng.).

**palūs**, -ūdis [?], F., *a marsh*.

**Pamphylia**, -ae [**Παμφυλία**], F., the country on the south coast of Asia Minor, between Lycia and Cilicia, not included in the province of Asia Minor.



**Panhormus (Panormus)**, -ī [Πάνορμος], F., *Panormus*, the city on the north coast of Sicily, now *Palermo*, famous for its harbor.

**Pānsa**, -ae [?], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *C. Vibius Pansa*, one of the partisans of Cæsar, who was consul B.C. 43 and was active in the fight against Mark Antony.

**Papīrius** (old **Papīsius**), -ī [cf. **Papius**], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *M. Papirius Maso*, killed by Clodius in a fight in the Appian Way.

**Pāpius**, -a, -um [**Papa-** (or -δ-) + **ius**], adj., (*of Papa* or *Papus*). — Masc., as a Roman gentile name. — Also, *of Papius* (esp. of *C. Papius*, tribune B.C. 65, proposer of a law in regard to Roman citizenship).

**pār**, **paris** [perh. akin to **paro**, **pario** (through the idea of barter or exchange)], adj., *equal, alike, like*. — Esp., *on a par with, equal in power, a match for, adequate to, sufficient for*.

**Paralus**, -ī [Πάραλος], M., an Athenian hero, after whom one of the sacred galleys was named.

**parātē** [old abl. of **paratus**], adv., *with preparation*.

**parātus**, see **paro**.

**parcō**, **parcere**, **pepercī** (**parsī**), **parsūrus** (**parcitūrus**) [akin to **parcus** (**PAR** + **cus**), *acquisitive*, and so *frugal?*], 3. v. n., *spare, be considerate for*.

**parēns**, -entis [**PAR** (in **pario**) + **ens** (cf. *τεκών*)], C., *a parent, a father*.

**pāreō**, **pārēre**, **pāruī**, **pāritūrus** [**parō-** (cf. **opiparus**)], 2. v. n., (*be prepared*), *appear, obey, follow, yield, consult* (*utilitati*).

**paries**, -ietis [akin to *περί*?], M., *a wall* (of a house or the like; cf. **murus**).

**Parīlia (Palīlia)**, -ium [**Pali-** + **ilis**], N. plur. (of **Palilis**), *the feast of Pales* (a divinity of shepherds). It was held April 21.

**Parinus**, -a, -um, an uncertain word in Mss. of Verres, v. 57.

**pariō**, **parere**, **peperi**, **partus** (**paritūrus**) [**PAR**, *procure* (perh. orig. by barter; cf. **par**)], 3. v. a., *procure, acquire, secure, win*. — Esp., *produce, give birth to* (of the mother).

**Parma**, -ae [?], F., a town of Cisalpine Gaul. It was treacherously taken by Antony, and its people barbarously treated.

**Parmēnsis**, -e [**Parma-** + **ensis**], adj., *of Parma*. — Plur. as subst., *the people of Parma*.

**parō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**parō-**; cf. **opiparus** and **pareo**], 1. v. a., *procure, provide, prepare, get ready, get ready for* (*bellum*, used concretely for the means of war), *secure, arrange, engage*. — **parātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *ready, prepared, well prepared, skilful, well equipped*: *animo parato, with resolution*.

**parricīda**, -ae [**patri-** (as stem of **pater**) + **cida** (*caed* + *a*; cf. *homicida*)?], M. and F., *a parricide*.

**parricidium**, -ī [**parricida-** + **ium**], N., *parricide*. — *murder*: *patriae* (her citizens).

, partis [PAR + tis (re-, akin to portio, and perh. to also pario)], F., (*a dividend-portion, a part, a share, a party* (also plur.), *a branch*, (in a play). — Esp. in adverbs, *direction, way, degree*: *is partis, in all directions, ways*; *in utraque parte, on sides*; *in bonam partem, in part*; *in utramque partem, in directions, both ways*; *ad mei partem, to some part existence, to me in some relation* — See also partim.

imōnia (parci-), -ae [parci-stem of parcus) or parsō- of parsus) + monia; cf. monia], F., *frugality, parsimony*.

iceps, -cipis [parti- + ceps (stem; cf. princeps)], adj., *part, taking part*. — As *a sharer, a participant, a partner, an associate*.

im [old acc. of pars], adv., *in part*. — Esp., *partim . . . , some . . . others, partly . . . ; quas partim . . . partim, of which . . . others*.

iō, -ire, -ivī (-iī), -itus, and -ī, -īrī, -ītus [parti-], 4. v. a. p., *divide*: *partitis temporiter, alternately*.

itiō, -ōnis [parti- (stem of itio) + tio], F., *a division, a portion*.

us, -ūs [PAR (in pario) + -us], *a birth, the production of offspring*.

parum [akin to parvus, perh. for parvum], adv., *not very, not much, not sufficiently, too little, ill*: *parum amplius, too small*.

parvulus, -a, -um [parvō- + lus], adj., *small, slight, insignificant, little*.

parvus, -a, -um [perh. for †pau-rus; cf. paucus and παῦρος], adj., *small, slight, little, trifling*: *Romulus parvus (as a child)*; *parvi ducere (of little account)*; *parvi refert, it makes little difference, it matters little*; *parvi animi esse (mean-spirited, unambitious, unambitious)*.

pāscō, pāscere, pāvī, pāstus [PA (?) + sco], 3. v. n. and a., *feed, fatten*.

passus, -ūs [PAD (in pando) + tus], M., (*a spreading of the legs*), *a stride, a step, a pace* (esp. as a measure, about five Roman feet): *mille passuum (a Roman mile, five thousand feet)*.

pāstiō, -ōnis [pas (as if root of pasco) + tio], F., *pasturing, feeding, pasturage*.

pāstor, -ōris [pas (as if root of pasco) + tor], M., *a shepherd, a herdsman* (a slave occupied in pasturing).

patefaciō, -facere, -fēcī, -factus [noun-stem akin to pateo + facio], 3. v. a., *lay open, open, lay bare, disclose, discover, make known, show clearly*.

pateō, -ēre, -uī, no p.p. [†patō- (noun-stem akin to περάννυμαι)], 2. v. n., *be extended, lie open, spread, extend, be wide, be open, be exposed*.

*be uncovered, be obvious, be patent.*  
— **patēns**, -entis, p. as adj., *open, exposed.*

**pater**, -tris [PA (in *pasco*?) + *ter*], M., *a father.* — Plur., *ancestors, senators, the Senate*: **patres** *conscripti, senators, gentlemen of the Senate, conscript fathers*; **pater familias**, *a householder.*

**paternus**, -a, -um [pater- + nus], adj., *of a father, paternal, of one's father, of one's fathers.*

**patientia**, -ae [patient- + ia], F., *patience, endurance, forbearance, long-suffering.*

**Patina**, -ae [patina], M., a Roman family name. — Only, *T. Patina*, a friend of Clodius.

**patior**, patī, passus [?], 3. v. dep., *suffer, endure, bear, put up with, tolerate, allow, permit.* — **patiēns**, -entis, p. as adj., *patient, long-suffering.*

**patria**, see **patrius**.

**patricius**, -a, -um [patricō- + ius], adj., (*of the Senate, the original nobility of Rome as opposed to the plebs*; cf. **pater**), *patrician* (*of this nobility*). — Less exactly, *noble* (*of the later nobility*). — Masc. plur. as subst., *the nobles* (*not necessarily the original patricians*).

**patrimōnium**, -ī [patri- (as if stem of **pater**) + monium (i.e. mō + on + ium)], N., *a paternal estate, a patrimony, an inheritance, an ancestral estate.*

**patrius**, -a, -um [pater- + ius], adj., *of a father, ancestral, of one's fathers, paternal.* — Esp., **patria**,

-ae, fem. as subst., *one's fatherland, native country, country, native city.*

**patrōnus**, -ī [†patrō- (as if stem of †patroo; cf. **colōnus**, **aegrōtus**) + nus], M., *a patron, a protector, an advocate.*

**patruus**, -ī [pat(e)r + vus?], M., *an uncle* (*on the father's side*; cf. **avunculus**, *on the mother's*).

**paucus**, -a, -um [PAU- (cf. **paulus** and **parvus**) + cus], adj., *almost always in plur., few, a few, some few* (but with implied *only* in a semi-negative sense): **pauca dicere** (*a few words, briefly*).

**paulisper** [paulis (abl. plur. of **paulus**?) -per], adv., *a little while, for a short time.*

**paululum** [acc. of **paululus**], as adv., *a very little.*

**paulus**, -a, -um [pau (cf. **paucus**) + lus (= rus?)], adj., *little, slight, small, insignificant.* — Esp., **paulum**, neut. as subst. and adv., *a little, little, slightly.* — **paulō**, abl. as adv., *a little, slightly, little*: **paulo ante**, *a little while ago, just now.*

**Paulus**, -ī [paulus], M., a Roman family name. — Esp.: 1. *L. Æmilius Paulus*, who conquered Perses of Macedonia, B.C. 168; 2. *L. Æmilius Paulus* (of the family of the Lepidi), prætor B.C. 53, a partisan of the nobility.

**pāx**, pācis [PAC, as stem], F., (*a treaty?*), *peace*: **pace alicuius**, *by permission of, etc., if one will allow*, an apology for some expression or statement: **pace tua, patria, dixerim**, *pardon me, my country, if I say it.*

**peccātum**, -ī [neut. of p.p. of *pec-co*], N., *a fault, a wrong, a misdeed, an offence.*

**peccō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātūrus [?], 1. v. n., *go wrong, commit a fault, do wrong, err.*

**pectō**, pectere, pēxi (-uī), pexus (pectitus) [PEC + to; cf. *necto*], 3. v. a., *comb*: *pexo capillo, with well-combed locks.*

**pectus**, -oris [perh. *pect* (as root of *pecto*) + *us*, from the rounded shape of the breast; cf. *pectinatus*], N., *the breast*. — Fig., *the heart, the mind.*

**pecuārius**, -a, -um [pecu- + *arius*], adj., *of cattle*. — Masc. as subst., *a grazier*. — Fem. as subst., *pasturage, grazing.*

**peculātus**, -ūs [peculā- + *tus*], M., *embezzlement.*

**pecūnia**, -ae [†pecunō- (pecu + *nus*; cf. *Vacuna*) + *ia*], F., *money* (originally *cattle*), *wealth, capital, an amount of money, a sum of money*: *ratio pecuniarum, the matter of finance.*

**pecūniōsus**, -a, -um [pecunia- + *osus*], adj., *rich.*

**pecus**, -udis [pecu- + *dus* (reduced)], F., *a domestic animal* (cf. *pecus*, -oris, *a herd or flock*), *a brute* (as opposed to man), *a dumb beast.*

**pedester**, -tris, -tre [pedit- + *tris*], adj., *of infantry, of persons on foot*: *copiae* (*foot, infantry*).

**pedetemptim** (-tentim) [pede + *temptim* (cf. *sensim*)], adv., (*feeling one's way with the feet*), *cautiously, gradually.*

**peditātus**, -ūs [pedit- + *ātus*; cf. *cōsulātus*], M., *foot, infantry.*

**pēior**, compar. of *malus*.

**pēius**, compar. of *male*.

**pellō**, pellere, pepulī, pulsus [?], 3. v. a., *strike, beat, drive, defeat, repulse, drive out.*

**Penātēs**, -ium [penā- (cf. *penator* and *penus*) + *tis* (reduced; cf. *Arpinas*)], M. plur., (presiding over the household supplies?), *the household gods* (usually with *Di*), *the Penates* (the tutelary divinities of the household and of the city as a household). — Esp. as a symbol for the home.

**pendeō**, pendēre, pependī, no p.p. [†pendō- (cf. *altipendus*)], 2. v. n., *hang, depend.*

**pendō**, pendere, pependī, pēnsus [?], 3. v. a., *hang, weigh, weigh out, decide*. — Hence (since money was earlier weighed, not counted), *pay, pay out*. — Esp. with words of punishment, *pay* (a penalty), *suffer* (punishment; cf. *dare* and *capere*).

**penes** [prob. acc. of stem in -*us* akin to *penitus*], prep. with acc., *in the power of, in the control of.*

**penetrō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [†pene- + *trō*, from *pene* (in *penitus*, etc.) + *terus* (cf. *inter, intrō*)], 1. v. a. and n., (*go in deeper*), *enter, penetrate, force one's way in.*

**penitus** [stem akin to *penes, penus*, etc., + *tus*; cf. *divinitus*], adv., *far within, deeply, entirely, utterly, deep within.*

**pēnsitō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [†pensitō- (as if p.p. of *penso*; cf. *dictito*)], 1. v. a., *weigh*. — Hence, *pay* (cf. *pendo*).

<sup>1</sup>per [unc. case-form of stem akin to *περί*], adv. (in comp.), and prep. with acc., *through*. — Fig., *through, by means of* (cf. *ab, by, directly*), *by the agency of*: *per me, etc., by myself, without other aid*; *per se (of itself)*. — Often accompanied by the idea of hindrance: *per anni tempus potuit, the time of the year would allow*; *per vos licere, you do not prevent, you allow, so far as you are concerned, etc.*; *per aetatem non audere (on account of)*. — Of time, *through, for*: *per triennium*. — In adjurations, *by, for the sake of*.

<sup>2</sup>per [perh. a different case of same stem as <sup>1</sup>per], adv. in comp., *very, exceedingly*.

*peradulēscēns, -entis* [?, <sup>2</sup>*per-adolescens*], adj., *very young*.

*peragō, -agere, -ēgī, -āctus* [<sup>1</sup>*per-ago*], 3. v. a., *conduct through, finish, accomplish, carry through*.

*peragrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus* [<sup>1</sup>*per-agro*], 1. v. a. and n., *traverse, travel over, go over, travel*. — Fig., *spread*.

*perangustus, -a, -um* [<sup>2</sup>*per-angustus*], adj., *very narrow*.

*perbrevis, -e* [<sup>2</sup>*per-brevis*], adj., *very short, very brief*.

*percallēscō, -ēscere, -uī, no p.p.* [<sup>2</sup>*per-callesco*], 3. v. n., *become thoroughly hardened*.

*perceleriter* [<sup>2</sup>*per-celeriter*], adv., *very quickly, very speedily, very soon*.

*percellō, -cellere, -culī, -culsus* [<sup>2</sup>*per-†cello* (cf. *celer*)], 3. v. a., *knock over, strike down, overturn, dash to the ground*.

*percipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus* [<sup>1</sup>*per-capio*], 3. v. a., *take in* (completely), *learn, acquire, hear*. — Esp. of harvests, *gather*. — Hence, fig., *reap, win, gain, feel, experience* (*luctus, dolores*) (but in Latin the figure is retained).

*percitus, -a, -um* [p.p. of *percio*], as adj., *excited, incensed*.

*percommodē* [<sup>2</sup>*per-commode*], adv., *very conveniently, very opportunely*.

*percrēbrēscō (-bēscō), -brēscere* (*bēscere*), *-bruī (-buī)*, no p.p. [<sup>2</sup>*per-crebresco*], 3. v. n., *become very frequent, become very common, spread very widely*.

*percutiō, -cutere, -cussī, -cussus* [<sup>1</sup>*per-quatio*], 3. v. a. and n., *hit, strike, run through, stab, strike a blow*. — Fig., *strike with fear*.

*perdō, perdere, perdidī, perditus* [<sup>1</sup>*per-do*], 3. v. a., *destroy* (cf. *interficio*), *ruin, lose*. — *perditus, -a, -um, p.p.* as adj., *ruined, desperate, abandoned, lost, overwhelmed*.

*perducō, -ducere, -dūxī, -ductus* [<sup>1</sup>*per-duco*], 3. v. a., *lead through, lead along, bring over, carry along, introduce*.

*perduelliō, -ōnis* [*perduelli- + o*], f., *treason* (technical, and not strictly conforming to either our high or petit treason).

*peregrīnor, -ārī, -ātus* [*peregrinō-*], 1. v. dep., *travel abroad* (also fig., *studia*); also, *be abroad* (out of sight or hearing).

*peregrīnus, -a, -um* [*peregro- + inus*], adj., *foreign, outlandish*.

**perennis**, -e [<sup>1</sup>per-annus (weakened)], adj., (lasting for the year?), *perennial, unfailing, eternal*.

**pereō**, -īre, -iī, -itūrus [<sup>1</sup>per-eo], irr. v. n., *perish, be killed, die, be lost*.

**perexiguus**, -a, -um [<sup>2</sup>per-exiguus], adj., *very small, very short*.

**perfacilis**, -e [<sup>2</sup>per-facilis], adj., *very easy*. — Neut. as adv., *very easily*.

**perfamiliāris**, -e [<sup>2</sup>per-familiāris], adj., *very intimate*. — Masc. as subst., *a very intimate friend, a close friend*.

**perfectiō**, -ōnis [<sup>1</sup>per-factio; cf. perficio], F., *the accomplishment, the completion*.

**perferō**, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus [<sup>1</sup>per-fero], irr. v. a., *carry through (or over), bring over, bring, bear, carry*. — Also, *bear through (to the end), endure, suffer, submit to*.

**perficiō**, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus [<sup>1</sup>per-facio], 3. v. a., *accomplish, effect, complete, finish, make (complete)*. — With ut (utī), *bring it about, succeed in (doing or having done or getting done), accomplish, make (some one do something, or the like)*.

**perfidia**, -ae [perfidō- + ia], F., *perfidy, treachery, faithlessness*.

**perforō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [<sup>1</sup>per-foro], 1. v. a., *bore through, cut through*.

**perfringō**, -fringere, -frēgī, -frāctus [<sup>1</sup>per-frango], 3. v. a., *break through, break down, break the barriers of*.

**perfruor**, -frui, -fructus (-fruitus) [<sup>1</sup>per-fruor], 3. v. dep., *enjoy to the full, enjoy without alloy, continue to enjoy, enjoy*.

**perfugiō**, -fugere, -fūgī, no p.p. [<sup>1</sup>per-fugio], 3. v. n., *run away, flee (to a place), escape to, take refuge in (ad portum)*.

**perfugium**, -ī [<sup>1</sup>per-†fugium; cf. refugium], N., *a place of refuge, refuge*.

**perfungor**, -fungī, -fūctus [<sup>1</sup>per-fungor], 3. v. dep., *fulfil, perform (to the end)*. — Hence, *have done with, finish (and get rid of)*.

**pergō**, pergere, perrēxī, perrēctus (?) [<sup>1</sup>per-rego], 3. v. n., (*keep one's direction?*), *keep on, continue to advance, advance, go on, proceed*.

**perhorrēscō**, -horrēscere, -horruī, no p.p. [<sup>1</sup>per-horresco], 3. v. n. and a., *shudder all over, shudder at*.

**periclitor**, -ārī, -ātus [†periclitō- (as if p.p. of periculator)], 1. v. dep., *try, make a trial, be exposed, be put in peril, imperil*.

**perīclum**, see periculum.

**periculōsē** [old abl. of periculosus], adv., *with peril*.

**periculōsus**, -a, -um [periculō- + osus], adj., *dangerous, perilous, hazardous, full of danger*.

**perīculum** (-clum), -ī [†perī- (cf. experior) + culum], N., *a trial*. — Hence, *peril, danger, risk*. — Esp. of the defendant in a prosecution, *jeopardy, prosecution (in reference to the accused), defence, trial (in court), accusation*.

**perimō**, -imere, -ēmī, -ēmtus [<sup>1</sup>per-emo (*take*)], 3. v. a., *destroy, put an end to*.

**perinde** [<sup>1</sup>per-inde], adv., (*straight through?*), *just, exactly*.

**periniquus**, -a, -um [<sup>2</sup>per-iniquus], adj., *very unfair, very unjust*.

**perītus**, -a, -um [†perī- (cf. *ex-prior*) + tus], p.p. as adj., (*tried*), *experienced, skilled, skilful, of great experience*.

**periūrium**, -ī [prob. †perius, adj., from *per* (perh. a different case from 1 and 2) ius + ium (cf. *iniurius*). But possibly these are all abnormal formations], N., *perjury, false swearing*.

**permāgnus**, -a, -um [<sup>2</sup>per-magnus], adj., *very great, very large*.

**permaneō**, -manēre, -mānsī, -mānsūrus [<sup>1</sup>per-maneo], 2. v. n., *remain (to the end), continue, hold out, persist, stay*.

**permittō**, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [<sup>1</sup>per-mitto], 3. v. a., (*give over*), *grant, allow, give up, entrust, hand over, put into the hands of*.

**permodestus**, -a, -um [<sup>2</sup>per-modestus], adj., *excessively modest*.

**permoveō**, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtus [<sup>1</sup>per-moveo], 2. v. a., *move (thoroughly), influence, affect*. — **permōtus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *much affected, influenced, overcome*.

**permultus**, -a, -um [<sup>2</sup>per-multus], adj., *very much, very many, a great many*: **permultum valere**, *be very strong*.

**permūtātiō**, -ōnis [permutā- + tio], F., *a change*: **rerum** (*revolution, upheaval*).

**pernecessārius**, -a, -um [<sup>2</sup>per-necessarius], adj., *very necessary, very intimate*. — Masc. as subst., *a very intimate friend*.

**perniciēs**, -ēī [?, akin to *nex*], F., *destruction, ruin, injury, harm, mischief, a plague* (used of *Verres*).

**perniciōsus**, -a, -um [pernicie- + osus], adj., *destructive, ruinous, mischievous*.

**pernōbilis**, -e [<sup>2</sup>per-nobilis], adj., *very noble, most noble, very famous*.

**pernoctō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [<sup>1</sup>per-nocto], 1. v. n. (and a.), *pass the night*.

**perōrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [<sup>1</sup>per-oro], 1. v. a. and n., *finish arguing, conclude (a case)*.

**perparvus**, -a, -um [<sup>2</sup>per-parvus], adj., *very small, very little*.

**perpaucus**, -a, -um [<sup>2</sup>per-paucus], adj. — Plur., *very few, but very few, only a very few*.

**perpetior**, -petī, -pessus [<sup>1</sup>per-patior], 3. v. dep., *suffer, endure*.

**perpetuus**, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>per-†petuus (PET + vus)], adj., (*keeping on through*), *continuing, continual, continued, continuous, without interruption, lasting, permanent, everlasting*: **in perpetuum**, *forever*.

**perpolītus**, -a, -um [p.p. of *perpolio*], as adj., *refined, highly cultivated*.

**perrārō** [<sup>2</sup>per-raro], adv., *very rarely, almost never*.

**Persa** (**Persēs**), -ae [Πέρσης], M., *a Persian*. — Plur., *the Persians*.

**persaepe** [<sup>2</sup>per-saepe], adv., *very often, many times*.

**persapienter** [<sup>2</sup>per-sapienter], adv., *very wisely, with great wisdom.*

**perscribō**, -scribere, -scripsī, scriptus [<sup>1</sup>per-scribo], 3. v. a., *write out.*

**persequor**, -sequi, -secutus [<sup>1</sup>persequor], 3. v. dep., *follow up, pursue.* — Hence, *avenge, punish.* — Also, *follow out* (a series of points), *take up* (in detail).

**Persēs** (Persa), -ae [Πέρσης], M. (cf. Persa, the same word), king of Macedonia, son of Philip V. He was conquered in the third Macedonian war by Æmilius Paulus.

**perseverantia**, -ae [perseverant- + ia], F., *persistence, perseverance.*

**persolvō**, -solvere, -solvi, -solutus [per-solvo], 3. v. a., *pay in full, pay: poenas* (*pay, suffer*).

**persōna**, -ae [<sup>1</sup>per-+sona; cf. dissonus], F., *a mask.* — Hence, *a part, a rôle, a character, a personage, a party* (in a suit). — Also, *a person* (who plays some part in the world).

**perspiciō**, -spicere, -spexī, -spectus [<sup>1</sup>per-+specio], 3. v. a., *see through, see, inspect, examine.* — Also, *see thoroughly.* — Fig., *see clearly, see, understand, learn, observe, find, discover.*

**perspicuē** [old abl. of perspicuus], adv., *clearly, plainly.*

**perspicuus**, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>per-+specuus (SPEC + vus; cf. conspicuus)], adj., *obvious, plain, clear.*

**persuādeō**, -suādēre, -suāsī, -suāsus [<sup>1</sup>per-suadeo], 2. v. n. (and a.), *persuade, induce.*

**pertenuis**, -e [<sup>2</sup>per-tenuis], adj., *very thin, very slight.*

**perterreō**, -terrere, -terruī, -territus [<sup>1</sup>per-terreo], 2. v. a., *terrify, alarm.*

**pertimēscō**, -timēscere, -timuī, no p.p. [<sup>1</sup>per-timē + sco], 3. v. a. and n., *fear much, fear greatly, dread, be alarmed.*

**pertinācia**, -ae [pertinac- + ia], F., *obstinacy* (in a bad sense; cf. constantia, *firmness*).

**pertināx**, -ācis [<sup>1</sup>per-tenax; cf. pertineo], adj., *pertinacious, obstinate.*

**pertineō**, -tinēre, -tinuī, no p.p. [<sup>1</sup>per-teneo], 2. v. n., (*hold a course towards*), *tend, extend.* — Fig., *have to do with, concern, tend: ad quem maleficium* (*belongs, whose is, etc.*); *ad te non pertinere*, *to have no concern for you.*

**perturbō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [<sup>1</sup>per-turbo], 1. v. a., *disturb, throw into confusion, confuse, throw into disorder, alarm, terrify, agitate, make anxious: turbata tempora*, *times of disorder.*

**pervādō**, -vādere, -vāsī, -vāsus [<sup>1</sup>per-vado], 3. v. n. and a., (*proceed to*), *reach, spread to, extend to, enter, fill* (of an idea).

**pervagor**, -ārī, -ātus [<sup>1</sup>per-vagor], 1. v. dep., *roam, scatter, diffuse itself.* — So, **pervagātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *wide-spread.*

**pervenio**, -venire, -vērī, -ventum (N. impers.) [<sup>1</sup>per-venio], 4. v. n., (*come through to*), *arrive at, get as far as, reach, come, arrive: ad eum locum* (*come to this point*);



**regnum** (*come, fall*); **ad laudem** (*attain, equal*).

**pervolgō** (-vulgō), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [<sup>1</sup>per-volgo], I. v. a., *spread abroad*: **pervolgatus honos** (*trite, common*).

**pervolō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [<sup>1</sup>per-volo], I. v. n., *fly through, fly over, hurry over*.

**pēs**, pedis [PAD as stem], M., *the foot*. — Also, as a measure, *a foot*.

**pessimē**, superl. of male.

**pestifer**, -era, -erum [pesti-†fer; cf. Lucifer], adj., *pestilent*.

**pestilentia**, -ae [pestilent- + ia], *an infectious disease, a plague, a pestilence*.

**pestis**, -is [?, perh. pes (in **pesum**, **pessimus**) + tis], F., *plague, pestilence*. — Esp. fig. of persons and things, *a plague, a pest, a bane, a scourge, a curse, a cursed thing*. — Less exactly, *ruin, destruction*: **una reipublicae pestis** (*convulsion*).

**Petilius**, -ī [petilō (akin to **peto**) + ius], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., **Q. Petilius**, one of the jury in the case against Milo.

**petitiō**, -ōnis [petī- (as a stem of **peto**) + tio], F., *a thrust, an attack*. — Also, *a seeking, a canvass* (for office; cf. **peto**), *a campaign* (in politics).

**petō**, petere, petīvī (-iī), petītus [PAT], 3. v. a. and n., (*fall? fly?*), *aim at, attack, make for, try to get, be aimed at, seek, go to get, go to*. — Hence, *ask, request, look for, get*. — Esp. of office, *be a candidate for*.

**petulantia**, -ae [petulant- + ia], F., *wantonness, impudence*.

**Pharnacēs**, -is [Φαρνάκης], M., a son of Mithridates, king of Pontus, conquered by Cæsar, B.C. 47.

**Pharsālia**, -ae [Pharsalō- + ia], F., the region about Pharsalus in Thessaly, where the decisive battle between Cæsar and Pompey was fought, B.C. 48.

**Pharsālicus**, -a, -um [Pharsalō- + cus], adj., *of Pharsalia*.

**Pharsālius**, -a, -um [Pharsalō- + ius], adj., *of Pharsalia*.

**Philippus**, -ī [Φίλιππος], M., a common Greek and Roman proper name. — Esp.: 1. **Philip V.**, king of Macedonia, defeated at Cynoscephalæ, B.C. 197; 2. **L. Philippus**, consul B.C. 91.

**philosophia**, -ae [φιλοσοφία], F., *philosophy, philosophical principles*.

**philosophus**, -ī [φιλόσοφος], M., *a philosopher*.

**Picēnus**, -a, -um [†pice- (as a kindred stem to **picus**) + nus], adj., (*of the woodpecker?*). — Also, *of Picenum* (a region in eastern Italy, north of Rome). — **Picēnum**, -ī, N., the region itself.

**pictor**, -ōris [PIG + tor], M., *a painter*.

**pictūra**, -ae [†pictu (PIG + tus) + ra; cf. **figura**], F., *painting, a painting*.

**piē** [old abl. of **pius**], adv., *dutifully, religiously, with dutiful affection*.

**pietās**, -ātis [piō- + tas], F., *filial affection, affection* (for the gods or one's country, etc.), *patriotism, religion* (as a sentiment), *piety, dutiful affection*.

**pignerō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [pigner-], 1. v. a., *pledge*. — Pass. as dep., *take as a pledge, claim as one's own*.

**pignus**, -oris (-eris) [†pign- (as stem of pango or †pagino) + us; cf. facinus], N., *a pledge, a security*. — Fig., *a hostage (rei publicae)*.

**pila**, -ae [?, but cf. pello], F., *a ball, ball (as a game)*.

**pilum**, -ī [?], N., *a pestle*. — Also, *a javelin* (the peculiar weapon of the Roman legion, with a heavy shaft 2 or 3 in. thick and 4 ft. long, and an iron head, making a missile more than 6 ft. long, and weighing over 10 lbs.).

**pingō**, pingere, pīnxī, pictus [PIG, cf. ποικίλος], 3. v. n., (*daub with a greasy substance?*), *paint*.

**pinguis**, -e [?, possibly ping- (as root of pingo) + us (with inserted i as in levis; cf. the early methods of painting with wax)], adj., *fat*. — Hence, *stupid, clumsy, coarse*.

**pīrāta**, -ae [πειρατής, *an adventurer*], M., *a sea-rover* (perhaps like the ancient Northmen; cf. praedo, *a pirate*, more in the modern sense), *a corsair, a free-booter, a pirate* (without the above distinction).

**piscis**, -is [?], M., *a fish*. — Collectively, *fish*.

**Pīsō**, -ōnis [pisō- + o], M., (a man with a wart like a pea? cf. Cicero), *a Roman family name*. — Esp., *L. Calpurnius Piso Cæsonius*, father-in-law of Cæsar, consul B.C. 58 with Gabinius.

**Pius**, -ī [pius], M., *a name of Q. Metellus, given him for his dutiful conduct to his father*.

**placeō**, -ēre, -uī, -itus [†placō- (cf. Viriplaca, placo, and placidus)], 2. v. n., *please, be agreeable*. — Esp. in third person, *it pleases (one), one likes, one approves, it is thought best, one thinks best, one determines, it is one's pleasure, one's vote is*.

**plācō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [†placa- (cf. Viriplaca)?, or placō- (cf. placidus)], 1. v. a., *pacify, appease, reconcile, win one's favor*.

**plāga**, -ae [PLAG (in plango) + a], F., *a blow, a stroke, a lash, a stripe*.

**Plancius**, -ī [Plancō- + ius], M., *a Roman gentile name*. — Esp., *Cn. Plancius*, a friend of Cicero and defended by him in a charge of bribery.

**plānē** [old abl. of planus], adv., *flatly, clearly, plainly, distinctly, utterly, absolutely*.

**plānus**, -a, -um [unc. root + nus], adj., *flat, level*. — Fig., *plain, clear*.

**plausus**, -ūs [plaud- (as root of plaudo) + tus], M., *a clapping, applause*.

**plēbēius**, -a, -um [plebe- + ius], adj., *of the common people, plebeian*: ludi (a festival held November 16, 17, and 18, under the direction of the plebeian ædiles, in honor of some uncertain advancement of the plebs); purpura (a dark, dull red of a poorer quality than that worn by the magistrates and senators).

**plēbs** (**plēbēs**), -is (-ēī) [plē- (in *plenus*) + unc. term. ; cf. *πληθος*], F., *the plebs, the common people* (as opposed to the upper classes at Rome), *the populace, the people, the commons*.

**plēnus**, -a, -um [plē- (in *†pleo*) + *nus*], adj., *full*: *plena consensionis, in perfect agreement*.

**plērumque**, see *plerusque*.

**plērusque**, -aque, -umque [PLE (in *pleo*) + *rus* + *que* (cf. *-pletus, plenus*)], adj. only in plur., *most of, very many*. — **plērumque**, acc. sing. as adv., *generally, usually, for the most part, very often*.

**Plōtius**, -ī [?, *Plautō-* + *ius*], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *L. Plotius*, a Roman teacher of rhetoric.

**Plōtius**, -a, -um [same word as preceding], adj., *of Plotius, Plotian*: *lex* (a law of M. Plotius or Plautius Silvanus in relation to assault and battery or breach of the peace).

**plūrimus**, superl. of *multus*.

**plūs**, compar. of *multus*.

**poena**, -ae [perh. *†povi-* (PU) + *na* (cf. *punio*)], F., *a penalty*. — Hence, *a punishment* (see *persolvo, repeto, constituo*).

**poenio**, see *punio*.

**poenitet**, see *paenitet*.

**poenitor**, see *punitor*.

**Poenus**, -a, -um [borrowed from a stem akin to *Φοινίκεος*], adj., *Carthaginian*. — Masc. plur. as subst., *the Carthaginians*.

**poēta**, -ae [*ποιητής*], M., *a poet*.

**poliō**, -īre, -īvī (-īī), -ītus [?], 4. v. a., *smooth, polish* (also fig.). — Also, *adorn, beautify*. — **polītus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *accomplished, cultivated, refined*.

**polliceor**, -licērī, -licitus [*†por-* (= *πρός*; cf. *portendo*) -*liceor*], 2. v. dep., *offer, promise* (voluntarily; cf. *promitto*, by request, etc.), *make an offer, propose*.

**Polliō**, -ōnis [?], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *C. Asinius Pollio*, a distinguished orator, statesman, and author.

**polluō**, -uere, -uī, -ūtus [*†por-luo*], 3. v. a., (*stain as by water?*), *pollute, defile, desecrate, violate*.

**pompa**, -ae [*πομπή*], F., *a procession* (esp. of a funeral).

**Pompēius**, -ī [*†pompe-* (dialectic form of *quinque*) + *ius*], M., a Roman gentile or family name. — Esp., *Cneius Pompeius*, the great rival of Cæsar.

**Pompēius**, -a, -um [same word as preceding], as adj., *of Pompey*: *via Pompeia* (a street at Syracuse).

**Pomptīnus** (Pont-), -ī [cf. *Pompeius*], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *C. Pomptinus*, prætor B.C. 63.

**pondus**, -eris [PEND (in *pendo*) + *us*], N., *weight*.

**pōnō**, pōnere, posuī, positus [prob. *†por-sino* (cf. *polliceor*)], 3. v. a., *lay down, place, put, set, class, set before, station, lay*. — Fig., *place, lay, make depend on, base, rest, found*. — **positus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *situated, lying, depending on, dependent upon*.

**pōns**, pontis [?], M., *a bridge*.

**pontifex**, -icis [in form **ponti-** (stem of **pons**) †**fex** (FAC as stem); connection uncertain, but perhaps from railings in temples, etc.], M., a *pontifex* (a kind of high priest, of which several formed a board, having in charge most religious matters): **maximus** (the chief of these).

**Pontus**, -ī [Πόντος], M., the ancient name of the Black Sea. — Less exactly, of the region around. — Esp., *Pontus*, the kingdom of Mithridates, on the south-eastern shore of the sea.

**popa**, -ae [?], M., an inferior priest.

**Popilius**, -ī [?, cf. **popa**], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *C. Popilius*, a senator, convicted of receiving money illegally.

**popīna**, -ae [**popa-** + **ina** (fem. of -inus), *butcher's shop?*], F., a *tavern* (of a low order), a *cookshop*, a *brothel*.

**populāris**, -e [**populō-** + **aris**], adj., of the (a) *people*, of the *populace*, *popular*. — Esp., *popular* (favoring the people), *democratic*. — Also, *agreeable to the people*.

**populor**, -ārī, -ātus [**populō-**], I. v. dep., (*strip of people?* cf. Eng. *skin*, *shell*, *bark a tree*), *ravage*, *devastate*. — **populātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as pass., *ravaged*, *devastated*.

**populus**, -ī [PAL? (in pleo), reduplicated + **us**], M., (*the full number*, *the mass*), a *people* (in its collective capacity), *the people* (the state), a *nation*, a *tribe* (as opposed to individuals): **populus Romanus** (the

official designation of the Roman state). — Esp., *the people* (as distinguished from the higher classes, no longer opposed to *plebs*), *the citizens* (including all).

**Porcius**, -ī [†**Porcō-** (**porcus**) + **ius**], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp.: 1. *M. Porcius Cato*, the Censor, ædile B.C. 199; 2. *M. Porcius Læca*, tribune B.C. 199.

**Porcius**, -a, -um [same word as preceding], adj., of *Porcius* (one of the two above mentioned), *Porcian*: **lex** (a *law* by one of the above, securing the freedom of Roman citizens from stripes and death except by judgment of their peers).

**porrigō**, -rigere, -rēxī, -rēctus [†**por-** (cf. **polliceor**) -**rego**], 3. v. a., *stretch forth*, *hold out to one*, *put in one's hand*.

**porrō** [?, akin to †**por** (cf. **por-rigo**)], adv., *furthermore*, *further*, *moreover*, *then again*.

**porta**, -ae [POR (cf. πόρος) + **ta**], F., (*way of traffic?*), a *gate*.

**portentum**, -ī [p.p. of **portendo**], N., a *portent*. — Hence, a *monster*, a *prodigy* (of crime or the like).

**porticus**, -ūs [**porta-** + **cus**, the declension prob. a blunder; cf. **senati**, etc.], F., a *colonnade*, a *portico*, an *arcade*.

**portō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**porta-**?], I. v. a., *carry* (perh. orig. by way of traffic), *bring*.

**portus**, -ūs [POR (cf. **porta**) + **tus**], M., (*a place of access*), a *harbor*, a *haven*, a *port*: **ex portu**, *from customs*.

**poscō**, *poscere*, *poposci*, no p.p. [perh. akin to *prex*], 3. v. a., *demand* (with some idea of claim, stronger than *peto*, weaker than *flagito*), *require*, *claim*, *call for*, *ask for*.

**possessiō**, -ōnis [†*por*-†*sessio*; cf. *obsessio*], F., *possession*, *occupation*. — Concretely (as in Eng.), *possessions*, *lands* (possessed), *estates*: *de possessione detrahere* (*lands in possession*); *libertatis* (*enjoyment*).

**possideō**, -*sīdēre*, -*sēdī*, -*sessus* [†*por*-*sedeo*], 2. v. a., (*settle farther on?*), *occupy*, *possess*, *hold possession of*, *enjoy*.

**possum**, *posse*, *potuī* [*pote*, no p.p. (for *potis*) -*sum*], irr. v. n., *be able*, *can* (etc.), *be strong*, *have power*, *have weight*, *can do*, etc.: *plurimum potest*, *is very strong*, *is very able*, *has the greatest advantage*; *si fieri potest*, *if it is possible*; *neque potest* *is*, etc., *it is impossible that he* (changing construction to keep emphasis); *supra potest*, *go beyond*, *surpass*, *be superior*.

**post** [?, prob. abl. of stem akin to *postis* (cf. *ante*, *antes*, *rows*, and *antae*, *pilasters*)], adv., and prep. with acc., *behind*, *after*, *later than*, *afterwards*, *later*, *since*: *post diem tertium*, *three days after*; *post memoriam hominum* (*since*); *post conditam Messanam* (*since the building of*, etc.). — **post quam**, see **postquam**.

**postea** [*post ea* (prob. abl. or instr.)], adv., *afterwards*, *later*, *hereafter*, *by and by*. — **posteaquam**, see **posteaquam**.

**posteaquam** (often separate [*postea quam*], conjunctive adv., (*later than*), *after* (only with clause).

**posteritās**, -ātis [†*posterō*-†*tas*], F., *aftertimes*, *future ages*: *in posteritatem*, *for the future*, *in the future*, *hereafter*.

**posterus**, -a, -um [†*post*- (or stem akin) + *rus* (orig. compar.; cf. *superus*)], adj., *the next*, *later*: *posterī*, *posterity*; *postero die*, *the next day*; *in posterum*, *for the future*. — **postrēmus**, -a, -um, superl., *last*, *the lowest*. — **postrēmō**, abl. as adv., *lastly*, *finally*.

**posthāc** [*post hac* (prob. abl. or instr.)], adv., *hereafter*.

**postquam** [*post quam*], conjunctive adv., (*later than*), *after*.

**postrēmō**, see **posterus**.

**postrēmus**, superl. of **posterus**.

**postrīdiē** [†*posterī*- (loc. of *posterus*) -*die*], adv., *the next day*.

**postulātiō**, -ōnis [†*postulā*-†*tio*], F., *a demand*, *a request*.

**postulō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [?], 1. v. a., *claim* (with idea of right, less urgent than *posco*), *ask*, *request*, *require*, *call for*, *demand*, *expect*: *postulante nescio quo*, *at somebody or other's request*; *nullo postulante*, *without any one's asking it*.

**potēns**, -entis [p. of *possum* as adj.], adj., *powerful*, *influential*, *of influence*: **potentiōrēs**, compar. masc. as subst., *men of influence*.

**potentia**, -ae [†*potent*-†*ia*], F., *power* (political influence), *authority* (not official or legal), *domination*, *domineering*.

**potestas**, -ātis [potens — ens], F., *power* (civil, not military, = *imperium*, office, authority, power generally, control, ability, permission (from a certain point of view), privilege: *imperium et potestas*, military and civil power, power and authority; *praedium* (the power, the hands).

**potior**, potius potius [poti- = potis], 4. v. dep., *become master of, possess one's self of, get the better of*: rerum (gain supreme control).

**potior**, -us, -oris [comp. of potis], adj., *preferable*. — **potius**, neut. acc. as adv., *rather*. — **potissimum**, neut. acc. of superl. as adv., *rather than any one (anything) else, particularly, especially, most of all, by preference (over all others), better than any other, best*.

**pōtus**, -a, -um [p.p. of *potio*; cf. *potio*], p.p., *having drunken, full of wine*.

**prae** [unc. case-form of same stem as *pro*], adv. (in comp.), and prep. with abl., *before, in comparison with*. — Esp. with words implying hindrance, *for, on account of* (some obstacle). — In comp., *before others, very, before, at the head of*.

**praebeō**, praebēre, praebuī, praebitus [prae-habeo], 2. v. a., (hold before one), *offer, present, furnish, afford*: crudelitati sanguis praebitus (sacrificed). — With reflex., *show, display, act* (in any manner).

**praeceps**, -cipitis [prae-caput], adj., *head-first, headlong, in haste,*

*best, headlong, in haste*.

**praecipuum**, -i, -um [prae-cipio], 1. v. a., *chief, principal, first, foremost, chief, principal, first, foremost*.

**praecipuū**, -ū, -um [prae-cipio], 1. v. a., *chief, principal, first, foremost, chief, principal, first, foremost*.

**praecipue**, -ue [prae-cipio], 1. v. a., *chiefly, principally, first, foremost*.

**praecipuus**, -us, -um [prae-cipio], 1. v. a., *chief, principal, first, foremost, chief, principal, first, foremost*.

**praeclārē** [prae-clārus], 2. v. a., *very noble, very famous, excellent, magnificent, preeminent, very fine, very beautiful, very striking, splendid*: omnia praeclara sentire, have all the noblest sentiments.

**praeclārus**, -a, -um [prae-clārus], adj., *very noble, very famous, excellent, magnificent, preeminent, very fine, very beautiful, very striking, splendid*: omnia praeclara sentire, have all the noblest sentiments.

**praecūdō**, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsus [prae-claudō], 3. v. a., (close some one or something in front), *shut off, barricade, cut off*.

**praecō**, -ōnis [?], M., *a herald*.

**praecōnius**, -a, -um [praecon- + ius], adj., *of a herald*. Neut. as subst., *heralding*.

**praecurrō**, -currere, cucurī (-currī), -cursūrus [prae-curro], 3. v. n. and a., *run on before, hasten on before, hasten in advance, hurry on before, outrun, outstrip*.

**praeda**, -ae [prob. prae-†hida (root of -hendo + a)], F., *booty, prey, plunder*.

**praedātor**, -ōris [praedā- + tor], M., *a plunderer, a robber*.

**praedicātiō**, -ōnis [praedicā- + tio], F., *a proclaiming, an assertion, a statement, commendation, celebrity* (talk of people about one).

**praedicō**, -dicere, -dixi, -dictus [prae-dico], 3. v. a., *foretell, prophesy, tell beforehand, state first*.

**praedicō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†prae-dicō- (or similar stem from prae with DIC, *tell before* the world or one's self; cf. **praedico**, *tell before* the event)], 1. v. a. and n., *make known* (before one), *proclaim, describe, boast, vaunt one's self, celebrate, report, say, tell us, state, declare*: **praedicari de se volunt** (*to be talked about*).

**praeditus**, -a, -um [prae-datus; cf. **praebeo**], p.p., *endowed, furnished, supplied, possessing, enjoying*.

**praedium**, -ī [praed- (praes) + ium], N., *an estate* (orig. as a security).

**praedō**, -ōnis [praeda- + o], M., *a robber, a freebooter, a pirate* (cf. **pirata**).

**praeēō**, -īre, -iī, no p.p. [prae-eo], irr. v. n. and a., *go before, precede*. — Esp., of formulas, *dictate*. — Hence, *prescribe, dictate* (generally).

**praefectūra**, -ae [praefec- (as stem of **praeficio**) + tura; cf. **pictura**], F., *the office of praefectus* (see next word), *a prefecture* (?). — Also,

the city governed by a prefect, *a prefecture* (as opposed to **municipium** and **colonia**, which see).

**praefectus**, -ī [p.p. of **praeficio**, as subst.], M., *a captain* (of auxiliary troops). — Also, *a governor* (sent from Rome to govern a city of the allies).

**praefērō**, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus [prae-fero], irr. v. a., *place before, hand to, place in one's hands, esteem above, prefer to* (with dat. or quām).

**praeficiō**, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus [prae-facio], 3. v. a., *put before, place in command of, set over*.

**praefiniō**, -īre, -īvī (-iī), -ītus [prae-finio], 4. v. a., (*set a limit before*), *limit, fix* (as a limit).

**praemittō**, -mittere, -mīsī, -misus [prae-mitto], 3. v. a., *send forward, send on*.

**praemium**, -ī [?, perh. prae-†emium (EM, in emo, + ium)], (taken before the general distribution or disposal of booty?), N., *a reward, a prize*.

**praemoneō**, -ēre, -uī, -ītus [prae-moneo], 2. v. a., *warn beforehand, forewarn*.

**Praeneste**, -is [?], N. and F., a city of Latium about twenty miles from Rome, strongly fortified, now *Palestrina*.

**praeparō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [prae-paro], 1. v. a., *prepare beforehand, provide for, provide, prepare*.

**praepōnō**, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus [prae-pono], 3. v. a., *put in command, put in charge, place over*: **praepositus est**, *presides over*.

**praeripiō**, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptus [prae-rapio], 3. v. a., *snatch away, seize in advance, forestall.*

**praerogātivus**, -a, -um [prae-rogā- + tivus], adj., (*asked first*), *voting first*. — Fem. as subst., *the first century* (in voting). — Hence, *a decisive vote* (given first and so an omen of the result), *an indication, an earnest.*

**praescribō**, -scribere, -scripsi, -scriptus [prae-scribo], 3. v. a., (*write down beforehand*), *prescribe, order, direct, ordain*: *hoc beluis natura* (*impress upon*).

**praesēns**, -entis, p. of praesum.

**praesentia**, -ae [praesent- + ia], F., *presence, the present moment*: *in praesentia*, *for the moment, at the moment, at present.*

**praesentiō**, -sentire, -sēnsī, -sēnsus [prae-sentio], 4. v. a., *see beforehand, find out in time, find out* (beforehand), *look forward to.*

**praesertim** [as if acc. of †praesertis (SER, in sero, + tis)], adv., (*at the head of the row?*), *especially, particularly.*

**praesideō**, -sidere, -sēdī, no p.p. [prae-sedeo], 2. v. n. (and a.), (*sit in front of*), *preside over, guard.*

**praesidium**, -ī [prae-†sidium (SED + ium); cf. obsidium], N., (*a sitting down before*), *a guard, a garrison, a force* (detached for occupation or guard), *an armed force, a defence*. — Fig., *protection, assistance, support, a defence, a safeguard, a bulwark, a stronghold, a reliance.*

**praestābilis**, -e [praestā- + bilis], adj., *excellent, desirable.*

**praestāns**, -antis, p. of praesto.

**praestō** [?, perh. "praesto," *I am here* (as if quoted)], adv., *on hand, ready, waiting for*: *praesto esse*, *be waiting for, meet.*

**praestō**, -stāre, -stitī, -stātus (-stitus) [prae-sto], 1. v. a. and n., *stand before, be at the head, excel, be superior* — *praestat*, *it is better*. — Also, causatively, (*bring before*), *furnish, display, give assurance of, vouch for, maintain, assure, make good, show*. — Esp. with predicate acc., *guarantee, insure, maintain*. — **praestāns**, -antis, p. as adj., *excellent, superior, surpassing.*

**praestōlor**, -ārī, -ātus [?, but cf. stolidus and stolo], 1. v. dep., *wait for, attend upon.*

**praesum**, -esse, -fuī, -futūrus [prae-sum], irr. v.n., *be in front, be at the head of, be in command, preside over, command* (an army, etc.). — **praesēns**, -entis, p. as adj., *present, immediate, in person, here present, present in person, with immediate action, acting directly, direct* (of the interposition of the gods): *animus* (*ready, or together, presence of mind*).

**praeter** [cōmpar. of prae (cf. inter)], adv., and prep. with acc., *along by, past, beyond*. — Fig., *except, beside, contrary to, more than, beyond.*

**praetereā** [praeter-ea (abl.?)], adv., *furthermore, besides, and besides, and also*: *nemo praeterea*, *no one else*; *neque praeterea quicquam*, *and nothing else.*



**praetereō**, -īre, -iī, -itus [praeter-  
eo], irr. v. a. and n., *go by, pass by, pass over, overlook*. — **praeteritus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *past*. — Esp.: **praeterita**, -ōrum, N. plur. as subst., *the past* (cf. "bygones").

**praetermittō**, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [praeter-mitto], 3. v. a., *let go by, let slip, omit, neglect, pass over*.

**praeterquam** [praeter-quam], conjunctive adv., *except, further than*.

**praetervectiō**, -ōnis [praeter-  
vectio], F., *a sailing by, a course* (where one sails by).

**praetextātus**, -a, -um [praetex-  
ta- + tus], adj., *clad in the prae-  
texta, in one's childhood*.

**praetextus**, -a, -um [p.p. of  
praetexo], p.p., *bordered*: in prae-  
texta (the bordered toga worn by  
children and magistrates, a sym-  
bol for *childhood*).

**praetor**, -ōris [prae-titor (I +  
tor)], M., (*a leader*), *a commander*.  
— Esp., *a praetor*, one of a class of  
magistrates at Rome. In early  
times two had judicial powers,  
and the others regular commands  
abroad. Later, all, during their  
year of office, had judicial powers,  
but, like the consuls (who were  
originally called praetors), they  
had a year abroad as proprae-  
tors: **urbanus** (the judge of the court  
for cases between citizens).

**praetōrius**, -a, -um [praetor- +  
ius], adj., *of a praetor* (in all its  
senses): **praetoria cohors**, *the body  
guard* (of the commander, see

**praetor**); **comitia** (*for the election  
of praetors*); **homo** (*an ex-praetor*).  
— **praetōrium**, -ī, neut. as subst.,  
*the general's tent, headquarters, the  
praetor's house*.

**praetūra**, -ae [prae-titura? (itu + ra; -cf. pictura)], F., (*a going  
before*), *the office of praetor, the pra-  
torship*.

**prandeō**, prandēre, prandī, prān-  
sus [?], 2. v. n., *breakfast*. — Esp.,  
**prānsus**, -a, -um, p.p. as pass.,  
*satiated*.

**prāvitās**, -ātis [pravō- + tas],  
F., (*crookedness*). — Hence, *wicked-  
ness, depravity, evil intent*.

**prāvus**, -a, -um [?], adj., *crooked*.  
— Hence, *perverse, vicious*.

**precor**, -ārī, -ātus [prec-], 1. v.  
dep., *pray, supplicate, entreat*.

**premō**, premere, pressī, pres-  
sus [?], 3. v. a., *press, burden, press  
hard, harass, overwhelm, oppress*.

**pretium**, -ī [?, cf. πρῆμα], N., *a  
price, money, value, a bribe*: in  
pretio esse, *to be highly esteemed*;  
operae pretium, *worth one's while*.

†**prex**, †**precis** [?], F., *a prayer*.

**prīdem** [prae- (or stem akin)  
-dem; cf. idem], adv., *for some  
time*: iam prīdem, *long ago, for  
some time, for a long time*.

**prīdiē** [pri- (prae or case of  
same stem) die (loc. of dies)], adv.,  
*the day before*. — Esp. in dates,  
**prīdiē Kalendas**, *the day before the  
Calends, etc.*

**Prīlius** (Prē-), -ī [?, masc. of  
adj.], M., with lacus, *a lake* in  
Etruria (Castiglione).

**primārius**, -a, -um [primō- + arius], adj., *of the first, superior, excellent, of the first class.*

**primus**, -a, -um, see prior.

**princeps**, -ipis [primō-ceps (CAP as stem; cf. manceps)], adj., M. and F., *first, chief, a man of the first rank, a chief, a chief man, a principal man, a leader, a prime mover*: princeps esse and the like (*take the lead*).

**principātus**, -ūs [princip- + atus; cf. senatus], M., *the first place, the position of leader, the pre-eminence.*

**principium**, -ī [princip- + ium], N., *a beginning*: principio, *in the first place.*

**prior**, -us [stem akin to pro + ior], compar., *former, before*: nox (*last night, night before last*). — Acc. neut. as adv., *before, earlier, first*. — Esp. with quam, *before, first . . . before, sooner . . . than*. — **primus**, -a, -um [prae (?) + mus (cf. summus)], superl., *first, of the first class, superior*: decem primi; *the ten select men* (a board of ten magistrates in many ancient cities); in primis (see imprimis). — **primum**, neut. acc., as adv., *in the first place* (opposed to tum, deinde), *first, the first time*: cum primum, *when first, as soon as*; ut primum, *as soon as*. — **primo**, neut. abl. as adv., *at first* (opposed to postea, etc.).

**prīstinus**, -a, -um [prius-tinus; cf. diutinus], adj., *former* (previously existing), *old, of old, old-time, time-honored.*

**prius**, see prior.

**priusquam**, see prior.

**prīvō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [privō-], I. v. a., (*set apart?*), *deprive*. — Esp.: prīvātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., (*set apart from the general community*), *private, separate, individual, domestic* (as opposed to public). — Masc. as subst., *a private citizen, a private individual, an individual, a private person.*

**prō** [for prōd, abl. of stem akin to prae, prior, etc.], adv. (in comp.), and prep. with abl., *in front of, before* (in place, time, or circumstance). — Hence, *in place of, for, on behalf of, in return for, in view of, on account of, in proportion to, in accordance with, according to*. — Esp. with names of officers, *as, acting as, ex*. — Often rendered by transference, *proconsul, proprātor*. — In comp. as adv., *before, forth, away, for, down* (as falling forward).

**prō** [?], interj., *oh!* (of surprise, grief, or indignation).

**proavus**, -ī [pro-avus], M., *a great-grandfather.*

**probē** [old abl. of probus], adv., *honestly, virtuously, with integrity, well, very well.*

**probitās**, -ātis [probō- + tas], F., *honesty, integrity.*

**probō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [probō-], I. v. a., *make good, find good, approve, prove, show, make clear, be satisfied with, make acceptable* (pass., *be acceptable*). — Esp.: probātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *approved, acceptable, esteemed.*

**probus**, -a, -um [pro + bus; cf. *morbus*], adj., *superior* (perh. mercantile word), *excellent*, *good*, *honest*.

**procella**, -ae [pro-†cella, akin to *cello*], F., *a tearing*, *rushing storm*, *a tempest*, *a storm*, *a hurricane*.

**prōcessiō**, -ōnis [pro-cessio; cf. *procedo*], F., *an advance*.

**proclīnō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [pro-clino], I. v. a., (*bend forward*), *throw down*: *res proclinata* (*falling*, *ruined*).

**prōcrāstinō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [procrastinō- (as if, perh. really, pro-crastino)], I. v. a., *put off till to-morrow*, *postpone*, *procrastinate*.

**prōcreō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [procreo], I. v. a., *generate*, *produce*, *give birth to*: *procreatus*, *born*.

**procul** [?, †procō- (pro + cus, cf. *reciprocus*) + lus (reduced; cf. *simul*)], adv., *at a distance* (not necessarily great), *away*, *far away*.

**prōcūrātiō**, -ōnis [procurā- + tio], F., *a caring for*, *management*, *superintendence*.

**prōcūrātor**, -ōris [procurā- + tor], M., *a manager*, *a steward*.

**prōdeō**, -īre, -iī, -itūrus [prod-eo], irr. v. n., *go forth*, *appear abroad*, *appear* (in the streets): *proditum est* (impers.), *people came out*.

**prōdigium**, -ī [†prodigō- (prodicus?) + ium], N., *an omen*, *a portent*. — Hence, *a prodigy*, *a monster*.

**prōdigus**, -a, -um [prod-†agus (AG + us; cf. *agilis* and *λοχαγός*)], adj., *wasteful* (cf. *prodigo*), *prodigal*, *a spendthrift*.

**prōditor**, -ōris [pro-dator; cf. *prodo*], M., *a betrayer*, *a traitor*.

**prōdō**, -dere, -didī, -ditus [pro-do], 3. v. a., *give or put forth*, *give away*, *betray*. — Also, *publish*, *appoint*, *hand down*, *transmit*.

**prōdūcō**, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus [pro-duco], 3. v. a., *lead forth*, *bring out*, *produce*, *bring forward*, *introduce*.

**proelium**, -ī [?], N., *a battle*, *a fight*.

**profānus**, -a, -um [pro-fanum, decl. as adj.], adj., (*outside the temple*), *not sacred*, *secular*, *common*.

**profectiō**, -ōnis [pro-factio; cf. *proficiscor*], F., *a departure*, *a starting*, *a setting out*.

**profectō** [pro-facto], adv., (*for a fact*), *certainly*, *surely*, *doubtless*, *undoubtedly*, *no doubt*, *I'm sure*.

**prōferō**, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus [pro-fero], irr. v. a., *bring forth*, *carry forward*, *bring out*, *publish*, *bring forward*, *introduce*, *produce*, *ad-duce*.

**prōfessiō**, -ōnis [pro-†fassio; cf. *profiteor*], F., *a declaration*.

**prōficiō**, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus (or -ūrus) (N.) [pro-facio], 3. v. n. and a., *go forward*, *gain*, *make progress*. — Fig., *effect*, *accomplish*.

**proficīscor**, -ficīscī, -fectus [pro-†faciscor (facio)], 3. v. dep., *set out*, *start*, *depart*, *proceed*, *begin*, *arise*: *ratio profecta* (*proceeding*).

**profiteor**, -fitērī, -fessus [pro-fateor], 2. v. dep., *profess*, *declare*, *offer*, *proffer*, *promise*, *make a declaration*.

**prōfligō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [pro-fligo], 1. v. a., *dash down, overwhelm, lay prostrate, prostrate*. — Esp.: **prōfligātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *abandoned, corrupt, unprincipled, profligate*.

**profugiō**, -fugere, -fūgi, -fugitūrus [pro-fugio], 3. v. n., *flee away, escape, flee, take to flight*.

**profundō**, -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsus [pro-fundo], 3. v. a., *pour forth, pour out, shed, waste*.

**profundus**, -a, -um [pro-fundus], adj., *deep*. — Neut. as subst., *an abyss*.

**prōgredior**, -gredi, -gressus [pro-gradior], 3. v. dep., *advance, proceed, go*: *nihil progreditur, takes no step*: *quo tandem progressurus, how far he would go*: *quem in locum progressus, how far you have gone, how much you are implicated*.

**prōgressus**, -ūs [pro-gressus; cf. **progredior**], M., *a going forward, an advance*.

**prohibeō**, -ēre, -uī, -itus [pro-habeo], 2. v. a., *hold off, hinder, forbid, prevent, shut out, cut off*. — With a change of relation, *keep* (from some calamity, etc.), *protect, guard*.

**prōiciō**, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [pro-icio], 3. v. a., *cast forth, throw away, expose*: *foras* (*throw out, get rid of*); *insula proiecta est* (*projects, runs out*).

**proinde** [pro-inde], adv., (*and so on?*), *just the same, just*. Also, *therefore, hence*: *proinde quasi, just as if forsooth* (ironical).

**prōlātō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [pro-latō], 1. v. a. and n., *extend, put off, shillyshally, procrastinate*.

**prōmissum**, -ī [p.p. of **promitto**], N., *a promise*.

**prōmittō**, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [pro-mitto], 3. v. a., *set in view, hold out, give hope of, promise*.

**prōmptus**, -a, -um [p.p. of **promo**], as adj., (*taken out of the general store*), *on hand, ready, active*.

**prōmulgō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [?, prob. **promulgō** (pro-mulgas, akin to **mulgeo**, **multo**)], 1. v. a. and n., (*post a fine?*), *give notice of* (as a law), *publish*. Absolutely, *give notice of a bill*.

**prōnūntiō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [pro-nuntio], 1. v. a., *proclaim, publish, declare, speak out*.

**propāgō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [pro-pagō (stem of **propagus**), or kindred stem], 1. v. a., (*peg down, of plants, propagate by layers*), *propagate, extend, prolong, preserve*: *subolem* (*rear*).

**prope** [pro-†pe; cf. **quippe**], adv., and prep. with acc., *near, nearly, almost*. — Compar. **propius**, superl. **proximē**, as prep.: **proxime deos**, *very near the gods*.

**propediem** [prope diem], adv., *at an early day, very soon*.

**propemodum** [prope modum], adv., (often separate), *nearly, very nearly, pretty nearly*: **prope modum errare**, *come near making a mistake*.

**properō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [pro-perō], 1. v. a. and n., *hasten*: **perato opus est**, *there is need of haste*.

**plēbs** (**plēbēs**), -is (-ēī) [**plē-** (in **plenus**) + unc. term. ; cf. **πλῆθος**], F., *the plebs, the common people* (as opposed to the upper classes at Rome), *the populace, the people, the commons*.

**plēnus**, -a, -um [**plē-** (in **†pleo**) + **nus**], adj., *full*: *plena consensionis, in perfect agreement*.

**plērumque**, see **plerusque**.

**plērusque**, -aque, -umque [**PLR** (in **pleo**) + **rus** + **que** (cf. **-pletus, plenus**)], adj. only in plur., *most of, very many*. — **plērumque**, acc. sing. as adv., *generally, usually, for the most part, very often*.

**Plōtius**, -ī [?, **Plautō-** + **ius**], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *L. Plotius*, a Roman teacher of rhetoric.

**Plōtius**, -a, -um [same word as preceding], adj., *of Plotius, Plotian*: **lex** (a law of M. Plotius or Plautius Silvanus in relation to assault and battery or breach of the peace).

**plūrimus**, superl. of **multus**.

**plūs**, compar. of **multus**.

**poena**, -ae [perh. **†povi-** (**PU**) + **na** (cf. **punio**)], F., *a penalty*. — Hence, *a punishment* (see **persolvo, repeto, constituo**).

**poenio**, see **punio**.

**poenitet**, see **paenitet**.

**poenitor**, see **punitor**.

**Poenus**, -a, -um [borrowed from a stem akin to **Φοινίκεος**], adj., *Carthaginian*. — Masc. plur. as subst., *the Carthaginians*.

**poēta**, -ae [**ποιητής**], M., *a poet*.

**poliō**, -īre, -īvī (-iī), -ītus [?], 4. v. a., *smooth, polish* (also fig.). — Also, *adorn, beautify*. — **polītus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *accomplished, cultivated, refined*.

**polliceor**, -licērī, -licitus [**†por-** (= **πρός**; cf. **portendo**) -**liceor**], 2. v. dep., *offer, promise* (voluntarily; cf. **promitto**, by request, etc.), *make an offer, propose*.

**Polliō**, -ōnis [?], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *C. Asinius Pollio*, a distinguished orator, statesman, and author.

**polluō**, -uere, -uī, -ūtus [**†por-luo**], 3. v. a., (*stain as by water*?), *pollute, defile, desecrate, violate*.

**pompa**, -ae [**πομπή**], F., *a procession* (esp. of a funeral).

**Pompēius**, -ī [**†pompe-** (dialectic form of **quinque**) + **ius**], M., a Roman gentile or family name. — Esp., *Cneius Pompeius*, the great rival of Cæsar.

**Pompēius**, -a, -um [same word as preceding], as adj., *of Pompey*: **via Pompeia** (a street at Syracuse).

**Pomptīnus** (**Pont-**), -ī [cf. **Pompeius**], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *C. Pomptinus*, prætor B.C. 63.

**pondus**, -eris [**PEND** (in **pendo**) + **us**], N., *weight*.

**pōnō**, **pōnere**, **posuī**, **positus** [prob. **†por-sino** (cf. **polliceor**)], 3. v. a., *lay down, place, put, set, class, set before, station, lay*. — Fig., *place, lay, make depend on, base, rest, found*. — **positus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *situated, lying, depending on, dependent upon*.

**pōns**, **pontis** [?], M., *a bridge*.

**pontifex**, -icis [in form **ponti-** (stem of **pons**) **†fex** (FAC as stem); connection uncertain, but perhaps from railings in temples, etc.], **M.**, a *pontifex* (a kind of high priest, of which several formed a board, having in charge most religious matters): **maximus** (the chief of these).

**Pontus**, -ī [Πόντος], **M.**, the ancient name of the Black Sea. — Less exactly, of the region around. — **Esp.**, *Pontus*, the kingdom of Mithridates, on the south-eastern shore of the sea.

**popa**, -ae [?], **M.**, an inferior priest.

**Popilius**, -ī [?, cf. **popa**], **M.**, a Roman gentile name. — **Esp.**, *C. Popilius*, a senator, convicted of receiving money illegally.

**popīna**, -ae [**popa-** + **ina** (fem. of **-inus**), *butcher's shop?*], **F.**, a tavern (of a low order), a cookshop, a brothel.

**populāris**, -e [**populō-** + **aris**], **adj.**, of the (a) people, of the populace, popular. — **Esp.**, popular (favoring the people), democratic. — Also, agreeable to the people.

**populor**, -ārī, -ātus [**populō-**], **I. v. dep.**, (strip of people? cf. **Eng.** skin, shell, bark a tree), ravage, devastate. — **populātus**, -a, -um, **p.p. as pass.**, ravaged, devastated.

**populus**, -ī [**PAL?** (in **pleo**), reduplicated + **us**], **M.**, (the full number, the mass), a people (in its collective capacity), the people (the state), a nation, a tribe (as opposed to individuals): **populus Romanus** (the

official designation of the Roman state). — **Esp.**, the people (as distinguished from the higher classes, no longer opposed to *plebs*), the citizens (including all).

**Porcius**, -ī [**†Porcō-** (**porcus**) + **ius**], **M.**, a Roman gentile name. — **Esp.**: 1. *M. Porcius Cato*, the Censor, ædile B.C. 199; 2. *M. Porcius Laeca*, tribune B.C. 199.

**Porcius**, -a, -um [same word as preceding], **adj.**, of *Porcius* (one of the two above mentioned), *Porcian*: **lex** (a law by one of the above, securing the freedom of Roman citizens from stripes and death except by judgment of their peers).

**porrigō**, -rigere, -rēxī, -rēctus [**†por-** (cf. **polliceor**) -**rego**], **3. v. a.**, stretch forth, hold out to one, put in one's hand.

**porrō** [?, akin to **†por** (cf. **por-rigo**)], **adv.**, furthermore, further, moreover, then again.

**porta**, -ae [**POR** (cf. **πόρος**) + **ta**], **F.**, (way of traffic?), a gate.

**portentum**, -ī [**p.p.** of **portendo**], **N.**, a portent. — Hence, a monster, a prodigy (of crime or the like).

**porticus**, -ūs [**porta-** + **cus**, the declension prob. a blunder; cf. **senati**, etc.], **F.**, a colonnade, a portico, an arcade.

**portō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**porta-**?], **I. v. a.**, carry (perh. orig. by way of traffic), bring.

**portus**, -ūs [**POR** (cf. **porta**) + **tus**], **M.**, (a place of access), a harbor, a haven, a port: **ex portu**, from customs.

**propinquus**, -a, -um [case of **prope** + **cus**; cf. **longinquus**], adj., *near*.—Esp., *nearly related, related*.

—As subst., *a relative, a kinsman*.

**propior**, -ius [compar. of stem of **prope**], adj., *nearer, closer*.—

**proximus**, -a, -um [†**procō** + **timus**; cf. **reciprocus**], superl., *nearest, very near, last, next, following*.—

As subst., *a relative*.—In plur., *those nearest one, one's kindred*.

**prōpōnō**, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus [pro-pono], 3. v. a., *place before, set before, set forth, set up, propose, purpose, imagine, conceive, set before as a model, offer, offer for sale, threaten, determine upon, present, bring forward*: *mihi erat propositum, my purpose was*.

**prōpraetor**, -ōris [pro-praetor (corrupted from **pro praetore** and declined)], M., *a proprætor* (one holding over in a province after the year of his prætorship).

**propriē** [old abl. of **proprius**], adv., *properly, peculiarly, strictly, solely*.

**proprius**, -a, -um [?, perh. akin to **prope**], adj., *one's own, peculiar, characteristic, indefeasible, permanent, appropriate, proper*.—Often rendered by an adv., *peculiarly*: **proprius est**, *peculiarly belongs*; **noster proprius**, *peculiarly ours*; **populi Romani** (*the peculiar characteristic of, etc.*).

**propter** [**prope** + **ter**; cf. **aliter**], adv., and prep. with acc., *near, near at hand*.—Hence, *on account of, on behalf of, for the sake of, by means of, through* (the agency of).

**proptereā** [**propter eā** (abl.?)], adv., *on this account*.

**propudium**, -ī [pro-†**pu**dium (†**puddō**-, cf. **pudet**, + **ium**)]; cf. **repudium**], N., *shameful conduct, a disgrace*.—Also, of persons, *a disgrace* (one who causes shame).

**prōpūgnāculum**, -ī [propugnā- + **culum**], N., *a defence, a bulwark, outworks*.

**prōpūgnātor**, -ōris [pro-pugnator], M., *a champion*.

**prōpulsō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [propulso; cf. **propello**], 1. v. a., *repel, ward off, avert*: **vim a vita** (*defend one's life against, etc.*).

**prōripīō**, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptus [pro-rapio], 3. v. a., *snatch away, drag forth, drag off*.

**prōscrībō**, -scrībere, -scripsi, -scriptus [pro-scribo], 3. v. a., *advertise, publish* (in writing).—Esp., *proscribe* (in a list of persons forfeiting their estates), *outlaw*.

**prōscriptiō**, -ōnis [pro-scriptio; cf. **proscribo**], F., *an advertising, a sale* (on execution).—Hence, *a proscription, outlawry, forfeiture of goods*.

**prōsequor**, -sequī, -secūtus [prosequor], 3. v. dep., *follow forth, accompany out, escort, honor, pay respect*.

**prōsperē** [old abl. of **prosperus**], adv., *successfully, prosperously, with success*.

**prōspiciō**, -spicere, -spexī, -spectus [pro-†**specio**], 3. v. a. and n., *look forward, see afar, look out for, provide for*.

**potestās**, -ātis [potent- + tas], F., *power* (official, cf. *potentia*; and civil, not military, cf. *imperium*), *office, authority, power* (generally), *control, ability, opportunity, chance, permission* (from a different point of view), *privilege*: *imperium et potestas, military and civil power, power and authority*; *praedonum* (*the power, the hands*).

**potior**, potiri, potitus [poti-, cf. *potis*], 4. v. dep., *become master of, possess one's self of, get the control of*: *rerum* (*gain supreme control*).

**potior**, -us, -ōris [compar. of *potis*], adj., *preferable*. — **potius**, neut. acc. as adv., *rather*. — **potissimum**, neut. acc. of superl. as adv., *rather than any one (anything) else, particularly, especially, most of all, by preference* (over all others), *better than any other, best*.

**pōtus**, -a, -um [p.p. of *tpoo*; cf. *potio*], p.p., *having drunken, full of wine*.

**prae** [unc. case-form of same stem as *pro*], adv. (in comp.), and prep. with abl., *before, in comparison with*. — Esp. with words implying hindrance, *for, on account of* (some obstacle). — In comp., *before others, very, before, at the head of*.

**praebeō**, praebēre, praebuī, praebitus [prae-habeo], 2. v. a., (*hold before one*), *offer, present, furnish, afford*: *crudelitati sanguis praebitus* (*sacrificed*). — With reflex., *show, display, act* (in any manner).

**praeceps**, -cipitis [prae-caput], adj., *head-first, headlong, in haste,*

*hasty, inconsiderate, driven headlong*.

**praeceptum**, -ī [p.p. of *praecipio*], N., *an instruction, an order, a precept, instruction* (in plur.).

**praecipio**, -cipere, -cōpi, -ceptus [prae-capio], 3. v. a. and n., *take beforehand, anticipate*. — Also, *order, give instructions, give directions*.

**praecipuē** [old. abl. of *praecipuus*], adv., *especially*.

**praecipuus**, -a, -um [prae-*tcapius* (CAP + *vus*)], adj., (*taking the first place*), *special, particularly great*: *hoc praecipuum*, *this special advantage*.

**praecīlārē** [old. abl. of *praecīlarus*], adv., *nobly, gloriously, finely, in a fine condition, handsomely, very well*.

**praecīlārus**, -a, -um [prae-clārus], adj., *very noble, glorious, very famous, excellent, magnificent, preëminent, very fine, very beautiful, very striking, splendid*: *omnia praecīlara sentire*, *have all the noblest sentiments*.

**praecīlūdō**, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsus [prae-claudo], 3. v. a., (*close some one or something in front*), *shut off, barricade, cut off*.

**praecō**, -ōnis [?], M., *a herald*.

**praecōnius**, -a, -um [praecon- + *ius*], adj., *of a herald*. — Neut. as subst., *heralding*.

**praecurrō**, -currere, -cucurri (-curri), -cursūrus [prae-curro], 3. v. n. and a., *run on before, hasten on before, hasten in advance, hurry on before, outrun, outstrip*.



**pūblicus**, -a, -um [populō- + cus], adj., *of the people* (as a state), *of the state, public, official* (as opposed to individual). — In many phrases, esp. *res publica*, *the commonwealth, the public business, politics, control of the state, form of government, the affairs of state, the interests of the state*; *consilium* (*a state measure, the council of state, the official council*); *publico consilio*, *officially, as a state measure*; *consensus* (*the general agreement, the united voice of the people*); *litterae* (*official communications, despatches*); *tabulae* (*public or official records*). — **pūblicum**, -ī, neut. as subst., *the public revenue*. — Also, *the streets, public appearance* (going abroad, as opposed to seclusion), *the sight of the people*.

**Pūblius**, -ī [prob. populō- + ius; cf. publicus], M., a Roman praenomen.

**puDET**, pudēre, pudit (puditum est) [?, cf. propudium], 2. v. impers., (*it shames*), *one is* (etc.) *ashamed* (translating the accusative as subject).

**pudicitia**, -ae [pudicō- + tia], F., *chastity, modesty* (as a quality; cf. pudor, modesty in general or as a feeling).

**pudor**, -ōris [PUD (in pudet) + or], M., *shame, a sense of shame, sense of honor, modesty, self-respect*.

**puer**, -erī [?], M., *a boy*. — Plur., *boys, children* (of either sex): *ex pueris*, *from childhood*. — Also, *a slave*.

**puerilis**, -e [puerō- (reduced) + ilis], adj., *of a child*: *aetas* (*of childhood*).

**pueritia**, -ae [puerō- + tia], F., *boyhood, childhood*.

**pūgna**, -ae [PUG (in pugno) + na], F., *a fight* (less formal than proelium).

**pūgnō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [pugna-], 1. v. n., *fight, engage*. — Fig., *fight, contend*. — Often impers. in pass., *pūgnātum est*, etc., *an engagement took place, they fought, the fighting continued, the battle was fought*: *hostes pugnantes* (*while fighting, in battle*); *pugnari videre*, *to see a fight going on*.

**pulcher**, -chra, -chrum [?], adj., *beautiful, handsome, fine, attractive*. — Less exactly, *glorious, noble*.

**pulchrē** [old abl. of pulcher], adv., *beautifully, honorably, successfully*.

**pulchritūdō**, -inis [pulchrō- + tudo], F., *beauty*: *haec pulchritudo*, *all this beauty*.

**pulsus**, -a, -um, p.p. of pello.

**pulvīnar**, -āris [pulvinō- + aris], N., *a couch of the gods* (where the images of the gods were feasted on solemn occasions).

**pūnctum**, -ī [p.p. of pingo], N., *a prick, a point*. — Hence, *an instant (temporis)*.

**pungō**, pungere, pupugī, pūnctus [PUG, cf. pugnus], 3. v. a., *punch, stab, pierce, prick*.

**Pūnicus**, -a, -um [Poenō- + cus], adj., *Carthaginian, Punic*: *bellum* (*of the wars with Carthage*).

**pūniō** (**poeniō**), -īre, -īvi (-iī), -ītus [poena- or kindred i-stem; cf. **im-punis**], 4. v. a., *punish*.—Also pass. as deponent in same sense.

**pūnītor** (**poen-**), -ōris [pūnī- + tor], M., *a punisher, an avenger*.

**pūrgō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†purigō- (purō + †agus; cf. **prodigus**)], 1. v. a., *clean, cleanse, clear*.—Fig., *excuse, exonerate, free from suspicion, exculpate, absolve*.

**purpura**, -ae [πορφύρα], F., *purple* (the dye, really a dark red).—Also, *purple cloth, purple garments, purple* (in the same sense).

**purpurātus**, -a, -um [purpura- + tus], adj., *clad in purple*.—Masc. as subst., *a courtier, a prime minister*.

**pūrus**, -a, -um [PU (*clean*) + rus; cf. **plerus**], adj., *clean, pure, unsullied, unstained*.—Also fig.: *mens* (*honest, pure, unselfish*).

**puteal**, -ālis [puteō- + alis], N., *a well-curb*.—Esp., the *Puteal Libonis*, an enclosure in the Forum like a well-curb. The vicinity served as a kind of Exchange.

**putō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [putō- (stem of **putus**, *clean*)], 1. v. a., *clean up, clear up*.—Esp.: *rationes* (*clear up accounts*).—Hence, *reckon, think, suppose, imagine*.

**Pyrrhus**, -ī [Πύρρος], M., a common Greek name.—Esp., the king of Epirus, who invaded Italy in B.C. 280.

## Q

**Q.**, abbreviation for **Quintus**.

**quā** [abl. or instr. (?) of **qui**], rel. adv., *by which (way), where*.

**quadrāgintā** [quadra (akin to **quattuor**) + ginta (?)], indecl. num. adj., *forty*.

**quadriduum**, -ī [quadra-†duum (akin to **dies**)], N., *four days' time*.

**quadringenti**, -ae, -a [unc. form (akin to **quattuor**) + **genti** (for **centi**)], num. adj., *four hundred*.

**quadringentiēns** (-iēs) [cf. **totiēns**], num. adv., *four hundred times*.—Hence. (sc. **centena millia**), *forty million*.

**quaerō**, **quaerere**, **quaesivī** (-iī), **quaesītus** [?, with r for original s], 3. v. a. and n., *search for, seek for, look for, inquire about, inquire, ask, try to get, get, find, desire, investigate*,

*conduct investigations, preside over trials, hold an investigation, be president of a court: ex eis quaeritur, they are examined; quid quaeris amplius? what more do you want? invidia quaeritur, one tries to excite odium; in quaerendo, in or on investigation.*

**quaesitor**, -ōris [quaesī- (as stem of **quaero**, in fourth conj.) + tor], M., *an investigator*.—Esp., *a president* (of a court, who conducted the trial).

**quaesō** (orig. form of **quaero**, petrified in a particular sense), only pres. stem, 3. v. a. and n., *beg, pray: quaeso, I beg you, pray tell me*.

**quaestiō**, -ōnis [quaes (as root of **quaero**) + tio], F., *an investigation, an examination* (of a case, or

of witnesses, especially by torture), *a trial, a court, a question* (on trial).

**quaestor**, -ōris [quaes- (as root of quaero) + tor], M., (*investigator*, or *acquirer*, perh. both), *a quaestor*, a class of officers at Rome or on the staff of a commander, who had charge of money affairs and public records. They also had charge of some investigations, and perhaps originally collected fines and the like: *pro quaestore, acting quaestor*.

**quaestōrius**, -a, -um [quaestor- + ius], adj., *of a quaestor, of one's quaestorship*.

**quaestuōsus**, -a, -um [quaestu- + osus], adj., *lucrative*.

**quaestūra**, -ae [quaestu- + ra; cf. figura], F., (*investigation* or *acquisition*; cf. quaestor), *a quaestorship, the office of quaestor*.

**quaestus**, -ūs [quaes (as root of quaero) + tus], M., *acquisition, gain, profit, business* (for profit), *earnings*: *pecuniam in quaestu relinquere* (*profitably employed, at interest or used in business*).

**quālis**, -e [quō- (stem of quis) + alis]. a. Interr. adj., *of what sort? of what nature? what kind of a? what sort of?* *quae qualia sint, the character of which, etc.* — b. Rel. adj., *of which sort, as* (correlative with talis), *such as* (with talis omitted).

**quam** [case-form of quis and qui; cf. tam, nam], adv. and conj. a. Interr., *how? how much?* — b. Rel., *as, as . . . as, than*: *malle quam* (*rather than*). — Often with superlatives, *as much as possible*,

*the utmost*: *quam maximas, the greatest possible*; *quam maxime, very much*. — See also *postquam, priusquam*, which are often separated, but are best represented in Eng. together.

**quamdiū** [quam diu], adv. (see the parts), *how long, as long, as long as*.

**quam ob rem** (often found together), adv. phrase: a. Interr., *why?* — b. Rel., *on which account, for which reason*.

**quamquam** (quanquam) [quam quam; cf. quisquis], rel. adv., (*however*), *although, though*. — Often corrective, *though, yet* (where Eng. takes a different view), *yet after all*.

**quamvis** [quā vis], adv., *as you please, however, no matter how*. — Also, *however much, although*.

**quandō** [quam + unc. case-form akin to de], adv. a. Indef., *at any time*: *si quando, if ever, whenever*. — b. Interr., *when?* — c. Rel., *when*.

**quandōquidem** (often separate) [quando quidem], phrase as adv., (*when at least?*), *since*.

**quantō**, see **quantus**.

**quantopere**, see **opus**.

**quantus**, -a, -um [prob. for ka- (root of qua) + vant + us], adj. a. Interr., *how great? how much? what?* — b. Rel., *as great, as much, as* (correlative to tantus), *as great . . . as* (with tantus omitted), *such . . . as, however great, however much*. — **quantum**, neut. acc. as adv., *how much* (see above), *as*. — **quantō**, neut. abl., *as, as much . . . as*.

**quantuscumque**, quanta-, quantum- [quantus-cumque], rel. adj., *however great*.

**quāpropter** [qua (abl. or instr. of qui) -propter], adv., *on which account, wherefore, therefore*.

**quārē** (often separate) [qua-re], adv., rel. and interr., *by which thing, wherefore, therefore, on account of which* (circumstance, etc.), *why*. — The relative and interrogative senses are not always distinguishable.

**quartānus**, -a, -um [quartō- + anus], adj., *recurring on the fourth day*. — Fem. as subst. (sc. febris), *the quartan ague*.

**quartus**, -a, -um [quattuor- (reduced) + tus], adj., *fourth*: **quartus decimus**, *fourteenth*.

**quasi** [quam (or quā) -si], conj., *as if*: **quasi vero**, *as if forsooth* (ironical). — Also, *about, say, a kind of, as it were, like*.

**quassō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [quassō-], I. v. a., *shake violently, shatter*.

**quātenus** [qua tenus], adv., *how far, how long*.

**quattuor** [?, reduced plur.], indecl. num. adj., *four*.

**-que** (always appended to the word or to some part of the phrase which it connects) [unc. case-form of qui], conj., *and*. — Sometimes connecting the particular to the general, *and in general, and other*.

**quem ad modum**, phrase as adv., *how, just as, as*.

**queō**, -īre, -īvī (-iī), -itus [?], 4. v. n. def., *be able, can*.

**querēla**, -ae [unc. stem (akin to queror) + la; cf. candela], F., *a complaint, a cause of complaint*.

**querimōnia**, -ae [†querō- (cf. querulus) + monia (cf. parcimonia)], F., *a complaining, a complaint*.

**queror**, querī, questus [?, with r for original s], 3. v. dep., *complain, make a complaint, complain of, find fault, find fault with, bewail*.

**quī**, quae, quod, cūius [prob. quō- + i (demonstrative)], rel. pron., *who, which, that*. — Often where a demonstrative is used in Eng., *this, that*. — Often implying an antecedent, *he who*, etc., *whoever, whatever, one who, a thing which*. — Often expressing some relation otherwise denoted in English, *in that, as, to* (see grammar). — **quō**, abl. of degree of difference, *the* (more, less, etc.). — See also quis, quod, <sup>1</sup>quo, <sup>2</sup>quo, <sup>3</sup>quo.

**quī** [old abl. or instr. of quis], interr. adv., *how?*

**quia** [?, case-form of qui, perh. neuter plur. of i-stem], conj., *because, inasmuch as*.

**quicumque** (**quicumque**), quae, quod- [qui-cumque (cf. quisque)], indef. rel. pron., *whoever, whichever, whatever, every possible, all who*, etc.

**quīdam**, quae, quod- (quid-) [qui-dam (case of DA; cf. nam, tam)], indef. pron., *a* (possibly known, but not identified), *one, some, a certain, certain, a kind of* (referred to as belonging to the class but not exactly the thing spoken of): *divino quodam spiritu*

(a kind of divine, etc.); *alia quaedam*, a somewhat different.—Often as subst., a man, something, a thing, etc.

**quidem** [unc. case-form of *qui* + *dem* (from *DA*; cf. *tandem*, *idem*)], conj., giving emphasis to a word or strength to an assertion, but with no regular English equivalent, *certainly*, *most certainly*, *and certainly*, *at least*, *at any rate*, *assuredly*, *I'm sure*, *let me say*, *I may say*, *by the way*, *you know*.—Often only concessive, followed by an adversative, *to be sure*, *doubtless*, *no doubt*.—Often emphasizing a single word: *mea quidem sententia*, in my opinion; *mihi quidem ipsi*, for my own part; *quae quidem*, and these things; *nam e lege quidem*, for by law.—Esp.: *si quidem*, if really, since; *ne . . . quidem*, not even, not . . . either.

**quiēs**, -ētis [*quiē-* (stem of *quiesco*, etc.) + *tis* (reduced)], *F.*, rest, sleep, repose.

**quiēscō**, -ēscere, -ēvī, -ētus [*†quie-* (cf. old abl. *quie*) + *sco*; cf. *quies*], 3. v. n., go to rest, rest, sleep, be quiet, do nothing, keep quiet: *quiescens*, while at rest, asleep.—**quiētus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., quiet, at rest, at peace, undisturbed, in quiet, inactive, untroubled, calm.

**quīlibet**, quae-, quod- [*qui-libet*], indef. pron., who you please, any one whatever, what you please, etc.: *alius quīlibet*, any other you please, any one whatever.

**quīn** [*qui* (abl. or instr. of *qui*) + *ne*], conj., interr., how not? nay, why! and rel., by which not: *quin etiam*, nay even, in fact.—After negative verbs of hindrance and doubt, *so but what*, *but what*, *but that*, *that*, *from* (doing a thing), *to* (do a thing): *non dubito quin*, I doubt not that, also rarely, *do not hesitate to*; *nemo est quin*, there is no one but, etc.; *non fuit recusandum quin*, etc., it was not to be avoided that; *ne se quidem servare potuit quin* (without, etc.); *non quin*, not that . . . not, not but what; *quin sic attendite* (come, etc.).

**quīnam**, see *quisnam*.

**Quīntīlis** (*Quīnt-*) [*quintō-* + *ilis*], adj. *M.*, of the fifth (month), i.e. July.

**quīndecim** [*quinque-decem*], indecl. num. adj., fifteen.

**quīngentī**, -ae, -a [*quinque-centum*], num. adj., five hundred.

**quīnquāgintā** [*quinque* + unc. stem], indecl. num. adj., fifty.

**quīnque** [?], indecl. num. adj., five.

**quīntus**, -a, -um [*quinque* + *tus*], adj., fifth, *V.*—Esp. as a Roman praenomen (orig. the fifth-born?), *Q.*

**Quīntus**, -ī, see *quintus*.

**quippe** [*quid* (?) + *pe*; cf. *nempe*], adv., (prob. *what in truth!*), truly, of course, no doubt.—Often ironical, *forsooth*.

**Quiris**, -ītis [?, perh. *Curi-* + *tis*, but in the orig. meaning of the name of the town; cf. *curia*], *M.*, a Roman citizen.—Plur., *fellow-citizens* (addressed by a Roman).

**quis** (quī), quae, quid (quod), cūius [stem quī- and quō], pron.  
 a. Interr., *who? which? what?* — As adj. (qui and quod), *what sort of? what?* qui esset ignorabas (*what he was*, etc.). — Esp. neut. nom. and acc., *what, why*: quid est quod, *why is it that* (what is there as to which); quid, quid quod, quid vero, *what! tell me, moreover, and again, then again*; quid tibi obsto (*wherein*); quid oppugnas (*why*); quid si, *what if, how if*. —  
 b. Indef., *one, any one, any thing, some, some one*. — See nequis, num-quis, ecquis.

**quisnam** (quī-), quae-, quid- (quod-), cūius- [quis-nam], interr. pron., *who, pray? who?* (with emphasis), *what* (in the world)? *what?*

**quispiam**, quae-, quid- (quod-), cūius- [quis-piam (pe-iam; cf. quippe, nempe)], indef. pron., *any, any one, any thing, some one* (perhaps).

**quisquam**, no fem., quid- (quic-), cūius- [quis-quam], indef. pron. used substantively (cf. ullus), only with negatives and words implying a negative, making a universal negative, *any one, any thing, any man*: *tastrior quam quisquam*, etc., (*than*, etc., implying a negative idea); *quam diu quisquam*, *as long as any one* (i.e. until nobody); *neque servus quisquam neque liber*, *no one, either slave or freeman*; *neque vir bonus quisquam*, *no honest man*.

**quisque**, quae-, quid- (quod-), cūius- [quis-que], indef. pron. (distributive universal), *each, each one,*

*each man, every, all* (individually).

— Esp. with superlatives, implying that things are taken in the order of their quality: *nobilissimus quisque*, *all the noblest* (one after the other in the order of their nobility); *primo quoque tempore*, *the very first opportunity*. — With two superlatives, often with ut and ita, a proportion is indicated, *in proportion as . . . so, the more . . . the more, most . . . the most, the most . . . most*. — Esp. with unus, *each one, each*.

**quisquis**, quaequae, quidquid (quicquid), cūiuscūius [quis, doubled], indef. rel. pron., *whoever, whatever, every one who, all who*: *quoquo modo*, *however, in any case*.

**quīvis**, quae-, quid- (quod-), cūius- [qui-vis], indef. pron., *who you please, any one, any whatever* (affirmative), *any* (whatever), *any possible, any man* (no matter who).

<sup>1</sup>quō, abl. of degree of difference, see qui.

<sup>2</sup>quō [abl. of cause, etc.], as conj., *by which, on which account, wherefore*. — Esp. with negatives, *not that, not as if*. — Also, in order that (esp. with comparatives), *that*. — Esp.: *quōminus*, *that not, so that not*.

<sup>3</sup>quō [old dat. of qui], adv.  
 a. Interr., *whither? how far?* quo usque, *how long? how far? to what extent?* — b. Rel., *whither, where* (in sense of whither), *into which, as far as* (i.e. to what end): *quo intendit*, *what he is aiming at*; *habere quo*, *have a place to go to* (or the like). — See also quoad

**quoad** [quo ad], conj., (*up to what point*), *as far as, until, as long as*: **quoad longissime**, *just as far as*.

**quōcumque** (-cunque) [quo-cumque], adv., *whithersoever, wherever, whichever way*.

**quod** [acc. neut. of qui], conj., (*as to which*), *because, inasmuch as, in that, as for the fact that, the fact that, that, as for* (with clause expressing the action): **quod si**, *now if, but if*: **quod sciam**, *so far as I know*.

**quom**, see **cum**.

**quōminus**, see <sup>1</sup>**quo**.

**quōmodo**, see **quis** and **modus**.

**quondam** [quom (cum) -dam (DA; cf. tam)], adv., *once, formerly*.

**quoniam** [quom (cum) -iam], conj., (*when now*), *inasmuch as, since, as*.

**quoque** [?], conj., following the word it affects, (*by all means*?), *also, too, as well, even*. Cf. **etiam** (usually preceding).

**quōrsus** (quōrsum) [quo-versus], interj. adv., *to what place? whither?*

**quot** [quō- + ti (unc. form from TA; cf. tam?)], pron. indecl.

**a.** Interr., *how many?* — **b.** Rel., *as many, as many as* (with implied antecedent).

**quotannis**, often separate [quotannis], adv., (*as many years as there are*), *every year, yearly*.

**quotidiānus** (cotīd-), -a, -um [quotidie (reduced) + anus], adj., *daily*.

**quotidiē** (cotīd-) [quot dies (in unc. form)], adv., *daily*.

**quotiēns** (quotiēs) [quot + iens; cf. quinquiens], adv. **a.** Interr., *how often? how many times?* — **b.** Rel., *as often, as often as* (with implied antecedent).

**quotiēnscumque** (quotiēscumque) [quotiens-cumque], adv., *however often, just as often as, every time that*.

**quotus**, -a, -um [quo- (stem of qui) + tus; cf. quintus], interr. adj., *which in number* (cf. fifth)? — Esp., **quotus quisque**, *how many? (every "how manieth")*, *what proportion* (of men)?

**quousque**, see <sup>3</sup>**quo** and **usque**.

**quōvis** [<sup>3</sup>quo vis], adv., *whither you please, anywhere* (cf. quivis).

## R

**rādix**, -icis [?], F., *a root*. — Plur., *the roots* (of a tree), *the foot* (of a mountain). — Fig., *stock, stem*.

**Raecius**, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Only *L. Raecius*, a knight in business at Palermo.

**raeda**, -arius, see **rhe**.

**rapīna**, -ae [†rapi- (stem akin to rapio) + na (fem. of -nus)], F., *plunder, robbery, rapine*.

**rapiō**, rapere, rapuī, raptus [cf. rapidus, ἀρπάζω], 3. v. a. and n., *seize, drag off, drag*. — Less exactly, *hurry on, hurry*. — Pass., *hurry*.

, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [raptō-], *drag away, drag as a captive, maltreat.*

[abl. of rarus], adv., *rarely.*

-ōnis [†rati- (ra, in reor, o)], F., *a reckoning, an account.*

-A mercantile word shadowed in many directions like *business* and *affair*. — Esp. *beo* or *duco* (cf. *account*), *count of, have regard to, consideration.* — Less exact, *calculation, a plan, a design, of action, a method, an argument, a way, a course, a business, business relations, operation* (a thing to be considered), *manner*; *qua ratione, on principle, in what way, how*; (*plan, hope*); *criminum*;

*omni ratione, in every way, every means*; *eadem ratio, of the same tenor*; *fori et negotii, the business, what is to be done here*); *ratio pecuniarum, affairs, state of the finances*; *rationes (plans, plan)*; *studiorum, course*); *ratio honorum, the love of ambition*; *commoda ac incommoda, plans of life, interests*; *in ratione, in different directions.*

More remotely, *science, system, reason, a course of thought, sound reason, a view, practical knowledge*: *bona ratio, principles*; *facti et consilii, facts and plans, principles*).

*inor, -ārī, -ātus* [†ratio- + cinus; cf. *sermo*, v. dep., *reckon, reason, reckon*].

*re-, red-* [abl. of unc. stem, perh. akin to -rus], inseparable preposition, *back, again, away, out, un-*. — Esp. implying a giving or taking something which is due, or which creates an obligation by the taking; see *recipio*.

*rea, -ae* [fem. of *reus*], F., *a defendant* (female, or conceived as such).

*Reātīnus, -a, -um* [Reati- + nus], adj., *of Reate*, a town of the Sabines about forty miles northeast of Rome.

*recēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessūrus* [re-cedo], 3. v. n., *make way back, retire, withdraw*: *recessum est* (*recessimus*) *ab armis, the war ceased, we laid down our arms.*

*recēns, -entis* [prob. p. of lost verb †receo (formed from recō-; cf. *recipero*)], adj., (? *just coming back?*), *new, fresh, late, still fresh, still recent.*

*recēnsiō, -ōnis* [re-censio; cf. *recenseo*], F., *the census* (as taken and recorded).

*receptōr, -ōris* [re-captor; cf. *recipio*], M., *a receiver*. — Fig., *a haunt*.

*receptrix, -icis* [fem. of preceding], F., *a receiver* (female).

*recessus, -ūs* [re-†cessus; cf. *recedo*], M., *a retreat, a recess* (a place that withdraws).

*recidō, -cidere, -cidī, -cāsūrus* [re-cado], 3. v. n., *fall again, fall back, fall upon, fall away, fall, be reduced.*

*reciperō, see recuperō.*

*recipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus* [re-capio], 3. v. a., *take back, get*



*back, recover, take in, receive, admit, take upon (one's self), take up, undertake, promise.* — With reflexive, *retreat, fly, return, retire, get off, withdraw, resort.*

**recitō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re-cito], I. v. a., *read* (aloud).

**reclāmitō**, -āre, no perf., no p.p. [re-clamito], I. v. n., *cry out against.*

**reclāmō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus (impers.) [re-clamo], I. v. n. (and a.), *cry out against* (a thing).

**recōgnōscō**, -nōscere, -nōvī, -nitus [re-cognosco], 3. v. a., *review, go over again, recognize.*

**recolō**, -colere, -coluī, -cultus [re-colo], 3. v. a., *cultivate again.* — Less exactly, *renew, review.*

**reconciliātiō**, -ōnis [reconciliā + tio], F., *reconciliation, renewal* (concordiae).

**reconciliō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [reconcilio], I. v. a., *reconcile, regain, win anew, restore* (gratiam).

**recondō**, -dere, -didī, -ditus [re-condo], 3. v. a., *put away again, put away, sheathe* (a sword). — **reconditus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *concealed, laid away, hidden, secret.*

**recordātiō**, -ōnis [recordā + tio], F., *a recalling to mind, a recollection.*

**recordor**, -ārī, -ātus [†record- (cf. concors), but perhaps made immediately from re and cor on analogy of concors], I. v. dep., *recall to mind* (cor), *recollect, remember* (of a single act of memory; cf. memini, which is more permanent), *recall.*

**recreō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re-creo], I. v. a., *re-create.* — Hence, *revive, restore, refresh, recover* (esp. with reflex. or in pass.).

**rēctē** [old abl. of rectus], adv., *rightly, properly, truly, with justice: recte factum, a right action, a good deed, a noble action.*

**rēctus**, see rego.

**recuperō** (-ciperō), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†reciperō, from recō- (cf. recens, reciprocus) + parus (cf. opiparus)], I. v. a., *get back, recover, regain.*

**recurrō**, -currere, -currī, no p.p. [re-curro], 3. v. n., *run back.* — Fig., *return, revert.*

**recūsātiō**, -ōnis [recusā + tio], F., *a refusal.*

**recūsō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re-†causo; cf. excuso], I. v. a. and n., (*give an excuse for drawing back*), *refuse, reject, repudiate, object, object to: de transferendis iudiciis (object to, etc.); quin (refuse to); quominus (refuse to); periculum (refuse to incur); non fuit recusandum, it was to be expected, it was not to be avoided.*

**redāctus**, -a, -um [p.p. of redigo], as adj., *brought back, reduced.*

**redarguō**, -uere, -uī, -ūtus [red-arguo], 3. v. a. and n., *disprove.*

**reddō**, -dere, -didī, -ditus [re-(red-)do], 3. v. a., *give back, restore, repay, pay* (something due; cf. re), *render, return: bene reddita vita, a life nobly lost.* — Hence (as taking a thing and restoring in another condition), *render, make, cause to be.*

**redēptiō**, -ōnis [red-emptio; cf. redimo], F., a buying up, a purchase, a bargain for, a contract for.

**redēptus**, -a, -um, p.p. of redimo.

**redeō**, -īre, -iī, -itūrus [re- (red-) eo], irr. v. n., go back, return, come back, be returned, be entered (in a record), be restored.

**redimiō**, -īre, -iī (-iī), -ītus [?, prob. denom.], 4. v. a., bind up, wreath.

**redimō**, -imere, -ēmī, -ēptus [re- (red-) emo], 3. v. a., buy back, redeem, purchase, buy. — Esp., contract for, bid for (on contract), farm, lease.

**reditus**, -ūs [re- (red-) + itus; cf. redeo], M., a return.

**redoleō**, -olēre, -olui, no p.p. [red-oleo], 2. v. a. and n., smell, smell of, be exhaled (of the odor itself).

**redūcō**, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus [re-duco], 3. v. a., lead back, bring back, draw back, escort back.

**redundō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [red-undo], 1. v. n., flow back, overflow. — Also, overflow with, flow (with), reek (with blood): acervis et sanguine (be filled with). — Fig., spring up, flow, cover (as with a flood).

**reduvia**, -ae [red + unc. stem; cf. exuviae], F., a hang-nail.

**redux**, -ucis [re-dux], adj., leading back. — Also passive, returning, restored (to one's city, etc.).

**refellō**, -fellere, -felli, no p.p. [re-fallo], 3. v. a., refute.

**referciō**, -fercīre, -fersī, -fertus [re-farcio], 4. v. a., stuff up, stuff, cram full, cram, crowd full, crowd.

**referō**, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus [re-fero], irr. v. a., bring back, return, bring (where something belongs), report, record (as an account), set down (in a record or to an account). — Esp.: ad senatum (or absolutely), lay before (the Senate for action), consult (the Senate), propose; de re publica (consult the Senate in regard to, etc.); gratiam (make a return, repay, show one's gratitude).

**rēfert**, -ferre, -tulit, no p.p. [res or rē(?)fert], irr. v. impers. (cf. e re and natura fert), it is one's interest, it is important, it makes a difference, it is of account.

**reficiō**, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus [re-facio], irr. v. a., repair, refresh, recruit, relieve, revive.

**reformidō**, -āre, no perf., no p.p. [re-formido], 1. v. a. and n., dread, shrink from: non reformido (be free from alarm).

**refrigerō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [re-frigero], 1. v. a., chill, cool down.

**refugiō**, -fugere, -fūgī, -fugitūrus [re-fugio], 3. v. n. and a., run away, escape, avoid. — Fig., recoil, shrink from.

**refūtō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [re-+futo; cf. confuto], 1. v. a., check, repel. — Hence, refute, disprove.

**rēgālis**, -e [rēg- + alis], adj., of or like a king: nomen (of king).

**rēgia**, see regius.

**rēgiē** [old abl. of regius], adv., royally, in a regal manner, tyrannically (like a rex).

**regiō**, -ōnis [REG + io, but cf. ratio], F., *direction*. — Hence, *a direction, a line, position, place, a part* (of the country, etc.), *a boundary, a region, a country, a district* (esp. in plur.): *regio atque ora maritima, maritime region and coast*. — In plur., *bounds, boundaries, limits, regions, a country, a quarter*.

**Rēgium**, **Rēgīnī**, see Rhē-

**rēgius**, -a, -um [rēg- + ius], adj., *of a king, regal, royal, of the king*. — Esp.: *rēgia* (sc. domus), *a palace, the palace* (the Regia, the ancient house of Numa, on the Forum, kept for religious purposes).

**rēgnō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [regnō-], I. v. n., *rule, be in power, be a king, hold a regal power*.

**rēgnum**, -ī [REG + num (neut. of -nus)], N., *a kingdom, royal power, regal power, a throne, tyranny*. — Plur., *the royal power* (of several cases), *thrones*.

**regō**, regere, rēxī, rēctus [same root as rex], 3. v. a., *direct, manage, rule, have control of, control*. — Esp.: *rēctus*, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., (*directed*), *straight, right, just: rectā* (*straightway*), *directly*.

**regredior**, -gredi, -gressus [regradior], 3. v. dep., *go back, return*.

**rēiciō**, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [re-iacio], 3. v. a., *throw back, hurl back, drive back, throw off, throw away, drive off, repel, spurn*. — Fig., *repel, reject, put away: iudices* (*challenge*).

**rēiectiō**, -ōnis [re-iacio; cf. re-icio], F., *a throwing away*. — Esp.,

*a challenge* (of jurymen), *empanelling*.

**relaxō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re-laxo], I. v. a., *relax: me relaxare, take a respite*.

**relēgō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re-lēgo], I. v. a., *remove, separate, banish, exile*.

**relevō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re-levo], I. v. a., *raise up again, lift up*. — Fig., *relieve*.

**religiō**, -ōnis [?, re-legio, cf. relego], F., (the original meaning uncertain, see Cic. *N. D.*, 2, 28), *a religious scruple, a religious observance, the service of the gods, a superstition, a superstitious terror, religion, sacredness, sanctity* (changing the point of view), *religious reverence, religious duty*. — Esp., *regard for an oath, conscientiousness, the sanctity of an oath*. — Plur., *sacred objects, sanctuaries, affairs of religion, religion* (abstractly).

**religiōsē** [old abl. of religiosus], adv., *scrupulously, conscientiously, with regard to one's oath*.

**religiōsus**, -a, -um [perh. religion- (more prob. †religiō-) + osus], adj., *religious* (with much religio in its several senses), *conscientious* (with regard for an oath). — Also (in the other sense of religio), *sacred, holy, revered, held in religious reverence, venerated, venerable*.

**relinquō**, -linquere, -liquī, -lictus [re-linquo], 3. v. a., *leave behind, leave, abandon, leave out, omit, leave alone, leave undone, leave unavenged, disregard*.

**reliquus**, -a, -um [re-†liquus (LIQ + us)], adj., *left, remaining, the rest of, the rest, the other, other* (meaning all other), *the others, all other, future* (of time remaining), *subsequent, after, intervening* (before some other time): *res* (*which remain for the future, future*); *reliquus est* (*is left, remains, etc.*); *reliqua*, *the future*; *nihil reliqui*, *nothing left*; *nihil reliqui* (*reliquum*) *facere*, *leave nothing*.

**remaneō**, -manēre, -mānsī, -mānsūrus [re-maneo], 2. v. n., *remain behind, remain, stay, reside, be, continue, last*.

**remānsiō**, -ōnis [re-mansio; cf. *remaneo*], F., *a remaining*.

**rēmex**, -igis [remō- with unc. term. (perh. †agus)], M., *an oarsman, a rower*.

**reminīscor**, -minīscī [re-†miniscor (MAN, in meminī, + isco)], 3. v. dep., *remember, bear in mind*.

**remissiō**, -ōnis [re-missio; cf. *remitto*], F., *a sending back, a relaxation, a diminution, a remission*.

**remittō**, -mittere, -misī, -missus [re-mitto], 3. v. a., *let go back, send back, throw back*. — Fig., *relax, remit, give up*. — **remissus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *slack, lax, remiss*.

**remoror**, -ārī, -ātus [re-moror], 1. v. dep., *stay behind, delay* (trans. and intrans.), *retard*: *aliquem poena* (*keep one waiting, give one a respite*).

**removeō**, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtus [re-moveo], 2. v. a., *move back, move away, send away, remove, draw*

*away, get out of the way, separate, leave out of the question*: *poenam* (*set aside, take off, remove*); *remoto Catilina*, *with C. out of the way*; **remotus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *remote, far removed, apart*.

**rēmus**, -ī [?], M., *an oar*.

**renovō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re-novo], 1. v. a., *renew*.

**renūntiō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [renuntio], 1. v. a., *bring back word, bring news, report, proclaim*. — Also, *renounce, abandon*.

**repellō**, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsus [re-pello], 3. v. a., *drive back, repel, repulse, ward off, avert*: *te a consulatu* (*foil your attempt to gain, etc.*); *furores a cervicibus* (*defend one's throat from, etc., rescue one's life from, etc.*).

**repente** [abl. of *repens*?], adv., (*creeping on so as to appear suddenly?*), *suddenly*.

**repentīnō**, see *repentinus*.

**repentīnus**, -a, -um [repent- + inus], adj., *sudden, hasty, unexpected*: *speculator* (*transient, non-resident*); *pecuniae* (*suddenly acquired*). — **repentīnō**, abl. as adv., *suddenly*.

**reperiō**, *reperire*, *repperī*, *reperitus* [re-(red-)pario], 4. v. a., *find out, discover, find* (by inquiry; cf. *invenio*, accidentally, and *comperio*, in reference to the complete result), *learn*.

**repetō**, -petere, -petīvī (-iī), -petītus [re-peto], 3. v. a., *try to get back, demand back, ask for, try again, look back* (at something past), *claim* (as one's due): *poenam, poenas*

(demand a penalty, inflict punishment, wreak vengeance). — Esp. of money got by extortion, *demand* (restitution). — Hence, *repetundae* (with or without *pecuniae*), *the suit for extortion* (a process used against any official for property unlawfully acquired in his office), *extortion* (where the suit is implied in other words).

**repleō**, -plēre, -plēvī, -plētus [repleo], 2. v. a., *fill up, supply*. — **replētus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *full, crowded*.

**reportō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [reporto], 1. v. a., *carry back, bring back*.

**reposcō**, -poscere, no perf., no p.p. [re-posco], 3. v. a., *demand back, demand* (something due).

**reprehendō**, -hendere, -hendī, -hēnsus [re-prehendo], 3. v. a. and n., *drag back, seize hold of, find fault with, blame, censure, find fault, object*.

**reprehēnsiō**, -ōnis [re-prehensio; cf. reprehendo], F., *a finding fault, censure, criticism*.

**repressōr**, -ōris [re-pressor; cf. reprimo], M., *a restrainer*.

**reprimō**, -primere, -pressī, -pressus [re-premo], 3. v. a., *check, thwart, foil*: *reprimi sed non comprimi*, *put back but not put down*.

**repudiō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [repudiō-], 1. v. a., (*spurn with a stroke*; cf. *tripudium*), *spurn, refuse, reject*.

**repugnō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [repugno], 1. v. n., *resist*. — Fig., *be in opposition*.

**reputō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re-puto], 1. v. a., *reckon up, think over*.

**requiēs**, -ētis (-ēī) [re-quiet], F., *rest, repose*.

**requiēscō**, -ēscere, -ēvī, -ētus [requiesco], 3. v. n., *rest, repose*.

**requirō**, -quīrere, -quīsivī (-iī), -quīsītus [re-quaero], 3. v. a. and n., *search out, enquire for*. — Hence, *ask, ask for, request, require, demand, need, miss, be in want of*.

**rēs**, **reī** [akin to reor], F., *property*(?), *business, an affair, a matter, a thing* (in the most general sense). — Hence determined by the context, *a fact, an occurrence, an event, a case, an action, an act, a measure, an object* (aimed at), *one's interest, an art, a science, a point, a lawsuit, a case* (at law). — Esp. where no word corresponding to the English idea exists in Latin: *res quae exportantur*, *exports*. — Often where a pronoun is avoided: *qua in re*, *in what, in which*; *eam in rem*, *for that*; *ei quoque rei*, *for this also*. — Esp. of public matters, with *publica* (also without), see *publicus*: *res maximae*, *power, glory, career*; *novae res*, *revolution, a change of government*; *summa potestas omnium rerum* (*of the whole state*). — Also, *rem*, *res gerere*, *perform exploits, carry on war, act, operate, conduct affairs*; *res populi Romani* (*deeds, exploits, history, career*); *res gestae*, *exploits, acts*; *ipsa res*, *the case itself, the circumstances of the case, the facts*; *re vera*, *in fact*; *re*, *by actions* (as opposed to

words), *in fact*; *in suam rem convertit* (to his own use); *haec acta res est*, this was the object aimed at, this is what was accomplished; *res omnis tecum erit*, all my business will be, etc., *I shall have only to deal with you*, etc.; *in rebus iudicandis*, in trials; *ob rem iudicandam*, for deciding a case; *res magnae aguntur* (great interests, etc.); *multarum rerum societas*, many associations; *res militaris*, the art of war, war; *privatarum rerum dedecus* (private conduct); *ita se res habet*, the case is such, it is so; *e re*, to the point, timely, worth while.

**rescindō**, -scindere, -scidī, -scissus [re-scindo], 3. v. a., cut away, tear down, break down, destroy. — Hence, *rescind*, *annul*.

**resecō**, -āre, -uī, -tus [re-seco], 1. v. a., cut off, cut away.

**reservō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re-servo], 1. v. a., keep back, reserve, hold in reserve, keep.

**resideō**, -sidēre, -sēdī, no p.p. [re-sedeo], 2. v. n., sit back, sit down, remain behind, remain, rest, stop.

**resignō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re-signo], 1. v. a., unseal, annul, destroy.

**resistō**, -sistere, -stitī, no p.p. [re-sisto], 3. v. n., stand back, stop, remain, survive, withstand, make a stand, resist.

**respiciō**, -spicere, -spexī, -spectus [re-†specio], 3. v. a. and n., look back, look back at, look behind one, see behind one, review.

**respīrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re-spiro], 1. v. a. and n., breathe out, exhale, breathe again, breathe, draw one's breath.

**respondeō**, -spondēre, -spondī, -spōnsūrus [re-spondeo], 2. v. n., reply, answer, make an answering argument or reply; esp. of an oracle or seer. — Fig., correspond, match.

**respōnsum**, -ī [neut. p.p. of respondeo], N., a reply, a response. — Plur., a reply (of several parts), advice.

**rēspública**, see *res* and *publicus*.

**respuō**, -spuere, -spuī, no p.p. [re-spuo], 3. v. a., spit out. — Fig., spurn, reject.

**restinguō**, -stinguere, -stīnxī, -stīnctus [re-stinguo], 3. v. a., extinguish. — Less exactly, destroy, annihilate.

**restituō**, -stituere, -stituī, -stitūtus [re-statuo], 3. v. a., set up again, replace, restore, make anew, reestablish, revive, recall (one from exile).

**restitūtor**, -ōris [restitu- (as stem of restituo) + tor], M., a restorer.

**restō**, -stāre, -stitī (in common with resisto), no p.p. [re-sto], 1. v. n., remain, be left.

**retardō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re-tardo], 1. v. a. and n., retard, check, delay, keep back: *non sopita sed retardata consuetudo* (not put to sleep but dozing, or not lost but relaxed, abandoning the figure of dullness; cf. tardus).

**reticentia**, -ae [reticent- + ia], F., silence.

**reticeō**, -ēre, -uī, no p.p. [re-taceo], 2. v. n. and a., *keep silence, be silent, say nothing*.

**retineō**, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentus [re-teneo], 2. v. a., *hold back, restrain* (quin, from doing something), *detain, retain, preserve, keep, maintain* (by not losing): **iura** (*observe, maintain*); **id memoria** (*keep, bear in mind*).

**retorqueō**, -torquēre, -torsī, -tortus [re-torqueo], 2. v. a., *twist back, hurl back, roll back, turn back*.

**retractātiō**, -ōnis [retractā- + tio], F., *a drawing back*: **sine ulla retractatione**, *without any shrinking or hesitation*.

**retrahō**, -trahere, -trāxī, -trāctus [re-traho], 3. v. a., *drag back, bring back* (a person), *draw away*.

**retundō**, -tundere, -tudī, -tūsus [re-tundo], 3. v. a., *beat back, blunt, turn the edge of*.

**reus**, -ī [rē (as stem of res) + ius], M., (*with a case in court*), *a party* (to a case). — Esp., *a defendant, an accused person, the accused*. — Often to be rendered by a phrase, *under accusation*: **reum facere**, *bring to trial*.

**revellō**, -vellere, -vellī, -volsus [re-vello], 3. v. a., *tear away, pull away, pull off*.

**revertō**, -vertere, -vertī, -versus [re-vertō], 3. v. n., act. in perf. tenses, *return* (turn about and go back; cf. **redeo**, *get back, come back*). — Pass. as deponent in pres. tenses, *return, go back, revert*.

**revincō**, -vincere, -vīcī, -victus [re-vinco], 3. v. a. and n., *subdue*.

— Fig., *refute, confute, put in the wrong*.

**reviviscō** (-ēscō), -viviscere, -vixī, no p.p. [re-vivisco], 3. v. n., *come to life again, revive*.

**revocō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re-voco], 1. v. a., *call back* (either from or to something), *call away, call off, recall, draw back, withdraw, try to withdraw, restore* (call back to).

**rēx**, rēgis [REG as stem], M., *a king* (esp. in a bad sense, as a tyrant).

**rhēda** (raeda, rēda), -ae [perh. Celtic or Oscan form akin to *rota*], F., *a wagon* (with four wheels).

**rhēdārius** (rēd-, raed-), -ī [rhe-da- + arius], M., *driver of rheda*.

**Rhēgīnī** (Rēg-), -ōrum [Rhegio- + inus], M. plur., *people of Rhegium*.

**Rhēgium** (Rēg-), -ī ['Pῥήγιον], N., *a city of Bruttium, now Reggio*.

**Rhēnus**, -ī [?], M., *the Rhine*.

**Rhodiū**, -a, -um [Rhodō- + ius], adj., *of Rhodes*. — Masc. plur. as subst., *the Rhodians, the people of Rhodes*.

**Rhodus**, -ī ['Pῥόδος], F., *Rhodes*, an island off the coast of Asia Minor, famous for its commerce and navigation.

**rīdīculus**, -a, -um [†ridō- (whence rideo) + culus; cf. **molliculus**], adj., *laughable, ridiculous, absurd*.

**rīpa**, -ae [?], F., *a bank*.

**rīvus**, -ī [akin to *πέω*], M., *a brook, a stream* (not so large as **flumen**).

**rōbur**, -oris [?], N., *oak, tough wood*. — Fig., *strength* (as resisting; cf. **vis**), *vigor, endurance, vitality*. — Esp., *the flower, the strength*.

**rōbustus**, -a, -um [robos- (orig. stem of *robur*) + tus], adj., *endowed with strength, vigorous, strong*.

**rogātiō**, -ōnis [rogā- + tio], F., *an asking, a request*. — Esp., (*an asking of the people in assembly*), *a bill, a law* (as proposed but not yet enacted).

**rogātus**, -ūs [rogā- + tus], M., *a request*.

**rogō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [?], I. v. a. and n., *ask, request, ask for*. — Esp., *ask of the people, propose* (a law, etc.), *pass* (a bill, as the result of the asking).

**Rōma**, -ae [?, perh. akin to *péw*, *the river city*], F., *Rome*.

**Rōmānus**, -a, -um [Roma- + nus], adj., *Roman*. — As subst., *a Roman*: *Iudi Romani* (also *magni*?) a great festival of the Romans, beginning September 4 and lasting some fifteen days).

**Rōmilius** (also **Rōmuleus**), -a, -um [Romulō- + ius], adj., *of Romulus, Romilian*. — Esp.: **Rōmilia**, -ae, F., as the name of one of the tribes of Rome, *Romilian* (sc. tribe).

**Rōmulus**, -ī [prob. manufactured from *Roma*], M., the eponymous hero, the founder of Rome. — Also of a statue of him as an infant.

**Rōscius**, -ī [?], M., a Roman family name. — Esp.: 1. *Sex. Roscius* of Ameria, killed in the Sullan proscription; 2. Another of the same name, the person defended against the charge of this murder in one of Cicero's orations; 3. *Q. Roscius Gallus*, a famous actor and

friend of Cicero, also defended by him in an extant oration; 4. *T. Roscius Capito*, a kinsman of *Sex. Roscius*; 5. *T. Roscius Magnus*, another kinsman of the same.

**rōstrum**, -ī [ROD- (in *rodo*) + trum], N., *a beak*. — Esp. of a ship, *the beak, the ram* (used as in modern naval fighting). — Esp.: *rostra*, plur., *the rostra or rostrum*, a stage in the Forum from which the people were addressed, ornamented with the beaks of ships.

**Rudiae**, -ārum [?], F. plur., a town of Calabria, where the poet Ennius was born.

**Rudīnus**, -a, -um [Rudia- + inus], adj., *of Rudia*.

**rudis**, -e [?], adj., *rude, rough*. — Fig., *uneducated, unpolished, ignorant*.

**Rūfiō**, -ōnis [†Rufiō- + o], M., a slave's name.

**Rūfus**, -ī [prob. dialectic form of *rubus*, *red*], M., a Roman surname. — Esp., *L. Mescinius Rufus*, a friend of Cicero, and one of his quæstors in his Cilician province.

**ruīna**, -ae [prob. †ruō- (RU in *ruo*) + na (fem. of -nus); cf. *ruēs*, *ruidus*], F., *a falling, an undermining*. — Fig., *a downfall, a crash, a ruin*.

**rūmor**, -ōris [rum (cf. *rumito*), as if root + or], M., *a rumor, a story* (confused report), *report, reputation* (talk about one).

**rumpō**, *rumpere*, rūpī, ruptus [RUP (in *rupes*?)], 3. v. a., *break* (as a door; cf. *frango*, as a stick), *burst*.



**ruō**, ruere, ruī, rutus (ruitūrus) [RU (cf. ruina)], 3. v. a. and n., *cause to fall, fall, go to ruin, be ruined, go to destruction*.—Also (cf. *fall upon*), *rush headlong, rush*.

**rūrsus** [for reversus, petrified as adv.; cf. versus], adv., *back again, back, again, on the other hand*.

**rūs**, rūris [?], N., *the country*: ruri, *in the country*.

**rūsticor**, -ārī, -ātus [rusticō-], 1. v. dep., *go to the country*.

**rūsticus**, -a, -um [rus- + ticus], adj., *rural, rustic, country*.—Masc. as subst., *a countryman, a rustic*.

## S

**Sabīnus**, -a, -um [unc. stem (cf. sabulum, sand) + inus], M., *Sabine*.—Masc. plur. as subst., *the Sabines*.

**sacer**, sacra, sacrum [SAC (in sancio) + rus], adj., *sacred*.—Neut. plur. as subst., *sacred rites, sacred objects, things sacred*.

**sacerdōs**, -dōtis [sacrō-dos (DA + tis)], M. and F., (*arranger of sacred rites?*), *a priest*.

**sacrāmentum**, -ī [sacrā- + mentum], N., *a deposit* (to secure an oath, orig. in a bargain), *an oath*.—Hence, *a suit at law* (of a peculiar form in use at Rome).

**sacrārium**, -ī [neut. of sacrarius (sacrō- + arius)], N., *a shrine*.

**sacrificium**, -ī [†sacrificō- (sacrō-†facus; cf. beneficus) + ium], N., *a sacrifice*.

**sacrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [sacrō-], 1. v. a., *consecrate*: leges sacratae (*inviolable*).

**sacrōsāctus**, -a, -um (sometimes separate) [sacrō sanctus], adj., *hal- lowed by religious rites, sacred, inviolable*.

**saeculum** (sēculum, saeculum), -ī [prob. secō- (or other stem akin to secus, sex) + lum (cf. Lucr. 4,

1223, no doubt SA in sero)], N., *a generation* (orig. a family of off- spring), *an age*.—Esp. of *future ages*.

**saepe** [neut. of †saepis (perh. same as saepes)], adv., *often*: mi- nime saepe, *most rarely*.—saepius, compar., *many times, repeatedly, again and again, so many times*: semel et saepius, *once and again*; iterum et saepius, *many many times*.

**saepiō** (sēp-), -īre, -sī (-iī), -tus [saepi- (cf. saepes, saepe)], 4. v. a., *hedge in, enclose, surround, protect*.

**saeptum** (sēp-), -ī [neut. p.p. of saepio], N., *an enclosure, a railing* (esp. of the voting places at Rome).

**sagātus**, -a, -um [sagō- + atus], adj., *clad in the sagum, in the garb of war, in arms*.

**sagāx**, -ācis [sag (root of sagio) + ax], adj., *keen-scented, acute*.

**sagīnō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [sagina-], 1. v. a., *fatten, feed*.—Pass., *gorge one's self, fatten* (one's self).

**sagum**, -ī [prob. borrowed], N., *a military cloak* (of coarse wool): ad saga ire, *put on the garb of war* (as was done at Rome in times of

public danger); **sumere saga** (same meaning).

**Sal.**, see **salus**.

**Salamīniī**, -ōrum [**Salamin-** + **ius**], M. plur., *the people of Salamis* (the island off Attica, famous for the battle with the Persians, B.C. 480).

**saltem** [?], adv., *at least, at any rate*.

**saltō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [as if **saltō** after analogy of **raptō**, etc.], I. v. n., *dance, leap*.

**sal̄tus**, -ūs [?, perh. **SAL** (in **salio**) + **tus**], M., *a wooded height, a glade, a pass* (in the mountains), *a pasture*.

**salūs**, -ūtis [**salvō** (?) + **tis** (cf. **virtus**, **Carmentis**)], F., *health, well-being, welfare, safety, preservation, relief, deliverance, life* (as saved or lost), *escape* (safety in danger), *acquittal* (on a trial, the regular word), *restoration* (to citizenship): **ratio salutis**, *means of safety, chances of acquittal*. — In the addresses of letters, abbreviated to **SAL.** or **S.**, *greeting, salutation*. — As a divinity, *Health* (implying also deliverance), who had a temple at Rome.

**salūtāris**, -e [**salut-** + **aris**], adj., *healthful, wholesome, beneficial, salutary, saving*: **civis** (*valuable, as aiding the welfare of the state*); **salutaribus rebus tuis** (*prosperous, not only for himself, but for the state*).

**salūtō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**salut-**], I. v. a., *salute* (wishing **salus** to one; cf. **salve**). — Esp., *visit, call upon*, a regular morning custom among the Romans.

**salvus**, -a, -um [**SAR** (**SAL**) + **rus**, cf. **ὅλος**], adj., *safe, whole, sound, saved, unharmed, uninjured*. — In many phrases: **nisi te salvo**, etc., *unless all is well with you*; **salvus esse**, *survive, avoid ruin, flourish*; **salva urbe**, *so long as the city stands, in the city still standing*; **salva re publica**, *without detriment to*; **salvos praestare**, *guarantee the safety of*.

**Samnium**, -ī [for **Sabinium**, **Sabinō-** + **ium** (neut. of -ius)], N., a country of central Italy east of **Latium**.

**Samos** (-us), -ī [**Σάμος**], F., a famous city on an island of the same name off the coast of Ionia.

**sanciō**, **sancire**, **sānxī**, **sāctus** (-ītus) [**SAC** (in **sacer**)], 4. v. a., *bind* (in some religious manner), *make sacred, solemnly establish* (by law), *ordain*. — **sāctus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *holy, sacred, solemn, inviolable, pure, venerable, inviolate, revered, conscientious*.

**sāctē** [old abl. of **sanctus**], adv., *piously, conscientiously*.

**sāctitās**, -ātis [**sanctō-** + **tas**], F., *sacredness, sanctity, inviolability*. — Also, *piety, purity, conscientiousness*.

**sāctus**, p.p. of **sancio**.

**sānē** [old abl. of **sanus**], adv., *soundly, discreetly*. — Usually, as weakened particle, *no doubt, without question, certainly*. — Oftener giving a light tone to the idea, *by all means, at any rate, I'm sure, enough, if you like*: **sane ne haec quidem mihi res placebat** (*very much*); **sane benevolo animo** (*I'm*

*sure*); **Siculi sane liberi** (*pretty independent*); **dicatur sane** (*if he likes*); **sane varius**, *motley enough*; **pereant sane** (*for all me*); **fines exigui sane** (*none too wide*); **quaesierit sane** (*if you like*); **augeamus sane** (*by all means*).

**sanguis** (-en), -inis [?], M., *blood* (as the vital fluid, generally in the body; cf. **cruor**), *the life-blood* (also as just shed). — So also, *bloodshed, blood, murder*.

**sānitās**, -ātis [sanō- + tas], F., *soundness, sound mind, ordinary discretion*.

**sānō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [sanō-], I. v. a., *make sound, make good, repair, cure, heal*.

**sānus**, -a, -um [SA- (akin to **salvus**) + nus], adj., *sound* (in body or mind), *sane, discreet*: **bene sanus**, *really wise*.

**sapiēns**, -entis [p. of **sapio**], as adj., *wise, discreet, of discretion*. — Esp. as subst., *a philosopher*.

**sapienter** [sapient- + ter], adv., *wisely, with wisdom*.

**sapientia**, -ae [sapient- + ia], F., *wisdom*.

**sapiō**, -ere, -ivī (-iī), no p.p. [?, SAP (akin to σοφός)], 3. v. a. and n., *taste* (actively or passively). — Hence, *be wise, have intelligence*.

**Sapphō**, -ūs [Σαπφώ], F., the famous poetess of Mytilene in Lesbos. — Of a famous statue of her at Syracuse, stolen by Verres.

**Sardinia**, -ae [?], F., the island still called by that name in the Tuscan Sea.

**satelles**, -itis [?], M. or F., *an attendant, a tool, a minister, a minion*.

**satietās**, -ātis [†satiō- (cf. **satiō**) + tas; cf. **pietas**], F., *satiety, appetite* (as satisfied).

**satiō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†satiō- (akin to **satis**) ; cf. **satietas**], I. v. a., *satiate, satisfy, sate, glut, feast*.

**satis** [?], adv., *enough, sufficiently, adequately*. — Often with partitive, equivalent to a noun or adj., *enough, sufficient*: **satis late**, *pretty widely*; **satis habere**, *consider sufficient, be satisfied*; **satis facere**, see below.

**satisfaciō**, -facere, -fēcī, -factūrus [satis facio], 3. v. n., *do enough for, satisfy*.

**satius** [prob. compar. of **satis**], adj. and adv., *better, preferable*.

**Sāturnālia**, -ium and -iōrum [Saturnō- + alis], N. plur., *the Saturnalia*, the great feast of Saturn in December, beginning the 17th, during which the freedom of the golden age was imitated by all classes.

**Sāturnīnus**, -ī [prob. **Saturniō** + inus], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *L. Appuleius Saturninus*, killed as a demagogue by Marius, B.C. 100.

**Satyrus**, -ī [Σάτυρος], M., *a satyr*, a half-human deity of the forests, personating the vital force of nature, a frequent subject for works of art.

**saucius**, -a, -um [?], adj., *wounded*.

**Saxa**, -ae [?], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *L. Decidius Saxa*, a friend of Antony.

**saxum**, -ī [?], N., *a rock*.

**scaena** (scē-), -ae [σκηνή], F., (*a bower*), *a stage* (from the arched proscenium and background).

**scaenicus** (scē-), -a, -um [scaenā- + cus], adj., *of the stage, scenic*.

**Scaevola**, -ae [scaevō- + la, sc. manus], M., *a Roman family name*. — Esp., *P. Mucius Scaevola*, consul B.C. 133.

**scālae**, -ārum [SCAD (in scan-do) + la], F. plur., *a flight of stairs, stairs, steps*.

**Scantia**, -ae [?], F., *a Roman woman of the gens of that name, in some way wronged by Clodius*.

**Scaurus**, -ī [scaurus, "club-foot"], M., *a Roman family name*. — Esp., *M. Aemilius Scaurus*, consul B.C. 116, long famous as *princeps senatus*, consul a second time, and censor. He was father-in-law of M'. Glabrio.

**scelerātē** [old abl. of *sceleratus*], adv., *criminally, wickedly, impiously*.

**scelerātus**, -a, -um [as if (perh. really) p.p. of *scelero* (*stain with crime?*)], adj., *villainous, accursed*. — As subst., *a scoundrel, a villain*.

**scelestus**, -a, -um [scelus- + tus], adj., (of acts), *criminal, impious, wicked* (cf. *sceleratus*, of persons).

**scelus**, -eris [?, cf. σκέλος, perh. orig. "crookedness"; cf. *pravus* and *wrong*], N., *crime, villany, wickedness, a heinous crime*: *tantum scelus*, *such monstrous wickedness*.

**scēna**, see *scaena*.

**scēnicus**, see *scaenicus*.

**Schola**, -ae [schola], M., *a Roman name, see Causinius*.

**scientia**, -ae [scient- + ia], F., *knowledge, acquaintance with* (thing in the genitive, or clause).

**scīlicet** [prob. sci (imperative) licet], adv., *you may know, of course, that is to say, in fact*. — Often ironical, *forsooth*.

**sciō**, scīre, scīvī (-īi), scītus [?], 4. v. a., (*separate?*), *distinguish, know* (a fact; cf. *nosco*), *be aware*: *certo scio*, *I am very sure*; *scitote*, *you must know, be assured, you may be sure*. — **sciēns**, -entis, p. as adj., *having knowledge, well-informed, experienced, skilful*: *prudens et sciens*, *with full knowledge, and with one's eyes open*; *nec imperante nec sciente nec praesente domino*, *without the order or knowledge or presence of, etc.*

**Scīpiō**, -ōnis [scipio, staff], M., *a Roman family name*. — Esp.: 1. See *Africanus*; 2. See *Nasica*; 3. *P. (Cornelius) Scipio (Nasica)*, an influential, but not famous, member of the family, active on the side of Sex. Roscius.

**scīscitor**, -ārī, -ātus [as if sci-scitō-, p.p. of *scisco*], 1. v. dep., *learn, ask, examine, make enquiries*.

**scortum**, -ī [?], N., *a hide*. — Also, *a harlot, a debauchee*.

**scrība**, -ae [SCRIB + a], M., *a clerk*.

**scrībō**, scrībere, scrīpsī, scrīptus [?], 3. v. a. and n., *write, give an account* (in writing), *inscribe, set down, draw up* (of a law), *write*

*about, compose, record, appoint* (in a written instrument), *make* (in writing).

**scriptor**, -ōris [SCRIB + tor], M., *a writer, an author*.

**scriptūra**, -ae [SCRIB + tura, but cf. *pictura*], F., *a writing*. — Also (from the registering of the number of cattle pastured on the public lands), *the public pastures, the pasture tax*.

**scrūtor**, -ārī, -ātus [scruta, *rubbish*], I. v. dep., *rummage, search, pry into*.

**scūtum**, -ī [?], N., *a shield*, of the Roman legion, made of wood, convex, oblong (2½ by 4 ft.), covered with leather.

**Scyllaeus**, -a, -um [Σκυλλαῖος], adj., *of Scylla* (the famous rock in the Strait of Messina on the Italian side, corresponding to Charybdis on the side of Sicily, dangerous to mariners), *Scylllean*.

**sē-** (**sēd-**) [same word as **sed** (?)], inseparable prep., *apart, aside, away*, etc.

**sēcēdō**, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessum (impers.) [se-cedo], 3. v. n., *withdraw, retire, go away*.

**sēcernō**, -cernere, -crēvī, -crētus [se-cerno], 3. v. a., *separate*. — Less exactly, *distinguish*. — Also, *set aside, reject*.

**sēcēssiō**, -ōnis [se-cessio; cf. **se-cedo**], F., *a withdrawal, a secession* (a withdrawal for political reasons).

**sēcīus**, see **secus**.

**secō**, secāre, secuī, sectus [prob. causative of SEC], I. v. a., *cut, reap*. — There is possibly another meaning, *follow*.

**sector**, -ōris [SEC (*follow or cut?* possibly two words) + tor], M., *a cutter*. — Also, *a purchaser of confiscated estates* (or of booty taken in war): **de manibus sectorum** (of the confiscation, *harpies*); **sectores ac sicarii** (*sharpers and cut-throats*).

**sector**, -ārī, -ātus [prob. secta- (SEQU + ta; cf. **moneta**)], I. v. dep., *pursue, chase after, be in one's train*.

**secundum**, see **secundus**.

**secundus**, -a, -um [p. in -dus, of **sequor**], adj., *following*. — Hence, *second*. — Also (as not opposing), *favorable, successful*: **res secundae**, *prosperity*. — **secundum**, neut. acc. as prep. with acc., *along, in the direction of, in accordance with, after*.

**secūris**, -is [SEC + unc. term.], F., *an axe*. — Esp., *the axe of the lictor* (as a symbol of the power of life and death): **duodecim secures** (i.e. two praetors).

**secus** [SEQ (in **sequor**) + unc. term.], adv., (*inferior*), *otherwise, less*. — Compar., **sēcīus** (**sētius**), *less*: **nihilō secius**, *none the less, nevertheless*.

**sed** [abl. of unc. stem; cf. **re**], conj., (*apart*) (cf. **seditio** and **securus**), *but* (stronger than **autem** or **at**).

**sedeō**, sedēre, sēdī, sessum (supine) [†sedō- (SED + us; cf. **domiseda** and **sedo**)], 2. v. n., *sit, sit still, remain seated, sit* (here, there, etc.), *sit by*: **ad portas imperator** (*be in arms, be*).

**sēdēs**, -is [SED + es (masc. and fem. term. corresponding to neut.

-us)], F., *a seat*. — Hence, *an abode* (both in sing. and plur.), *an abiding-place, a place of abode, a home, a seat* (fig.).

sēditio, -ōnis [sed-titio (1 + tio)], F., *a secession, a mutiny, an uprising, a civil disturbance, an insurrection, a riot*.

sēditiose [old abl. of seditiosus], adv., *treasonably, with seditious purpose, to excite a riot*.

sēditiosus, -a, -um [sedition- + osus (poss. as if †seditio + osus; cf. initium)], adj., *seditious, factious*.

sēdō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [causative of SED, or perhaps denominative of sedō; cf. domiseda], I. v. a., *settle, quiet, allay, appease, repress, check, stop*.

sēdulitās, -ātis [sedulō- + tas], F., *assiduity, diligent attention, zeal, earnest endeavor, painstaking*.

seges, -etis [unc. stem (cf. seco?) + tis], F., *a crop of grain* (growing), *a field* (of grain): *segetem ac materiem gloriae* (*the fertile source and raw material*).

sēgnis, -e [?], adj., *slow, inactive*. — Compar., sēgnior (*less active*).

sēgniter [segni- + ter], adv., *slowly, sluggishly*: *nihilo segnius, no less energetically*.

sēgregō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [segreg- (se-grex, *apart from the herd*)], I. v. a., *separate, exclude*.

sēiungō, -iungere, -iūnxī, -iūnc-tus [se-iungo], 3. v. a., *disjoin, separate*.

sella, -ae [SED + la; cf. ἔδρα], F., *a seat, a bench, a stool, a work-bench* (probably only a stool);

curulis (*the curule chair, a camp-stool with ivory legs, used by magistrates*).

semel [prob. neut. of adj., akin to similis], adv., *once, once only*: *semel et saepius, more than once, again and again*; *ut semel, when once, as soon as*.

sēmen, -inis [SE (in sero) + men], N., *seed*. — Also figuratively.

sēminārium, -ī [semin- + arius], N. (of adj.), *a nursery*. — Also figuratively.

sēmisorpnus, -a, -um [semi-somnus, decl. as adj.], adj., *half asleep, drowsy, listless*.

sēmiūstilātus (semūs-), -a, -um [p.p. of semiustilo], as adj., *half-burned*.

semper [†semō- (?) (in semel) -per (cf. parumper)], adv., *through all time, all the time, always, every time*.

sempiternus, -a, -um [semper (weakened, for a stem) + ternus; cf. hesternus], adj., *eternal, forever*.

Semprōnius, -a, -um [?], adj., *of the gens Sempronia* (itself the fem. of the adj.). — Esp. of C. *Sempronius Gracchus* (see Gracchus): *lex Sempronia, Sempronian law* (of Gracchus, securing the rights of Roman citizens).

senātor, -ōris [†senā- (as if verb-stem akin to senex, perh. really so; cf. senatus) + tor], M., (*an elder*). — Hence, *a senator* (esp. of Rome), *a member of the Senate*.

senātōrius, -a, -um [senator- + ius], adj., *of the senators, of the Senate, of a senator, senatorial*.

**senātus**, -ūs [†senā- (as if, perh. really, verb-stem akin to **senex**)], M., *a Senate* (council of old men). — Esp., *the Senate* (of Rome, the great body of nobles acting as an administrative council). The word expresses the body as an order in the state, or as a council, and also a meeting of the body.

**senectūs**, -ūtis [senec- (as stem of **senex**) + tus; cf. **virtus**], F., *age* (advanced), *old age*, *riper years* (not necessarily age in Eng. sense).

• **senex** [seni- (stem of oblique cases) + cus (reduced)], gen. **senis** [?, cf. *seneschal*], adj. (only masc.), *old*. — Esp. as subst., *an old man* (above forty-five), *the elder* (of two of the same name), *senior*.

**senīlis**, -e [seni- (see **senex**) + lis (or -ilis)], adj., *of an old man*: **corpus** (*aged*).

**senium**, -ī [seni- (see **senex**) + ium], N., *age* (as a decline), *senility*. — Less exactly, *weakness*, *sadness*, *torpor*.

**sēnsim** [as if acc. of †**sensis**, verbal of **sentio**; cf. **partim**], adv., (*perceptibly*). — Hence (cf. **subito** and **repente**, its opposites), *gradually*, *by degrees*.

**sēnsus**, -ūs [sent- (as root of **sentio**) + tus], M., *feeling* (as belonging to humanity, etc.), *sensation*, *a feeling*, *feelings* (in both sing. and plur.), *the senses* (in both sing. and plur.), *consciousness*, *the power of sense*, *a sentiment* (a way of feeling). — Hence, *a sense*, *a meaning*.

**sententia**, -ae [†**sentent-** (p. of simpler pres. of **sentio**) + ia], F., (*feeling, thinking*). — Hence, *a way of thinking*, *an opinion*, *a view*, *a determination*, *a sentiment*, *a feeling*, *a purpose*, *a design*. — Esp., officially, *a judgment*, *an opinion*, *a sentence*, *a vote*, *a decision*, *an expression of opinion*, *a ballot* (a written expression of opinion). — Esp.: **verba atque sententiae**, *words and ideas or expressions*; **divisa est sententia**, *the vote was divided*; **in eadem sententiam**, *to the same purport*; **de sententia amicorum** (*by the advice, etc.*); **in eadem sententia**, *of the same mind*. — **sententiae**, plur., *a verdict*, *votes of a jury*.

**sentīna**, -ae [?], F., *bilge water*. — Fig., *the dregs*, *a cesspool*.

**sentiō**, **sentire**, **sēnsī**, **sēnsus** [?], 4. v. a., *perceive* (by the senses), *feel*, *know*, *see*, *think* (of an opinion made up), *learn about*, *learn*, *find* (by experience). — Hence, *hold an opinion*, *take sides*, *side*, *hold a view* (of some kind): cf. **sententia**. — Also absolutely, *possess sensation*, *feel*.

**sēparō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [se- (sed-) paro], 1. v. a., (*get apart?*), *separate*. — Esp.: **sēparātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *separate*.

**sepeliō**, -īre, -īvi (-iī), **sepultus** [?], 4. v. a., *bury*. — Less exactly and fig., *put to rest*, *destroy*, *end*, *ruin*, *bury in ruins*.

**sēpēs**, see **saepes**.

**sēpiō**, see **saepio**.

**Sēplāsia**, -ae [?], F., a place in Capua where ointments (i.e. perfumes) were sold.

**septem** [?, cf. *seven*], indecl. num. adj., *seven*.

**Septimius**, -ī [septimō- + ius], M., a Roman gentile name; cf. **Octavius**. — Esp., *P. Septimius*, an obscure senator, condemned for extortion.

**septimus**, -a, -um [septem + mus; cf. **primus**], num. adj., *the seventh*.

**sēptum**, see **saeptum**.

**sepulcrum** (**sepulchrum**), -ī [†se-pul (as if root of **sepelio**, or a kindred stem) + crum (cf. **lavacrum**)], N., *a tomb, a grave, a burial place*.

**sepultūra**, -ae [†sepultu (**sepel**, in **sepelio**, prob. compound, + tus) + ra (fem. of -rus)], F., *burial, burying, burial rites, funeral rites* (even in cremation).

**sequester**, -tris [akin to **sequor**, prob. †sequit- (cf. **comes**, **eques**) + tris (cf. **equester**)], M., (a depository in a suit at law of the property in dispute). — Less exactly, *a depository* (of money for bribery).

**sequor**, sequī, secūtus [SEQU], 3. v. dep., *follow, accompany*. — Fig., *follow the dictates of, obey, be guided by, follow, adopt* (an opinion), *side with, aim at*.

**Ser.**, abbreviation for **Servius**.

**Sergius**, -ī [perh. Sabine], M., a Roman gentile name, see **Catilina**. — Also, *T. Sergius Gallus* (perh. **Sextius** or **Sestius**), an unknown person who had an estate at **Bovillæ**.

**sermō**, -ōnis [SER (in **sero**, *twine*) + mo (prob. -mō + o)], M., (*series*?). — Hence, *conversation*

(continuous series of speech), *talk, intercourse, conversation with, common talk, speech*. — Also, *language*.

**sērō** [abl. of **serus**], adv., *too late*.

— Compar. **sērius**, *later, too late*.

**serpō**, **serpere**, **serpsi**, no p.p. [SERP; cf. *ἔρπω*], 3. v. n., *creep*. — Fig., *wind its way, spread*.

**Sertōriānus**, -a, -um [Sertorio + anus], adj., *of Sertorius*, esp. the one mentioned below.

**Sertōrius**, -ī [sertor (?) + ius], M., (*garland-maker*?), a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Q. Sertorius*, a partisan of Marius, who held a command in Spain against the party of Sulla from B.C. 80 to B.C. 72.

**sertum**, -ī [p.p. of **sero**, *twine*] N., *a garland, a wreath*.

**sērus**, -a, -um [perh. akin to **sero**], adj., *late, long delayed*.

**servilis**, -e [servi (as if stem of **servus** or akin; cf. **servio**) + lis], adj., *of slaves, of a slave, servile*: in **servilem modum**, *like slaves*; **bellum** (*the servile war*, the revolt of the slaves under Spartacus in B.C. 73).

**Servilius**, -ī [servili- + ius], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp.: 1. *P. Servilius Vatia Isanicus*, consul B.C. 79; 2. *C. Servilius Ahala*, see **Ahala**; 3. *C. Servilius Glaucia*, see **Glaucia**; 4. *P. Servilius Vatia*, son of No. 1, consul B.C. 48 with **Cæsar**; 5. *P. Servilius Casca*, one of **Cæsar's** assassins.

**serviō**, -īre, -īvī (-iī), -ītūrus [servi- (as if stem of **servus** or akin; cf. **servilis**)], 4. v. n., *be a*



*slave* (to some one or something), *be in subjection*.—Less exactly, *devote one's self to, cater to, be influenced by, consult for, be subservient to, do a service to*.

**servitium**, -ī [servō- + tium (cf. *amicitia*)], N., (*slavery*).—Hence (cf. *iuventus*), *a body of slaves, slaves* (esp. in plural).

**servitūs**, -ūtis [as if †servitu- (servō + tus) + tis; cf. *iuventus, sementis*; perh. immediately servō + tus, -tutis], F., *slavery, servitude*.

**Servius**, -ī [servō- + ius], M., a Roman prænomen.

**servō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [servō-], I. v. a., *watch, guard, keep, preserve, maintain*.—Esp. in language of augury, *watch* (for omens): *de caelo* (*see an omen*, a process used to stop proceedings by one colleague against another).

**servolus** (-ulus), -ī [servō- + lus], M., *a little slave, a slave* (with a suggestion of disparagement).

**servus**, -ī [unc. root (SER, bind?) + vus], M., *a slave*.

**sēscentī** (sex-), -ae, -a [sex-centum], num. adj., *six hundred*.

**sēsē**, see *sui*.

**sēstertius**, -ī [semis-tertius (two whole ones and) *the third a half?*], M. of adj., (with *nummus*), *two and a half asses, a sesterce* (a sum of money, about five cents).

**Sestius** (Sext-), -ī, M., a Roman gentile name.—Esp., *P. Sestius*, a Roman defended by Cicero in an oration still extant.

**sētius**, see *secus*.

**seu**, see *sive*.

**sevērē** [old abl. of *severus*], adv., *with strictness, with severity, harshly*.

**sevērītās**, -ātis [severō- + tas], F., *strictness, harshness, severity*.

**sevērus**, -a, -um [?], adj., *stern, strict, severe, harsh*.—Also, *serious, sober, grave*.

**Sex.**, abbreviation for *Sextus*.

**sexāgintā** [sex + unc. term.; cf. *ἑξήκοντα*], indecl. num. adj., *sixty*.

**sextīlis**, -e [sextō- + ilis], adj., (*of the sixth*).—Hence, *of August*.

**Sextius**, see *Sestius*.

**sextus**, -a, -um [sex + tus], num. adj., *sixth*.

**Sextus**, -ī [preceding word as proper name (orig. *the sixth born*)], M., a Roman prænomen.

**sī** [locative, prob. akin to *sē*], conj., (*in this way, in this case, so*; cf. *sic*), *if, in case, on condition that, supposing*; **sī quandō**, *if ever, whenever*; **sī quidem**, *if at least, in so far as, since*; **sī quis**, *if any*.—Esp., *to see if, whether*.

**sībilus**, -ī (plur. -a, -ōrum) [perh. imitative], M. and N., *a hissing, a hiss*.

**Sibyllīnus**, -a, -um [Sibylla- + inus], adj., *of the Sibyl, Sibylline*: *fata* (*the Sibylline books*, a collection of prophecies held in great veneration at Rome).

**sīc** [si-ce; cf. *hic*], adv., *so, in this manner, in such a manner, in this way, thus*: **sic . . . ut**, *so . . . that, so well . . . that*; **sic accepimus** (*this*).—**sīcuti, sīcut**, as conj., *just as, just as if, as*.

**sīca**, -ae [prob. akin to *seco*], F., *a dagger*.

**sīcārius**, -ī [sica- + arius], M., *an assassin, a cut-throat, a hired ruffian* (one who commits murder for money).

**Sicilia**, -ae [Σικελία], F., *Sicily*.

**Siciliēnsis**, -e [Sicilia- + ensis], adj., *of Sicily, Sicilian*. — Masc. as subst., *a Sicilian*.

**Siculus**, -a, -um [Σικελός], adj., *Sicilian, of Sicily*. — Masc. plur. as subst., *the Sicilians*.

**sīcut** (sīcuti), see *sic*.

**Sicyōnius**, -a, -um [Σικυώνιος], adj., *of Sicyon* (a city of Peloponnesus), *Sicyonian*. — Masc. as subst., *a Sicyonian*.

**Sidicīnus**, -a, -um [?], adj., *Sidicinian, of the Sidicini*, a people of Campania.

**Sīgēum**, -ī [Σίγειον], N., *a promontory near Troy, where was the supposed tomb of Achilles*.

**signifer**, -erī [signo-fer (FER + us)], M., *a standard-bearer*.

**significātiō**, -ōnis [significā- + tio], F., *a making of signs, a signal, a sign, an intimation, a warning, an indication, signal*.

**significō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†significō- (signō-ficus)], 1. v. n. and a., *make signs, indicate, make known, spread news, give an intimation, give information, intimate, hint at, give an indication, show signs of*.

**signum**, -ī [unc. root + num (neut. of -nus)], N., (orig. *a cut tally-mark? a device*), *a sign, a mark, a signal*. — Esp., *a standard* (for military purposes, carried by each body

of men, consisting of some device in metal on a pole). — So often, *signa militaria* (to distinguish this meaning). — In phrases : *conlatis signis, in a regular battle* ; *signis inferendis, in battle array, with an armed force* ; see military expressions in Vocab. to Cæsar. — Also, *a statue, a seal, a constellation*.

**Silaniōn** (-iō), -ōnis [?], M., a famous Greek sculptor of the time of Alexander the Great.

**Silānus**, -ī [?], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *D. Junius Silanus*, consul B.C. 62, who voted in the Senate for the death of the Catilinarian conspirators.

**silentium**, -ī [silent- + ium], N., *silence, quiet*. — **silentiō**, abl. as adv., *in silence, silently*.

**sileō**, -ēre, -uī, no p.p. [?], 2. v. n. and a., *be silent, say nothing, be silent about, pass over in silence*.

**silva**, -ae [?], F., *a forest, woods, forests*. — Plur. in same sense.

**Silvānus**, -ī [silva- + nus], M., (of the woods). — A Roman family name. — Esp., *M. Plautius Silvanus*, tribune B.C. 89, author of the Plautian Papirian law, see *Plotius*.

**silvester** (-tris), -tris, -tre [silva- (as if silves-; cf. palustris) + tris], adj., *woody, wooded*.

**similis**, -e [†simō- (cf. simplex, semper, simitu) + lis], adj., *like, similar, almost equal*.

**similiter** [simili- + ter], adv., *in like manner, likewise, in like degree, in the same way*.

**similitūdō**, -inis [simili- + tudo], F., *likeness, resemblance* (to, genitive)

**simplex**, -icis [sim- (in *similis*, etc.), -plex (PLIC, as stem)], adj., *simple*, *without complication*.

**simpliciter** [simplici- (as stem of *simplex*) + ter], adv., *simply*, *with simplicity*.

**simul** [neut. of *similis*; cf. *facul*], adv., *at the same time*, *as soon as*: **simul atque**, *as soon as*.

**simulācrum**, -ī [simulā- + crum], N., *an image*, *a statue*, *a representation*, *a likeness*.

**simulātiō**, -ōnis [simulā- + tio], F., *a pretence*, *a show*.

**simulō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [simili- (as if, perh. orig., †simulō)], I. v. a., *pretend*, *make a show of* (something).

**simultās**, -ātis [simili- (cf. *simul*) + tas], F., (*likeness? equality?*), *rivalry*. — Hence, *a grudge*, *a quarrel*, *an enmity*.

**sīn** [si-ne], conj., (*if not*), *but if*.

**sincērus**, -a, -um [?], adj., *pure*, *unmixed*, *unadulterated*, *uncontaminated*.

**sine** [?], prep. with abl., *without*, *free from*.

**singulāris**, -e [singulō- + aris], adj., *solitary*, *single*. — Hence, *unique*, *peculiar*, *special*, *extraordinary*, *unparalleled*, *marvellous*.

**singulī**, -ae, -a [sim- (in *similis*) + unc. term.], adj., *one at a time*, *single*, *each*, *one by one*, *several* (*severally*), *every*, *individually*, *separately*.

**sinō**, sinere, sīvī, situs [SI (of unc. meaning)], 3. v. a., (*lay down*; cf. *pono*), *leave*. — Hence, *permit*, *allow*, *suffer*. — In orig. meaning,

**situs**, *lying*: *quantum est situm in nobis*, *so far as in me lies*.

**Sinōpē**, -ēs [Σινώπη], F., a city in Paphlagonia.

**sinus**, -ūs [?], M., *a fold*. — Hence, *a bay*, *an inlet*. — Esp., *a fold* (of the toga across the bosom), *the bosom*.

**sīs** [si vis], phrase, *if you please*, *will you*: **cave sis**, *look out now*.

**sistō**, sistere, stitī, status [STA, reduplicated], 3. v. a. and n., *place*, *set*, *stand*, *stop*. — **status**, -a, -um, p.p., *set*, *appointed*.

**sitis**, -is [?], F., *thirst*.

**situs**, -ūs [SI (in *sino*) + tus], M., (*a laying*, *a leaving*), *situation*, *position*.

**sive**, seu [si-ve], conj., *if either*, *or if*: **sive . . . sive**, *either . . . or*, *whether . . . or*.

**Smyrnaeus**, -a, -um [Σμυρναῖος], adj., *of Smyrna* (a city of Ionia in Asia Minor). — Masc. plur. as subst., *the people of Smyrna*.

**sōbrius**, -a, -um [?, cf. *ebrius*], adj., *sober*.

**socer**, -erī [?], M., *a father-in-law*.

**socia**, -ae [fem. of *socius*], F., *a sharer*, *an associate*.

**societās**, -ātis [sociō- + tas], F., *a sharing*, *an alliance*, *an association*, *a partnership*. — Esp., *a joint-stock company* (for great enterprises, as in modern times), *a company*: **multarum rerum societas** (*many associations*); **in societatem venire**, *se offerre* (*to share*, etc.). — Also, *fellowship*.

**socius**, -ī [SEQU + ius], M., *a companion*, *an ally*, *a sharer*, *an associate*, *a partner*.

**sodālis**, -is [?], M. and F., a companion, a comrade, a crony, a boon companion.

**sōl**, **sōlis** [?], M., the sun. — See also **oriens**, **occidens**, and **ortus**.

**sōlācium**, see **solatium**.

**sōlātium** (**sōlāc-**), -ī [**solatō-** + **ium**], N., a consolation, a solace.

**sōlennis**, see **sollemnis**.

**soleō**, **solēre**, **solitus sum** [?], 2. v. n., be wont, be accustomed, do commonly (with Eng. verb, as in context), be in the habit, etc., use (to, etc.): **sic fieri solet**, is commonly the case; **sicut poetae solent**, as is the habit of poets.

**sōlitūdō**, -inis [**solō-** + **tudo**], F., loneliness. — Hence, a wilderness, a desert, solitude, seclusion, a lonely place.

**sollemnis** (**sōlen-**, **sollen-**), -e [**tsollus-** (every) **annus**], adj., annual, yearly, stated, established. — Hence, (established by religious sanction), solemn, religious, sacred.

**sollicitātiō**, -ōnis [**sollicitā-** + **tio**], F., (actively), a tampering with. — Also (passively), anxiety.

**sollicitō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**sollicitō-**], 1. v. a. and n., stir up, rouse, instigate, make overtures to, tamper with, approach (with money, etc.), offer bribes to. — Also, disturb, make anxious, trouble.

**sollicitūdō**, -inis [as if, perh. really, **tsollicitu-** (stem akin to **sollicitus**) + **do**], F., anxiety, solicitude.

**sollicitus**, -a, -um [**tsollō-**citus, wholly roused], adj., agitated, anxious, uneasy, troubled.

**sōlum**, see **solus**.

**solum**, -ī [?], N., the soil, the foundation.

**sōlus**, -a, -um, gen. -īus [?], adj., alone, only, the only. — **sōlum**, neut. acc. as adv., alone, only.

**solūtiō**, -ōnis [**solvi-** (as stem of **solvo**) + **tio**; cf. **solutus**], F., a setting free. — Esp. (cf. **solvo**), a payment, payment.

**solūtus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **solvo**.

**solvō**, **solvere**, **solvi**, **solūtus** [prob. **se-luo**], 3. v. a., unbind, loose. — Fig., set free, exempt, acquit, absolve. — Also, pay (release an obligation), perform (a due). — Esp.: **solūtus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., set free, unrestrained, unembarrassed, remiss.

**somnus**, -ī [**somp-** (as if root of **sopio**, etc., with intrusive **n**, as in **pingo**) + **nus**], M., sleep, slumber.

**sonō**, -āre, -uī, -ātūrus [partly **sonō-**, partly root verb], 1. v. n. and a., sound. — With cognate acc., sound with, have a sound (of a certain character), sound: **pingue quiddam** (sound somewhat coarse).

**sonus**, -ī [**SON** + **us**], M., a sound.

**sōpiō**, -īre, -īvī (-iī), -ītus [causative of **SOP** (cf. **somnus**), or denominative of kindred stem], 4. v. a., put to sleep: **sopita consuetudo** (put to sleep, asleep).

**sordēs**, -is [**SORD-** (cf. **swart**) + **es**], F., dirt, filth. — Fig., meanness, dirty tricks, mean dishonesty. — Also, wretchedness (of apparel in mourning), dust and ashes (?).

**sordidātus**, -a, -um [**sordidō-** + **atus**; cf. **candidatus**, perh. real

p.p.], adj., *filthy*. — Esp. of clothes (in mourning and otherwise), *clad in mourning* (cf. "in sackcloth and ashes").

**soror**, -ōris [?, cf. *sister*], F., a *sister*: **soror ex matre**, a *half-sister*.

**sors**, sortis [perh. SER (in *sero*) + tis, but the orig. sense is unc.], F., a *lot* (for divination), a *designation by lot*, a *choice by lot*, a *drawing* (of a jury), an *allotment*.

**sortior**, -īrī, -ītus [sorti-], 4. v. dep., *cast lots*, *draw lots*, *draw a jury* (by lot). — Hence, *obtain by lot*.

**sortitiō**, -ōnis [sorti- + tio], F., a *drawing by lot*, an *allotment*, a *division by lot*, a *drawing* (of a jury by lot).

**sortītus**, -ūs [sorti- + tus], M., an *allotment*, an *assignment* (by lot).

**Sp.**, abbreviation for *Spurius*.

**spargō**, spargere, sparsī, sparsus [SPARG], 3. v. a., *scatter*, *fling about*. — Fig., *spread*, *extend*.

**Spartacus**, -ī [?], M., a famous gladiator, who roused a servile war in Italy, B.C. 73.

**spatium**, -ī [?], N., *space*, *extent*, a *space*, a *distance*. — Transf., *time*, *space of time*, *lapse of time*, a *period*.

**speciēs**, -eī [SPEC + ies (akin to -ia)], F., (a *sight*, prob. both act. and pass.). — Passively, a *sight*, a *show*, an *appearance*, a *spectacle*, (a *splendid action*).

**spectāculum**, -ī [spectā- + culum], N., a *sight*, a *show*, a *spectacle*.

**spectātiō**, -ōnis [spectā- + tio], F., a *looking*, a *sight*, a *view*, a *contemplation*.

**spectō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [spectō-], 1. v. a. and n., *look at*, *regard*, *gaze upon*, *have regard to*, *look towards*, *aim at*, *be aimed at*, *tend*. — **spectātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *tried*, *proved*, *esteemed*, *estimable*.

**specula**, -ae [†specā- (SPEC + a; cf. *conspicor*) + la], F., a *watch-tower*, a *lookout*: **in speculis**, on the *lookout*.

**speculātor**, -ōris [speculā- + tor], M., a *spy*, a *scout*.

**speculor**, -ārī, -ātus [speculō-], 1. v. dep., *spy*, *reconnoître*, *watch*: **speculandi causa**, as a *spy*.

**spērō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [spes- (prob. orig. stem of *spes*) with r for s], 1. v. a. and n., *hope*, *hope for*, *expect*, *have hope for*: **bene sperare**, *have good hope*.

**spēs**, -eī [?], F., *hope*, *expectation*, *hopes*.

**spīritus**, -ūs [spiri- (as stem of *spiro*) + tus], M., *breath*, *the air we breathe*. — Also, *spirit*, *inspiration*. — Hence in plur., *pride*, *arrogance*.

**spīrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [?], 1. v. n. and a., *breathe*, *blow*: **spirante republica** (*still breathing*). — **spirans**, -antis, p. as adj., *alive*.

**splendidus**, -a, -um [prob. †splendō- + dus; cf. *splendeo*, *splendico*], adj., *bright*, *shining*, *brilliant*: **causa splendidior fiet** (*gain in lustre*). — Esp. as epithet of the middle class, *distinguished* (by wealth and character; cf. *amplus*), *conspicuous*, *prominent*.

**splendor**, -ōris [splend (as if root of *splendeo*) + or (for -os)],

**u.**, *brilliance, lustre*. — Hence, *prominence, brilliant position, brilliant character*.

**spoliātiō**, -ōnis [spoliā- + tio], *f.*, *a despoiling, a robbery, spoliation, unlawful deprivation*.

**spoliō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [spoliō-], *1. v. a. and n.*, *despoil, strip*. — *Fig.*, *rob., deprive, despoil, plunder*. — Absolutely, *despoil one's enemy, take the spoil*.

**spolium**, -ī [unc.; cf. σκῦλον], *N.*, (*hide ?*). — Hence, *spoil* (of a slain enemy, also *fig.*).

**spondēō**, spondēre, spondi, spōnsus [prob. formed from borrowed σπονδή, *league*], *2. v. a. and n.*, *promise (solemnly), pledge one's self*.

**spongia**, -ae [σπγγιά], *f.*, *a sponge* (used, as now, for cleaning).

**spontis** (gen.), **sponte** (abl.) [prob. akin to spondeo], *f.*, only with pers. pron. or (poetic) gen., *of one's own accord, voluntarily*.

**sporcō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [sporcō-], *1. v. a.*, *defile*.

**Spurius**, -ī [spurius, *bastard*], *M.*, *a Roman prænomen*.

**squālō**, -ēre, -uī, no p.p. [tsquale-; cf. *squales, squalidus*], *2. v. n.*, *be filthy*. — *Esp.*, of mourning (cf. *sordidus*), *be in mourning, be in sorrow* (in the garb of sorrow).

**squālor**, -ōris [squal- (as root of *squaleo*) + or (for -os)], *M.*, *squalor*. — *Esp.*, for mourning, *mourning, wretched apparel*.

**Stabianus**, -a, -um [Stabia- + ānus], *adj.*, *of Stabia*, a town of Campania. — *Esp. neut. as subst.*, *a villa at Stabia, a Stabian villa*.

**stabiliō**, -īre, -ivī (-iī), -ītus [stabili-], *4. v. a.*, *make firm, establish, secure, firmly establish*.

**stabilis**, -e [STA + bilis, perh. through intermediate stem], *adj.*, *standing firmly, stable, enduring*. — *Fig.*, *constant, consistent, unwavering*.

**stabilitās**, -ātis [stabili- + tas], *f.*, *steadiness, firmness, firm foundations*.

**Statilius**, -ī [akin to sto], *M.*, *a Roman gentile name*. — *Esp.*, *L. Statilius*, one of the Catilinarian conspirators.

**statim** [acc. of †statis (sta- + tis)], *adv.*, (*as one stands, on the spot*), *at once, forthwith, immediately*.

**Stator**, -ōris [STA + tor], *M.*, *the Stayer*, a name of Jove as stayer of flight; also, *the Stay, Supporter*.

**statua**, -ae [statu- + a (or -va)], *f.*, *a statue* (usually of men; cf. *signum*, effigies of gods as well).

**statuō**, -uere, -uī, -ūtus [statu-], *3. v. a.*, *set up*. — Hence, *establish, resolve upon, determine, decide, consider, make up one's mind, take measures, set up as, regard as: modum* (set a limit); *aliquid severe* (take any severe measures); *in aliquem* (deal with one).

**status**, -ūs [STA + tus], *M.*, (*a standing or setting up*), *a position, a condition, a state*.

**status**, -a, -um, see *sisto*.

**sternō**, sternere, strāvī, strātus [STER; cf. *strages*], *3. v. a.*, *scatter, strew*. — Hence, *lay low, prostrate*. — **strātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as *adj.*, *prostrate, lying low, grovelling*.

**stimulus**, -ī [†stigmō- (STIG + mus) + lus], M., *a goad, a spur*. — Fig., *a stimulus, a spur, an incentive*.

**stīpēdiārius**, -a, -um [stipendiō- + arius], adj., *tributary, under tribute, subject to tribute* (paying a fixed sum; cf. **vectigalis**).

**stīpēdium**, -ī [stipi- and stem akin to **pendo** (perh. †pendus; cf. **pendulus**) + ium], N., *a tribute*. — Also, *pay* (for military service), *service, a campaign* (as served and paid for).

**stīpō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [†stipō- (cf. **obstipus**), akin to **stipes**], 1. v. a., *crowd*. — Hence, *surround with a crowd, surround*.

**stirps**, stirpis [?], M. and F., *a stock*. — Fig., *a race, a stock, the root* (**malorum**).

**stō**, stāre, steti, statūrus [STA], 1. v. n., (active meanings usually referred to **sisto**, the reduplicated form), *stand, stand up*: **stans** (*standing, not overthrown*).

**stomachus**, -ī [στόμαχος], M., *the stomach*. — Fig., *taste, liking*.

**strepitus**, -ūs [strepi- (as stem of **strepo**) + tus], M., *a noise, a rattling, a murmur* (of approval or otherwise), *a din*.

**studeō**, studēre, studuī, no p.p. [†studō- (or †studa-); cf. **studium**], 2. v. n., *be eager for or to, be devoted to, pay attention to, attend to, desire, be bent on* (doing something), *aim at, be anxious* (to, etc.).

**studiōsē** [old abl. of **studiosus**], adv., *eagerly, with care, with pains*.

**studiōsus**, -a, -um [studiō- + osus], adj., *zealous, fond of, devoted*.

**studium**, -ī [prob. †studō- + ium; cf. **studeo**], N., *eagerness, zeal, interest, desire, devotion, fondness* (for a thing), *enthusiasm*. — Hence, *a pursuit* (to which one is devoted), *a profession, an occupation, a taste* (for anything), *a study*. — Esp., *a party, partisan zeal, party feeling, partisan favor*: in eo studio partium, *in favor of that party*; consilia studia, *measures and party spirit*; studiis prosequemur (*acclamations*).

**stultē** [old abl. of **stultus**], adv., *foolishly*.

**stultitia**, -ae [stultō- + tia], F., *folly, stupidity*.

**stultus**, -a, -um [stul (in **stolidus**) + tus], adj., (*stupefied?*), *foolish, stupid, silly*. — Often rendered by a noun, *a fool, utter folly*, etc.

**stuprum**, -ī [perh. akin to **stupro**], N., *rape, lewdness, debauchery*.

**suādeō**, suādēre, suāsī, suāsus [causative of SVAD (cf. **suavis**), but perh. partly denominative; cf. **suadus**], 2. v. n. and a., (*make agreeable to?*), *advise, persuade* (without effect; cf. **persuadeo**), *convince*. — Esp., of laws, *favor, support*.

**suāvis**, -e [SVAD + us; cf. **levis**], adj., *sweet, agreeable, pleasant*.

**sub** (in comp. **subs**) [unc. case, prob. abl. (cf. **subs**), akin to **super**], adv. (in comp.), and prep. a. With abl. (of rest in a place), *under*. — Also, *just by*. — b. With acc. (of

motion towards a place), *under*, *close to*. — Of time, *just at*, *just before*. — *c.* In comp., *under*, *up* (from under), *away* (from beneath), *secretly* (underhand), *in succession*, *a little*, *slightly*.

**subāctus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **subigo**.

**subc-**, see **succ-**.

**subeō**, -īre, -iī, -itus [sub-eo], irr. v. a., *go under*, *undergo*, *encounter*.

**subf-**, see **suff-**.

**subhorridus**, -a, -um [sub-horridus], adj., *rather rough*.

**subiciō**, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [sub-iacio], 3. v. a., *throw under*, *place below*, *place under*, *subject*, *expose to*. — Esp. of fire, *set*, *use to light*. — Also, *palm off upon*, *forge* (of wills). — Also, *throw up*, *hand up*.

**subiector**, -ōris [as if sub-tiac-tor; cf. **subicio**], M., *a forger*.

**subigō**, -igere, -ēgī, -āctus [sub-ago], 3. v. a., *bring under*, *subject*, *subdue*, *crush*.

**subinvidēō**, -ēre, no perf., no p.p. [sub-invideo], 2. v. n., *envy slightly*, *be a little envious of*.

**subinvītō**, -āre, -āvī, no p.p. [sub-invito], 1. v. a., *suggest*, *hint*.

**subitō**, see **subitus**.

**subitus**, -a, -um [p.p. of **subeo**], adj., (*coming up secretly from under*), *sudden*, *suddenly* (as if adv. taken with the verb), *quick*, *hasty*. — **subitō**, abl. as adv., *suddenly*, *of a sudden*, *all at once*.

**sublātus**, -a, -um [sub-(t)latus], p.p. of **tollo**.

**sublevō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [sub-levo], 1. v. a., *lighten up*, *lighten*,

*relieve*, *raise*, *raise up*, *assist*, *render assistance*.

**subolēs** (sob-), -is [sub-toles (OL + es; cf. **olesco**)], F., *offspring*.

**subp-**, see **supp-**.

**subscrībō**, -scrībere, -scrīpsi, -scriptus [sub-scribo], 3. v. a., *write underneath*, *write down*.

**subsellium**, -ī [sub-†sellium (sella + ium)], N., *a bench*, *a seat* (esp. in the senate house or court).

**subsidiūm**, -ī [sub-†sedium (SED + ium)], N., (*a sitting in reserve*), *a reserve*, *a reinforcement*, *help*, *relief*, *support*, *assistance*, *means*, *resources*, *a source of supplies* (of any kind): **patriae** (*stay*).

**subsīdō**, -sīdere, -sēdī, -sessūrus [sub-sido], 3. v. n., *sit down*, *remain behind*, *stop*, *stay*.

**subsortior**, -īrī, -ītus [sub-sortior], 4. v. dep., *draw in place of some one*, *have a substitute* (drawn by lot).

**substrūctiō**, -ōnis [sub-structio; cf. **substruo**], F., *a foundation*, *a substruction*.

**subsum**, -esse, -fuī, -futūrus [sub-sum], irr. v. n., *be under*, *be underneath*, *be near*, *be close by* (a certain distance off), *be near at hand*, *approach*.

**subterfugiō**, -fugere, -fūgī, no p.p. [subter-fugio], 3. v. n. and a., *escape* (from under something that impends).

**subtīlis**, -e [akin to **sub** and **tela**], adj., *fine*, *subtle*.

**subtīliter** [subtīli- + **ter**], adv., *finely*, *acutely*, *minutely*, *in detail*: **iudicare** (*be a shrewd judge*).



**suburbānus**, -a, -um [sub-urbe + anus], adj., *suburban*. — Esp. neut. as subst., *a suburban estate, a villa*.

**succēdō**, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessūrus [sub-cedo], 3. v. n., *come up, advance, come in place of, succeed to, take the place of, come next*. — Also, *be successful, prosper*.

**succēseō**, see **suscenseo**.

**succurrō**, -currere, -currī, -cursūrus [sub-curro], 3. v. n., *rush to support, rush to one's rescue, relieve, succor*.

**sufferō**, sufferre, sustulī, sublātus (referred to tollō) [sub-fero], irr. v. a., *bear, suffer*.

**suffrāgātiō**, -ōnis [suffragā + tio], F., *a support* (for an office). — Less exactly, *a recommendation, a supporter*.

**suffrāgātor**, -ōris [suffragā + tor], M., *a supporter* (for an office).

**suffrāgium**, -ī [sub-†fragium, i.e. prob. suffragō + ium (cf. **suffragor** and **suffringo**)], N., (*a pastern bone*, cf. **suffrago**; or *a potsherd*, cf. **δορυρακον**; either used as a ballot), *a ballot, vote*.

**suī** (prop. gen. neut. of **suus**), sibi, sē [SVA], reflex. pron., *himself*, etc. — Often to be translated by the personal, *he, she, it*, etc., also *each other*. — Esp.: *inter se*, *from, with, by*, etc., *each other*; *per se*, *of himself*, etc. (without outside influence or excitement); *ipse per se*, *in and of himself*.

**Sūlla**, -ae [?], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *Lucius Cornelius Sulla*, the great partisan of the nobility, and opponent of Marius, called the Dictator Sulla.

**Sulpicius**, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp.: 1. *P. Sulpicius Galba*, prob. ædile B.C. 69, one of the jury against Verres; 2. *C. Sulpicius Galba*, prætor B.C. 63; 3. *P. Sulpicius Rufus*, tribune B.C. 88, a partisan of Marius; 4. *Ser. Sulpicius Rufus*, consul B.C. 51, a celebrated jurist, contemporary and friend of Cicero.

**sum**, esse, fuī, futūrus [AS; cf. *am, is*], irr. v. n., *be* (exist). — Also, with weakened force, *be* (as a mere copula). — With many renderings according to the context: *est de proscriptione* (*relates to*); *est in lege* (*is prescribed*); *est alicui*, *one has*; *quid alicui cum aliquo est?* *what has one to do with?* etc.; *quid de aliquo futurum est?* (*what will become of?*); *qui nunc sunt* (*now living*); *quae est civium* (*consists of*); *est alicuius*, *it is one's part, it is one's place, it belongs to one*, and the like; *meliore esse sensu* (*to have*, etc.); *esse veste mutata*, *to put on mourning*; *esse cum telo*, *to go armed*; *fuerat ille annus* (*had passed*); *esto*, *be it so, well*; *fore uti*, *that the result will be*.

**summa**, -ae [fem. of **summus** as noun], F., (*the top*), *the highest place, the sum, the total, the main part*: *belli* (*the general management, the chief control*): *ad unam summam referri*, *be set down to one account*; *ad summam*, *on the whole, in short, in a word*.

**summus**, see **superus**.

**sūmō**, sūmere, sūmpsī, sūmptus [sub-emo (*take*)], 3. v. a., *take away*,

*take, get, assume: supplicium (inflict; cf. capere); laborem (spend); arma (take up); mihi (take upon); exempla (draw); suscepto bello, when the war was begun; saga (put on); nullis armis sumptis, when there was no war.*

**sūmptuōsē** [old abl. of **sumptuosus**], adv., *expensively, extravagantly: sumptuosius, with too much magnificence.*

**sūmptuōsus**, -a, -um [**sumptu-** + **osus**], adj., *expensive, costly.*

**sūmptus**, -ūs [**sub-** + **temptus**; cf. **sumo**], M., (*a. taking out of the stock on hand*), *expense: sumptibus, extravagant expenditure, extravagance.*

**superbē** [old abl. of **superbus**], adv., *haughtily, arrogantly, with arrogance, with insolence.*

**superbia** [**superbo-** + **ia**], -ae, F., *pride, haughtiness, arrogance, insolence.*

**superbus**, -a, -um [**super** + **bus**; cf. **morbus**], adj., *arrogant, haughty, proud, insolent.*

**supercilium**, -ī [**super-** + **cilium** (*eyelid*)], N., *eyebrow, brow* (as expressing emotions).

**superior**, see **superus**.

**superō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**superō-**], I. v. a. and n., *overtop*. — Hence, *get the upper hand of, overcome, conquer, defeat, be superior to, prevail, overmatch, survive (vita), surpass.*

**supersum**, -esse, -fuī, -futūrus [**super-** + **sum**], irr. v. n., *be over and above, remain, survive: satietati (remain in excess of).*

**superus**, -a, -um [**†supe-** (stem akin to **sub**, perh. same) + **rus**; cf. **inferus**], adj., *higher, being above*. — Compar., **superior**, -ius, *higher, upper, preceding* (of time), *past, before, superior, earlier, former, elder: superiora illa, those former acts; superior esse, have the advantage*. — Superl., **suprēmus**, -a, -um [**supra-**(?) + **imus**(?)], *highest, last: dies (last, of a funeral)*. — Also, **summus** [**sup** + **mus**], *highest, the highest part of, the top of*. — Fig., *greatest, most important, very great, most perfect, perfect, supreme, most violent, pre-eminent, in the highest degree, most severe, of the utmost importance: summa omnia, all the highest qualities; summa hieme, the depth of winter; tempus (most critical); vir (very superior); quattuor aut summum quinque (at the most); summa res publica, the highest interests of the state, the general welfare of the state.*

**suppeditō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [?, cf. **suppeto**], I. v. n. and a., *suffice*. — Also, *supply*.

**suppetō**, -petere, -petīvī (-iī), -petitūrus [**sub-** + **peto**], 3. v. n., (?, but cf. **sufficio** and **subvenio**), *be on hand, be supplied, be to be found: suppetit nobis, we have a store.*

**supplex**, -icis [**sub-** + **plex** (**PLIC** as stem; cf. **duplex**)], M. and F., *a suppliant*.

**supplicātiō**, -ōnis [**supplicā-** + **tio**], F., *a supplication*. — Esp., *a thanksgiving* (prayer to the gods upon any signal success, decreed by the Senate).

**supplicium**, -ī [supplic- (stem of supplex) + ium], N., (*a kneeling*). — Hence, *a supplication*. — Also, *a punishment* (usually of death).

**supplicō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [supplic-], I. v. a. and n., *supplicate, entreat, pray for mercy*.

**suppōnō**, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus [sub-pono], 3. v. a., *put under, fraudulently introduce, introduce under cover of something*.

**suprā** [instr. (?) of superus], adv., and prep. with acc., *above, before*. See possum.

**suprēmus**, see superus.

**surgō**, surgere, surrēxī, surrectus [sub-rego], 3. v. a. and n., *raise*. — Also, *rise*.

**surripīō** (subr-), -ripere, -ripuī, -reptus [sub-rapio], 3. v. a. (and n.), *snatch privately, steal, take by treachery*.

**suscēseō** (succ-), -cēnsēre, -cēnsuī, -cēnsūrus [subs-(sub-)censeo], 2. v. n., *be incensed, be slightly angry, be offended*.

**suscipiō**, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus [subs-capio], 3. v. a., *take up, take upon one's self* (voluntarily; cf. recipio, as a duty), *engage in, adopt, take in hand, undertake*. — Also, *undergo, suffer, experience* (of feelings), *bring upon one's self*.

**suspiciō**, -spicere, -spexī, -spectus [sub-†specio], 3. v. a. and n., *look up, look up at, look askance at*. — Hence, *suspect*: **suspectus**, *an object of suspicion*.

**suspiciō** (-spītiō), -ōnis [sub-†specio; cf. suspicio, -ere], F., *suspicion*.

**suspiciōsē** (suspīt-) [old abl. of suspiciosus], adv., *in a way to excite suspicion*.

**suspiciōsus** (suspīt-), -a, -um [prob. †suspiciō- (sub-†specium; cf. extispicium) + osus], adj., *suspicious*.

**suspīcor**, -ārī, -ātus [†suspīc- (cf. auspex)], I. v. dep., *suspect, have a suspicion*.

**suspīrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [sub-spiro], I. v. n., *sigh*.

**sustentō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [subs-tento (cf. sustineo)], I. v. a. and n., *maintain, sustain, hold out, endure, support*: **sustentando**, *by patience*.

**sustineō**, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentus [subs-teneo], 2. v. a. and n., *hold up under, withstand, endure, hold out, sustain, support, bear, stop*.

**suus**, -a, -um [SVA (in se) + ius], poss. pron. (referring back to subject), *his, hers, its, theirs*, etc. — Sometimes emphatic, *his own*, etc. — Often without subst., **suī**, M. plur., *his (their) men, countrymen, friends*, etc.; **sua**, neut. plur., *his (their) possessions, property*, etc.: **omnia sua**, *all he had*.

**symphōniacus**, -a, -um [συμφωνικός], adj., *musical*: **pueri** (*musicians*).

**Syrācūsae**, -ārum [Συράκυσαι], F. plur., *Syracuse*, the famous city in Sicily.

**Syrācūsānus**, -a, -um [Syracusa + anus], adj., *of Syracuse, Syracusan*. — Masc. plur. as subst., *the people of Syracuse, the Syracusans*.

**Syria**, -ae [Συρία], F., the country lying at the eastern end of the Mediterranean.

## T

**T.**, abbreviation for Titus.

**tabella**, -ae [tabula- + la], F., (*a little board*), *a tablet, a ballot*. — In plur., *tablets* (as two were used together), *a document, a letter, a writing*.

**tabellārius**, -ī [tabella- + arius], M., *a letter-carrier, a messenger*.

**taberna**, -ae [?, cf. tabella], F., *a hut* (of boards), *a booth, a shop, an inn*. — Esp.: Tres Tabernae, *the Three Taverns*, a station on the Appian Way in Latium.

**tābescō**, -bescere, -buī, no p.p. [tabē- (in tabeo) + sco], 3. v. n., *waste away, pine*.

**tabula**, -ae [†tabdō- (TA + bus? cf. taberna) + la], F., *a board*. — Hence, *a record* (written on a board covered with wax), *a list, a document*. — Also, *a panel* (on which pictures were painted), *a picture, a painting*: novae tabulae, *a reduction of debts, a settlement of debts* (by legislation); duodecim tabulae, *the laws of the Twelve Tables* (the earliest collection of Roman laws).

**tabulārius**, -a, -um [tabula- + arius (-rius?)], adj., (*of records, etc.*; see tabula). — Esp., neut. as subst., *a record office, a registry, archives*.

**taceō**, tacere, tacui, tacitus [†tacō- (TA + us), 2. v. a. and n., *be silent, be quiet about, keep secret, keep silence, conceal, say nothing (about)*. — tacitus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *silent, silently, in*

*silence*: illis tacentibus, *with their connivance*.

**tacitē** [old abl. of tacitus], adv., *silently, in silence*.

**taciturnitās**, -ātis [taciturnō- + tas], F., *silence*.

**taciturnus**, -a, -um [tacitō- + urnus; cf. diurnus], adj., *silent* (as a personal quality), *taciturn*.

**taedet**, -ēre, -uit (pertaesum est) [†taedō- (cf. taedium, taedulum)], 2. v. impers., *it disgusts*: aliquem (*one is disgusted*).

**taeter** (tēter), -tra, -trum [akin to taedet?], adj., *disgusting, horrible, loathsome, foul, abominable, shameful*.

**tālāris**, -e [talō- + aris], adj., *of the ankles*. — Esp., with tunica, *reaching to the heels* (a sign of dandyism; cf. the modern "box-coat").

**tālis**, -e [TA + alis], adj. pron., *such, so great*.

**tam** [unc. case of TA (cf. quam, nam)], adv., *so* (as indicated in the context), *so much*. — Often equal to *this, that*, etc.

**tamen** [unc. case-form of TA (locat?, cf. Sk. tasmin?)], adv., (introducing a thought opposed to some preceding concession expressed or implied), *yet, nevertheless, still, however, for all that, notwithstanding, after all, at least*.

**tametsi** [tam? (but cf. tamen-etsi)-etsi], adv., (*still although, anticipating the thought to which tam properly belongs*), *although, though, after all*.

**tamquam** (**tanquam**) [**tamquam**], adv., *as much as, as, just as, like, just like*. — Also, *just as if, as if*.

**tandem** [**tam-dem**; cf. **idem**], adv., (*just so, even so?*), *at last, finally*. — In questions, to add emphasis, *pray, tell me*, or translated only by emphasis: **quo tandem?** *where in the world?*

**tangō**, **tangere**, **tetigī**, **tāctus** [**TAG**], 3. v. a., *touch, border on, be close to, reach, find*. — Esp. of lightning: **tactus** (*de caelo*), *struck (by lightning)*.

**tanquam**, see **tamquam**.

**tantō**, see **tantus**.

**tantopere**, see **opus**.

**tantulus**, -a, -um [**tantō-** + **lus**], adj., *so small, so little, so trifling*: **tantulo**, *at so small a price*.

**tantum**, see **tantus**.

**tantummodo** [**tantum modo**], adv., (*so much only*), *only, merely, only just*.

**tantus**, -a, -um [prob. **TA** + **VANT** + **us**], adj., *so much, so great, so important, so large, this great, that great, great, like this, like that, such (of magnitude)*: **tanti est**, *is of so much importance, is of so much weight, it is worth the price, it is worth while*; **tanta gratulatio** (*so warm*); **tantum civium**, *so many citizens*; **in tantum aes alienum**, *so deeply in debt*; **pro tantis rebus**, *for such important, etc.* — Also, *so much (and no more), only so much*. — **tantum**, neut. acc. as adv., *only, merely*. — **tantō**, abl. as adv., *so much*.

**tantusdem**, **tantadem**, **tantumdem** (**tantundem**) [**tantus-dem**; cf. **idem**], adj., *just so great, just as great*. — Neut. as subst., *just so much, just as much*.

**tardē** [old abl. of **tardus**], adv., *slowly, tardily, with delay, late*.

**tarditās**, -ātis [**tardō-** + **tas**], f., *slowness, delay*.

**tardō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**tardō-**], 1. v. a., *retard, check, hinder, delay*.

**tardus**, -a, -um [?], adj., *slow*.

**Tarentīnī**, -ōrum [**Tarento-** + **inus**], m. plur., *the people of Tarentum* (an old Greek city on the Gulf of Tarentum), *the Tarentines*.

**Tarracīnēnsis**, -e [**Tarracina-** + **ensis**], adj., *of Tarracina* (a city of the Volsci on the borders of Latium). — Masc. as subst., *a man of Tarracina*.

**Tauromenītānus**, -a, -um [**Tauromeniō-** + **tanus** (i.e. **Tauromenīty** + **anus**)], adj., *of Tauromenium* (a city on the eastern coast of Sicily, now *Taormina*).

**taurus**, -ī [perh. **STAV-** + **rus**, akin to *steer*], m., *a bull*.

**Teānum**, -ī [?], n., the name of two towns in Italy. — Esp.: **Teānum Sidicinum**, a town in Campania, now *Teano*.

**tēctum**, -ī [p.p. of **tego**], n., *a roof, a house, a dwelling*.

**tegō**, **tegere**, **tēxī**, **tēctus** [**TEG**], 3. v. a., *cover, thatch, hide, protect*: **nocte tectus**, *under cover of night*.

**tēlum**, -ī [?], n., *a weapon (of offence), a missile, a javelin*. — Also, *a weapon (generally), a deadly weapon*: **cum telo**, *armed*.

**Temenitēs**, -is [Τεμενίτης], M., an epithet of Apollo at Syracuse.

**temerārius**, -a, -um [†temerō- + arius], adj., *reckless, rash, hasty*.

**temerē** [old abl. of †temerus], adv., *blindly, without reason, without cause*.—Hence, *recklessly, hastily*.

**temeritās**, -ātis [†temerō- (perh. akin to temulentus) + tas], F., *blindness, thoughtlessness, recklessness, heedlessness, hasty temper*.

**temperantia**, -ae [temperant- + ia], F., *self-control, prudence*.

**temperō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [temper- (stem of tempus) + tas], I. v. a. and n., (*divide*), *mix properly*.—Hence, *control, control one's self, refrain, moderate*.

**tempestās**, -ātis [tempes- (stem of tempus) + tas], F., *a season, weather*.—Esp., *bad weather, a storm, a tempest*.—Also fig., *a storm, a blast*.

**tempestīvus**, -a, -um [tempestō- (cf. intempestus) + ivus], adj., *early, timely, seasonable, suitable: convivium (a daylight banquet)*.

**templum**, -ī [akin to tempus, prob. †temō- (TEM + us) + lum, cf. τέμενος], N., (in augury), *a consecrated spot, a temple*.

**temptō** (tentō), -āre, -āvi, -ātus [tentō-, p.p. of teneo], I. v. a., *handle*.—Hence, *try, make attempts upon, attack, assail, sound* (try a man's sentiments), *attempt*.

**tempus**, -oris [TEM (cut, with root determinative or accidental p) + us], N., (*a cutting*).—Esp., *a division of time, a time, the times, time*

(in general), *a season, an occasion, an exigency, an emergency, a crisis, circumstances, a necessity* (of the time), *needs, the times, the circumstances of the time: omni tempore, at all times; ante tempus, before the time, prematurely; meum tempus, my appointed time; summo tempore reipublicae (the most important crisis); procella temporis, the storm of the times; O tempora! what a time! ex tempore, on the spur of the moment; cederem tempori (to the exigencies of the time); motus communium temporum, the general disturbance of the times; uno tempore, at one and the same time, at once*.

**tēmulentus**, -a, -um [†temō- (? cf. abstemius) + lentus], adj., *drunken, in a tipsy state*.

**tendō**, tendere, tetendī, tēnsus (tentus) [TEN + dō (of unc. origin)], 3. v. a., *stretch, stretch out*.

**tenebrae**, -ārum [?, perh. akin to temere], F. plur., *darkness, obscurity*.

**Tenedos** (-us), -ī [Τένεδος], F., an island in the Ægean, near Troy.

**teneō**, tenēre, tenuī, tentus [†tenō- (TEN + us)], 2. v. a., *hold, hold fast, hold on to, retain, keep, possess, occupy, hold bound, bind: circuitus milia (occupy, extend)*.—Also, *restrain, detain, understand, get at: legibus (bind); lacrimas (keep back)*.—Pass., *be caught, be in custody, be detected, be possessed* (by a feeling).

**tener**, -era, -erum [TEN + rus], adj., (*stretched, thin*), *delicate tender, young, sensitive*.

**tentō**, see **temptō**.

**tenuis**, -e [TEN + us, with accidental i; cf. *gravis*], adj., *thin, delicate, feeble, meagre, poor, slight, humble* (in position), *insignificant*.

**tenuiter** [tenui- + ter], adv., *thinly, slightly*.

**ter** [prob. mutilated case of *tres*], num. adv., *three times*.

**Terentia**, -ae [fem. of *Terentius*], F., Cicero's wife.

**tergiversātiō**, -ōnis [tergiversā- + tio], F., *shuffling, a subterfuge, a false pretence*.

**tergum**, -ī [?], N., *the back*: a **tergo**, *in the rear, behind one*.

**terminō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [terminō-], 1. v. a., *bound, limit, end, finish, set* (limits).

**terminus**, -ī [TER (?), cf. *trans*] + minus (cf. -μενος], M., *a boundary, a limit*.

**terra**, -ae [TERS (?) + a; cf. *torreo*], F., (*the dry land*), *the earth, the land*. — Also, *a land, a region*. — Also, *the ground*. — Plur., *the world*: orbis terrarum, *the whole world*; terra marique, *on land and sea*.

**terreō**, terrēre, terruī, territus [†terrō- (?)], 2. v. a., *frighten, alarm, terrify*.

**terrestris**, -e [terra- (as if *terret*; cf. *equestris*) + tris], adj., *of the land, earthly* (as opposed to heavenly).

**terribilis**, -e [terri- (as if stem of *terreo*) + bilis], adj., *dreadful, terrible*.

**terror**, -is [tear (as if root of *terreo*) + or], M., *fright, alarm, terror, dread, panic*.

**tertius**, -a, -um [prob. tri- + tius], num. adj., *third* (in order).

**testāmentum**, -ī [testā- + mentum], N., *a will*.

**testimōnium**, -ī [testi- + monium], N., *proof, evidence, testimony, a testimonial*.

**testis**, -is [?], C., *a witness*.

**testor**, -ārī, -ātus [testi-], 1. v. dep., *call to witness, appeal to, assert* (solemnly). — **testātus**, -a, -um, p.p. in pass. sense, *proved, substantiated*.

**tetrarchēs**, -ae [τετράρχης], M., *a tetrarch, a prince*.

**Teutones**, -um (**Teutonī**, -ōrum) [Teutonic], M. plur., a great German people in Jutland who, along with the Cimbri, overran Gaul in B.C. 113. They were defeated by Marius in B.C. 102 at Aquæ Sextiæ (*Aix*).

**theātrum**, -ī [θεάτρον], N., *a theatre*.

**Themistoclēs**, -ī (-is) [Θεμιστοκλῆς], M., a famous Athenian commander in the time of the Persian war, the founder of the Athenian naval power.

**Theophanēs**, -is [Θεοφανής], M., a Greek historian of Mytilene, who wrote the exploits of Pompey.

**Thespiæ**, -ārum [Θεσπιαί], F. plur., a city of Bœotia.

**Thespiēnsis**, -e [Thespia- + ensis], adj., *of Thespiæ*. — Plur., *the people of Thespiæ*.

**Thraex** (**Thrēx**, **Thrāx**). -cis [Θρᾶξ], adj., *Thracian*. — Masc. as subst., *a Thracian*.

**Ti.**, abbreviation for **Tiberius**.

**Tiberīnus**, -a, -um [Tiberi- + inus], adj., *of the Tiber*.

**Tiberis**, -is [?], M., *the Tiber*.

**Tigrānēs**, -is [Persian, through Greek], M., king of Armenia, son-in-law of Mithridates.

**timeō**, -ēre, -uī, no p.p. [†timō- (cf. timidus)], 2. v. a. and n., *be afraid, fear, be alarmed*. — With dat., *be anxious for, be anxious about*: nihil timēre, *have nothing to fear, be in no danger*; non timere, *be free from fear, be without fear*.

**timidē** [old abl. of †timidus], adv., *with timidity*: non timide, *fearlessly*.

**timiditās**, -ātis [timidō- + tas], F., *timidity, faint-heartedness*. — Plur. same (of several cases).

**timidus**, -a, -um [†timō- (cf. timeo)], adj., *cowardly, timid*.

**timor**, -ōris [tim- (as root of timeo) + or], M., *alarm, fear, apprehension*.

**tīrō**, -ōnis [?], M., *a raw recruit, a beginner, a tiro*.

**Tīrō**, -ōnis, M., a Roman family name. — Esp., (*M. Tullius*) *Tiro*, the freedman and literary assistant of Cicero.

**Titus**, -ī [?], M., a Roman prænomen.

**toga**, -ae [TEG + a], F., *a toga* (the voluminous wrap worn by the Romans in their civil life): ad togas redire, *resume the toga, as in peace*; virilis (*the virile toga, the garb of manhood*); praetexta (*the toga praetexta, the garb of childhood, the robe of office*; see praetextus). — Hence, *civil life* (as opposed to war).

**togātus**, -a, -um [toga- + tus], adj., *clad in the toga* (as an emblem of citizenship or of peace). — Hence, *unarmed, in the garb of peace, in peace*: mihi togato contigit (*a civil magistrate*); togati, *peaceable citizens*.

**tolerābilis**, -e [tolerā- + bilis], adj., *endurable, tolerable*.

**tolerō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†toler- (TOL + us)], 1. v. a. and n., (*raise us*). *bear, endure, hold out*. — tolerandus, -a, -um, gerundive as adj., *endurable, tolerable*.

**tollō**, tollere, sustulī, sublātus [TOL (with YA)], 3. v. a., *raise, carry, elevate, extol*: in crucem (*hang, nail*). — Hence, *carry off, remove, take away, destroy, put an end to, abolish, banish, get out of the way, put to death*.

**Tongilius**, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Only an obscure friend of Catiline.

**tormentum**, -ī [TORQU + mentum], N., (*means of twisting*), *torture, the rack*. — Also, *an engine* (for throwing missiles by twisted ropes). — Hence, *a shot from an engine, a missile*.

**Torquātus**, -ī [torqui- + atus], M., (*wearing a collar*), a Roman family name. — Esp., *L. Manlius Torquatus*, consul B.C. 70.

**tortor**, -ōris [TORQ (in torqueo) + tor], M., *a torturer*.

**tot** [TA (in tam, etc.) + ti], indecl. adj., *so many*.

**totiēns** (totiēs) [tot + iens], adv., *so many times, so often*.



**tōtus**, -a, -um, gen. -īus [TA + tus], adj., *the whole, the whole of, all* (as *entire*), *entire*. — Often translated by an adverb, *entirely, throughout, wholly*.

**tractō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [tractō-], I. v. a., *handle, treat, conduct, manage*: in periculis tractatus (*engaged in, exercised in, drawn into*).

**trādō**, -dere, -didī, -ditus [trans-do], 3. v. a., *hand over, give up, give over, deliver up, surrender*. — Also, *pass along, hand down, teach, communicate*.

**trādūcō**, see transduco.

**trāductiō** (trans-), -ōnis [trans-ductio; cf. transduco], F., *a transfer*.

**tragoedia**, -ae [τραγοῖδία], F., *tragedy*. — Fig. (in plur.), *a commotion, a "to-do."*

**trahō**, trahere, trāxī, trāctus [TRAH (for †TRAGH)], 3. v. a., *drag, drag along, drag in, draw*. — Fig., *captivate, drag out, protract*.

**tranquillitās**, -ātis [tranquillō + tas], F., *stillness, calm, fair weather, a quiet state, a peaceable condition, tranquillity, peace*.

**tranquillus**, -a, -um [prob. akin to trans and connected with navigation], adj., *calm, quiet, peaceable, undisturbed*.

**trāns** [?, akin to terminus, terebra], adv. (in comp.), and prep. with acc., *across, over*. — Hence, *on the other side of*: ripam (*on the bank opposite*). — In comp., *over, across, through*.

**Trānsalpīnus**, -a, -um [trans-Alpes + inus], adj., *Transalpine* (beyond the Alps from Rome).

**trānscondō**, -scendere, -scendī, -scēnsūrus [trans-scando], 3. v. a., *climb across, cross* (mountains).

**trānsdūcō** (trādūcō), -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus [trans-duco], 3. v. a., *lead over* (with two accusatives), *lead across, bring over, lead through, transport, draw over, win over, transfer*.

**trānseō**, -īre, -iī, -itus [trans-eo], irr. v. a. and n., *go across, cross, pass over, go over, pass through, pass, migrate, pass by*.

**trānsferō**, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus [trans-fero], irr. v. a., *carry over, transfer, change the place of, take* (and put somewhere else): sese in proximum annum (*transfer his canvass, etc.*).

**trānsfundō**, -fundere, -fūdī, no p.p. [trans-fundo], 3. v. a., *pour out* from one vessel to another. — Hence, fig., *transfer*.

**trānsigō**, -igere, -ēgī, -āctus [trans-ago], 3. v. a., *carry through, accomplish, manage, do, finish, carry out*.

**trānsitus**, -ūs [trans-itus; cf. transeō], M., *a going over, a passage, a passing away* (tempestatis).

**trānsmarīnus**, -a, -um [trans-mare + inus], adj., *across the sea, foreign*.

**trānsmittō**, -mittere, -mīsī, -misus [trans-mitto], 3. v. a., *send over, send across*. — Fig., *transfer, devote, give over, hand over, entrust*.

**trānsverberō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [trāns-verberō], I. v. a., *strike through, pierce through, transfix*.

**trānsversus** (-vorsus), -a, -um [p.p. of *transverto*], as adj., *across, athwart, transverse, cross*.

**Tremellius**, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Cn. Tremellius*, one of the jury against Verres.

**tremō**, -ere, -uī, no p.p. [TREM?, cf. *τρέμω*], 3. v. n., *tremble, waver*.

**trēs**, tria [stem *tri-*], num. adj., *three*.

**tribūnal**, -ālis [tribunō- + *alis*], N., (*place of a tribune*, in some early sense of the word), a *tribunal* (a raised platform where magistrates sat or generals addressed their troops).

**tribūnātus**, -ūs [tribunō- + *atus*; cf. *consulatus*], M., a *tribuneship, the office of tribune*.

**tribūnicus** (-itius), -a, -um [tribunō- + *cus* (-tius)], adj., *of a tribune, of the tribunes* (esp. of the people), *tribunical*.

**tribūnus**, -ī [tribu- + *nus*], M., (*a chief of a tribe*). — With or without *plebis*, a *tribune* (one of several magistrates elected in the assembly of the *plebs* voting by tribes, to watch over the interests of the commons). — With *militum* or *militaris*, a *tribune of the soldiers, a military tribune* (one of six officers of each legion who had charge of the internal administration of the legion, and were also employed in various staff duties by the commander). — With *aerarius*, a *dean of a tribe* (?), one of certain officers of the treasury, orig. no doubt presiding officers of

the tribes at Rome), a *treasury warden* (?), a *tribunus aerarius*.

**tribuō**, -uere, -uī, -ūtus [tribu-], 3. v. a., (*distribute by tribes*), *distribute*. — Hence, *grant, render, pay, assign, attribute, pay a tribute* (of respect, etc.), *confer, give, bestow*.

**tribus**, -ūs [tri (cf. *tres*) + unc. term. (perh. akin to *fui*?)], F., (a third part?), a *tribe* (a division, originally local, of the Roman people), a *ward* (?)

**tribūtum**, -ī [neut. p.p. of *tribuo*], N., *tribute* (a stated sum; cf. *vectigal*).

**trīcēsimus** (-ēsīmus), -a, -um [trīginta + *ensimus*], num. adj., *thirtieth*.

**trīciēns** (-iēs) [trīginta + *iens*], num. adv., *thirty times*: H. S. *triciens* (sc. *centena milia*), *three million sesterces*.

**trīduum**, -ī [tri- + stem akin to *dies*; cf. *biduum*], N., *three days' time, three days*.

**triennium**, -ī [trienni- (*triannus*) + *ium*], N., *three years' time, three years*.

**tripudiō**, -āre, -āvī, no p.p. [tripudiō-], 1. v. n., *dance* (in a solemn rite). — Less exactly, *dance for joy*.

**trīstis**, -e [unc. root + *tis*], adj., *sad, gloomy, dejected, stern*. — Also as bringing sadness, *melancholy, unfortunate, sad* (as in Eng.): *litera* (*dismal, cruel*, of the vote for conviction).

**triumphō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [triumphō-], 1. v. n. and a., *have a triumph, enjoy a triumph, triumph* (also fig.): *triumphans, in a triumphal procession, in triumph*.

**triumphus**, -ī [prob. *θπλαμβος*, a hymn in honor of Bacchus, perh. a name of the god], M., a *triumph* (the entry of a general returning after a victory, celebrated with sacred rites). — Also, less exactly, almost as in Eng. even, but with a livelier figure.

**Troiānus**, -a, -um [Troia- + anus], adj., of *Troy*, *Trojan*. See **equus**.

**tropaeum** (troph-), -ī [τροπαιον], N., a *trophy*.

**trucidō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [?, akin to **trux**], I. v. a., *butcher, slaughter in cold blood, massacre, cut down without mercy, slay without mercy*.

**truculentus**, -a, -um [truc- (as if **trucu-**) + **lentus**], adj., *grim, savage, morose, churlish*.

**tū**, tuī [TVA], plur. **vōs** [VA], pron. 2d person, *you* (sing.), *you* (plur.), *yourself*. — Esp., *tibi*, in a loose connection with the sentence, *for you* (as in Eng.), often untranslatable. — **tūte**, *you yourself, you*.

**tuba**, -ae [?], F., a *trumpet* (a straight instrument for infantry).

**Tūberō**, -ōnis [tuber- + o], M., a Roman family name. — Esp.: 1. *L. Aelius Tuberō*, a distinguished jurist, a *legatus* of Q. Cicero in Asia; 2. *Q. Aelius Tuberō*, son of No. 1, complainant against Ligarius.

**tueor**, tuērī, tūtus (tuitus) [?], 2. v. dep., *watch, guard, protect, defend*. — Also, *preserve, maintain, keep, care for*.

**Tulliola**, -ae [Tullia- + ola], F., *little Tullia*, Cicero's pet name for his daughter.

**Tullius**, -ī [Tullō- + ius], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *M. Tullius Cicero*, see **Cicero**.

**Tullus**, -ī [?], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *L. Volcatius Tullus*, consul B.C. 66.

**tum** [prob. acc. of TA], adv., *then* (at a time indicated by the context), *at that time, in that case*: **cum . . . tum**, see **cum**; **tum vero**, *then* (with emphasis, of the decisive point of a narrative or of an important condition); **tum maxime**, *just then, but especially*; **tum . . . cum**, *at a time when, when*: **quid tum?** *what then?*

**tumultus**, -ūs [tumulō- (perh. reduced) + **tus**], M., (a swelling, an uprising?), an *uproar, confusion, a commotion*. — Esp., an *uprising, a commotion* (of a revolt, or a war not regularly declared): **servilis** (*the servile war*; see **servilis**).

**tumulus**, -ī [†tumō- (whence **tumēo**) + **lus**], M., (a swelling?), a *hill, a mound*. — Hence, a *tomb*.

**tunc** [tum-ce; cf. **hic**], adv., *just then, then, by and by* (with **cum**), *in that case*.

**tunica**, -ae [?], F., a *tunic* (the Roman undergarment, like a loose shirt, but usually of wool).

**turba**, -ae [TUR (cf. **turma** and *θύρβος*) + **ba** (cf. **morbus** and *τύρβη*)], F., a *throng* (as in confused motion; cf. **turbo**, -inis), a *crowd, a mob, a riot*.

**turbulentus**, -a, -um [turba- (as if turbō-, perh. really) + lentus], adj., *disorderly, disorganized, boisterous, stormy*.

**turma**, -ae [TUR (cf. turba, turbo) + ma], F., (*a throng?*), *a squadron* (of horse, consisting of thirty men), *a troop of cavalry*.

**turpis**, -e [?], adj., *ugly* (in appearance). — Hence, *unbecoming, disgraceful, base, scandalous, vile*.

**turpiter** [turpi- + ter], adv., *dishonorably, with dishonor*.

**turpitūdō**, -inis [turpi- + tudo], F., *baseness, base conduct, turpitude*. — Hence, *disgrace, dishonor, infamy*.

**Tusculānus**, -a, -um [Tusculō- + anus], adj., *of Tusculum* (a town of Latium). — Esp. neut. as subst., *villa at Tusculum, a Tusculan villa*.

**tūte**, see tu.

**tūtō**, see tutus.

**tūtor**, -ārī, -ātus [tutō-], I. v. dep., *guard, defend, protect*.

**tūtus**, -a, -um [p.p. of tueor], as adj., *protected, safe, secure, well fortified*: *victis nihil tutum, no safety for the conquered*; *in tuto, in safety, safe*. — **tūtō**, abl. as adv., *in safety, safely*.

**tuus**, -a, -um [TVA + ius], poss. adj. pron., *your, yours, of yours*: *omnes tui, all your friends*.

**Tycha**, -ae [Τύχη], F., a part of the city of Syracuse, so called from a temple of Fortune in the neighborhood.

**tyrannus**, -ī [τύραννος], M., *a tyrant* (a usurping king), *a tyrant* (generally, in the modern sense).

## U

**ūber**, -eris [perh. orig. subst.; cf. οὐρα and vetus], adj., *fertile, rich, productive*.

**ūber**, -eris [?, cf. οὐρα], N., *a pap, a dug, a breast*.

**ūbertās**, -ātis [uber- + tas], F., *fertility, productiveness*.

**ubi** [supposed to be quo- + bi, dat. of quō-], adv., interr. and rel., *where, in which, wherein*: *ibi ubi, in the place where*. — Also, of time, *when*: *ubi primum, as soon as*. — Without antecedent, *a place where*.

**ubinam** [ubi-nam], interr. adv., *where in the world? where?* (emphatic).

**ubīque** [ubi-que; cf. quisque], adv., *everywhere*.

**ulcīscor**, ulcīscī, ultus [?], 3. v. dep., *punish* (an injury, or the doer), *avenge* (an injury or the person wronged).

**ūllus**, -a, -um, gen. -īus [unō- + lus], adj., *a single* (with negatives), *any*. — As subst. (less common), *anybody*.

**ulterior**, -ius [compar. of †ulterō-; cf. ultra], adj., *farther*. — Superl., **ultimus**, -a, -um [ul (cf. uls) + timus (cf. intimus)], *farthest, most remote, last*.

**ultor**, -ōris [ULC (in ulciscor) + tor], M., *an avenger*.

**ultrā** [unc. case, perh. instr., of **†ulter**], adv. and prep., *beyond*.

**ultrō** [dat. of **†ulter(us)**], adv., *to the farther side, beyond*: **ultrō citroque**, *this way and that, back and forth*. — Esp. beyond what is expected or required, *voluntarily, without provocation*: **bellum inferre** (*make an offensive war, make war without provocation*).

**Umbrēnus**, -ī [?, akin to Umbria], m., a Roman family name. — Only *P. Umbrenus*, a freedman in the Catilinarian conspiracy.

**umerus** (**humerus**), -ī [?, cf. ὤμος], m., *the shoulder*.

**umquam** (**un-**) [supposed to be for **cum-quam** (cf. **quisquam**)], adv., (with negatives; cf. **quando**, **aliquando**), *ever*: **neque . . . umquam**, *and never*.

**ūnā** [instr. (or abl.?) of **unus**], adv., *together, along, along with one, with (any one), also*.

**unde** [supposed to be for **†cunde** (**cum**, cf. **umquam**, + **de**, cf. **inde**)], rel. and interr. adv., *whence, from which, where*: **unde dare** (*through whom, as a banker from whom money is drawn*).

**ūndecimus**, -a, -um [**unus-deci-mus**], num. adj., *eleventh*.

**ūndēquīnquāgēsīmus**, -a, -um [**undequinquaginta** + **esimus**], num. adj., *the forty-ninth*.

**undique** [**unde-que**; cf. **quisque**], adv., *from every side, from all quarters*. — Also (cf. **ab**), *on every side*.

**unguentum**, -ī [akin to **ungo**, exact form unc.], n., *an ointment*,

*a perfume* (as the perfumes were used in oils instead of spirits).

**unguiculus**, -ī [**ungui-** + **culus**], m., *a finger nail*: **a teneris unguiculis**, *from infancy*.

**ūnicē** [old abl. of **unicus**], adv., *especially*.

**ūnicus**, -a, -um [**unŏ-** + **cus**], adj., *sole, only, unique*.

**ūniversus**, -a, -um [**unŏ-versus**], adj., *all together, all* (in a mass), *entire, in a body, in general, united, taken together*.

**unquam**, see **umquam**.

**ūnus**, -a, -um, gen. -īus [?, old **oenus**], adj., *one, a single, the same, one only, only, alone*: **unus quisque**, *each one*.

**urbānus**, -a, -um [**urbi-** (reduced) + **anus**], adj., *of a city*. — Esp., *of the city* (Rome), *in the city*: **praetor** (the officer who had jurisdiction of suits between citizens); **praetura** (*city praetorship*, the office of this magistrate); **praedo iuris urbani**, *the plunderer of the rights of citizens* (of malfeasance in the above office); **quaestor** (*city*, as opposed to those who were on the staff of some commander); **opes** (*domestic, in the city*, as opposed to provinces); **lites** (*quarrels between citizens, settled in courts of law*).

**urbs**, **urbis** [?], f., *a city*. — Esp., *the city* (Rome): **ad urbem**, *near the city*.

**urgeō** (**urgueō**), **urgēre**, **ursī**, no p.p. [**VARG**; cf. **volgus**], 2. v. a. and n., *press, press hard, urge, press closely, beset, burden, be urgent*.

**ūſitor**, -ārī, -ātus [†usitō- (as if p.p. of †uso), freq. of utor; cf. dictito], 1. v. dep., *practise*. — **ūſitātus**, -a, -um, p.p. in pass. sense, *used, practised, customary, much practised, usual*.

**usquam** [unc. case of quō- (cf. usque)-quam], adv., *anywhere* (with negatives).

**ūſque** [unc. case of quō (cf. ubi and usquam) -que (cf. quisque)], adv., *(everywhere), all the way, even to, all the time, till, even till, even to that degree, to that degree: usque ad eum finem (even up to, etc.); quo usque? to what point? how far? usque eo, to that degree, so*.

**ūſtor**, -ōris [US (of uro) + tor], M., *(a burner)*. — Esp., *an attendant at a funeral pile*.

**ūsūra**, -ae [usu- + ra; cf. pictura], F., *use, enjoyment*. — Esp., *use (of money)*. — Hence, *interest, interest on a debt*.

**ūsūrpātiō**, -ōnis [usurpā- + tio], F., *a taking by use, a using: civitatis (claim)*.

**ūsūrpō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†usurpō- (usu-†rapus, RAP + us, cf. bustirapus)], 1. v. a., *(appropriate), make use of, employ, use, practise, speak of, talk of*.

**ūsus**, -ūs [UT (in utor) + tus], M., *use, experience, exercise, practice, intimacy*. — Hence, *advantage, service*. — Esp.: *usus est, it is necessary, there is need*.

**ut** (utī) [supposed to be for quoti (quo + ti?)], adv. and conj. **a.** Interr., *how? videre ut, see*

*how*. — **b.** Rel., *as, so as, when, whenever, inasmuch as: ut primum, when first, as soon as*. — Esp. with subj. (expressing purpose or result), *that, in order that, to, so that, so as to, as to*. — Often with object clause, compressed in Eng. into some other form of speech. — Esp.: *id facere ut, do this (to wit, without "that")*, *see to it that, take care that; faciam hoc ut utar (I will do this, use, etc.); committere ut mutetur (allow to be); ut non trahant (so but what they, etc., without dragging); vereri ut, fear that not*. — Also, *though, although*.

**uter**, -tra, -trum, gen. -trīus [quō (cf. ubi) + terus (reduced); cf. alter], adj. **a.** Interr., *which (of two): uter utri, which to the other*. — **b.** Rel., *whichever (of two), the one who (of two)*. — **utrum**, neut. as adv., *(which of the two), whether*.

**uterque**, **utra**-, **utrum**-, -utrius [uter-que, cf. quisque], adj., *both, each (of two): utrumque laetor, I am glad on both accounts*. — Plur., of sets: *utraque castra, both camps; utrique, both classes, both parties*.

**utervīs**, **utra**-, **utrum**- [uter vis], adj., *which you please (of two), either of the two, either*.

**utī**, see **ut**.

**Utica**, -ae [?], F., a town in Africa near Carthage, capital of the Roman province.

**ūtilis**, -e [†uti- (stem akin to utor) + lis], adj., *useful, of use, advantageous, of advantage: utile est, it is a benefit*.

**ūtilitās**, -ātis [utili- + tas], F., *advantage, profit, expediency, advantages* (things valuable, both in sing. and plur.): **utilitatem adferre**, *do a service*.

**utinam** [uti-nam; cf. quisnam], adv., (*how, pray?*), *would that! O that! I wish*.

**ūtor**, ūtī, ūsus [?, old octor (akin to aveo?)], 3. v. dep., *avail one's self of, use, exercise, practise, enjoy, adopt, employ, have* (in sense

of enjoy), *possess, show* (qualities which one exercises), *occupy* (a town), *navigate* (a sea), *be intimate with*: **testibus** (*present*); **proeliis** (*fight*); **studiis** (*pursue*); **qua usus erat plurimum**, *whose especial friendship he had enjoyed*. — Esp. with two nouns, or a noun and adj., *employ as, find in one, find one*.

**utrum**, see **uter**.

**uxor**, -ōris [?], F., *a wife*.

## V

**vacillō**, -āre, -āvī, no p.p. [?], 1. v. n., *totter, waver, stagger*.

**vacō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [prob. †vacō- (cf. **vacuus** and **Vacūna**)], 1. v. n., *be vacant, be free from, be unoccupied, lie waste*.

**vacuēfaciō**, -facere, -fēcī, -factus [†vacue- (-tem akin to **vacuus**) -facio], 3. v. a., *make vacant, vacate*.

**vacuus**, -a, -ua [prob. VAC (cf. **vaco**) + vus], adj., *free, unoccupied, vacant, destitute of* (ab or abl.), *free from*: **gladius vagina** (*stripped of, out of*).

**vadimōnium**, -ī [vad- (as if vadi) + monium; cf. **testimonium**], N., *bail, security, a surety*.

**vāgīna**, -ae [?], F., *a sheath, a scabbard*.

**vagor**, -ārī, -ātus [vagō-], 1. v. dep., *ram about, wander*: **nomen** (*spread abroad*).

**vagus**, -a, -um [VAG (?) + us], adj., *roving, fickle*.

**valdē** [11 abl. of **validus**], adv., *strongly, thoroughly, much*.

**valeō**, valēre, valuī, valitūrus [?, prob. denominative; cf. **validus**], 2. v. n., *be strong, be in good health, have weight, have influence, be powerful, assail*. — Often with neut. pron. or adj. as cognate acc.: **plurimum valet**, *be strong, have great weight, have very great influence*; **valere ad**, *be strong enough to, have power to, amount to*; **mihi valet ad gloriam** (*count to me for, etc.*); **ad laudem doctrina valuit** (*be sufficient for*); **pōeta natura valet** (*has his power from nature*); **auspicia** (*be in force, have effect*). — Esp. or imp. or subj. as a parting wish, *farewell, prosper* (so also **fac valeas**). — **valēns**, -entis, p. as adj. *strong, vigorous, stout*.

**Valerius**, -ī [akin to **valeo**], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp.: 1. **L. Valerius Flaccus**, consul B.C. 100; 2. Another of the same name, interrex, B.C. 82, by whom the law was brought forward which made Sulla perpetual dictator.

**Valerius**, -a, -um [same word as preceding], adj., *of Valerius* (esp. No. 2), *Valerian*.

**valētūdō**, -inis [valetu- (vale + tus) + do], F., *health* (good or bad). — Esp., *ill health*.

**vāllō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [vallō-], I. v. a., *intrench, fortify*.

**valva**, -ae [?], F., *a fold of a door*. — Usually plur., *folding-doors, doors*.

**vānus**, -a, -um [VAC (in vaco) + nus], adj., *empty*. — Hence, *unfounded, false*.

**varietās**, -ātis [variō- + tas], F., *diversity, variety, variation*.

**variō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [variō-], I. v. a. and n., *vary, change*. — **variātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *varied, varying, diverse*.

**varius**, -a, -um [prob. akin to vārus], adj., *various, diverse*.

**Varrō**, -ōnis [?], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *M. Terentius Varro*, a celebrated Roman writer, contemporary and friend of Cicero.

**Vārus**, -ī [varus, *knock-kneed*], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *P. Attius Varus*, proprætor in Africa B.C. 50 (?).

**vās**, vadis [VADH, cf. *wedding*], M., (*a pledge*), *security* (a person going bail), *a voucher, bail*.

**vās**, vāsis, plur. -a, -ōrum [?], N., *a vessel*. — Hence, *a utensil* (of any kind, for household or camp use).

**vāstātiō**, -ōnis [vastā- + tio], F., *devastation* (the act), *laying waste*.

**vāstitās**, -ātis [vastō- + tas], F., *desolation* (the state), *devastation*.

**vāstō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [vastō-], I. v. a., *lay waste, devastate, ravage*.

**vāstus**, -a, -um [?], adj., *waste, desolate, vacant*.

**vātēs**, -is [?], M. or F., *a sooth-sayer, a seer*.

**vāticinor**, -ārī, -ātus [vaticinō- (vati- + cinus; cf. ratiocinor)], I. v. dep., *prophecy*. — Hence, *rave* (from the wildness of prophecy).

**-ve** [?, cf. Sk. *va*], conj. enclitic, *or* (less exclusive than *aut*).

**vectīgal**, -ālis [neut. of vectigalis], N., *a tax* (in kind, or depending on products; cf. tributum), *a revenue*.

**vectīgālis**, -e [†vectigō- (vecti + igus, cf. castigo) + alis], adj., (*of a toll-gatherer, †vectigus, perh. orig. of tolls for transportation, of the revenue*). — Esp., *paying taxes, a tax-payer, tributary*.

**vector**, -ōris [VAGH + tor], M., *a carrier*. — Also (cf. vehor), *a passenger*.

**vehemēns**, -entis [?, prob. akin to veho], adj., *violent, impetuous, forcible, active*.

**vehementer** [vehement- + ter], adv., *violently, severely, strongly, hotly, exceedingly, very much, urgently, earnestly*.

**vehiculum**, -ī [perh. vehi (as stem of veho) + culum, but as if †vehicō + lum], N., *a vehicle, a carriage*.

**vehō**, vehere, vēxī, vectus [VAGH], 3. v. a., *carry*. — Pass., *ride*.

**vel** [prob. imperative of volo], conj., *or* (less exclusive than *aut*):



vel . . . vel, *either . . . or*. — Also, *even (if you like ?)*, often emphasizing superlatives (*the very*).

vĕlōx, -ōcis [stem akin to volo (cf. colonus) + cus (reduced?)], adj., *swift*.

vĕlum, -ī [?, cf. vexillum], N., *a curtain, a veil*. — Also, *a sail*.

velut (velutī) [vel-ut], adv., (*even as*), *just as*: velut si, *just as if*.

vĕna, -ae [?], F., *a vein, an artery* (also fig.).

vĕnābulum, -ī [venā- + bulum], N., *a hunting spear*.

vĕnātiō, -ōnis [venā- + tio], F., *hunting, the chase*. — Plur., *hunting excursions, hunting spectacles*.

vĕnditiō, -ōnis [venum-datio; cf. vendo], F., *a sale*.

vĕnditō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [venditō-], 1. v. a., *try to sell, offer for sale, offer to sell, recommend*.

vĕndō, -dere, -didī, -ditus [venum do], 3. v. a., *put to sale, sell*.

venĕficus, -a, -um [†vene- (stem akin to venenum) -ficus], adj., *poisonous*. — Masc. as subst., *a poisoner*.

venĕnum, -ī [†venē- (of unc. origin) + num (cf. egenus)], N., *a drug*. — Esp., *a poison*.

vĕneō, -īre, -īvī (-iī), -itūrus [venum eo], 4. v. n., *go to sale* (cf. pereō), *be sold*.

veneror, -ārī, -ātus [vener- (stem of Venus)], 1. v. dep., (sometimes venero, active), (*seek favor ?*), *worship, reverence, supplicate*.

venia, -ae [?], F., *indulgence, favor, pardon, a privilege* (as accorded or asked).

veniō, venīre, vĕnī, ventūrus [for gvenio, GAM], 4. v. n., *come, go, fall* (into the hands of); in discrimen venire, *incur the danger*; tibi legis in mentem veniat (*call to mind, remember*).

Ventidius, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *P. Ventidius Bassus*, an officer and partisan of Antony.

ventus, -ī [?], M., *the wind*.

Venus, -eris [VAN (?) + us; cf. venustas, veneror], F., (perh. orig. neut.), *grace (?)*. — Esp., personified, *Venus*, as goddess of love, identified with the Greek Aphrodite.

venustās, -ātis [venus- + tas], F., *grace*.

vĕr, vĕris [prob. VAS, for †vasar; cf. řap], N., *the spring*.

†verber, -eris [?], N. (usually plur.), *stripes, blows, lashes, flogging*.

verberō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [verber-], 1. v. a., *whip, scourge, beat, flog*.

verbum, -ī [?, cf. morbus], N., *a word, an expression*. — Esp.: verbum, verba facere, *say much or little, say anything, speak*; his verbis, *in these words, in this form*; verbis amplissimis, *in the strongest terms*; verbo, *in words, in form*; verbi causa, *for example*.

vĕrē [old abl. of verus], adv., *with truth* (cf. vero, *in truth*, etc.), *truly, rightly, justly, honestly, really, with justice*.

verĕcundia, -ae [verecundō- + ia], F., *modesty*.

vereor, -ērī, -itus [prob †verō- (akin to wary)], 2. v. dep., *fear*,

*be afraid, respect.* — **veritus**, -a, -um, p.p. in pres. sense, *fearing*.

**vērīsimilis** (often separate), -e, [**veri similis**], adj., (*like the truth*), *probable, likely*.

**vērītās**, -ātis [**verō** + **tas**], f., *truth*.

**vērō** [abl. of **vērus**], adv., *in truth, in fact*. — With weakened force, *but, however, on the other hand, now, and*. — Often untranslatable, expressing an intensive (emphatic) opposition, or pointing to the main time, circumstance, fact, or agent in a narrative; **tum vero**, *then*; **nunc vero**, *but now, and now, now*; **quasi vero**, *as if, forsooth*; **an vero**, *or is it possible that? or tell me*; **iam vero**, *now finally, but further*; **immo vero**, *nay in fact*; **deum vero nullum violavit** (*and as to divinities, etc.*); **quid vero?** *and then finally, and further*; **est vero**, *it is, you see, it is, in fact*; **ego vero**, *why, I, in fact, for my part, I*; **at vero**, *but then, but on the other hand, but*; **minime vero**, *no, not in the least*; **si vero**, *if however, if now*.

**Verrēs**, -is [**verres**, *boar*], m., a Roman family name. — Only *C. Cornelius Verres*, proprætor in Sicily in B.C. 73 and after, accused of extortion in the famous orations against Verres.

**versiculus**, -ī [**versu** + **culus**], m., *a short line, a verse*.

**versō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**versō**], i. v. a., *turn* (this way and that), *deal with* (some one or some thing). — Esp. in pass. as dep., *turn one's*

*self, engage in, be busy, be, live, exist, be employed, show itself, appear, conduct one's self, be found, find itself, be used, be engaged, be at work, be concerned*: in **severitate** (*show, exhibit, act with*); **versatus**, *experienced, practised*; **bellum in multa varietate versatum**, *war carried on in a great variety of circumstances*; in **laude versatus** (*accustomed to*).

**versus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **verto**.

**versus** (**versum**) [orig. p.p. of **verto**], adv., and prep. after acc., *towards, in the direction of*.

**versus**, -ūs [**VERT** + **tus**], m., *a turning*. — Esp., *a verse* (of poetry, where the rhythm turns and begins anew), *a line*. — Plur., *poetry, verse*.

**vertō**, **vertere**, **vertī**, **versus** [**VERT**], 3. v. a. and n., *turn*. — Pass. and with reflex., *turn, revolve, depend*.

**vērūm** [neut. of **verus**], adv., *but*.

**vērūmtamen** [**verum tamen**], adv., *but still*.

**vērus**, -a, -um [?, **VER** (in **vereor**) + **us**], adj., (?, *seen, visible*), *true, real, well grounded*. — Neut. as subst., *the truth*: **repperit esse vera**, *found the truth to be*. — Also, *just, right*. — See also **vero** and **verum**. — **verius**, neut. compar., *nearer the truth*; **re vera**, *in fact, in reality, in truth*; **sententia** (*sound*).

**vesper**, -erī (-eris) [?, cf. *Ἑσπερος*], m., *the evening*: **vesperi** (loc.), *in the evening*.

**vespera**, -ae [?, cf. *vesper*], f., *the evening*: **ad vesperam**, *at evening, by evening*.

**vilitās**, -ātis [vili- + tas], F., *cheapness, low price*.

**vīlla**, -ae [?], F., *a farm-house, a country house, a villa*.

**vinciō**, vincīre, vinxī, vinctus [perh. akin to vinco], 4. v. a., *bind, fetter, put in chains, restrain*.

**vinclum**, see **vinculum**.

**vincō**, vincere, vīcī, victus [VIC], 3. v. a. and n., *conquer, defeat, prevail, be victorious, prevail over, overcome, surpass, outdo*.

**vinculum** (**vinclum**), -ī [†vincō- (stem akin to vinciō, perh. primitive of it) + lum (neut. of -lus)], N., *a chain*. — Plur., *chains, imprisonment, prison*. — Fig., *a bond, a connection*.

**vindex**, -icis [some forms of vis and dico, perh. wrongly formed like iudex], M. and F., *a claimant*. — Hence, from technical use in law, *a protector, a defender, an avenger*.

**vindicīae**, -ārum [vindic- + ia], F. plur., *a claim* (technical in law), *an action* (of a peculiar sort).

**vindicō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [vindic-], 1. v. a., *claim, claim one's rights against, defend* (cf. Galliam in libertatem, *establish the liberty of*, a phrase derived from the formal defence of freedom in a Roman court), *rescue*. — Also, *punish, avenge, seek redress for, seek redress*.

**vīnum**, -ī [?, cf. olvos], N., *wine*.

**violō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [?], 1. v. a., *abuse, violate* (a sacred object), *profane, injure* (a thing held sacred), *outrage*: si quid violatum est (*any profanation done*).

**vir**, virī [?], M., *a man, a husband*.

**vīrēs**, see **vis**.

**virga**, -ae, F., *a twig, a rod*. — Plur., *flogging, stripes*.

**virgō**, -inis [?], F., *a maiden, a maid, a virgin, a girl*. — Esp., *a vestal virgin* (see Vestalis).

**virīlis**, -e [virō- + ilis], adj., *manly, of a man*: toga (*the garb of manhood*, the pure white toga assumed by Romans as a sign of manhood and citizenship).

**virtūs**, -ūtis [virō- (reduced) + tus], F., *manliness, valor, prowess, courage*. — Also, *merit* (generally), *noble conduct, virtue*. — Plur., *virtues, merits, good qualities*. — Also, *a sense of virtue, a love of virtue*.

**vīs**, vīs (?) [?], F., *force, might, power, violence, energy, vigor, severity, a quantity, a supply*: vim et manus, *violent hands*. — Also, *force, effect, validity*. — Technically, *breach of the peace, violence* (for which a special remedy at law was established). — Plur., *strength, force, powers, bodily vigor*.

**viscus**, -eris, also plur. **viscera**, -um [?], N., *the soft parts of the body, the flesh, the entrails*. — Fig., *the vitals, the bowels, the entrails*.

**vīsō**, vīsere, vīsī, vīsus [prob. old desiderative of video], 3. v. a. and n., (*desire to see*), *go to see, visit, see* (in reference to a sight or spectacle).

**vīta**, -ae [root of vivo + ta], F., *life, the course of life*.

**vitium**, -ī [?], N., *a flaw, a blemish, a defect, a fault, a vice*.

**vītō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [?, *vita-*], I. v. a., (*escape with life, live through?*), *escape, avoid, dodge, shun*.

**vituperātiō**, -ōnis [vituperā- + tio], F., *abuse, fault-finding, an accusation, a charge*.

**vituperō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†vituperō- (vitiō- + †parus; cf. *opiparus*)], I. v. a., *censure, find fault with*.

**vīvō**, vīvere, vīxī, vīctus [VIG (*vigor?*); cf. *victus*], 3. v. n., *live, pass one's life*.

**vīvus**, -a, -um [VIG (?) + us], adj., *alive, living*.

**vix** [poss. VIC (in *vinco*)], adv., *with difficulty, hardly, hardly ever*. — Also, of time, *hardly* (... *when*): *vixdum coetu dimisso* (*when ... scarcely yet, almost before, etc.*).

**vocō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [voc- (stem of *vox*)], I. v. a., *call by name, call, summon, invite*. — With in, ad, *summon to, invite to, bring (into), attempt to bring (into)*: in *integritatem spe* (*attribute virtue to one in hope*).

**Volāterrae**, -ārum [?], F. plur., a town of Etruria, now *Volterra*.

**volgāris** (*vulg-*), -e, [volgō- + aris], adj., *common, ordinary*.

**volgō**, see *volgus*.

**volgus** (*vulgus*), -ī [VOLG + us], N., *the crowd, the common people, the mass*: in *volgus emanare*, *get abroad, spread abroad*. — **volgō**, abl. as adv., *commonly, generally, ordinarily, everywhere*.

**volitō**, -āre, -āvī, no p.p. [as if *volitō-*, p.p. of *volo*; cf. *agito*], I. v. n., *flit about, hover about*.

**volnerō** (*vul-*), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [volner-], I. v. a., *wound, inflict a wound*. — Also fig., *wound, harm, offend*.

**volnus** (*vulnus*), -eris [prob. akin to *vello*], N., *a wound*.

**volō**, velle, voluī [VOL], irr. v. a. and n., *wish, be willing, want, desire, choose to have, choose, would like, mean, signify*. — With perf. partic., *desire to have, desire to*.

**Volturcius** (*Vult-*), -ī [?], M., one of the conspirators with Catiline.

**voltus** (*vul-*), -ūs [VOL + tus], M., *expression* (of countenance), *the countenance, the look, the face, the expression of countenance, the mien*.

**volūbilis**, -e [prob. *volvi-* (as stem of *volvo*) + *bilis*], adj., *whirling*. — Fig., *changeable, inconstant*.

**voluntārius**, -a, -um [volent- + arius], adj., *voluntary*. — Masc. as subst., *a volunteer*.

**voluntās**, -ātis [volent- + tas], F., *willingness, will, good-will, desire, approval, consent, an inclination, a wish, a purpose, plans, desires, a disposition*.

**voluptās**, -ātis [volup- (akin to *volo*) + tas], F., *sensual pleasure, pleasure, (a sensation of pleasure), enjoyment, satisfaction*.

† **Volusēnus**, -ī [?, cf. *Volusius*], M., a tribune of the soldiers in Cæsar's army in Gaul. In Phil. xiv. 7, the reading is uncertain, and the passage is obscure.

**volūtō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [volutō-],  
1. v. a. and n., *roll, grovel*.

**vomō**, -ere, -uī, -itus [VOM, akin  
to ἐμέω, Sk. VAM], 3. v. a. and n.,  
*vomit, throw up, belch forth, send  
forth, emit*.

**vōsmet** [vos-met (akin to me)],  
intensive of **vos**, *you yourselves,  
you* (emphatic).

**vōtīvus**, -a, -um [votō- + ivus  
(cf. **captivus**)], adj., *votive*: **ludi**  
(a festival held in pursuance of  
some vow).

**vōtum**, -ī [N. p.p. of **voveo**], N.,  
*a vow, a prayer*.

**voveō**, vovēre, vōvī, vōtus [?],  
2. v. a. and n., *vow, make a vow*.

**vōx**, vōcis [VOC as stem], F., *a  
voice, a word, an expression, a shout*.  
— Collectively, *cries, words, talk*.

**vulgāris**, see **volgaris**.

**vulgō**, see **volgo**.

**vulgus**, see **volgus**.

**vulnerō**, see **volnero**.

**vulnus**, see **volnus**.

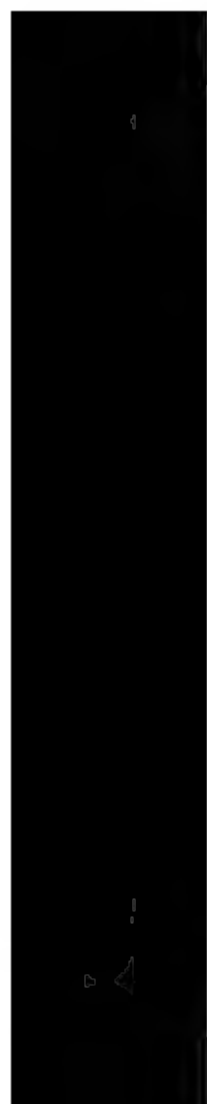
**vultus**, see **voltus**.













3 2044 012 982 658

THE BORROWER WILL BE CHARGED  
AN OVERDUE FEE IF THIS BOOK IS  
NOT RETURNED TO THE LIBRARY ON  
OR BEFORE THE LAST DATE STAMPED  
BELOW. NON-RECEIPT OF OVERDUE  
NOTICES DOES NOT EXEMPT THE  
BORROWER FROM OVERDUE FEES.

WIDENER  
OCT 28 1993  
BOOK DUE

WIDENER  
FEB 10 1995  
BOOK DUE

CANCELLED  
FEB 15 1991  
FEB 11 1991

NOV 2 1992  
NOV 5 1992  
BOOK

